

**GE Vernova
Grid Solutions**

MultilinTM MCP

Substation Gateways



Software Configuration Guide

SWM0101

Version 5.40 Revision 0



GE VERNOVA

GE Vernova Information

Copyright Notice

© 2026, GE Vernova and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.

The information contained in this online publication is the exclusive property of GE Vernova Grid Solutions, except as otherwise indicated. You may view, copy and print documents and graphics incorporated in this online publication (the “Documents”) subject to the following: (1) the Documents may be used solely for personal, informational, non-commercial purposes; (2) the Documents may not be modified or altered in any way; and (3) GE Vernova Grid Solutions withholds permission for making the Documents or any portion thereof accessible via the internet. Except as expressly provided herein, you may not use, copy, print, display, reproduce, publish, license, post, transmit or distribute the Documents in whole or in part without the prior written permission of GE Vernova Grid Solutions.

The information contained in this online publication is proprietary and subject to change without notice. The software described in this online publication is supplied under license and may be used or copied only in accordance with the terms of such license.

Trademark Notices

GE and the GE monogram are trademarks of General Electric Company used under trademark license.

IEC is a registered trademark of Commission Electrotechnique Internationale. IEEE is a registered trademark of the Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. Internet Explorer, Microsoft, and Windows are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation. DisplayPort™ are trademarks owned by the Video Electronics Standards Association (VESA®) in the United States and other countries. Intel® and Intel® Celeron® are trademarks of Intel Corporation or its subsidiaries in the U.S. and/or other countries.

Other company or product names mentioned in this document may be trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective companies.



This printed manual is recyclable.

Please return for recycling where facilities exist.

Table of Contents

About this Document.....	32
Purpose	32
Intended Audience.....	32
Additional Documentation.....	32
How to Use this Guide	33
Safety words and definitions	33
Product Support	34
GE Vernova Grid Solutions Web Site.....	34
GE Vernova Technical Support Library	34
Contact Technical Support	34
Chapter 1 - MCP Basics	35
MCP Multi-function Controller Platform	35
MCP Substation Gateway	35
Key Benefits	35
G500 as D2x RTU	37
MCP and D2x Order Code	37
Changes to G100 Order Code	37
Changes to G500 Order Code	38
As-Built model number digits	39
As-Is model number	39
UEFI Settings	41
MCP Time Synchronization	41
MCP Settings.....	43
MCP Firmware Version Information	44
Local Configuration Utility (mcpcfg) or MCP Settings GUI	44
MCP Configuration	44
System/PC Requirements	45
DS Agile MCP Studio Software Version Information	45
Snapshots	46
Snapshot Management	49
Redundancy - Snapshots	71
Project and Archive Management	72
MCP Runtime HMI.....	82
Local HMI using KVM.....	83

Remote Runtime HMI.....	92
Remote Desktop (RD) Access (V3.00 and V3.10).....	103
MCP Applications	122
MCP and MCP-D2x System Redundancy	122
Types of MCP Applications - Functionality	123
Types of MCP Applications - Architecture	123
Types of MCP Applications - Automation Features	124
MCP License Types	125
D2x License Types.....	125
Types of MCP Applications - Configuration	126
User Roles.....	128
Default Users.....	128
HMI User Access Levels	128
User Authentication	130
Chapter 2 - Introducing MCP Features	133
Substation Gateway Features	133
Security Features	133
Advanced Gateway	133
Advanced Automation	133
Fault Recording/Datalogging.....	134
Secure Remote Access.....	134
Edge Connectivity	135
Local HMI	135
Chapter 3 - MCP HMI Runtime	137
Runtime HMI Navigation.....	138
Main Display Area	138
Power Bar.....	139
Change Displayed Information.....	155
Internationalization	157
Manage Alarms	162
Digital Event Management (Alarms)	162
Alarm Types	163
Alarm Groups	163
Double Point Alarms	164
Active Alarms 	164

Historical Events	167
View Data	168
View Data	168
Real-Time Database	169
Data Types	170
Data Quality Status	170
Point Details 	177
View Point Details	182
View Events.....	187
Connections 	189
Logs 	192
Trends 	202
Execute Commands	203
Issue a Command	204
Acknowledge an Alarm (One-Line Viewer)	205
Acknowledge an Alarm Group (One-Line Viewer)	205
Analog Output Interface	205
Analog Set-point Interface.....	206
Digital Control Interface.....	206
Digital Output Interface	207
Navigate to Active Alarm Page (One-Line Viewer)	209
Point Forcing Interface	209
Dress Device State Interface	211
DataSource Types	211
Raise/Lower Control Interface.....	214
Tag/Inhibit Interface	215
Global Controls Disable	216
Operator Notes	217
Operator Notes.....	217
Chapter 4 - MCP Local Configuration Utility (mcpcfg)	219
Introduction	220
Date and Time	221

Select Time Source	222
Configure Time Output.....	230
Timestamps and Time Zones on MCP	235
Time Sync Settings and Runtime Functionality	236
PTP Use Case Scenarios	238
Networking.....	241
Background	242
Network Modes	242
Substation LAN IED Types	243
Network Configuration.....	244
Network LAN Scenarios	258
Subnet Overlapping Rules	262
Custom Routing	263
Network Summary.....	266
Administrators User Management.....	267
Default Users.....	267
User Management Overview.....	279
Configure User HMI Home Page	279
Auto Login	280
Other Services/Settings.....	282
Configure Remote HMI Non-Observer Privileges	282
Configure Rsyslog service	284
Configure Secure Access.....	288
Configure Firewall	289
Configure Host Names.....	293
Configure Time & Time Sync	293
Reset System Logs	293
Reset Database Tables.....	294
Reset File Persistence Data.....	296
Local HMI	296
Configure Sync Manager	299
Redundancy	301
ARRM - Automatic Record Retrieval Manager	304
Suppress Forced Qualities To Masters.....	305
Emulate D20 RTU IEC101 DPA Unbalanced Mode Functionality	308
Configure IEC101+104 DPA Startup Quality Event Suppress Interval.....	308

Configure Serial Port Modes (RS-232/485)	308
Configure D.20 Port Hardware Settings.....	310
EdgeOS Host	311
Clear Chassis Intrusion State.....	314
Restore Clone Snapshot	315
Restore to Factory Default	318
Reboot device	320
Chapter 5 - MCP Settings GUI	322
Introduction	322
How to access/logout	323
Login – Local MCP	323
Login – Remote MCP	323
Initial Setup.....	324
Logout	333
MCP Settings Workflows	334
Configure Authentication	336
Configure Network Settings	349
Configure Network Interfaces.....	352
Configure Secure Access.....	370
Configure Firewall	374
Configure Host Names	377
Configure Time & Time Sync	379
Reset System Logs	387
Reset Database Tables.....	388
Reset File Persistence Data.....	390
Local HMI	391
Configure Sync Manager	393
Redundancy	397
ARRM.....	406
Suppress Forced Qualities To Masters	408
Emulate D20 RTU IEC101 DPA Unbalanced Mode Functionality	410
Configure IEC101+104 DPA Startup Quality Event Suppress Interval.....	410
Configure Serial Port Modes (RS-232/485)	410
Configure D.20 Port Settings	411
EdgeOS Host	412
Clear Chassis Intrusion State.....	416

Restore Clone Snapshot	416
Restore to Factory Default	419
Reboot Device.....	421
Chapter 6 - MCP Configuration	423
DS Agile Studio MCP Configuration steps	425
Online Editor workflow	425
Offline Editor workflow	425
Create a new MCP device in DS Agile MCP Studio	426
Configuration file format	429
Configure System Wide Options	430
Systemwide tab	431
AI Text Enumeration tab	445
Build Client Map Files	446
GPIO Configuration Steps (G100 only).....	446
D.20 Peripheral Client	449
Client Map	456
DNP3 Client.....	458
Modbus Client	465
SEL Binary Client	470
IEC 60870-5-103 Client.....	474
IEC 60870-5-101+104 Client Common Properties	479
Generic ASCII Client	488
SNMP Client Properties	498
IEC 61850 Client	501
MCP Redundancy	501
About Redundancy.....	502
Redundancy Summary.....	505
Operational States	505
MCP Redundancy Configuration Combinations	506
Configure the MCP for Redundancy	510
System Points	522
Non-Sync Mode	524
Validating the Redundant Connections.....	525
Changeover or Failover during Standby Start-up	526
Data Synchronization	526
Ethernet Connections.....	527

Sync Config Operation	527
HMI User Access Privileges on Redundant System	528
Redundancy Setup Checklist	529
Error Messages and Troubleshooting	531
Communications	540
Connection	541
Configure Serial Communications.....	541
Configure Network Communications	550
Configure D.20	556
Configuring Client Applications	563
Client Configuration Overview.....	563
DNP3 Multi-drop.....	564
DNP IED Block	567
IEC 60870-5-101 Multi-drop.....	570
IEC 60870-5-103 Multi-drop.....	572
IEC 60870-5-104 IED Block	574
Modbus Multi-drop	575
Modbus TCP or TCP/SSH IED Block	577
Generic ASCII Client	579
SEL Binary	581
LogicLinx Device	586
SNMP Block	586
Configure to acquire files (ARRM).....	587
Automated Record Retrieval Manager Overview.....	587
ARRM Configuration	588
ARRM Viewer.....	588
Enterprise Synchronization	589
Applications - ARRM	589
File Set Template - Standard	595
File Set Template – Sel ASCII	598
About Oscillography files and IEEE File	599
Connection Polling	600
ARRM FTP Directory Delta Support for Different ftp Is Formats	602
Sample File Set Templates for Relay Models.....	603
ARRM ASCII Directory Delta Support.....	605

Configure Automation Features	606
Configuration Overview	607
System Point Manager	607
Alarm	624
Calculator	634
Load Shed and Curtailment	661
Remote Logging (Rsyslog).....	662
Syslog Client	663
Configure Datalogger	668
Configure the Data Logger	668
Report Types.....	668
Storage Allocation	671
Save Report	671
Load Report.....	672
Manage Reports.....	672
Select Points	673
Change Scaling.....	675
HAMA - Hardware Asset Management Application	676
Hardware Asset Management Application (HAMA)	676
Analog Inputs	676
Digital Inputs.....	684
Accumulator Points	687
Text Points	690
Build Server Map Files	692
Server Maps	693
DNP3 Server	694
MODBUS Server	704
IEC 60870-5-101+104 Server	709
Tejas V Server.....	725
Configuring Server Applications	735
Server Configuration Overview	735
DNP3 Serial Master Stations	736
IEC 60870-5-101 Master Station.....	743
Modbus Serial Master Station	749
Tejas V Master Stations	750
DNP3 Network Master Stations	753

IEC 60870-5-104 Master Station.....	753
Modbus TCP Master	757
Build HMI One-Line Diagrams.....	759
One-Line Viewer	759
View One-Line Diagrams	759
One-Line Designer - Overview.....	761
Create Analog Reports	809
Analog Report Generation - Overview	809
Analog Report - Viewing	810
Analog Report Generation - Configuration.....	813
Configure System Security	819
Security Features	819
System Security	820
Password Complexity.....	820
Connection Security	821
User Accounts and Authentication	823
Setting Up a User Account.....	826
Secure Access	827
Software Licensing Tools for MCP.....	827
Software Licensing Tools for D2X.....	833
Firewall Settings.....	838
Automatic logout	839
System Utilities	839
Utilities.....	840
Utilities Log In.....	840
Certificate Import.....	841
Certificate Management	841
Export Database	844
Generate Gateway Key Pair	848
Exporting VPN Client Configuration File	848
Upload SSL server Certificate/Server Key	850
Miscellaneous Utilities	852
Utilities Overview.....	852
Setting up a Terminal Session	852
Pass-Through Connections.....	853
Direct Connect (mcpconnect).....	855

MCP Configuration Manager.....	855
Chapter 7 - D2x Configuration and Operation.....	857
Specific G500 D2x Characteristics and Limitations:	858
Use MCP as D2x	860
Offline D2x User Workflows in DSAS Project.....	862
Basic configuration rules	862
Configure Project LAN properties for D2x.....	863
Create the MCP device with D2x functionality	864
Change MCP/D2x Device	877
Import Existing D2x Configuration	878
Generate D2x configuration	880
Compare MCP-D2x imported configuration with the Source D2x configuration.....	880
D2x Users and Credentials Management	881
MCP-D2x Firmware Models	882
MCP-D2x Firmware Images.....	882
Runtime Interactive User Interfaces (UI)	882
Deploying D2x Firmware Image using DSAS workflow	883
Sync To of configuration (“download”)	886
Sync From of configuration (“upload”)	890
Save and Restore Snapshot “as configured”	891
Restore to Factory Default	892
MCP Function Specific UI	893
D2x Function Specific UI.....	896
VAR and D2x Firmware Integrators	899
VAR Deploying Unsigned D2x Firmware file using manual file transfer	901
Chapter 8 - MCP Pseudo Points	903
Application Pseudo Points.....	904
Analog Reports	904
Analog Reports – Analog Input Points	904
Analog Reports – Digital Input Points	904
Calculator.....	905
Calculator – Accumulator Points	905
Calculator – Analog Input Points.....	905
Calculator – Digital Input Points	905
Calculator – Digital Output Points	906
Data Logger	906

Data Logger – Analog Input Points	906
Data Logger – Digital Input Points	906
Data Logger – Digital Output Points	906
Digital Event Management	907
Digital Event Manager – Analog Input Points	907
Digital Event Manager – Digital Input Points.....	907
Digital Event Manager – Digital Output Points.....	908
DNP 3.0 with MCP as Master Application	908
DNP 3.0 with MCP as Master – Accumulator Points (Serial / Ethernet).....	908
DNP 3.0 with MCP as Master – Analog Input Points (Serial / Ethernet)	908
DNP 3.0 with MCP as Master – Digital Input Points (Serial / Ethernet).....	909
DNP 3.0 with MCP as Master – Digital Output Points (Serial / Ethernet).....	910
DNP 3.0 with MCP as Outstation Application.....	911
DNP 3.0 with MCP as Outstation – Accumulator Points (Serial / Ethernet)	911
DNP 3.0 with MCP as Outstation – Analog Input Point (Serial / Ethernet).....	911
DNP 3.0 with MCP as Outstation – Digital Input Points (Serial / Ethernet)	912
DNP 3.0 with MCP as Outstation – Digital Output Points (Serial / Ethernet)	912
GENASCII Serial with MCP as Master Application	912
DCA Pseudo Points	912
IED Pseudo Points	914
IEC 60870-5-101 with MCP as Master Application	916
IEC 101 with MCP as Master – Device Level	916
IEC 101 with MCP as Master – DCA Level.....	918
IEC 60870-5-101 with MCP as Controlled Station Application	919
IEC 101 with MCP as Controlled Station – Accumulator Points	919
IEC 101 with MCP as Controlled Station – Analog Input Points.....	920
IEC 101 with MCP as Controlled Station – Digital Input Points	920
IEC 101 with MCP as Controlled Station – Digital Output Points	921
IEC 60870-5-104 with MCP as Master Application	921
IEC 104 with MCP as Master – Device Level	921
IEC 104 with MCP as Master – DCA Level.....	924
IEC 60870-5-104 with MCP as Controlled Station Application	925
IEC 104 with MCP as Controlled Station – Accumulator Points	925
IEC 104 with MCP as Controlled Station – Analog Input Points.....	926
IEC 104 with MCP as Controlled Station – Digital Input Points	926
IEC 104 with MCP as Controlled Station – Digital Output Point	927

IEC 60870-5-103 with MCP as Master Application	927
IEC 103 with MCP as Master - Device Level	927
IEC 103 with MCP as Master – DCA Level	929
IEC 61850 with MCP as Master Application	930
IEC 61850 Application – Global Points	932
IEC 61850 Application - Global, Digital Output Points	932
IEC 61850 Application - Global, Digital Input Points	933
IEC 61850 Application – Per-Device Points	933
IEC 61850 Application, Per-Device - Digital Output Points	933
IEC 61850 Application, Per-Device - Digital Input Points	933
IEC 61850 Application, Per-Device - Analog Input Points	934
Tejas V with MCP as LRU Application	936
Tejas V with MCP as LRU – Accumulator Points	936
Tejas V with MCP as LRU – Analog Input Points	936
Tejas V with MCP as LRU – Digital Input Points	936
Load Shed	937
LoadShed – Accumulator Points	937
LoadShed – Analog Input Points	937
LoadShed – Digital Input Points	937
LoadShed – Digital Output Points	937
LogicLinx	937
LogicLinx – Accumulator Points	937
LogicLinx – Analog Input Points	938
LogicLinx – Digital Input Points	938
LogicLinx – Digital Output Points	938
ARRM Pseudo Points	938
Per-Application	938
Per-File Set	938
ARRM Pseudo Points - File Set	939
Modbus with MCP as Master Application	940
Modbus with MCP as Master – Accumulator Points (Serial / Ethernet)	940
Modbus with MCP as Master – Digital Input Points (Serial / Ethernet)	940
Modbus with MCP as Master – Digital Output Point (Serial / Ethernet)	940
Modbus with MCP as Master – Analog Input Point (Serial / Ethernet)	941
Modbus with MCP as LRU Application	941
Modbus with MCP as LRU – Accumulator Points (Serial / Ethernet)	941

Modbus with MCP as LRU – Analog Input Point (Serial / Ethernet)	941
Modbus with MCP as LRU – Digital Input Points (Serial / Ethernet)	942
Modbus with MCP as LRU – Digital Output Points (Serial / Ethernet).....	942
Modbus TCP/SSH Client - SSH Tunnel Interface.....	942
Redundancy Manager	944
Redundancy Manager – Analog Input Points	944
Redundancy Manager – Digital Input Points.....	945
Redundancy Manager – Digital Output Points.....	946
SEL Binary Serial with MCP as Master Application	947
Accumulators.....	947
Analog Input	947
Digital Input	947
Digital Output.....	948
Text Points	949
System Status Manager	949
System Status Manager – Analog Input Points	949
System Status Manager – Digital Output Points.....	949
System Status Manager – Digital Input Points.....	950
System Status Manager – Text Points.....	950
D.20 Peripheral Link Client Pseudo Points	950
D.20 Peripheral Link Client: Per – Peripheral Pseudo Points	950
D.20 Peripheral Link Client – Global Pseudo points	951
GPIO Client Pseudo Points	952
GPIO Client: Pseudo Points.....	952
Chapter 9 - EdgeManager and PETC	953
Downloading and Running Predix Edge Technician Console.....	955
Device Status	955
Configuring the Network and Proxy Settings.....	955
Appendix A - Secure Terminal Emulator.....	956
Connect to MCP Secure Terminal Emulator through SSH	956
Connect to MCP Secure Terminal Emulator through Serial Port	958
Appendix B - Secure File Browser	959
Appendix C - GenASCII Client - Time Sequence Diagrams & Sample Configuration for FEP Devices ..	961
Time Sequence of Message Transactions	961
Time Sequence of Message Transaction with Support for delayed message processing as False	962
Time Sequence of Message Transaction with Support for delayed message processing as True	963

Delayed Response received within Device Response Timeout	963
Delayed Response not received within Device Response Timeout	964
Sample Configuration where response is expected within definite period	965
Appendix D - Configuring a Linux-based Enterprise Server	967
SSH Server	967
Rsync utility	967
Installation Steps	967
Appendix E - Running Cron Jobs on the MCP	968
Scheduling background jobs in MCP using Cron utility	968
Appendix F - Shell commands	970
mcpcsb	970
mcpsi	971
Version info from Firmware container	972
get_version from HAMA container	972
musb: USB Mount command	973
Good USB	973
Corrupted USB	973
No USB	973
musb unmount: USB unmount command	973
Appendix G - Security Certificates Creation for MCP	974
Overview	974
Setting up a Certification Authority	974
Setting up the XCA Certification Authority	974
Certificate Generation	976
Creating a CA-Signed Server Certificate	976
Installing Certificates	978
Installing Server Certificate and Private Key on the MCP	978
Installing CA Certificate for use by the MCP Runtime HMI Viewer	979
Appendix H - List of Factory Default Open Ports (TCP and UDP)	983
Overview	983
Appendix I – Modbus Protocol Support	985
Read Coils Status (Function Code 1)	985
Read Input Status (Function Code 2)	985
Read Holding Registers (Function Code 3)	985
Read Input Registers (Function Code 4)	985
Write Single Coil (Function Code 5)	986

Write Single Register (Function Code 6)	986
Data Representation for Write Single Register	987
Appendix J - List of supported qualities in MCP applications	988
Appendix K - List of MCP Logs in Runtime HMI	995
Overview	995
Control Log	995
Diagnostic Log	997
System Event Log	999
User Activity Log	1000
Analog Report Log	1001
VPN Server Log	1002
List of Applications Numbers & Names	1003
Glossary	1005
Modification Record	1007

Figures

Figure 1-1: G500 System Overview	36
Figure 1-2: G100 System Overview	36
Figure 1-3: Monitor A becomes Primary and Monitor B is extended	87
Figure 1-4: Monitor A (connected to Display Port0/DP2) becomes Primary & Monitor B (connected to Display Port1/DP1) becomes Extended.....	88
Figure 1-5: Login HMI screen	89
Figure 1-6: MCP Home Page.....	90
Figure 1-7: MCP Logout Screen	91
Figure 1-8: Remote HMI Login.....	94
Figure 1-9: Username and Password window	94
Figure 1-10: MCP Home page	95
Figure 1-11: MCP Dynamic Remote HMI Login.....	96
Figure 1-12: MCP Home page	97
Figure 1-13: Logout from the MCP Runtime HMI	98
Figure 1-14: Data applications within the MCP.....	124
Figure 3-1: Main Display	138
Figure 3-2: Tree view	139
Figure 3-3: Typical Power Bar	139
Figure 4-1: MCP operates as a slave clock	238
Figure 4-2: MCP operates as a PTP-aware forwarding device	239
Figure 4-3: Best Master Clock Scenario	240
Figure 4-4: Sample VLAN configuration of Net1	247
Figure 4-5: Configure Network Interfaces	250
Figure 4-6: Configure Net0 Interface	251
Figure 4-7: Configure Net1 - Net2.....	251
Figure 4-8: G500 Enable Redundant mode	252
Figure 4-9: G100 Enable Redundant Mode-Network Pair when other was already set to Redundant	253
Figure 4-10: G100 Enable Redundant Mode	253
Figure 4-11: Configure Redundant 1 Interface	254
Figure 4-12: Configure ARP Monitoring Peer List	254
Figure 4-13: Configure Redundant 1 Interface Settings	255
Figure 4-14: G100 Networking Summary	255
Figure 4-15: G100 Firewall Configuration	256
Figure 4-16: Enable PRP Mode	257

Figure 4-17: HAMA Points	258
Figure 4-18: MIXED: Single/Dual LAN + PRP Scenario Diagram	259
Figure 4-19: Legacy Single, Redundant and Dual LAN Scenario Diagram	260
Figure 4-20: PRP only Scenario	260
Figure 4-21: Mixed: Legacy Single/Redundant/Dual LAN + PRP Scenario	261
Figure 4-22: Legacy Single and Dual LAN Scenario Diagram.....	261
Figure 4-23: Custom Routing Example - Block Diagram	264
Figure 4-24: ARRM Connections	305
Figure 6-1: Storage	435
Figure 6-2: IEC 101/104 Server	436
Figure 6-3: G100 Serial Maintenance Port control	541
Figure 6-4: System Log Retrieval	663
Figure 6-5: Network Connection Type – Syslog Client	664
Figure 6-6: Network Connection – Remote/Local	665
Figure 6-7: Multiple LRU Overview	737
Figure 6-8: Example Remote LRU Configuration	737
Figure 6-9: Data Logger - Data Flow	846

Tables

Table 1-1: Available Time Sync Combinations	42
Table 1-2: MCP Applications - Redundancy	126
Table 3-1: Note Records	143
Table 3-2: VPN Client settings	151
Table 3-3: Routing List and White List	151
Table 3-4: ICMP White List options	152
Table 3-5: Access to various features of HMI Tools	153
Table 3-6: Configuration Parameters	158
Table 3-7: Languages - Locale ID's	159
Table 3-8: Alarm Records	164
Table 3-9: Data Formats	169
Table 3-10: Data Types	170
Table 3-11: Quality Status	171
Table 3-12: Quality Attributes	171
Table 3-13: IED Point Summary	178
Table 3-14: SOE List	178
Table 3-15: PRF List	179
Table 3-16: Protective Relay Fault (PRF) Pseudo Points	179
Table 3-17: Master Station Point Summary	181
Table 3-18: Application Point Summary	181
Table 3-19: Event Records	188
Table 3-20: IED Communication Summary	189
Table 3-21: Master Station Communication Summary	190
Table 3-22: Control Log	195
Table 3-23: System Event Log	197
Table 3-24: Diagnostic Log	201
Table 3-25: User Activity Log	201
Table 3-26: Analog Report Log	201
Table 3-27: DCA Applications - Digital Output Interface Parameters	208
Table 3-28: DataSource Types	211
Table 3-29: Window Elements - DataSource Feedback	212
Table 3-30: Window Elements - DataSource Control	213
Table 3-31: Operator Notes	217

Table 4-1: Sample system configuration.....	236
Table 4-2: Network Interface Settings.....	246
Table 4-3: Subnet Overlapping Rules for same Interface.....	262
Table 4-4: Subnet Overlapping Rules for two different Interface.....	262
Table 4-5: Authentication setting descriptions	270
Table 4-6: Secure access setting descriptions	288
Table 4-7: Service traffic defaults through the firewall	290
Table 4-8: Firewall setting descriptions.....	291
Table 4-9: Firewall Rule Parameter	292
Table 4-10: Host name setting descriptions.....	293
Table 4-11: Reset System Log setting descriptions	293
Table 4-12: Reset database table setting descriptions	294
Table 4-13: Local HMI setting descriptions	296
Table 4-14: Redundant MCP display default pages	297
Table 4-15: Sync Manager setting descriptions.....	299
Table 4-16: Settings for each sync set.....	300
Table 4-17: Sync Set Example 1	300
Table 4-18: Sync Set Example 2	301
Table 4-19: Sync Set Example 3	301
Table 4-20: Redundancy setting descriptions.....	301
Table 4-21: Automated Record Retrieval Manager setting descriptions	304
Table 5-1: Firewall Screen Columns.....	376
Table 6-1: Security Settings.....	432
Table 6-2: Email Server Settings	434
Table 6-3: Email Recipient Settings.....	434
Table 6-4: RTDB Settings	437
Table 6-5: Event Logger Settings	438
Table 6-6: Locale	439
Table 6-7: System Access Settings	440
Table 6-8: Auto Login.....	441
Table 6-9: Global Configuration Settings	443
Table 6-10: Enumeration Values	445
Table 6-11: D20 A card - Peripheral level.....	450
Table 6-12: D20 A card – Point level	451
Table 6-13: D20 S card - Peripheral Level.....	452
Table 6-14: D20 S card - Point Level.....	452
Table 6-15: D20 K card - Peripheral Level.....	453

Table 6-16: D20 K card - Point Level	454
Table 6-17: D20 C card - Peripheral Level	455
Table 6-18: DNP3 Device Properties	459
Table 6-19: Analog Input Mapping Settings	462
Table 6-20: Analog Output Mapping Settings	462
Table 6-21: Digital Input Mapping Settings	463
Table 6-22: Double-Bit Digital Input Mapping Settings	463
Table 6-23: Digital Output Mapping Settings	464
Table 6-24: Accumulator Mapping Settings	464
Table 6-25: Supported Poll Types for Modbus Client	465
Table 6-26: Supported Data Types for Modbus Client Points	465
Table 6-27: Bitstring Mapping Settings	466
Table 6-28: Read Coil Status Settings	466
Table 6-29: Read Status Input Settings	467
Table 6-30: Read Holding Register Settings	467
Table 6-31: Read Input Register Settings	468
Table 6-32: Write Single Coil Settings	468
Table 6-33: Write Single Register 6A Settings	469
Table 6-34: Write Single Register 6B Settings	469
Table 6-35: Modbus Device Properties	469
Table 6-36: Fast Meter Analog Input	471
Table 6-37: Demand Analog Input	471
Table 6-38: Peak Demand Analog Input	471
Table 6-39: SER Digital Input	472
Table 6-40: Digital Output	472
Table 6-41: SEL Device Properties	472
Table 6-42: IEC 60870-5-103 Device Properties	474
Table 6-43: Info Object Settings	475
Table 6-44: General Command Element Settings	476
Table 6-45: Measurand Time Tag Relative Time Element Settings	476
Table 6-46: Measurand Type 1 Element Settings	476
Table 6-47: Measurand Type 2 Element Settings	477
Table 6-48: Measurand Type 1 User Defined Element Settings	477
Table 6-49: Measurand Type 2 User Defined Element Settings	478
Table 6-50: Time Tagged Message Info Object Settings	478
Table 6-51: Time Tagged Message Element Settings	479
Table 6-52: IEC 60870-5-101+104 Client Common Properties	479

Table 6-53: IEC 60870-5-101 Client Properties.....	480
Table 6-54: IEC 60870-5-104 Client Properties.....	481
Table 6-55: IEC 60870-5-101+104 Client Info Objects.....	482
Table 6-56: Bitstring Element Settings.....	483
Table 6-57: Double Command Element Settings.....	483
Table 6-58: Double Point Element Settings	484
Table 6-59: Integrated Total Element Settings	484
Table 6-60: Measurand Element Settings.....	484
Table 6-61: Packed Single Point Element Settings	485
Table 6-62: Regulating Step Command Element Settings	485
Table 6-63: Setpoint Command Type 2 Element Settings.....	486
Table 6-64: Single Command Element Settings	486
Table 6-65: Single Point Element Settings	487
Table 6-66: Step Position Element Settings	487
Table 6-67: Generic ASCII Client Common Properties	488
Table 6-68: Generic ASCII Client Parsing Policies Options	490
Table 6-69: Generic ASCII Client Transactions Options	491
Table 6-70: Timestamp Options.....	494
Table 6-71: Analog Input Points.....	495
Table 6-72: Digital Input Points	496
Table 6-73: Text Data Points	497
Table 6-74: Generic ASCII Client Application tab	498
Table 6-75: SNMP Client Common Properties	498
Table 6-76: Digital Input Sub-tab	499
Table 6-77: Analog Input Sub-tab	499
Table 6-78: Accumulator and Text Sub-tabs	500
Table 6-79: Redundancy Summary	505
Table 6-80: MCP Redundancy Manager Operational States	505
Table 6-81: MCP Redundancy Valid Configuration Combinations	506
Table 6-82: MCP Redundancy Manager Digital Input Points	522
Table 6-83: MCP Redundancy Manager Analog Input Points	523
Table 6-84: MCP Redundancy Manager Digital Output Points	523
Table 6-85: IP Address Combinations	527
Table 6-86: Warm Standby Setup Checklist.....	529
Table 6-87: Hot Standby / Hot-Hot Setup Checklist	530
Table 6-88: Configuration Manager Error Codes.....	531
Table 6-89: Redundancy Manager Reason Codes	532

Table 6-90: MCP Redundancy Diagnostic Error Messages	532
Table 6-91: MCP Redundancy System Log Messages	537
Table 6-92: MCP Hot Standby / Hot-Hot Synchronization Service Diagnostic Log Messages	538
Table 6-93: Port Settings	545
Table 6-94: RTS Values	546
Table 6-95: CTS Values	546
Table 6-96: DCD Values	547
Table 6-97: Dial-up Modem Settings	547
Table 6-98: Virtual Serial Port Settings	548
Table 6-99: Redundancy Dedicated Link Settings	548
Table 6-100: Redundancy Switch Panel Settings	549
Table 6-101: Terminal Server Settings	549
Table 6-102: Terminal Server Application Parameters	550
Table 6-103: SSH TCP Tunnel Configuration Parameters	553
Table 6-104: Secure Connection Relay settings	554
Table 6-105: VPN Server settings	554
Table 6-106: D.20 Link Configuration parameters	561
Table 6-107: DNP3 Multi-Drop Settings	564
Table 6-108: DNP3 Client Application Settings	565
Table 6-109: DNP3 IED Block connection settings	567
Table 6-110: DNP3 Application Parameters	568
Table 6-111: IEC 60870-5-101 Multi-drop Settings	570
Table 6-112: IEC 60870-5-101 Multi-drop Application Settings	571
Table 6-113: IEC 60870-5-103 Multi-drop Settings	572
Table 6-114: IEC 60870-5-103 Application Parameters	573
Table 6-115: IEC 60870-5-104 IED Block	574
Table 6-116: IEC 60870-5-104 IED Block Application Parameters	575
Table 6-117: Modbus Multi-drop Settings	576
Table 6-118: Modbus TCP or TCP/SSH IED Block connection settings	577
Table 6-119: Generic ASCII Settings	579
Table 6-120: SEL Binary Client Application Parameters	581
Table 6-121: SEL Binary Settings	582
Table 6-122: SNMP Block connection settings	586
Table 6-123: ARRM Viewer - Screen Area	588
Table 6-124: ARRM - General Sub-tab	590
Table 6-125: ARRM - Global TFTP Sub-tab	590
Table 6-126: ARRM - Station	591

Table 6-127: ARRM - Device Sub-tab	591
Table 6-128: ARRM - File Server Sub-tab	592
Table 6-129: ARRM - File Set	594
Table 6-130: Delete - File Set Template - Standard	596
Table 6-131: Delete - File Set Template - Sel ASCII	599
Table 6-132: File Name Format	601
Table 6-133: ftp ls formats	603
Table 6-134: Sample File Set Templates for IED Models	603
Table 6-135: Accumulator Freeze	608
Table 6-136: Analog Value Selection	610
Table 6-137: Double Point	619
Table 6-138: Input Point Suppression	620
Table 6-139: Redundant I/O	622
Table 6-140: Control In-Progress	623
Table 6-141: Deviation Alarms	627
Table 6-142: On Update Alarms	627
Table 6-143: Double Point Alarms	628
Table 6-144: Alarm Settings - Global	629
Table 6-145: Alarm Groups Settings	630
Table 6-146: Number of SOE and Alarms	632
Table 6-147: Originators example from D25	632
Table 6-148: Evaluation Fields	637
Table 6-149: Field Settings - Example 1	637
Table 6-150: Field Settings - Example 2	638
Table 6-151: Field Settings - Example 3	638
Table 6-152: Expressions - Example	638
Table 6-153: Math Operations	639
Table 6-154: Logical Operations	639
Table 6-155: Bit-Wise Operations	640
Table 6-156: Request Type Operations	640
Table 6-157: Timer Operations	641
Table 6-158: Timer Operations - Example 1	642
Table 6-159: Timer Operations - Example 2	642
Table 6-160: Analog Assignments	642
Table 6-161: Analog Assignments - Example 1	643
Table 6-162: Analog Assignments - Example 2	643
Table 6-163: Analog Assignments - Example 3	643

Table 6-164: Digital Assignments - Control Type	644
Table 6-165: Digital Assignments - Example 1	649
Table 6-166: Digital Assignments - Example 2	649
Table 6-167: Digital Assignments - Example 3	650
Table 6-168: Digital Assignments - Example 4	650
Table 6-169: Expressions - Example	651
Table 6-170: Quality Conversions.....	652
Table 6-171: Quality Conversions - Example 1	652
Table 6-172: Quality Conversions - Example 2	653
Table 6-173: Type Conversions	653
Table 6-174: Type Conversions - Example 1.....	654
Table 6-175: Type Conversions - Example 2.....	654
Table 6-176: Type Conversions - Example 3.....	654
Table 6-177: Calculator Averages	655
Table 6-178: Calculator Average - Example 1	656
Table 6-179: Calculator Average - Example 2	657
Table 6-180: Calculator Average - Example 3	657
Table 6-181: Output to Input Conversion	658
Table 6-182: Output to Input Conversion - Example 1	659
Table 6-183: Output to Input Conversion - Example 2	659
Table 6-184: Calculator Points.....	660
Table 6-185: Calculator Application Parameters	660
Table 6-186: Feeder tab.....	661
Table 6-187: Zones tab	662
Table 6-188: Network Connection - Configuration Settings.....	665
Table 6-189: Logs Supported - Remote.....	666
Table 6-190: Logs Supported - Local.....	666
Table 6-191: Continuous Reports	669
Table 6-192: Periodic Reports	669
Table 6-193: Out of Range Reports	670
Table 6-194: Manage Reports	673
Table 6-195: Change Scaling	675
Table 6-196: Analog Inputs	676
Table 6-197: Digital Inputs	684
Table 6-198: Accumulator Points	687
Table 6-199: Text Points	690
Table 6-200: Analog Input Mapping Settings.....	694

Table 6-201: Analog Input Properties	696
Table 6-202: Analog Output Mapping Settings	697
Table 6-203: Analog Output Properties	697
Table 6-204: Digital Input Mapping Settings	698
Table 6-205: Digital Input Properties	699
Table 6-206: Double-Bit Digital Input Mapping Settings	699
Table 6-207: Double-Bit Digital Input Properties.....	700
Table 6-208: Digital Output Mapping Settings	701
Table 6-209: Digital Output Properties.....	702
Table 6-210: Accumulator Mapping Settings	702
Table 6-211: Accumulator Properties	703
Table 6-212: Coil Mapping Settings	704
Table 6-213: Control Specification Properties	705
Table 6-214: Coil Default Properties.....	705
Table 6-215: Default Control Specification Properties	705
Table 6-216: Read Only and Read Write Register Mapping Settings	706
Table 6-217: Read Only and Read Write Register Defaults	707
Table 6-218: Supported Data Types for Modbus Server Read Only and Read Write Registers	707
Table 6-219: DI points part of BITSTRING	708
Table 6-220: Input Status Mapping Settings.....	708
Table 6-221: Input Status Default Properties.....	709
Table 6-222: Info Object Settings	710
Table 6-223: Bitstring Mapping Settings	710
Table 6-224: Double Command Mapping Settings.....	711
Table 6-225: Double Point Mapping Settings	712
Table 6-226: Integrated Total Mapping Settings.....	714
Table 6-227: Measurand Mapping Settings.....	716
Table 6-228: Packed Single Point Mapping Settings.....	718
Table 6-229: Regulating Command Mapping Settings	719
Table 6-230: Setpoint Command Mapping Settings	720
Table 6-231: Single Command Mapping Settings	721
Table 6-232: Single Point Mapping Settings.....	722
Table 6-233: Step Position Mapping Settings.....	723
Table 6-234: Analog Input Mapping Settings.....	726
Table 6-235: Analog Input Properties	727
Table 6-236: Setpoint Mapping Settings.....	727
Table 6-237: Setpoint Properties	728

Table 6-238: Status Mapping Settings	729
Table 6-239: Status Properties	730
Table 6-240: Raise/Lower Control Mapping Settings	730
Table 6-241: Control Mapping Settings	731
Table 6-242: Control Properties	733
Table 6-243: Accumulator Mapping Settings	733
Table 6-244: Accumulator Properties	734
Table 6-245: Special Indication Settings	735
Table 6-246: DNP3 Master Stations	736
Table 6-247: DNP3 Server Communication Settings - Basic	738
Table 6-248: DNP3 Server Communication Settings - Advanced	740
Table 6-249: IEC 60870-5-101 Master Station Settings	743
Table 6-250: IEC 60870-5-101 Master Station Application Settings	744
Table 6-251: Modbus Master Station Settings.....	749
Table 6-252: Modbus Server Application Parameters	749
Table 6-253: Tejas V Master Stations.....	750
Table 6-254 Tejas V Master Station Connection Differences	751
Table 6-255 Tejas V Master Station Connection RTS Values Differences	751
Table 6-256 Tejas V Master Station Connection CTS Values Differences	751
Table 6-257 Tejas V Master Station Connection DCD Values Differences	751
Table 6-258: Tejas V Master Stations Application Parameters	752
Table 6-259: DNP3 Master Connection Settings	753
Table 6-260: IEC 60870-5-104 Master Station	753
Table 6-261: IEC 60870-5-104 Master Station Application Parameters.....	754
Table 6-262: Modbus TCP Master connection settings	757
Table 6-263: Modbus TCP Master application parameters	758
Table 6-264: One-Line Viewer Toolbar	760
Table 6-265: Standard Toolbar	762
Table 6-266: Drawing Objects.....	765
Table 6-267: Drawing Tasks	767
Table 6-268: Positioning and Sizing Objects	768
Table 6-269: Canvas Object Settings	770
Table 6-270: Alarm Box Object Settings	772
Table 6-271: Button Box Object Settings	774
Table 6-272: Capacitor Object Settings	775
Table 6-273: Circle Object Settings	776
Table 6-274: Circuit Breaker Box Object Settings	778

Table 6-275: Ground Object Settings	780
Table 6-276: Image Object Settings	781
Table 6-277: Label Object Settings.....	783
Table 6-278: Line Object Settings.....	784
Table 6-279: Range Aware Bar Object Settings	785
Table 6-280: Range Aware Line Object Settings	787
Table 6-281: Range Aware Value Box Object Settings	789
Table 6-282: Reactor Object Settings	791
Table 6-283: Rectangle Object Settings	792
Table 6-284: Polygon Object Settings	793
Table 6-285: Switch Object States.....	795
Table 6-286: Switch Object Settings.....	795
Table 6-287: Transformer Object Settings.....	797
Table 6-288: Value Box Object Settings	799
Table 6-289: Accumulator Status Data Source Settings	802
Table 6-290: Alarm Data Source Settings	803
Table 6-291: Analog Set Point Data Source Settings	803
Table 6-292: Analog Status Data Source Settings	804
Table 6-293: Digital Control Data Source Settings	804
Table 6-294: Digital Status Data Source Settings	807
Table 6-295: Raise/Lower Control Data Source Settings	807
Table 6-296: Text Data Source Settings.....	809
Table 6-297: Online Report Fields	810
Table 6-298: Online Report - Top Table	811
Table 6-299: Online Report - Bottom Table.....	811
Table 6-300: Online Report Controls	812
Table 6-301: Offline Report Fields	812
Table 6-302: Offline Report Controls	813
Table 6-303: Reports - Properties.....	815
Table 6-304: Reports - Point Map.....	816
Table 6-305: Reports - Parameters Map	816
Table 6-306: Templates tab Fields	818
Table 6-307: Templates tab Buttons.....	818
Table 6-308: Global Settings tab	818
Table 6-309: Secure Application Parameters	822
Table 6-310: User Management tab Settings	823
Table 6-311: MCP License Statuses	828

Table 6-312: D2X License Statuses	834
Table 6-313: Certificate Error Codes	842
Table 6-314: Sequence of Events.....	845
Table 6-315: Data Logger - Reports	847
Table 6-316: Data Logger - Points.....	847
Table 6-317: Loggers	847
Table 6-318: Records_n.....	848
Table 6-319: MCP Configuration Manager - Command Line Parameters.....	856
Table 7-1: Device Function / Type	877
Table 7-2: MCP Shell commands for D2x.....	893
Table 7-3: Application entries for D2x configuration	894
Table 8-1: Analog Reports – Analog Input Points.....	904
Table 8-2: Analog Reports – Digital Input Points	904
Table 8-3: Calculator – Accumulator Points.....	905
Table 8-4: Calculator – Analog Input Points	905
Table 8-5: Calculator – Digital Input Points.....	905
Table 8-6: Calculator – Digital Output Points.....	906
Table 8-7: Data Logger – Analog Input Points.....	906
Table 8-8: Data Logger – Digital Input Points	906
Table 8-9: Data Logger – Digital Output Points	906
Table 8-10: Digital Event Manager – Analog Input Points	907
Table 8-11: Digital Event Manager – Digital Input Points	907
Table 8-12: Digital Event Manager – Digital Output Points	908
Table 8-13: DNP 3.0 with MCP as Master – Accumulator Points.....	908
Table 8-14: DNP 3.0 with MCP as Master – Analog Input Points.....	908
Table 8-15: DNP 3.0 with MCP as Master – Digital Input Points.....	909
Table 8-16: DNP 3.0 with MCP as Master – Digital Output Points	910
Table 8-17: DNP 3.0 with MCP as Outstation – Accumulator Points	911
Table 8-18: DNP 3.0 with MCP as Outstation – Analog Input Point.....	911
Table 8-19: DNP 3.0 with MCP as Outstation – Digital Input Points	912
Table 8-20: DNP 3.0 with MCP as Outstation – Digital Output Points	912
Table 8-21: DCA Pseudo Points - Accumulators	912
Table 8-22: DCA Pseudo Points - Digital Input.....	913
Table 8-23: DCA Pseudo Points - Digital Output.....	913
Table 8-24: IED Pseudo Points - Accumulators	914
Table 8-25: IED Pseudo Points - Analog Input	914
Table 8-26: IED Pseudo Points – Digital Input.....	914

Table 8-27: IED Pseudo Points – Digital Output.....	915
Table 8-28: IED Pseudo Points – Text Points.....	915
Table 8-29: IEC 101 with MCP as Master – Device Level – Accumulator Points.....	916
Table 8-30: IEC 101 with MCP as Master – Device Level – Digital Input Points.....	917
Table 8-31: IEC 101 with MCP as Master – Device Level – Digital Output Points.....	918
Table 8-32: IEC 101 with MCP as Master – DCA Level – Accumulator Points	918
Table 8-33: IEC 101 with MCP as Master – DCA Level – Digital Input Points	918
Table 8-34: IEC 101 with MCP as Master – DCA Level – Digital Output Points	919
Table 8-35: IEC 101 with MCP as Controlled Station – Accumulator Points.....	919
Table 8-36: IEC 101 with MCP as Controlled Station – Analog Input Points	920
Table 8-37: IEC 101 with MCP as Controlled Station – Digital Input Points.....	920
Table 8-38: IEC 101 with MCP as Controlled Station – Digital Output Points.....	921
Table 8-39: IEC 104 with MCP as Master – Device Level – Accumulator Points.....	921
Table 8-40: IEC 104 with MCP as Master – Device Level – Digital Input Points.....	922
Table 8-41: IEC 104 with MCP as Master – Device Level – Digital Output Points.....	923
Table 8-42: IEC 104 with MCP as Master – DCA Level – Accumulator Points	924
Table 8-43: IEC 104 with MCP as Master – DCA Level – Digital Input Points	924
Table 8-44: IEC 104 with MCP as Master – DCA Level – Digital Output Points	925
Table 8-45: IEC 104 with MCP as Controlled Station – Accumulator Points.....	925
Table 8-46: IEC 104 with MCP as Controlled Station – Analog Input Points	926
Table 8-47: Tejas V with MCP as LRU – Accumulator Points	936
Table 8-48: Tejas V with MCP as LRU – Analog Input Points.....	936
Table 8-49: Tejas V with MCP as LRU – Digital Input Points	936
Table 8-50: ARRM Pseudo Points - Per Application	938
Table 8-51: ARRM Pseudo Points - Per File Set.....	938
Table 8-52: ARRM Pseudo Points - File Set.....	939
Table 9-1: Example Distinguished Name Components	975
Table 9-2: Example Distinguished Name Components	976
Table 9-3: Location of Files Exported by Certification Authorities	978

About this Document

Purpose

This guide provides detailed information on how to configure the software of the Multilin™ MCP Substation Gateway. Although this document describes all the configurable software applications in the MCP, only the applications you purchased for your MCP are available to you.

NOTICE

This document applies to the entire MCP family (G100/G500) unless otherwise indicated.

Screen captures may show G100 or G500 in some areas, however the workflow applies to products in the MCP family (G100/G500), unless otherwise indicated.

This document reflects functions available in the following product versions:

- G100 V5.40
- G500 V5.40

Please refer to previous versions of this document for previous MCP releases.

Intended Audience

This document is a helpful resource for utility personnel and system engineers who are implementing the MCP in an overall substation automation system, and protection engineers who are controlling network devices. It is intended for readers who have knowledge of substation automation equipment and applications.

Additional Documentation

For further information about the MCP, refer to the following documents:

- *G100 Substation Gateway Instruction Manual (994-0155)*
- *G500 Substation Gateway Instruction Manual (994-0152)*
- *IEC 61850 Server User Guide (SWM0124)*
- *MCP HMI Online Help*
- *DS Agile MCP Studio (DSAS) Online Help*
- *G100 Quick Start Guide (SWM0116)*
- *G500 Quick Start Guide (SWM0106)*
- *Configuring UEFI Settings on G100 User Guide (SWM0122)*
- *Configuring UEFI Settings on G500 User Guide (SWM0110)*
- *Configuring UEFI Settings on G500 with Intel Hardware User Guide (SWM0125)*

How to Use this Guide

This guide describes how to configure the MCP. The MCP employs sophisticated applications that contain many advanced features and capabilities. To successfully configure and operate the MCP for your substation environment, it is highly recommended that you work through this entire guide.

Where appropriate, a detailed Table of Contents is provided at the beginning of a chapter.

If you need assistance, contact GE Vernova Grid Solutions Technical Support.

In configuration tables, “N/A” in the “Default” column indicates there is no default setting provided, and “X” indicates the number is automatically incremented.

Safety words and definitions

Before attempting to install or use the device, review all safety indicators in this document to help prevent injury, equipment damage or downtime.

The following safety and equipment symbols are used in this document:



Indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, will result in death or serious injury.



Indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury.



Indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in minor or moderate injury.



Indicates practices that are not related to personal injury.



Important information about the product, product handling which must be given attention.

Product Support

If you need help with any aspect of your GE Vernova Grid Solutions product, you can:

- Access the GE Vernova Grid Solutions Web Site
- Search the GE Vernova Technical Support Library
- Contact Technical Support

GE Vernova Grid Solutions Web Site

The GE Vernova Grid Solutions Web site provides fast access to technical information, such as manuals, release notes and knowledge base topics.

Visit us on the Web at: <https://www.gevernova.com/grid-solutions/>

GE Vernova Technical Support Library

This site serves as a document repository for post-sales requests. To get access to the Technical Support Web site, go to: <https://www.gevernova.com/grid-solutions/events/signup.asp?sid=208>

Contact Technical Support

For help with any aspect of your GE Vernova Grid Solutions product, contact our support team, 24/7, as follows:

Region	E-mail	Telephone
Global Contact Centre	GA.support@GEVernova.com	+44 1785 250070
Central, East Asia, Pacific	GA.supportCEAP@GEVernova.com	+65 6749 0777
India	GA.supportIND@GEVernova.com	No Phone Line
Middle East, North Africa, Turkey	GA.supportMENAT@GEVernova.com	+971 4 375 6950
Europe, Russia, CIS, Sub-Saharan Africa	ERCIS: GA.supportERCIS@GEVernova.com France: SAM_Aftersales@gevernova.com Poland: support.PLS@gevernova.com Russia: support.AMR@gevernova.com (not in use) UK: support.AGS@gevernova.com	+34 94 4858854
North America	GA.supportNAM@GEVernova.com	+1-877-605-6777 (Global toll-free) +1-800-547-8629 (NAM toll-free) +1-678-844-6777 (Direct)
Latin America	GA.supportLAM@GEVernova.com	+55 48 2108 0300

Chapter 1 - MCP Basics

MCP Multi-function Controller Platform

GE Vernova's advanced Multi-function Controller Platform (MCP) offers a high-capacity, secure, substation hardened set of modular and expandable hardware and software components designed to simplify deployment, operation, and maintenance of automation systems for a variety of applications including:

- Transmission & Primary distribution centralized automation,
- Secure substation automation systems

The MCP family is currently composed of the following Substation Gateway models:

- G100 - refer to *G100 Substation Gateway Instruction Manual (994-0155)*
- G500 - refer to *G500 Substation Gateway Instruction Manual (994-0152)*

The MCP implementation makes it possible for a single device to host multiple functions and applications such as Supervisory Control and Data Acquisition (SCADA) Concentrator, Remote terminal Unit (RTU), Human Machine Interface, Ethernet Switch functions, Data Storage among others. Consolidation of functions reduces the cost of deployment and operation while increasing system reliability through a reduced number of devices in the system.

MCP Substation Gateway

GE Vernova's MCP Substation Gateway is a secure, hardened, advanced substation gateway that collects metering, status, event, and fault report data from serial or LAN based intelligent substation devices. The MCP summarizes data from the substation devices and makes it available locally /remotely through a stand-alone HTTPS based HMI. It supports serial and/or LAN connections to SCADA masters such as EMS, DMS or other enterprise applications.

With its modern and robust cyber security features, the MCP is designed for smooth integration into NERC CIP and Cyber Security environments while consolidating functions such as Ethernet communications, time synchronization, HMI and SCADA applications.

Key Benefits

- Standardize Substation Architectures with a cost-effective IEC 61850-3 compliant platform capable of handling small to large systems.
- Simplify Engineering and operations through consolidation of functions.
- Reduce equipment cost by eliminating dedicated HMI computers, external Ethernet.
- Optimize Cyber Security management with hardened Linux based operating system and container technologies enabling modular updates instead of single image updates.
- Improve time synchronization performance internal IRIG-B Signal Generation.

Figure 1-1: G500 System Overview

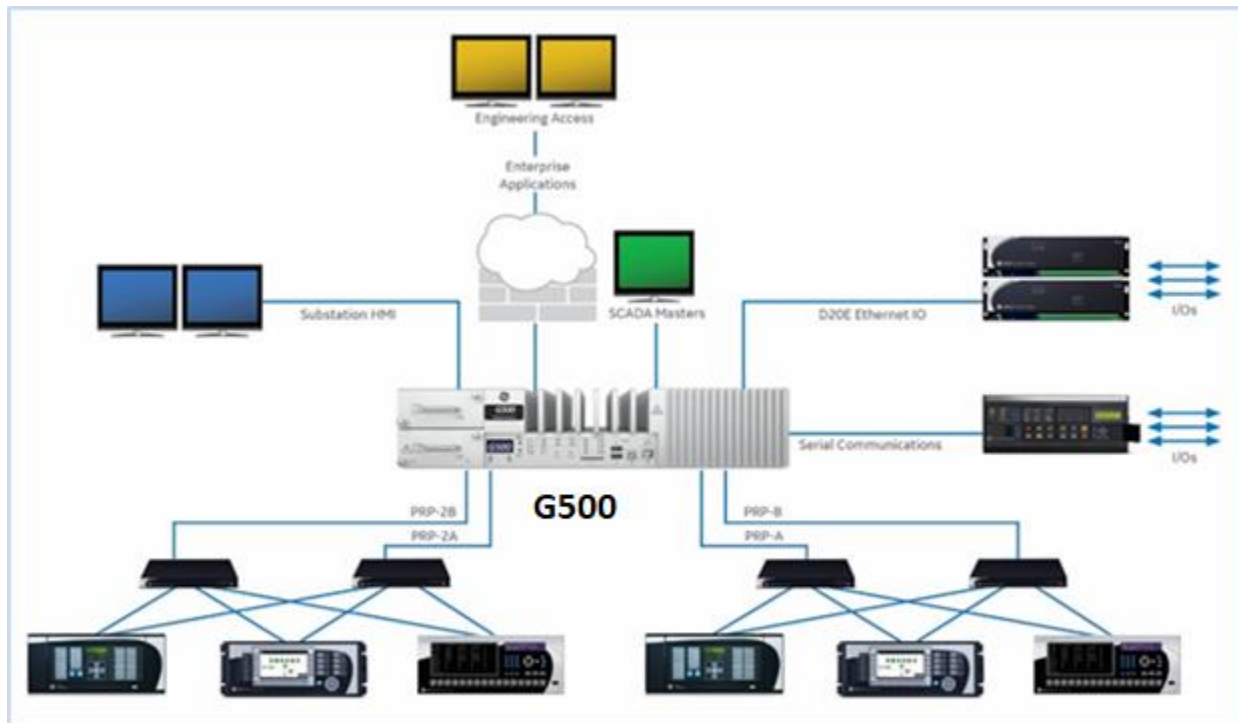
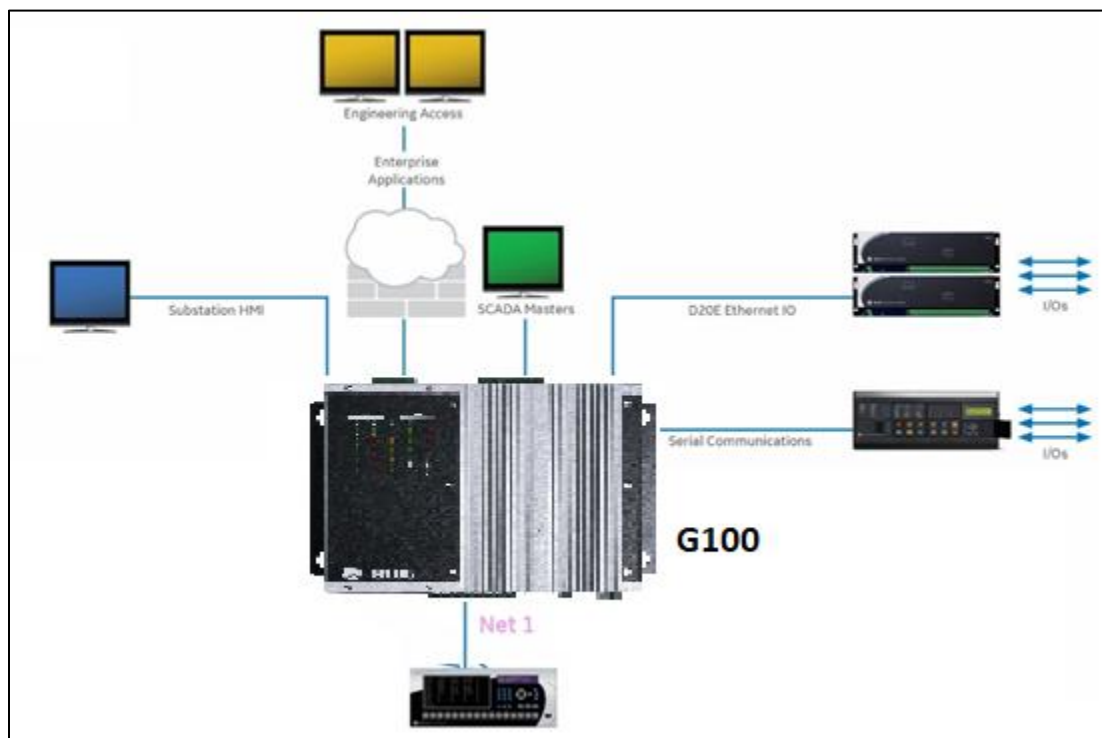


Figure 1-2: G100 System Overview

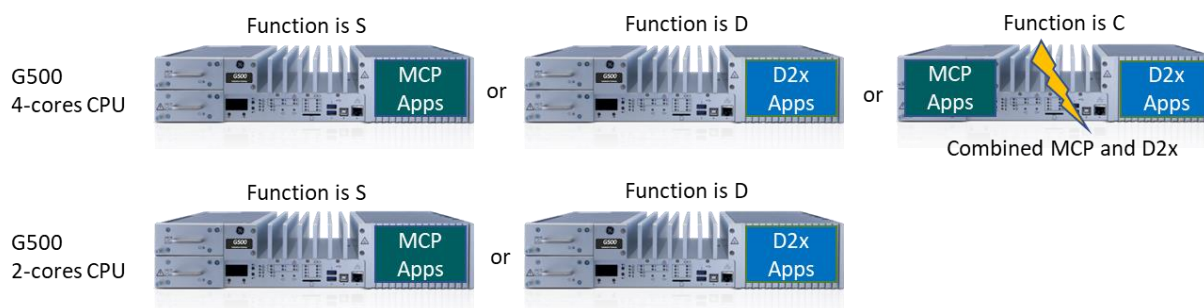


G500 as D2x RTU

In this context **D2x RTU** means:

- Single CPU D20 RTU, or
- Single CPU D200 RTU, or
- Single Partition D20MX RTU.

Starting with G500 version 4.00 is possible to run legacy D2x applications in the embedded device, either combined or distinct – subject to a separate set of licenses and depending on the G500 device model.



NOTICE “Combined MCP and D2x” (Function C) runs two separate environments and databases which are not automatically interconnected in V4.00. Users will treat these as two separate devices and – if desired – configure data exchanges between them according to the application requirements and using an internal LAN (see LAN-I in [Chapter 7 – D2x Configuration and Operation](#)). In the project space – these are part of same instantiated DSAS Device.

The configuration workflows are similar to legacy D2x RTU Applications.

The list of available D2x applications is updated separately from the MCP (G500) releases.

See [Chapter 7 – D2x Configuration and Operation](#) for all details and workflows related to the use of D2x function within the G500.

See [Chapter 7 – D2x Configuration and Operation](#) for important [G500 as D2x Limitations](#).

Unless otherwise and specifically indicated - all other Chapters in this document refer to the MCP core features, not to D2x.

MCP and D2x Order Code

In order to accommodate the added D2x functionality in MCP V4.00 - the MCP Order Code and Model Number for G100 and G500 has been updated as below.

This section indicates only changes starting with MCP v4.00. For details about the signification of each digit in the MCP Order Code please refer to the Order Code section in the Instruction Manuals of G100 and G500.

Changes to G100 Order Code

Up to and including V3.10 the G100 Order Code is in the form of:

G100-AAL-DA-4TTUU-DUU-C1070-UU

Starting with V4.00 – the G100 Order Code is in the form of (replaced and added digits at the end):

G100-AAL-DA-4TTUU-DUU-D0070-**S-UUUUUUU**

(the bold underline digits are added to support D2x **in a future G100 release**).

Order G100 as MCP Function

S indicates MCP functionality and in this case the D2x part is "UUUUUUU".

The new resulting G100 as MCP model number is extended with "S-UUUUUUU" at the end, without other changes, ensuring backwards compatibility.

For e.g.:

G100-AAL-DA-4TTUU-DUU-D0070-**S-UUUUUUU**

Order G100 as D2x Function

This is not available in V4.00

Changes to G500 Order Code

G500 Order Code always had the functional designation "S" and the last digits present and set to UUUUUUU.

Starting with V4.00 – the G500 Order Code makes use of the last group of digits for the purpose of tracking the D2x function attributes as described below:

G500-BHU8-TTUUUU-BUUU-UUD-UUU-**S**-CAD0094-**NNVVLL**

Order G500 as MCP Only Function

S indicates MCP functionality and in this case NNVVLL == "UUUUUUU" (i.e., D2x part is not used).

This is identical to previous G500 model number structure, ensuring backwards compatibility.

For e.g.:

G500-BHU8-TTUUUU-BUUU-UUD-UUU-**S**-CAD0094-**UUUUUUU**

Order G500 as D2x Only Function

D indicates D2x functionality, and in this case:

- **NN** denotes the **NAME** of the D2x SMX firmware (equivalent to SAN0001 in D20MX). First public release is A0.
- **VVV** denotes the **VERSION** of the SMX firmware (equivalent to 210 in D20MX). First public release is 400.
- **LL** denotes the two digit number associated with **D2x Licenses**.

For e.g.:

G500-BHL8-TTUUUU-BUUU-UUD-UUU-**D**-CAD0000-**A040003**

Order G500 as MCP/D2x Combined Function

This is available only on G500 with 4-cores CPU.

C indicates both MCP and D2x (**C**ombined) functionality, and in this case:

- **NN** denotes the NAME of the D2x SMX firmware (equivalent to SAN0001 in D20MX). First public release is A0.
- **VVV** denotes the VERSION of the SMX firmware (equivalent to 210 in D20MX). First public release is 400.
- **LL** denotes the two digit number associated with D2x licenses.

For e.g.:

G500-BHU8-TTUUUU-BUUU-UUD-UUU-**C**-CAD0095-**A040003**

As-Built model number digits

The “As-Built” model number remains always the one set from factory. This shows the initial factory built deployed modules and functions of a given MCP device.

As-Is model number

The “As-Is” model number always shows the current deployed modules and functions of a given MCP device. These can be changed from the “As-Built” stage.

An embedded MCP application runs every time when the MCP and D2x applications start and updates the “As is” MCP Model number to reflect what is installed and configured in the device – regardless of the function.

The generation of **HW digits** is according to the Instruction Manual.

G100-AAL-DA-4TTUU-DUU-D0000-S-UUUUUUU

G500-BHU8-TUUUUF-BUUU-UUD-UUU-S-CAD0000-UUUUUUU

The **Function Type (S, C, D)** is read from the set Function.

G100-AAL-DA-4TTUU-DUU-D0000-**S**-UUUUUUUU

G500-BHU8-TUUUUF-BUUU-UUD-UUU-**S**-CAD0000-UUUUUUU

The generation of **SW digits related to MCP function** is according to the Instruction Manual. For e.g., D0 indicates MCP version 4.00.

G100-AAL-DA-4TTUU-DUU-D0000-S-UUUUUUUU

G500-BHU8-TUUUUF-BUUU-UUD-UUU-S-CAD0000-UUUUUUUU

The generation of **SW digits related to D2x function** is always performed regardless of the function type and follows the rules below (all CAPS letters for the digits); this ensures a true representation of the absence or presence and version of the D2x environment.

G100 v4.00 has always: S-UUUUUUUU for the last group of 8 digits.

G500 v4.00 has the following possible combinations for the last group of 7 digits:

G500-BHU8-TUUUUF-BUUU-UUD-UUU-S-CAD0000-UUUUUUUU

Description	SW Digits for D2x						
Function Type = S , no present D2x Container Environment, no present D2x Firmware in /mnt/datalog/D2x	U	U	U	U	U		
Function Type = C or D , no present D2x Container Environment, no present D2x Firmware in /mnt/datalog/D2x	X	X	X	X	X		
Any Function Type (S, C, D), Valid D2x Container Environment and valid D2x FW in /mnt/datalog/D2x, NN is SMX Name, VVV is the SMX Version	N	N	V	V	V		
Any Function Type (S, C, D), Valid D2x Container Environment, invalid D2x FW (i.e., not following SMX pattern) in /mnt/datalog/D2x	?	?	?	?	?		
Any Function Type (S, C, D), D2x License file is NOT present						U	U
Any Function Type (S, C, D), D2x License file is present, valid - but it doesn't have at least Core active						X	X
Any Function Type (S, C, D), D2x License file is present but is invalid (no match on HW ID, corrupted, etc.)						?	?
Any Function Type (S, C, D), D2x License file is present, valid - and it has at least Core active (LL is the D2x License code sum)						L	L

UEFI Settings

The G100 and G500 have different UEFI settings, described in the documents below, for each product model:

- Configuring UEFI Settings on G100 User Guide (SWM0122)
- Configuring UEFI Settings on G500 User Guide (SWM0110)
- Configuring UEFI Settings on G500 with Intel Hardware User Guide (SWM0125)

NOTICE These UEFI settings are applicable only while the G100 is starting.

After the applications started, these settings are over-written by the values configured in **MCP Local Configuration Utility (mcpcfg)** and **MCP Settings GUI**.

- Default Serial Maintenance Port used as UEFI (boot) console when KVM is not available (Advanced-> Serial Port Console Redirection)
 - o Console Redirection is set to Disabled for COM1-COM3, please do not change these settings.
 - o Console Redirection for COM4 should be enabled/disabled and have the “Bits per second”, to be same as in *the Serial Maintenance Port in MCP Studio (see Serial Maintenance Port on page 541)*.
- Default Serial Ports Modes (Advanced → Super IO Configuration)
 - o Ensure are enabled/disabled as required for secure hardening purposes and set to RS-232.

MCP Time Synchronization

Time Synchronization Configuration

Time synchronization configuration workflows use:

- Online MCP Local Configuration Utility (**mcpcfg**) or MCP **Settings GUI** for configuring time synchronization for PTP/IRIG-B/NTP
- DS Agile MCP Studio configuration tool for configuring SCADA based time synchronization

Time Synchronization Input

G100 accepts the following methods for time synchronization input sources (IN):

- IRIG-B TTL – should be in UTC for correct operation of configured Time Zone
 - o B002 without YEAR information
 - o B006 with YEAR information
- NTP – always in UTC
- SCADA (DNP3 Server, IEC 101 Server when “Set Main”)

G500 accepts the following methods for time synchronization input sources (IN):

- PTP (Precision Time Protocol - IEEE 1588) – always in UTC
- IRIG-B TTL – should be in UTC for correct operation of configured Time Zone
 - o B002 without YEAR information
 - o B006 with YEAR information
- NTP – always in UTC

- SCADA (DNP3 Server, IEC 101 Server when “Set Main”)

Note: If IRIG-B IN signal is in Local time zone: the MCP Time Zone must be configured as UTC in all areas (mcpcfg, Settings GUI, HMI, Protocols). In this case the internal time tagging will be done only as Local time zone and time zone shifting based on protocol or Remote HMI will not work correctly.

Time Synchronization Output

G100 provides the following time synchronization output signals (OUT):

- IRIG-B TTL – only repeater of IRIG-B IN – same time zone as IRIG-B IN
- NTP – always in UTC
- SCADA – time zone depends on protocol setting

G500 provides the following time synchronization output signals (OUT):

- PTP (Precision Time Protocol - IEEE 1588) – always in UTC
- IRIG-B TTL (B002 without YEAR information) – same time zone as IRIG-B IN
- NTP – always in UTC
- SCADA – time zone depends on protocol setting

SCADA Time Synchronization Applications

MCP accepts time synchronization over the following SCADA communication protocols:

- DNP3 Master (Server) (IN)
- IEC 60870-101/104 Master (Server) (IN)

MCP provides time synchronization over the following SCADA communication protocols:

- DNP3 Client as Time Signal to IEDs (OUT)
- IEC 60870-101/104 Client as Time Signal to IEDs (OUT)

Table 1-1: Available Time Sync Combinations

IN \ OUT	PTP OUT	IRIG-B TTL OUT	NTP OUT	SCADA OUT (to IEDs)
PTP IN	✓ G500	✗ Not Available	✓ MCP	✓ MCP
IRIG-B TTL IN	✗ Not Available	✓ MCP ^{Note 2}	✓ MCP	✓ MCP
NTP IN	✗ Not Available	✗ Not Available	✓ MCP	✓ MCP
SCADA IN (from Masters)	✗ Not Available	✗ Not Available	✓ MCP	✓ MCP
NONE IN	✗ Not Available	✗ Not Available	✓ MCP ^{Note 1}	✓ MCP ^{Note 1}



MCP indicates is applicable to both G100 and G500.

NTP/ SCADA are being driven from the software.

Note 1 In absence of any valid time source input, the MCP CPU is free running. Refer to the G100 and G500 Instruction Manuals and Data Sheets for free running clock accuracy data (ppm deviation).

G500:

- PTP/IRIG-B OUT in G500 are being driven from an internal high accuracy FPGA.
- When PTP/IRIG-B Input is enabled and a valid PTP/IRIG-B Signal is present, G500 FPGA synchronizes the time to the CPU and an internal Real Time Clock (RTC), and the CPU in turn provides time as a source to NTP OUT or SCADA OUT (i.e., to IEDs via supported SCADA protocols).
- The internal RTC is powered by a super capacitor, and its value is used at startup if the super capacitor was not discharged. If the super capacitor was discharged the system will use the last valid time when was last powered on. Refer to the G500 Instruction Manual and Data Sheet for the super capacitor time availability when the unit is powered off.
- When NTP/SCADA are used as time synchronization input sources, the internal CPU does not act as a time source of synchronization to the G500 FPGA and the G500 PTP/IRIG-B outputs are disabled.

G100:

- **Note 2** IRIG-B OUT in G100 is repeated from the IRIG-B IN signal, there is no internal FPGA to generate the signal.
- When IRIG-B Input is enabled and a valid IRIG-B Signal is present, G100 software-based decoding synchronizes the time to the CPU, which in turn provides time as a source to an internal Real Time Clock (RTC), NTP OUT or SCADA OUT (i.e., to IEDs via supported SCADA protocols).
- The internal RTC is powered by a super capacitor, and its value is used at startup if the super capacitor was not discharged. If the super capacitor was discharged the system will use the last valid time when was last powered on. Refer to the G100 Instruction Manual and Data Sheet for the super capacitor time availability when the unit is powered off.
- When NTP/SCADA are used as time synchronization input sources, the G100 does not provide an IRIG-B OUT time signal.

NOTICE

A system's Time-Sync accuracy cannot be guaranteed if you enable multiple time-sync inputs, and "time jumps" may be observed.

In the Gateway Configuration Utility (mcpcfg, Settings GUI), it is not allowed to configure more than one time source input from PTP / IRIG-B / NTP. Prior to MCP V3.00, if one of these time sources is configured, make sure the time synchronization in SCADA applications are all disabled to avoid conflicts.

Or, if the time synchronization from one of the SCADA Master applications is configured, all the PTP/IRIG-B/NTP time sources should be disabled to avoid conflicts.

Starting with G100 V3.00 and G500 V3.00: DNP3 and IEC101 (when "Set Main") Master time synchronization can be configured in addition to one of PTP/IRIG-B/NTP – in which case the DNP3 / IEC101 time will be used as backup only while the PTP/IRIG-B/NTP input signal is invalid. Note that enabling time synchronization in more than one SCADA Master application could result in conflicts.

MCP Settings

This part of the configuration is associated with the MCP hardware, UEFI, Serial port settings, LAN configuration, Time settings, Administrators User management etc.

These configuration settings are performed online using either MCP Local Configuration Utility (mcpcfg) or MCP Settings GUI, or a browser-based utility called Predix Edge Technician Console (PETC) or the MCP Runtime HMI.

MCP Firmware Version Information

» To check firmware release information:

1. Go to the MCP command line interface using [Secure Terminal Emulator](#).
2. Type **cat /home/ MCP_APPS/version_banner**.
3. Press **Enter**.

Local Configuration Utility (mcpcfg) or MCP Settings GUI

MCP supports Local configuration utility (mcpcfg) or MCP Settings GUI to manage the MCP real time/hardware/system settings.

Serial Ports Settings

All the MCP supported serial port modes (RS232/485) are configured using online [MCP Local Configuration Utility \(mcpcfg\)](#) or [MCP Settings GUI](#).

Ethernet Settings

All the MCP network interfaces are configured using online MCP Local Configuration Utility (mcpcfg) or MCP Settings GUI. In addition to the Gateway connectivity, a browser-based utility called Predix Edge Technician Console (PETC) is used to configure the Maintenance Port for Edge connectivity.

Refer to the [Chapter 9 - EdgeManager and PETC](#) for port availability and additional information.

The remaining Ethernet Ports are used for SCADA/Gateway connections and Edge Connectivity which can be enabled on one designated port. User can configure them using “single” mode of configuration using mcpcfg.

Administrators User Setup

MCP comes from the factory has a default administrator user “defadmin”. Only minimal configuration options (i.e., Adding a New/Nominated administrator user, Configuring IP Addresses, Rebooting the unit and Restoring MCP Snapshots) are available using default administrator user.



The default administrator (defadmin) user will be deleted automatically once the default administrator (defadmin) is logged out and logs in successfully with the newly added administrator user.

MCP Configuration

This section provides an overview of each DS Agile MCP studio and the basic steps to configuring the MCP.

G100 devices can be converted to G500 devices.

G500 devices can be converted to G100 devices, with the user required to resolve and re-allocate the less available ports in G100 (Serial, Net).

This part of the configuration is associated with the configuring Gateway/SCADA specific configuration using DS Agile MCP Studio's offline and online configuration tools. This configuration includes configuring IEDs/master stations/automation applications/HMI settings/security settings or system configurations etc. The user would like to customize the following aspects of the MCP configuration management through offline and online editors using DS Agile MCP studio:

- Communication connections
- Device data collection
- Master Station data presentation
- Alarm annunciation

- Data calculation
- Data logging
- Operational (One-Line) diagrams
- User management
- HMI preferences
- E-mail notification
- Open VPN and Secure SCADA
- Passthrough and Terminal server
- Device Redundancy

System/PC Requirements

Minimum Windows 7 x64, 10 x64 and 8GB Memory required for DS Agile MCP Studio and MCP Runtime HMI.



The MCP Runtime HMI runs as a standalone application, so the installation of the Java/JRE on the Windows PC is not required.

DS Agile MCP Studio Software Version Information

Refer to the [Chapter 6 - MCP Configuration](#) for the supported DS Agile MCP Version details.

Offline Editor

The Offline Editor is used to create, edit and update the software configuration of the MCP. The Offline Configuration Tool is a component of the DS Agile MCP Studio.

Offline Editor (DS Agile MCP Studio) is used to:

- Set up MCP communications to devices and masters (serial or network connections)
- Select and/or create point maps (for devices and masters)
- Configure alarms
- Create custom data calculations
- Set system preferences
- Create one-line diagrams
- Create Secure SCADA and Open VPN server configurations

All these configurations changes will not take effect until “Sync To” operation is performed through DS Agile MCP studio.

One-Line designer

The One-Line Designer is a specialized drawing tool for creating substation one-line diagrams and forms, such as a Digital Event Manager panel. The One-Line Designer is accessed from within the DS Agile MCP Studio Offline Editor/Configuration Tool.

You must have either Administrator or Supervisor privileges to access the offline configuration tool. It is suggested that either one Administrator or Supervisor user at a time can be logged in to perform configuration functions.

This manual provides detailed information on the configurable settings in the MCP, and how to configure the MCP to work with various aspects of the substation system.

For more information about using the MCP offline Configuration Tool, functions and screens refer to the MCP online Help in DS Agile MCP Studio.

Online Editor

The Online Editor monitor the status of your substation network, view data, execute control commands and change the system set-up by connecting to the MCP. In addition to this, Online Editor can also be used to configure MCP SCADA and Gateway configuration including One-Line Diagrams. The Online Editor includes the following components:

- Online Editor is used to view and control the operation of the MCP.
- Online Editor includes optional One-Line Viewer for viewing one-line diagrams.
- Power Bar buttons also give access to MCP display screens and utilities.
- SCADA/Gateway configuration including One-Line Designer in the Connected Mode to MCP.



The Online Editor is not available if the MCP device Function is “D” (only D2x).

IEC 61850 Loader (optional)

The IEC 61850 Loader (referred to as the Loader) is specifically designed to configure the MCP to communicate to IEC 61850 compliant server devices using the MCP's IEC 61850 client application. The Loader makes use of the self-description capabilities of the IEC 61850 protocol and device information files provided by most devices to simplify and speed up configuration of the IEC 61850 client application.

The IEC 61850 Loader within DS Agile MCP studio is used to configure and upload the IEC 61850 client application to the MCP.

For more information on using the IEC 61850 Loader, see the Loader Help in DS Agile MCP studio.

LogicLinx (optional)

LogicLinx is a tool that enables the user to create automation applications that have traditionally been too costly or difficult to implement - all without hard wiring. Using any or all the IEC 61131-3 programming languages, the user can create automation routines that run on the MCP.

LogicLinx automation routines are created using the LogicLinx editor. The LogicLinx Wizard within DS Agile MCP Studio is then used to configure and upload the LogicLinx application to your MCP.

For more information on using LogicLinx, refer to the LogicLinx on a MCP *Quick Start Guide* (GE Vernova Ref Number- SWM0107).

Snapshots

“Snapshot” is an archived image of the device configuration taken (that is, *saved*) at a given time, in the form of a special compressed file. It can be saved using DS Agile MCP Studio, which includes all settings required to completely recover a MCP device.

- Multiple snapshots can be saved for the same device configuration, at different times, using different names with different storage paths.
- A snapshot can be restored to the same device or to a different device.
- The MCP Gateway device must be configured for SSH and SFTP services, for this feature to be used.
- The Snapshots greatly reduce time when replacing hardware (MCP) and copying a reference configuration to multiple devices, eliminating the need for additional manual configuration.

Snapshot restoration updates the new MCP (i.e., target MCP) with the following hardware and software settings as were defined in the original MCP (i.e., source MCP), at the time of the snapshot was taken, if the respective options were selected to be saved:

- User Authentication
- Network Settings

- Network Interfaces
- Secure Access
- Firewall settings
- Host Names
- Time settings and time synchronization
- Local HMI settings – except number of displays and displays resolution which are specific to the MCP being restored
- Synch Manager
- Redundancy (except paired keys when the MCP target is already paired as redundant)
- Emulation of D20 IEC101 DPA Unbalanced Mode and quality event suppression at startup
- Serial port modes (RS232/485, 2/4 wires)
- Configuration implemented in MCP Studio:
 - o Connections
 - o Client and Server Map files
 - o System Point Manager
 - o Alarms
 - o Calculator
 - o Data Logger (storage may need to be re-adjusted if the target MCP has different storage sizes)
 - o Load Shed
 - o Systemwide (storage may need to be re-adjusted if the target MCP has different storage sizes)
 - o Access (Local users, Automatic HMI login settings, VPN Client List)
 - o ARRM
 - o AI Text Enumeration
 - o One-line Screens
 - o Analog Reports (not available after and including MCP V2.60)
 - o IEC61850 Client
 - o LogicLinx

Cyber security related Certificates are not included in the Snapshot, and therefore cannot be restored. To comply with cyber security requirements, all certificates must be imported again to the target MCP, after the snapshot is restored. All secure connections using certificates must be re-associated with the new imported certificates (e.g., Secure Connection Relay, VPN Server, etc.).

Snapshot restoration results in a MCP configured into Local Authentication mode, even though snapshot contains the Remote Authentication (this is to avoid possible lockout scenarios). However, all the Remote Authentication configuration settings will get restored as part of snapshot. You need to re-install the certificates and reconfigure the Remote Authentication using the restored configurations.

The keys associated with Sync Manager (rsync/SSH, SFTP), Modbus TCP/SSH secure tunnel and ARRM SFTP are not restored with snapshot due to cyber security requirements, and these sessions shall have to be re-paired again by user.

License file (key) is not restored with the snapshot because this is hardware ID specific.

MCP enrollment in EdgeManager Cloud and associated settings are not restored with the snapshot. For more details, refer to Predix Edge Technician Console - see [Chapter 9 - EdgeManager and PETC](#).

Snapshot Compatibility

The following table shows the Snapshot Compatibilities between DSAS and GE Vernova's Gateway devices:

FULL "Clone" Snapshot compatibility Configuration + Settings (using DSAS 2.1 or later)		Restore snapshot (Configuration and Settings) to <u>target</u> device:				Restore snapshot (Only Configuration part) to <u>offline</u> device:			
Save snapshot from device:		D400	MCP (G500/G100 within same type)			D400	MCP (G500/G100 within same type)		
		Any version	1.00	1.10	2.00 or later	Any version	1.00	1.10	2.00 or later
D400	<= 5.20	YES ONLY same D400 and same version	N/A	N/A	N/A	YES Direct same version	N/A	N/A	N/A
	5.30 or later	YES ONLY same D400 and same version	N/A	N/A	N/A	YES Direct same version	Indirect Via Create MCP	Indirect Via Create MCP	Indirect Via Create MCP
MCP	1.00	N/A	YES ONLY same MCP	N/A	YES ANY MCP	N/A	YES Direct	Indirect Via Offline Upgrade	Indirect Via Offline Upgrade
	1.10	N/A	N/A	YES ANY MCP	YES ANY MCP	N/A	N/A	YES Direct	Indirect Via Offline Upgrade
	2.00 or later	N/A	N/A	N/A	YES ANY MCP	N/A	N/A	N/A	YES Direct same version

Note: The above table also shows the snapshot compatibility of DSAS with D400® Substation Gateway.

Snapshot Management

Using DS Agile MCP Studio:

- Snapshots can be saved from the MCP using only administrator user credentials.
- Snapshots can be restored to the MCP using the “**defadmin**” default credentials or any other configured administrator user credentials.

Types of Snapshots

There are two types of snapshots:

1. Standard Snapshot

- Standard Snapshot is used between one MCP to any MCP of same firmware version.
- Standard snapshot may contain user credentials, internal saved secrets, Network settings and Logs – if the user selects the option to include them.
- The name of the Standard Snapshot ends with the extension - ***.MCPSnapshot.DS7zip**
 - o e.g., ***MCP_V100.MCPSnapshot.DS7zip***, while saving the Standard Snapshot (the *italic* text is entered as *name* by the user)

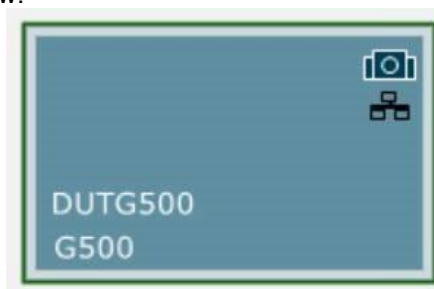
2. MCP Clone Snapshot

- MCP Clone snapshots contain all information associated with a running MCP (configurations, settings, users, internal configured “secrets” for IED access, etc. – except certificates).
- MCP Clone Snapshots are the primary instrument used as source image in “disaster recovery” workflows.
- MCP Clone Snapshots may be used with the same firmware version or across different firmware versions from one version to a newer one.
- The name of the MCP Clone Snapshot contains the extension - ***.MCPCloneSnapshot.DS7zip**
 - o e.g., ***Test5_1_dot_0.MCPCloneSnapshot.DS7zip***, while saving the MCP Clone Snapshot (the *italic* text is entered as *name* by the user)

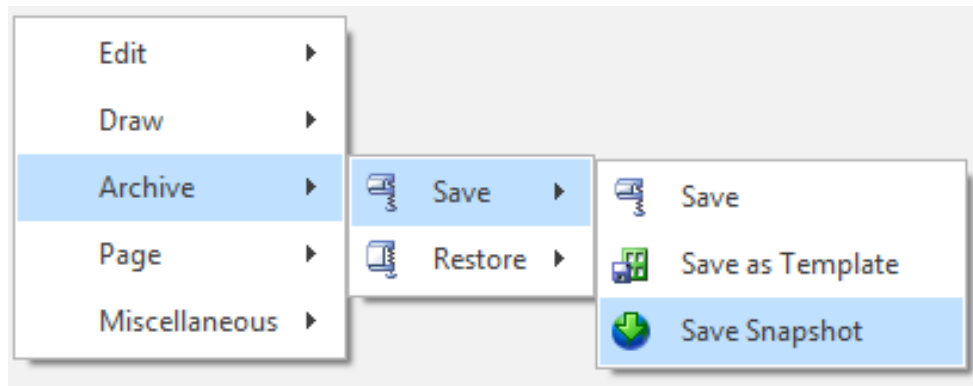
Refer to the Application Note (*GE Vernova Part Number AN0015*) *MCP Snapshot and Configuration Workflows* for a full understanding of the included data types in snapshots of both types and their associated save / restore options in workflows.

Saving a Standard Snapshot

1. Select the device for which Standard snapshot to be saved. The device appears within a green box with anchor points, as shown below:



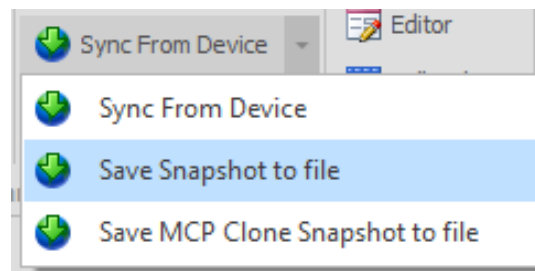
2. Various methods to save Standard Snapshot are given below with detailed steps. Standard snapshot can be saved by any of the below methods:
- Right click on the device,
Archive → Save → Save Snapshot.



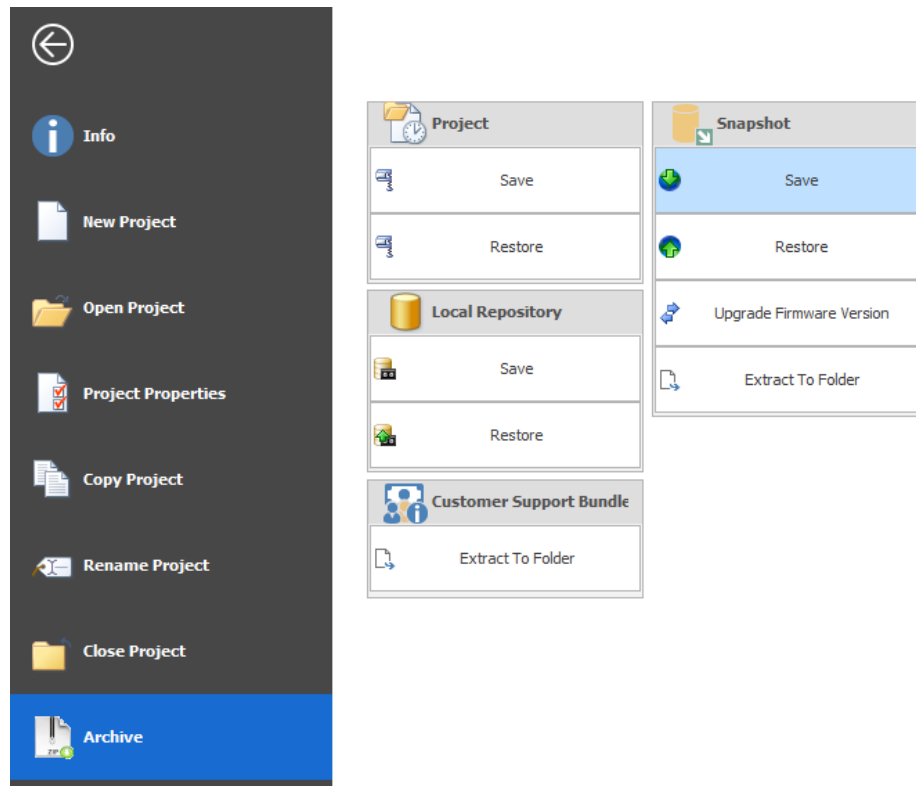
- From the top ribbon,
Save → Save Snapshot.



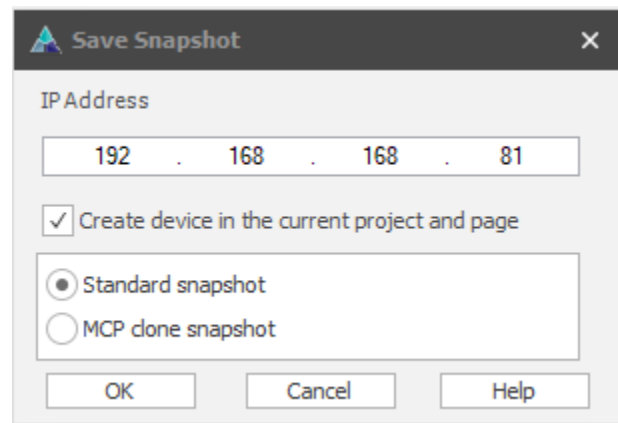
- Sync from Device → Save Snapshot (for this method, skip step '3' and proceed to step '4').



- d. File menu,
 - i. Archive → Snapshot section → Save.



- 3. Then (except for step '2(c)'), specify the IP address of the source MCP and type of snapshot as 'Standard', as shown below:



Then, a window “Device Snapshot Details” pops up, as shown below.

4. Specify the below details:

Archive (snapshot) File Name

- o Type in the file name and path (or)
- o Click the [...] button to navigate to the storage location.
- View the **Device Name**. This read-only field shows the DS Agile Studio device name.
 - o Type a **Description** into this free-form text field.

Choose what data is to be saved in the device **Snapshot contents** by selecting the required checkboxes:

Configuration data and network settings	:	All snapshots contain configuration data and network settings; this checkbox is always selected by default.
Log files	:	Log files are created by the MCP Gateway device.
Hardware, license and diagnostic information	:	This information is used by the GE Vernova Grid Solutions Technical Support team.
Information required to clone the device (password required)	:	This additional information allows you to clone an existing configuration.

5. Type in an **Optional password (for integrity checking)** and make sure it meets password strength requirements.
6. If the device contains internal configuration “secrets” (e.g., IED or ARRM passwords used for Machine-to-Machine connections) – a password is mandatory to protect the snapshot. Alternatively, the user has a choice to remove the “secrets”.

Important: This password is used only to protect the snapshot that will be created. This is separate from any passwords used for user credentials or other “secrets” configured in the device. Ensure that this snapshot password is available if restoration is required later. There is no alternative method through GE Vernova Grid Solutions to obtain the correct password.

When you begin typing characters in the password field, additional information is presented, guiding you to meet password strength requirements.

Optional password (for integrity-checking, cloning devices and including/extracting log files)

• |

If used, must meet the following requirements:

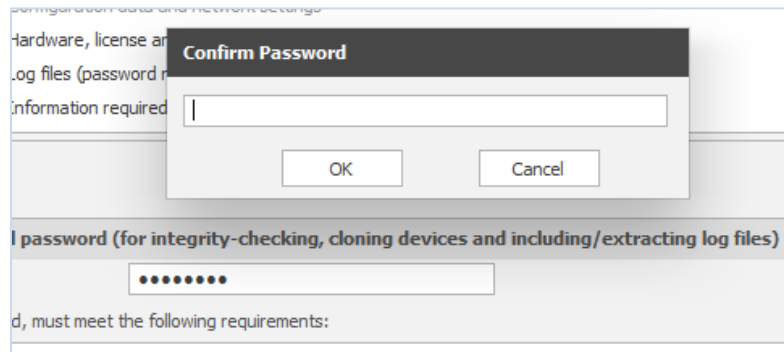
- ☐ At least 8 characters
- ☐ At least one uppercase and one lower case letter
- ☐ At least one number
- ☐ At least one non-alphanumeric character (e.g., @, %, &, *)

OK Cancel Help

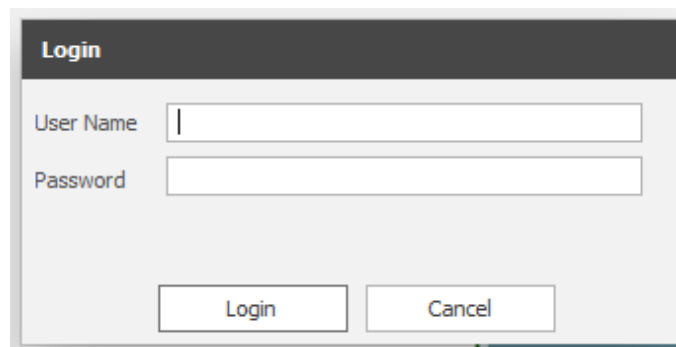
The tracking and checking of snapshot (archive) file integrity and non-tampering may be disabled from the Global System Preferences window:

- i. For all **Snapshot contents** options except Information required to clone the device, the snapshot file may be optionally secured by specifying a password.
- ii. If the device contains internal configuration “secrets”, a password is mandatory to protect the snapshot. Alternatively, the user has a choice to remove the “secrets”.
- iii. If a password is provided, DS Agile Studio can check the snapshot (archive) file for **integrity and non-tampering** at restoration time.
- iv. If a password is not provided, the snapshot (archive) file is valid, but does not contain information used for integrity and tamper-proof checking at restoration time.
- v. When a password is provided, the snapshot file content – except (Information required to clone the device) – is not encrypted, allowing users who forgot the password to restore the snapshot data, but without the integrity check.
- vi. For the **Snapshot contents: Information required to clone the device** option, sensitive data and information is included in the snapshot file; consequently, a password must be provided.
 - Sensitive data and information contain configured local user accounts, internal secrets like credentials used for IED access (e.g., SEL Binary access), ARRM secured file transfers parameters, and Dial-in and Email configuration.
 - If the **Snapshot contents: Information required to clone the device** option was chosen and a password is not typed in, the snapshot process does not continue, and you are prompted again to:
 - De-select the Information required to clone the device option (or)
 - Provide a password

7. Upon clicking **OK**, a window pops up to re-enter and confirm the password, as shown below. Type in the password again and proceed.



8. Then, device login window pops up, as shown below. Authenticate as a valid administrator user, by providing the **User Name** and **Password** for the physical MCP Gateway device.



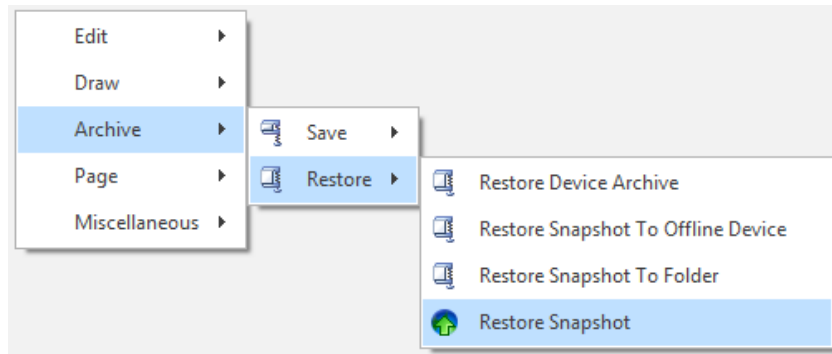
9. After successful login, the configuration files are downloaded from the MCP device and get saved in the specified location.

Restoring Standard Snapshot to a Device

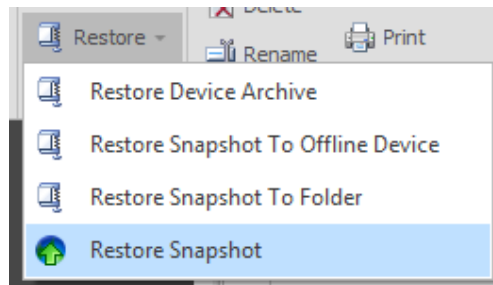
1. Select the device for which Standard snapshot to be restored. The device appears within a green box with anchor points, as shown below:



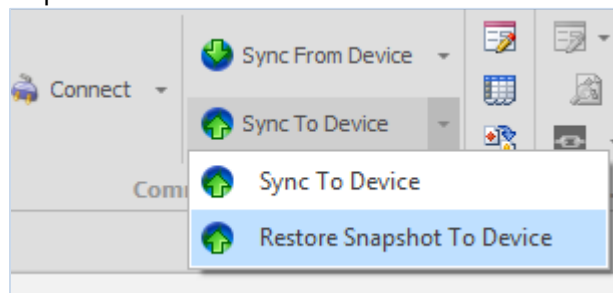
2. Various methods to restore Standard Snapshot to a Device are given below with detailed steps.
Standard snapshot can be restored by any of the below methods:
- Right-click on the device,
 - Archive → Restore → Restore Snapshot.



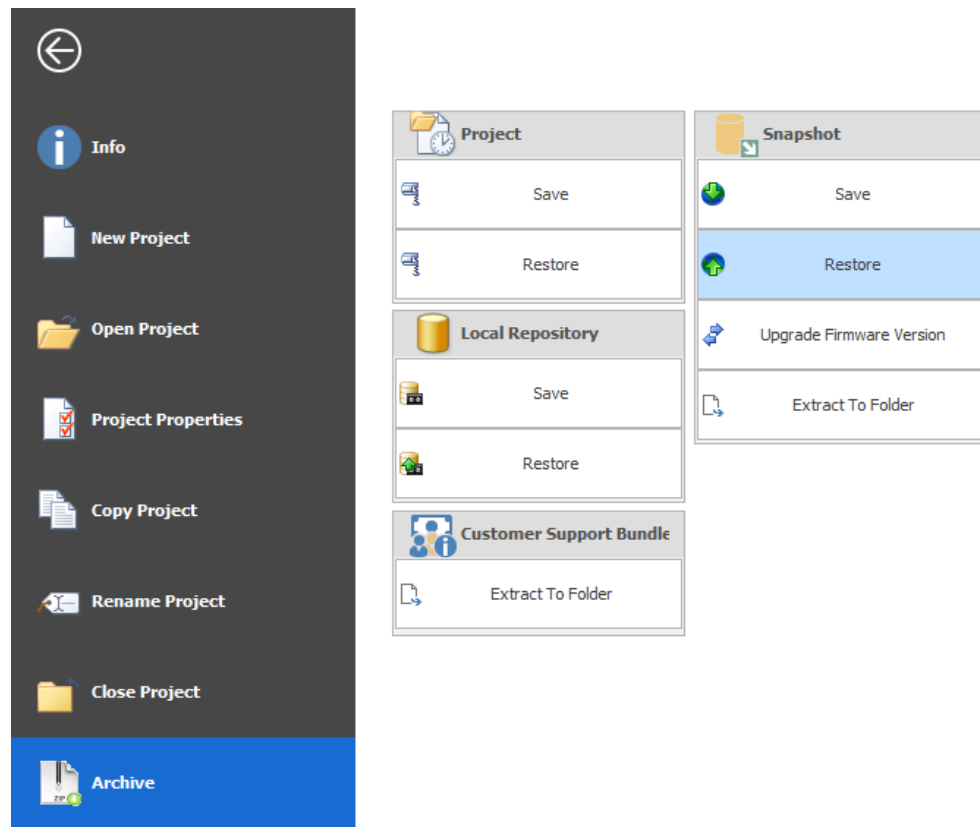
- From the top ribbon,
 - Restore → Restore Snapshot.



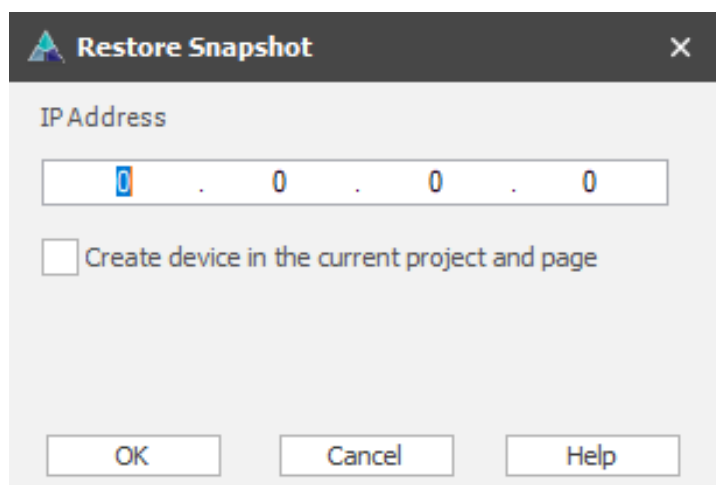
- Sync To Device → Restore Snapshot to Device.



- c. File menu,
 - i. Archive → Snapshot section → Restore.



- 3. If prompted, enter the IP address of the target MCP device:

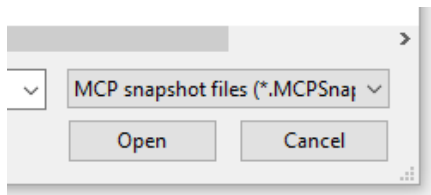


Note: if the workflow was started in the context of a device in the project, the IP address configured for that device will be used automatically.

Then, a window “Device Snapshot Details” appears, as shown below:

4. Specify the below details:

- Archive (snapshot) File Name
 - o Type in the file name and path (or)
 - o Click the [...] button to navigate to the snapshot file location.
 - o By default, standard snapshots are filtered:



- o View the **Archived Device Name**. This read-only field shows the name of the archived device.
- o View the **Description** in this read-only text field; this is the description entered when the snapshot was saved.
- o Select which type of data is to be restored:

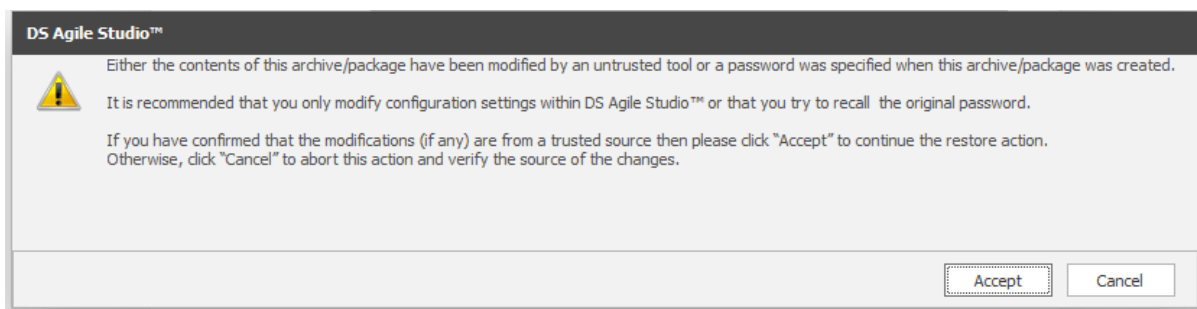
- | | |
|--|--|
| Restore Configuration data | : This option is selected by default as a minimum to be restored |
| Restore network settings | : This option is selected to restore the network settings |
| Restore information required to clone a device | : This option is not available, if the snapshot file does not contain cloning information. To proceed with this type of data restoration, the correct password must be provided. |

Hint:

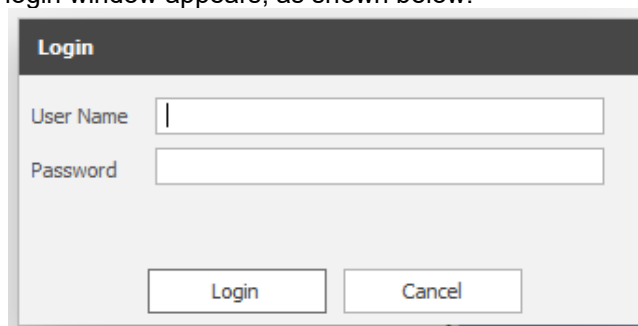
Selecting this option will restore all saved users and their credentials and will overwrite existing users and credentials in the target MCP.

This is useful for deploying snapshots into MCP devices using the defadmin user account. In some other cases it may be desired to restore the configuration and network settings, but not the previous saved users credentials, because they were lost, and restoring them would conduct to a MCP device that cannot be accessed. In this case, do not select this option.

- Type in an Optional password (for integrity checking).
 - o If the correct password (i.e., the same password entered when the snapshot was saved) is provided at this time, DS Agile Studio will check the snapshot (archive) file for **integrity and non-tampering** and proceed to restoration of chosen data.
 - o If a password is not provided at this time, the snapshot (archive) file is restored – except the cloning data – but cannot be checked for integrity and tamper proof.
 - o If a password is not provided for a snapshot file that was created with encrypted cloning sensitive information – then the restoration continues without the sensitive data information being recovered. In this case, all sensitive data will have to be re-entered again using the corresponding configuration fields.
 - o Information can only be restored for cloning when the correct password is provided.
5. Click **OK** and then the “Device Snapshot Details” window closes, and a Restoration confirmation window appears, as shown below:



6. Click **Accept**, and then a login window appears, as shown below:



7. Authenticate as a valid administrator user and login to the device, by providing the **User Name** and **Password** for the physical MCP Gateway device.

8. DS Agile Studio uploads the data file (Standard Snapshot) to the MCP Gateway device.

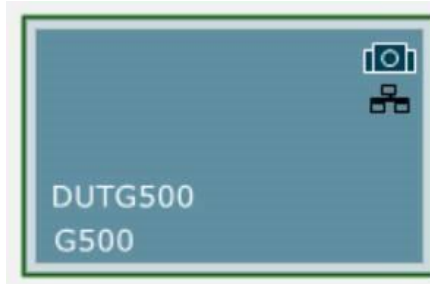


When restoring a snapshot image, the following data is not restored on the target device, even if was included in the snapshot file:

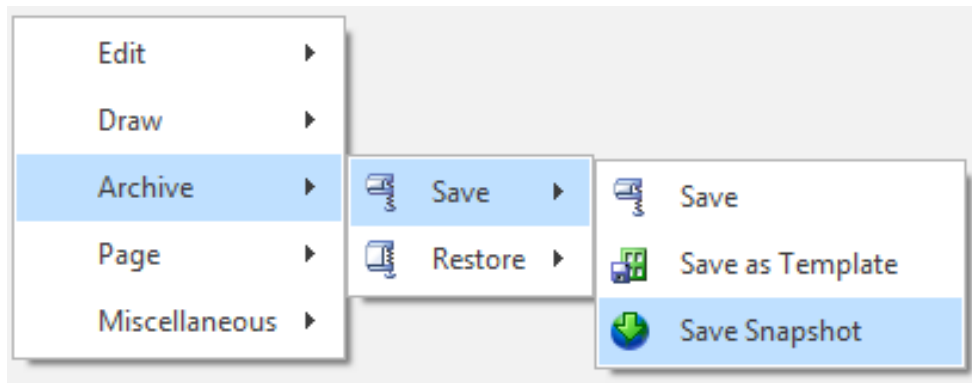
- o Log files
- o Hardware, license and diagnostic information

Saving an MCP Clone Snapshot

1. Select the device for which MCP Clone snapshot to be saved. The device appears within a green box with anchor points, as shown below:

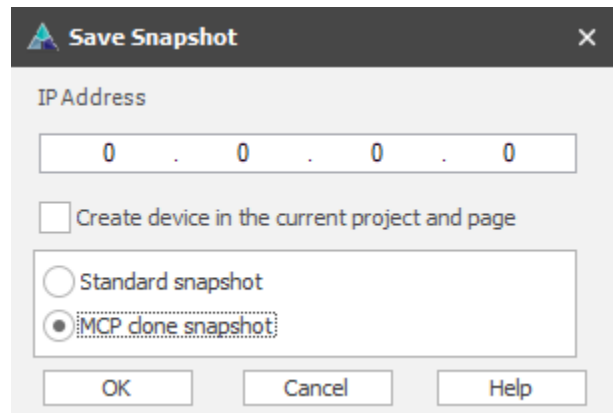


2. Various methods to save MCP Clone Snapshot are given below with detailed steps. MCP Clone snapshot can be saved by any of the below methods:
 - a. Right click on the device,
Archive → Save → Save Snapshot.

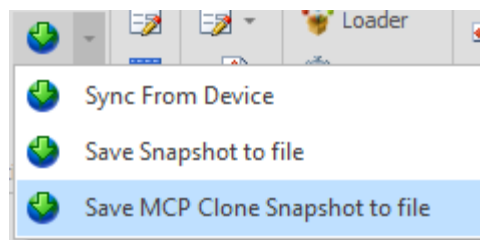


- b. From the top ribbon,
Save → Save Snapshot.

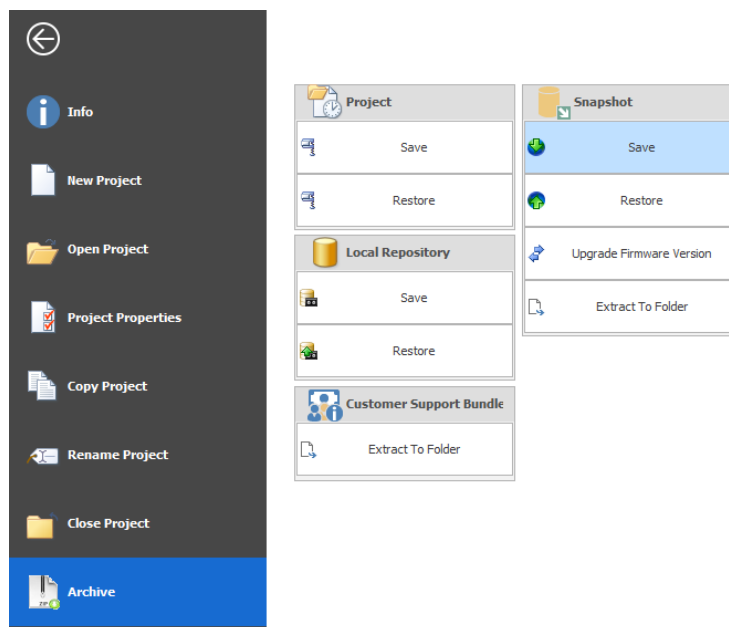




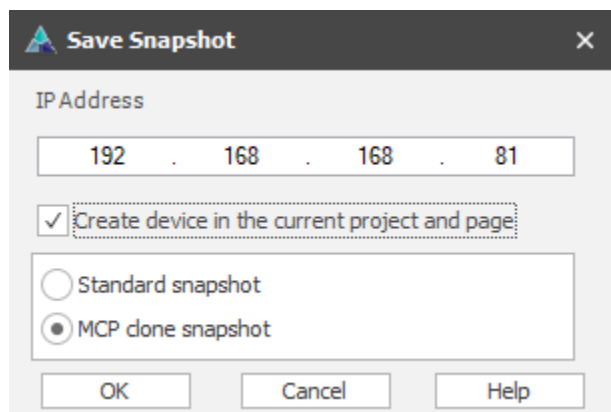
- c. Sync from Device → Save Snapshot (for this method, skip step '3' and proceed to step '4')



- d. File menu,
Archive → Snapshot section → Save.

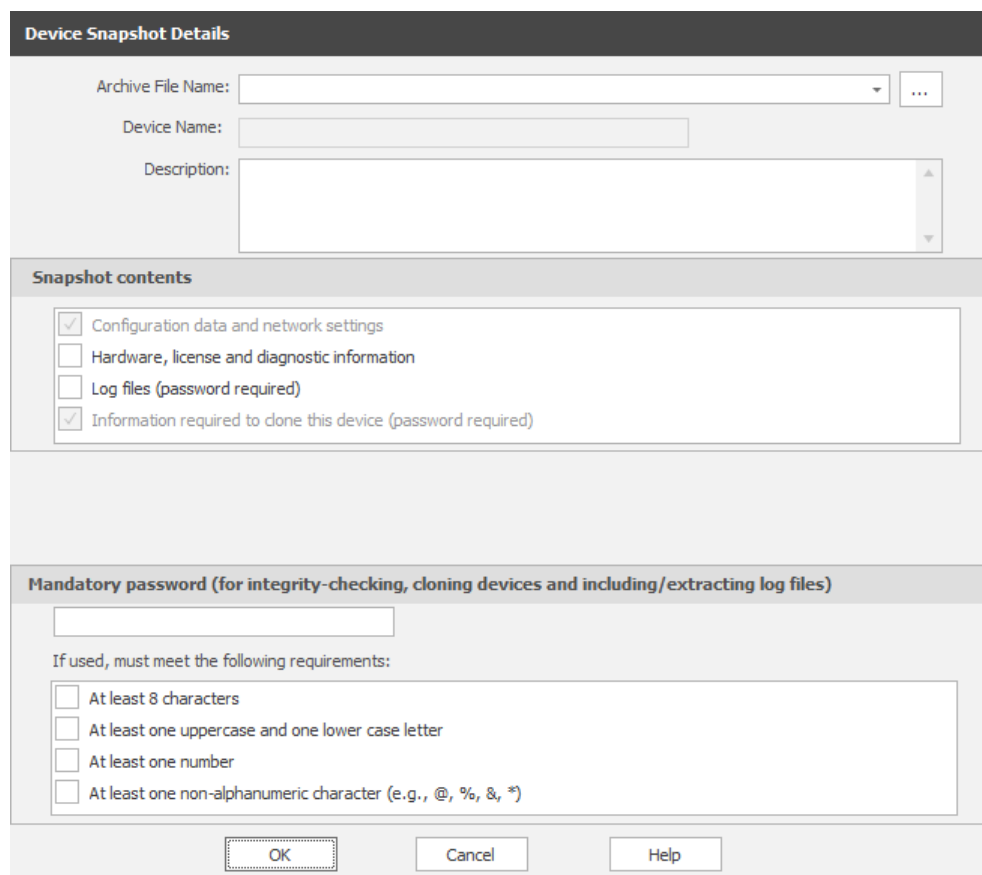


3. Then (except for step '2(c)'), specify the IP address of the source MCP and type of snapshot as 'MCP Clone', as shown below:



The 'Save Snapshot' dialog box has a title bar with a green icon and a close button. It contains an 'IP Address' section with a text field showing '192 . 168 . 168 . 81'. Below this is a checked checkbox labeled 'Create device in the current project and page:'. Underneath are two radio buttons: 'Standard snapshot' (unselected) and 'MCP clone snapshot' (selected). At the bottom are 'OK', 'Cancel', and 'Help' buttons.

Then, a window "Device Snapshot Details" pops up, as shown below.



The 'Device Snapshot Details' dialog box has a title bar. It contains three main sections:

- Archive File Name:** A text field with a dropdown arrow and a '...' button to the right.
- Device Name:** A text field.
- Description:** A large text area with a scrollbar.

 Below these is a section titled 'Snapshot contents' with a list of items:

- ☒ Configuration data and network settings
- ☐ Hardware, license and diagnostic information
- ☐ Log files (password required)
- ☒ Information required to clone this device (password required)

 The next section is 'Mandatory password (for integrity-checking, cloning devices and including/extracting log files)' with a text field. Below it, it says 'If used, must meet the following requirements:' followed by a list of requirements:

- ☐ At least 8 characters
- ☐ At least one uppercase and one lower case letter
- ☐ At least one number
- ☐ At least one non-alphanumeric character (e.g., @, %, &, *)

 At the bottom are 'OK', 'Cancel', and 'Help' buttons.

4. Specify the below details:
 - a. **Archive (snapshot) File Name**
 - o Type in the file name and path (or)
 - o Click the [...] button to navigate to the storage location.
 - b. View the **Device Name**. This read-only field shows the DS Agile Studio device name.
 - c. Type a **Description** into this free-form text field.

Choose what data is to be saved in the device **Snapshot contents** by selecting the required checkboxes:

- | | | |
|--|---|--|
| Configuration data and network settings | : | All snapshots contain configuration data and network settings; this checkbox is always selected by default. |
| Log files | : | Log files are created by the MCP Gateway device. |
| Hardware, license and diagnostic information | : | This information is used by the GE Vernova Grid Solutions Technical Support team. |
| Information required to clone the device (password required) | : | This information allows you to clone an existing configuration; this checkbox is always selected by default when saving MCP Clone snapshots. |

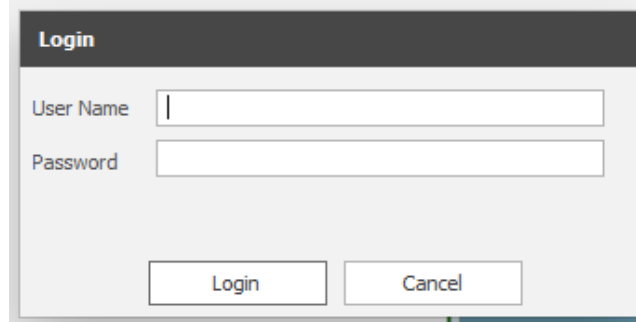
5. Type in the **Mandatory password** and make sure it meets password strength requirements.

Important: This password is used only to protect the snapshot that will be created. This is separate from any passwords used for user credentials or other “secrets” configured in the device. Ensure that this snapshot password is available if restoration is required later. There is no alternative method through GE Vernova Grid Solutions to obtain the correct password.

When you begin typing characters in the password field, additional information is presented, guiding you to meet password strength requirements.

6. Upon clicking **OK**, a window pops up to confirm the password, as shown below. Type in the password again and proceed.

7. Then, device login window pops up, as shown below. Authenticate as a valid administrator user, by providing the **User Name** and **Password** for the physical MCP Gateway device.

A login dialog box titled "Login" with a dark header. It contains two input fields: "User Name" and "Password". Below the fields are two buttons: "Login" and "Cancel".

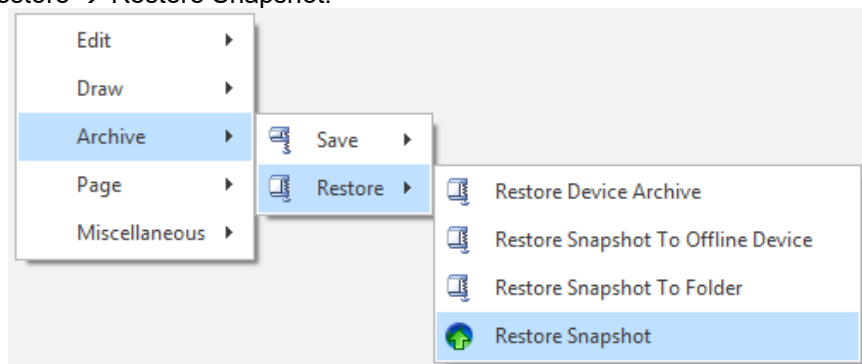
8. After successful login, the configuration files are downloaded from the MCP device and get saved in the specified location.

Restoring MCP Clone Snapshot to a Device (using DSAS)

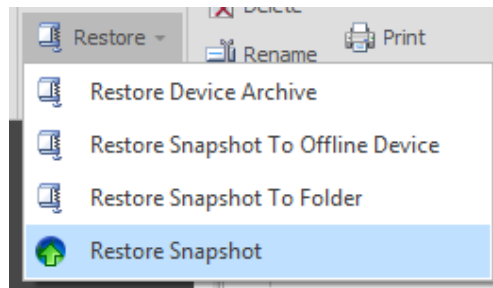
1. Select the device for which the clone snapshot is to be restored. The device appears within a green box with anchor points, as shown below:



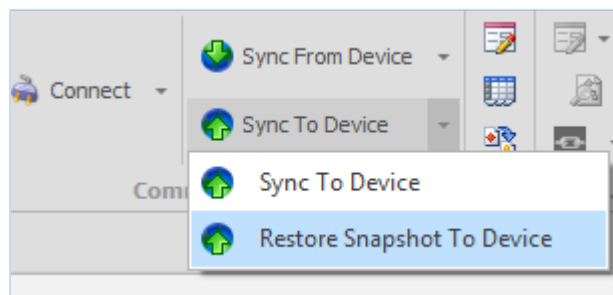
2. Various methods to restore Standard Snapshot to a Device are given below with detailed steps. Clone snapshot can be restored by any of the below methods:
 - a. Right click on the device,
 - Archive → Restore → Restore Snapshot.



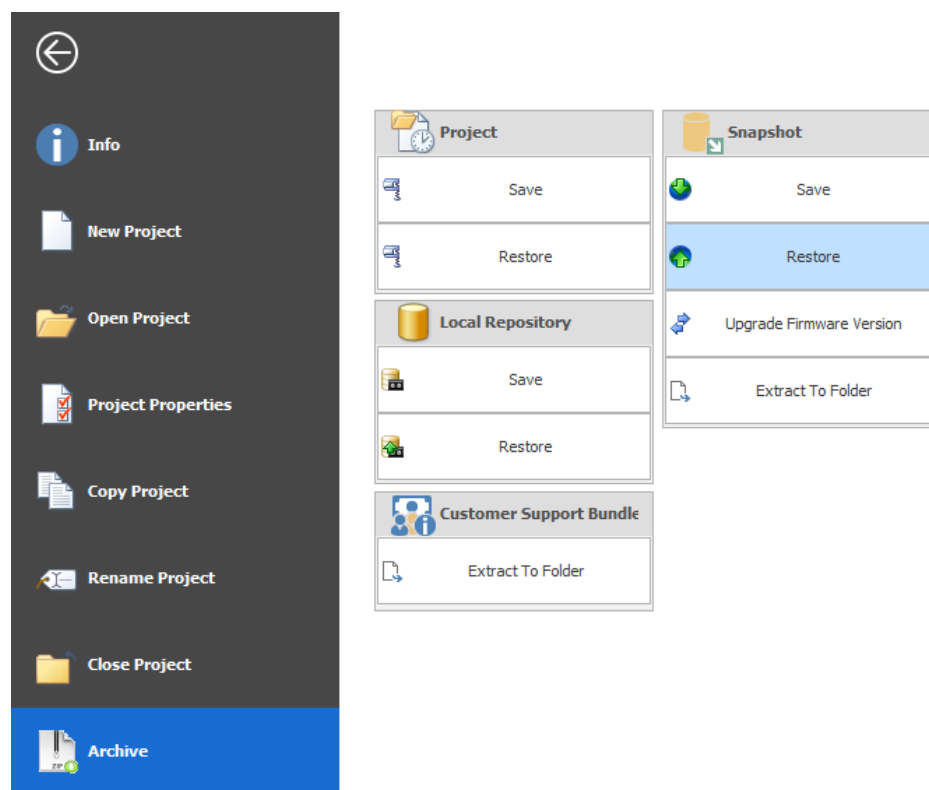
- b. From the top ribbon,
- Restore → Restore Snapshot



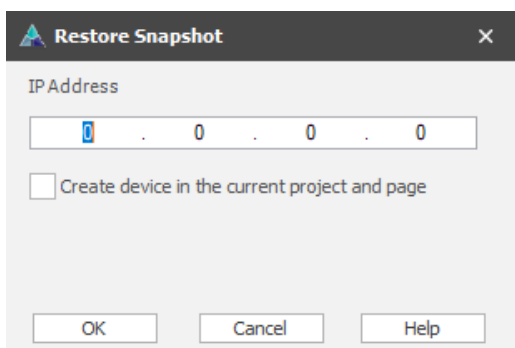
- Sync To Device → Restore Snapshot to Device



- c. File menu,
- Archive → Snapshot section → Restore.



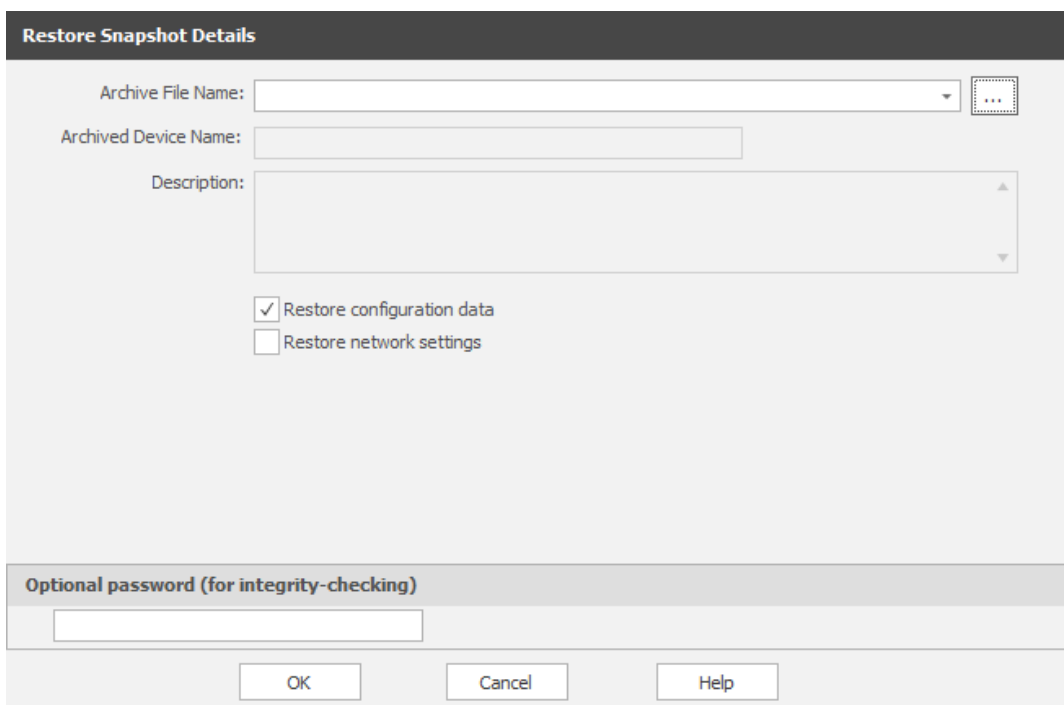
3. If prompted, enter the IP address of the target MCP device:



The "Restore Snapshot" dialog box features a title bar with a close button. Below the title bar, the "IP Address" label is positioned above a text input field containing "0.0.0.0". A checkbox labeled "Create device in the current project and page" is located below the IP address field. At the bottom of the dialog, there are three buttons: "OK", "Cancel", and "Help".

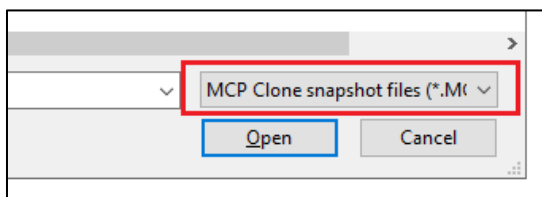
Note: if the workflow was started in the context of a device in the project, the IP address configured for that device will be used automatically.

Then, a window "Device Snapshot Details" appears, as shown below:



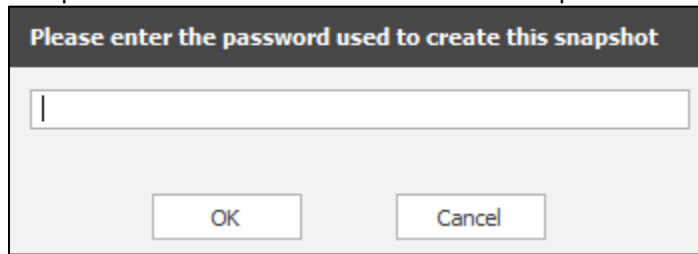
The "Restore Snapshot Details" dialog box has a title bar. It contains several input fields: "Archive File Name:" with a dropdown arrow and a browse button (...), "Archived Device Name:" with a text input field, and "Description:" with a large text area. Below these fields are two checkboxes: "Restore configuration data" (checked) and "Restore network settings" (unchecked). A section titled "Optional password (for integrity-checking)" contains a password input field. At the bottom, there are three buttons: "OK", "Cancel", and "Help".

4. Specify the below details:
- Archive (snapshot) File Name**
 - Type in the file name and path (or)
 - Click the [...] button to navigate to the snapshot file location.
 - Select the snapshot filter to MCP Clone:



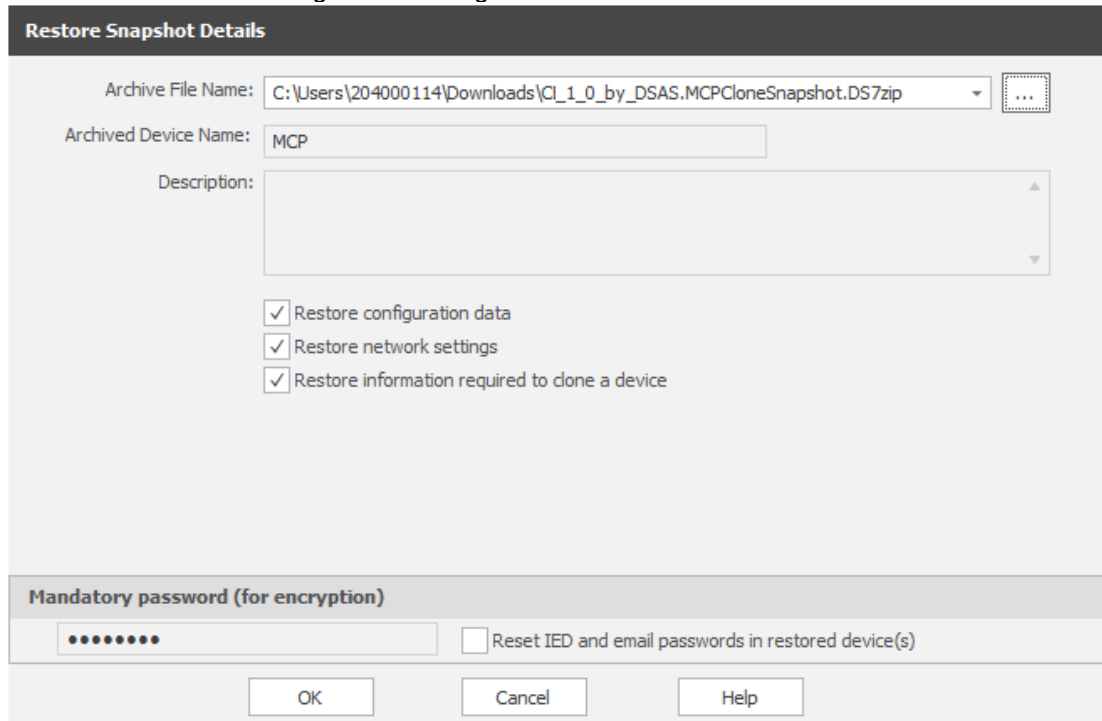
A file selection dialog box is shown with a file list area. A red rectangle highlights the file type filter dropdown, which is currently set to "MCP Clone snapshot files (*.MCP)". Below the file list, there are "Open" and "Cancel" buttons.

- b. Enter the password for the selected MCP Clone snapshot:



A dialog box titled "Please enter the password used to create this snapshot". It contains a single text input field for the password. Below the input field are two buttons: "OK" and "Cancel".

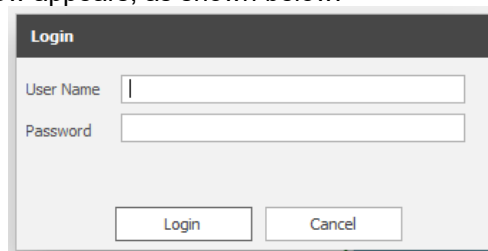
- c. Wait for the Processing message to end (it may take few minutes).
The window will now change as following:



A dialog box titled "Restore Snapshot Details". It contains the following fields and controls:

- Archive File Name:** A dropdown menu showing "C:\Users\204000114\Downloads\Cl_1_0_by_DSAS.MCPCloneSnapshot.DS7zip" with a browse button (three dots) to its right.
- Archived Device Name:** A text field containing "MCP".
- Description:** A large, empty text area.
- Checkboxes:** Three checked checkboxes are listed:
 - ☒ Restore configuration data
 - ☒ Restore network settings
 - ☒ Restore information required to clone a device
- Mandatory password (for encryption):** A section with a password input field (masked with dots) and an unchecked checkbox labeled "Reset IED and email passwords in restored device(s)".
- Buttons:** "OK", "Cancel", and "Help" buttons are at the bottom.

- d. View the **Archived Device Name**. This read-only field shows the name of the archived device.
- e. View the **Description** in this read-only text field; this is the description entered when the snapshot was saved.
- f. For MCP Clone snapshots all data types are selected to be restored and cannot be changed.
- g. At this step, if the selected MCP snapshot contains internal configuration "secrets", an option will be available to reset (erase) all.
5. Click **OK** and then a login window appears, as shown below:



A dialog box titled "Login". It contains two text input fields: "User Name" and "Password". Below the input fields are two buttons: "Login" and "Cancel".

6. Authenticate as a valid administrator user and login to the device, by providing the **User Name** and **Password** for the physical MCP Gateway device.

7. DS Agile Studio uploads the data file (Clone Snapshot) to the MCP Gateway device.

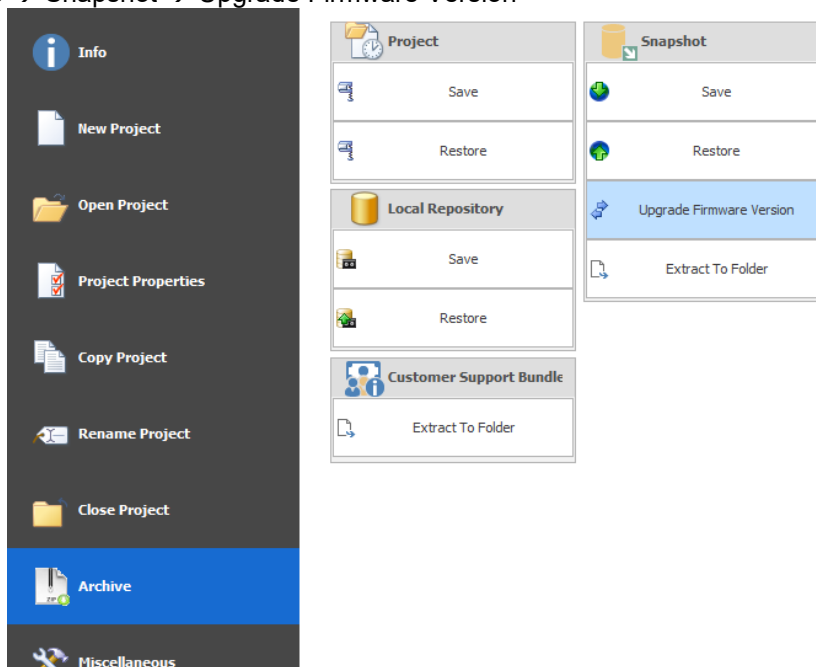


When restoring a clone snapshot image, the following data is not restored on the target device, even if it was included in the snapshot file:

- o Log files
- o Hardware, license and diagnostic information

Upgrading MCP Clone Snapshot

1. Open the file menu to upgrade the firmware version of the saved snapshot, as shown below:
File → Archive → Snapshot → Upgrade Firmware Version

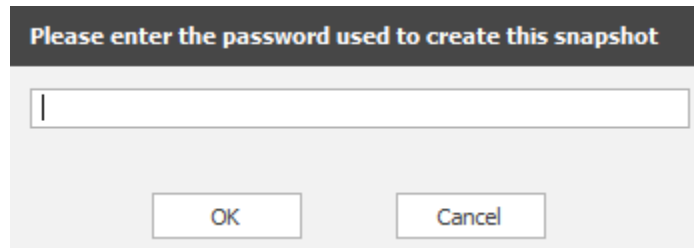


2. Upon clicking 'Upgrade Firmware Version', a window 'Upgrade MCP Clone Snapshot details' pops up, as shown below:

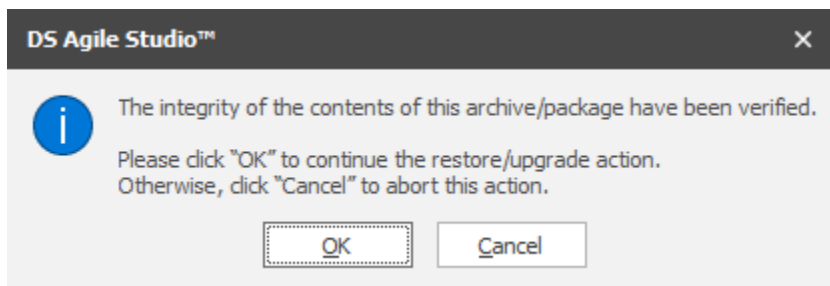
The dialog box titled 'Upgrade MCP Clone Snapshot Details' contains the following fields and controls:

- 'Archive File Name:' with a text input field and a dropdown arrow.
- 'Archived Device Name:' with a text input field.
- 'Description:' with a large text area and a dropdown arrow.
- At the bottom are three buttons: 'OK', 'Cancel', and 'Help'.

3. Specify and check the below details:
 - a. **Archive (snapshot) File Name.**
 - Type in the file name and path (or)
 - Click the [...] button to navigate to the storage location.
 - b. Select desired MCP Clone snapshot.
 - c. Enter the password for the selected clone snapshot:



- d. View the Archived Device Name. This read-only field shows the name of the archived device.
 - e. View the Description in this read-only text field; this is the description entered when the snapshot was saved.
4. Click OK. The following message will be displayed:



5. This completes the upgrade procedure of the Clone snapshot and will be saved in the specified location as {ArchiveFilename}_v220.MCPCloneSnapshot.DS7zip.

Restoring MCP Clone Snapshot using USB

An MCP Clone Snapshot can be restored to MCP in online (mcpcfg and settings GUI) and offline (USB) modes.

Online Clone Snapshot Restore (Using mcpcfg)

- Place the MCP Clone snapshot(s) on a USB formatted FAT32, e.g., using Windows File Explorer.
- Insert the USB in the target MCP.
- Connect to MCP using Secure Terminal and with valid administrator user credentials.

- Launch mcpcfg -> Gateway Settings menu and select the option 'Restore Clone Snapshot' from the menu, as shown below:

```

=====
Gateway (G500) Settings Menu
=====

0.  Back
1.  Configure Authentication
2.  Configure Network Settings
3.  Configure Network Interfaces
4.  Configure Secure Access
5.  Configure Firewall
6.  Configure Host Names
7.  Configure Time & Time Sync
8.  Reset System Logs
9.  Reset Database Tables
10. Reset File Persistence Data
11. Local HMI
12. Configure Sync Manager
13. Redundancy
14. ARRM
15. Suppress Forced Qualities To Masters
16. Configure Serial Ports
17. Configure D.20 Port Settings
18. EdgeOS Host
19. Clear Chassis Intrusion State
20. Restore Clone Snapshot
21. Restore Factory Default
22. Reboot Device

Enter Your Choice : ( Between 0 and 22 ) : █

```

- Confirm and acknowledge the Snapshot restoration (followed by a reboot) by pressing 'Y', as shown below:

```

=====
Gateway Settings Menu
Restore Clone Snapshot
=====

WARNING!!! This action needs REBOOT of the device.

Do you want to Restore Clone Snapshot[Y/N]: Y █

```

- Then, list of clone snapshots available in the USB will be displayed on the screen, as shown below.

```

-----
List of Snapshots present in the USB.
-----

0.  Back
1.  RAMU.MCPCloneSnapshot.DS7zip
2.  TANTIMESYNC.MCPCloneSnapshot.DS7zip

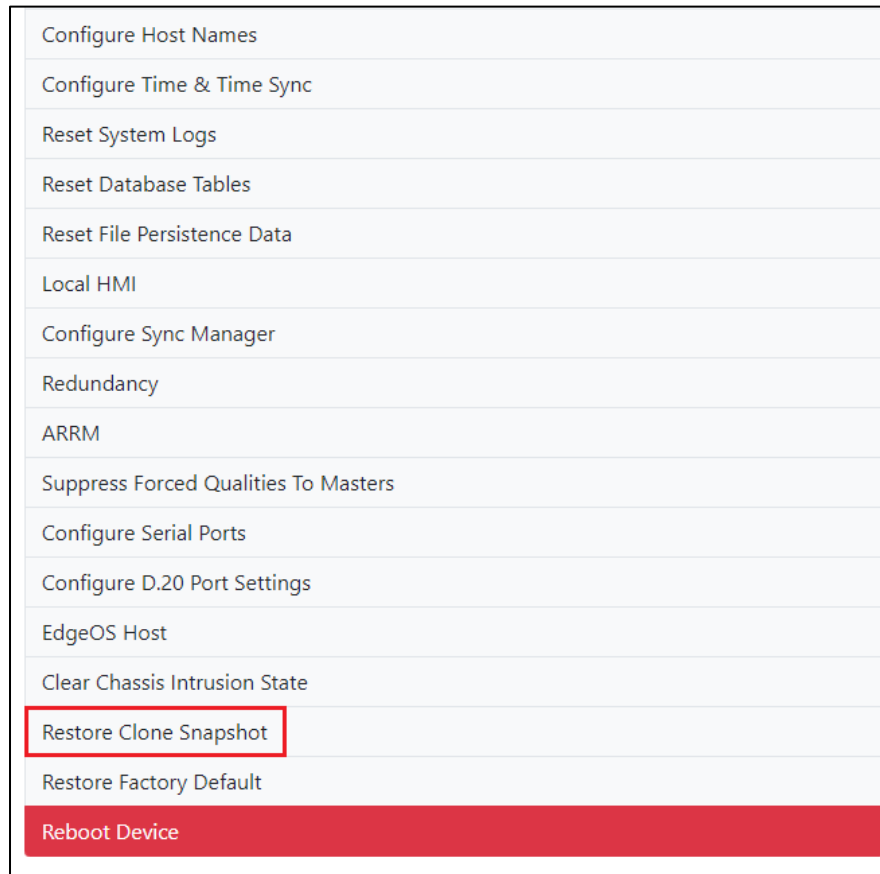
Enter Your Choice : ( Between 0 and 2 ) : 1 █

```

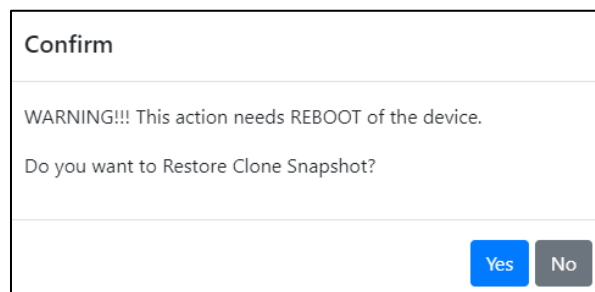
- Select the required snapshot to restored and enter corresponding password.
- Follow the instructions displayed on the screen to copy the clone snapshot from USB to MCP.
- After the automatic reboot, clone snapshot will be restored into the MCP.

Online Clone Snapshot Restore (Using Settings GUI)

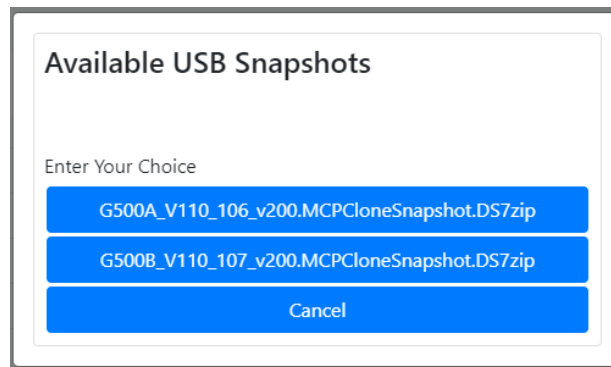
- Place the MCP Clone snapshot(s) on a USB formatted FAT32, e.g., using Windows File Explorer.
- Insert the USB in the target MCP.
- Launch settings GUI and login to the device with valid user credentials.
- Select 'Restore Clone Snapshot' option from the settings menu, as shown below:



- Confirm and acknowledge the Snapshot restoration (followed by a reboot) by clicking 'Yes', as shown below:



- Then, list of clone snapshots available in the USB will be displayed on the screen, as shown below.



- Select the required snapshot to restore and enter corresponding password
- Follow the instructions displayed on the screen
- After the automatic reboot, clone snapshot will be restored into the MCP

Offline Upgrade (Using Firmware Upgrade)

- o Follow the procedure described in the TN-0116.



When restoring a snapshot image, the following data is not restored on the target device, even if was included in the snapshot file:

- o Log files
- o Hardware, license, and diagnostic information

Redundancy - Snapshots

This is not supported in MCP.

In case of Redundant configuration of MCPs, below steps can be followed for saving the snapshots (Standard/MCP Clone Snapshot) from a pair of Redundant MCP's and restore them into ANY pair of Redundant MCP's.

Applicable for Both Standard/MCP Clone Snapshots

Setup the Redundancy in Source MCP's

1. Login both the MCP's with their respective IP address through mpcfg or Settings GUI.
2. Configure Redundancy in both the MCP's, refer Configure the MCP for Redundancy.
3. Reboot both the MCP's.
4. Using DSAS (Online/Offline Editors) configure the first MCP device or MCP-A
5. Apply "**Sync To**" or do the "Commit" changes from DSAS to upload the configuration into the first MCP device or MCP-A.
6. Go to the **Runtime HMI** → **Point Details** → **Redundancy Manager** and apply DO command on "**Sync Config**" DO pseudo point.
7. After this command, the configuration from the first MCP device or MCP-A will be synced to second MCP or MCP-B and both the MCP's will be configured into the redundancy mode.

Save the Snapshots from Source MCP's

Snapshots (Standard or MCP Clone Snapshots) need to be saved separately from both the redundant source MCP's (say MCP-A and MCP-B). Refer [Saving a Standard Snapshot](#) procedure detailed in the earlier section to save the Standard Snapshot, for each MCP (i.e., MCP-A and MCP-B).

Similarly, in case of saving MCP Clone snapshot, refer to the procedure explained in [Saving an MCP Clone Snapshot](#) section, for each MCP (i.e., MCP-A and MCP-B).

Upgrade the Snapshots from Source MCP's

In case of MCP Clone Snapshot, the snapshot needs to be upgraded. This can be done by following the procedure detailed in [Upgrading MCP Clone Snapshot](#) section, for snapshot from each MCP.

Restore the Snapshots to Target MCP's

For Snapshot restoration, the saved (and upgraded snapshot, in case of MCP Clone Snapshot) snapshot need to be restored for both the redundant target MCP's (i.e., MCP-A and MCP-B) individually. Refer [Restoring Standard Snapshot](#) procedure detailed in the earlier section to restore the Standard Snapshot, for each MCP (i.e., MCP-A and MCP-B). Similarly, in case of restoring MCP Clone snapshot, refer to the procedure explained in [Restoring MCP Clone Snapshot](#), for each MCP (i.e., MCP-A and MCP-B).

NOTE: While restoring MCPA snapshot, MCPB must be powered OFF and vice versa.

NOTE: Power ON both the MCP's once the snapshots are restored successfully.

Setup the Redundancy in the Target MCP's

1. Login MCP with the IP address in the Snapshot or the Target MCP through mcpcfg or Settings GUI.
2. Select the option '13. Redundancy' → '8. Setup Public Key Authentication with PEER Gateway'.
3. Enter Password of Peer administrator user configured in each Redundancy configuration.
4. Reboot both the MCP's.
5. After reboot, go to the active's MCP runtime HMI and then navigate to Redundancy Manager Point details page and apply DO command on "**Sync Config**" DO pseudo point.
6. Go to Redundancy Manager Analog inputs Point details page and verify peer MCP enters standby state.
7. Now, reboot the standby MCP to synch the settings files.

NOTE: Both the MCP's must have same time while performing **Keytransfer** and **Sync Config**, if not, select **Time Source** option in both the devices and **Enable Time Sync with Standby** option from mcpcfg/Settings GUI -> Redundancy.

Project and Archive Management

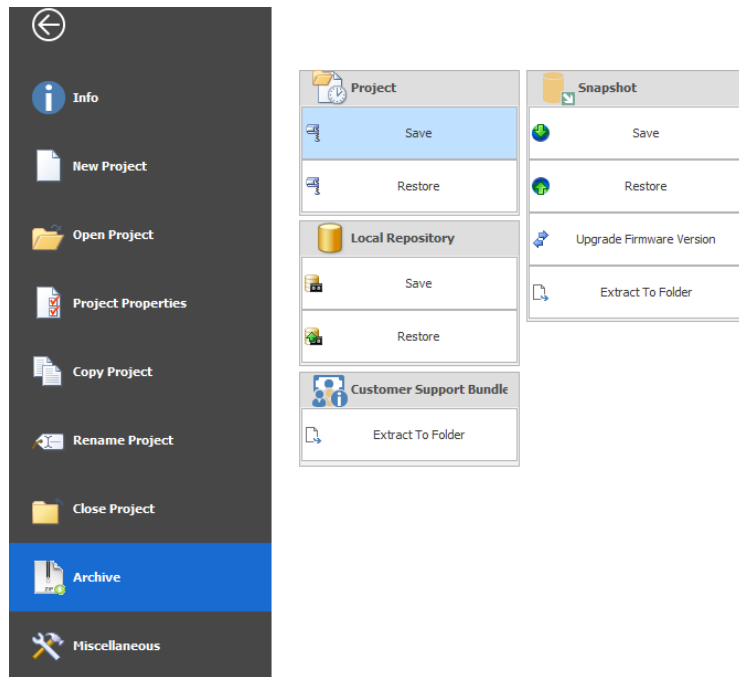
DS Agile MCP Studio has the option to archive an entire project and restore it to same or different machines in which DS Agile MCP Studio has installed. Project can contain many devices. DS Agile MCP Studio can save/restore all the devices available in the project page.

Individual devices can also be archived or restored.

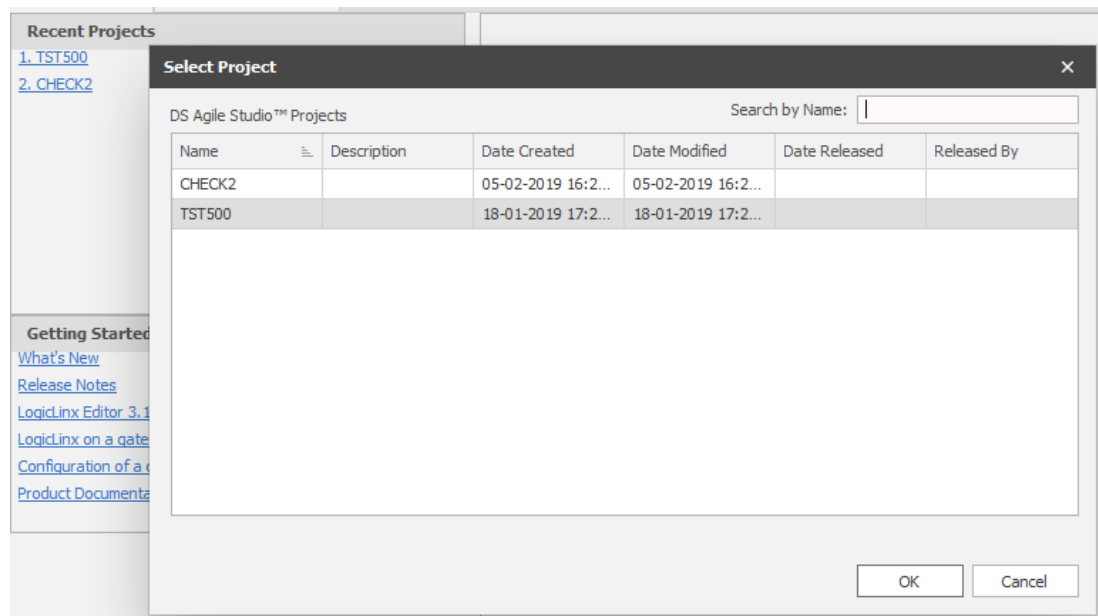
The following sections explain the procedure to archive and restore a project with MCP devices using DS Agile MCP Studio.

Save a Project Archive

1. Go to the File menu on the top left corner of the DS Agile MCP Studio and archive the project (as shown below): File → Archive → Project → Save.



2. A window pops up with list of projects, as shown below:



3. Select the desired Project to be archived and click 'OK'.
4. Alternatively, right click on the project name in the tree on the left area and select **Archive Project**

5. The Archive Project details window shows:

The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Archive Project Details". It contains the following elements:

- Archive File Name:** A text field with a dropdown arrow and a browse button (...).
- Project Name:** A text field containing "TST500".
- Description:** A large text area.
- Include application definitions:** A checkbox that is currently unchecked.
- Optional password (for integrity-checking):** A section header above a password input field.
- Buttons:** "OK", "Cancel", and "Help" buttons at the bottom.

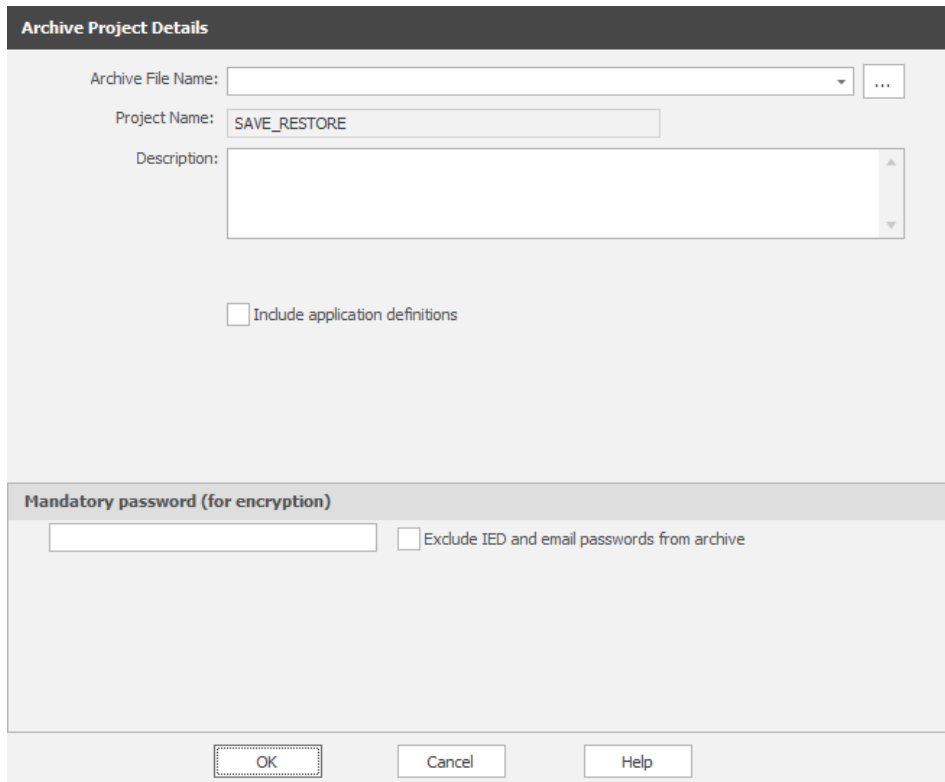
6. Specify the below details:

- **Archive File Name**
 - Type in the file name and path (or)
 - Click the [...] button to navigate to the storage location.
- Type in the **Description (optional)**.
- Type in an **Optional password (for integrity checking)**, if the Project needs to be saved with.

7. Click **OK**.

8. Project will be saved now at the specified file location with **name. project.DS7zip**. It can be used to restore in the same machine or in a different machine, as per user need.

9. If the project contains MCP devices with internal “secrets”, the following dialog will be displayed at step 5 above:



The dialog box is titled "Archive Project Details". It contains the following fields and options:

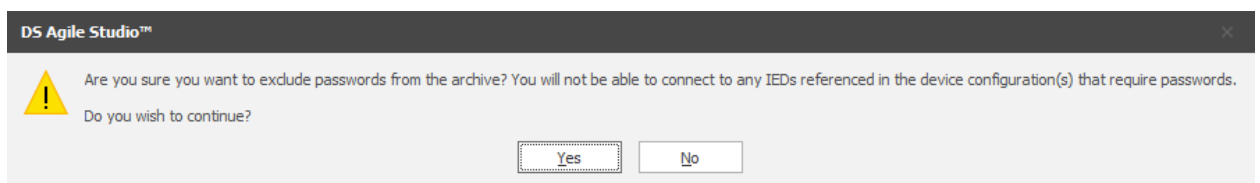
- Archive File Name:** A text input field with a dropdown arrow and a browse button (...).
- Project Name:** A text input field containing the text "SAVE_RESTORE".
- Description:** A large text area with a scrollbar.
- ☐ Include application definitions

Below these fields is a section titled "Mandatory password (for encryption)" which contains:

- A password input field.
- ☐ Exclude IED and email passwords from archive

At the bottom of the dialog are three buttons: "OK", "Cancel", and "Help".

10. In this case the password is mandatory, to protect the secrets in the archive. Alternatively, the secrets can be removed by checking the box **Exclude IED and email passwords from archive**, in which case a password is no longer mandated.



The dialog box is titled "DS Agile Studio™" and features a yellow warning triangle icon. The text inside reads:

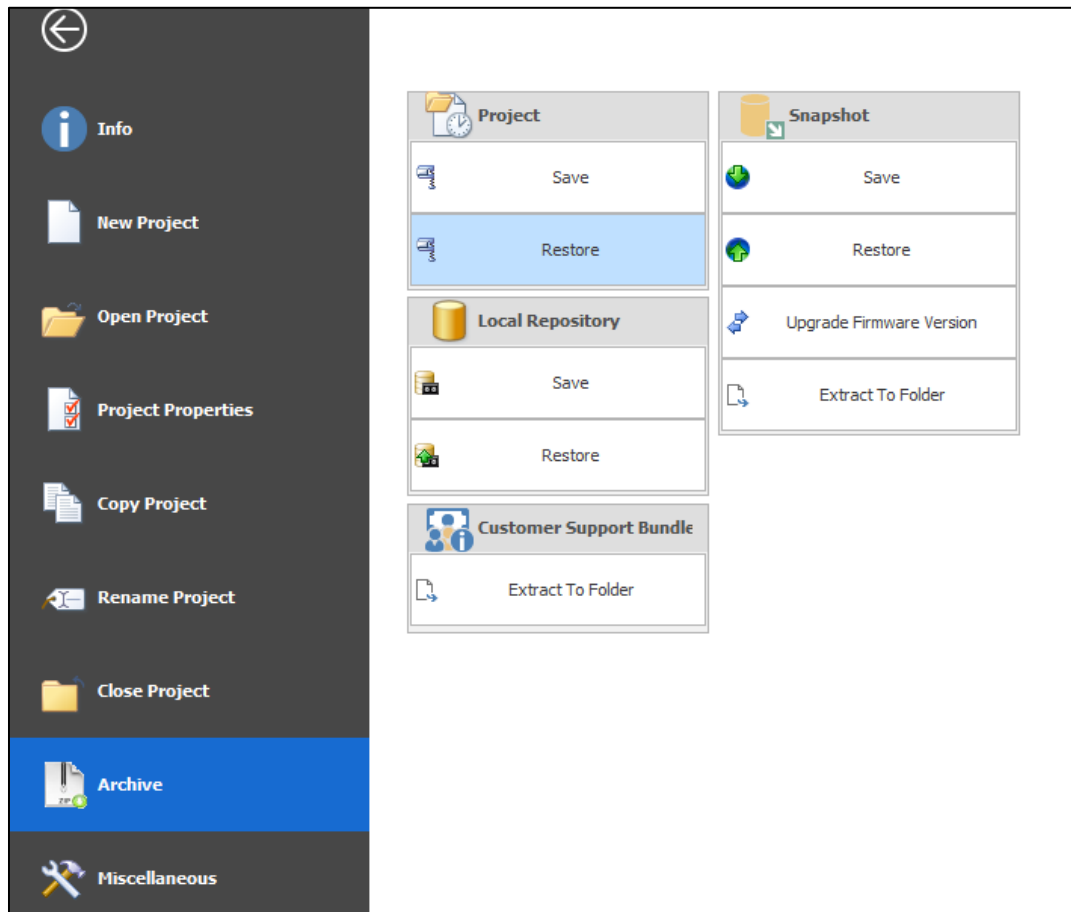
Are you sure you want to exclude passwords from the archive? You will not be able to connect to any IEDs referenced in the device configuration(s) that require passwords.
Do you wish to continue?

At the bottom are two buttons: "Yes" and "No".

Note: once excluded, they cannot be recovered, and will have to be entered manually.

Restore a Project Archive

1. Go to the File menu on the top left corner of the DS Agile MCP Studio and restore the project (as shown below): File → Archive → Project → Restore.



2. Upon clicking 'Restore', a window 'Restore Project Details' pops up, as shown below, in which details of archived project to be entered:

3. Specify the below details:
 - **Archive File Name**, which needs to be restored.
 - Type in the file name and path (or)
 - Click the [...] button to navigate to the storage location.
 - Type in the **password (for integrity checking)**, if the Project was saved with a Password.
4. Click **OK**.
5. Project will get restored now.
6. If the project contains encrypted "secrets", the dialog at step 2 will prompt to enter the mandatory archive password:

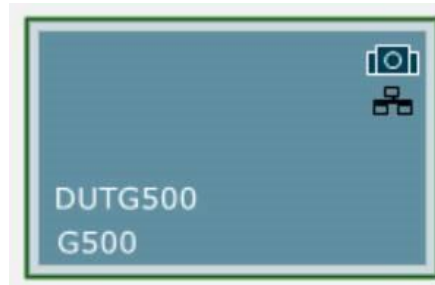
7. Alternatively, the secrets can be removed from all restored devices inside the project by checking the box **Reset IED and email passwords in restored device(s)**, in which case a confirmation will be required:

Note: once reset, they cannot be recovered, and will have to be entered manually.

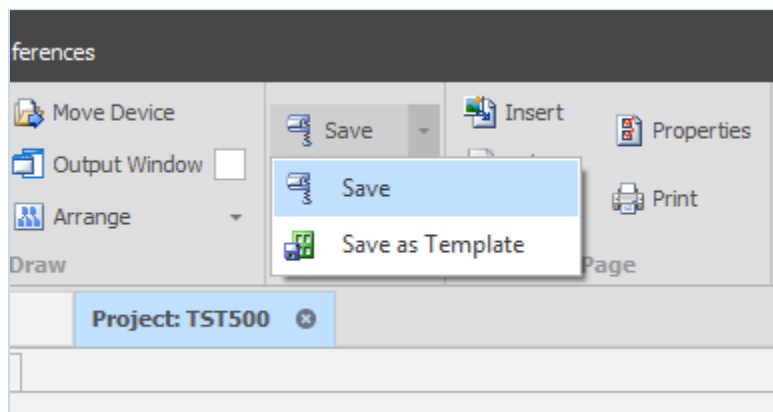
The following sections explain the procedure to save and restore the MCP's device as an archive using DS Agile MCP Studio.

Save a MCP Device Archive

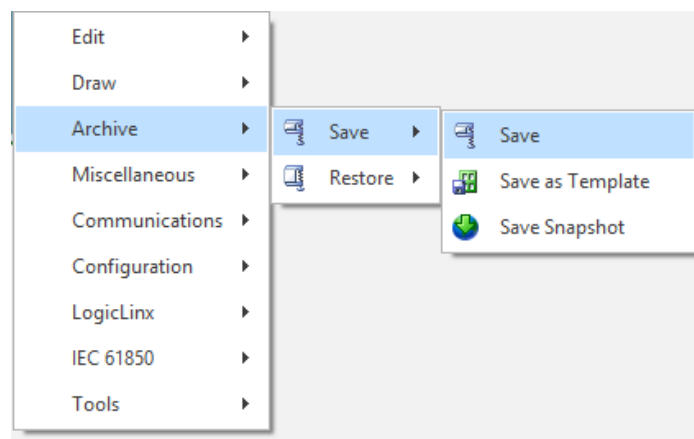
1. Select the device to save as an archive. The device appears within a green box with anchor points, as shown below:



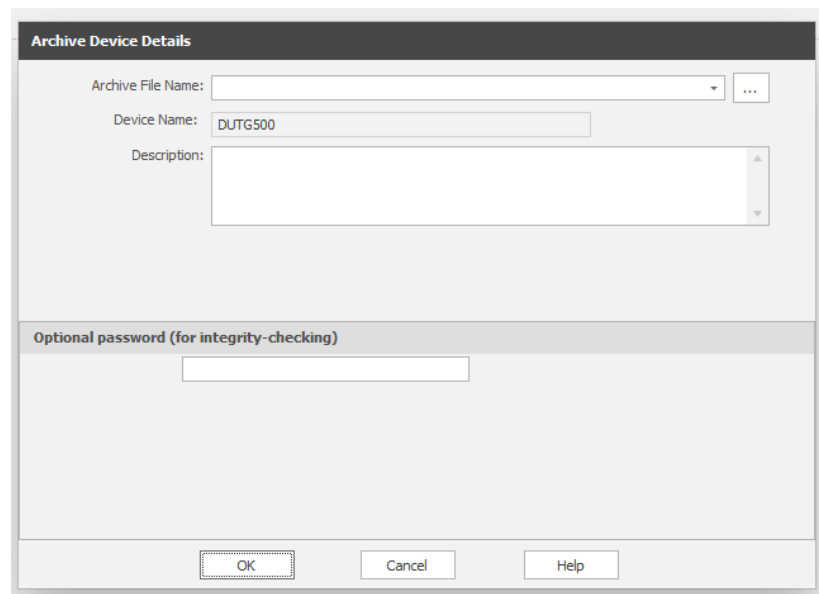
2. Then, click on the **Save** option, as shown below:



3. Alternatively, right click on the MCP device and select Archive → Save → Save option:



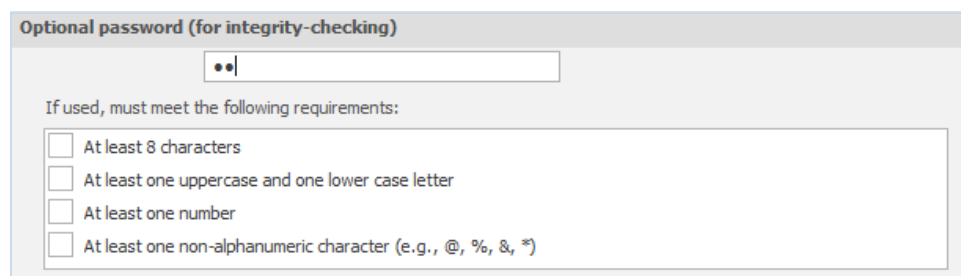
4. The Archive Device details window is shown:

The 'Archive Device Details' window is a standard dialog box. It has a title bar with the text 'Archive Device Details'. Inside, there are three input fields: 'Archive File Name:' with a text box and a browse button (...), 'Device Name:' with a text box containing 'DUTG500', and 'Description:' with a larger text box. Below these is a section titled 'Optional password (for integrity-checking)' with an empty password field. At the bottom are three buttons: 'OK', 'Cancel', and 'Help'.

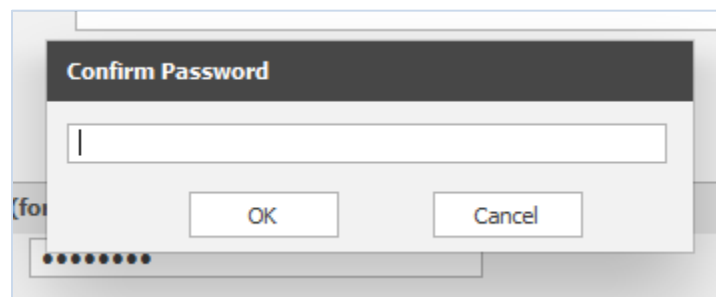
5. Specify the below details:

- **Archive File Name**
 - Type in the File name and path (or)
 - Click the [...] button to navigate to the storage location.
- Type a **Description** of the device (Not Mandatory)
- Type in an **Optional password** (for integrity checking)

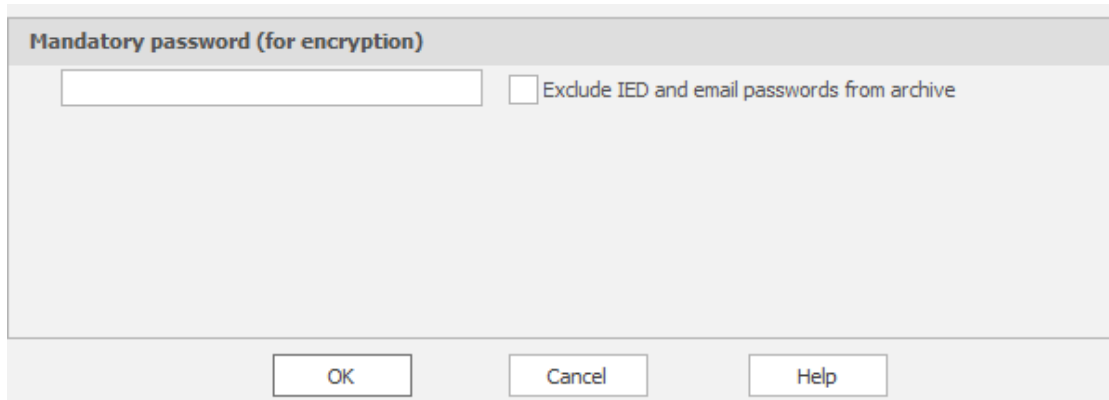
When you begin typing characters in the password field, additional information is presented, guiding you to meet password strength requirements.

This is a sub-dialog box titled 'Optional password (for integrity-checking)'. It features a password input field with two dots indicating masked text. Below the field, it says 'If used, must meet the following requirements:'. There are four checkboxes with corresponding requirements: 'At least 8 characters', 'At least one uppercase and one lower case letter', 'At least one number', and 'At least one non-alphanumeric character (e.g., @, %, &, *)'.

6. Re-enter the password and confirm the same, as shown below:

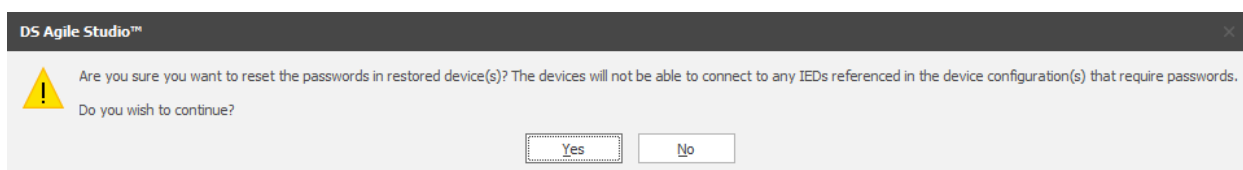
The 'Confirm Password' dialog box is a small window with a title bar. It contains a single password input field. Below the field are two buttons: 'OK' and 'Cancel'. The dialog is shown over a background window that has a partially visible password field with masked characters.

7. Device will be saved now at the specified file location as **name.device.DS7zip**. It can be used to restore, as needed.
8. If the device contains encrypted “secrets”, the dialog at step 4 will prompt to enter the mandatory snapshot password:



A dialog box titled "Mandatory password (for encryption)". It features a text input field for a password and a checkbox labeled "Exclude IED and email passwords from archive". At the bottom, there are three buttons: "OK", "Cancel", and "Help".

9. Alternatively, the secrets can be removed from all restored devices inside the project by checking the box **Exclude IED and email passwords from archive**, in which case a confirmation will be required:

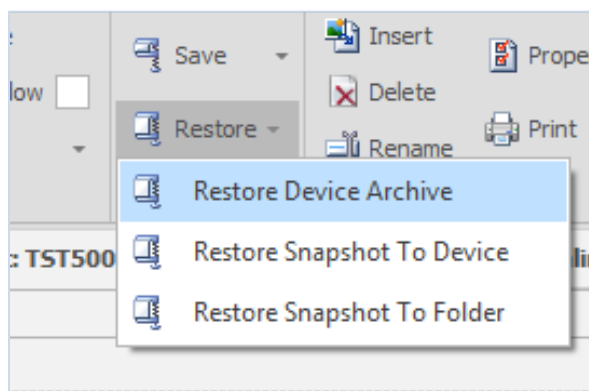


A confirmation dialog box from "DS Agile Studio™". It contains a yellow warning icon and the text: "Are you sure you want to reset the passwords in restored device(s)? The devices will not be able to connect to any IEDs referenced in the device configuration(s) that require passwords. Do you wish to continue?". At the bottom, there are "Yes" and "No" buttons.

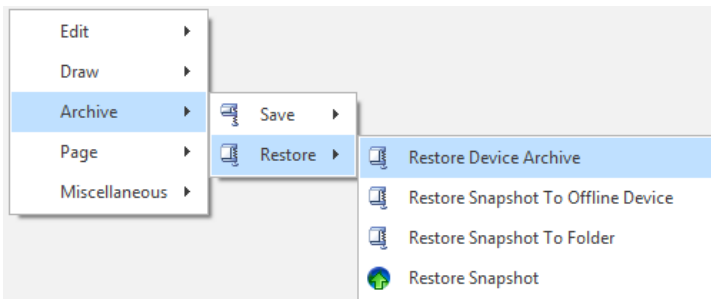
Note: once excluded, they cannot be recovered, and will have to be entered manually.

Restore a MCP Device Archive

1. From ribbon, inside an open project, click on 'Restore' option, as shown below: Restore → Restore Device Archive.



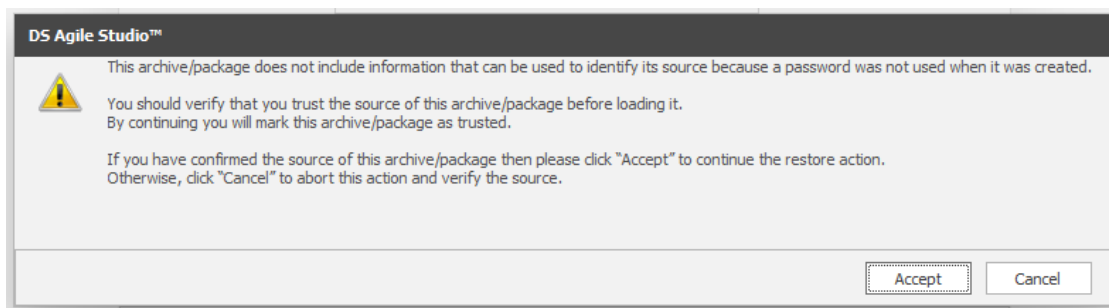
- Alternatively, right click on the project empty canvas and select Archive → Restore → Restore Device Archive.



- Upon clicking 'Restore Device Archive', a window 'Restore Device Details' appears, as shown below, in which details of archived device to be entered.

 A screenshot of a dialog box titled 'Restore Device Details'. It contains several input fields: 'Archive File Name' with a dropdown and a browse button (...), 'Archived Device Name' with a text box, 'Description' with a large text area, and 'Restore Device Name' with a text box. Below these fields is a section titled 'Optional password (for integrity-checking)' with a password input field. At the bottom are three buttons: 'OK', 'Cancel', and 'Help'.

- Specify the below details:
 - Archive File Name**
 - Type in the file name and path (or)
 - Click the [...] button to navigate to the storage location.
 - Type in the **password (for integrity checking)** if the archive file was saved with a password.
- Click **OK** and then verify that you trust the source of the archive/package and click **Accept**; the archive file is restored to the device, as shown below:



6. Then, DS Agile Studio popup will be displayed, indicating that the device has been restored.
7. If the device archive contains encrypted “secrets”, the dialog at step 3 will prompt to enter the mandatory archive password:

8. Alternatively, the secrets can be removed from all restored devices inside the project by checking the box **Reset IED and email passwords in restored device(s)**, in which case a confirmation will be required:

Note: once reset, they cannot be recovered, and will have to be entered manually.

MCP Runtime HMI

The MCP Runtime Human machine interface (HMI) is your window into the MCP. Through the HMI you can monitor the status of your substation network, view data, execute control commands and change the system set-up.

The MCP Runtime HMI:

- Is used to view and control the operation of the power network.
- Includes the optional One Line Viewer for viewing one-line diagrams.
- Provides access from the Power bar buttons to view the MCP display screens and utilities.

The MCP Runtime HMI is available in three forms:

- Local HMI using device's KVM (Keyboard, Video monitor, Mouse).
- Remote HMI (running in a Windows PC, this is the preferred remote HMI method).
- Only in MCP versions 3.00 and 3.10 which were shipped before June 1, 2024: Local HMI via Remote Desktop connection from a Windows PC (this is targeted for temporary maintenance activities and requires a Remote Desktop MCP license and the Remote Desktop Application installed).



Multiple users can use the MCP Runtime HMI simultaneously, using any of the above implementations concurrently.



Local HMI shares computing resources (CPU, Memory) with all other MCP Gateway runtime applications; due to this, extremely large volumes of data in custom screens may cause sluggish interactions at runtime when using the Local HMI. In such cases is recommended to use Remote HMI instead so the HMI processing occurs in the Windows PC.



Local HMI does not support touch screen functions. If touch screen operation is required then use the Remote HMI instead, with the Touch Screen connected to the Windows PC running the Remote HMI.



The MCP Runtime HMI is not available if the MCP device Function is "D" (only D2x). If attempted - a connection will be initiated, but a non availability message will be displayed to the user and the connection will be closed. The reason for this behavior is the Runtime HMI client must first connect to the target device in order to identify the MCP Function of the target device.



Starting with MCP v4.10 – the Runtime HMI implements a check of connection availability using an internal fast heartbeat. In Systemwide → GUI: users can configure the heartbeat period (default is 2 seconds) and the number of retries (default are 2) to monitor the connection; after expiry the Runtime HMI user is logged out. The Local HMI and the Remote HMI have separate settings, to accommodate possible different applications, for e.g., Local HMI is fast detection on a local LAN, while Remote HMI could require an increased heartbeat period and more retries due to a WAN connection. This functionality is implemented to prevent as soon as possible users to see stale data due to runtime HMI loss of connection.

A Local HMI is available for accessing the MCP through a local substation computer setup (via the display port / KVM). The Local HMI provides the same operator functions for local display and control as the remote HMI with few exceptions. For more information, refer to Local HMI.

The MCP HMI access is protected by a Login screen that requires a username and password to access the HMI. Your user access level determines the screens and functions available to you.

Local HMI using KVM

The Local HMI provides access to the MCP through a local substation computer setup (via the display port / KVM).

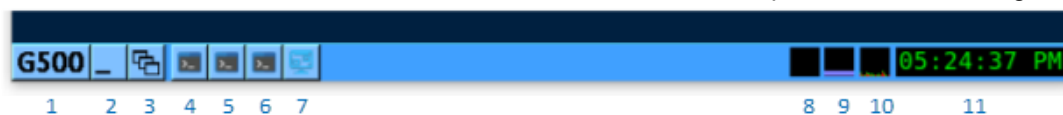
MCP supports Local HMI by connecting the monitors using the display ports.

G100 supports 1 monitor and G500 supports up to 2 monitors.

Note: In some cases, when using monitors which support MST, the G500 may not wake up the connected monitor after the screen saver went on. If this occurs - change the MST setting in the Display Monitor Menu from OFF to SECONDARY.

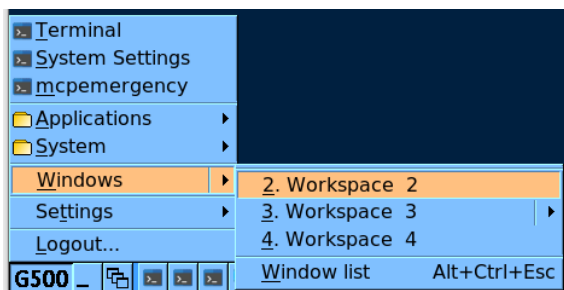
Taskbar Functions

The Taskbar shown in the Local HMI on the bottom of the screen provides the following functions:



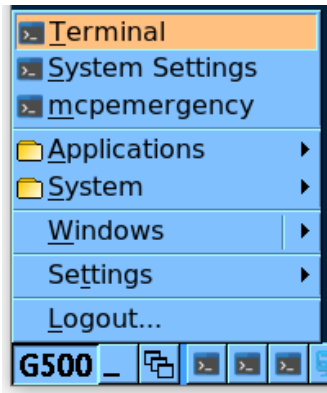
1. Access to **Start** applications.
2. Minimize all windows and Show Desktop.
3. Switch between active windows and workspaces (up to 4 workspaces are supported).

Same as from **Start**:



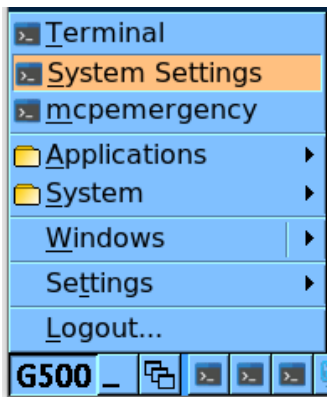
4. Launch a Terminal session to the MCP shell.

Same as from **Start**:



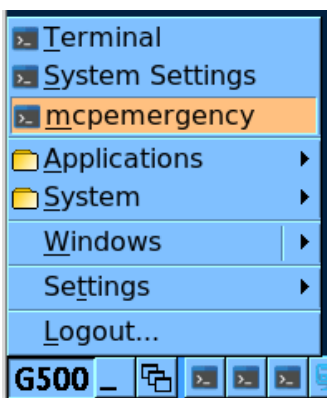
5. Launch MCP System Settings GUI (should have only one instance across all workspaces).

Same as from **Start**:



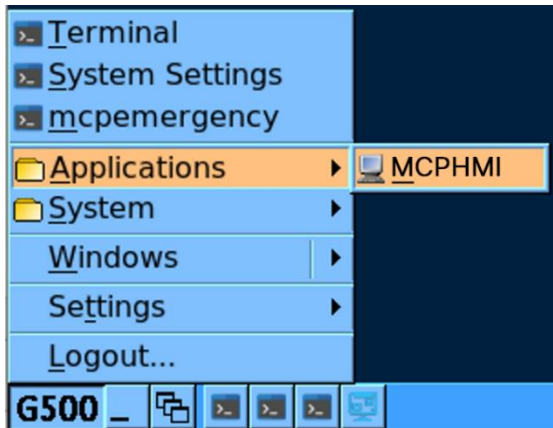
6. Launch MCP Emergency access (should have only one instance across all workspaces).

Same as from **Start**:

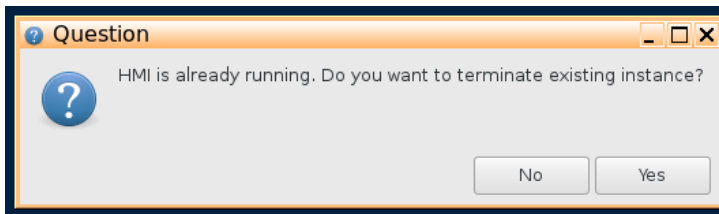


7. Launch Local Runtime HMI (supports only one instance across all workspaces).

Same as from **Start**:



If launching more than one Runtime HMI instance there will be a prompt to close existing session:

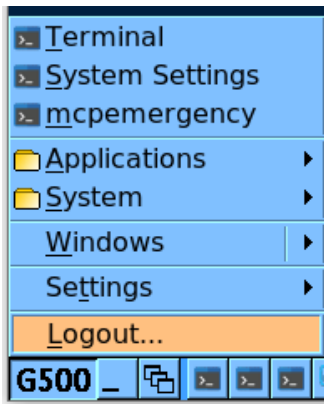


8. Network Interface 0 statistics (additional information is shown when hovering the mouse).
9. Memory statistics (additional information is shown when hovering the mouse).
10. CPU statistics (additional information is shown when hovering the mouse).
11. Local time clock (additional information is shown when hovering the mouse).

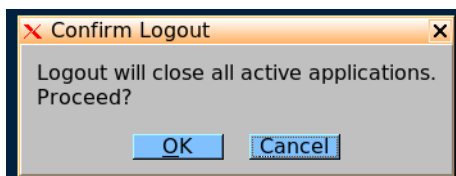
The Color theme can be changed using **Start** → **Settings** → **Themes**:



The Local HMI and all applications running can be restarted using **Start → Logout**:

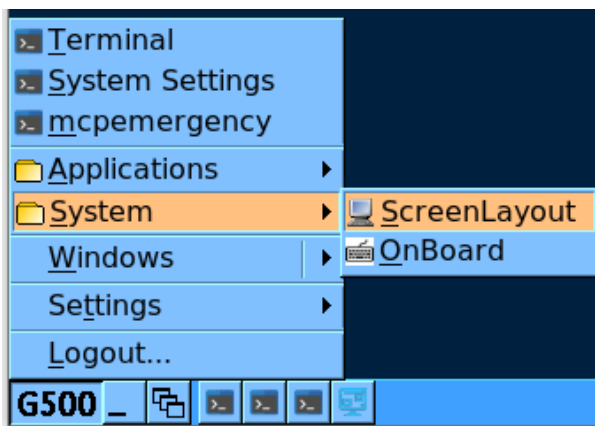


A confirmation window is shown:



Configure Screen Layout

Screen Layout and resolutions may be configured using Screen Layout utility. This utility can be launched from Local HMI start menu using **Start → System → Screen Layout**:



The minimum resolution supported in Local HMI is 1280x1024 and the recommended resolution is FHD (1920x1024) or higher.

Configuring Monitor Layout

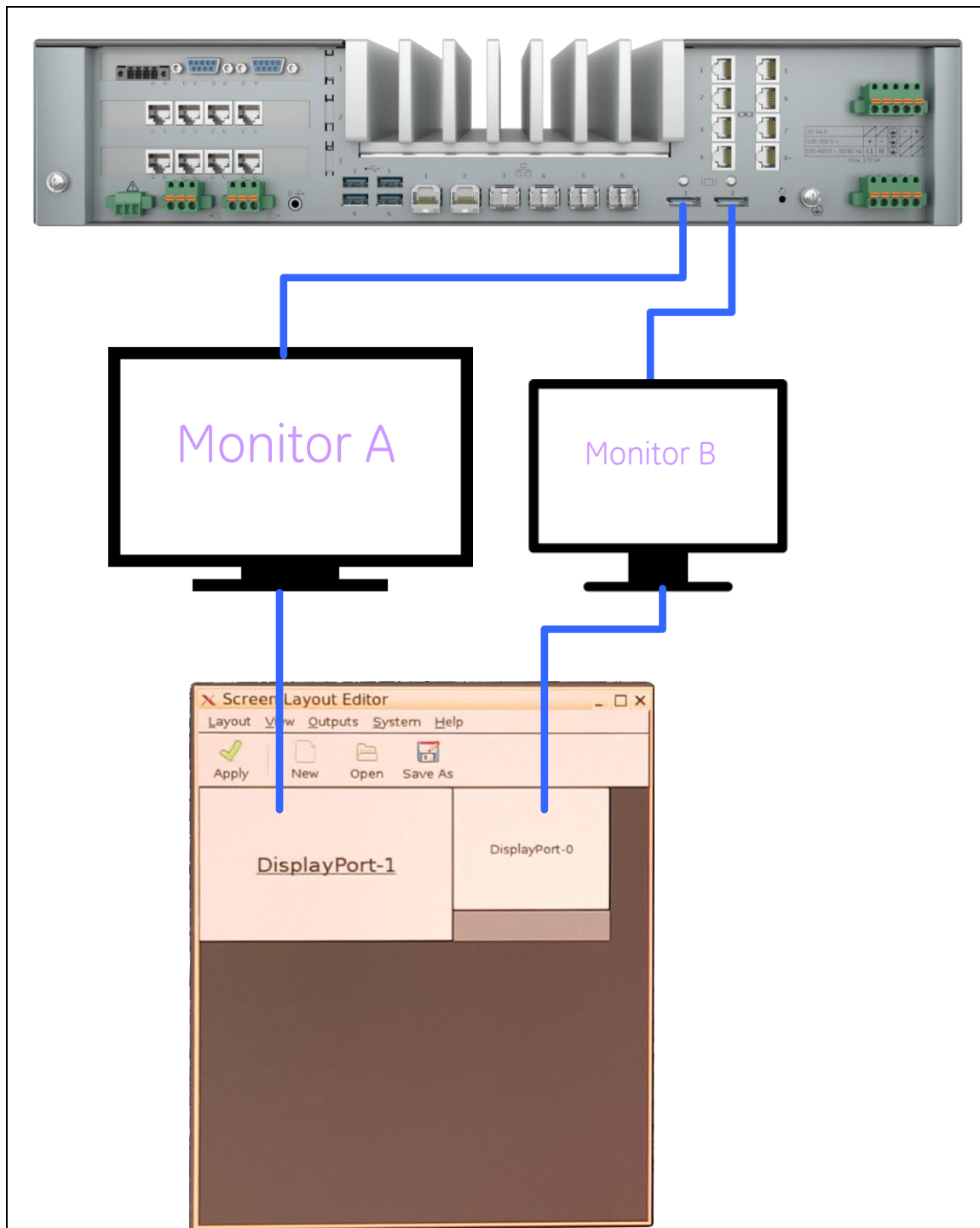
Multiple monitors can be connected to MCP via display ports (G500 only).

When a single monitor is connected, the connected monitor becomes the Primary (G100 and G500).

When two monitors are connected to the G500, by default, the monitor connected to display port (labelled as DP 1, at the rear side of the device) becomes Primary. And the monitor connected to display port (labelled DP 2 at the rear side of the device) becomes extended monitor as shown below.

Note: In the Intel CPU units Monitor A/DP 1 and Monitor B/DP 2 are swapped; all other functions are same.

1. Monitor A - connected to DP 1 (shown as Display Port 1 on Screen Layout).
2. Monitor B - connected to DP 2 (shown as Display Port 0 on Screen Layout).

Figure 1-3: Monitor A becomes Primary and Monitor B is extended

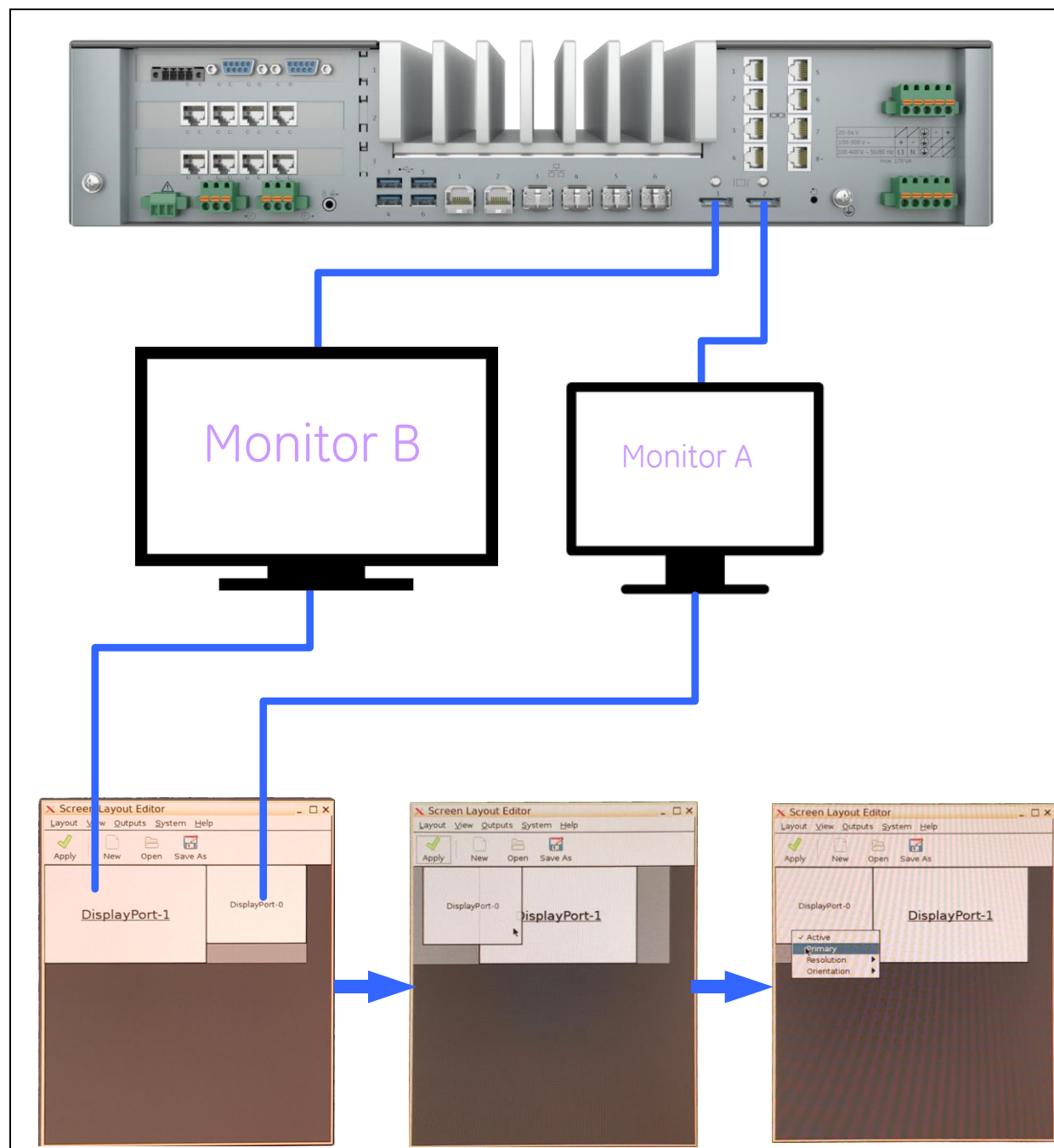
The user can reconfigure the layout without changing the backend connections by dragging & dropping the monitors and placing at the required position on Screen Layout canvas as described below.

e.g., When user configures connections such that Monitor A is connected to DP 2 and Monitor B is connected to DP1 however chooses Monitor A as Primary and Monitor B as extended.

In this case by default Monitor B becomes Primary and Monitor A will move in extended mode. Now, open the Screen Layout utility and drag the Monitor B (shown as Display port 1/DP1) to the right and Monitor A (Display Port 0/DP 2) to the left.

Right click on Monitor A (Display Port 0/DP 2) and select it as Primary. Now click **Apply** button and close the utility. These layout changes described above are shown below.

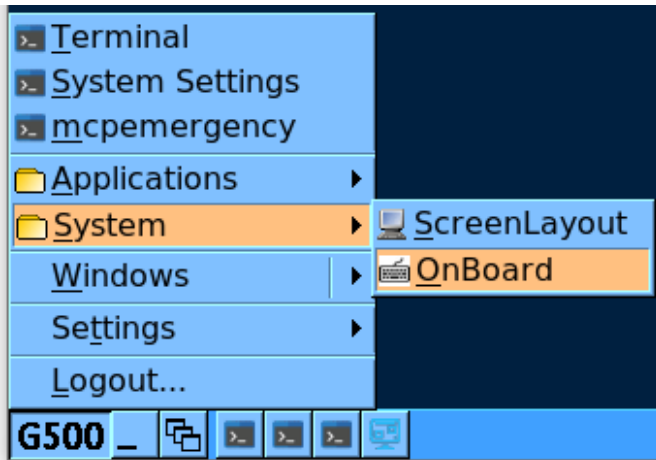
Figure 1-4: Monitor A (connected to Display Port0/DP2) becomes Primary & Monitor B (connected to Display Port1/DP1) becomes Extended



The configured layout will always be persisted once the Screen Layout utility is closed. And whenever the HMI is relaunched, it will open as per the last configured layout.

Virtual Keyboard

A virtual keyboard may be displayed on the screen using **Start → System → OnBoard**:



Clicking on the top right X will close the virtual keyboard.



Login to Local HMI

Local HMI will be started automatically once MCP is powered on and a monitor is connected to a display port.

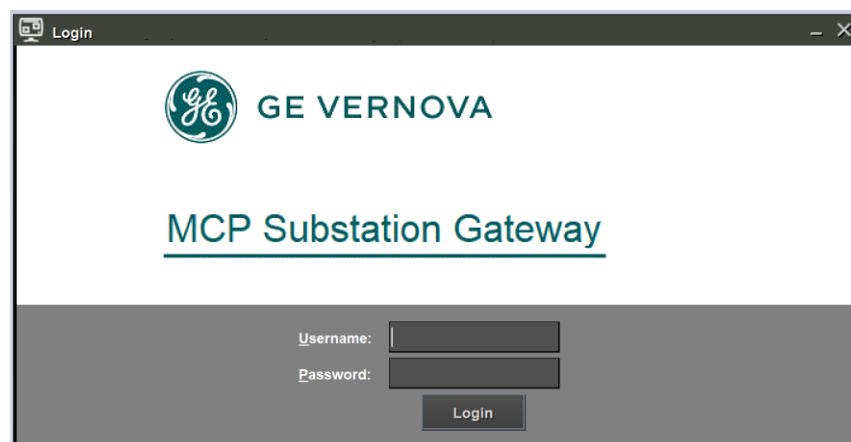
If Local HMI is configured with Auto Login, then Local HMI will be launched automatically, and MCP Home Page comes with the configured user privileges. For more details, refer to Local HMI Auto Log in.

If Local HMI is not configured with Auto Login, then user would need to connect to Local HMI as described below.

>> To log into the HMI:

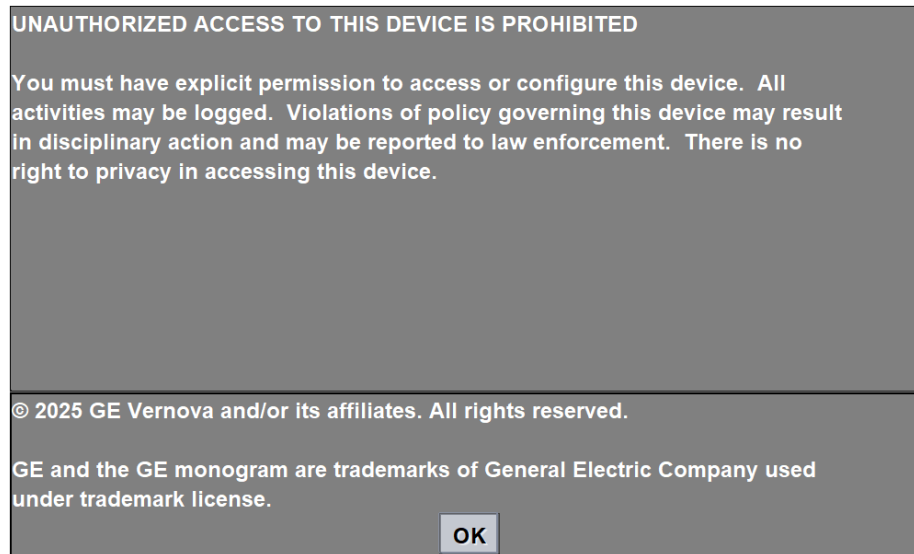
1. Type in your Username and Password. MCP doesn't have default HMI user and it is required to create a nominated administrator user to access HMI and create other HMI users.

Figure 1-5: Login HMI screen



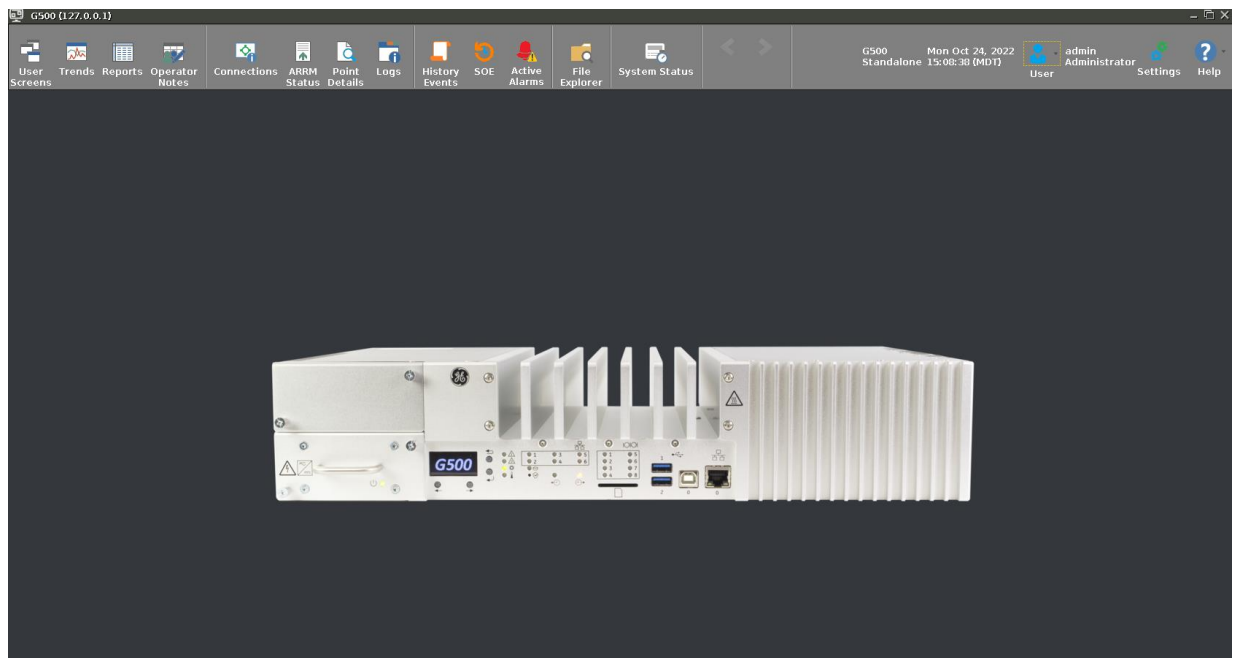
2. Click **Login**.

Result: If your login is successful, the configured Login Security Banner is shown:



After which the configured MCP Home page appears.

Figure 1-6: MCP Home Page



The User Login level/role determines which MCP HMI features and functions the user can have access to/support.

The MCP Local HMI contains a lock out feature which prevents you from logging in after several failed attempts for a set period.

Logout from Local HMI

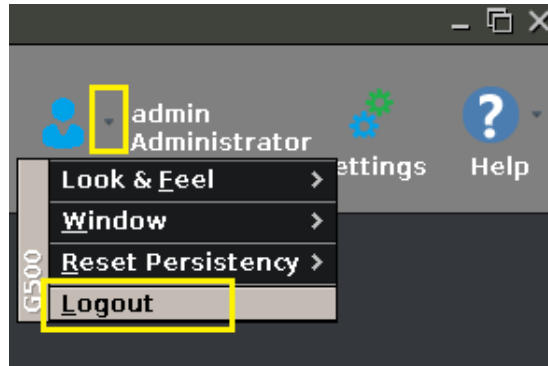
It is suggested to logout from the MCP Local HMI once work is finished with MCP Local HMI to secure the system. Logging out terminates the respective user session with the MCP and closes all MCP Local HMI displays and windows.

» To Logout from the MCP Local HMI:

- Click the **Logout** button on the Power bar.

Result: The MCP Local HMI closes and the MCP [Login to Local HMI](#) screen appears.

Figure 1-7: MCP Logout Screen



Connecting to MCP Command Prompt

MCP Local HMI supports connection to MCP Command prompt using built-in shell. User can connect to the MCP command prompt using either default administrator credentials or nominated administrator credentials.

» To Connect to MCP Command Prompt:

Click on the icon  available on task bar to connect to the command line prompt from the Local HMI. Once the shell or window is launched then provide the administrator-level user credentials (Default Administrator or Nominated Administrator) to connect to the MCP from the command line.

Standby HMI Redirects to Active

If MCP redundancy is enabled, the current redundancy state of the MCP can also be seen in the Local HMI Power Bar. If the Standby MCP HMI redirects to the Active MCP when redundancy is enabled, both the Local HMI monitors connected to each MCP unit points to Active MCP only. The Local HMI Power Bar on each MCP Utility indicates whether the Local HMI is showing information for its(this) MCP or the redundant (PEER) MCP.

Remote Runtime HMI

The Remote Runtime HMI provides access to the MCP from a remote computer setup.

The Remote Runtime HMI has the same functionality for G500 and G100, and it will be referred to as “MCP” herein, with screen captures in this document taken from G500.

Up to and including V4.10 there is a specific installation file and application associated with each MCP version, common for G100 and G500.

Starting with V5.00 there is a single installation file and application associated with any MCP version, common for G100 and G500.

Install MCP Remote Runtime HMI (up to and including V4.10)

The MCP Remote Runtime HMI requires Windows x64 bit OS. This is available via GE Vernova support channels and consists of a single installation file named “SetupMCPHMI_x64_vabc.exe” and “abc” represents the version (this must match the MCP firmware version on first two digits).

For example:

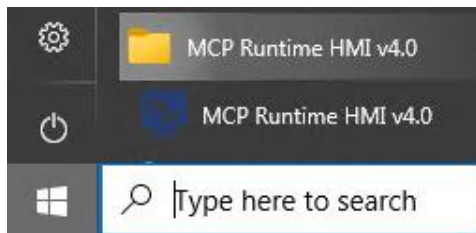
SetupMCPHMI_x64_v4.0.92.exe

To access the MCP Runtime HMI, for both G100 and G500, go to Start Menu > MCP Runtime HMI group folder.

Installation of Java/JRE on the Windows PC is not required.

To install the MCP Remote Runtime HMI:

1. Run the **SetupMCPHMI_x64_vabc.exe** install file.
2. Select **OK** at the Windows security prompt.
3. Select **Next** in the installation wizard.
4. Select **Finish** to complete the install.
5. Launch the MCP Runtime HMI from the Start Menu.



Install MCP Dynamic Remote HMI (all versions)

The MCP Dynamic Remote HMI requires Windows x64 bit OS. This is available via GE Vernova support channels and consists of a single installation file named “**SetupMCPDynamicRemoteHMI.exe**” and is compatible with all MCP Versions.

The concept is to install the MCP Dynamic Remote HMI only once and then import only required “MCPDynamicRemoteHMI” signed packages, if and as needed (no additional installation needed).

For up to and including MCP version 4.00 – a manual import of the corresponding version “MCPDynamicRemoteHMI” signed package is required, only once for each Windows PC running the MCP Dynamic Remote HMI.

For MCP version 4.10 and later – the MCP Dynamic Remote HMI can automatically obtain and import the signed package from the connected MCP device. A manual import of the corresponding version “MCPDynamicRemoteHMI” signed package is possible but is not required.

The “MCPDynamicRemoteHMI” signed packages can be obtained via GE Vernova Support channels, and follow the following file name patterns:

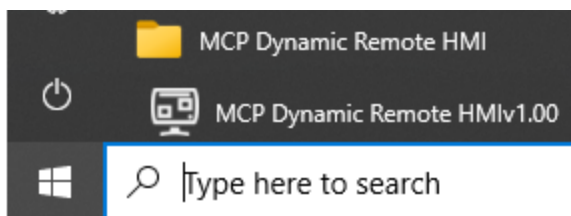
- For versions up to and including V2.80: Gx00_abc.MCPDynamicRemoteHMI.DS7zip – where x is either 1 or 5, and abc is the version, for example:
 - o G100_230.MCPDynamicRemoteHMI.DS7zip
 - o G500_110.MCPDynamicRemoteHMI.DS7zip
- For versions 3.00 and later: MCP_abc.MCPDynamicRemoteHMI.DS7zip – where abc is the version, for example:
 - o MCP_300.MCPDynamicRemoteHMI.DS7zip

To access the MCP Dynamic Remote HMI, for both G100 and G500, go to Start Menu > MCP Dynamic Remote HMI group folder.

Installation of Java/JRE on the Windows PC is not required.

To install the MCP Dynamic Remote HMI:

1. Run the **SetupMCPDynamicRemoteHMI.exe** install file.
2. Select **OK** at the Windows security prompt.
3. Select **Next** in the installation wizard.
4. Select **Finish** to complete the install.
5. Launch the MCP Dynamic Remote HMI from the Start Menu.



Log in to Remote Runtime HMI (up to and including V4.10)

» To log in to the HMI:

1. Launch the installed MCP Remote Runtime HMI.

Result: The below screen appears.

Figure 1-8: Remote HMI Login

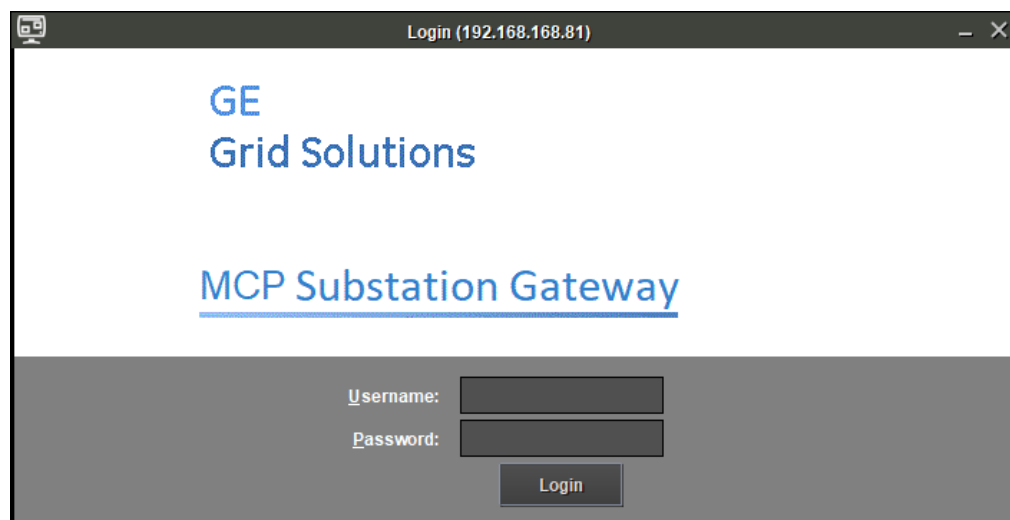


Note: The login mode is always secure HTTPS and the default port number is 443. If you need to use a different TCP port, due to routing rules existing between the PC and MCP, you may enter it in the form of IP: TCP, for e.g., **10.10.11.50:30500**

2. Apply **Connect** after entering the Host IP.

Result: The below screen appears.

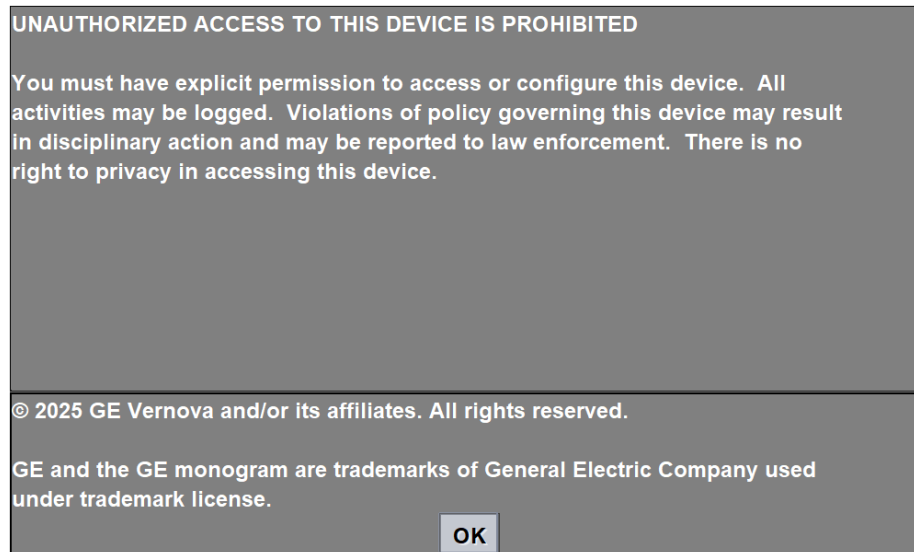
Figure 1-9: Username and Password window



3. Type in your Username and Password.

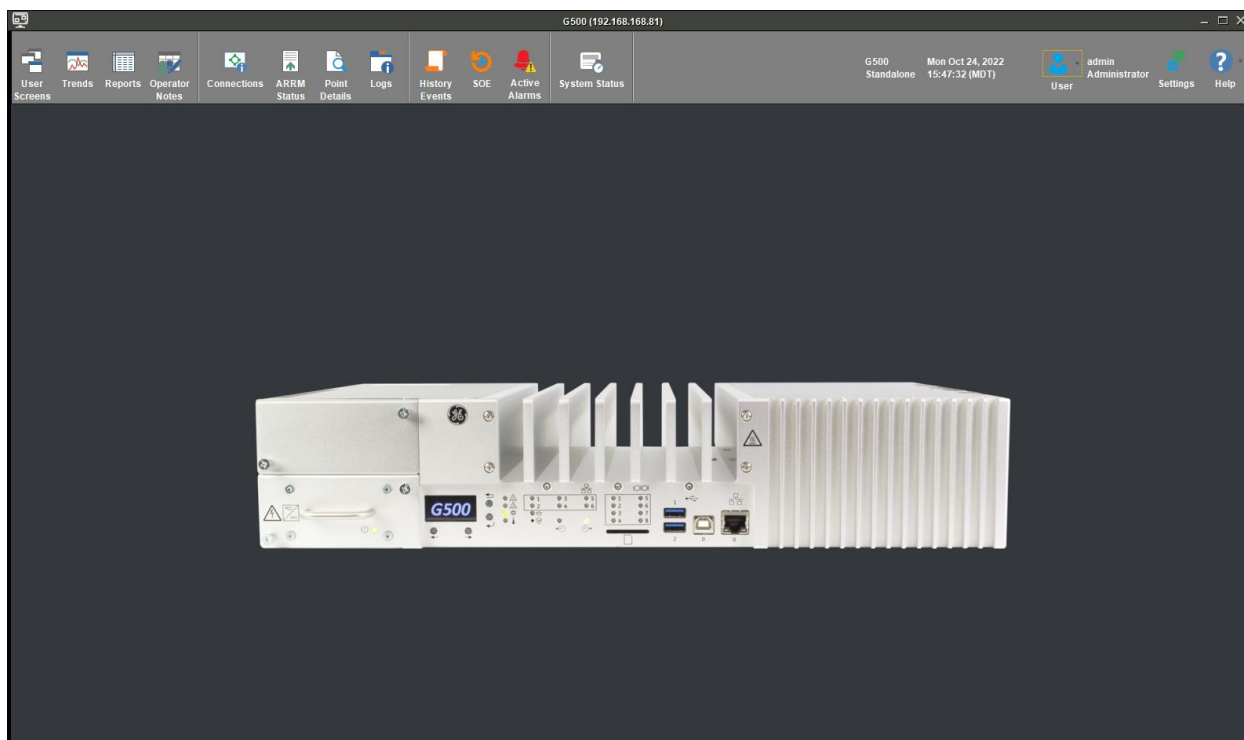
4. Click **Login**.

Result: If your login is successful, the configured Login Security Banner is shown:



After which the configured Home Page appears.

Figure 1-10: MCP Home page



After successful login - the remote runtime HMI shows either G100 or G500 automatically, by detecting the connected device type.



The User Login level/role determines which MCP HMI features and functions the user can have access to/support.

The MCP contains a lock out feature which prevents you from logging in after several failed attempts for a set period.

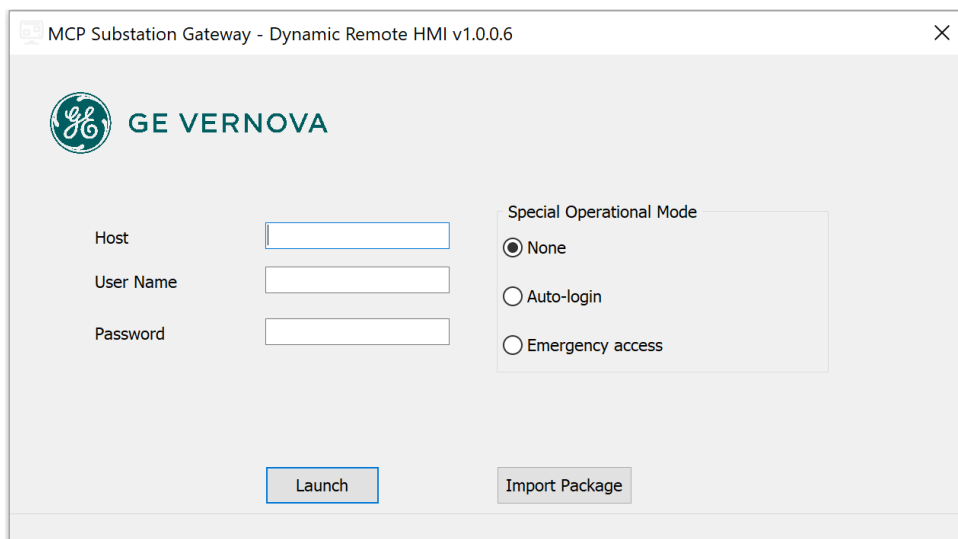
Log in to MCP Dynamic Remote HMI (all versions)

» To log in to the HMI:

1. Launch the installed MCP Dynamic Remote HMI.

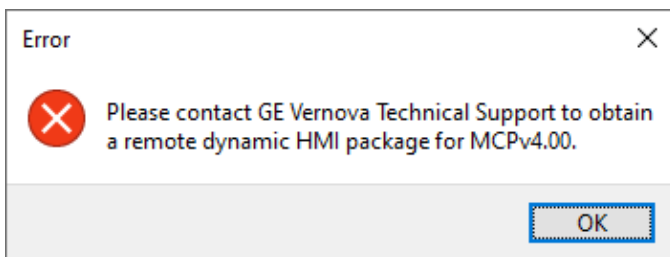
Result: The below screen appears.

Figure 1-11: MCP Dynamic Remote HMI Login

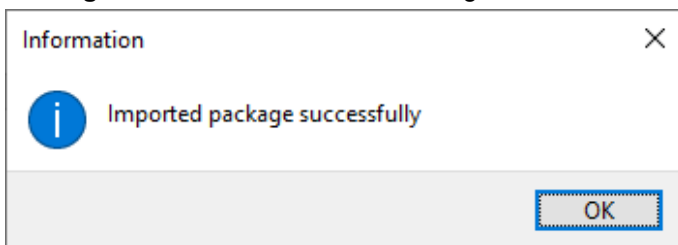


Note: The login mode is always secure HTTPS and the default port number is 443. If you need to use a different TCP port, due to routing rules existing between the PC and MCP, you may enter it in the form of IP: TCP, for e.g., **10.10.11.50:30500**

2. Enter the **Host IP, User Name, Password** – and click **Launch**.
3. If the MCP device is of version up to and including v4.00 and if this is the first time you connect to this MCP version from this Windows PC – you will be prompted with below message (in this example is v4.00):

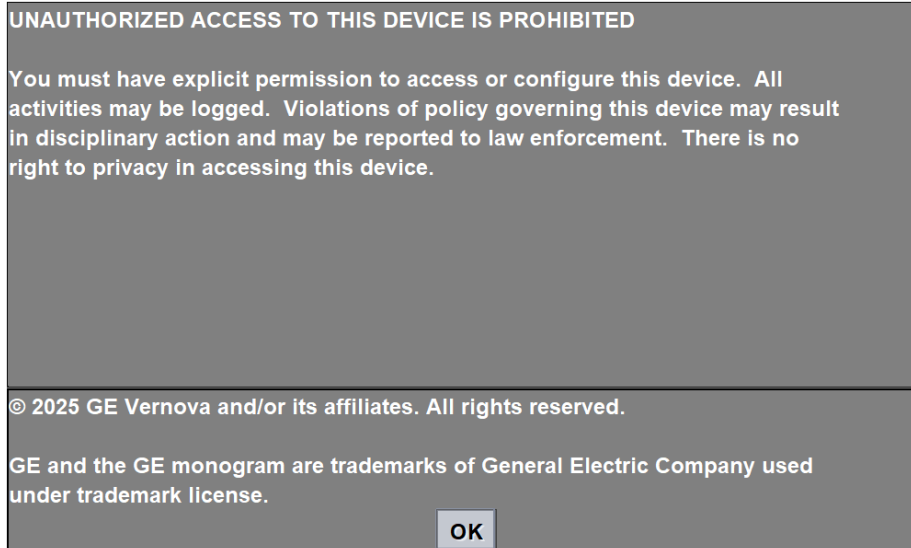


In this case import (only once) the required version of the “MCPDynamicRemoteHMI” signed package (in this example: “MCP_400.MCPDynamicRemoteHMI.DS7zip”) using button “**Import Package**”. Wait for the success message:



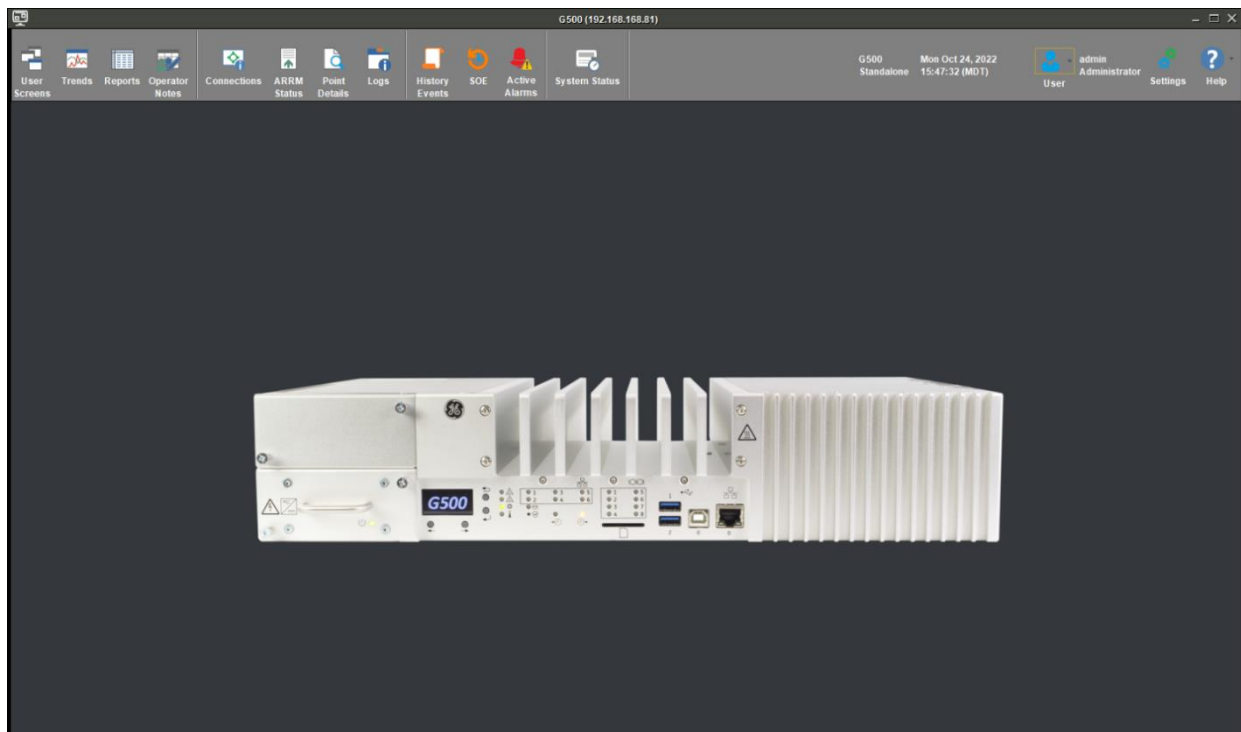
Launch again.

4. If the MCP device is of version 4.10 and later and if this is the first time you connect to this MCP version from this Windows PC – the “MCPDynamicRemoteHMI” signed package is read and imported automatically (only once) from the connected MCP device.
5. If your login is successful, the configured Login Security Banner is shown:



After which the configured Home Page appears.

Figure 1-12: MCP Home page



After successful login - the remote runtime HMI shows either G100 or G500 automatically, by detecting the connected device type.



The User Login level/role determines which MCP HMI features and functions the user can have access to/support.

The MCP contains a lock out feature which prevents you from logging in after several failed attempts for a set period.

Logout from Remote HMI

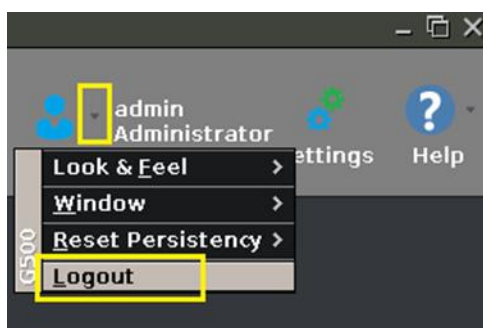
It is suggested to logout from the MCP HMI once work is finished with MCP HMI to secure the system. Logging out terminates the respective user session with the MCP and closes all MCP HMI displays and windows.

» To Logout from the MCP Runtime HMI:

- Click the **Logout** button on the Power bar.

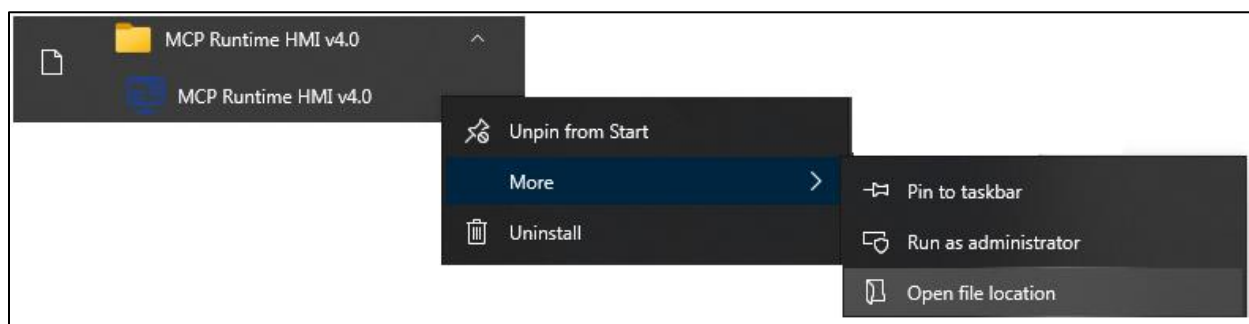
Result: The MCP Runtime HMI closes and the MCP **Log in to Remote Runtime HMI** screen appears.

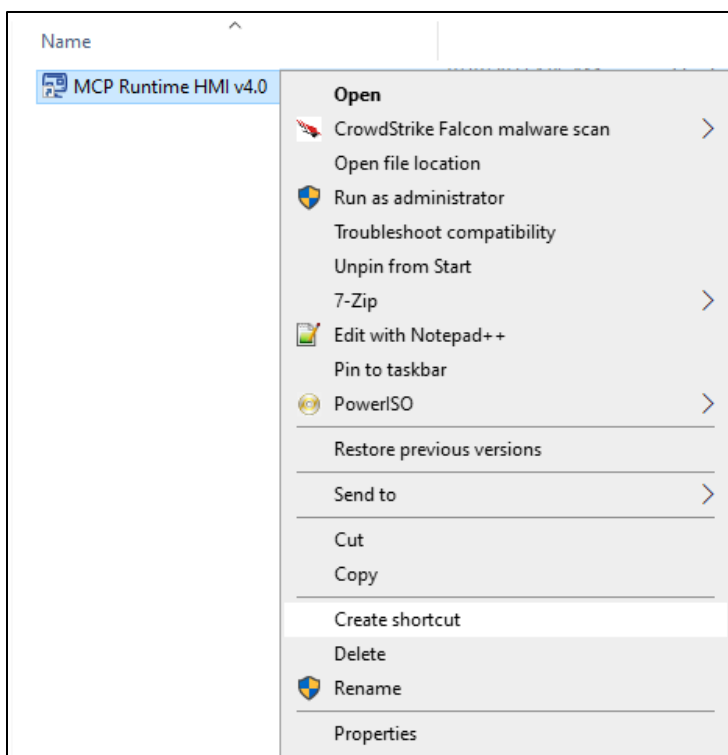
Figure 1-13: Logout from the MCP Runtime HMI



Accessing Remote HMI Using Shortcuts (up to and including V4.10)

You can create your own MCP Runtime HMI shortcuts based on the initial one created during installation, following Windows standard methods, each shortcut with a desired name.

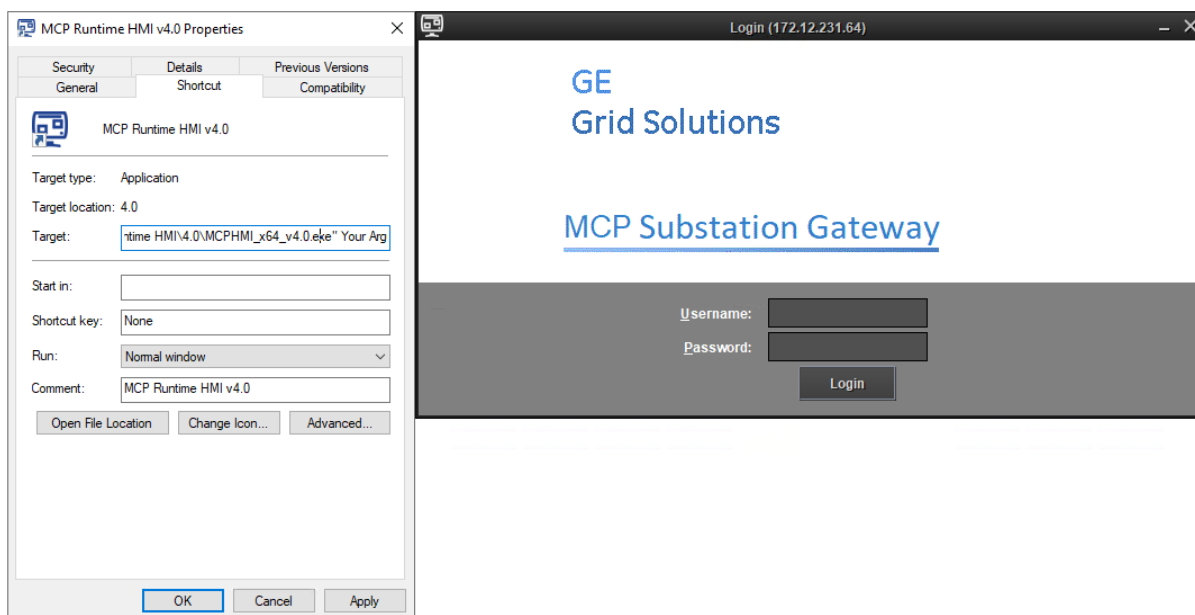




By customizing a MCP Runtime HMI shortcut the user can predefine the login User, IP Address, or Remote Port.

1. Locate the MCP Runtime HMI shortcut.
2. Copy the shortcut to the desktop, or a desired location, or pin it to Taskbar or Start Menu.
3. Right click on the shortcut and select “Properties”.
4. Add the below parameters to the shortcut at the location “Target” as seen in the below table:

Target Parameters	Shortcut Target content
IP Address (-host)	C:\Program Files\MCP Runtime HMI\4.0\MCPHMI_x64_v4.0.exe -host 192.168.168.81
IP Address & Port (-port) (e.g., for local port re-direct)	C:\Program Files\MCP Runtime HMI\4.0\MCPHMI_x64_v4.0.exe -host 127.0.0.1 -port 30500
Only User Name (-username)	C:\Program Files\MCP Runtime HMI\4.0\MCPHMI_x64_v4.0.exe -username admin1
Shortcut with All Parameters	C:\Program Files\MCP Runtime HMI\4.0\MCPHMI_x64_v4.0.exe -host 192.168.168.81 -port 30500 -username admin1

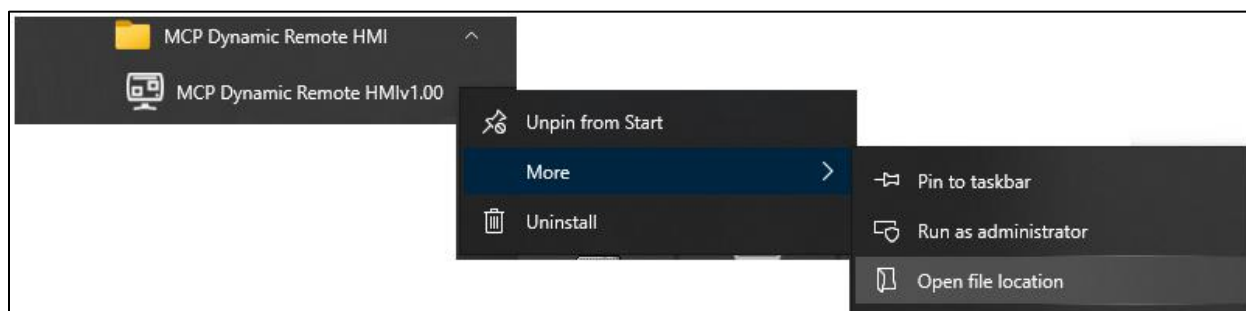


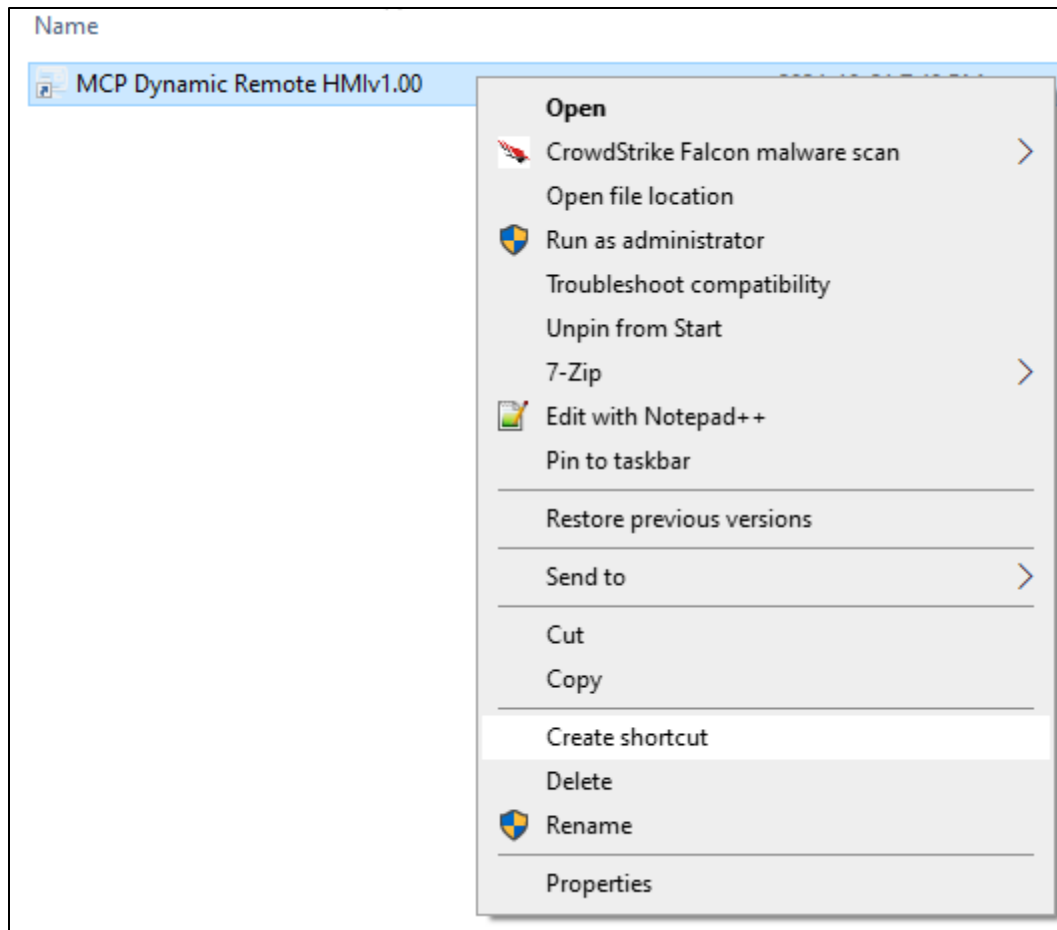
Shortcut properties display updated “Target” data launches the HMI with the IP and pre-defined username.

- Double clicking the newly created shortcut will launch the MCP Runtime HMI using the parameters configured in the Target.

Accessing MCP Dynamic Remote HMI Using Shortcuts (all versions)

You can create your own MCP Dynamic Remote HMI shortcuts based on the initial one created during installation, following Windows standard methods, each shortcut with a desired name.





By customizing a MCP Dynamic Remote HMI shortcut the user can predefine the login User, IP Address, Remote Port or Autologin option.

1. Locate the MCP Dynamic Remote HMI shortcut.
2. Copy the shortcut to the desktop, or a desired location, or pin it to Taskbar or Start Menu.
3. Right click on the shortcut and select "Properties".

4. Add the below parameters to the shortcut at the location “Target” as seen in the below table:

Target Parameters	Shortcut Target content
IP Address (-host)	C:\Program Files\MCP Dynamic Remote HMI\MCPDynamicRemoteHMI.exe -host 192.168.168.81
IP Address & Port (-port) (e.g., for local port re-direct)	C:\Program Files\MCP Dynamic Remote HMI\MCPDynamicRemoteHMI.exe -host 127.0.0.1 -port 30500
Only User Name (-username)	C:\Program Files\MCP Dynamic Remote HMI\MCPDynamicRemoteHMI.exe -username admin1
Only autologin (-autologin) <i>When present it will attempt autologin, assuming is enabled in the MCP Device. “username” is not applicable when autologin is enabled.</i>	C:\Program Files\MCP Dynamic Remote HMI\MCPDynamicRemoteHMI.exe -autologin
Shortcut with All Parameters	C:\Program Files\MCP Dynamic Remote HMI\MCPDynamicRemoteHMI.exe -host 192.168.168.81 -port 30500 -username admin1

Double clicking the newly created shortcut will launch the MCP Dynamic Remote HMI using the parameters configured in the Target.

Remote HMI Auto Login

If the MCP device has Remote HMI auto login enabled, you can create a shortcut with the target *IP:Port* (and *autologin* for the MCP Dynamic Remote HMI), which when launched – will result into a session with an automatically logged on configured user after the configured Login Wait Time.

Auto login is configured in the Runtime HMI, under Settings > [Automatic Login](#)

 User Management  Authentication  Automatic Login	
Name	
Local UI Automatic Login	false
Local UI Automatic Login Wait Time	60
Local Automatic Login Privilege Level	Observer
Local Automatic Login User	
Remote UI Automatic Login	true
Remote UI Automatic Login Wait Time	60
Remote Automatic Login Privilege Level	Observer
Remote Automatic Login User	auto_observer

Remote Desktop (RD) Access (V3.00 and V3.10)

In MCP v3.00 and v3.10 is possible to connect to a separate instance of the Local HMI using Remote Desktop (herein named “RD”), from a Windows PC (minimum Windows 10).

Remote Desktop access should be used only for temporary activities performed from Windows computers when the Remote Runtime HMI is not available and should not be a permanent replacement for the Remote Runtime HMI.



Remote Desktop access and licenses are not available after June 1, 2024, for any MCP version.

RD Architecture

The MCP Remote Desktop (RD) functionality is provided by a separate application (Docker container), herein called “RD HMI application”, dedicated to RD. This design eliminates all possible interactions and cross-talk/cross-actions between the KVM Local HMI and RD sessions.

Users can operate independently the KVM Local HMI and the RD Local HMI Sessions.

For security reasons, all RD sessions are handled inside an RD SSH tunnel.

All users accessing the RD SSH tunnel must be configured in an “Rdtunnel” user group.

RD sessions use the Windows *Remote Desktop Connection* application. Except the screen, mouse and keyboard – there are no additional resources shared over Windows Remote Desktop, (i.e., no copy-paste clipboard, no sound, no printers, no shared folders, etc.).

Only one RD session is allowed at a time, to eliminate potential cross-talk/cross-actions between different concurrent RD sessions. If the RD session is terminated abruptly there is a delay of about 60 seconds for the next session request to be processed.

While inside an active RD session: menus, layout, taskbar, runtime HMI auto login, user actions and results are same as the user would be in front of the MCP device’s KVM Local HMI, with the following exceptions:

- The applications Terminal, System Settings and Emergency Access, and their associated icons and menu items are removed from the Remote Desktop taskbar. This prevents inadvertent access to these in the event that these services are blocked in the firewall. It also prevents remote access to emergency access configuration, which would violate the KVM local-only rule for this service.
- When starting an RD session – the MCP runtime HMI application is not automatically launched or running inside the RD session, this is to prevent security bypass for the runtime HMI users.
- When the RD session is closed - if the MCP runtime HMI application was active inside the RD session, it will be closed as well for next RD session, so new RD users cannot “inherit” another runtime HMI user’s session.

Please keep in mind the RD session with HMI application runs in the target device (not in the Windows PC like Remote Runtime HMI), therefore the user experience relative to performance depends on the target device resources and loading.

RD Application Deployment

The RD HMI application is not included in firmware images of MCP 3.0 (G100 and G500), unless was factory ordered.

The RD HMI application can be obtained as a signed Docker Container file from GE Vernova repositories, or using *DSAS Updates* workflow, and has the file name “mcprdhmi”, followed by the compatible firmware version, for e.g., *mcprdhmi-300.2515-0.0*.

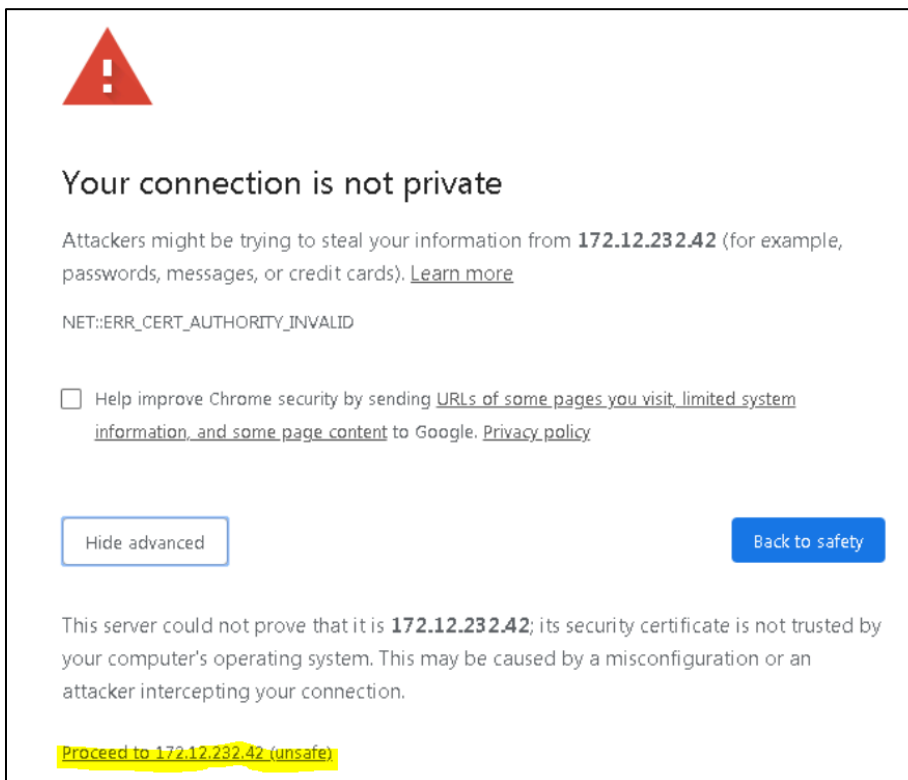
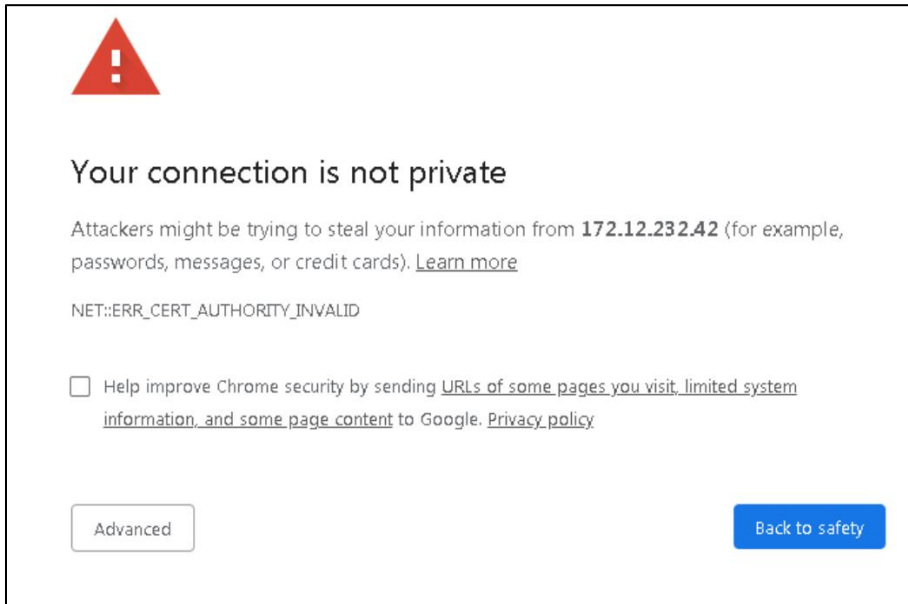
Ensure the main version matches the MCP Firmware version and build (e.g., 300).

The “mcprdhmi” application is installed in the MCP device using a PETC based workflow described below.

For details about PETC connectivity please refer to [Chapter 9 - EdgeManager and PETC](#) in this document.

1. Open a web browser (Chrome recommended) and navigate to `https://<Edge Manager IP Address>`.

Since, the web browser used a self-signed certificate, the browser warns that the connection is not private. You can proceed. For example, on Chrome, click **Advanced**, then **Proceed to** _____(unsafe).

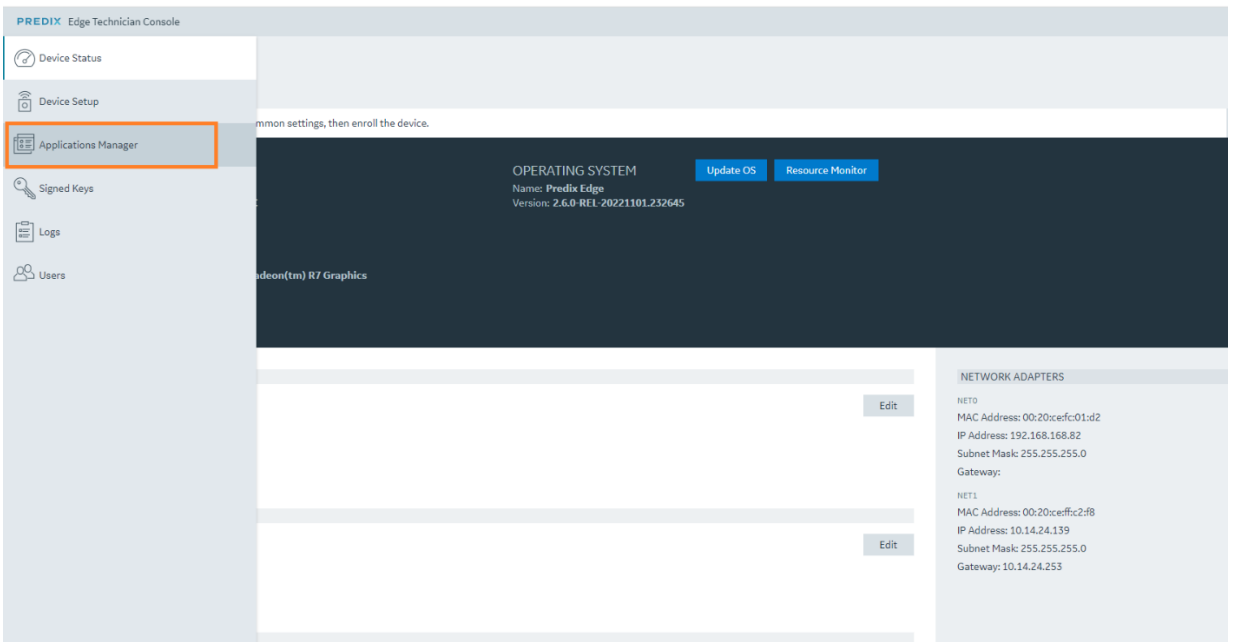


2. Enter your username and password to login. If this is your first time logging into the PETC, use the default credentials – “admin / admin” and you will be prompted to change your password.



The image shows the login interface for the Predix Edge Technician Console. At the top is the 'PREDIX' logo in blue. Below it is the title 'Edge Technician Console'. There are two input fields: 'USERNAME' and 'PASSWORD'. Below these fields is a 'Sign In' button. At the bottom, there is a copyright notice: 'Copyright © 2019 General Electric Company. All rights reserved.'

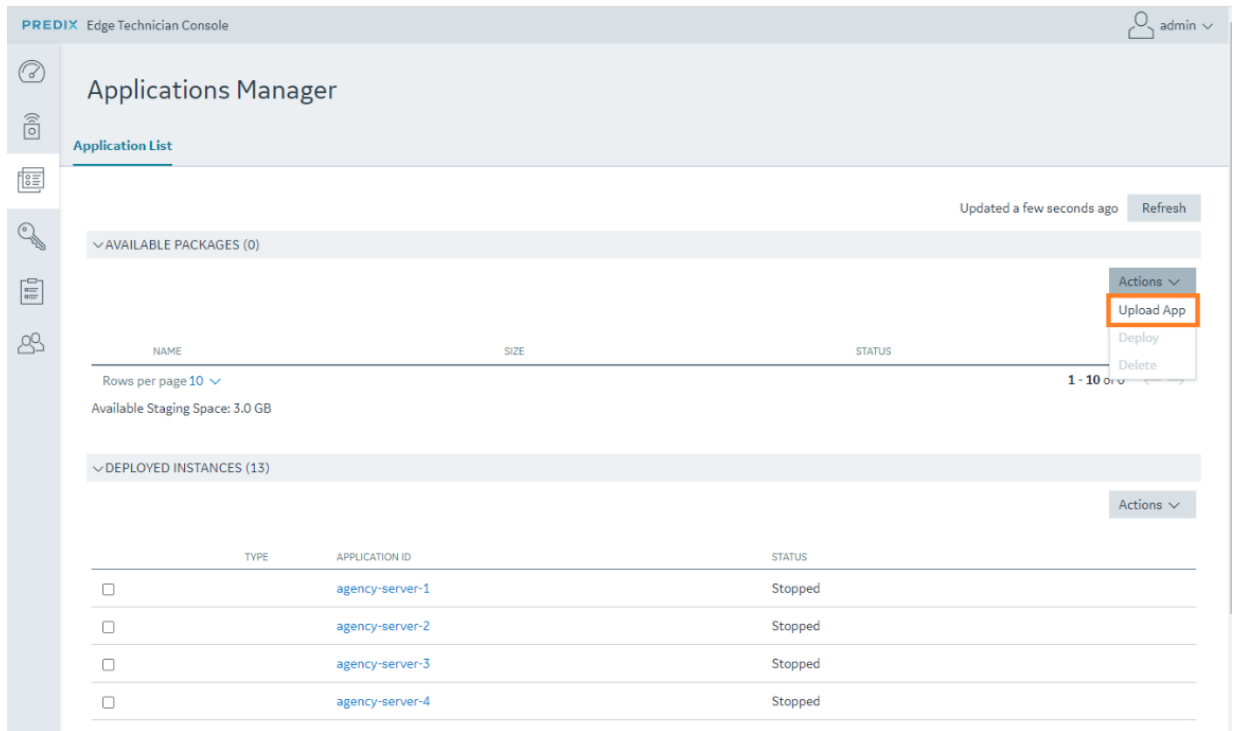
3. When you sign into PETC, the **Device Status** page is displayed. Move to the left and click **Application Manager** to navigate to Application Manager page.



The image shows the 'Application Manager' page in the Predix Edge Technician Console. The left sidebar contains a navigation menu with the following items: 'Device Status', 'Device Setup', 'Applications Manager' (highlighted with an orange box), 'Signed Keys', 'Logs', and 'Users'. The main content area displays the 'OPERATING SYSTEM' section, which includes the name 'Predix Edge' and version '2.6.0 REL-20221101.232645'. There are two buttons: 'Update OS' and 'Resource Monitor'. Below this, there is a section for 'NETWORK ADAPTERS' with two entries: 'NET0' and 'NET1'. Each entry shows the MAC Address, IP Address, Subnet Mask, and Gateway. There are 'Edit' buttons next to each entry.

NETWORK ADAPTERS	
NET0	MAC Address: 00:20:ceffc01:d2 IP Address: 192.168.168.82 Subnet Mask: 255.255.255.0 Gateway:
NET1	MAC Address: 00:20:ceffc2:f8 IP Address: 10.14.24.139 Subnet Mask: 255.255.255.0 Gateway: 10.14.24.253

- Click **Upload App** from **Actions** drop-down list on **Available Packages** section, you will be prompted with a file selection dialog.



- You can either **Drag and Drop** the signed application package here or click **Choose File** to browse the file system and select the signed RD application package obtained from GE Vernova.

Note: Ensure the chosen application package is compatible with the MCP firmware version, there is no automated check for this.

- Enter the NAME as **mcprdhmi** (do NOT change this).

Upload Application

NAME

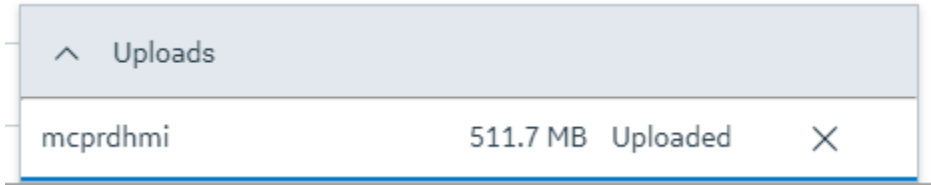
mcprdhmi

↑ Drag and drop Application package here.

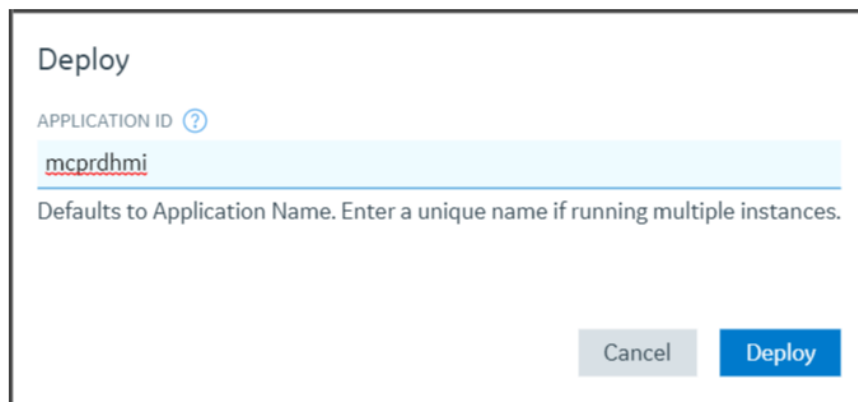
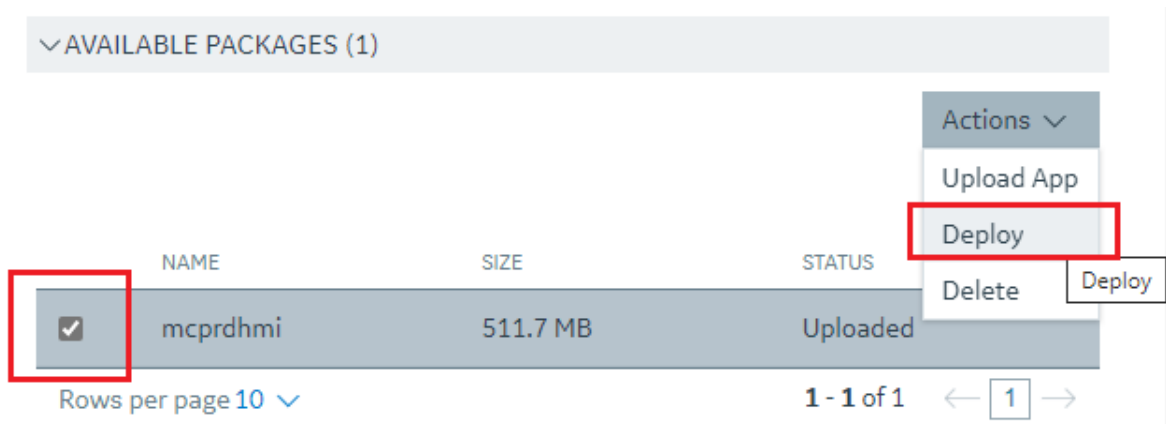
Choose File No file selected

Cancel Upload

- When the application package file is selected, click **Upload** to upload the signed application package to target device and wait for the upload to complete.
- When the upload is completed, it will appear in the **Available Packages** list and a message will be shown in lower right corner.



- Select the RD application from the list and then click **Deploy** from the **Actions** drop-down list, the dialog below appears, click **Deploy** button again. Wait for the deployment process to complete.



This action will take some time, the status can be seen in the "Deployed Instances" screen:

▼ AVAILABLE PACKAGES (1)			Actions ▼
NAME	SIZE	STATUS	
☒ mcprdhmi	511.7 MB	Uploaded	
Rows per page 10 ▼			1 - 1 of 1 ← 1 →
Available Staging Space: 2.5 GB			

▼ DEPLOYED INSTANCES (13)			Actions ▼
TYPE	APPLICATION ID	STATUS	
☐	mcprdhmi	Deploying	

10. When the deployment is completed successfully, RD application will appear in the **Deployed Instances** list as Application ID "mcprdhmi" (the state will show either stopped or running, depending on the RD configuration being enabled and RD license being present):

▼ DEPLOYED INSTANCES (13)			Actions ▼
TYPE	APPLICATION ID	STATUS	
☐	mcprdhmi	Stopped	

11. Final step is to delete the *mcprdhmi* staging package to free up the available staging space; select the *mcprdhmi* package **checkbox** and then select **Delete** in Actions:

Application List			
Updated a few seconds ago			Refresh
▼ AVAILABLE PACKAGES (1)			
NAME	SIZE	STATUS	Actions ▼
☒ mcprdhmi	511.7 MB	Uploaded	1 2 Upload App Deploy Delete
Rows per page 10 ▼			1 - 1 of 1 ← 1 →
Available Staging Space: 2.5 GB			

RD Application Version

The version of the RD HMI application can be checked in PETC > **Application Manager** > **Deployed Instances**.

Click on the “mcprdhmi” application (in blue below):

▼ DEPLOYED INSTANCES (13)	
TYPE	APPLICATION ID
☐	mcprdhmi

In the resulting **Details** window the version will be displayed:

Details

Containers

NAME	IMAGE
mcprdhmi_mcprdhmi.1	mcprdhmi:300.2515-0.0

If the application never ran there is nothing displayed in **Details**. In this case select **Start** from **Actions**, and a log will be created with the associated application name and version.

Make sure that mcprdhmi main version matches the MCP firmware release main version (e.g., 300 above).

If they do not match perform the steps below in PETC > **Application Manager** > **Deployed Instances**:

1. **Select** the mcprdhmi application and choose **Delete** action.

▼ DEPLOYED INSTANCES (13)

	TYPE	APPLICATION ID	STATUS
☒		mcprdhmi	Running
☐	🔒	predix-edge-broker	Running

Actions ▼

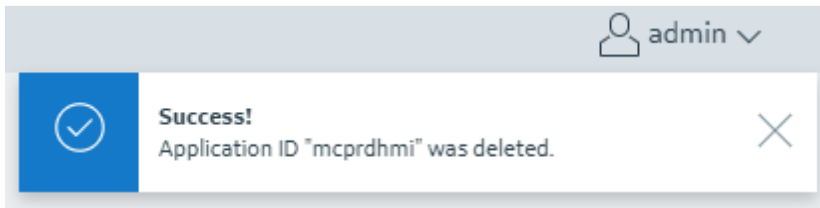
- Delete
- Start
- Stop
- Apply Config

Delete Application

Do you really want to delete the mcprdhmi application?

Cancel Delete

- Wait for the confirmation message in upper right corner:



- Reboot the MCP device.
- Re-deploy the correct version following steps above.

RD Licensing

The RD HMI application runs subject to a deployed RD HMI activation license, unique for each device (based on the HW identifier), which is a similar workflow to license other MCP features (e.g., IEC 61850 client, ARRM, Tejas V Server, etc.).

DSAS MCP Studio is not checking for RD HMI License being present, to allow compatibility with current and past implementations, as well as to grow with more docker applications to arrive in future, some of them potentially managed outside of DSAS MCP Studio.

The RD HMI Application checks for a valid RD HMI license at startup and logs a message in the system event log if the RD license is present / or not present. If a valid RD license is not present, the RD HMI Application will shut down after logging the message in the system event log.

When reading the license information, users see below data as shown in the format:

Application ID number: Description of the feature | License status

License Report Utility v01.000

License Information

=====

Target Unit	: MCP
Serial Number	: 12345678
Customer	: GE MULTILIN
License created from	: License Utilities V1.0.4

Application License	Status
---------------------	--------

=====

000 : MCP Core	Unlocked
001 : Remote Desktop HMI	Unlocked
002 : ARRM	Unlocked
004 : 61850 Client	Unlocked
008 : 61850 Server	Unlocked
016 : LogicLinx	Unlocked
064 : TEJAS V Server	Unlocked

Container License	Status
-------------------	--------

=====

No container licenses found

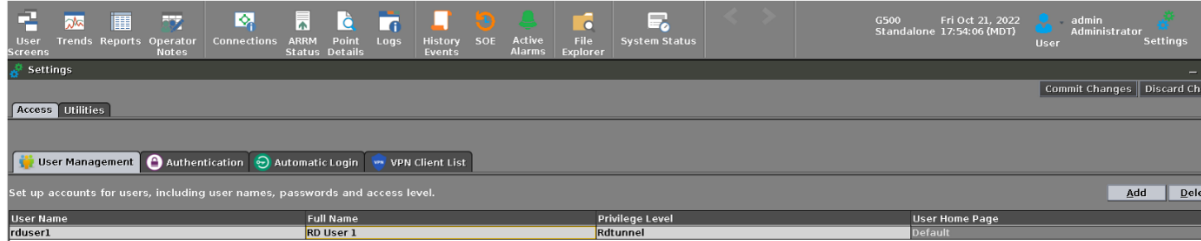
RD Configuration and Settings

Applies to MCP versions 3.00, 3.10.

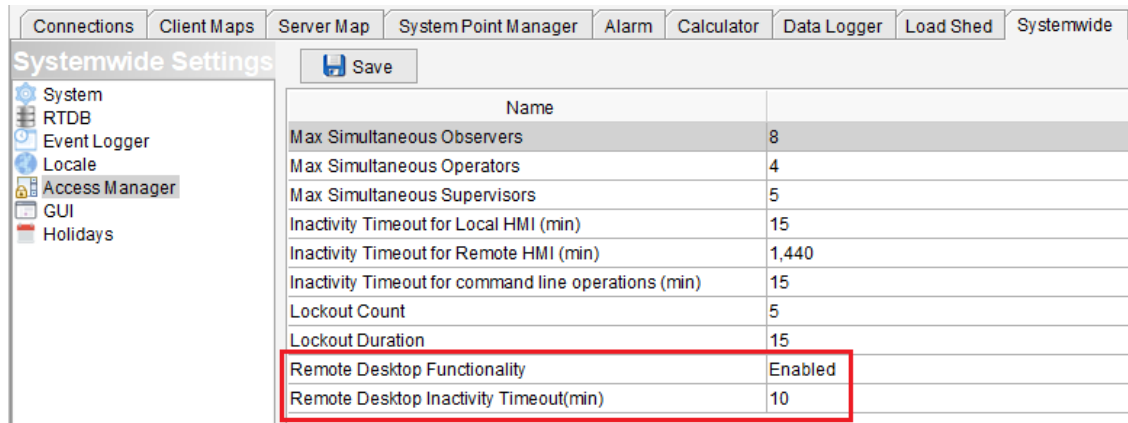
For the RD SSH Tunnels a new Device Role (LDAP)/Privilege Level (Local) has been added: **Rdtunnel**.

Only users declared here will be able to initiate the RD SSH Tunnel session.

RD users are maintained in same way as Observers, Operators, Pass Through users (via Runtime HMI).



The RD functionality is enabled/disabled and has a configurable RD inactivity timeout (default 15 minutes, range 10–60 minutes) in **Systemwide > Access Manager**:



The Remote Desktop functionality setting is used to automatically “add” (when RD enabled) or “remove” (when RD disabled) a firewall rule called **Remote_Desktop_Inbound**, which defaults to the Internal Zone.

- This rule can later be edited by administrators.
- This rule can be used to Disable access, as an “RD stop switch”.

Adding and removing RD firewall rules is independent of an RD license or RD HMI application being deployed or not.

Configuring RD in Systemwide > Access Manager is independent of an RD license or RD HMI application being deployed or not.

Configuring users in “Rdtunnel” role is independent of an RD license or RD HMI application being deployed or not.

Transferring MCP configurations (synch from/to, snapshots save/restore) and archive operations are independent of an RD license or RD HMI application being deployed or not.

The PETC interface could be used to manage the RD HMI application, e.g., for updates, or checking the “mcprdhmi” container status – but is not required.

After changing the RD inactivity timeout in Access Manager – the “mcprdhmi” application must be restarted for the new inactivity timeout to take effect. This can be achieved by one of:

- Toggle the RD disabled/enabled setting in the Online Editor under Access Manager, or
- Reboot the entire device, or
- Use PETC access to stop and run again the “mcprdhmi” application:

PREDIX Edge Technician Console

Device Status

Device Setup

Applications Manager

	TYPE	APPLICATION ID	STATUS	
☒		mcprdhmi	Running	Actions Delete Start Stop Apply Config
☐		predix-edge-broker	Running	

Success!
Application ID "mcprdhmi" was stopped.

DEPLOYED INSTANCES (13)

	TYPE	APPLICATION ID	STATUS
☒		mcprdhmi	Stopped

The screenshot shows the MCP Software Configuration interface. At the top, there is a table with columns: TYPE, APPLICATION ID, and STATUS. The first row shows a checked checkbox, a lock icon, and the application ID 'mcprdhmi' with a status of 'Stopped'. A context menu is open over this row, showing options: Delete, Start (highlighted with a red box), Stop, and Apply Config. Below the table, a success message box states: 'Success! Application ID "mcprdhmi" was started.' Below this, a section titled 'DEPLOYED INSTANCES (13)' shows a summary table with columns: TYPE, APPLICATION ID, and STATUS. The first row shows a checked checkbox and the application ID 'mcprdhmi' with a status of 'Starting'. The second row shows an unchecked checkbox and the application ID 'mcprdhmi' with a status of 'Running'.

RD Runtime Behavior

The RD SSH tunnel server is automatically started or stopped based on the Remote Desktop functionality setting.

The RD HMI Application is automatically started or stopped based on the Remote Desktop functionality setting, on the RD HMI license validation and on *mcprdhmi* application being installed.

RD HMI License	<i>mcprdhmi</i> application	RD Enabled in Configuration	RD HMI runtime behavior	RD SSH Tunnel Server
Present (unlocked)	Deployed	Enabled	Runs, see RD State 1	Available
(don't care)	(don't care)	Disabled	Stopped, see RD State 2	Not running
Absent	Not deployed	Enabled	Stopped, see RD State 3	Available
Absent	Deployed	Enabled	Stopped, see RD State 4	Available
Present (unlocked)	Not deployed	Enabled	Stopped, see RD State 5	Available

- 1) RD State 1
RD runs, System Event Log shows:

Application	Message Class	Description	Misc
mcprdhmi	INFO	Container Application Start Succeeded	Remote Desktop enable succeeded.
mcprdhmi	INFO	Valid application license	mcprdhmi license is verified.

2) RD State 2

RD does not run, System Event Log may show (if anything on mcprdhmi):

Application	Message Class	Description	Misc
mcprdhmi	INFO	Container Application Stop Succeeded	Remote Desktop is stopped.

3) RD State 3

RD does not run, System Event Log shows:

Application	Message Class	Description	Misc
mcprdhmi	ERROR	Container Application Start Failed	Remote Desktop failed to enable.

4) RD State 4

RD does not run, System Event Log shows:

Application	Message Class	Description	Misc
mcprdhmi	INFO	Application license not found	mcprdhmi license is not present.
mcprdhmi	INFO	Container Application Start Succeeded	Remote Desktop enable succeeded.

5) RD State 5

RD does not run, System Event Log shows:

Application	Message Class	Description	Misc
mcprdhmi	ERROR	Container Application Start Failed	Remote Desktop failed to enable.

Initiating an RD session:

After confirming all RD prerequisites have been configured:

1. **Step 1:** open the SSH tunnel for RD. For this use the Windows CMD line:

```
ssh -N -p 53389 -L 33389:127.0.0.1:3389 <rdtunnel_user>@<mcp_ip>
```

For e.g.:

```
ssh -N -p 53389 -L 33389:127.0.0.1:3389 rduser1@192.168.168.81
```

UNAUTHORIZED ACCESS TO THIS DEVICE IS PROHIBITED

You must have explicit permission to access or configure this device. All activities may be logged. Violations of policy governing this device may result in disciplinary action and may be reported to law enforcement. There is no right to privacy in accessing this device.
rduser1@192.168.168.81's password:

```

Command Prompt - ssh -N -p 53389 -L 33389:127.0.0.1:3389 rduser1@192.168.168.81
C:\>ssh -N -p 53389 -L 33389:127.0.0.1:3389 rduser1@192.168.168.81
UNAUTHORIZED ACCESS TO THIS DEVICE IS PROHIBITED

You must have explicit permission to access or configure this device. All activities
may be logged. Violations of policy governing this device may result in disciplinary
action and may be reported to law enforcement. There is no right to privacy in access
ing this device.
rduser1@192.168.168.81's password:

```

When the RD SSH tunnel has been opened the cursor moves to a new line, there is no additional confirmation message.

Leave this window open to allow RD sessions.

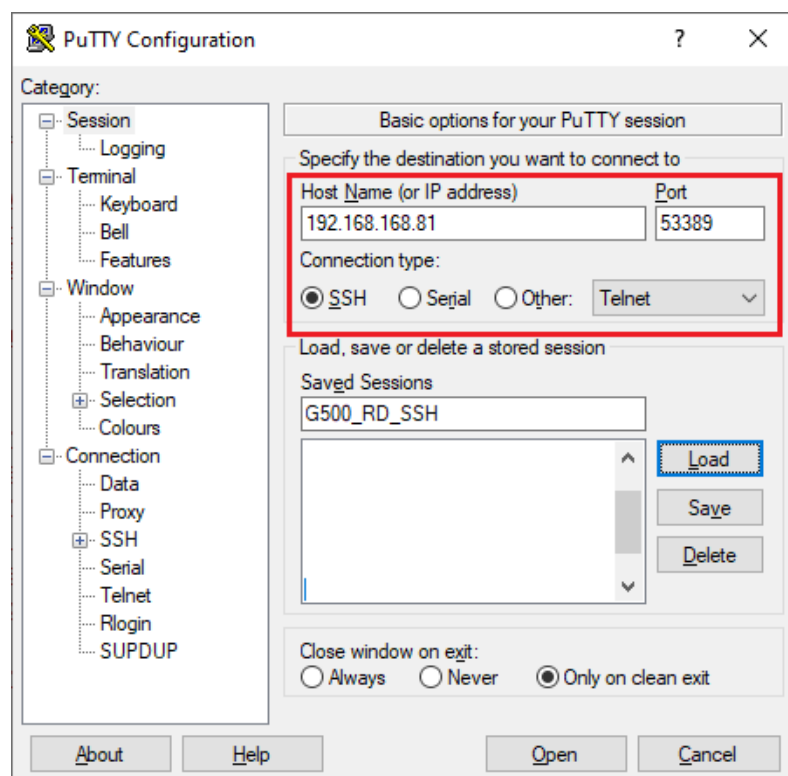
In case you receive a message that the SSH key cannot be accepted – please open in a text editor (e.g., Notepad) the file:

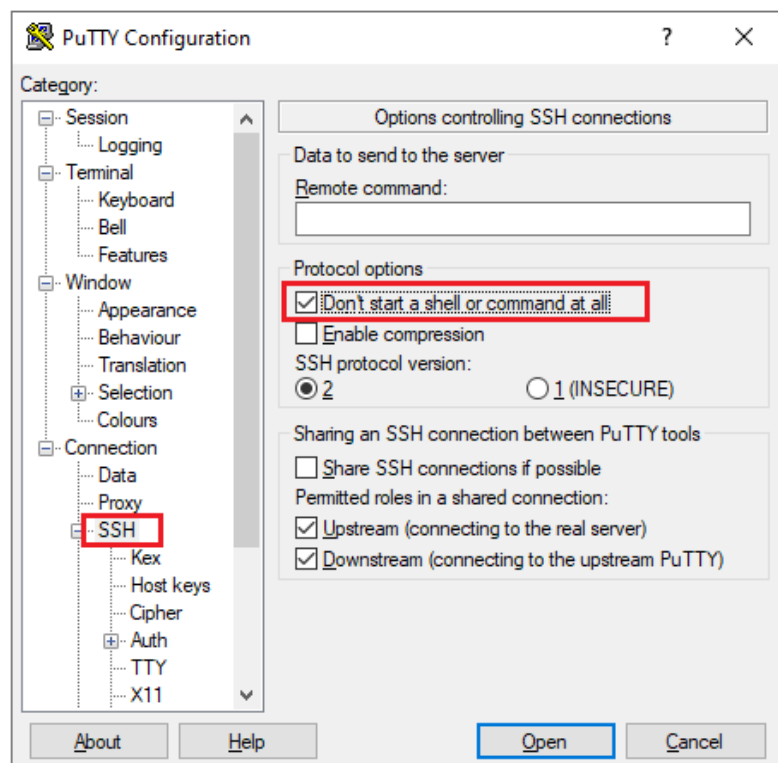
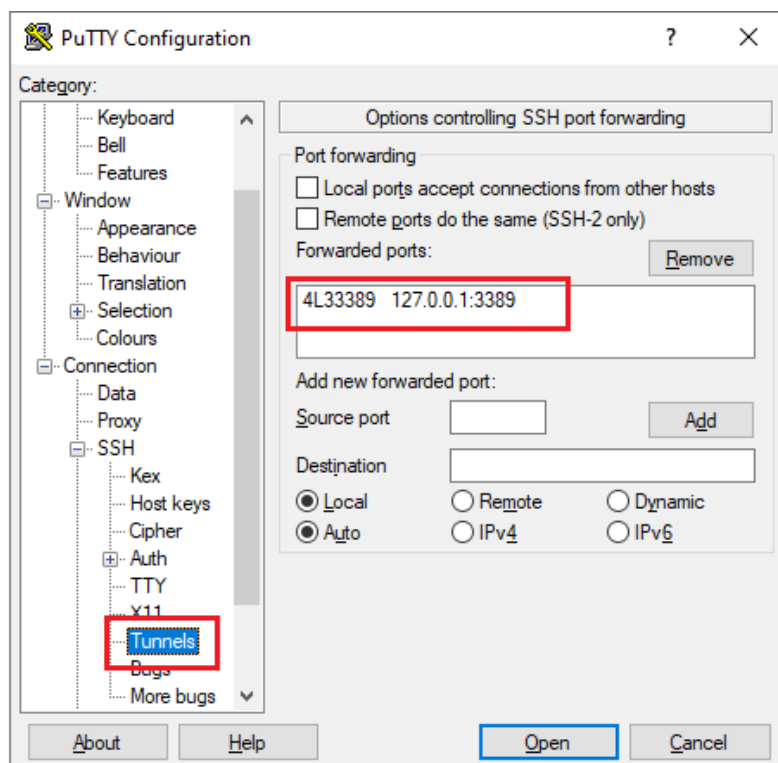
```
C:\Users\{current_user}\.ssh\known_hosts
```

Delete the entry associated with the IP address you use, save the file and launch again the RD SSH tunnel creation. You should get prompted to accept the key, for e.g.: (xx are replaced by specific messages):

```
The authenticity of host '[192.168.168.81]:53389'
([192.168.168.81]:53389) can't be established.
EDxxxxx key fingerprint is SHA256:xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx.
Are you sure you want to continue connecting (yes/no/[fingerprint])? yes
Warning: Permanently added '[192.168.168.81]:53389' (EDxxxxx) to the list
of known hosts.
```

An alternate method to create the RD SSH tunnel is using PuTTY configured as following:





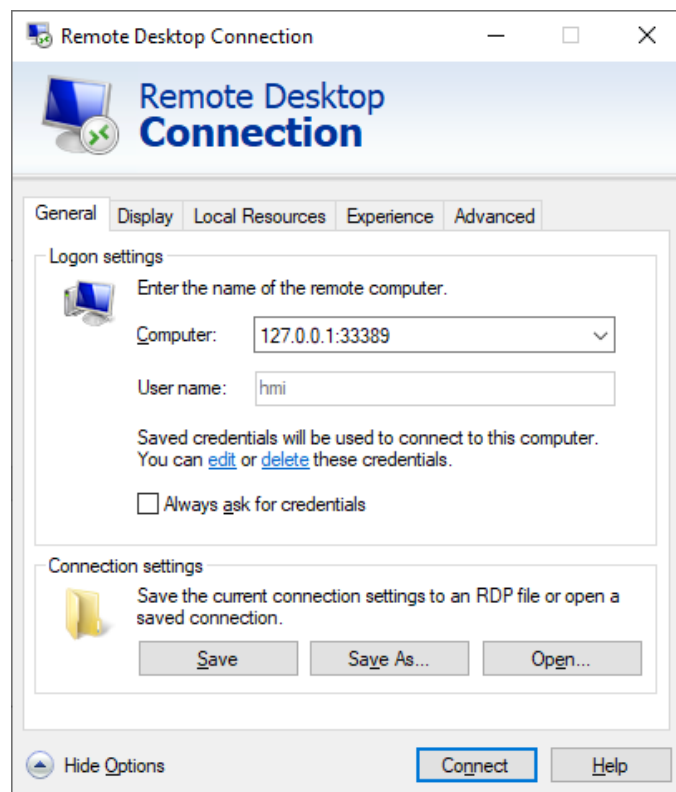
The RD SSH Tunnel does not time out and may be used across multiple consecutive RD Client sessions.

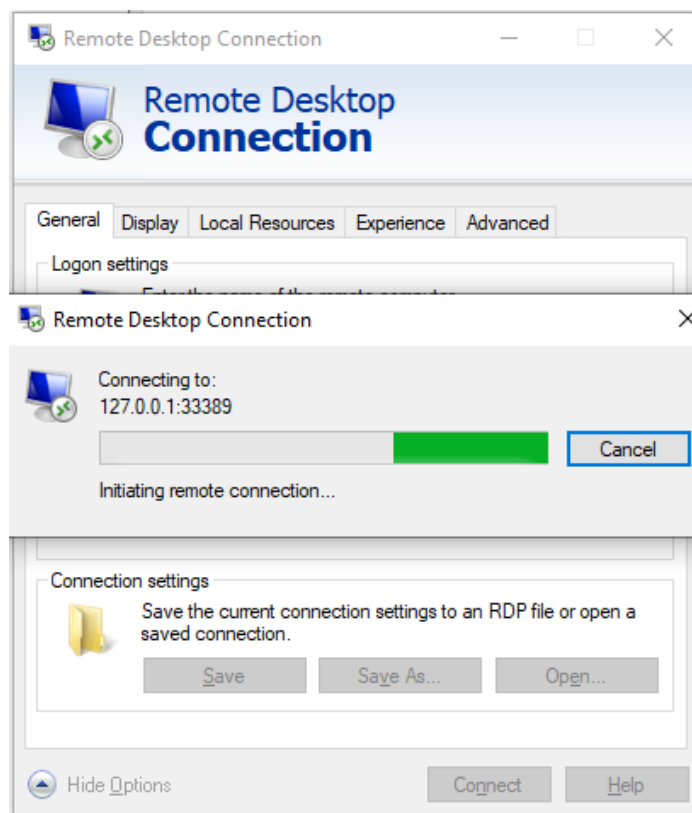
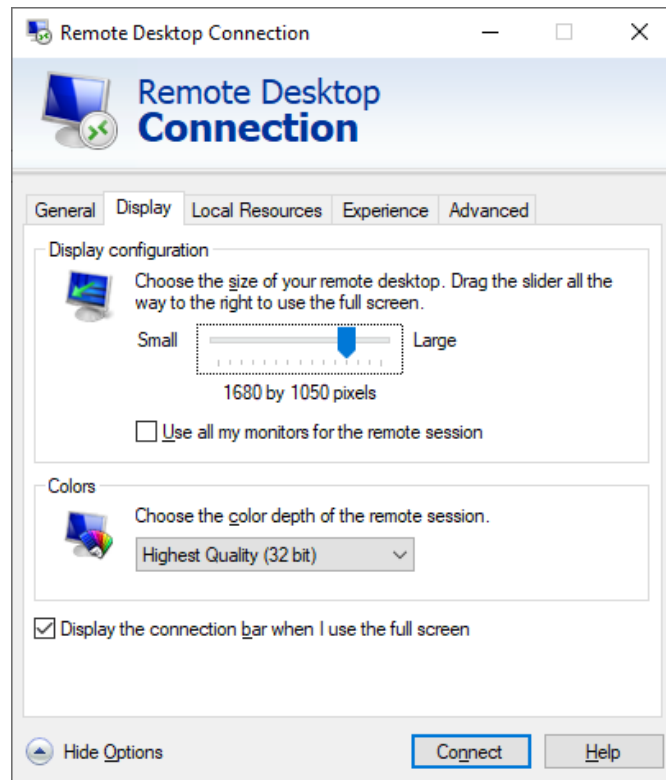
The RD SSH tunnel should be closed when RD is not required anymore.

Opening more than one RD SSH Tunnel in same Windows PC to the same target MCP will not cause adverse effects, however only the first opened RD SSH Tunnel is bound to the Windows RD application.

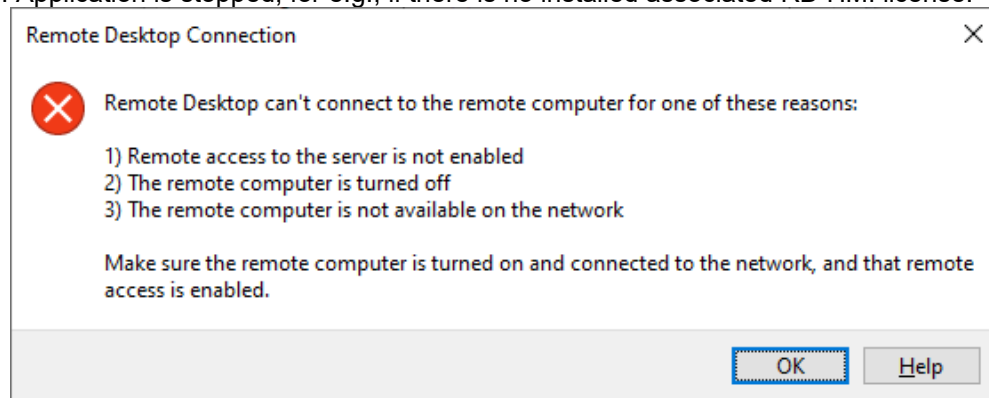
The RD SSH tunnel connection will be rejected in any of the following cases:

- i. RD is disabled.
 - ii. RD SSH tunnel **user name** and credentials do not match configured user(s) in Rdtunnel group.
 - iii. Firewall rule Remote_Desktop_Inbound prevents access.
2. **Step 2:** after RD SSH tunnel is open – launch the Remote Desktop client in the initiating Windows computer, with the settings below:
- a. Do **not** select “Always ask for credentials”.
 - b. If prompted – user is always *hmi* and password is *hmi*.
 - c. It is recommended to use high resolutions.



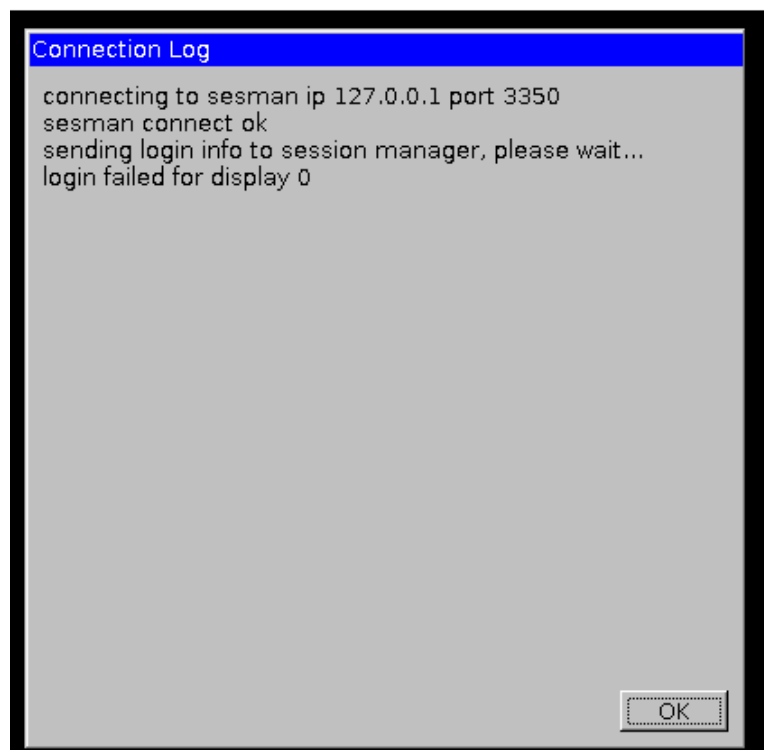


3. The Remote Desktop Connection client will time out if RD is enabled and correctly configured but RD HMI Application is stopped, for e.g., if there is no installed associated RD HMI license.



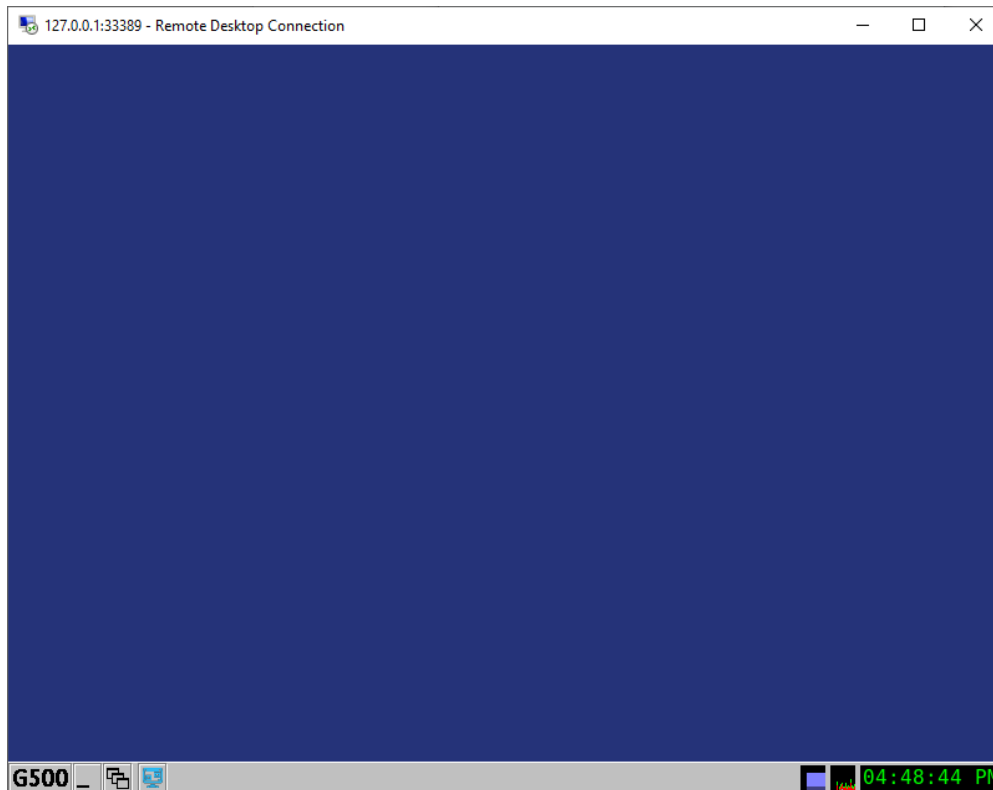
4. If an RD session is active and another new RD session is attempted – the new session is rejected.

127.0.0.1:33389 - Remote Desktop Connection

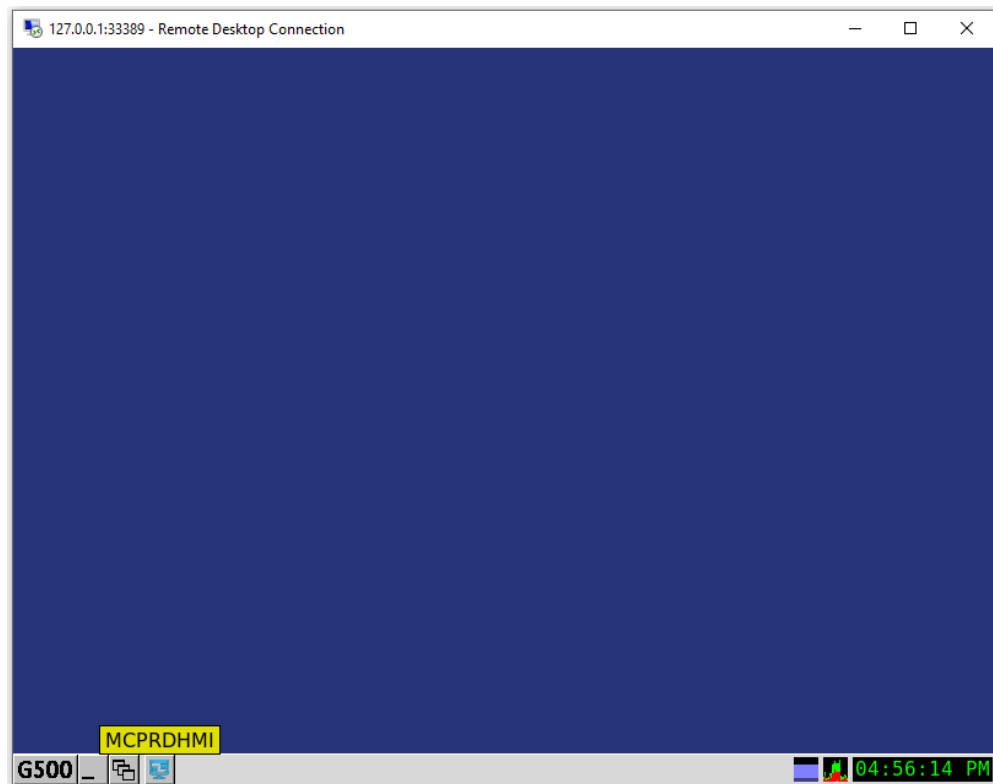


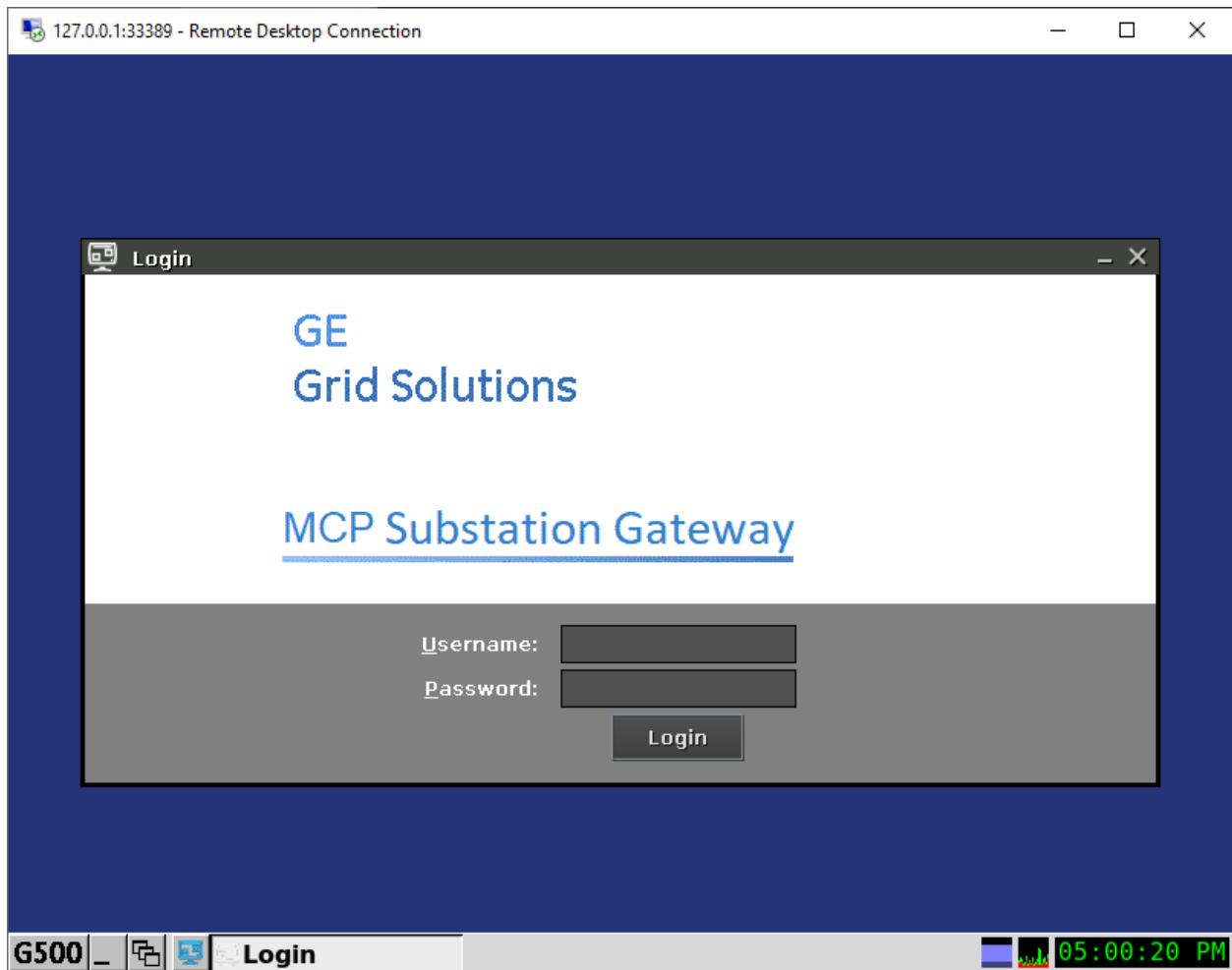
5. Upon closing the RD Client the RD session is made available to a new future request (wait at least 60 seconds).
6. Upon expiration of the configured RD inactivity timeout, the RD session will be closed, to avoid being monopolized by a single user.
7. As long as the SSH tunnel window remains open – RD Client sessions can be re-opened directly.

After the RD session is opened – there are no active applications, below is an example of an initial RD session window:



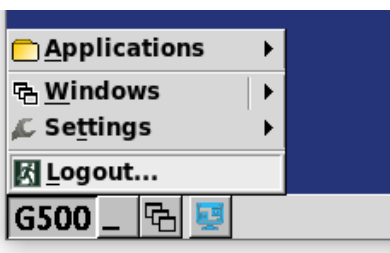
To launch the MCP runtime HMI application – click on the icon in the taskbar, and login to the runtime HMI.





If Local HMI Auto Login is enabled – it will be active in the RD HMI session as well.

Users may logout gracefully from an RD session using Logout menu option (this will not require the 60 seconds cleanup time for another new RD session):



MCP Applications

MCP and MCP-D2x System Redundancy

NOTICE

Starting with **MCP V4.00** release, **Warm-Standby** and **Hot-Standby** redundancy modes are no longer available and have been superseded by **Hot-Hot** redundancy mode. **Hot-Hot** redundancy mode has the same functionality as the superseded modes.

The MCP redundancy solution uses two MCPs connected through serial and/or network links - one in active mode and one in standby mode. If the active unit fails, the standby unit becomes active and takes over system operation.

MCP System Redundancy is configured using MCP System Utilities (mcpcfg) or MCP Settings GUI.

The redundancy modes which are available on the MCP are:

MCP Warm Standby redundancy (<i>superseded by Hot-Hot in V4.00 and later</i>)	Two MCP units are connected using network and/or serial communication links. Only one MCP unit is active at a time. Connection to an RS232 switch panel is optional. Data synchronization from active to standby unit is minimal, restricted to field Accumulator points, local command quality, and configurations.
MCP Hot Standby redundancy (<i>superseded by Hot-Hot in V4.00 and later</i>)	Two MCP units are connected using network (mandatory) and optional backup serial communication links. Only one MCP unit is active at a time. Connection to an RS232 switch panel is optional. The two MCP units are kept in constant data synchronization with respect to their real-time databases. DNP3 (only) communications to master(s) offer a seamless transition during redundancy switch-over.
MCP Hot-Hot redundancy (MCP functions "S" and "C" in V4.00 and later)	Two MCP units are connected using network (mandatory) and optional backup serial communication links. Only one MCP unit is active at a time. Connection to an RS232 switch panel is optional. The two MCP units are kept in constant data synchronization with respect to their real time databases. Depending on configured parameters at communication protocol and port level – either each MCP unit communicates independently and simultaneously with the IEDs (assuming IEDs allow this), or one MCP unit (active) communicates with the IEDs and then synchronizes its data constantly to the other MCP unit. DNP3 (only) communications to master(s) offer a seamless transition during redundancy switch-over.
D2x Warm Standby redundancy (<i>MCP function "D" in V4.00 and later</i>)	Two MCP-D units (running as "D" function i.e. D2x only) are connected using D2x method (serial PING on configurable COM port in D2x application Redundant Monitor B034-0S) . Only one MCP-D unit is active at a time. Connection to an RS232 switch panel is MANDATORY using COM8 (RS232 mode). Data synchronization from active to standby unit is minimal, restricted to D20 Accumulator points. This setup operates same as D20MX redundancy.

No redundancy / Standalone (Default)	If No Redundancy is configured, then all configured applications in MCP run independently on each MCP.
--------------------------------------	--

Note: In Warm-Standby and Hot-Hot Redundancy modes, if D.20 is configured then there will be a default D.20 Heart-beat link available in addition to the configured Redundancy Heart Beat communications. This option is not available in Hot-Standby Redundancy mode.

Types of MCP Applications - Functionality

The MCP is an advanced substation SCADA gateway device that encompasses the functionality of several typical substation devices in one. It can carry out a variety of functions, including:

- Data Collection : Collect data from Intelligent Electronic Devices (IEDs) installed in the substation.
- Data Presentation : Present collected data to a Supervisory Control and Data Acquisition (SCADA) system.
- Data Translation : Manipulate the data comes to Data Collection applications and Provides to Data Presentation Applications. Also, Monitor devices for alarm conditions and issue alarms to the operator for action.
- Substation HMI : Visually present the substation in one-line diagrams and display communications data to a system operator to monitor, control and operate the substation locally, or remotely over a network.
- Terminal server : Provide transparent access (also known as pass-through) to connected devices using vendor-supplied PC programs.

Types of MCP Applications - Architecture

The MCP makes use of three types of embedded software applications to collect, present and manipulate data. These are called client, server and automation applications respectively. The input and output data of these applications is stored in a real-time database, commonly referred to as the System Point Database.

Client applications

This type of application typically interfaces with a substation device over a communications channel and collects data points from it. The client application writes input point values to the real-time database and may process control requests. Known previously within GE Vernova embedded devices as a Data Collection Application (DCA).

Server applications

This type of application typically allows the MCP to communicate with a master station or host computer over a communications channel. The server application reads input point values from the real-time database and sends control requests to it. Known previously within GE Vernova embedded devices as a Data Presentation Application (DPA).

Automation applications

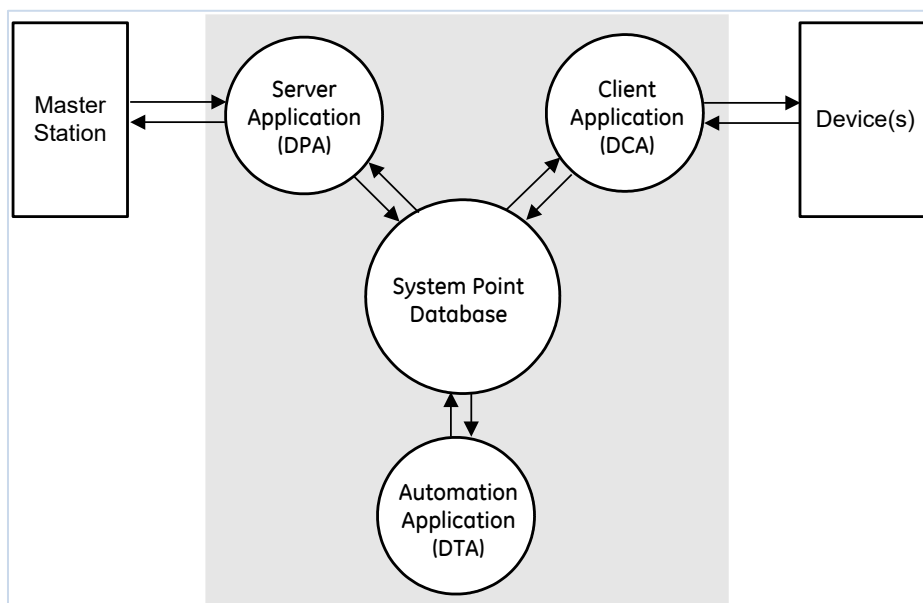
This type of application manipulates data within the real-time database. The automation application can examine the status and values of input points in the real-time database and accept control requests from server applications or other automation applications. The automation application can process this data and then update the values of the input points owned by the automation application or output points belonging to another application. Known previously within GE Vernova embedded devices as a Data Translation Application (DTA).

System Point Database

Information collected by the MCP is stored in a central database on the MCP called the System Point Database. This data base includes all types of system information, including communication statistics, present values, peak values and event records. The real-time database is dynamically updated for all the MCP system inputs/outputs as substation events take place and information is exchanged between applications.

Figure 1-14 illustrates a simplified relationship between the three application types and the system point database within the MCP.

Figure 1-14: Data applications within the MCP



Types of MCP Applications - Automation Features

This manual describes the standard and optional MCP automation features available in MCP. The applications available depend on MCP Order Code and License.

Feature	Standard	Optional
Accumulator Freeze	✓	
Analog Report Generation (not available after and including MCP V2.60)	✓	
Automated Record Retrieval Manager (ARRM)		✓
Calculator	✓	
Data Logger	✓	
Digital Event Manager (Alarm)	✓	
Firewall	✓	
Hybrid Model for MCP Redundancy	✓	
Input Point Suppression	✓	

Feature	Standard	Optional
Internationalization	✓	
Load Shed and Curtailment	✓	
LogicLinx Executor		✓
One Line Viewer	✓	
Secure Enterprise Connectivity	✓	
System Point Manager	✓	
System Status Manager	✓	
Terminal Services	✓	

MCP License Types

MCP has below License Options and their respective value of each Option.

License Options	Value
Remote Desktop HMI (not available after June 1, 2024)	001
Automatic Record Retrieval Manager (ARRM)	002
IEC61850 Client	004
IEC61850 Server	008
IEC 61131-3 Logic Engine (LogicLinx)	016
Tejas V Server	064

The total applied license value is the sum of each individual license, for e.g., if MCP includes License Options for ARRM, IEC61850 Client and LogicLinx then the combined License value is $002 + 004 + 016 = 022$.

MCP v3.00 adds support for future Docker Container Applications licenses, which begin with letter C followed by 3 numerical digits (e.g., C001) and are maintained and reported separately from above.

D2x License Types

Starting with MCP v4.00 is possible to run D2x applications inside the G500 device, subject to a separate set of licenses.

The D2x applications have below License Options and their respective value of each Option.

License Options	Value
D2X Applications	01
Advanced Automation Applications	02

The total applied license value is the sum of each individual license, for e.g., if D2x includes License Options for D2X Applications and Advanced Automation Applications then the combined License value is $01 + 02 = 03$.

Types of MCP Applications - Configuration

This section lists the configurable applications that may be available for MCP. The applications available depend on MCP Order Code and License.

Below table lists the MCP applications that are available with the:

- Standalone mode
- Warm Standby redundancy mode
- Hot Standby redundancy mode
- Hot-Hot redundancy mode

NOTICE

Not all protocols are supported in the various Redundancy modes. Carefully review product documentation and configure Redundancy accordingly.

In *Hot-Hot column*: □H-H indicates that MCP A and B can be each configured as active for the respective communication protocol, if desired for simultaneous hot-hot IED communications, separately from MCP A and MCP B; requires IED support. Otherwise only the Active MCP connects to the IEDs. See also [Table 3-20: IED Communication Summary](#).

Table 1-2: MCP Applications - Redundancy

Application Name	Standalone	Redundancy			License required
		Warm Standby	Hot Standby	Hot-Hot	
DNP3 Client	✓	✓	✓	✓H-H	
IEC 61850 Client	✓	✓	✓	✓H-H	Yes (IEC61850 Client)
MODBUS Multi-Drop® Client	✓	✓	✓	✓H-H	
MODBUS TCP ® Client	✓	✓	✓	✓H-H	
MODBUS TCP/SSH® Client	✓	✓	✓	✓	
D.20 Client	✓	✓	✗ Not Available	✓	
SEL Binary Client	✓	✓	✗ Not Available	✓	
Generic ASCII Client	✓	✓	✗ Not Available	✓	
IEC 60870-5-101+104 Client	✓	✓	✗ Not Available	✓	
IEC 60870-5-103 Client	✓	✓	✗ Not Available	✓	
SNMP Client	✓	✓	✗ Not Available	✓	
IEC 60870-5-101+104 Server	✓	✓	✗ Not Available	✓	
DNP3 Server	✓	✓	✓	✓	
IEC 61850 Server	✓	✓	✗ Not Available	✓	Yes (IEC61850 Server)
MODBUS® Server	✓	✓	✗ Not Available	✓	

Application Name	Standalone	Redundancy			License required
		Warm Standby	Hot Standby	Hot-Hot	
Tejas V Server	✓	✓	✗ Not Available	✓	Yes (Tejas V Server)
Alarm/Digital Event Manager	✓	✓	✓	✓	
Calculator	✓	✓	✓	✓	
Data Logger	✓	✓	✗ Not Available	✓	
System Point Manager	✓	✓	✓	✓	
LogicLinx®	✓	✓	✓	✓	Yes (LogicLinx Executor, LogicLinx Editor)
ARRM (Automated Record Retrieval Manager)	✓	✓	✗ Not Available	✓	Yes (ARRM)
Load Shed and Curtailment	✓	✓	✗ Not Available	✓	
Analog Reports • G100 ≤ v2.30 • G500 ≤ v2.50 Newer versions of MCP do not include Analog Reports functionality.	✓ Conditional by version	✓ Conditional by version	✗ Not Available	✓ Conditional by version	
Runtime HMI	✓	✓	✓	✓	
Online Configuration Tool	✓	✓	✓	✓	
Offline Configuration Tool	✓	✓	✓	✓	
System Utilities	✓	✓	✓	✓	
System Point Database	✓	✓	✓	✓	
HMI Access Manager	✓	✓	✓	✓	
User Management	✓	✓	✓	✓	
One-Line Designer & Viewer	✓	✓	✓	✓	
Secure Enterprise Connectivity	✓	✓	✓	✓	
VPN Server	✓	✓	✓	✓	
HAMA (Hardware Asset Manager Application)	✓	✓	✗ Not Available	✓	

User Roles

Default Users

The MCP unit that comes from the factory has two types of default users.

defadmin : The MCP default administrator **defadmin** is used to connect to MCP from Secure Terminal Emulator client from the command line interface of Local HMI. The default password of default administrator user is **defadmin**. When user logins using **defadmin**, below set of operations only can be performed.

- To change or configure IP Address
- To add a nominated administrator-level user(s).
- To restore MCP Snapshots
- To reboot the MCP.



The default administrator (**defadmin**) user will be deleted automatically once the default administrator (**defadmin**) is logged out and logs in successfully with the newly added administrator user.

root : The MCP default root user is available from serial maintenance port. The default password for the root user is **geroot**.

- Restricted to local access only



It is strongly suggested to change the password of the **root** user by using MCP Local Configuration Utility (**mcpcfg**) or MCP Settings GUI. Also, the User is responsible for the new root password. And in case root password is lost then there is no back door and Return Materials Authorization (RMA) is required to recover. For more details, refer to the [User Management](#) section.

HMI User Access Levels

Users are assigned one of the below four levels of access to the MCP Runtime HMI:

- Observer** : View only privileges for all runtime screens.
- Operator** : Same as Observer, adds substation operation privileges to operate controls, force points and do maintenance tagging.
- Supervisor** : Same as Operator, adds privileges to access and modify configuration, runtime HMI Users.
- Administrator** : Same as Supervisor, adds full privileges to access and modify all configuration and settings, perform runtime debugging, add system administration users. Also, OpenVPN and its related configuration can be created or modified with administrator privileges only.

User assigned access level appears in the top right corner of the title bar of the MCP HMI screen when you log in. Except Administrator - user access levels are configured in the User Management tab in the Settings > Access page in Runtime HMI. Administrator role is configured using MCP Configuration Utility or MCP Settings.



The privilege level **SSHPassThrough** is not available to access the MCP HMI. Users configured under this privilege level or role are only allowed access for SSH Secure Tunnel to Pass-through and Terminal Server Connections.



The privilege level **Rdtunnel** is not available to access the MCP HMI. Users configured under this privilege level or role are only allowed access for SSH Secure Tunnel to Remote Desktop Connections.

User Level Permissions

Administrator-level users have Supervisor-level access to all configuration, runtime, operation, and system screens in the MCP Online/Runtime HMI.

Only Administrator-level users have access to run commands at the MCP command line interface when the sudo command is used. OpenVPN configuration and Runtime viewers are only available from Runtime HMI using administrator-level users only.

The following table indicates the system privileges for each access level.

HMI Function	Administrator	Supervisor	Operator	Observer
Access built-in TELNET/SSH client	Y (see note)	Y (see note)	Y (see note)	N
Acknowledge Alarms	Y	Y	Y	N
Clear Logs	Y	N	N	N
Enable/Disable Device	Y	Y	Y	N
Add/Delete Operator Notes	Y	Y	Y	N
Execute Digital/Analog Controls	Y	Y	Y	N
Place/Remove Alarm Inhibit	Y	Y	Y	N
Place/Remove Control Inhibit	Y	Y	Y	N
Place/Remove Local force	Y	Y	Y	N
Place/Remove Scan Inhibit	Y	Y	Y	N
Place/Remove Tags	Y	Y	Y	N
Enable/Disable Unsolicited Responses	Y	Y	Y	N
View Alarms	Y	Y	Y	Y
View Events	Y	Y	Y	Y
View I/O Traffic	Y	Y	Y	Y
View Logs (Except OpenVPN Log)	Y	Y	Y	Y
View Operator Notes	Y	Y	Y	Y
View One-Line Diagrams	Y	Y	Y	Y
View Point Summary & Detail Pages	Y	Y	Y	Y
View Communication Statistics	Y	Y	Y	Y
View OpenVPN Log	Y	N	N	N
View System Status	Y	Y	Y	Y



By default, access to the SSH clients and other command-line tools is limited to Administrator level and Passthrough-level users only. This setting is available through the mpcfg tool.

See [mpcfg - Gateway Configuration Utility](#) for more information.

User Authentication

When user log in to the MCP, user account is authenticated by the system. The following items are verified:

- Username exists
- User entered password corresponds to the configured password
- User assigned permission levels
- Total number of simultaneous users permitted for user security permission level is not exceeded
- Record of log in

If user have a problem logging into the system, check the above items for a conflict.

Authentication Modes

MCP supports both Local and Remote Authentication Modes and the Local Authentication Mode is enabled by default.

Authentication Rules

Authentication rules for different user types and services are provided in the following table:

Service	User Type						SSHPass Through	rdtunnel	Additional Security Notes
	Admin User Types		HMI User Types						
	root	Administrator	Supervisor	Operator	Observer				
Local HMI	Not Allowed	Allowed	Allowed	Allowed	Allowed	Not Allowed	Not Allowed	The Local HMI session is automatically started with Operator privileges without prompting for user credentials, if the Systemwide configuration > Access Manager > Local UI Automatic Login parameter is set to true.	
Maintenance Network Port	Allowed (Command Prompt)	Allowed (Command Prompt)	Not Allowed	Not Allowed	Not Allowed	Not Allowed	Not Allowed		
Remote HMI	Not Allowed	Allowed	Allowed	Allowed	Allowed	Not Allowed	Not Allowed		
Settings GUI	Allowed	Allowed	Not Allowed	Not Allowed	Not Allowed	Not Allowed	Not Allowed		
SSH (Secure Remote Login)	Not Allowed	Allowed (Command Prompt)	Not Allowed	Not Allowed	Not Allowed	Not Allowed	Not Allowed		
SFTP (Secure File Transfer)	Not Allowed	Allowed (Command Prompt)	Not Allowed	Not Allowed	Not Allowed	Not Allowed	Not Allowed		
DSAS Sync To/From Operations	Not Allowed	Allowed	Allowed	Not Allowed	Not Allowed	Not Allowed	Not Allowed		
DSAS Snapshot Operations	Not Allowed	Allowed	Not Allowed	Not Allowed	Not Allowed	Not Allowed	Not Allowed		
Pass-through Connection (Telnet & TLS)	Not Allowed	Allowed	Allowed	Not Allowed	Not Allowed	Not Allowed	Not Allowed	Pass-through for remote TCP clients is enabled using Pass Through Access in Security parameters under Configuration > Systemwide and select Secure Type under Configuration > Connection to Telnet or TLS. Pass-through is allowed without Login/Password if its Pass-through password Authentication is disabled in MCP Config Tool (mcpcfg) or MCP Settings GUI > Configure Authentication.	

Service	User Type						Additional Security Notes	
	Admin User Types		HMI User Types			SSHPass Through		rdtunnel
	root	Administrator	Supervisor	Operator	Observer			
Terminal Server Connection (Telnet & TLS)	Not Allowed	Allowed	Allowed	Allowed	Not Allowed	Not Allowed	Not Allowed	Terminal Server is allowed without Login/Password, if its application parameter Password Authentication is set to No. Terminal Server for remote TCP clients is enabled by selecting "Secure Type" under Configuration > Connection to Telnet or TLS. Terminal Server application parameter Minimum Privilege Level specifies if Operator user is allowed or not.
Pass-through Connection (SSH Secure Tunnel)	Not Allowed	Allowed	Not Allowed	Not Allowed	Not Allowed	Allowed	Not Allowed	Pass-through for remote SSH clients is enabled using Pass Through Access in Security parameters under Configuration > Systemwide and select Secure Type under Configuration > Connection to SSH Secure Tunnel. Pass-through for SSH Secure Tunnel is always allowed with Login/Password,
Terminal Server Connection (SSH Secure Tunnel)	Not Allowed	Allowed	Not Allowed	Not Allowed	Not Allowed	Allowed	Not Allowed	Terminal Server for remote TCP clients is enabled by selecting Secure Type under Configuration > Connection to SSH Secure Tunnel. Terminal Server for SSH Secure Tunnel is always allowed with Login/Password. The parameter Minimum Privilege Level for SSH Secure Tunnel is always SSHPassThrough only.
Remote Desktop (SSH Secure Tunnel)	Not Allowed	Not Allowed	Not Allowed	Not Allowed	Not Allowed	Not Allowed	Allowed	Remote Desktop is enabled under Systemwide > Access Manager. Applies to MCP versions 3.00, 3.10.

Chapter 2 - Introducing MCP Features

Substation Gateway Features

GE Vernova's MCP Substation Gateway supports the following key features:

Security Features

The MCP supports the following security features:

- NERC compliant passwords, with strong complexity rules and one-way encryption
- Full auditing including Syslog integration to enterprise systems
- SFTP for secure network-based firmware upgrades and configuration file transfers
- SSH for secure network access to the maintenance facility
- SSH for secure programming and connection to the IEC 61131 programming facility
- Integration with LDAP/AD centralized RBAC

Advanced Gateway

The MCP collects data from substation protection, control, monitoring, RTU, and intelligent devices, pre-processes the data and moves it up to EMS and DMS SCADA systems providing centralized substation management.

Gateway features include:

- Data collection, concentration, and visualization
- Includes embedded General Purpose IO module (G100 only)
- IEC 61850 Gateway
- Device Redundancy
- Built in Media Conversion
- Files Retrieval capabilities
- Built-in HMI

Advanced Automation

The MCP provides the computing platform necessary to automate substation procedures, such that intricate processes are carried out safely and efficiently by creating advanced custom automation programs using IEC 61131 compliant tools and perform basic math functions on data points using the built-in calculator tool.

Automation features include:

- HMI & One Line Viewer
- Mathematical Control Logic using Calculator
- Programmable Logic using LogicLinx
- Accumulator Freeze
- Analog Value Selection

- Control Lockout
- Double Point Association
- Input Point Suppression
- Redundant I/O
- SOE & Alarm Management
- Analog Averaging
- Mail Box Functionality
- Parallel Redundancy Protocol
- Precision Time Protocol (PTP IEEE 1588)
- Hardware Asset Management Application
- System Status Manager
- Load Shedding and Curtailment

Fault Recording/Datalogging

Using pass-through connections, users can extract valuable non-operational data such as digital fault recording (DFR) records, event, and oscillography files. The user can also access the historical log files and upload the archived data for trending and analysis.

Fault recording features include:

- Automatic Record Retrieval Manager (ARRM)
- ARRM Runtime Viewer

Datalogging features include:

- Data Logger
- Trend Viewer
- Data Base Exporter
- Online & Offline Tabular Reports (Analog Reports not available after and including MCP V2.60)

Secure Remote Access

The MCP allows maintenance and relay engineers to securely access substation devices, locally or remotely, through advanced visualization and communication tools, increasing productivity.

Secure remote access features include:

- Build-in Firewall
- Access to Operational and Non-operational Data (rsync/SFTP/TLS/HTTPS)
- Pass-through/Terminal Server (SSH/TLS)
- Role Based Access Control
- Local Authentication, Authorization and Auditing(syslog)
- Virtual Serial Ports
- Electronic Access Point (EAP) - OpenVPN

Edge Connectivity

The MCP allows built in support for the Edge Manager Connectivity for the fleet level and local device management.

Edge Connectivity feature includes:

- Secure and Hardened Linux Based Predix Edge OS
- Predix Edge Technician Console Support for Local Device Management
- EdgeManager Connectivity through WAN to support Fleet Level Device Management.

Local HMI

The MCP supports built-in Local HMI for accessing the MCP through the display port(s). The Local HMI provides the same functions for local display and control as the remote HMI with few exceptions/additions.

Local HMI feature includes:

- Supports monitor (G100 supports 1 monitor and G500 supports 2 monitors) using Display Port (DP)
- Configurable Screen Resolutions and Screen Layouts
- Audio Buzzer for Alarm Management
- File Explorer Functionality

Chapter 3 - MCP HMI Runtime

This chapter contains the following sections which provide the details about the MCP Runtime HMI.

Runtime HMI Navigation

- Main Display Area
- Power Bar
- Change Displayed Information
- Internationalization

Manage Alarms

- Digital Event Management
- Alarm Types
- Alarm Groups
- Double Point Alarms
- Active Alarms
- Historical Alarms

View Data

- View Data
- Real-Time Database
- Data types
- Data Quality Status
- Point Summary
- View Point Details
- View Events
- Connections
- Logs
- Trends

Execute Commands

- Issue a Command
- Acknowledge an Alarm (One-Line Viewer)
- Acknowledge an Alarm Group (One-Line Viewer)
- Analog Output Interface
- Analog Set-point Interface
- Digital Control Interface
- Digital Output Interface
- Navigate to Active Alarm Page (One-Line Viewer)
- Point Forcing Interface
- DataSource Types
- Raise/Lower Control Interface
- Tag/Inhibit Interface
- Global Controls Disable

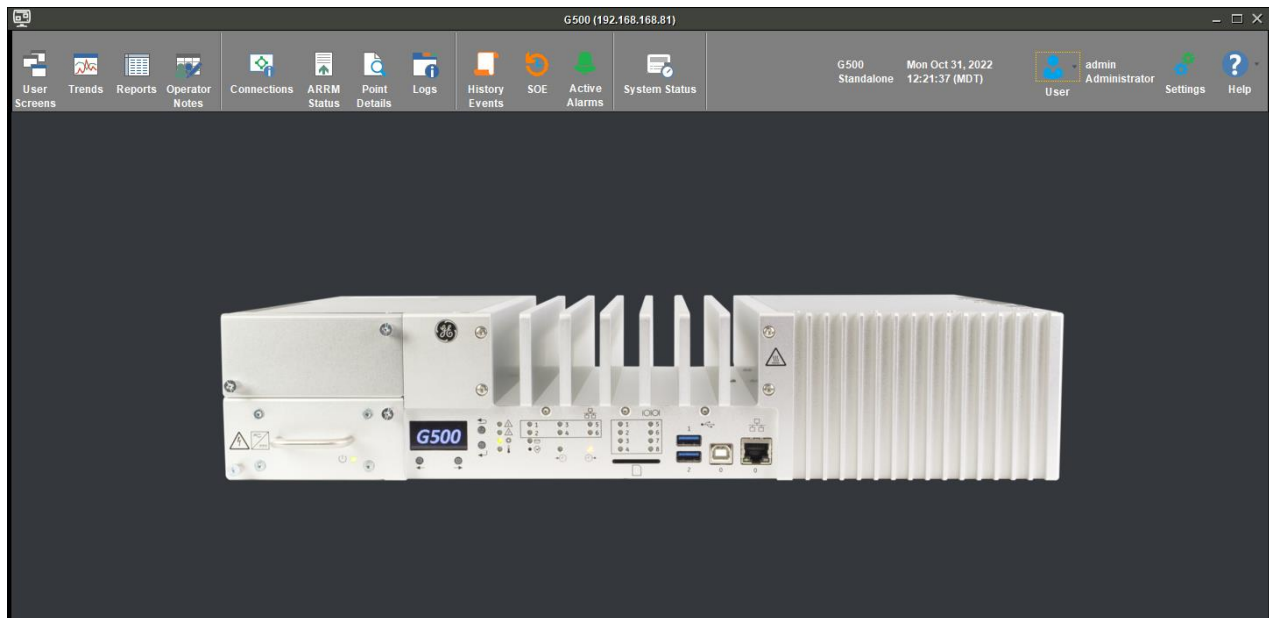
Operator Notes

Runtime HMI Navigation

Main Display Area

The main display area is where most MCP data display pages are presented for viewing or entering information. The **Power bar** is located across the top of the screen and contains buttons to navigate to the MCP display pages and functions. To go to a display, click a Power bar button.

Figure 3-1: Main Display



To view the Help topic for the MCP HMI screen you are currently viewing, click the **Help**  button on the Power bar.

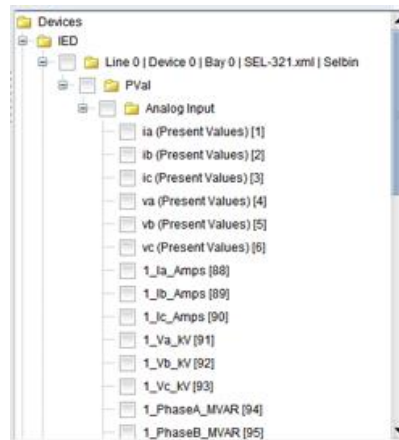
Popup Windows

Popup windows appear for certain functions so that you can edit information or perform an action, for example, **I/O Traffic Viewer**. Most popup windows include a **Help** button. Click **OK** or the **Close** button on the title bar to close the popup window.

Tree views

Many display pages present a tree view (shown below in the left pane) for finding and selecting relevant data. The tree view lists MCP system elements in a hierarchy, typically: Devices > device type > device name > point group > point type > point names.

Figure 3-2: Tree view



Collapse and expand parts of the list by clicking the + or - at each level. When you find what you are looking for, click to select the item. A check appears in the checkbox next to the item to indicate it is selected. When you select or de-select items in the tree view, the adjacent data display typically updates for the selected information.

Power Bar

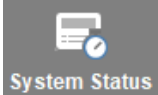
The Power bar is located across the top of the main display area and contains buttons to navigate to the MCP display pages and functions.

Figure 3-3: Typical Power Bar



Standard Power bar buttons include:

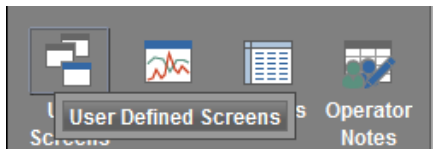
- [User Screens](#)
- [Trends](#)
- [Reports](#) (not available after and including MCP V2.60)
- [Operator Notes](#)
- [Connections](#)
- [ARRM Status](#)
- [Point Details](#)
- [Logs](#)
- [History Events](#)
- [SOE](#)
- [Active Alarms](#)

- [System Status](#) 
- [File Explorer](#) 
- [Settings](#)
- [User](#)
- [Help](#)

The MCP HMI Power Bar buttons can NOT be customized. If navigation across multiple screens is required within One-line Diagrams, the required screen navigation buttons must be custom-configured within the One-line diagrams workspace.

To go to a specific display, click the Power bar button.

A tooltip indicates the function of the Power bar button when you hover over the button with the pointer.



If MCP redundancy is enabled, the Power Bar in Local HMI will display an indication to reflect the current redundancy state of the MCP.

If Standby HMI redirects to Active MCP feature is enabled, the Power Bar in Local HMI will display an indication to reflect the HMI pointing to self or PEER MCP. For details see the Local HMI section of the G500 Instruction Manual (*GE Vernova Part Number 994-0152*) or G100 Instruction Manual (*GE Vernova Part Number 994-0155*).

User Screens



The User Defined Screens (also referred to as the Single Line Diagram - SLD) Viewer displays:

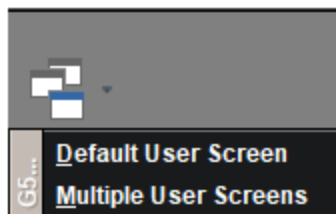
- The main drawing (main.dra) by default.
- Simplified schematic diagrams during runtime that represent the interconnections in a substation, including devices and the real-time values and/or state of selected ports and points.

These custom-built diagrams are built using the following two types of objects from the MCP HMI library:

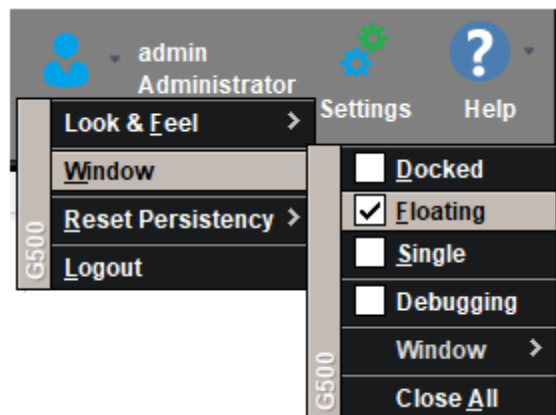
- Static objects that do not change during runtime. Examples of static objects are buttons, labels, lines and other shapes used to lay out the drawing.
- Dynamic objects that represent a data source and are updated continually as new information becomes available. Examples of dynamic objects are circuit breakers, switches and value boxes. The source of the data can be the real-time database, the Active Alarms (Digital Event Manager) application or other MCP resources.

The **User Defined Screens** are designed and configured using the [One-Line Designer](#).

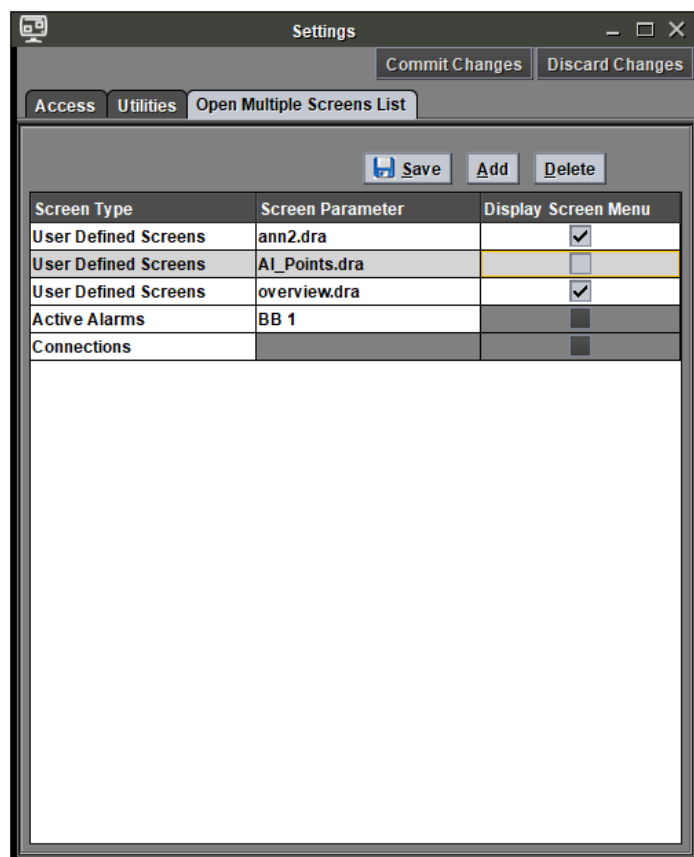
Starting with MCP v3.0 – users can open multiple screens with a single mouse action, by clicking on the little black arrow beside the button and choose “Multiple User Screens”:



This option is available only when the Runtime HMI is configured for “Floating” mode:



The list of screens to open is configured under Settings > **Open Multiple Screens List**.



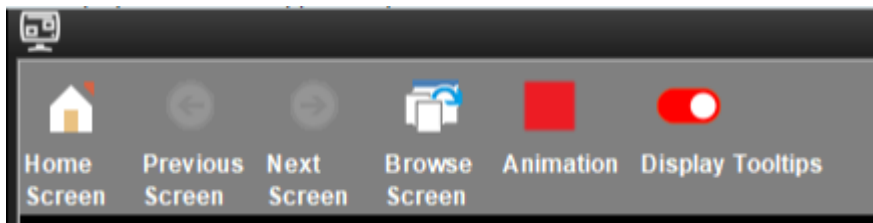
Up to 8 entries can be added to the list.

“Screen Type” column is a dropdown list with options associated with every screen type.

Depending on the selected "Screen Type" - the "Screen Parameter" may be grayed out, or will show an applicable parameter as following:

- When selecting “User Defined Screens” – the parameter is a dropdown list with the name of all drawings identified in the target MCP device.
- When selecting “Active Alarms” – the parameter is a dropdown list with the name of all alarm groups identified in the target MCP device.

The “Display Screen Menu” is a checkbox and applies only to the User Screens selection, and is intended to show or not the top of the screen when the screen was opened:



The restriction when adding entries to the list is to not have duplicates of same rows. This means that except User Defined Screens, there can be no duplicates of other “Screen Types” in first column.

The combination of “User Defined Screens – Parameter” must be unique (checked when click Save).

Users can enter rows in any order.

This list applies to all MCP runtime HMI users and is saved on the local storage medium of the device where the runtime HMI runs (is not part of the MCP configuration). This means that Local Runtime HMI can have a list, and each Remote Runtime HMI can have different lists.

When connecting to different target MCP devices from the same Remote Runtime HMI machine, the lists are different and associated with each target MCP device.

If a user defined screen declared in the saved list is deleted - then later when the list is brought up – that entry will be deleted from the list.

If an Active Alarm Group declared in the saved list is deleted - then later when the list is brought up – that entry will be deleted from the list.



The Trending also known as Data Logger application allows you to graphically monitor and record data from devices connected to the MCP. You can also save and review historical reports created by the

application. For more details, see **Trends**  section.

Reports



The Reports screen also known as Analog Report View allows you to view online and offline analog reports.

NOTICE

Analog Reports are available in MCP versions below:

- G100 up to and including v2.30
- G500 up to and including v2.50

Newer versions of MCP do not include Analog Reports functionality.

Periodic logging of the analog parameter information is required for records, periodic maintenance and preventive maintenance of the substation equipment. The Analog Report application allows you to record the Analog Data of various devices connected to the MCP. It allows you to configure the MCP to capture the configured Analog Input values with [Quality Attributes](#) at regular intervals of time and format.

The Analog Report application allows you to choose existing record templates or create and import new templates to log reports. It also allows you to back up the generated reports. The reports can be stored in html, pdf, or xls format.

Operator Notes



The **Operator Notes** page lists operator notes that have been entered by users and stored in the MCP database.

Note records

Each note record displays the following information:

Table 3-1: Note Records

Button	Description
Note Number	Automatically assigned number to identify the note.
Sequence Number	Sequence Number to identify the original note or comments added to the note. Sequence Number 0 indicates the original note and greater than 0 indicates the comment(s) added to the original note.
Operator Name	MCP HMI username of the note author (original or commented).
Date Created	Date and time that the note or comment was created.
Notes	Free-form text entered by the note author.

The following related actions can be performed from the GUI:

[Add a Note](#)

[Edit a Note](#)

[Operator Notes Log](#)

[Sort Records](#)

Connections



The connections also known as **Communications Summary** page lists the most recent communication statistics between the MCP and configured device or master station connections.

The following related actions can be performed:

[View Device Communications](#)

[View Master Station Communications](#)

[View Pseudo points – Detailed Communication Statistics](#)

[Enable/Disable Device Communications](#)

ARRM Status



The Automated Record Retrieval Manager retrieves and stores record files from devices connected to your MCP. The [ARRM Viewer](#) can be used to view the status of this application and to initiate manual transfers. You can also retrieve downloaded records from the MCP using any FTP/SCP/SFTP client as needed or on a scheduled basis.

You can also configure the MCP to automatically upload files to a remote location using the Sync Manager utility. For more information refer to [Configure Sync Manager](#) section.

Point Details



The **Point Details also known as Point Summary** page lists system elements (and identifying information) for which points have been configured, categorized by:

- IED Point Summary
- Master Station Point Summary
- Application Point Summary
- Point Groups Summary

The following related actions can be performed:

- [View I/O \(IED and Master Station only\)](#)
- [View Point Details](#)

Logs



The **Logs** also known as System logs page provides a report utility to display a list of system activities maintained by the MCP and stored in the [real-time database](#). The logs are useful for troubleshooting and tracking purposes. The following reports are available:

- [Control Log](#)
- [Diagnostic Log](#)
- [System Event Log](#)
- [User Activity Log](#)
- [Analog Report Log](#)
- [VPN Server Log](#) (Available only to Administrator class/role users)



CAUTION

SYSLOG-based event logging (i.e., System Event Log, Diagnostic Log, Control Log and User Activity Log) should not be used for real time and Mission Critical purposes. Data presented in the SYSLOG may not be updated in real time to correctly indicate the status of monitored and controlled equipment.

For example, a power line could be listed as inactive in a system log, while in fact the power line is active and its status in the system log may be updated significantly later in terms of real time applications.

Only use SYSLOG-based event logging for system management, security auditing, general informational and debugging messages.

The following related actions can be performed:

[View a Log](#)

[Clear a log](#)

History Events



A historical alarm is an alarm that has been archived from the **Active Alarms** list. The History Events also known as **Historical Alarms** page provides a search utility to filter, sort and display historical alarm records stored in the [real-time database](#).

To be archived to the **Historical Alarms** page, an alarm must meet the following conditions:

- "Deviation" alarm is acknowledged and has returned to normal state
- "On update" alarm is acknowledged

"Double Point" alarm is acknowledged and the pair of source points have moved into a non-alarmable state.

SOE



The **SOE** page provides a search utility to filter, sort and display Sequence of Event (SOE) items stored in the MCP.

Active Alarms



The **Active Alarms** page lists all active alarm events on every alarm-enabled point in the MCP database. The display automatically updates whenever the MCP generates a new alarm, or when the status of an existing alarm changes. The total number of active alarms in the system database is shown in the bottom left corner of the window.

The **Active Alarms** button on the Power bar visually indicates the status of active alarms in the MCP:



Blinking red when unacknowledged active alarms exist



Steady green when no active alarms are present



Steady yellow when acknowledged active alarms are present



NOTE

The Alarm application must be configured to view the Active Alarms button and page. The icons shown above are system defaults and can be modified on the **Alarms** tab of the **Configuration** tool.

The MCP does not raise alarms on points that are offline.

System Status

The System Status page lists running status and startup time for all active applications. The display automatically updates whenever the status of an application changes.

Home Dir	Application Name	Status	Time Started (sec)
AR00000	Atmfd Rcd Rtrvl Mngr	Started	127
CA00000	Calculator	Started	127
RT00000	CtrlLockMnrg	Started	24
PL00001	D_20Client_Pcl_3	Started	128
DL00000	Data Logger	Started	127
S000010	Demo 1 I CUBE 2 I N60_141 I DCA_MULTI I EC61850	Started	127
S000014	Demo 1 I CUBE 2 I TS01_SEL421_142 I DCA_MULTI I EC61850	Started	127
DM00000	Digital Event Manager	Started	127
0000059	DNP MASTER 1 I SerialMaster I DNP	Started	127
Event	elog	Started	36
HAMA LOC	HAMA_LOCAL	Started	127
SC00001	IEC61850Client	Started	127
0000014	Line 1 I Bay 1 I IED MODBUS 1 I DCA_MULTI I Modbus	Started	127
0000037	Line 1 I Bay 1 I IED_SEL_1 I DCA_SINGLE I Selbin	Started	127
0000040	Line 2 I Bay 1 I IED_DNP_3 I DCA_MULTI I DNP	Started	127
0000041	Line 2 I Bay 1 I IED_DNP_4 I DCA_MULTI I DNP	Started	127
0000075	Line 2 I Bay 2 I IED_DNP_5 I DCA_MULTI I DNP	Started	127
0000079	Line 2 I Bay 2 I IED_DNP_6 I DCA_MULTI I DNP	Started	127
LL00000	LogicLink	Started	127
0000012	MODBUS MASTER 1 I SerialMaster I Modbus	Started	127
RM00000	Redundancy Manager	Started	127
0000070	SBUS I COMMON I IED_SNMP_1 I DCA_MULTI I SNMP	Started	127
0000071	SBUS I COMMON I IED_SNMP_2 I DCA_MULTI I SNMP	Started	127
0000033	SYSTEM 2 I Pcl_3 I D20_C1_1 I DCA_MULTI I D_20PeripheralLink	Started	128
0000076	SYSTEM 2 I Pcl_3 I D20_C1_2 I DCA_MULTI I D_20PeripheralLink	Started	128
0000077	SYSTEM 2 I Pcl_3 I D20_C1_3 I DCA_MULTI I D_20PeripheralLink	Started	128
0000078	SYSTEM 2 I Pcl_3 I D20_C1_4 I DCA_MULTI I D_20PeripheralLink	Started	128
0000096	SYSTEM 2 I Pcl_3 I D20_C1_5 I DCA_MULTI I D_20PeripheralLink	Started	128
0000097	SYSTEM 2 I Pcl_3 I D20_C1_6 I DCA_MULTI I D_20PeripheralLink	Started	128
0000099	SYSTEM 2 I Pcl_3 I D20_C1_7 I DCA_MULTI I D_20PeripheralLink	Started	128
0000101	SYSTEM 2 I Pcl_3 I D20_C1_8 I DCA_MULTI I D_20PeripheralLink	Started	128
SP00002	System Point Manager AF	Started	127
SP00003	System Point Manager AVS	Started	127
SP00001	System Point Manager CL	Started	127
SP00004	System Point Manager RIO	Started	127
S000001	System Status Manager	Started	127
0000085	TE-JAS V MASTER 1 I SerialMaster I TE-JAS V	Started	127

Max Startup Time Configured value corresponds to the value that is configured in **Max Startup Sync** from online/offline Editor's Systemwide -> RTDB setting:

Name	Value
AI Persistence	RAM
AO Persistence	RAM
DI Persistence	RAM
DO Persistence	RAM
ACC Persistence	RAM
Text Persistence	RAM
Output Command Time to Live	5
Max Startup Sync	180
Event Queue Full Action	DoNotLoseEvents
Event Distribution Priority	High
Global Control Disable Home Directory	SS00001
Global Control Disable Point ID	-2021
Default Value of Global Control Disable Point	Enabled
Reject Control Request on Offline Points	Yes
Report Offline Points if Comm Lost	Yes
Use Legacy IED Physical Device Name in IEC 61850 model	Yes

Startup Timer runtime value is the maximum startup time value among all the active applications listed here.

The following application running status are available:

1. Wait

This is a transit state indicating the application is waiting to be started.

2. In Progress

This is a transit state indicating the starting of the application is in progress.

3. Started

The application is started completely, and the startup time is within the configured Max Startup Sync value.

Home Dir	Application Name	Status	Time Started (sec)
AR00000	Alarm Rcd Rtrvl Mnar	In Progress	
CA00000	Calculator	In Progress	
RT00000	ctrlLockoutMnar	Started	34
PL00001	D_20Client_PCle_3	Wait	
DL00000	Data Loader	In Progress	
S000010	Demo 1 CUBE 2 IN60_141 DCA_MULTI IEC61850	Wait	
S000014	Demo 1 CUBE 2 I TS01_SEL421_142 DCA_MULTI IEC61850	Wait	
DM00000	Digital Event Manager	In Progress	
0000059	DNP MASTER 1 SerialMaster I DNP	In Progress	
Event	eloa	Started	35
HAMALOC	HAMA_LOCAL	Wait	
SC00001	IEC61850Client	Wait	
0000014	Line 1 Bay 1 IED MODBUS_1 DCA_MULTI Modbus	Wait	
0000037	Line 1 Bay 2 IED_SEL_1 DCA_SINGLE I Solbin	Wait	
0000040	Line 2 Bay 1 IED_DNP_3 DCA_MULTI DNP	Wait	
0000041	Line 2 Bay 1 IED_DNP_4 DCA_MULTI DNP	In Progress	

4. Excess Started

The application is started completely, however the startup time it takes is beyond the configured Max Startup Sync value. In the following example, the status for applications with startup time more than the configured Max Startup Time – 126s is shown as Excess Started.

Max Startup Time Configured value: 126 Startup Timer runtime value: 126			
Home Dir	Application Name	Status	Time Started (sec)
AR00000	Alarm Rcd Rtrvl Mnar	Excess Started	127
CA00000	Calculator	Excess Started	127
RT00000	ctrlLockoutMnar	Started	34
PL00001	D_20Client_PCle_3	Excess Started	129
DL00000	Data Loader	Excess Started	127
S000010	Demo 1 CUBE 2 IN60_141 DCA_MULTI IEC61850	Excess Started	127
S000014	Demo 1 CUBE 2 I TS01_SEL421_142 DCA_MULTI IEC61850	Excess Started	127
DM00000	Digital Event Manager	Excess Started	127
0000059	DNP MASTER 1 SerialMaster I DNP	Excess Started	127
Event	eloa	Started	34
HAMALOC	HAMA_LOCAL	Excess Started	127
SC00001	IEC61850Client	Excess Started	127

5. Failed

The application is failed to start for some reasons.

Max Startup Time Configured value: 143 Startup Timer runtime value: 126			
Home Dir	Application Name	Status	Time Started (sec)
AR00000	Alarm Rcd Rtrvl Mnar	Started	126
CA00000	Calculator	Failed	0
RT00000	ctrlLockoutMnar	Started	34
PL00001	D_20Client_PCle_3	Started	128
DL00000	Data Loader	Started	126
S000010	Demo 1 CUBE 2 IN60_141 DCA_MULTI IEC61850	Started	126
S000014	Demo 1 CUBE 2 I TS01_SEL421_142 DCA_MULTI IEC61850	Started	126
DM00000	Digital Event Manager	Started	126
0000059	DNP MASTER 1 SerialMaster I DNP	Started	126
Event	eloa	Started	35
HAMALOC	HAMA_LOCAL	Started	126

Columns can be sorted by clicking on the headers.

Notes:

In case of the occurrence of Excess Started, the value of Max Startup Sync setting needs to be increased to allow more time for the application to be started.

In cases that the applications are not fully started, System Status would be the default page when the user logs in Runtime HMI.

File Explorer

With a USB key connected to one of the MCP USB ports you can:

- Browse user accessible files in the following folders and their sub-folders:
 - HMI Logs
 - D2x
 - System Logs
 - ARRM
- File names are shown with their modified date and file size.
- Copy selected folders and files from the above user folder(s) to the USB key, using mouse right click action.

NOTICE

In MCP versions up to and including v5.10: do not back up your user folder using the Copy function, since some sensitive files are hidden and cannot be copied due to security reasons; for example, User Certificates, MCP Password and Shadow files etc.

Starting with MCP v5.20 only non-sensitive and non-hidden user files are available for bulk copy.



File Explorer Viewer is only available in the Local HMI mode.

The USB must be formatted with **FAT32** and must have a partition table.

» To mount the USB key:

1. Connect USB keys to the MCP USB ports.
2. Click the **Mount USB** button below the file tree.

Result: The mounted USB keys appear on the file tree as **usb1** and **usb2**.

Once a USB key is mounted, you can copy and save files.



USB key is mounted under the /mnt/usb/ location.

» To select a file or multiple files:

- For a single file, left click the file.
- For multiple files, left-click the first file and [Ctrl]+left-click the additional files.

» To copy selected file(s) and/or folders to the USB key:

1. Select a file, multiple files, a folder name on the left or a sub-folder on the right.
2. Right-click the file(s).
Result: A popup menu appears.
3. Select **Copy to USB Key** command.
Result: A Save To dialog window appears.
4. Navigate to the destination.
5. Click **Save**.

» To unmount the USB key:

- Click the **Unmount USB** button below the file tree.

Settings

The Settings page has Access and Utilities to provides access to software tools installed on your MCP device.

Access

All available options under Access page are listed along with a description of the functionality they provide.

User Management

The User Management tab on the Access page allows the user to set up accounts for MCP users, including usernames, passwords and access level.

Add a User

» To add a user:

1. Click Add to create a new user account.

Result: The Add User window appears.

2. Enter the user information.
3. Click OK.

Result: The User Management table is saved.

Change a User Account

» To change a user account:

1. Click on the user record from the list in the User Management table.

Result: The Update User window appears.

2. Change the user information as required.
3. Click OK.

Result: The User Management table is saved.

Delete a User

» To delete a user:

1. Click on a user record from the list in the User Management table.

Result: The Update User window appears.

2. Click Delete.

Result: The Delete confirmation popup appears.

3. Click Yes to confirm the deletion.

Configure User Home Page

» To configure the User Homepage:

1. Click on the user record from the list in the User Management table.

Result: The Update User window appears.

2. Update the user information as required.
3. Select the user Home Page from the dropdown list.
4. Click OK.

Result: The User Management table is saved.

Authentication

The Authentication tab on the Access page allows the user to configure either:

- Local Mode** : Local authentication makes use of files stored locally to control user authentication, as opposed to connecting to a remote server to obtain username and password information.
- Remote Mode** : Remote authentication makes use of user account information stored on remote server. The MCP supports two remote authentication modes:
- Cisco® TACACS+
 - LDAP

Note: Starting with MCP V520, Cisco® TACACS+ is no longer available.

Automatic Login

The Automatic Login on the Access page allows the user to setup Local and Remote HMI auto login accounts.

- Local UI Automatic Login** : Select to skip the Local HMI log in when a user logs into the MCP through the local substation computer setup and go directly to the Local HMI main page (home page). Default is False.
- SECURITY NOTICE:** If Local UI Auto Login is set to true, the Local HMI will perform an automatic login using the selected user privilege level and name, without additional human authentication required. It is up to the system's Engineer / Operations to assess the effect and application of this behavior at runtime.
- Local UI Automatic Login Wait Time** : This parameter can only be configured if "Local UI Automatic Login" is set to true. The Local UI Automatic Login Wait Time parameter represents the wait time (in seconds) that is available for the user to interrupt the system from entering the Local Graphical UI's Main Page from the Command Line Interface.
- Local Automatic Login Privilege Level** : This parameter can only be configured if the Local UI Automatic Login parameter is set to true. The Local Automatic Login Privilege Level parameter provides the user with the option to configure the Default Privilege Level when navigating to the Local Graphical UI.
- Local Automatic Login User** : This parameter can only be configured if the Local UI Automatic Login parameter is set to true. The Local Automatic Login User parameter allows the user to choose the default user from the list of users configured under each Privilege Level (Operator/Observer).
- Remote UI Automatic Login** : Select to skip the Remote HMI log in when a user logs into the MCP through the Remote substation computer and go directly to the Remote HMI main page (home page). Default is False.
- SECURITY NOTICE:** If Remote UI Auto Login is set to true, the Remote HMI will perform an automatic login using the selected user privilege level and name, without additional human authentication required. It is up to the system's Engineer / Operations to assess the effect and application of this behavior at runtime.
- Remote UI Automatic Login Wait Time** : This parameter can only be configured if "Remote UI Automatic Login" is set to true.
- : The Remote UI Automatic Login Wait Time parameter represents the wait time (in seconds) that is available for the user to interrupt the system from entering the Remote UI's Main Page from the Command Line Interface.

Remote Automatic Login Privilege Level : This parameter can only be configured if the Remote UI Automatic Login parameter is set to true.

The Remote Automatic Login Privilege Level parameter provides the user with the option to configure the Default Privilege Level when navigating to the Remote Graphical UI.

Remote Automatic Login User : This parameter can only be configured if the Remote UI Automatic Login parameter is set to true.

The Remote Automatic Login User parameter allows the user to choose the default user from the list of users configured under each Privilege Level (Operator/Observer).

VPN Client

The VPN Client on the Access page allows the User to create VPN Client settings including Routing and White list options.

Table 3-2: VPN Client settings

Settings	Description	Range	Default
Client Name	The client names. This name must match the Common Name of the client certificate.	Text string 32 characters are allowed	Client1
Enabled	Selected if the Client is enabled. Not selected if the Client is disabled	Enabled Disabled	Enabled
Routing List and White List	Click Configure to access the Configure Routing List and the White List.		

Table 3-3: Routing List and White List

Settings	Description	Range	Default
Routing List	Drop-down list of Route IP Address & Subnet Mask in CIDR notation. Note: The Routing List contains a list of configured networks (including VLANs & PRP) in the MCP. This list can't be edited by the User.	Valid IP4 Address/Net mask	172.12.232.0/16
White List	The MCP VPN Server will provide configuration option for "IP/Port/Protocol Whitelist" for each VPN client to allow the incoming connections based on the combination of destination IP Address, protocol and Port number through VPN tunnel. The MCP VPN Server provides a configuration option for "IPAddress/Port/Protocol Whitelist" for each VPN client to allow the incoming connections based on the combination of destination IP Address, protocol and Port number through VPN tunnel. The MCP device needs to be restarted after changing the White List.	IP Address: Valid IP4 Address Port No: Valid TCP/UDP Port Number Protocol: From the below drop-down list: - TCP - UDP - TCP+UDP - Any ICMP - Useful ICMP - Useful ICMP+ Ping The ICMP Type/Code allowed combinations are described in the ICMP White List Options table.	IP Address: 172.12.232.106 Port: 22 Protocol: TCP

NOTE: Port Number is available for TCP, UDP and TCP+UDP protocols only in White List configuration.

Table 3-4: ICMP White List options

ICMP White List options	Type	Code
Any ICMP	All	All
Useful ICMP and Useful ICMP + Ping	3 (Destination Unreachable)	All
	0 (Echo reply)	0
	11 (Time Exceeded)	0 (TTL expired in transit)
	11 (Time Exceeded)	1 (Fragment reassembly time expired)
Useful ICMP + Ping	8 (Echo request)	0

Utilities

All available utilities are listed along with a description of the functionality they provide. The following related actions can be performed:

- Utilities Log In** : This Utility is used for an SSH (Secure Shell) terminal session to the MCP. This option is available from local HMI and Remote HMI. This option is only available to Administrator-level users.
- To login to SSH Shell user must have Administrator access and your username and password.
- Certificate Import** : This utility allows to import certificates and Certificate Revocation Lists (CRLs) from an externally mounted filesystem or the local import directories. This option is available only from local HMI and for Administrator-level users. For more details, refer to [Appendix G - Security Certificates Creation for MCP](#).
- Certificate Management** : This utility allows to manage Local Certificates, Issuer Certificates, and Certificate Revocation Lists. Available only from local HMI and for Administrator-level users. For more details, refer to [Appendix G - Security Certificates Creation for MCP](#).
- Export Trending/SOE Database** : This utility allows to Export/Backup Local Database. This option is available from local HMI and Remote HMI. This option is available to all user levels except Observer-level users.
- Generate Gateway Key Pair** : Generate Public/Private key pairs in the Gateway/MCP for the SSH terminal session or SFTP. This option is available from local HMI and Remote HMI. This option is available to all user levels except Observer-level users.
- This utility provides an option to:
- Save the generated Public key to the host computer.
 - Delete the existing keys.
- Exporting VPN Client Configuration File** : Export VPN Client Configuration File into a PC/Shared Location/USB. The VPN Client File is used to configure the VPN Client to establish VPN Connection. This option is available only from local HMI and for Administrator-level users.
- Upload SSL Server Certificate / Server Key** : This MCP HMI utility provides an option to:
- Upload P12 file (PKCS#12) with SSL Server Certificate and Server Key to the device.
- This utility allows to enable secured communication between HMI client and MCP device.
- This option is available only from local HMI and for Administrator-level users.

The following table lists the available access to different features across the different HMI tools.

Table 3-5: Access to various features of HMI Tools

	Online Config	Local Runtime Viewer	Remote Runtime Viewer
SSH Terminal	Enabled for admin	Enabled for admin	NA
Certificate Import	Enabled for admin	Enabled for admin	NA
Certificate Management	Enabled for admin	Enabled for admin	NA
Export Database ()	NA	Enabled for operator, supervisor and admin	Enabled for operator, supervisor and admin
Generate Gateway Key Pair	Enabled for supervisor and admin	Generate Key Pair - Enabled for supervisor and admin Save Public Key – Enabled for Operator, supervisor and admin Delete Keys - Enabled for supervisor and admin	Save Public Key – Enabled for Operator, supervisor and admin
Export VPN Client	Enabled for admin user only	Enabled for admin	NA
Upload SSL Server Certificate/Key	Enabled for admin user only	Enabled for admin	NA

User

This User setting provide options to configure the appearance of the windows.

- Look & Feel** - This option allows MCP user to change the look & feel of the windows launched. MCP HMI support multiple themes. Default is GADX.

Themes supported:

1. GADX (Default)
2. Acryl
3. Noire

MCP saves the last configured theme and re-opens the windows with the same theme after re-login.

- Window** - This option allows to configure the mode in which the main windows and sub windows launch. Default is Docked.

Modes supported:

1. Docked: In this mode, all windows when launched, attach to the main window.
2. Floating: In this mode, all windows when launched, open as an independent window.
3. Single: In this mode, all windows when launched, open as an independent window.

Whenever any window is opened, its position is persisted so that after re-login, MCP opens all the last opened windows in the same state at the same position.

In addition to mode configuration, it also provides option to launch Debugging window for troubleshooting.

User can opt to re-arrange the opened windows in different style.

- Tiled
- Horizontal
- Vertical
- Cascade

User can click “Close All” to close all the opened windows.

Reset Persistency

- This option allows MCP to clear all the persisted state of windows.

The Persistency is a default feature both in Remote and Local HMI and will be used to for the below purposes.

- a. Persistence of sorting order of the columns, column filters, column width in all the tabular screens or windows.
- b. Vertical and horizontal re-sizing of all layout boundaries between screen areas of same screen.
- c. Size and position of all windows in floating mode, except location of child pop up dialogs.
- d. Persistency is transferrable from one machine to another user (Use case: allow a given user to have the same layout settings across different machines).
- e. Persistency is transferrable from one user to another (Use case: allow a given user to give her/his layout settings to another user in the same Windows OS machine, or across machines).
- f. Persistency information can be transferred using USB storage, email attachments, Cloud storage from a Windows OS machine.

The Runtime Remote HMI persistency information is generally stored in the Windows OS Machine in the below path:

C:\Users\<User Login Name or User
LoginID>\AppData\Local\MCP\RUNTIME_VIEWER

The Reset Persistency is used for the below purposes.

- a. User change the resolution of the desktop: changed and current opened window is too big.
- b. User wants to reset the current persistency of the size of the connection window.
- c. User wants to reset the current sorting persistency of the connection window.
- d. User wants to reset the order and column width of point details window.
- e. User wants to reset the current column order and width of the Logs window (Control Log/System Event Log/Diagnostic Log/User Activity Log etc.).

This option also has an option to reset the persistency of current user or all users.

If user selects the option to reset the persistency of current user, then all the persistency related information of the HMI user that applied this setting will be cleared.

And, if user selects the option to reset the persistency of all users then all the persistency related information of all the HMI users will be cleared.

Only supervisor and administrator can reset all users, individual operators and observers can only reset his own persistency files.

- Logout - When you are finished working with the MCP HMI, you should log out to secure the system. Logging out terminates your user session with the MCP and closes all MCP HMI displays and windows.

» To exit from the MCP HMI:

- Click the Logout button on the Power bar.

The MCP HMI closes, and the MCP Login screen appears.



When you click the **Help -> Content** button on the Power bar, the MCP Substation Gateway Online Help opens and displays the topic associated with the MCP page you are currently viewing. The MCP online Help guides you through the displays and functionality of the MCP HMI. The online Help is supplied by the MCP Web server and is not stored on your PC.

There are a few different ways to find information within the MCP Online Help system.

» **To find a topic in Help, use one of the following navigation tools:**

- Click the **Contents** button to browse through topics by category.
- Click the **Search** tab to search for specific words or phrases contained in Help topics - enter text and select topics from the displayed list.
- Click the **Index** tab to see a list of keywords - either type the word you're looking for or scroll through the list.

» **To view Help topics, use one or more of the following techniques:**

- On the MCP HMI page you are currently viewing, click the **Help**  button on the Power bar to view the Help topic associated with that page.
- In the Help window, use the **Contents**, **Search** and **Index** buttons to find specific topics.
- In a Help topic, click underlined links to jump to the associated topic.

» **To print a Help topic**

1. Right-click while hovering anywhere on the MCP HMI Online Help window.
2. Select the Print command.

Change Displayed Information

Sort Records

Sorting changes the order in which data appears on the screen.

On many display pages, you can change the order in which records appear by choosing a different field to sort by and by choosing to sort records in ascending or descending order.

On most MCP HMI displays, you can change how information appears on the screen.

» **To change the sort order of records:**

1. Click a field column heading: for example, **Active Alarms** page > **Alarm Date** column heading.
Result: The records are sorted according to that column heading and an arrow appears in the heading to indicate that the records are sorted in ascending  order.

- Click the field column heading again to change the order from ascending  to descending .

The records are sorted either:

- Chronologically for date/time information, or
- Alphanumerically for all other data types

Result: The records appear in the new sort order.



When you sort data, only the display on your screen changes, the data is not refreshed from the system database.

Tip: Many pages support customization of columns. Right-click the column heading to add or remove columns from the data grid. You can also drag-and-drop column headings to re-order them horizontally.

Move a Table Column

» To move a column:

- Select a field heading and drag to a new column location.

Result: The records appear in the new field order.



The data is not refreshed when you change the column order.

Resize a Table Column

» To resize a column:

- Position the cursor over the left or right border of a column heading until a double-headed arrow display. Drag left or right to change the column width.

Result: Columns to the right of the changed column resize to accommodate the changed column width.

Filter Events

Filtering presents all, or a subset of available data from the database.

On some displays, you can filter data by selecting the desired criteria for the records to be retrieved from the database. The following pages can be configured to display different sets of data:

- Active Alarms (configured)
- Historical Alarms (user selectable)
- SOE List (user selectable)
- System Event Log (user selectable)
- Point Details (configured)

Configured filtering is preset in the DS Agile MCP Studio Configuration tool. User-selectable filtering is set by the user on the HMI Runtime screens.

Internationalization

The MCP HMI is:

- Internationalized to adapt to different languages and regional settings.
- Ready to be localized to reflect regional languages, number formats, and date/time formats.

Externalization

The text and labels in the MCP HMI are externalized to resource bundle files so that they may be localized without the involvement of an engineering team.

The following items are not internationalized:

- MCP Configuration Command-line utilities.
- Any text or data coming from external devices (for example, auto-discovered names from a SEL relay).
- File Names, Login Screens, Usernames and passwords.
- All graphics and icons.
- GE Vernova corporate identities, logos and indicia.

Localization

Localization is the process of adapting an internationalized HMI for a specific region or language by adding locale-specific components and translating text.

For the MCP HMI, localization involves:

1. Translating resource bundle files into specific language.
2. Installing resource bundle files to MCP.
3. Configuring Locale settings.

Localization for a region should be performed by personnel trained in localization for that region. Please contact GE Vernova Grid Solutions Technical Support for procedure to create and install resource bundle files to the MCP.

Local Settings

The following local settings can be configured in the MCP HMI:

- HMI language
- Number format
- Data/time formats
- Decimal separator
- Grouping separator

» To reconfigure the local settings:

1. Access the MCP HMI.
2. Click the **Configuration** Power bar button.
3. Click the **Systemwide** tab.
4. In the left pane, click **System** > **Security** and change the security settings, if desired.

Configuration Parameters Supporting Unicode Strings

The below table provides a list of key parameters that can be configured as Unicode UTF-8 strings.

Table 3-6: Configuration Parameters

Configuration Screen	Parameter / Field
Connection	Line ID
	Device ID
	Bay ID
Client Maps	Point Description
	On State (For DI and DO points)
	Off State (For DI and DO points)
System Point Manager	Double Point: Point Description, State
	Point Description for points associated with groups of Accumulator Freeze, Analog Value Selection, Control Lockout, Input Point Suppression, Redundant I/O and Control in progress features.
Alarm	Alarm Description
	Text State 0, Text State 1
	Alarm Groups: Point Description for points associated with groups.
Calculator	Expression: Name, Expression Notes
	Expression: Result Point Description
Load Shed	Feeders: Feeder Description
	Zones: Zone Description
ARRM	Applications → File Set: Point Description for points associated with File Set.
AI Text Enumeration	Text
	Invalid Value Text
One Line Designer	All Elements: Name, Caption
	Alarm Element: Offline – Text Neutral – Text Ack'd Alarm – Text Alarm, No Ack – Text Reset, No Ack - Text
	DataSource → Digital Control DataSource: On State Control Text Off State Control Text State 00/01/10/11 Text
	DataSource → Digital Status DataSource: State 00/01/10/11 Text
Analog Report (not available after and including MCP V2.60)	Reports → Parameter Map: Value Note: Unicode is supported for parameter's value, if exporting or viewing online/offline in PDF format.

Language Locale IDs

The following table lists the allocated language Locale IDs. This is not an indication that localized resources are available in these languages; please contact GE Vernova Grid Automation Technical Support for currently available language packs.

Table 3-7: Languages - Locale ID's

Language	Country	Locale ID
Albanian	Albania	sq_AL
Arabic	Algeria	ar_DZ
Arabic	Bahrain	ar_BH
Arabic	Egypt	ar_EG
Arabic	Iraq	ar_IQ
Arabic	Jordan	ar_JO
Arabic	Kuwait	ar_KW
Arabic	Lebanon	ar_LB
Arabic	Libya	ar_LY
Arabic	Morocco	ar_MA
Arabic	Oman	ar_OM
Arabic	Qatar	ar_QA
Arabic	Saudi Arabia	ar_SA
Arabic	Sudan	ar_SD
Arabic	Syria	ar_SY
Arabic	Tunisia	ar_TN
Arabic	United Arab Emirates	ar_AE
Arabic	Yemen	ar_YE
Belarusian	Belarus	be_BY
Bulgarian	Bulgaria	bg_BG
Catalan	Spain	ca_ES
Chinese (Simplified)	China	zh_CN
Chinese (Simplified)	Singapore	zh_SG ^(*)
Chinese (Traditional)	Hong Kong	zh_HK
Chinese (Traditional)	Taiwan	zh_TW
Croatian	Croatia	hr_HR
Czech	Czech Republic	cs_CZ
Danish	Denmark	da_DK
Dutch	Belgium	nl_BE
Dutch	Netherlands	nl_NL
English	Australia	en_AU
English	Canada	en_CA
English	India	en_IN
English	Ireland	en_IE
English	Malta	en_MT ^(*)

Language	Country	Locale ID
English	New Zealand	en_NZ
English	Philippines	en_PH ^(*)
English	Singapore	en_SG ^(*)
English	South Africa	en_ZA
English	United Kingdom	en_GB
English	United States	en_US
Estonian	Estonia	et_EE
Finnish	Finland	fi_FI
French	Belgium	fr_BE
French	Canada	fr_CA
French	France	fr_FR
French	Luxembourg	fr_LU
French	Switzerland	fr_CH
German	Austria	de_AT
German	Germany	de_DE
German	Luxembourg	de_LU
German	Switzerland	de_CH
Greek	Cyprus	el_CY ^(*)
Greek	Greece	el_GR
Hebrew	Israel	iw_IL
Hindi	India	hi_IN
Hungarian	Hungary	hu_HU
Icelandic	Iceland	is_IS
Indonesian	Indonesia	in_ID ^(*)
Irish	Ireland	ga_IE ^(*)
Italian	Italy	it_IT
Italian	Switzerland	it_CH
Japanese (Gregorian calendar)	Japan	ja_JP
Japanese (Imperial calendar)	Japan	ja_JP_JP
Korean	South Korea	ko_KR
Latvian	Latvia	lv_LV
Lithuanian	Lithuania	lt_LT
Macedonian	Macedonia	mk_MK
Malay	Malaysia	ms_MY ^(*)
Maltese	Malta	mt_MT ^(*)
Norwegian (Bokmål)	Norway	no_NO
Norwegian (Nynorsk)	Norway	no_NO_NY
Polish	Poland	pl_PL
Portuguese	Brazil	pt_BR ^(*)
Portuguese	Portugal	pt_PT ^(*)

Language	Country	Locale ID
Romanian	Romania	ro_RO
Russian	Russia	ru_RU
Serbian (Cyrillic)	Bosnia and Herzegovina	sr_BA(*)
Serbian (Cyrillic)	Montenegro	sr_ME(*)
Serbian (Cyrillic)	Serbia	sr_RS(*)
Serbian (Latin)	Bosnia and Herzegovina	sr_Latn_BA(**)
Serbian (Latin)	Montenegro	sr_Latn_ME(**)
Serbian (Latin)	Serbia	sr_Latn_RS(**)
Slovak	Slovakia	sk_SK
Slovenian	Slovenia	sl_SI
Spanish	Argentina	es_AR
Spanish	Bolivia	es_BO
Spanish	Chile	es_CL
Spanish	Colombia	es_CO
Spanish	Costa Rica	es_CR
Spanish	Dominican Republic	es_DO
Spanish	Ecuador	es_EC
Spanish	El Salvador	es_SV
Spanish	Guatemala	es_GT
Spanish	Honduras	es_HN
Spanish	Mexico	es_MX
Spanish	Nicaragua	es_NI
Spanish	Panama	es_PA
Spanish	Paraguay	es_PY
Spanish	Peru	es_PE
Spanish	Puerto Rico	es_PR
Spanish	Spain	es_ES
Spanish	United States	es_US(*)
Spanish	Uruguay	es_UY
Spanish	Venezuela	es_VE
Swedish	Sweden	sv_SE
Thai (Western digits)	Thailand	th_TH
Thai (Thai digits)	Thailand	th_TH_TH
Turkish	Turkey	tr_TR
Ukrainian	Ukraine	uk_UA
Vietnamese	Vietnam	vi_VN

(*) Data for these locales are derived from the Unicode Consortium's [Common Locale Data Repository](#) release 1.4.1 on an "AS IS" basis.

(**) Data for these locales are derived from the Unicode Consortium's [Common Locale Data Repository](#) release 1.9 on an "AS IS" basis.

Manage Alarms

This chapter contains the following sections and sub-sections:

Digital Event Management

Alarm Types

Alarm Groups

Double Point Alarms

Active Alarms

[View Active Alarms](#)

[Acknowledge an Alarm](#)

[Enable or Mute an Audible Alarm](#)

[Enable or Mute an Alarm Buzzer](#)

Historical Alarms

[View Historical](#)

Digital Event Management (Alarms)

The Digital Event Management (Alarms) functionality applies to the MCP HMI, as well as at database level in form of pseudo points that can be mapped to other applications.

In the substation-monitoring environment, alarms are used to indicate the occurrence of an event that requires attention, for example, the opening of a breaker due to an over-current condition.

The MCP monitors a given set of digital input points for alarm conditions. Each configured alarm by default has no associated pseudo points. However, if the “individual digital input indications” parameter is set in an alarm group, then a single digital input pseudo point is created for each alarm in the group.

Digital Event Management (DEM) allows mapping of individual binary points from the RTDB (“source points”) into Alarm Groups, resulting in alarm grouping and alarm reduction.

Abnormal source point conditions (such as, offline) are automatically translated into configurable alarm events, without the need of additional logic.

Additional alarm events occurring in a group already in alarm, causes the “re-flash” (pulsing) of a dedicated associated point associated with each group without additional logic being required.

The time stamp of the alarm group output and re-flash points follow the time stamp event of the source point that caused the group change.

In addition to the Alarm Grouping and re-flash functionality in the RTDB, DEM also provides the HMI Active Alarm page and provides support for Alarm Annunciator functions – created and enabled automatically when configuring DEM.

Upon detecting an alarm condition on a source point or a group of points, the MCP creates a record in the database and presents the alarm to the operator on the MCP Active Alarms page for further action. Once an alarm is acknowledged it is archived by moving it from the **Active Alarms** page to the **Historical Alarms** page.

You can:

- [View Active Alarms](#)
- [View Historical Events](#)

- [Acknowledge an Alarm](#)
- [Configure Alarms](#), including double-point alarms, alarm points and alarm settings
- [Enable or Mute an Audible Alarm](#)

Alarm Types

The following alarm types are configurable:

- Deviation Alarms (2-state) : Generates an active alarm when the point state changes from normal to alarmable and archives the alarm only when the point state returns to normal and the alarm is acknowledged.
- On Update Alarms (2-state) : Generates an active alarm when the alarm state changes from one state to another and archives the alarm when the alarm is acknowledged. In effect, two alarms are created: the first alarm is generated when the source point changes from ON to OFF, and a second alarm is generated when the source point changes from OFF to ON.
- Double Point Alarms (4-state) : Two alarm types are generated – an On Update Alarm and a Deviation Alarm.



You can only select pre-configured double points for this type of alarm.

- An **On Update Alarm** is generated when the double point is in the transit state (both points = 0) or in the invalid state (both points = 1) and the state persists longer than the configured invalid period of time. The On Update alarm is archived when it is acknowledged.
- A **Deviation Alarm** is generated when the double point is in the open state (open point = 1, close point = 0) and is put in the reset state when the double point returns to the close state (open point = 0, close point = 1). The Deviation alarm is archived when the alarm state is reset, *and* it is acknowledged.



The Digital Event Manager does not support the “,” (comma) character in the Point, Point State, Alarm and Alarm State field descriptions. If the user has used commas in these field descriptions during configuration, the commas are automatically replaced with spaces during runtime processing.

The MCP does not raise alarms on points that are offline.

Alarm Groups

Digital Event Management supports alarm groups named Group1, Group2, Group3, and so on, plus a System alarm group. Based on your alarm group settings, individual alarms within an alarm group are displayed with the configured foreground color, background color, blinking rate and sound for the current alarm state.

You can think of an alarm group as a summary - if a given alarm group is in the normal state, then all alarms belonging to the group are normal. Alarm group indications are further grouped into a System alarm to indicate if any input point in the group is in an alarm condition.

Alarm Groups can be configured as non-visible at runtime. The intent for these is to allow creation of alarms to be used only at RTDB level for Automation and reporting to SCADA.



When the MCP HMI is used to display alarms - it is the end user's responsibility to ensure that OPERATIONAL ALARMS are always assigned to VISIBLE Alarm Groups.

Double Point Alarms

The **Double Point** feature of the System Point Manager allows you to associate two digital input points to form a double point indication.

Active Alarms

The **Active Alarms** page lists all active alarm events on every alarm-enabled point in the MCP database. The display automatically updates whenever the MCP generates a new alarm, or when the status of an existing alarm changes. The total number of active alarms in the system database is shown in the bottom left corner of the window.

If All Alarm Groups are configured to be visible at runtime – then the **Active Alarms** button on the Power bar visually indicates the status of active alarms in the MCP:



Blinking red when unacknowledged active alarms exist



Steady green when no active alarms are present



Steady yellow when acknowledged active alarms are present

If there are Alarm Groups configured as non-visible at runtime – then the **Active Alarms** button on the Power bar is always GREY color:



Static GREY color



The MCP does not raise alarms on points that are offline.

View Active Alarms

The **Active Alarms** page lists all active alarm events on every alarm-enabled point in the MCP database. Active alarms are in one of the following states:

- Normal (Deviation)
- In Alarm (On Update)

By default, the alarms are listed with the most recent alarms appearing at the top of the list.

Alarms assigned **only** to Groups set as non-visible at runtime will not show in the Active Alarms Page.

Alarm records

The following details are available for each alarm record.

Table 3-8: Alarm Records

Setting	Description
Acknowledged Date	Date and time (to millisecond) when the alarm was acknowledged.
Acknowledge (Button) – Active Alarms Only	Click to manually acknowledge the alarm
Acknowledged (Acknowledge Indicator)	A checkmark appears if the active alarm has already been acknowledged (manually or automatically).

Setting	Description
State Description	Describes the point state when the associated alarm value is in the Alarm state. Typically, the point is in the: • ON if the alarm value is in alarm the state and • OFF if the alarm value is in the Normal state. In case of Double Point Alarms, the alarm state description can be one of the below: • Open • Close • In transit • Invalid
Alarm Date	Date and time (to millisecond) when the alarm was created.
Alarm ID (Alarm Identifier)	A unique ID of an alarm.
Reference	Describes the alarm point. It defaults to the name of the alarm point.
Type	Indicates the type of alarm: "On Update" or "Absolute".
Value	Indicates the alarm state: 0, typically the Normal state or 1, typically the Alarm state. In case of Double Point Alarms, the alarm state value indicates one of the below: • State 2 = Open • State 3 = Close • State 4 = In transit • State 5 = Invalid
Device ID	Identifies the device associated with this alarm point.
Groups (Active Alarms Only)	Alarm group to which the point's alarm is associated.
Line ID	Identifies the electrical transmission line associated with the device of this alarm point.
Originator	The source of the control command. See Originators for more information.
Reset Date	Date and time (to millisecond) when the alarm was reset.
Reset (Reset Indicator)	When a checkmark is displayed, it indicates that alarm has returned to Normal state.
Sequence ID	Sequence ID of the alarm record.
Archived (Historical Alarms Only)	When a checkmark is displayed, it indicates that alarm has been archived.
Archived Date (Historical Alarms Only)	Date and time (to millisecond) when the alarm was archived.
Username	Identifies the Username that acknowledged the alarm
Description	Describes the alarm point. It defaults to the source point.
Home Directory	Home directory of the source producer / application
Bay ID	Bay ID description of the Home directory
Device Type	Device Type of the Home directory

The fields which appear on the Active Alarms page are configurable.

The fields which appear on the Historical Alarms page are user selectable.

NOTES:

- **Critical Alarms** are shown in a separate tab in the lower half of the window. All other alarm groups can be accessed by clicking the tabs in the top half of the window.

- If one or more digital input points have the force, alarm inhibit, or scan inhibit quality flags set, a message saying "Alarms have been suppressed" is shown at the bottom of the screen.
- The MCP does not raise alarms on points that are offline.
- Active Alarm Viewer retains the last saved sorting criteria/filters for the fields when navigating away and back.

» **To view alarms:**

1. Click the **Active Alarms** button on the Power bar.
2. Select a **Group** tab or **All Alarms** (includes System alarms) tab to view the current active alarms. You can filter by **Line ID**, **Device ID**, and/or **Bay ID**.

Each tab lists active alarm records generated by the MCP. Alarms that need to be acknowledged are visually indicated by color and flashing as configured in the alarm settings.

Tip: Right-click any column heading to customize the columns shown. You can also drag-and-drop column headings to re-order them horizontally.

» **To create an alarm group tab:**

1. Click the **Add Alarm Group** button.
Result: A popup window appears.
2. Select the desired alarm group.
3. Click **OK**.

» **To delete an alarm group tab:**

- Click the red **x** on the right side of the tab.

Acknowledge an Alarm

Alarms are acknowledged on the **Active Alarms** page. You can manually acknowledge an individual alarm, selected alarms or a group of alarms. "On Update" alarms are acknowledged automatically only if the **Ack Method** is set to Automatic.

» **To acknowledge an alarm:**

1. Select one or more alarms on the **Active Alarms** page.
2. Click Acknowledge Alarm(s).

» **To acknowledge all alarms in an alarm group:**

- On an alarm group tab on the **Active Alarms** page, click **Acknowledge Group**.

When you acknowledge an alarm or alarm group:

- "Acknowledge Indicator" field is checked
- Acknowledged alarm record changes in foreground color, background color and blink rate as configured in alarm settings
- Acknowledged alarm record is moved from the Active Alarms page to the Historical Alarms page

NOTES:

- Deviation alarms that are acknowledged continue to appear on the Active Alarms page until they return to a normal (non-alarmable) state.
- You cannot remove an acknowledgement once an alarm has been acknowledged.
- Dynamic alarm objects can be acknowledged directly on a one-line diagram

Enable or Mute an Audible Alarm

You can activate a sound to be played when a new alarm is received.

» To enable/mute an audible alarm:

- On the **Active Alarms** page, click **Enable Alarm Sound** or **Disable Alarm Sound** to toggle the audible alarm on or off.



To hear audible alarms in the MCP HMI, the volume must not be muted in Windows. Check the Volume control  on the Windows taskbar. Click the control to change the volume setting.

Enable or Mute an Alarm Buzzer

The buzzer will be activated based on the configuration values. This buzzer can be activated or deactivated when a new alarm is received.

» To enable/mute buzzer

- On the **Active Alarms** page, click **Enable Buzzer** or **Disable Buzzer** to toggle the buzzer on or off.



If there are Alarm Groups configured as non-visible at runtime – then Audible Alarms and Buzzer cannot be enabled.

Historical Events

A historical event is an alarm that has been archived from the **Active Alarms** list. The **Historical Events** page provides a search utility to filter, sort and display historical alarm records stored in the [real-time database](#).

To be archived to the **Historical Events** page, an alarm must meet the following conditions:

- "Deviation" alarm is acknowledged *and* has returned to normal state
- "On update" alarm is acknowledged
- "Double Point" alarm is acknowledged and the pair of source points have moved into a non-alarmable state

View Historical Events

The **Historical Events** page provides a search utility to filter, sort and display historical alarm records stored in the MCP.

» To view historical events:

- Click the **Historical Events** button on the Power bar. A new window opens.
- All the available historical alarm records are shown. You can filter by **Line ID**, **Device ID**, and/or **Bay ID**, and you can choose the number of records to show on each page.
- You can save the records in CSV format by clicking the **Export Data** button. This exports all available data, even across multiple pages. Records that are filtered out are not included.

Tip: Right-click any column heading to customize the columns shown. You can also drag-and-drop column headings to re-order them horizontally.

View Data

This chapter contains the following sections and sub-sections:

[View Data](#)

[Real-Time Database](#)

[Data types](#)

[Data Quality Status](#)

[Point Summary](#)

[View Point Details](#)

[View Events](#)

[Connections](#)

[Logs](#)

[Trends](#)

View Data

User can view:

- [Events](#)
- [Active Alarms](#)
- [Historical Alarms](#)
- [Point Details](#)
- [Communications Traffic](#)
- [System Logs](#)
- [Analog Report](#)

Real-Time Database

The MCP communicates with devices connected to the electric power network. These devices monitor and record several types of information, which can be generally classified as:

- Present values (PVal) that reflect the state of the power system at an instance in time.
- Peak demand values that reflect the minimum and maximum power flow conditions encountered.
- Demand values.
- Disturbance or fault records - time-stamped record of a disturbance, fault or other similar event within the power system, considered to be a serious alarm condition.

The real-time database (RTDB) is a core component of the MCP. It resides within the MCP and acts as a central container for all data that is collected and may need to be exchanged between MCP applications. The real-time database stores the value of all input/output data collected by the MCP in the form of point data, as well as the occurrence of events that take place (for example, disturbance or fault records). The MCP can manipulate the data from devices to produce additional local/pseudo data points. The real-time database is commonly referred to as the system point database.

The following general types of information are stored:

- Point data and values
- Analog set point status
- Digital control status
- Tagging/Inhibit status
- Force value status
- Statistics

Data is organized and presented to the User in the following formats:

Table 3-9: Data Formats

Format	Description
Record	Single set of data pieces, for example, an alarm record or SOE record.
Field	Single piece of information or data that is of the same type across all records, for example, Device ID.
Sort key	Field information that is used to select the type of information to display from the database.
Filter criteria	Specific parameters used to isolate and select appropriate records from the database.

The following related actions can be performed:

[View Active Alarms](#)

[View Historical Alarms](#)

Data Types

The [real-time database](#) (RTDB) stores the following data types:

Table 3-10: Data Types

Format	Abbreviation	Data Type	Description
Digital Input (also Binary Input)	DI (BI)	One-bit Integer	Typically represents the On/Off state of a physical device. May also indicate any single bit value that is derived from other data or used to indicate that a condition exists or that a process is in a state. If not representing the state of a physical device, it is referred to as a pseudo point.
Digital Output (also Binary Output)	DO (BO)	One-bit Integer	Used as a means to control the On/Off state of a physical device, or in the case of a pseudo output, to initiate the function or operation associated with the output.
Analog Input	AI	64 bits Real	Typically represents the value of a physical device that is capable of sensing and reporting a range of discrete values. May also be used as a pseudo point to represent the output of a process or any other derived value that cannot be represented as a single bit.
Analog Output	AO	64 bits Real	Used to control the value provided to an external device or process.
Accumulator	ACC	64 bits Integer	Typically represents the accumulated value of a counting operation. This count could be the number of times a digital input changed state, or the amount of energy carried by a conductor over a certain period. May also be used as a pseudo point to represent the number of times an operation took place or how often a function was executed.
Text	TXT	132 bytes Character 255 bytes characters only for 61850 Client applications	Typically used to represent the description of an event such as a protective fault report.

Data Quality Status

Quality details are provided for each configured point or object to inform the operator of the status of the data shown. The quality status and quality attribute (also referred to as the quality flags) are stored in the MCP database along with the point/object and are updated as the status or value of the point or object changes. The current quality status and quality attribute are presented on the **Point Details** page and **One-Line Viewer**.

Quality status

The current quality status is presented for each point and object and indicates the general nature of the data stored for the point. Quality status can be one of:

- Normal - The data is considered correct and there are no actions or exceptions marked on the point
- Invalid - The data is not accurate or up-to-date due to the status of the device
- Questionable - The data is likely to be inaccurate or out-of-date due to the status of the device

The foreground and background colors for **Point Value** and **Quality Status** (based on configured display settings) change to alert the user regarding the current quality state. The default color settings to indicate quality status are:

Table 3-11: Quality Status

Quality Status	Foreground Color	Background Color (default)
Normal	Black	Green
Invalid	Pink	Grey
Questionable	Black	Grey
Zombie	Maroon	Grey
Engaged Quality	Black	Spring green

Quality Attributes

The MCP provides the following quality attributes for each point:

Table 3-12: Quality Attributes

Indicator	Bit	Quality Attribute (legacy)	Quality Attribute (61850)	Available in One Line Diagram (OLD) symbols	Description
O	0	Offline	Failure		Offline indicates that the MCP is not communicating with the device
R~	1	Restart			Device restart
CX	2	Comm Lost			The MCP is unable to communicate with the device or application reporting the point.
R	3	Remote force	Substituted	Yes	The device is reporting that the point has been forced to a static value remotely. The point is no longer being updated with actual data.
CK	4	Reference Check	Bad Reference		Reference Check indicates that the device is reporting that one or more of the references used to determine the value of the field point are outside allowable tolerances

Indicator	Bit	Quality Attribute (legacy)	Quality Attribute (61850)	Available in One Line Diagram (OLD) symbols	Description
XX	5	Chatter	Oscillatory		This attribute means Chatter for Digital Inputs and Over-Range for Analog Inputs. Chatter indicates that the device is reporting that the point is experiencing an excessive number of state changes and that a chatter filter may be engaged. Over-Range indicates that the device is reporting that the point value has exceeded its maximum measurement range.
OR	5	Over Range	Out of Range		Over-Range indicates that the device is reporting that the point value has exceeded its maximum measurement range
OD	6	Old Data	Old Data		Old Data indicates that the value has not been updated within a configured time interval. Old Data can be set under various conditions: 1) Scan Inhibit is applied and new data is available. 2) Data is reported directly by a 61850-capable device. 3) Communication congestion is preventing the device from being scanned as required by the user configuration settings.
TS	7	Test	Test	Yes	Test Indicates the MCP firmware application sets the IED into the Test mode. This parameter is applicable only for IEC 61850 client application only.
T-	8	No Time Sync	Clock Not Synchronized (same as Clock Failure / Time Invalid)		Reported by IED as no time synchronization or clock failed / invalid

Indicator	Bit	Quality Attribute (legacy)	Quality Attribute (61850)	Available in One Line Diagram (OLD) symbols	Description
?	9	Questionable		Yes	Functions as a summary flag for the Communication Lost and Old Data flags, where: - Communication Lost indicates that the MCP has lost communication with the reporting device, or that the device itself has lost communication with the source of the point data - Old Data indicates that the value has not been updated within a configured time interval. Old Data can be set under various conditions: 1) Scan Inhibit is applied and new data is available. 2) Data is reported directly by a 61850-capable device. 3) Communication congestion is preventing the device from being scanned as required by the user configuration settings. When quality is "Questionable", the data reported by the MCP may not be an accurate representation of the actual data source.
X	10	Invalid		Yes	Functions as a summary flag for: - Offline - Chatter - Over Range - Overflow - Reference Check When quality is "Invalid", the data reported by the MCP may not be an accurate representation of the actual data source.
SR	11	Remote Scan Inhibit			Remote Scan Inhibit indicates quality attribute coming from the remote IED is scan inhibited.
OF	12	Overflow	Overflow		Overflow indicates that the device is reporting that the point value has exceeded its maximum reporting range. For accumulators, this means that the value has rolled over.
!	13		Inconsistent		IEC61850 Inconsistent data.
<>	14		Inaccurate		IEC61850 Inaccurate data.

Indicator	Bit	Quality Attribute (legacy)	Quality Attribute (61850)	Available in One Line Diagram (OLD) symbols	Description
TR	15	No Remote Timestamp			Applicable to communication protocols that support time stamp (e.g., DNP3, IEC 61850). Indicates that a remote time stamp was not received and a local MCP one was applied.
C	16	Control inhibited (also called Output inhibited)		Yes	An operator has blocked output requests on this point. All output requests directed to this point are rejected.
A	17	Alarm inhibited		Yes	An operator has blocked alarms on this point. All alarms derived from this point cannot be raised.
S	18	Scan inhibited		Yes	An operator has blocked scanning of the point. The point is no longer being updated with actual data.
T	19	Tagged		Yes	The point has been tagged with additional information, such as a note.
M	20	Manual (Local) force		Yes	An operator has forced the point value and/or quality to static values at the point of origin. The point is no longer being updated with actual data
2	21	Secondary Source		Yes	The data of this point is being reported from a Secondary source. Refer to Redundant I/O for more information.
2x	22	Secondary Source Invalid (Offline)		Yes	The Secondary source of this point is invalid. This flag is applied regardless of whether the Primary source is being reported as itself or as the Secondary source. Refer to Redundant I/O for more information.
2F	23	Secondary Source Inhibit (Forced)			The Secondary source of this point is being inhibited (see above for inhibit types). This flag is applied regardless of whether the Primary source is being reported as itself or as the Secondary source. Refer to Redundant I/O for more information.
LC	24	Local Control Active		Yes	This point belongs to a local control group that is currently active. Refer

Indicator	Bit	Quality Attribute (legacy)	Quality Attribute (61850)	Available in One Line Diagram (OLD) symbols	Description
					to Control Lockout for more information on this feature.
RC	25	Remote Control Active		Yes	This point belongs to a remote-control group that is currently active. Refer to Control Lockout for more information on this feature.
P	26	Suppressed		Yes	Suppression is active on this point. Refer to Input Point Suppression for more information on this feature.
Z	27	Zombie			Zombie indicates when a MCP firmware application becomes non-functional after restart attempts.
Op	28		Operator Blocked		IEC61850 Operator Blocked

In some places, quality attributes (flags) are presented as a numeric value instead of a list of discrete flags.

Each discrete flag is represented as a bit encoded value.

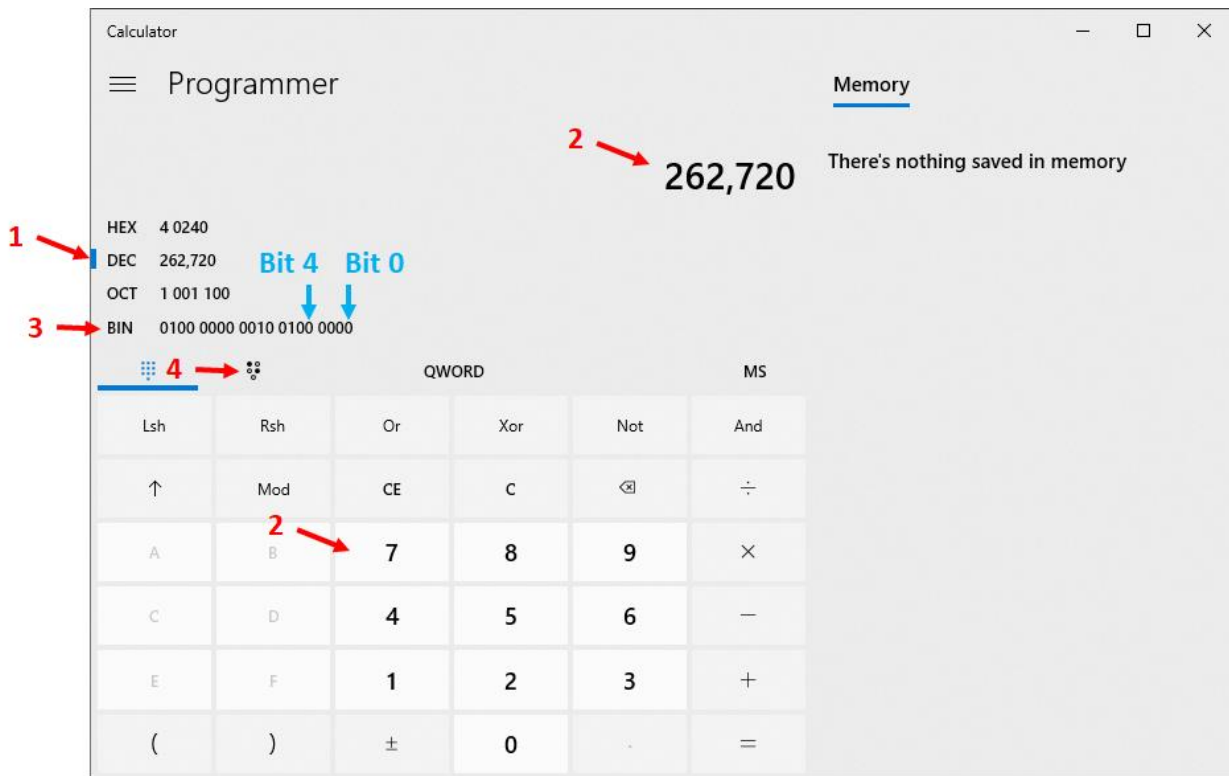
To determine which quality flags are set you need to convert the decimal numeric value to binary and, starting from the right side, first bit is Bit 0, then immediately followed to the left by Bit 1, etc.

Please note that, depending on the tool you use to convert to binary - the leading zero bits (i.e., most left ones which are only 0) may not be shown.

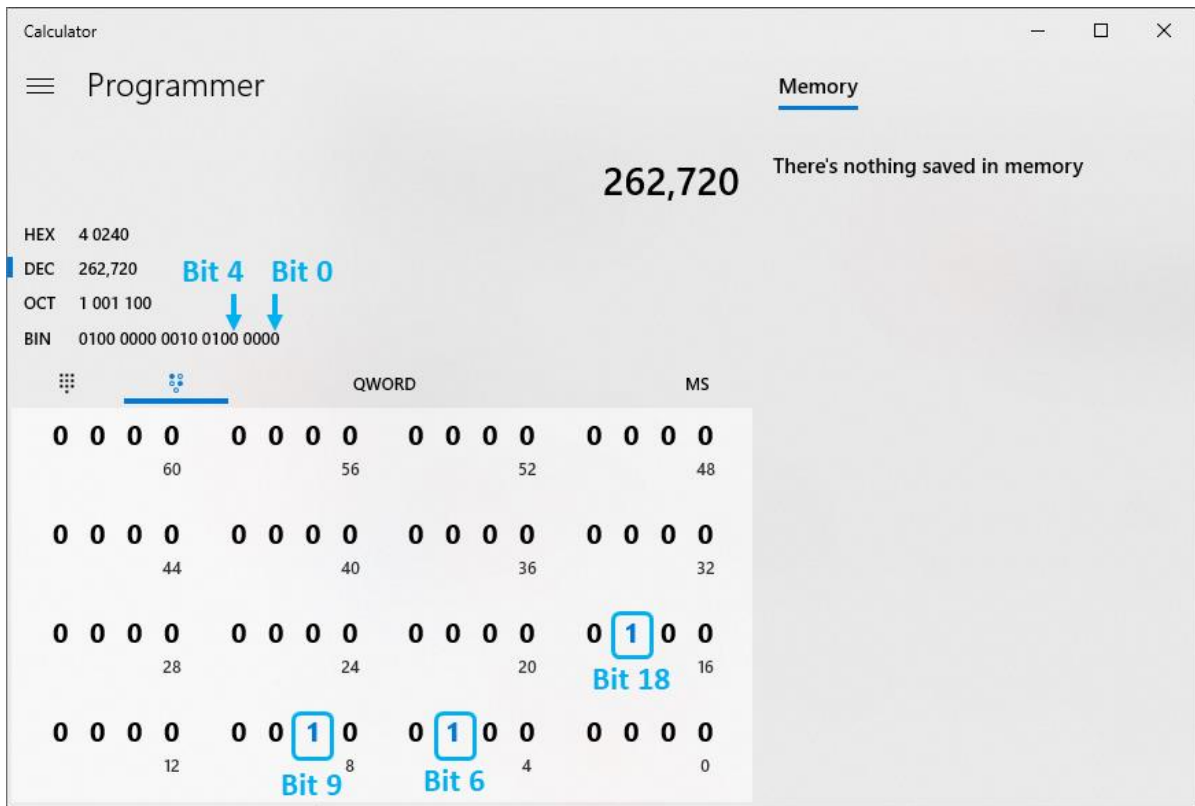
For example, the numeric value is 262720.

Using for example the Calculator application within Windows 10, set to Programmer mode:

1. Make sure you are in Decimal mode (click on DEC).
2. Enter the decimal value.
3. Look at the BIN field value, it shows the binary bit encoded representation.



4. In this calculator application you may also click on the binary toggle button (4), and see a detailed bit wise representation, as following:



In the above example, the set (=1) bits are 6, 9, and 18.

Based on the encoded table this means:

- Old Data
- Questionable
- Scan inhibited

» **To view data quality:**

The User can view quality information for individual data points and objects from the following pages and screens:

- Point Details
- One-Line Viewer
- Local force interface
- Tag/inhibit interface
- Analog output interface
- Digital output interface

The quality attributes (except Zombie Quality) are presented in abbreviated format (see **Indicator** in table above) on the Point Detail pages and One-Line Viewer.

You can force quality attributes from the [One-Line Viewer](#) or [Point Details](#) pages if the user have Operator or Supervisor permission levels.

Forcing data quality and values

If the user has an operator or supervisor privilege level, then they can force the system to stop responses for data quality attributes in the following ways:

- Alarm inhibit (the associated data point does not cause an alarm)
- Control inhibit (the associated data point does not cause a control to activate)
- Scan inhibit (the associated data point does not update the database)

In addition, if the user has an operator or supervisor privilege level, then they can force a data value on a data point.

Forcing quality can be performed locally or remotely.

Point Details



The **Point Details** page lists system elements (and identifying information) for which points have been configured, categorized by:

- [IED](#)
- [Master Station](#)
- [Application](#)
- [Point Groups](#)

The following related actions can be performed:

[View I/O](#) (IED and Master Station only)

[View point details](#)

IED Point Summary

The **IED Point Summary** page lists the configured devices in the system. The following information is provided for each device:

Table 3-13: IED Point Summary

Point Name	Description
Home Dir	System location of the device/application.
Line ID	Electrical transmission line associated with the device.
Device ID	Description of the device.
Bay ID	The name of the bay containing the device.
Device Type	Name of the client map file used with the specific device.
Details	Protocol address of the device (i.e., DNP device address, IP Address, or serial port number, etc.).
Source	This option is available if the system level redundancy is Hot-Hot. This can have 3 enumerated values. ACTIVE MCP – The source of the data comes from the IED to the ACTIVE MCP only and source of data is ACTIVE MCP both in Active and Standby MCP devices. ACTIVE MCP HH – The source of the data comes from the IED to the Active MCP, and source of data is ACTIVE MCP HH in Active MCP STANDBY MCP HH – The source of the data comes from the IED to the Standby MCP and the source is STANDBY MCP HH in Standby MCP.

The user can display the recorded sequence of event (SOE) and protective relay fault (PRF) events for a selected device.

» To view SOE/PRF events:

- Click the **SOE/PRF** button for a selected device on the **IED Point Summary** page.
Result: The **SOE/PRF List** window opens showing the stored SOE and PRF event records for the selected device.

SOE List

Table 3-14: SOE List

Event Record	Description
Event Date Time	Date and time (to millisecond) when the event was created.
Point Description	Description of the point in the map file.
State	Value of the state (1 = ON, 0 = OFF)
State Descriptor	Description of the state.

PRF List

Table 3-15: PRF List

Event Record	Description
Event Date Time	Date and time (to millisecond) when the event was created.
Fault Distance	Description of the point in the map file.
Trip Description	Description of the state.

The following related actions can be performed:

[View I/O](#)

[View point details](#)

[Enable/disable IED communications](#)

Protective Relay Faults (PRF)

With PRF the supported DCAs/Client applications detect new faults from supported relays, extract the fault information from the relay and prepares it for presentation within 15 seconds of occurrence of the fault event.

Supported DCA Applications

Currently only below DCA/Client applications in MCP support PRF information from the Protective Relays/IEDs.

1. Modbus DCA (Serial, TCP & TCP/SSH) - supports PRF processing of below GE Vernova devices:
 - GE Multilin Universal Relay
 - GE Multilin SR 750
 - GE Multilin SR 760
 - GE Multilin SR 745
 - GE Multilin SR 369
 - GE Multilin SR 469
 - GE Multilin SR 485
 - GE Multilin SR 489
2. SEL Binary DCA – SEL Binary DCA supports PRF processing for the SEL relays that support PRF through SEL Binary protocol.
3. Generic ASCII DCA – Generic ASCII DCA supports PRF processing for the SEL relays (1xx/2xx series) that support PRF through SEL ASCII protocol.

PRF Fault Pseudo Points

The PRF able DCA creates, maintains, and updates Pseudo Points in the System Points Database to represent Fault information. The below table describes the required pseudo points that shall be supported by DCAs that interface with Protective Relays.

Table 3-16: Protective Relay Fault (PRF) Pseudo Points

Pseudo Points Name	Date Type	Description
LF_Year	Analog Input	Year of the Last Fault Report
LF_Month	Analog Input	Month of the Last Fault Report

Pseudo Points Name	Date Type	Description
LF_Day	Analog Input	Day of the Last Fault Report
LF_Hour	Analog Input	Hour of the Last Fault Report
LF_Min	Analog Input	Minute of the Last Fault Report
LF_Sec	Analog Input	Second of the Last Fault Report
LF_Msec	Analog Input	Millisecond of the Last Fault Report
DIGLF_A	1 Bit Digital Input	Phase A was involved in the Last Fault Reported
DIGLF_B	1 Bit Digital Input	Phase B was involved in the Last Fault Reported
DIGLF_C	1 Bit Digital Input	Phase C was involved in the Last Fault Reported
DIGLF_G	1 Bit Digital Input	Ground was involved in the Last Fault Reported
LF_Distance	Analog Input	Fault Distance reported in the Latest Fault Report
LF_Current	Analog Input	Fault Current reported in the Latest Fault Report
LF_Duration	Analog Input	Fault Duration reported in the Latest Fault Report
LF_Frequency	Analog Input	Fault Frequency reported in the Latest Fault Report

The update policy of these pseudo points is driven by 2 configuration parameters:

- **Fault Reset Time:** This is the time for which Fault Pseudo Points shall hold the values obtained from the last legal fault report. This parameter ensures that the fault information is present in the MCP long enough for the SCADA master to interrogate and correctly process it. The MCP shall hold the values from the last legal fault report for the duration specified as the Fault Reset Time.
- **Restrike Interval:** This is the minimum duration that shall exist between 2 fault reports for the 2nd fault report to be considered legal. This parameter ensures that vital quantities such as Fault Distance and Fault Current are adequately captured, and reported to the SCADA master station. These quantities are prone to be invalid if there is a Fault Restrike, or a Reclose into Fault situation. After a legal fault report is received, the MCP shall treat subsequent faults occurring in the Restrike Interval as invalid.

PRF Text Pseudo Point

Apart from the above pseudo points, the PRF able DCA creates a TEXT pseudo point. This data point is used to create PRF reports. This pseudo point is used for archival of PRF reports collected from the system. The DCA updates PRF only with new protective relay fault report collected from the IED/relay. The PRF report contains:

- Home Directory of the IED reporting the fault.
- Date and Time of the PRF report
- Trip type description
- A numeric fault code
- Distance to Fault (-1 if N/A)
- A description of other parameters in the PRF reported from the IED

Master Station Point Summary

The **Master Station Point Summary** page lists the configured master stations in the system. The following information is provided for each master station:

Table 3-17: Master Station Point Summary

Field	Description
Home Dir	System location of the device/application.
Map File	Name of the server map file used with the specific master.
Name	Description of the master station.
Details	Protocol address of the device (i.e., DNP device address, IP Address, or serial port number, etc.).
Mode	This option indicates the mode of operation of the Server while communicating with the Master Station. This option is available only if the system level redundancy is Hot-Hot. This option is available if the system level redundancy is Hot-Hot. This can have 3 enumerated values. ACTIVE MCP – Only Active Server communicates to the Master whereas Standby Server will not communicate to the Master. This value is ACTIVE MCP both in Active and Standby MCP devices if the Server does not support Hot-Hot mode. This value is not applicable in Standalone/Warm Standby/Hot Standby system level redundancy. ACTIVE MCP HH – Active Server communicates to the Master in the case Server supports Hot-Hot mode. Standby MCP HH – Standby Server communicates to the Master in the case Server supports Hot-Hot mode.

The following related actions can be performed:

[View I/O](#)

[View point details](#)

Application Point Summary

The **Application Point Summary** page lists the configured applications in the system. The following information is provided for each application:

Table 3-18: Application Point Summary

Field	Description
Home Dir	System location of the device/application.
Application Name	Description of the application.
Application Address	A unique identifier for the application, usually used to identify pseudo points.

The following related actions can be performed:

[View I/O](#)

[View point details](#)

Point Groups Summary

The **Point Groups Summary** page lists the configured point groups in the system. The available information is provided for each point group:

- [Tree view](#) of selectable point groups for **Present Value**, **Peak Demand** and **Demand** data
- Tabbed panes for each data type: **Accumulator**, **Analog Input**, **Analog Output**, **Digital Input** and **Digital Output**, **All** showing point details

The following related action can be performed:

[View point details](#)

I/O Traffic Viewer

The **I/O Traffic Viewer** lists real-time communication messages between the MCP and a selected device or master station. The display automatically scrolls and refreshes as new messages are exchanged.

» To view I/O:

- Click the View button on the IED/Master Station Communications Summary page or the Monitor button on the Point Summary page or Detailed Statistics window.

The **I/O Traffic Viewer** window opens. Each message includes the following information:

- Direction of message flow (incoming or outgoing)
- Date and time of message
- Message content in ASCII or HEX text (as configured)
- Message type

On this screen, user can:

- Show/Hide Info Messages
- Pause/Resume the display of messages
- Clear all messages from the buffer
- Change the buffer size

When I/O communication messages exceed the buffer size, the oldest message is removed to make room for the new message. The default buffer size for the screen text area is 32 KB.

» To change the buffer size:

1. In the I/O Traffic Viewer window, click Buffer Size.
2. Enter a value and click **OK**.

The buffer size is changed as the user specified.

Tip: User can copy and paste text from the message window using the browser's copy and paste functions (e.g., **Ctrl-C** to copy and **Ctrl-V** to paste).

View Point Details

» To view point details:

1. On the **Point Summary** page, click the **Details** button for a selected connection (IED, Master Station, Application, Point Group). The **Point Details** page displays.
2. Select a point type tab, for example **Analog Input**. All the configured points and point details appear.
3. Use the page navigation buttons to select and scroll pages quickly.
4. Click **Close** when you are done.

Multiple Point Details windows may be open; they must be closed manually. Up to 8 windows may be open.

Tip: If more than 20 points exist for the selected type, the point display is broken up across multiple pages. Use the navigation buttons shown at the bottom of the window to move through the points list.

Maintenance Mode

A checkbox at the top of the point details window allows you to toggle **Maintenance Mode** on and off. This allows the user to view actual point details on system points that are affected by system features like [input point suppression](#) and [redundant I/O](#). Enabling maintenance mode adds the **Last Reported Value**, **Last Reported Quality**, and **Last Reported Time** fields to the data grid.

The following related actions can be performed:

[Sort records](#)

[Issue a command](#)

Point Details

The **Point Details** page lists all configured points and real-time point values in the real-time database. The **Point Details** page displays one tabbed pane per point type:

- [Accumulator](#)
- [Analog Input](#)
- [Analog Output](#)
- [Digital Input](#)
- [Digital Output](#)
- [Text](#)
- [All Points](#)



Point values update at a configured interval to display the most current values.

Tips

- If more than 20 points exist for the selected type, the point display is broken up across multiple pages. 20 points are shown per page with page numbers and navigation buttons shown at the bottom of the window.
- Pseudo points and values are available from the **IED/Master Station Communications Summary** pages.

The following related actions can be performed:

[View point details](#)

[Issue a command](#)

Accumulator tab

Accumulators typically represent the accumulated value of a counting operation. This count could be the number of times a digital input changed state, or the amount of energy carried by a conductor over a certain period. May also be used as a pseudo point to represent the number of times an operation took place or how often a function was executed.

The following point information is provided for each accumulator point on the **Point Details** page:

- Point ID
- Point reference
- Point description

- IEC 61850 reference (visible when IEC 61850 Server is enabled). Refer to the IEC 61850 Server User Guide (*GE Vernova Part Number SWM0124*)
- Running value - current value
- Quality attributes
- Updated time
- Frozen value
- Freeze date and time
- Clear date and time

The quality status of Running value and Quality Attributes are visually indicated according to configured color settings for Invalid, Questionable or Normal.



Point values update at a configured interval to display the most current values.



If more than 30 points exist for the selected type, the point display is broken up across multiple pages. Use the navigation buttons shown at the bottom of the window to move through the points list.

The following related actions can be performed:

[View point details](#)

[Issue a command](#)

Analog Input tab

Analog inputs typically represent the value of a physical device that is capable of sensing and reporting a range of discrete values. An analog input may also be used as a pseudo point to represent the output of a process or any other derived value that cannot be represented as a single bit.

The following point information is provided for each analog input point on the **Point Details** page:

- Point ID
- Point reference
- Point description
- IEC 61850 reference (visible when IEC 61850 Server is enabled). Refer to the IEC 61850 Server User Guide (*GE Vernova Part Number SWM0124*)
- Point value - scaled value and Enumeration
- [Quality Attributes](#)
- Updated time

The quality status of Point value and Quality attributes are visually indicated according to configured color settings for Invalid, Questionable or Normal.



Point values update at a configured interval to display the most current values.



If more than 30 points exist for the selected type, the point display is broken up across multiple pages. Use the navigation buttons shown at the bottom of the window to move through the points list.

The following related actions can be performed:

[View point details](#)

[Issue a command](#)

Analog Output tab

Analog outputs are typically used to control the value provided to an external device or process.

The following point information is provided for each analog output point on the **Point Details** page:

- Point ID
- Point reference
- Point description
- IEC 61850 reference (visible when IEC 61850 Server is enabled). Refer to the IEC 61850 Server User Guide (*GE Vernova Part Number SWM0124*)
- Point value - scaled value
- [Quality Attributes](#)
- Updated time

The quality status of Point value and Quality attributes are visually indicated according to configured color settings for Invalid, Questionable or Normal.



NOTE



TIP

Point values update at a configured interval to display the most current values.

If more than 30 points exist for the selected type, the point display is broken up across multiple pages. Use the navigation buttons shown at the bottom of the window to move through the points list.

The following related actions can be performed:

[View point details](#)

[Issue a command](#)

All Points tab

The **All** tab on the **Point Details** page lists all configured data points in the system point database.

The following point information is provided for each point on the **Point Details** page:

- Point ID
- Point reference
- Point description
- IEC 61850 reference (visible when IEC 61850 Server is enabled). Refer to the IEC 61850 Server User Guide (*GE Vernova Part Number SWM0124*)
- Point value - current present value
- [Quality Attributes](#)
- Updated time
- [Data type](#)

The quality status of Point value and Quality attributes are visually indicated according to configured color settings for Invalid, Questionable or Normal.



NOTE



TIP

Point values update at a configured interval to display the most current values.

If more than 30 points exist for the selected type, the point display is broken up across multiple pages.

Use the navigation buttons shown at the bottom of the window to move through the points list.

The following related actions can be performed:

[View point details](#)

[Issue a command](#)

Digital Input tab

Digital inputs (also referred to as binary inputs) typically represent the On/Off state of a physical device. A digital input may also indicate any single bit value that is derived from other data or used to indicate that a condition exists or that a process is in a state. If not representing the state of a physical device, it is referred to as a pseudo point.

The following point information is provided for each digital input point on the **Point Details** page:

- Point ID
- Point reference
- Point description
- IEC 61850 reference (visible when IEC 61850 Server is enabled). Refer to the IEC 61850 Server User Guide (*GE Vernova Part Number SWM0124*)
- Point value - current present value
- [Quality Attributes](#)
- Updated time
- State description

The quality status of Point value and Quality attributes are visually indicated according to configured color settings for Invalid, Questionable or Normal.



Point values update at a configured interval to display the most current values.



If more than 30 points exist for the selected type, the point display is broken up across multiple pages. Use the navigation buttons shown at the bottom of the window to move through the points list.

The following related actions can be performed:

[View point details](#)

[Issue a command](#)

Digital Output tab

Digital outputs (also referred to as binary outputs or control outputs) are used to control the On/Off state of a physical device, or in the case of a pseudo output, to initiate the function or operation associated with the output.

The following point information is provided for each digital output point on the **Point Details** page:

- Point ID
- Point reference
- Point description
- IEC 61850 reference (visible when IEC 61850 Server is enabled). Refer to the IEC 61850 Server User Guide (*GE Vernova Part Number SWM0124*)
- Point value - current present value
- [Quality Attributes](#)
- Updated time
- State description

The quality status of Point value and Quality attributes are visually indicated according to configured color settings for Invalid, Questionable or Normal.



Point values update at a configured interval to display the most current values.



If more than 30 points exist for the selected type, the point display is broken up across multiple pages. Use the navigation buttons shown at the bottom of the window to move through the points list.

The following related actions can be performed:

[View point details](#)

[Issue a command](#)

Text tab

Text points are typically used to represent the description of an event such as a protective fault report. They may also be used as a pseudo point to represent the output of a process or any other derived value that cannot be represented as a single bit or analog value.

The following point information is provided for each text point on the **Point Details** page:

- Point ID
- Point reference
- Point description
- IEC61850 reference (optional - depends on configuration). Refer to the IEC 61850 Server User Guide (*GE Vernova Part Number SWM0124*)
- Point value - current present value
- [Quality Attributes](#)
- Updated time

The quality status of Point value and Quality attributes are visually indicated according to configured color settings for Invalid, Questionable or Normal.



Point values update at a configured interval to display the most current values.



If more than 30 points exist for the selected type, the point display is broken up across multiple pages. Use the navigation buttons shown at the bottom of the window to move through the points list.

The following related actions can be performed:

[View point details](#)

[Issue a Command](#)

View Events

The **SOE/PRF** page provides a search utility to filter, sort and display sequence of events (SOEs) and protective relay faults (PRFs) records stored in the MCP.

» To view events:

1. Click the **SOE/PRF** button on the Power bar. A new window opens.
2. Select the **SOE** tab for sequence of events records. Select the **PRF** tab for protective relay fault records.
3. The records are shown in the data table. You can filter by **Line ID**, **Device ID**, and/or **Bay ID**, and you can choose the number of records to show on each page.
4. User can save the records in CSV format by clicking the **Export Data** button. This exports all available data, even across multiple pages. Records that are filtered out are not included.



Right-click any column heading to customize the columns shown. You can also drag-and-drop column headings to re-order them horizontally.

Event Records

The following details are available for each event record (depending on the record type):

Table 3-19: Event Records

Field	Event Type		Description
	SOE	PRF	
Record ID	✓		A unique number to identify the event record.
Event ID		✓	
Trip Description		✓	An alphanumeric value indicating the type of failure recorded.
Fault Code		✓	A numeric value indicating the type of failure recorded.
Fault Distance		✓	A numeric value indicating where the fault is located. The protective relay calculates this value and provides it to the MCP device in the fault message.
Source Point ID	✓		The identification number of the point.
Source Point Reference	✓		A short, ASCII text identifier for the source point.
Source Point Description	✓		A user-defined, localized, description of the source point.
Point Type	✓		The type of point associated with the event (single or double point).
Event Value	✓		Value of the state (1 = ON, 0 = OFF) For the Single Point, the Value of the state is 1 or 0, where 1 = ON, 0 = OFF. For the Double Point, the Value of the state is 2 to 5, where • State 2 = Open • State 3 = Close • State 4 = In transit • State 5 = Invalid
Event Date	✓	✓	Date and time of the event as reported by the device or application.
Archived Date	✓		The date and time when the event was recorded in the system database.
Originator	✓		The source of the control command. See Originators for more information.
Quality	✓		The quality flag associated with the record.
State Description	✓		Text description of the state (ON = 1, OFF = 0)
Home Directory	✓	✓	System location of the device/application.
Line ID	✓	✓	Electrical transmission line associated with the device of this event.
Device ID	✓	✓	Device associated with this event.
Bay ID	✓	✓	Name of the bay associated with this event.
Device Type	✓	✓	Name of the client map file used with the specific device.

Connections



Communications Summary

The **Communications Summary** page lists the most recent communication statistics between the MCP and configured device or master station connections.

The following related actions can be performed:

[View device communications](#)

[View master station communications](#)

[View pseudo points \(detailed communication statistics\)](#)

[Enable/Disable Device Communications](#)

IED Communications Summary

The **IED Communications Summary** displays the status of configured devices in the system. The display includes:

Table 3-20: IED Communication Summary

Point Name	Description
Home Dir	System location of the device/application.
Line ID	Electrical transmission line associated with the device.
Device ID	Description of the device.
Bay ID	Description of the substation bay.
Device Type	Name of the client map file used with the specific device.
IED Details	Protocol address of the device (i.e., DNP device address, IP Address, or serial port number, etc.).
Total Transactions	Total number of failed and successful transactions
Total Transaction Failures	Total number of failed transactions
Percentage efficiency	Communications efficiency of the data link calculated from $\{1 - (\text{Total Transaction Failures} / \text{Total Transactions})\} \times 100\%$  Total Transactions and Total Transaction Failures information is refreshed each second.
Disable/Enable	This option disables or enables the IED or IED(s). Note: This option is disabled for D.20 peripherals.
Rotate Key	This option is available only for Modbus TCP/SSH IEDs to rotate the public keys into the IED. This option is disabled for all others.
Pair Device	This option is available only for Modbus TCP/SSH IEDs to pair the MCP with the IED. This option is disabled for others.

Point Name	Description
Source	This option is available if the system level redundancy is Hot-Hot. This can have 3 enumerated values. ACTIVE MCP – The source of the data comes from the IED to the ACTIVE MCP only and source of data is ACTIVE MCP both in Active and Standby MCP devices. ACTIVE MCP HH – The source of the data comes from the IED to the Active MCP, and source of data is ACTIVE MCP HH in Active MCP. STANDBY MCP HH – The source of the data comes from the IED to the Standby MCP and the source is STANDBY MCP HH in Standby MCP.

The following related actions can be performed:

[View I/O](#)

[View pseudo points \(detailed communication statistics\)](#)

[Enable/disable device communications](#)

Master Station Communications Summary

The **Master Station Communications Summary** displays the status of configured master stations in the system. The display includes:

Table 3-21: Master Station Communication Summary

Field	Description
Home Dir	System location of the device/application.
Map File	Name of the server map file used with the specific master.
Master Station Name	Description of the master station.
Details	Protocol address of the device (i.e., DNP device address, IP Address, or serial port number).
Total Transactions	Total number of failed and successful transactions
Total Transaction Failures	Total number of failed transactions
Percentage efficiency	Communications efficiency of the data link calculated from $\{1 - (\text{Total Transaction Failures} / \text{Total Transactions})\} \times 100\%$ Note: Total Transactions and Total Transaction Failures information is refreshed each second.
Mode	This option indicates the mode of operation of Server while communicating with the Master Station. This option is available only if the system level redundancy is Hot-Hot. This option is available if the system level redundancy is Hot-Hot. This can have 3 enumerated values. ACTIVE MCP – Only Active Server communicates to the Master whereas Standby Server will not communicate to the Master. This value is ACTIVE MCP both in Active and Standby MCP devices if the Server does not support Hot-Hot mode.

Field	Description
	This value is not applicable in Standalone/Warm Standby/Hot Standby system level redundancy.
	ACTIVE MCP HH – Active Server communicates to the Master in the case Server supports Hot-Hot mode.
	Standby MCP HH – Standby Server communicates to the Master in the case Server supports Hot-Hot mode.

The following related actions can be performed:

[View I/O](#)

[View pseudo points \(detailed communication statistics\)](#)

Detailed Communication Statistics - IED

Device communications statistics and other device specific information are supplied as pseudo point values in the real-time database.

» To view pseudo points:

- Click the Display button on the IED Communications Summary page.

The **IED Detailed Statistics** window opens. The pseudo points vary according to the type of device and protocol configured.



NOTE

Communications statistics update at a configured interval to display the most current values.

Detailed communication statistics – Master Station

Host communications statistics and other host specific information are supplied as pseudo point values in the real-time database.

» To view pseudo points:

- Click the Display button on the Master Communications Summary page.

The **Master Station Detailed Statistics** window opens. The pseudo points vary according to the type of host and protocol configured.



NOTE

Communications statistics update at a configured interval to display the most current values.

Enable/Disable Device Communications

On the **IED Communication Summary** display, click **Enable/Disable** to resume/suspend communications between the MCP and a selected device for scheduled polling and control operations.



NOTE

You must have Operator or Supervisor privileges to use the Enable/Disable communications function.

I/O Traffic Viewer

The **I/O Traffic Viewer** lists real-time communication messages between the MCP and a selected device or master station. The display automatically scrolls and refreshes as new messages are exchanged.

» To view I/O:

- Click the View button on the IED/Master Station Communications Summary page or the Monitor button on the Point Summary page or Detailed Statistics window.

The **I/O Traffic Viewer** window opens. Each message includes the following information:

- Direction of message flow (incoming or outgoing)
- Date and time of message
- Message content in ASCII or HEX text (as configured)
- Message type

On this screen, you can:

- Show/Hide Info Messages
- Pause/Resume the display of messages
- Clear all messages from the buffer
- Change the buffer size

When I/O communication messages exceed the buffer size, the oldest message is removed to make room for the new message. The default buffer size for the screen text area is 32 KB.

» **To change the buffer size:**

1. In the I/O Traffic Viewer window, click Buffer Size.
2. Enter a value and click **OK**.

Result: The buffer size is changed as you specified.

Tip: You can copy and paste text from the message window using your browser's copy and paste functions (e.g., **Ctrl-C** to copy and **Ctrl-V** to paste).

Logs

The **Logs** also known as **System Logs** page provides a report utility to display a list of system activities maintained by the MCP and stored in the [real-time database](#). The logs are useful for troubleshooting and tracking purposes. The following reports are available:

- [Control Log](#)
- [Diagnostic Log](#)
- [System Event Log](#)
- [User Activity Log](#)
- [Analog Report Log](#)
- [VPN Server Log](#) (Available only to Administrator class users/roles)

CAUTION

SYSLOG-based event logging (i.e., System Event Log, Diagnostic Log, Control Log and User Activity Log) should not be used for real time and Mission Critical purposes. Data presented in the SYSLOG may not be updated in real time to correctly indicate the status of monitored and controlled equipment.

For example, a power line could be listed as inactive in a system log, while in fact the power line is active and its status in the system log may be updated significantly later in terms of real time applications.

Only use SYSLOG-based event logging for system management, security auditing, general informational and debugging messages.

The following related actions can be performed:

- [View a log](#)
- [Clear a log](#)

Control Log

The **Control Log** lists command requests initiated by the master station or MCP and MCP responses. The following types of command events are logged:

- Analog set points
- Digital controls
- Forcing of data values (from HMI or master station)
- Forcing of data quality flags (from HMI or master station)
- Addition/removal of information tag

The log can support 8192 records.

The following related actions can be performed:

- [Sort records](#)
- [Clear records](#) (Supervisor only)

Diagnostic Log

The **Diagnostic Log** lists application specific error messages. The following types of events are logged:

- Switching between Primary and Backup serial channels
- Communication errors
- Internal errors (for example, unable to connect, read/write errors)
- Data errors originating in device (for example, invalid date from protective relay)

The log can support 16384 records.

The following related actions can be performed:

- [Sort records](#)
- [Clear records](#) (Supervisor only)

System Event Log

The **System Event Log** lists time-stamped system events. The following types of system events are logged:

- Application restarts
- Application failure to start errors
- Watchdog timer-based application restarts
- Buffer overflows
- Failure to log to SOE (sequence of event)
- Failure to log alarms
- Forcing of data values (from HMI or master station)
- Forcing of data quality flags (from HMI or master station)
- Addition/removal of information tag
- Loss of events
- Corrupt configuration

The log can support 32768 log records.

The following related actions can be performed:

- [Sort records](#)
- [Clear a log](#)

User Activity Log

The **User Activity Log** contains event records relating to user interaction with the MCP. The following pieces of information may be included in each log entry:

- Application Type
- Date/Time
- User Name
- Source IP Address
- Source Subnet Address
- Privilege Level
- User Text



You may see entries like the following in the user log: *(pam_unix) session opened for user root by (uid=0)*
(pam_unix) session closed for user root

These entries, denoted by the *pam_unix* prefix, are caused by the internal operation of the MCP security system and can be disregarded. They do not indicate that someone has logged into the MCP using the root account.

The following related actions can be performed:

- [Sort records](#)
- [Clear records](#) (Supervisor only)

Analog Report Log

Not available after and including MCP V2.60.

The **Analog Report Log** lists time-stamped analog report events. The following types of analog report events are logged:

- New report is generated
- Report is automatically deleted by the Analog Report application
- Report has been manually deleted by a user
- Reports(s) has been downloaded by a user
- Downloading report failed
- Deleting report failed

The following related actions can be performed:

- [Sort records](#)
- [Clear a log](#)

VPN Server Log

The MCP HMI provides support for the VPN Server Log; this log is only available to Administrator Users. This Log is accessed through the System Logs button and can be used for diagnostic purposes.

This log is also available to Administrator or Root Users through the MCP command prompt using command:

```
sudo tail -f /mnt/datalog/Logs/openvpn.log
```

View a Log

The **System Logs** page provides a search utility to filter, sort and display [system logs records](#).

» **To view a log:**

1. Click the **System Logs** button on the Power Bar.

2. Click the tab for the log to be viewed.
3. Sort the logs using the drop-down menus at the top of the screen (e.g., **Home directory**).
4. Click the **Refresh Filters** button to include entries created since the window has been opened.



You can copy and paste text from the report window using your browser's copy and paste functions (e.g., Ctrl-C to copy and Ctrl-V to paste) or **export the data in a *.csv format**.



In Local HMI, the logs (.csv files) must be exported to **/home/hmi/logs** or into the USB mounted on the MCP.

The following related actions can be performed:

- [Sort records](#)
- [Clear a log](#)

Clear a log

You may need to clear a log if the buffer has reached the maximum number of records. Login with Administrator credentials via `sudo mcpcfg` or MCP settings and clear the system logs.

» To clear a log:

1. Select a log from the **System Logs** page.
2. Click **Clear Log** and click **OK** to confirm deletion.

All log entries are deleted from the system database.

System Log Records

Control Log

Table 3-22: Control Log

Field	Description												
Message ID	Message ID is a unique identifier for the Control Log messages. <table> <tr> <th>Message ID</th><th>Message description</th></tr> <tr> <td>1</td><td>Set point operation</td></tr> <tr> <td>2</td><td>Control operation</td></tr> <tr> <td>3</td><td>Counter operation</td></tr> <tr> <td>4</td><td>Local command operation</td></tr> <tr> <td>5</td><td>Invalid command</td></tr> </table>	Message ID	Message description	1	Set point operation	2	Control operation	3	Counter operation	4	Local command operation	5	Invalid command
Message ID	Message description												
1	Set point operation												
2	Control operation												
3	Counter operation												
4	Local command operation												
5	Invalid command												
Date	Date and time (to millisecond) when the command was created.												

Field	Description
Command Type	Consists of one of the following Command Types: • Set Point • Control • Counter • Local Command - Consists of one of the following types. ▪ Force Value ▪ Force Quality ▪ Force Value and Quality ▪ Unforce ▪ Scan Inhibit ▪ Resume Scan ▪ Output Inhibit ▪ Permit Output ▪ Alarm Inhibit ▪ Permit Alarm ▪ Apply Tag ▪ Remove Tag ▪ Invalid • Invalid
Operation Type	Each Command Type (except Local Command) consists of one of the following Operation types: • Select • Operate • Select Before Operate • Direct Operate • Direct Operate No Ack • Freeze • Clear • Freeze and Clear • No Operation • Invalid
Control Type	Control Type (Digital Control only) consists of one of the following types: • Trip • Close • Pulse On • Pulse Off • Latch On • Latch Off • Invalid
Set Point Value (Analog Output Commands only)	Requested Value in the AO command.
On Time	On Time period (in milliseconds) for the Digital Controls.

Field	Description
Off Time	Off Time period (in milliseconds) for the Digital Controls.
Count	Repeat Count value for the Digital Controls.
Input Direction	Direction of the Command which consists of: • Consumer writes the command to RTDB. • Producer reads command from RTDB. • Producer sends the command response to RTDB.
Status	Status of the command.
Global ID	A unique identifier generated by the RTDB for each command except for the command with the operation type "Operate". In the case of "Operate", the identifier is the previous command identifier used for "Select".
Home Directory	Home Directory of the device/application.
Point ID	A 32-bit signed integer for the point that is unique within a home directory.
Point Reference	User defined point reference (ASCII string) of the point.
Originator	The source of the command. If the command originates from the remote HMI, this is the ID of the Secession.
User Description	An optional ASCII text field into which the user has entered additional information.

System Event Log

Table 3-23: System Event Log

Field	Description		
Message ID	Message ID is a unique identifier for the System Event Log messages.		
	Message ID	Enumeration	Description
	1	APPL_STARTS	MsgText_Application_Starts
	2	APPL_RESTARTS	MsgText_Application_Restarts
	3	CHILD_STARTS	MsgText_Child_Starts
	4	CHILD_RESTARTS	MsgText_Child_Restarts
	5	CHILD_TERMINATES	MsgText_Child_Terminates
	6	WATCHDOG_TIMER_APPL_RESTARTS	MsgText_WatchDog_Timer_Appl_Restarts
	7	APPL_FAILUE_TO_START_ERROR	MsgText_Application_Failed_to_Start_Error
	8	BUFFER_OVERFLOW	MsgText_Buffer_Overflows_DPA_Or_DTA
	9	FAIL_TO_LOG_SOE	MsgText_Failure_to_Log_SOE
	10	FAIL_TO_LOG_ALARMS	MsgText_Failure_to_Log_Alarms
	11	FORCING_DATA_VALUES	MsgText_Forcing_of_Data_Values_HMI_Or_Master_Station
	12	FORCING_DATA_FLAGS	MsgText_Forcing_Data_Quality_Flags
13	APPLY_INFORMATION_TAG	MsgText_Apply_Information_on_Tag	

Field	Description		
	14	REMOVE_INFORMATION_TAG	MsgText_Removal_Information_on_Tag
	15	LOSS_OF_TIMESYNC	MsgText_Loss_of_Time_Sync
	16	RECOVERY_OF_TIMESYNC	MsgText_Recovery_of_Time_Sync
	17	DST_MISMATCH	DST_Flag_Mismatch_Between_Time_Recieve d_From_IED_and_Zoneinfo_File
	18	LOSS_OF_EVENTS	MsgText_Loss_of_Events_DCA_Or_DTA
	19	INCORRECT_CONFIGURATION	MsgText_Incorrect_Configuration
	20	XML_PARSE_ERROR	MsgText_XML_Parse_Error
	21	MCP_START_ACTIVE_MODE	Msg_Text_Gateway_Started_in_Active_Mode
	22	MCP_SWITCH_TO_STANDBY_MODE	Msg_Text_Gateway_switching_to_Standby_M ode
	23	MCP_CONFIG_SYNC_SUCCESS	Msg_Text_Gateway_configuration_sync_to_St andby_Success
	24	MCP_CONFIG_SYNC_FAILED	Msg_Text_Gateway_configuration_sync_to_St andby_Failed
	25	MCP_RX_HB_FROM_STANDBY	Msg_Text_Received_HB_from_Standby
	26	MCP_SENT_RESTART_ALL_APPS	Msg_Text_Sent_message_to_SWWatchdog_t o_restart_all_Apps
	27	MCP_SENT_STOP_ALL_APPS	Msg_Text_Sent_message_to_SWWatchdog_t o_stop_all_Apps
	28	DAEMONIZE_FAILED	Msg_Text_Daemonize_call_failed
	29	MCP_FAIL	Msg_Text_Failing_Gateway
	30	MCP_START_NONREDUNDANT_MODE	Msg_Text_Gateway_started_in_Non_Redunda nt_Mode
	31	MCP_START_STANDBY_MODE	Msg_Text_Gateway_started_in_Standby_Mode
	32	MCP_SWITCH_TO_ACTIVE_MODE	Msg_Text_Gateway_Switching_to_Active_Mode
	33	MCP_RTDB_CONSUMER_DELAY_START	Msg_Text_Consumer_started_late_may_miss_ events
	34	MCP_RTDB_CONSUMER_DELAY_START	Msg_Text_Consumer_started_late_may_miss_ events
	35	RECEIVED_RESTART	MsgText_Received_Restart_IIN
	36	RECEIVED_NEED_CONFIG	MsgText_Received_Need_Config_IIN
	37	MCP_FAILED	MsgText_Gateway_Failed
	38	MCP_RESTART_ALL_APPS	MsgText_Gateway_restart_all_applications
	39	CRITICAL_APPL_FAILED	MsgText_Critical_Application_Failed
	40	MCP_KILL_APPL	MsgText_Kill_Application
	41	PERCENTAGE_APPL_FAILED	MsgText_Percentage_applications_Failed

Field	Description		
	42	EMERGENCY_ACCESS_CODE_CLEARED	MsgText_Emergency_Access_Code_has_been_cleared
	43	EMERGENCY_ACCESS_CODE_CLEAR_FAIL	MsgText_Emergency_Access_Code_failed_to_be_clear
	44	EMERGENCY_ACCESS_CODE_GEN	MsgText_Emergency_Access_Code_has_been_generated
	45	EMERGENCY_ACCESS_CODE_GEN_FAIL	MsgText_Emergency_Access_Code_failed_to_be_generate
	46	EMERGENCY_ACCESS_CODE_AUTHENTICATED	MsgText_Emergency_Access_Code_has_been_authenticated
	47	EMERGENCY_ACCESS_CODE_AUTH_FAIL	MsgText_Emergency_Access_Code_has_failed_authentication
	48	EMERGENCY_ACCESS_CODE_EXPIRED	MsgText_Emergency_Access_Code_has_expired
	49	RECEIVED_SIGNAL	MsgText_Received_signal
	50	MAX_RESTARTS	MsgText_Max_restarts_for_terminal_server
	51	MISSED_MAX_HEART_BEATS	MsgText_Missed_max_heartbeats_for_terminal_server
	52	RESTART_MAIN_CONTROLLER	MsgText_Restarting_main_controller_Too_many_broken_threads
	53	NO_SERVERS_FOUND	MsgText_No_servers_found
	54	DATALOG_INFO_MSG	MsgText_DataLogger_Info_Message
	55	DATALOG_ERR_MSG	MsgText_DataLogger_Error_Message
	56	CONNECT_TCP_MSG	MsgText_TCP_Connect_Message
	57	DISCONNECT_TCP_MSG	MsgText_TCP_Disconnect_Message
	58	RESET_TCP_SERVER_MSG	MsgText_Resetting_TCP_Server_Message
	59	TCP_SERVER_ERR_MSG	MsgText_TCP_Server_Unknown_Error_Message
	60	PAM_START_ERR_MSG	MsgText_Failed_to_fork_authentication_child_process_Message
	61	VALID_APP_LICENCE_MSG	MsgText_Valid_application_license_Message
	62	INVALID_APP_LICENCE_MSG	MsgText_Invalid_application_license_Message
	63	LICENCE_NOT_FOUND_MSG	MsgText_Application_license_not_found
	64	APP_LICENCE_ADDED_MSG	MsgText_Application_license_added
	65	APP_LICENCE_ADD_FAIL_MSG	MsgText_Couldnot_add_new_application_ID
	66	APPL_LICENCE_NOT_FOUND_MSG	MsgText_Application_license_not_found_in_license_file
	67	TRIAL_LICENCE_NOT_ENABLED_MSG	MsgText_Trial_License_not_enabled
	68	TRIAL_LICENCE_ENABLED_MSG	MsgText_Trial_license_already_enabled

Field	Description		
	69	TRIAL_LICENCE_EXPIRED_MSG	MsgText_Trial_license_already_expired
	70	NO_APPL_LICENCE_MSG	MsgText_Application_License_does_not_exist
	71	UNABLE_TO_CONNECT_TO_A_MPLSOLVER_MSG	MsgText_Unable_to_connect_to_amplsolver
	72	RESTORE_CLONE_SNAPSHOT_SUCCESSFUL	MsgText_Restore_Clone_Snapshot_Successful
	73	RESTORE_CLONE_SNAPSHOT_FAIL	MsgText_Restore_Clone_Snapshot_Failed
	74	RESTORE_STANDARD_SNAPSHOT_SUCCESSFUL	MsgText_Restore_Standard_Snapshot_Successful
	75	RESTORE_STANDARD_SNAPSHOT_FAIL	MsgText_Restore_Standard_Snapshot_Failed
	76	FIRMWARE_UPGRADE_SUCCESSFUL	MsgText_Firmware_Upgrade_Successful
	77	FIRMWARE_UPGRADE_FAIL	MsgText_Firmware_Upgrade_Failed
	78	UPGRADE_RUNTIME_DATA_SUCCESSFUL	MsgText_Upgrade_Runtime_Data_Successful
	79	UPGRADE_RUNTIME_DATA_FAIL	MsgText_Upgrade_Runtime_Data_Failed
	80	SCHEMA_VERSION_CHECK_SUCCESSFUL	MsgText_Schema_Version_Check_Successful
	81	SCHEMA_VERSION_CHECK_FAIL	MsgText_Schema_Version_Check_Failed
	82	FIRMWARE_VERSION_CHECK_SUCCESSFUL	
	83	FIRMWARE_VERSION_CHECK_FAIL	MsgText_Firmware_Version_Check_Failed
	84	INVALID_SYSLOG_MESSAGE_ID	MsgText_Invalid_SysLog_Message_ID
Event Date	Date and time (to millisecond) when the event was created.		
Message Class	Type of message.		
Description	Brief description of the event. Some of the most commonly used messages are: CHILD Started CHILD Re-started Application Started Application Re-started etc.		
Application	Unique identification number for the application.		
Connection Type	Connection or Communication type of the application instance.		

Field	Description
Home Directory	Home directory of the device/application.
Instance	The execution instance of the application starting with the number one.
Misc	This is an optional ASCII text of size 512 bytes for the user to log additional information.

Diagnostic Log

Table 3-24: Diagnostic Log

Field	Description
Message ID	System assigned number to identify the message.
Message Class	Type of the message.
Date	Date and time (to millisecond) when the event was created.
Description	Brief description of the event.
Application	Unique Identification number of the application.
Application Interface	The execution instance of the application.
Home Directory	Home Directory of the device/application.
User Action	This is optional text for additional user-logged information.

User Activity Log

Table 3-25: User Activity Log

Field	Description
Application Type	Application Description
Date	Date and time (to millisecond) when the event was created.
Username	ASCII name of the user who issued the command.
IP Address	IP Address of the remote user.
Subnet IP	Subnet IP of the remote user.
Description	Brief description of the event.
Privilege Level	Privilege level of the user.

Analog Report Log

Table 3-26: Analog Report Log

Field	Description
Message ID	System assigned number to identify the message.
Date	Date and time (to millisecond) when the event was created.
Message Class	Type of message.
Description	Brief description of the event.
File	Name of the file to be created or deleted.
Username	Optional text to be added for user-logged information.
User Action	Optional text to be added for user-logged information.

The following related actions can be performed:

[Sort records](#)

[View a log](#)

Trends

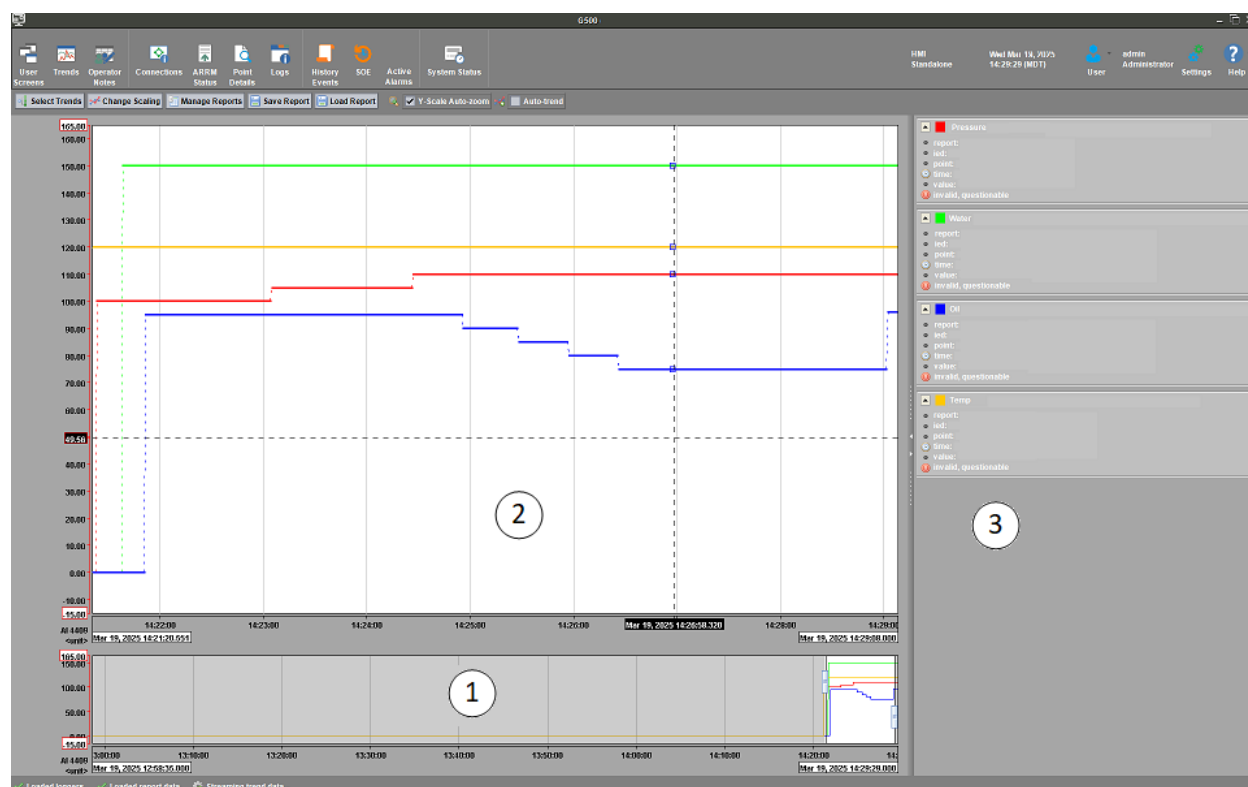
The Trending also known as Data Logger application allows you to graphically monitor and record data from devices connected to the MCP. You can also save and review historical reports created by the application.

Using the Trends

When the Trends is opened, click the **Select Points** button to choose the points to be graphed. Up to 10 points can appear at one time.

Screen Areas

The Trends window is comprised of several areas.



Screen Area	Description
1. Summary Area	The summary area shows the entire timeframe of all selected points. You can use the left and right sliding markers to zoom a portion of this timeframe within the viewing area. Click and drag the area between the markers to re-position the timeframe.
2. Viewing Area	The viewing area is a larger graph detailing the selected portion of the summary area. When you click the graph, crosshairs are shown pinpointing the date and value. The closest points are highlighted, and their attributes are shown in the point detail pane. Click and drag to highlight a portion of the viewing area to launch a popup detail window showing the selected area.
3. Point Detail Pane	The point detail pane shows detailed attributes for the points selected in the viewing area.

Options

Y-Scale Auto-zoom

When selected, the Y-axis scale of the Viewing Area automatically expands and contracts to fit the largest visible deviation. This setting does not affect the scale of the Summary Area.

Auto-trend

When selected, the viewing area always shifts to show the latest information received. For this option to be available, enable **No End Date** in the **Select Points** window.

Execute Commands

This chapter contains the following sections:

Issue a Command

Acknowledge an Alarm (One-Line Viewer)

Acknowledge an Alarm Group (One-Line Viewer)

Analog Output Interface

Analog Set-point Interface

Digital Control Interface

Digital Output Interface

Navigate to Active Alarm Page (One-Line Viewer)

Point Forcing Interface

Dress Device State Interface

DataSource Types

Raise/Lower Control Interface

Tag/Inhibit Interface

Global Controls Disable

Control Lockout Feature

Issue a Command

The MCP supports the following control operations:

- Repeated control operations in quick succession (window remains open until cancelled)
- Separate Select and Operate commands
- For IEDs that do not support Trip/Close commands to the same point, the Trip command can be sent to one digital output point and the Close command can be sent to another digital output point.
- Specification of control command attributes at runtime

You can execute a command on a data point from the **Point Details** page or the **One-Line Viewer**.

» To issue a command:

1. Select an item.

In One-Line Viewer, the Digital Output interface can be opened on any of the following three ways:

- Double click
- Left click and then select Digital Output Interface
- Right click and then select Digital Output Interface

In Point Details, the Digital Output interface can be opened in either of the following ways:

- Double click and then select the Digital Output Interface
- Right click and then select Digital Output Interface

2. Select a command option.

3. In the command interface window, enter the desired command settings:



NOTE

This command is only applicable to the command interface window on the viewpoint details page.

Set up one control command as follows:

- a. Select Function Code.

One of: Direct Operate, Direct Operate with No ACK, Select, Operate, Select Before Operate

- b. Select Control Code.

One of Pulse On, Pulse Off, Latch On, Latch Off, Trip, Close

- c. Enter a Pulse On time.

Trip/Close and Pulse On/Off controls only

- d. Enter a Pulse Off time.

Trip/Close and Pulse On/Off controls only

The above options do not show at run time when using objects within the one-line screens.

4. Click **Execute** or **OK** to send the command request.

A message confirms whether the command was successful.



NOTE

In a distributed system, the only reliable way to determine the success of a control operation is through a hardwired digital input or analog input point providing the feedback of the process state being controlled. The popup window that indicates when a control has been sent only indicates that the MCP has sent the control to a downstream device.



NOTE

If you do not complete an action within a pre-defined period, the operation is cancelled and the window closes.

Acknowledge an Alarm (One-Line Viewer)

If an alarm panel has been configured in a one-line diagram, you can manually acknowledge alarms directly in the **One-Line Viewer**. Alarm panel is configured using the **One-Line Designer**.

» To acknowledge an alarm object:

1. Go to the **One-Line Viewer** and open the alarm panel drawing.
2. Select the object that is in alarm and click. The Acknowledge Alarm window opens.

NOTE: Alarm panel objects can be configured for acknowledgement using a single or double-click.

3. Click **OK** to confirm the acknowledgement.
4. Click **OK** to confirm the completion of the command.

When you acknowledge an alarm object:

- "Acknowledge Indicator" field is checked on the Active Alarms page.
- Acknowledged alarm object changes in foreground color, background color and blink rate as configured in alarm settings.

NOTE: You cannot remove an acknowledgement once an alarm has been acknowledged

Acknowledge an Alarm Group (One-Line Viewer)

If an alarm panel has been configured on an Alarm group in a one-line diagram, you can manually acknowledge the alarm Group (all the alarms at once within the configured Alarm group) directly in the **One-Line Viewer**. Alarm panel is configured using the **One-Line Designer**.

» To acknowledge an alarm object configured on Alarm Group

1. Go to the **One-Line Viewer** and open the alarm panel drawing.
2. Select the object that is in alarm (the alarm object is in alarm mode when any point in the group is in alarm state) and click. The Acknowledge Alarm window opens.

NOTE: Alarm panel objects can be configured for acknowledgement using a single or double-click.

3. Click **OK** to confirm the acknowledgement.
4. Click **OK** to confirm the completion of the command.

When you acknowledge an alarm object:

- "Acknowledge Indicator" field is checked on the Active Alarms page.
- Acknowledged alarm object changes in foreground color, background color and blink rate as configured in alarm settings.

NOTE: You cannot remove an acknowledgement once an alarm has been acknowledged.

Analog Output Interface

The **Analog Output Interface** allows you to execute a set point command on an analog output point.

» To open the Analog Output Interface:

- Right-click an analog output data object on the **One-Line Viewer** or an analog output point on the **Point Details** page and select **Analog Output Interface**.

The **Analog Output Interface** displays the following information:

- Line ID/Device ID
- Point description
- Point value

- [Quality Attributes](#)

The quality status is visually indicated according to configured color settings.

» **To execute a set point:**

1. Right-click an analog output data object on the **One-Line Viewer** or analog output point on the **Point Detail** page and select **Analog Output Interface**.
2. Enter a Set Point Value.
3. Select the Function Code.
4. Click **Execute** to send the request.

Result: A message confirms whether the command was successful.



If you do not complete an action within a pre-defined period of time, the operation is cancelled and the window closes

Analog Set-point Interface

The **Analog Set Point Interface** allows you to view point status and execute a set point command on an analog set point object's output point.

» **To open the Analog Set Point Interface:**

- Right-click an analog set point data object on the **One-Line Viewer** and select **Analog Set Point Interface**.

The **Analog Set Point Interface** displays the following information:

- IED/Point descriptor
- [Quality Attributes](#)
- Feedback point value (engineering units)

The quality status of the feedback point value and Quality attribute are visually indicated according to configured color settings.

» **To execute a set point command:**

1. Right-click an analog output data object on the **One-Line Viewer** and select **Analog Set Point Interface**.
2. Enter a **Set Point Value** within the shown configured range of values.
3. Click **Execute** to send the request.

Result: A message confirms whether the command was successful.



If you do not complete an action within a pre-defined period, the operation is cancelled and the window closes.

Digital Control Interface

The **Digital Control Interface** supports multiple datasources. Each datasource allows you to viewpoint status and execute a control command on a digital control object's output point. Two-state and four-state feedback controls are supported.

» **To open the Digital Control Interface:**

- Right-click a digital control data object on the **One-Line Viewer** and select **Digital Control Interface**

The **Digital Control Interface** displays the following information:

- IED/Point descriptor (Secondary output point as well, if configured)
- [Quality Attributes](#)

- Present state: **Open** or **Closed** for 2-state feedback controls *or* **Open**, **Closed**, **In Transit** or **Invalid** for 4-state feedback controls

The quality status of the state and Quality attribute are visually indicated according to configured color settings.

» **To execute a control command:**

1. Right-click a digital control data object on the **One-Line Viewer** and select **Digital Control Interface**.

Result: The Digital Control Interface window appears.

2. Select a datasource.
3. Verify the point status.
4. Click the **On** or **Off** control state button.

Result: The selected state button displays in green.

5. Click **Execute** to send the request.

Result: A message confirms whether the command was successful.



If you do not complete an action within a pre-defined period, the operation is cancelled and the window closes.

Digital Output Interface

The **Digital Output Interface** allows you to issue control requests on digital output points.

» **To open the Digital Output Interface:**

- Right-click a digital output data object on the **One-Line Viewer** *or* a digital output point on the **Point Details** page and select **Digital Output Interface**.

Result: The **Digital Output Interface** displays the following information:

- Line ID/Device ID
- Point description
- [Quality Attributes](#)
- Digital output state

The quality status of the Point value and Quality attribute are visually indicated according to configured color settings.

» **To execute a control command on a digital output point:**

1. Right-click a digital output data object on the **One-Line Viewer** *or* a digital output point on the **Point Details** page and select **Digital Output Interface**.
2. Verify the point status.
3. Set up one control command as follows:
 - Select **Function Code**. One of Direct Operate, Direct Operate with No ACK, Select, Operate, Select Before Operate
 - Select **Control Code**. One of Pulse On, Pulse Off, Latch On, Latch Off, Trip, Close
 - Enter a **Pulse On** time (Trip/Close and Pulse On/Off controls only)
 - Enter a **Pulse Off** time (Trip/Close and Pulse On/Off controls only)

4. Click **Execute** to send the request.

Result: A message confirms whether the command was successful.



In a distributed system, the only reliable way to determine the success of a control operation is through a hardwired digital input or analog input point providing the feedback for the process state being controlled. The popup window that indicates when a control has been sent only indicates that the MCP has sent the control to a downstream device.



If you do not complete an action within a pre-defined period, the operation is cancelled and the window closes.

How parameters to the Digital Output Interface are Used by DCAs

Parameters to the Digital Output Interface of the MCP HMI and One-Line Viewer (OLV) are utilized by the following DCA applications:

Table 3-27: DCA Applications - Digital Output Interface Parameters

DCA Applications	Function Code	Control Code	Pulse On Duration	Pulse Off Duration	Number of Pulses	Notes
IEC 61850 DCA	Don't Care	Any	Send as a part of control object	Send as a part of control object	Send as a part of control object	The function provided by the user is not considered. The function code depends on the control model of the point configured at the Server.
Modbus DCA	Don't Care	Trip Pulse Off Latch Off	Don't Care	Don't Care	Don't Care	Modbus DCA sends an OFF command to the IED. Modbus protocol doesn't support control code, Pulse on/off duration and number of pulses.
	Don't Care	Close Pulse On Latch On	Don't Care	Don't Care	Don't Care	Modbus DCA sends an OFF command to the IED. Modbus protocol doesn't support control code, Pulse on/off duration and number of pulses.
DNP DCA	Don't Care	Any	Send as a part of control object	Send as a part of control object	Send as a part of control object	The function code and control specifications specified by the user are considered.
	Direct Operate		Send as a part of control object	Send as a part of control object	Send as a part of control object	The function code specified by the user is overridden by the "Direct Operate" and sent to the IED. Control specification parameters specified by the user are considered.
	Direct Operate with No Ack	Any	Send as a part of control object	Send as a part of control object	Send as a part of control object	The function code specified by the user is over-written by the "Direct Operate No Ack" and sent to the IED. Control specification parameters specified by the user are considered.
	SBO	Any	Send as a part of control object	Send as a part of control object	Send as a part of control object	The function code specified by the user is over-written by the "SBO" and sent to the IED. Control specification parameters specified by the user are considered.

DCA Applications	Function Code	Control Code	Pulse On Duration	Pulse Off Duration	Number of Pulses	Notes
IEC 101/104 DCA	Direct Operate		Send as a part of control object	Send as a part of control object	Send as a part of control object	The function code specified by the user is over-written by the "Direct Operate" and sent to the IED. Control specification parameters specified by the user are considered.
	SBO	Any	Send as a part of control object	Send as a part of control object	Send as a part of control object	The function code specified by the user is over-written by the "SBO" and sent to the IED. Control specification parameters specified by the user are considered.
IEC 103 DCA	Don't Care	Any	Send as a part of control object	Send as a part of control object	Send as a part of control object	The function code and control specifications specified by the user are considered.
SEL Binary DCA	Don't Care	Any	Send as a part of control object	Send as a part of control object	Send as a part of control object	The function code and control specifications specified by the user are considered.

Navigate to Active Alarm Page (One-Line Viewer)

If an alarm panel has been configured in a one-line diagram, you can navigate to Active Alarms page directly from the **One-Line Viewer**. Alarm panel is configured using the **One-Line Designer**.

1. Go to the **One-Line Viewer** and open the alarm panel drawing.
2. Select the alarm object and click. It navigates to the Active Alarm page.
NOTE: Alarm panel objects can be configured for navigation using a single or double-click.
3. If navigation is invoked on alarm object configured on group of points, it navigates to the active alarm page with the respective group tab selected.
4. If navigation is invoked on alarm object configured on a point, it navigates to the active alarm page.

Point Forcing Interface

The **Point Forcing Interface** allows you to view the point status and manually enter (force) the value of any type of data point.

» To open the Point Forcing Interface:

1. Click a data object on the **One-Line Viewer** or a point on the **Point Details** page.
2. Select **Point Forcing Interface**.

Result: The following options may appear:

- Feedback
- Control

The **Point Forcing Interface > Feedback** window shows the following information:

- DataSource
- Status
- Value(s)
- Tag(s)
- DataSource Status/Control for the [Quality Attributes](#)

The **Point Forcing Interface > Control** window shows the following information:

- Line ID/Device ID
- [Data type](#)
- Point name
- Point value
- [Quality Attributes](#)

NOTES:

- Values are in engineering units for Analog Input and Analog Output points.
- The quality status of the Point value and Quality attribute are visually indicated according to configured color settings.

Below screen shot shows the Point Forcing interface for Digital Input in MCP from the Runtime HMI Point details page.

Point Status - DI ~ Device Online

Data Type: Point Reference: Point Value: ☐ Maintenance Mode

Point Description:

Tag:

Line ID: Bay ID: Device ID: Device Type:

IED Address: Source:

Point Quality Flags

Quality Attribute (Set 1)				Quality Attribute (Set 2)			
Control	State	Mnemonic	Description	Control	State	Mnemonic	Description
☒	☐	O	Offline/Failure	☒	☐	T	Tagged
☒	☐	CX	Comm Lost		☐	P	Local Suppressed
☒	☐	TS	Test		☐	M	Manual (Local) Force
	☐	X	Invalid		☐	R	Remote Force/Substituted
	☐	?	Questionable		☐	Op	Operator Blocked
		OF	Overflow	☒	☐	S	Scan Inhibited
		OR	Over Range/Out of Range	☒	☐	SR	Remote Scan Inhibit
☒	☐	XX	Chatter/Oscillatory	☒	☐	A	Alarm Inhibited
		CK	Reference Check/Bad			C	Control (Output) Inhibited
☒	☐	OD	Old Data			LC	Local Control Active
☒	☐	!	Inconsistent			RC	Remote Control Active
		<>	Inaccurate		☐	2	Secondary Source
	☐	TR	No Remote Timestamp		☐	2x	Secondary Source Invalid (Offline)
	☐	T-	Clock Not Synchronized or Failed		☐	2F	Secondary Source Inhibit (Forced)
	☐	R~	Restart		☐	Z	Zombie

Beh ENS: on

» **To force a value on the One-Line Viewer page:**

1. Click an object on the One-Line Viewer drawing.
2. Select **Point Forcing Interface**
3. Select **Feedback** or **Control**.

Result: The DataSource Feedback Force or the DataSource Control Feedback Force window appears.

» **To force a value on the Point Details page:**

1. Right-click a point on the **Point Details** page.
2. Select **Point Forcing Interface**.
Result: The Point Status window appears.
3. Verify the point quality status in the **Point Status Control** pane.
4. Click a Point Status button to force a value. Click the button again to toggle the state.
Result: A message confirms whether the force action was successful or not.
5. Click **Close**.
Result: The Point Status window closes.

Dress Device State Interface

The **Dress Device State** action is available in the One-Line Viewer starting with MCP V530.

This allows you to manually enter (force) the value of Digital Input (feedback) and/or Digital Output (control) states in a simple to use quick action.

» **To perform Dress Device State:**

1. Click a binary data object on the **One-Line Viewer**.
2. Select **Dress Device State**.
3. In the submenu select the checkbox(es) for the desired state(s).
Result: The value of the binary object changes to the selected dress state(s) and the M flag is set.

» **To remove Dress Device State:**

1. Click a binary data object on the **One-Line Viewer**.
2. Select **Dress Device State**.
3. In the submenu select **Remove**.
Result: The value of the binary object is no longer forced and the M flag is reset (unless other forced flags are still applied, see [Point Forcing Interface](#)).

DataSource Types

The following table summarizes the functionality associated with each DataSource type.

Table 3-28: DataSource Types

DS type	Control 1	Control 2	Feedback	Feedback Value	Control
Accumulator Status			1ACC	Any integer>=0	NA
Alarm				Alarm Group – NA Individual Alarm - NA	NA

DS type	Control 1	Control 2	Feedback	Feedback Value	Control
Analog Set Point	1AO		1AI	Feedback AI: any float value	AO - between min and max
Analog Status			1AI	Feedback AI: any float value	NA
Digital Control	1DO	1DO	2DI	Set 2/4 state depending on the Primary feedback Secondary feedback DI Point: State 00/01/10/11 Text	Primary/Secondary DO State (defined for open/close state desc): 0 or 1
Digital Status			2DI	Set 2/4 state depending on the Primary & Secondary DI Point: State 00/01/10/11 Text	NA
Raise/Lower Control	1DO	1DO	1AI	AI Feedback: any float value	Primary/Secondary DO Point State (defined for open/close state desc : 0 or 1
TEXT			1TXT	NA	NA

DataSource Feedback Force – Window Elements

Force Feedback is only applicable to Analog Output and Digital Output points which are configured as feedback points in the DataSource. A typical use case: Force Feedback can change a 2 Feedback State (00/01) point or a 4 Feedback State (00/01/10/11) point in one operation by changing multiple feedback points' values in one command.

The table below describes the fields and controls on the window for the following datasource types used in Point Forcing Interface > Feedback:

- Digital Control
- Analog Status
- Raise/Lower Control
- Analog Set Point
- Digital Status
- Accumulator Status

Table 3-29: Window Elements - DataSource Feedback

Element	Description
Datasource	The Datasource assigned to the Data Source Value in the One-Line Designer.
Status	Indicates the Data Quality Status .
Value	Indicates the current value for the Datasource. The Force Value button can be used to force the value to one of the following, depending on the Datasource type: • Digital Control: Force 2 States depending on the Primary IED point value. The valid states and the corresponding text are: ○ When the point feedback value is 00, the text appears as Off (default) ○ When the point feedback value is 01, the text appears as On (default) Force 4 States depending on the Primary and Secondary IED point states. The valid states and the corresponding text are: ○ When the point feedback value is 00, the text appears as Opened (default)

Element	Description
	○ When the point feedback value is 01, the text appears as In Transit (default) ○ When the point feedback value is 10, the text appears as Closed (default) ○ When the point feedback value is 11, the text appears as Invalid (default) • Analog Status: Force the Analog Input point value. Enter a floating-point number. • Raise/Lower Control: Force the Analog Input point value. Enter a floating-point number. • Analog Set Point: Force the Analog Input point value. Enter a floating-point number. • Digital Status: Force 2 States depending on the Primary Feedback Point 00/01(default text is Off and On); Force 4 States depending on the Primary and Secondary Digital Input Feedback point: state. Valid states are: 00/01/10/11 (default text strings are In Transit, Open, Closed and Invalid) • Digital Status: Force 2 States depending on the Primary IED point value. The valid states and the corresponding text are: ○ When the point feedback value is 00, the text appears as Off (default) ○ When the point feedback value is 01, the text appears as On (default) Force 4 States depending on the Primary and Secondary IED point states. The valid states and the corresponding text are: ○ When the point feedback value is 00, the text appears as Opened (default) ○ When the point feedback value is 01, the text appears as In Transit (default) ○ When the point feedback value is 10, the text appears as Closed (default) ○ When the point feedback value is 11, the text appears as Invalid (default) • Accumulator Status: Force the Accumulator point value to the entered positive number
Tag(s)	Indicates the current Tag status. See for Tag/inhibit interface further information.
Datasource Status/Control	Indicates the status of the Quality Attributes , including the state of any current control actions.

DataSource Control Force – Window Elements

Force Control is only applicable to Analog Output and Digital Output points which are configured as Primary point and Secondary points in the DataSource. The point values can be changed by manual force, depending upon the datasource type.

The table below describes the fields and controls on the window for the following datasource types used in Point Forcing Interface > Control:

- Digital Control
- Raise/Lower Control
- Analog Set Point

Table 3-30: Window Elements - DataSource Control

Element	Description
Datasource	The Datasource assigned to the Data Source Value in the One-Line Designer.
Status	Indicates the Data Quality Status .
Primary Point	Indicates the Primary point name which is providing the Datasource.

Element	Description
Primary Point Value	Indicates the current value for the Datasource. The Force Value button can be used to force the value to one of the following, depending on the Datasource type: - Digital Control: Force Primary or Secondary Digital Input point state. Select 0 or 1. - Raise/Lower Control: Force the Primary or Secondary Digital Output point state. Select 0 or 1. - Analog Set Point: Force the Analog Output point value. The valid range is determined by the min to max values specified in the Analog Set Point Datasource.
Secondary Point	Indicates the Secondary point name which is providing the Datasource.
Secondary Point Value	See the description for the Primary Point Value.
Tag(s)	Indicates the current Tag status. See for Tag/inhibit interface further information.
Datasource Status/Control	Indicates the status of the Quality Attributes , including the state of any current control actions.

Raise/Lower Control Interface

The **Raise Lower Control Interface** allows you to viewpoint status and execute a raise or lower command on a raise/lower control object's output point. Raise/Lower control is available on configured buttons and transformer objects.

» To open the Raise Lower Control Interface:

- Right-click a raise/lower data object on the **One-Line Viewer** and select **Raise/Lower Control Interface**.

The **Raise Lower Control Interface** displays the following information:

- IED/Point descriptor (Secondary output point as well, if configured)
- [Quality Attributes](#)
- Analog Feedback point description and value (engineering units)
- Present state

The quality status of the Point value and Quality attribute are visually indicated according to configured color settings.

» To execute a raise/lower control command:

- Right-click a raise/lower control data object on the **One-Line Viewer** and select **Raise/Lower Control Interface**.
- Verify the point status.
- Click the **Raise** or **Lower** control state button.
NOTE: The selected state button displays in green.
- Click **Execute** to send the request.

A message confirms whether the command was successful.



If you do not complete an action within a pre-defined period, the operation is cancelled and the window closes.

Tag/Inhibit Interface

The **Tag/Inhibit Interface** allows you to view the point status and tag or inhibit the value of any type of data point. The MCP supports tagging on the following data types:

- Analog inputs
- Digital inputs
- Accumulators
- Analog outputs
- Digital outputs

» To open the Tag/Inhibit Interface:

1. Right-click a data object on the **One-Line Viewer** or right-click a point on the **Point Details** page.
2. Select **Point Forcing Interface**.

Result: The Point Status window appears.

The **Point Status** window displays the following information:

- Line ID/Device ID
- Data type
- Point Reference
- Point value
- Point quality
- Point name
- [Quality Attributes](#)

NOTES:

- Values are in engineering units for Analog Input and Analog Output points.
- The quality status of the Point value and Quality attribute are visually indicated according to configured color settings

Example Actions

» To add a tag (text label) to a One-Line Viewer diagram:

1. With the Point Status window open, click the **Tagged (T)** button.

Result: The Tag window appears.

2. Type in the desired text for the tag label.
3. Click **OK**.

Result: The Tag window closes.

Result: The tag text appears in the Tag field and as a tooltip for the elements in the One-Line Viewer.

» To inhibit an action:

- With the Point Status window, open, click either the **Scan Inhibit (S)** button and/or the **Alarm Inhibit (A)** button.

Result: The Old Data (OD) button automatically becomes active when the Scan Inhibit (S) button is clicked.

Result: The corresponding flag letters S, A and OD appear in the Point Summary, Point Groups table > Quality Attributes column, and in the One Line diagram.

Global Controls Disable

The MCP provides a **Global Controls Disable** feature that allows an operator to prevent all control commands from being executed.

Specifically, when the Global Controls Disable point is turned ON, a lock out is placed on all digital output commands. This means all control requests are rejected and digital output points are prevented from operating until the Global Controls Disable point is turned OFF. When an output command is rejected, a message appears to the operator that the command was rejected due to the "Global Control Lockout".

The Global Controls Disable point is a pseudo point owned by the System Status Manager. The Global Controls Disable point name and location is configured under the [RTDB configuration](#) options.

» To execute a Global Control, Disable command:

1. Go to the System Status Manager Point Details page.
2. On the Digital Output tab, right-click the DisableAllControls point and select Digital Output Interface. The Digital Control window displays.
3. Verify the Point Value. A value of 0 indicates the point is currently OFF.
4. Under Function Code, select Direct Operate.
5. Under Control Code, select Latch On.

NOTE: Pulse On and Close control commands can also be used, if supported by your protocol.

6. Click Execute to send the request.

Result: A message confirms whether the command was successful.



If you do not complete an action within a pre-defined period, the operation is cancelled and the window closes.

Control Lockout Feature

The [Control Lockout](#) feature of the System Point Manager allows you to ensure that only a single master station can access a group of controls at one time, and can lock out groups of controls to allow for safer local maintenance. You can create up to 8 remote control groups and up to 10000 local control groups. Any digital output (except for those owned by the System Point Manager application) can be included in one remote and one local group.

WARNING

The MCP Control Lockout feature is not a replacement or equivalent of LOTO (Lockout – Tagout). Use standard safety procedures to implement Lockout - Tagout and to perform maintenance operations.

Operator Notes

This chapter contains the following sections:

Operator Notes

[Operator Notes Log - Note records](#)

[Add a Note](#)

[Edit a Note](#)

[Operator Notes Log](#)

Operator Notes

The **Operator Notes** page lists all the operator notes that have been entered by users and stored in the MCP database.

Operator Notes Log - Note records

Each note record displays the following information:

Table 3-31: Operator Notes

Button	Description
Note Number	Automatically assigned number to identify the note.
Sequence Number	Sequence Number to identify the original note or comments added to the note. Sequence Number 0 indicates the original note and greater than 0 indicates the comment(s) added to the original note.
Operator Name	MCP HMI username of the note author (original or commented).
Date Modified	Date and time that the note or comment was created.
Notes	Free-form text entered by the note author.

Only a super user (root) can delete operator notes and operator notes log using mcpcfg configuration utility. Use **Option 9. Reset Database Tables > 4. Delete Operator Note records** from mcpcfg configuration utility to delete operator notes. This is the same as for all other entries (SOE, Alarm etc.).



If you type a PLUS (+) sign into an Operator Note, it appears as a blank space.

The following related actions can be performed from the GUI:

[Add a Note](#)

[Edit a Note](#)

[Operator Notes Log](#)

Add a Note

You enter a note from the **Operator Notes** page.

» To add a note:

- Click  or press **[Ctrl]-n**.
Result: The Operator's Notes window appears.
- Enter your note text into the **Operator's Notes** box. Text can be up to 256 characters.
- Click **OK** to save the note.
Result: The note is saved and added to the list of notes in chronological order.

Edit a Note

You edit a note from the **Operator Notes** page.

» To edit a note:

1. Double-click a note row.
Result: The Operator Notes window appears.
2. Edit your note.

NOTE: An existing note can be updated by adding a new comment, but the initial note cannot be modified. This behavior is like paper-based operator logbooks. New Text and comment can be up to 256 characters, but the total size of the original note and all the comments for a note cannot exceed 2048 characters.

3. Click **OK** to save the note.
Result: The new comment for the note is saved.

Operator Notes Log

The MCP copies a mirror file of the Operator Note entries from the mSQL database into a file called "operator_notes.log", located under /mnt/datalog/Logs. This file is updated automatically every time the Operator Notes is updated in the mSQL database. This file can be used by the MCP Sync Manager to synchronize with higher level Enterprise systems.

The content of this file is in human readable format, delimited with "|" and with the times converted to the Local Time Zone that is configured in the MCP.

The format of the file content is:

Note Number | Operator Name | Date Created | Date Modified | Operator Note /Comment(s)

The Operator note comment(s) added to the note are separated by a semi colon ";".

Example of the file content:

```
1|supervisor|2015-05-26 13:16:57.936 MDT|2015-05-26 13:16:57.936 MDT |This Note is created
by Supervisor.
2|operator_abc|2015-05-27 05:18:23.111 MDT|2015-05-27 05:18:23.111 MDT |This is an Operator
ABC.
2|operator_abc|2015-05-27 05:18:23.111 MDT|2015-05-28 13:16:57.936 MDT |This is an Operator
ABC; Added a new Comment.
```

NOTE: While typing in the operator log note, if you press the:

- PLUS (+) key, a blank space appears in the operator notes log file.
- **Enter** key, "&&" appears in the operator notes log file.
- Single quote (') key, "~~" appears in the operator notes log file

Chapter 4 - MCP Local Configuration Utility (mcpcfg)

This chapter provides settings instructions to users of **MCP Local Configuration Utility** (“*mcpcfg*”).

This interface is the Shell based equivalent of the [Chapter 5 - MCP Settings GUI](#).

Only one instance is allowed to run at any given time across both “*mcpcfg*” and “*MCP Settings GUI*”. When a second concurrent instance is attempted to run and is confirmed – the first instance will be closed automatically.

Date and Time

- Select Time Source
- Configure Time Output
- Timestamps and Time Zones on MCP
- Time Sync Settings and Runtime Functionality
- PTP Use Case Scenarios

Networking

- Network Modes
- Substation LAN IED Types
- Network Configuration
- Network LAN Scenarios
- Subnet Overlapping Rules
- Custom Routing
- Network Summary

User Management

- Default Users
- User Management Overview
- Configure User HMI Home Page
- Auto Login

Other Services/Settings

- Configure Remote HMI Non-Observer Privileges
- Configure Rsyslog service
- Configure Secure Access
- Configure Firewall
- Configure host names
- Configure Time & Time Sync
- Reset system logs
- Reset Database tables
- Reset file persistence data
- Local HMI
- Configure sync manager

Redundancy

- ARRM - Automatic Record Retrieval Manager
- Suppress forced qualities to masters
- Emulate D20 RTU IEC101 DPA Unbalanced Mode Functionality
- Configure IEC101+104 DPA Startup Quality Event Suppress Interval
- Configure Serial Port Modes (RS-232/485)
- Configure D.20 Port Hardware Settings
- EdgeOS Host
- Clear Chassis Intrusion State
- Restore Clone Snapshot
- Restore factory default
- Reboot device

Introduction

The MCP Gateway Local Configuration Utility (mcpcfg) is used to configure system level settings on the MCP. To launch **mcpcfg** from the MCP command line the user must type “**sudo mcpcfg**” and the user password when prompted.

“**sudo**” is a key cyber-security feature that strengthens the non-repudiation and protects from the attacks from of malware that will try to execute privileged operations while user is logged in under their account.

Typing “**sudo**” in front of functions in the MCP command line will prompt for the user’s password before executing the command. Failing to use “**sudo**” will prevent the command from executing.

Using the Gateway Local Configuration Utility, User can perform the following actions:

1. Configure Authentication
2. Configure Network Settings
3. Configure Network Interfaces
4. Configure Secure Access
5. Configure Firewall
6. Configure Host Names
7. Configure Time & Time Sync
8. Reset System Logs
9. Reset Database Tables
10. Reset File Persistence Data
11. Local HMI
12. Configure Sync Manager
13. Redundancy
14. ARRM
15. Suppress Forced Qualities To Masters
16. Configure Serial Ports
17. Configure D.20 Port Settings
18. EdgeOS Host
19. Clear Chassis Intrusion State
20. Restore Clone Snapshot
21. Restore Factory Default
22. Reboot Device

General Note: for consistency within the MCP family, the mcpcfg menu options in are kept the same between G100 and G500 and in same order but will return “functionality not available” when accessing a non-available option in G100. This allows users to use same scripted actions on both G100 and G500 common settings.

Date and Time

The **Configure Time & Time Sync** menu allows you to set the MCP's internal date and time as well as modify options associated with time synchronization. The Time and Time synchronization settings are described below.

Settings	Description
Show Time and Current Settings	: Use this function to display the time, time zone, and synchronization settings currently configured.
Set System Clock	: Use this function to configure the current calendar date and time of day. Note: The MCP system time is automatically set to the firmware build time whenever the MCP reboots and the system time is less than the firmware build time.
Set System Time Zone	: Use this function to configure the desired time zone. Note: This should be the first step to be performed when configuring date and time settings. Reboot the MCP device after changing the Time Zone.
Select Time Source	: Use this function to select and configure the time synchronization source (PTP, IRIG-B or NTP). More details are described below.
Configure Time Output	: Use this function to configure the time synchronization output. More details are described below.

NOTE: Whenever system time goes back in time after time sync, the clock on Task Bar in local HMI will stop updating till the updated time reaches back the time before time sync.

Refer to section [UEFI Settings](#) for time sources (IN) and signals (OUT) available options and combinations.

Select Time Source

Step 1: Connect to MCP and login using a user with Administrator privileges.

Step 2: Execute the command "**mcpcfg**" to launch the configuration Menu.

```
=====
Gateway (G500) Settings Menu
=====

0.  Back
1.  Configure Authentication
2.  Configure Network Settings
3.  Configure Network Interfaces
4.  Configure Secure Access
5.  Configure Firewall
6.  Configure Host Names
7.  Configure Time & Time Sync
8.  Reset System Logs
9.  Reset Database Tables
10. Reset File Persistence Data
11. Local HMI
12. Configure Sync Manager
13. Redundancy
14. ARRM
15. Suppress Forced Qualities To Masters
16. Configure Serial Ports
17. Configure D.20 Port Settings
18. EdgeOS Host
19. Clear Chassis Intrusion State
20. Restore Clone Snapshot
21. Restore Factory Default
22. Reboot Device

Enter Your Choice : ( Between 0 and 22 ) : █
```

Step 3: Select the option **Configure Time & Time Sync**.

```
=====
Gateway (G500) Settings Menu
=====

0.  Back
1.  Configure Authentication
2.  Configure Network Settings
3.  Configure Network Interfaces
4.  Configure Secure Access
5.  Configure Firewall
6.  Configure Host Names
7.  Configure Time & Time Sync
8.  Reset System Logs
9.  Reset Database Tables
10. Reset File Persistence Data
11. Local HMI
12. Configure Sync Manager
13. Redundancy
14. ARRM
15. Suppress Forced Qualities To Masters
16. Configure Serial Ports
17. Configure D.20 Port Settings
18. EdgeOS Host
19. Clear Chassis Intrusion State
20. Restore Clone Snapshot
21. Restore Factory Default
22. Reboot Device

Enter Your Choice : ( Between 0 and 22 ) : █
```

The following screen will be launched.

```
=====
Gateway Settings Menu
Time & Time Sync
=====

0.  Back
1.  Show Time and Current Settings
2.  Set System Clock
3.  Set System Time Zone
4.  Select Time Source
5.  Configure Time Output

Enter Your Choice : ( Between 0 and 5 ) : █
```

Step 4: In the **Time & Time Sync** Menu, select the option "**Select Time Source**".

```
Gateway Settings Menu
Time & Time Sync

0.  Back
1.  Show Time and Current Settings
2.  Set System Clock
3.  Set System Time Zone
4.  Select Time Source
5.  Configure Time Output

Enter Your Choice : ( Between 0 and 5 ):
```

Then the following "**Time & Time Sync – Select Time Source**" screen will be launched:

```
Gateway Settings Menu
Time & Time Sync - Select Time Source

Current Time Source      : None

0.  Back
1.  PTP
2.  IRIG-B
3.  NTP

Enter Your Choice : ( Between 0 and 3 ):
```

This menu displays a list of time sources which the user can configure and enable/disable. More details about each time sync mechanism are described below.

Configure PTP IN (not available in G100)

G100 does not support PTP.

Configures the G500 to use PTP to calibrate the system clock.

Step 1: In the "**Time & Time Sync - Select Time Source**" menu, select the option **PTP**:

```
Gateway Settings Menu
Time & Time Sync - Select Time Source

Current Time Source      : None

0.  Back
1.  PTP
2.  IRIG-B
3.  NTP

Enter Your Choice : ( Between 0 and 3 ):
```

The following screen will be launched:

```

=====
Gateway Settings Menu
Select Time Source - PTP Configuration
=====

Current PTP Setting : Disabled / 0 / 128 / 128 / IEEE C37.238-2011 Power System Profile

0. Back
1. Enable
2. Domain
3. Priority 1
4. Priority 2
5. Profile

Enter Your Choice : ( Between 0 and 5 ) : 

```

Use this menu to enable or disable the PTP time source. Also, this menu displays a list of PTP configuration parameters which the user can configure based on their PTP Network Design.



In G500, there are three PTP ports, which are NET1-2, NET3-4, NET5-6 respectively. If PTP input is enabled, all three PTP ports will be in listening mode at startup and then one port will go into slave mode if a valid master clock is present on the PTP port.



PTP functionality is not available on the front G500 Maintenance port.



To configure/enable the PTP output, PTP Input must be enabled first.

Step 2: The user can disable/enable PTP input and change the PTP parameters by selecting the individual options as the following table shows:

Option	Name	Description
1	Enable/Disable	Enable or Disable the PTP input. Default Value: 0 (disabled)
2	Domain	A logical grouping of clocks that synchronize to each other using the protocol, but that are not necessarily synchronized to clocks in another domain. It can be a value between 0 to 255. Default Value: 0
3	Priority 1	A user configurable designation that a clock belongs to an ordered set of clocks from which a master is selected. It can be a value between 0 to 255 Default Value: 128
4	Priority 2	A user configurable designation that provides finer grained ordering among otherwise equivalent clocks. It can be a value between 0 to 255 Default Value: 128

Option	Name	Description
5	Profile	The set of allowed Precision Time Protocol (PTP) features applicable to a device. In MCP we support two PTP profiles namely: - IEEE 1588-2008 Default Profile (<i>J.4 PEER-to-PEER Default PTP profile</i>) - IEEE C37.238-2011 Power System Profile Default Value: IEEE C37.238-2011 Power System Profile



Default values are according to IEC61850-9-3 Ed.1 2016-05, Clause 8/Table 1.



When the PTP input is enabled and the output is disabled (i.e., slave only), Priority 1 and Priority 2 settings will be ignored.



Any PTP setting changes require device reboot to take effect. This rule applies to both PTP IN and PTP OUT.



If the PTP IN is enabled, the system time will be synced to the configured and enabled PTP source only after seeing valid and good PTP signal once. Here “good” means the PTP master clock class is 6 or 7, and the UtcOffsetValid is true.

Configure IRIG-B IN

Configures the MCP to use IRIB-B as time synchronization source.

Step 1: In the “Time & Time Sync - Select Time Source” menu, select the option **IRIG-B**:

```

Gateway Settings Menu
Time & Time Sync - Select Time Source

Current Time Source      : PTP

0.  Back
1.  PTP
2.  IRIG-B
3.  NTP

Enter Your Choice : ( Between 0 and 3 ) :

```

The following “Select Time Source – IRIG-B Configuration” screen will be launched on the selection:

```

Gateway Settings Menu
Select Time Source - IRIG-B Configuration

Current IRIG-B Setting : Disabled / B006

0.  Back
1.  Enable
2.  IRIG-B Format

Enter Your Choice : ( Between 0 and 2 ) :

```

Step 2: User can disable/enable IRIG-B time source and change the IRIG-B time code format by selecting the individual options.

Option	Name	Description
1	Enable/Disable	Enable or Disable the IRIG-B input. Default Value for G100: 1 (enabled) Default Value for G500: 0 (disabled)
2	IRIG-B Format	Choose IRIG-B time code format: B002 or B006. Default Value: B006

Step 3: When user select the option **IRIG-B Format**, the “**IRIG-B Time Code Format Configuration**” screen will be launched as below:

```

Gateway Settings Menu
IRIG-B Time Code Format Configuration

Current IRIG-B Time Code Format : BCD_YEAR Code (B006)

0.  Back
1.  No BCD_YEAR Code (B002)
2.  BCD_YEAR Code (B006)

Enter Your Choice : ( Between 0 and 2 ):

```

The details about the two IRIG-B time code formats that MCP supports are as the below table presents:

Option	Name	Description
1	No BCD_YEAR Code (B002)	Binary Coded Decimal, coding of time and day of year (HH, MM, SS, and DDD); doesn't consider year.
2	BCD_YEAR Code (B006)	Binary Coded Decimal, coding of time, day of year, and year (HH, MM, SS, DDD, and YY).



NOTE

Any IRIG-B setting changes require device reboot to take effect. This rule applies to both IRIG-B IN and OUT.



NOTE

If IRIG-B IN is enabled, the system time will be synced to the configured and enabled IRIG-B source only after seeing valid and good IRIG-B signal once. Here “good” means:

- For B006, only when its OOSYNC is false.
- For B002, it is always treated as good.

Configure NTP IN

Configures the MCP to use NTP to calibrate the system clock (only IPv4 is supported).

Step 1: In the “Time & Time Sync - Select Time Source” menu, select the option **NTP**:

```
Gateway Settings Menu
Time & Time Sync - Select Time Source

Current Time Source      : PTP

0.  Back
1.  PTP
2.  IRIG-B
3.  NTP

Enter Your Choice : ( Between 0 and 3 ):
```

The “Select Time Source - NTP Configuration” screen will be launched as below:

```
Gateway Settings Menu
Select Time Source - NTP Configuration

Current NTP Setting      : Disabled / 0.0.0.0      / None

0.  Back
1.  Enable
2.  Primary Server IP Address
3.  Backup  Server IP Address

Enter Your Choice : ( Between 0 and 3 ):
```

The user can use this submenu to configure the Primary/backup NTP server IP Addresses and then enable/disable the NTP client in MCP.

Step 2: In the “**Select Time Source - NTP Configuration**” menu, select the option **Primary Server IP Address** to configure the IP Address of the preferred NTP server.

Below is an example for the Primary NTP server IP Address configuration steps:

```

=====
Gateway Settings Menu
Select Time Source - NTP Configuration
=====

Current NTP Setting : Disabled / 0.0.0.0          / None

    0.  Back
    1.  Enable
    2.  Primary Server IP Address
    3.  Backup Server IP Address

Enter Your Choice : ( Between 0 and 3 ): 2

Enter Primary Server IP Address[0.0.0.0]: 192.168.168.100

Do you want to save the change [Y/N]?: y

Primary Server IP address is saved.

Press ENTER Key to continue....

```

The user can select the option **Backup Server IP Address** to configure the IP Address of a backup NTP Server if needed. It is the same as the Primary server IP Address configuration.

Step 3: After the NTP server(s) are configured, the user can select the option **Enable/Disable** to enable or disable the NTP input in MCP. The option 1 depends on the current status of the NTP input. If it's already enabled, then the option 1 will be “**Disable**”. Otherwise, it will show “**Enable**”.



The Primary NTP server is the preferred server. The MCP will try to sync from this preferred server first. If not available, it will try the backup NTP server.



To change the NTP settings, it is not necessary to reboot the system. The user must re-enable NTP to put the new settings into effect. But after changing the NTP settings, it is necessary to restart the MCP to update the NTP time synchronization related HAMA points.

Configure Time Output

To configure the time synchronization services for time output, select the option **Configure Time Output** in the “**Time & Time Sync**” menu as below:

```

Gateway Settings Menu
Time & Time Sync

0.  Back
1.  Show Time and Current Settings
2.  Set System Clock
3.  Set System Time Zone
4.  Select Time Source
5.  Configure Time Output

Enter Your Choice : ( Between 0 and 5 ) : 

```

And the “**Time & Time Sync - Configure Time Output**” screen will be launched.



Below is an example of the “**Time & Time Sync - Configure Time Output**” screen when PTP IN is enabled:

```

Gateway Settings Menu
Time & Time Sync - Configure Time Output

Current Time Output      :  None

0.  Back
1.  PTP
2.  NTP

Enter Your Choice : ( Between 0 and 2 ) : 

```



The PTP Output is available only when the PTP Input is configured and enabled from “**Configure Time & Time Sync - Select Time Source**” menu. And the IRIG-B Output is available only when the IRIG-B Input is configured and enabled from “**Configure Time & Time Sync - Select Time Source**” menu. NTP Output doesn't have such restriction and is available all the time.

Configure PTP OUT

The “PTP” will be available in the “**Time & Time Sync - Configure Time Output**” menu only when the PTP input is configured and enabled.

Step 1: Select the option **PTP** in the “**Time & Time Sync - Configure Time Output**” menu:

```
Gateway Settings Menu
Time & Time Sync - Configure Time Output

Current Time Output      :  None

0.  Back
1.  PTP
2.  NTP

Enter Your Choice : ( Between 0 and 2 ) : 1
```

And then the below “**Configure Time Output - PTP Configuration**” screen will be launched on the selection:

```
Gateway Settings Menu
Configure Time Output - PTP Configuration

Current PTP OUT Setting : Disabled

0.  Back
1.  Enable

Enter Your Choice : ( Between 0 and 1 ) :
```

Step 2: Select the option **Enable/Disable** to enable/disable the PTP Output:

```
Gateway Settings Menu
Configure Time Output - PTP Configuration

Current PTP OUT Setting : Disabled

0.  Back
1.  Enable

Enter Your Choice : ( Between 0 and 1 ) : 1
```



If the Current PTP Output is disabled, option 1 in the “**Configure Time Output – PTP Configuration**” will be “Enable”. Otherwise, it will be “Disable”.

NOTE

The PTP Output will share same settings configured in the PTP Input, such as domain, priorities and so on.

Configure IRIG-B OUT

The “IRIG-B” will be available in the “**Time & Time Sync - Configure Time Output**” menu only when the IRIG-B input is configured and enabled.

Step 1: Select the option **IRIG-B** in the “**Time & Time Sync - Configure Time Output**” menu:

```

Gateway Settings Menu
Time & Time Sync - Configure Time Output

Current Time Output      :  None

    0.  Back
    1.  IRIG-B
    2.  NTP

Enter Your Choice : ( Between 0 and 2 ): 1
  
```

And then the below “**Configure Time Output – IRIG-B Configuration**” screen will be launched:

```

Gateway Settings Menu
Configure Time Output - IRIG-B Configuration

Current IRIG-B Output Setting : Disabled / Out When OOSYNC

    0.  Back
    1.  Enable
    2.  No Signal Out When Out Of Sync (OOSYNC)

Enter Your Choice : ( Between 0 and 2 ): 
  
```

Step 2: Select the option **Enable/Disable** to enable/disable the IRIG-B Output:

```

Gateway Settings Menu
Configure Time Output - IRIG-B Configuration

Current IRIG-B Output Setting : Disabled / Out When OOSYNC

    0.  Back
    1.  Enable
    2.  No Signal Out When Out Of Sync (OOSYNC)

Enter Your Choice : ( Between 0 and 2 ): 1
  
```



NOTE

If the Current IRIG-B Output is disabled, option 1 in the “**Configure Time Output – IRIG-B Configuration**” will be “Enable”. Otherwise, it will be “Disable”.



NOTE

The IRIG-B output will share same IRIG-B time code format as configured in the IRIG-B Input.

Step 3: Select the option **(No) Signal Out When Out Of Sync (OOSYNC)** to control whether to allow/suppress the IRIG-B Output when the IRIG-B Input signal is out of sync.

By default, the IRIG-B output signal is suppressed when the IRIG-B input signal is out of sync. In order to allow the IRIG-B output signal when the IRIG-B input signal is out of sync, select the option **Signal Out When Out of Sync (OOSYNC)** in the “Configure Time Output – IRIG-B Configuration” menu:

```
Gateway Settings Menu
Configure Time Output - IRIG-B Configuration

Current IRIG-B Output Setting : Disabled / No Out When OOSYNC

0.  Back
1.  Enable
2.  Signal Out When Out Of Sync (OOSYNC)

Enter Your Choice : ( Between 0 and 2 ) : 2
```

If the IRIG-B output signal is not suppressed when the IRIG-B input signal is out of sync, the user can select the option **No Signal Out Of Sync (OOSYNC)** in the “Configure Time Output – IRIG-B Configuration” menu to suppress it:

```
Gateway Settings Menu
Configure Time Output - IRIG-B Configuration

Current IRIG-B Output Setting : Disabled / Out When OOSYNC

0.  Back
1.  Enable
2.  No Signal Out When Out Of Sync (OOSYNC)

Enter Your Choice : ( Between 0 and 2 ) : 2
```

Configure NTP OUT

The “NTP” will be always available in the “Time & Time Sync - Configure Time Output” menu no matter the NTP input is enabled or not.

Step 1: Select option 2-> NTP in the “Time & Time Sync - Configure Time Output” menu:

```
Gateway Settings Menu
Time & Time Sync - Configure Time Output

Current Time Output      :  None

    0.  Back
    1.  IRIG-B
    2.  NTP

Enter Your Choice : ( Between 0 and 2 ) : 2
```

NOTE:If there is no PTP or IRIG-B input enabled, the option for NTP will be 1 as below:

```
Gateway Settings Menu
Time & Time Sync - Configure Time Output

Current Time Output      :  None

    0.  Back
    1.  NTP

Enter Your Choice : ( Between 0 and 1 ) : 1
```

After selecting the NTP option, the below “Configure Time Output – NTP Configuration” screen will be launched:

```
Gateway Settings Menu
Configure Time Output - NTP Configuration

Current NTP Output Setting : Disabled

    0.  Back
    1.  Enable

Enter Your Choice : ( Between 0 and 1 ) :
```

Step 2: Select option **1->Enable/Disable** to enable/disable the NTP Output:

```

Gateway Settings Menu
Configure Time Output - NTP Configuration

Current NTP Output Setting : Disabled

0.  Back
1.  Enable

Enter Your Choice : ( Between 0 and 1 ): 1

```



If the Current NTP output is disabled, option 1 in the “**Configure Time Output – NTP Configuration**” will be “Enable”. Otherwise, it will be “Disable”.

Timestamps and Time Zones on MCP

All timestamps on the MCP are stored in UTC (coordinated universal time). The below table explains how time zones are handled by various components of the MCP and how this behavior can be configured.

Component	Time zone handling	Configuration Method
MCP system clock	For all the time zone features described in this document to work properly, the MCP hardware clock must be set to UTC using the appropriate MCP UEFI setting.	Configured using the <i>mcpcfg</i> utility.
Device and master station internal clocks	Can be set to local time or UTC, as desired.	Refer to the user documentation provided with the device or master station. If the device's clock is offset from UTC, the same offset should be configured in the corresponding client map file (see below).
Time-stamped data communicated to the MCP	The timestamp is converted to UTC from the configured offset or is left unmodified if no offset is configured.	Defined by the Time Offset field in the client map files. Refer to MCP Online Help > DNP3 Client topic, IEC 60870-5-103 with MCP Master Application topic, or IEC 60870-5-101+104 with MCP Master Application topic, See notes below table).
Time-stamped data communicated from the MCP	The timestamp is converted from UTC to the configured offset or is left at UTC if no offset is configured.	Defined by the <i>Time Offset</i> field. See the MCP Online Help > DNP Server topic.
Local console (including local HMI) and command line via SSH	All time-stamped data is shown to you using the configured MCP time zone setting.	Configured using the <i>mcpcfg</i> utility.
MCP Runtime HMI	All time-stamped data is shown to you using the time zone configured on the remote PC.	For more details, refer to the user documentation provided with the operating system installed on the remote PC.



The IEC 60870-5-101+104 application uses a slightly different concept for local to UTC time conversion to be consistent with the D2x product family. If the master is in a different time zone, you should set the Time Mode field to set local/use local time. When the master time synchronizes the application, the application calculates the difference between the internal MCP UTC clock and the master's time. The application then applies this difference to the UTC timestamps it reports to the master. In effect, it automatically calculates the time offset.

Example System Configuration

Below Table 4.1 shows an example of system configuration.

Table 4-1: Sample system configuration

Remote access via Runtime HMI	Local access to command line via RS232 port	Even though the MCP device is in the local time zone of UTC -7, the MCP system clock is set to UTC time.	Local device with clock set to UTC -7	Remote client with clock set to UTC -5
				
PC clock is set to local time zone (-8)	No configuration necessary	<i>mcpcfg</i> System Clock: UTC time <i>mcpcfg</i> Time Zone: -7	DNP Client Map File Time Offset: -7[†]	DNP Server Application Parameters Time Offset: -5[†]
If an event occurs at 13:00 UTC...				
Event timestamp is displayed as 05:00	Event timestamp is displayed as 06:00	The MCP system database records the event timestamp as 13:00	Local device reports the event at 06:00	Remote client receives the event timestamp as 08:00



† This field is configured in minutes, so the value entered in the configuration tool would be -420 and -300 respectively. However, hours are shown in Table 4.1 for clarity.

Time Sync Settings and Runtime Functionality

Current Time Sync Settings

On the Main Time Synch Menu, Option 1 → "Show Time and Current Settings" gives a summary of the Time Sync configuration.

Gateway Settings Menu	
Time & Time Sync - Current Time Sync Settings	
=====	
The current Date and Time	: Fri Feb 4, 2000 22:28:05
Time Zone	: UTC
PTP IN	: Disabled
PTP OUT	: Disabled
IRIG-B IN	: Enabled
IRIG-B IN Format	: BCD_YEAR Code (B006)
IRIG-B OUT	: Disabled
NTP IN	: Disabled
NTP OUT	: Disabled
Press ENTER Key to continue....	

NOTE: The above example is with IRIG-B B006 Input enabled and all other inputs and all outputs are disabled.

Time Sync Runtime Functionality

The runtime status of Time Sync can be viewed from the Local/ Remote HMI in

Point Details → Application → "HAMA_LOCAL"



This menu can take up to 10 seconds to refresh/ update HAMA point values. Refer to HAMA page to get detailed description of the HAMA points and their runtime values.

The following two snapshots are showing an example for the Analog Input/Digital Input displays about the Time Sync when only IRIG-B input is enabled and active.

Point ID	Point Reference	Point Description	Point Value	Quality Attributes	Updated Time
2128	PCle C- COM Mode B	PCle C- COM Mode B	Not Present		
3000	Time Sync Input Source	Time Sync Input Source	IRIG-B	O X	Feb 3, 2000 17:20:22.237
3011	NET1.2 PTP Port State	NET1.2 PTP Port State	PORT_DISABLED		Feb 3, 2000 17:20:22.237
3012	NET3.4 PTP Port State	NET3.4 PTP Port State	PORT_DISABLED		Feb 3, 2000 17:20:22.237
3013	NET5.6 PTP Port State	NET5.6 PTP Port State	PORT_DISABLED		Feb 3, 2000 17:20:22.237
3021	PTP Clock Class	PTP Clock Class	187		Feb 3, 2000 17:20:22.237
3100	IRIG-B IN Type	IRIG-B IN Type	0006		Feb 3, 2000 17:20:22.237
3101	IRIG-B IN Time Zone Offset to UTC	IRIG-B IN Time Zone Offset to UTC	0	O X	
3150	NTP Time Offset	NTP Time Offset	0		Feb 3, 2000 17:20:22.237
3151	NTP IN Server Selected	NTP IN Server Selected	0		Feb 3, 2000 17:20:22.237
3152	NTP IN Servers Quality	NTP IN Servers Quality	Invalid(0)	O X	0

Point ID	Point Reference	Point Description	Point Value	Quality Attributes	Updated Time	State Description
1601	NET0 SFP IN	NET0 SFP IN	1		Feb 3, 2000 17:20:22.237	Present
3200	PTP/IRIG-B Clock Synchronized	PTP/IRIG-B Clock Synchronized	1		Feb 3, 2000 17:20:22.237	Synced
3210	PTP IN Enabled	PTP IN Enabled	0		Feb 3, 2000 17:20:22.237	Disabled
3211	PTP IN Signal	PTP IN Signal	0		Feb 3, 2000 17:20:22.237	Not Established
3212	PTP IN Quality	PTP IN Quality	0		Feb 3, 2000 17:20:22.237	Bad
3300	IRIG-B IN Enabled	IRIG-B IN Enabled	1		Feb 3, 2000 17:20:22.237	Enabled
3301	IRIG-B IN Signal Fail	IRIG-B IN Signal Fail	0		Feb 3, 2000 17:20:22.237	Not Failed
3302	IRIG-B IN Quality	IRIG-B IN Quality	1		Feb 3, 2000 17:20:22.237	Good
3350	NTP IN Enabled	NTP IN Enabled	0		Feb 3, 2000 17:20:22.237	Disabled
3351	NTP IN Signal	NTP IN Signal	0		Feb 3, 2000 17:20:22.237	Not Present
3352	NTP IN Quality	NTP IN Quality	0	O X	0	Bad
3360	NTP OUT Enabled	NTP OUT Enabled	0		Feb 3, 2000 17:20:22.237	Disabled

The following snapshot shows the Text info about PTP related clock ID information:

Point ID	Point Reference	Point Description	Point Value	Quality Attributes	Updated Time
201	PCle 1 Serial No	PCle 1 Serial No		O X	0
202	PCle 1 FPGA Version	PCle 1 FPGA Version		O X	0
203	PCle 2 Serial No	PCle 2 Serial No		O X	0
204	PCle 2 FPGA Version	PCle 2 FPGA Version		O X	0
205	PCle 3 Serial No	PCle 3 Serial No			
206	PCle 3 FPGA Version	PCle 3 FPGA Version			
330	FPGA_VER	FPGA_VER	01.03.00		Sep 10, 2025 05:48:42.656
331	CPLD_VER	CPLD_VER	1.2.2		Sep 10, 2025 05:48:42.656
332	UEFL_VER	UEFL_VER	VX5D0007.C01		Sep 10, 2025 05:48:42.656
503	Power Supply 1 (top) Id	Power Supply 1 (top) Id	18#7KM70055		Sep 10, 2025 05:48:42.656
504	Power Supply 2 (Bottom) Id	Power Supply 2 (bottom) Id	NOT_PRESENT		Sep 10, 2025 05:48:42.656
3800	PTP Grand Master clock ID	PTP Grand Master clock ID	00:00:00:00:00:00:00		Sep 10, 2025 05:48:42.656
3801	PTP Master Clock ID	PTP Master Clock ID	00:00:00:00:00:00:00		Sep 10, 2025 05:48:42.656
3802	PTP Output Clock ID	PTP Output Clock ID	02:20:ce:ff:fe:c4:7b		Sep 10, 2025 05:48:42.656

PTP Use Case Scenarios

NOTE: PTP is not supported in G100.

Below are a few commonly used PTP use cases that have been derived to give the user an overview on how PTP can be configured and used in the MCP context.



User must be cautious while configuring the network interfaces as the PTP functionality is tightly coupled with the mode of the network interfaces.



PTP functionality is available only on the 6 rear network interfaces (G500).



In every Configuration Type listed below, NTP OUT can be enabled and used to synch other devices.

MCP can act as a Master Clock, Slave Clock or both based on the Network port configuration and the PTP devices connected.

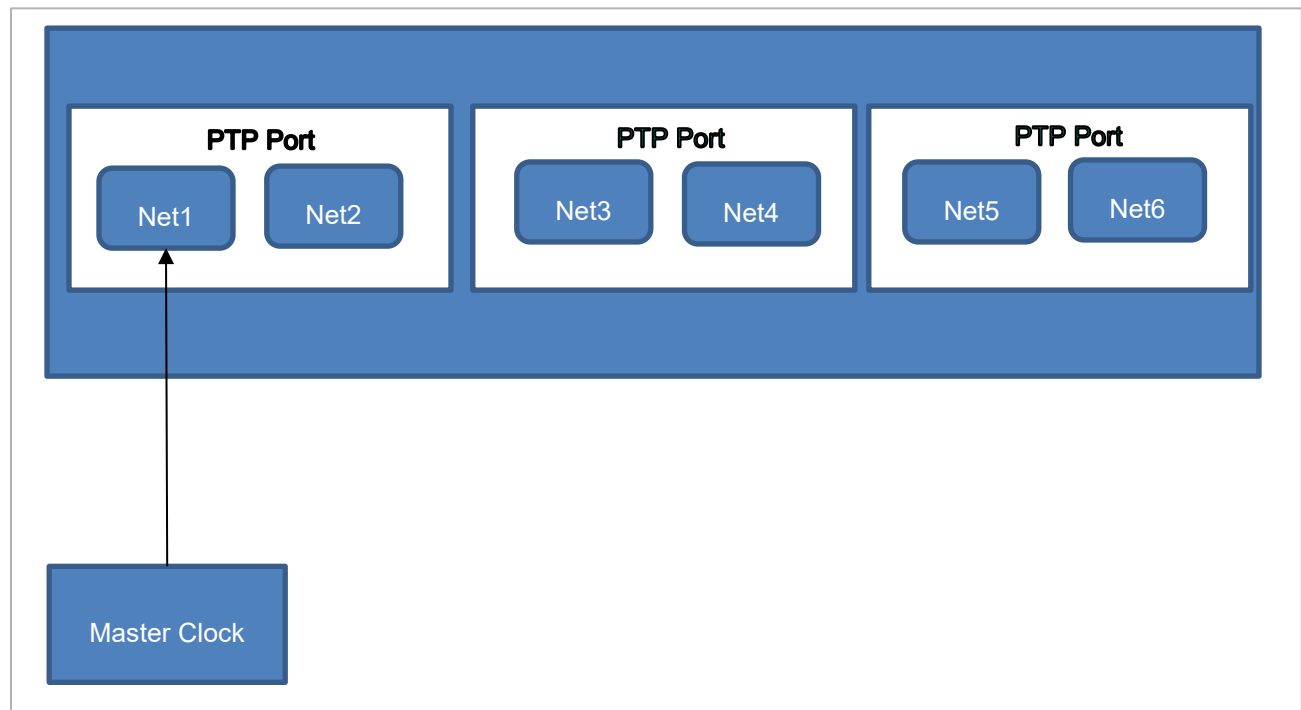
There are different states available for the PTP ports and are described in HAMA - Hardware Asset Management Application.

Configuration Type 1 – Slave Clock

PTP IN is enabled, PTP OUT is disabled, and at least one pair of network ports is configured as independent (SINGLE mode, port 1 and port 2 in this example). The MCP is connected to a valid PTP signal (a clock that is connected to a valid GPS signal).

Figure 4-1 represents a scenario in which the MCP operates as a slave clock.

Figure 4-1: MCP operates as a slave clock



In this state, the MCP will sync to the connected master clock and cannot sync any downstream devices. All ports are in listening or slave mode.

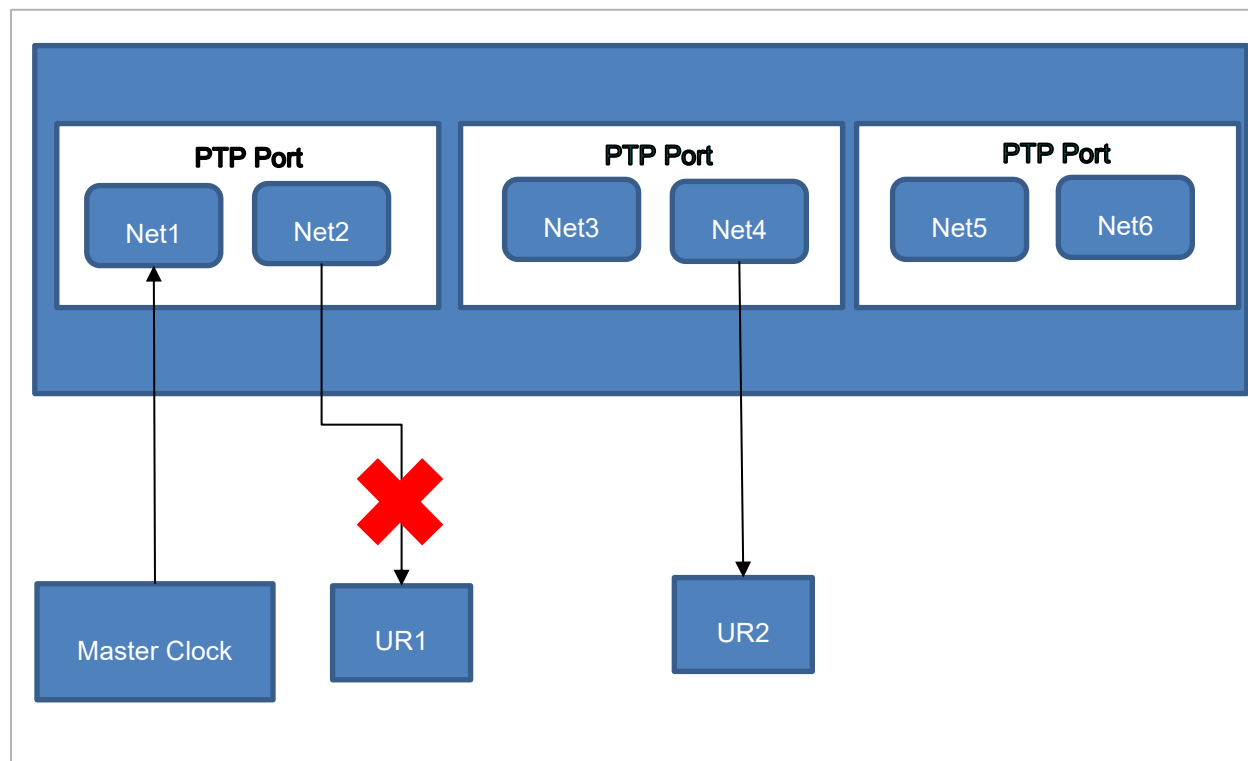


PTP operates independently of the configured network mode. It is not possible for one Ethernet port of the PTP port pair to be a master and the other to be a slave.

Configuration Type 2 – PTP-aware forwarding device

The MCP has PTP IN and PTP OUT enabled. The Figure 4-2 represents a scenario where the MCP acts as a PTP-aware forwarding device:

Figure 4-2: MCP operates as a PTP-aware forwarding device



In Figure 4-2, MCP rear Ethernet port pair Net1-Net2 are connected to a master clock. The MCP synchronizes with the master clock and the port pair connected to the clock becomes a slave and the remaining 2 pairs become Masters. Note here that UR1 will not synchronize to the MCP because the Net1-Net2 pair is in slave mode.

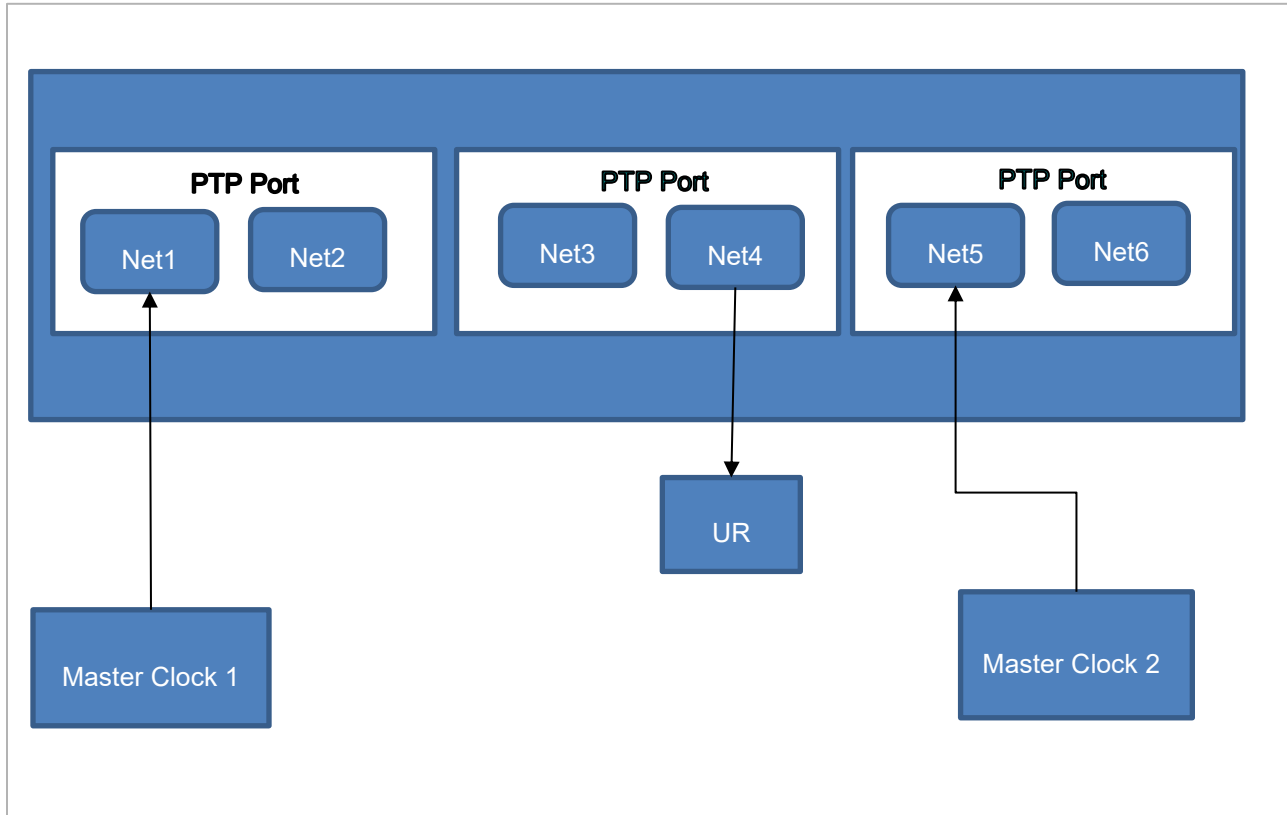
Since UR2 is connected to the Net3-Net4 pair, the MCP acts as Master and synchronizes time to UR2.

The MCP Grandmaster Clock ID, MCP Master Clock ID, and the MCP Output Clock ID are updated in the Text Points section of HAMA_LOCAL application as part of the runtime GUI, refer HAMA - Hardware Asset Management Application.

Configuration Type 3 – Best Master Clock Scenario

The MCP has PTP IN and PTP OUT enabled. The Figure 4-3 gives an example of a MCP connected to multiple time sources which requires the Best Master Clock (BMC) algorithm.

Figure 4-3: Best Master Clock Scenario



From the above, assume that:

- Clock 1 : Connected to GPS with priority 120
- Clock 2 : Connected to GPS with priority 128
- UR : Slave Only Device

Since clock 1 is a better clock, MCP synchronizes with clock 1 and the Net1-Net2 pair becomes slave.

MCP acts as master and synchronizes the UR connected to Net4.

Networking

This section contains the following topics:

Background

Network Modes

- Single Mode
- Redundant Mode
- PRP Mode

Substation LAN IED Types

- Single LAN IED
- Dual LAN IED
- Redundant LAN IED
- PRP LAN IED

Network Configuration

- Network Interfaces
- IP Configuration
- Gateway Configuration
- VLANS
- Configure Network Interfaces
- Run Time Statistics

Network LAN Scenarios

- Legacy Single and Dual LAN Scenario
- Legacy Single, Dual LAN + PRP Scenario
- Legacy Single, Redundant and Dual LAN Scenario (Mixed System)
- PRP Only Scenario
- Mixed: Legacy + PRP LAN Scenario

Subnet Overlapping Rules

Custom Routing

- Custom Routing Example
- Configure Custom Routes in the MCP
- Display Custom Routes
- Delete Custom Routes

Network Summary

Background

Refer to the G500 Substation Gateway Instruction Manual (*GE Vernova Part Number 994-0152*) or G100 Substation Gateway Instruction Manual (*GE Vernova Part Number 994-0155*) for details on the MCP Network ports and their supported connection types.

Network Modes

G500 supports three modes of network operation. At FPGA level, six rear ports are grouped together in to three pairs. Front port cannot be grouped with rear ports.

In G100, upto V4.1 release, the four ports are all independent, but presented in the settings in pairs to be consistent with G500.

From V4.1 release onwards, G100 supports two modes of network operation. The four ports can be configured to be independent or only one pair can be configured as redundant.

Supported network modes are classified as:

- [Single Mode](#)
- [Redundant Mode](#)
- [PRP Mode](#)

NOTE: G100 does not support PRP mode.

Single Mode

In this mode, ports in the pair would be independent to each other. Both network interfaces in that pair are available for network configuration.

This type of mode can also be used to communicate with Dual LAN IEDs.

For e.g.: Say you have an IED with dual LAN communication. Dual LAN IED would have two IP (172.12.232.18 & 192.168.4.16). MCP Net1 can be configured with 172.x network & Net2 can be configured in 192.x network. Now in DCA, while configuring this IED, 172.12.232.18 can be configured as Primary IP & 192.168.4.16 as Secondary IP.

NOTES:

1. It is **not** recommended to use Net0 (G500) for IED communication.
2. By default, Net0 (G500) is in single mode & cannot be configured in PRP or Redundant mode.
3. Subnet overlap is not allowed in MCP. If same subnets are configured warning would be displayed.

For e.g.: Suppose say Net1 is configured with 172.12.232.56/16. Net2 IP cannot be 172.12.232.128/16.

Redundant Mode

In this mode, each pair can be configured as redundant and available for network configuration. This type of mode is used to communicate with Redundant LAN IEDs. In this type of communication, one port would be active at a time. If communication lost on one port, then Secondary port would become active.

For e.g.: Say configured Net1 – Net2 in this mode. Connect a Redundant LAN IED with MCP. In this topology Net1 & Net2 must be part of two different LAN switches. If network failure occurred on Net1 then communication would switch to Net2 port. If communication restored on Net1, then communication will switch back to Net1 & Net2 would become inactive.

Note for G100:

The following limitations exist for G100 Redundant LAN. Please refrain from using unsupported functionalities.

1. An Active IP cannot be configured on a Redundant LAN interface.
2. The Static IP of a Redundant LAN interface cannot be used as the PEER IP used for pairing a Hot-Hot MCP system.
3. VLAN's cannot be configured on a Redundant LAN interface.
4. DHCP cannot be configured on a Redundant LAN interface.
5. Only one Redundant LAN interface can be configured, either on Net 1/Net 2 or on Net 3/Net 4.

Despite limitations 1 and 2, G100 Redundant LAN can be used in a Hot-Hot G100 system. For example, a valid configuration for a Hot-Hot G100 system would be the following:

- Net 1 and Net 2 configured as Single LAN Interfaces, each having an Active and Static IP.
- PEER IP using either Net 1 or Net 2 Static IP of the peer G100.
- Net 3 and Net 4 configured as a Redundant LAN interface with only a Static IP.

Note that limitations 1 and 2 imply that in a Hot-Hot G100 redundant system, only the following applications can communicate over the Redundant LAN interface.

- DNP 3.0 Network Client
- IEC 61850 Client and Server
- Modbus TCP Client

The reason is that these applications will use the Static IP of the interface when communicating in Hot-Hot mode.

Typical failover time for G100 Redundant LAN is 3 seconds. Better performance can be expected with the G500 Redundant LAN.

PRP Mode

NOTE: PRP is not supported in G100.

In this mode, each pair can be configured for PRP and available for network configuration. This type of mode is used to communicate with PRP LAN IEDs. In this type of communication, both ports would be active all the times. If communication lost on one Network, then communication would continue another Network.

Substation LAN IED Types

IEDs connected to the substation LAN can be classified as:

- **Single LAN IED**
- **Dual LAN IED**
- **Redundant LAN IED**
- **PRP LAN IED**

MCP supports only Single LAN IED's.

Single LAN IED

This type of IED only has one physical LAN port (connection) and communicates only on one single LAN.

Two sample connection scenarios are:

- Two IEDs may be deployed in IED redundant mode, with each Single LAN IED using a single LAN connection on separate substation LAN sides. The LAN sides may (but are not required to) be connected, since redundancy between the multiple (x2) IEDs is provided at the application layer.
- The MCP may be monitoring non-essential IEDs that are not redundant and do not contain multiple LAN ports (for example, Meters, LAN printer).

Network Configuration

This section describes how to configure IP, selecting type of mode & viewing stats of configured ports. This section is divided in to:

- **D2x Configured LAN ports**
- **Network Interfaces**
- **IP Configuration**
- **Gateway Configuration**
- **VLANS**
- **Configure Network Interfaces**
- **Run Time Statistics**

D2x Configured LAN ports

Starting with MCP version 4.00 is possible to enable and configure D2x applications which use LAN ports (LAN-A, LAN-B, LAN-C, LAN-D).

When LAN ports are configured in the D2x environment – the corresponding Net interfaces (Net1, Net2, Net3, Net4 - respectively) will show “by D2x” in the address field and will be under the control of the D2x configuration in pairs.

Refer to [Chapter 7 – D2x Configuration and Operation](#) for details.

The G500 Network Modes are still controlled by “mcpcfg” utility.

Below table summarizes the effect on Netx ownership based on D2x LAN selections:

D2x LAN choices				MCP Netx ownership			
LAN A	LAN B	LAN C	LAN D	Net1	Net2	Net3	Net4
Yes	Any	No	No	By D2x Bridged with MCP in G100	By D2x	By MCP	By MCP
Any	Yes	No	No	By D2x Bridged with MCP in G100	By D2x	By MCP	By MCP
No	No	Yes	Any	By MCP	By MCP	By D2x	By D2x
No	No	Any	Yes	By MCP	By MCP	By D2x	By D2x
No	No	No	No	By MCP	By MCP	By MCP	By MCP

Network Interfaces

The Network Interface workflow allows you to configure the settings for the MCP's network connections.



Default enabled network interface is configured with IP: **192.168.168.81/24** and is enabled as:

- Net0 in G500
- Net1 in G100

Due to hardware differences, Net0, Net5, Net6 are present only in G500.

NOTES: The MCP must be rebooted to activate any changed network settings.

The first time the MCP is started, you must configure the network interface locally through the default enabled network port.

IP Configuration

The Internet Protocol (IP) can be configured as a:

- Static IP Address: Adapter, Active, or Alias IP Addresses
- Dynamic IP Address: Static or DHCP

SFP Configuration (G100 only)

The SFP types are detected automatically in G500, after startup / reboot.

G100 does not have hardware support to detect automatically the inserted SFP type in Net3 or Net4; these must be set by the user using the Local configuration utility (mcpcfg) or MCP Settings GUI.

The selection of the SFP type is performed only for Net3 and Net4, and is consistent with the order code options:

1. Option C: 10/100BASE-TX
2. Option T: 1000BASE-TX
3. Option F: 100BASE-FX
4. Option S: 1000BASE-SX
5. Option L: 1000BASE-LX
6. Option U: Not Installed

Gateway Configuration

The Default Gateways can be configured for the Adapter and Active Interfaces.



Provide the Active Gateway Address if the MCP is configured to be operating in Redundant mode (either Warm or Hot Standby or Hot-Hot).

In case of Hot-Hot Redundancy mode, both Active and Standby MCP devices will always communicate with the *Adapter* IP address with the IEDs **if** the client instances are enabled with Hot-Hot communication mode.

VLANS

MCP supports VLAN configuration. VLAN IP can be created with IDs from 2-4094. These IDs are common to all interfaces i.e., say a VLAN ID 2 created one network port cannot be used in other network port. Each NetX interface supports maximum 8 VLAN interfaces excluding Net0.

Configure Network Interfaces

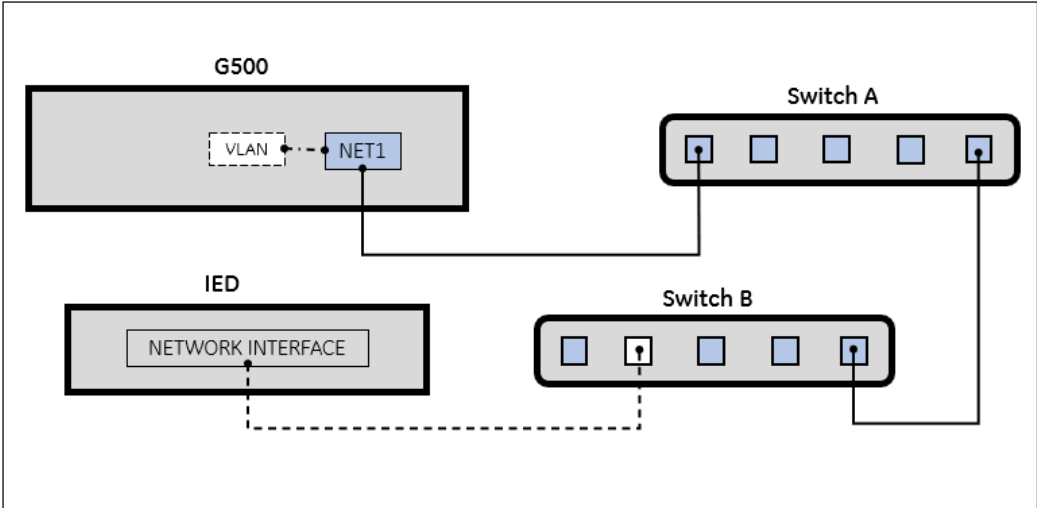
The Configure Network Interfaces menu in MCP Local Command Line Utility (**mcpcfg**) includes settings for the MCP's network connections. The Network Interface settings are described in Table 4-2.



The MCP must be rebooted to activate any changed network settings. The first time the MCP is started up, user must configure the network interface locally through the Adapter Net port, maintenance serial port or local HMI terminal.

Table 4-2: Network Interface Settings

Setting	Description
Net0 (only G500)	<u>Network Interface Settings Edit</u>
Net1 – Net2	Current Configuration Use this function to view the current state of the available MCP network interfaces.
Net3 – Net4	Static IP Address Use this function to configure the MCP to use manually defined network parameters. Configurable addresses include:
Net5 – Net6 (only G500)	Adapter: Also referred to as the static address, this is the Primary IP Address, subnet mask, and default gateway for use by this MCP. Note: In a non-redundant system, the adapter address is used as the network address of the device. Active: Used for MCP system redundancy. Whichever redundant MCP is active at the time assumes this IP Address; the standby unit reverts to its own Adapter IP Address. The active address settings should be the same on both redundant units. Alias: An alternate address that can be configured to allow a Secondary communications link with the MCP. This is typically used for redundant LAN D25s. When used within a redundant MCP system setup, the alias address settings should be the same on both redundant units. The alias addresses must be on a different subnet mask than the adapter and active addresses.
	Dynamic Address Configure the MCP to use network parameters that are provided by a DHCP server. This requires a DHCP server to be on the same network as the MCP.
	Note: Dynamic addressing is not compatible with MCP system redundancy as the active and alias addresses are not provided by DHCP.
	Network Zone By default, all network interfaces except initial enabled adapter IP addresses are set to the External firewall mode, which restricts the type of traffic permitted. You can change the selected network interface to the Internal or External modes with this option. For more information on the MCP firewall, refer to section Configure Firewall .
	VLAN It is possible to use a VLAN when connecting MCP and VLAN supported device over a network. By assigning your VLAN supported device to a VLAN, you can ensure a higher priority for data transmitted from it and you can reduce the amount of extraneous information the VLAN supported device receives from other devices on the network.

Setting	Description
	Figure 4-4: Sample VLAN configuration of Net1  In Figure 4-4 a VLAN has been created on the NET1 interface on the MCP. NET1 is connected to a third-party switch, which is also connected to another third-party switch. These connections are called the trunks since they carry the VLAN data as well as all other data transmitted on the interface. The switch B is also configured to support a VLAN on a certain network port, which is connected to an IED. Since this port is dedicated to the VLAN, only information flagged for the VLAN is transmitted to that IED. As well, information sent on this VLAN from the IED to device can be classified with a higher priority, which ensures a higher likelihood of transmission during times of network congestion. You can configure the following options on each VLAN you create: • IP Address, subnet mask, and default gateway: You can assign static IP Address / dynamic IP Address. Once you have configured these values, you can use them to access your VLAN. • Network zone: Assign the VLAN to either the internal or external network zone. For more information on network zones, refer to section Configure Firewall. Note: You can always assign a VLAN to the external network zone. However, you cannot assign it to the internal zone when the associated physical interface is configured to the external zone. • EGRESS priority mapping: Set the QoS priority level for data transmitted on this VLAN. Priority levels range from 0 to 7 with 7 being the highest priority. If a QoS-enabled device receives packets transmitted on this VLAN, it should apply a priority based on the level you specify. • Ethernet reorder flag header: This option is reserved for use by MCP staff for Technical Support tasks. Remove Configuration Use this command to remove the current Network Interface settings. All configured Adapter IP Addresses, Alias IP Addresses, Network Zones and VLANs are removed. This command also allows you to back up the current configuration.

Setting	Description
Net1 (only G500)	<u>EdgeManager Connectivity Configuration</u> . Refer to Chapter 9 - EdgeManager and PETC for port availability and additional information.
Net2 (G100, G500)	This option is used to enable EdgeManager connectivity on that port. Current EdgeManager Configuration: To view the configuration
Net3 – Net4 (only G100)	Configure EdgeManager Static IP Address: Option to configure Static IP Address, which will be used to enable connectivity to EdgeManager in the cloud/EdgeManager App.
Net5 – Net6 (only G500)	Configure EdgeManager Dynamic IP Address: Option to configure Dynamic IP Address, which will be used to enable connectivity to EdgeManager in the cloud / EdgeManager App. EdgeManager Remove Configuration: Option to remove the configuration
Net1 – Net2	<u>Network port mode</u> Single
Net3 – Net4	Use this option to configure the network pair in single mode. This mode is useful to communicate LAN devices.
Net5 – Net6 (only G500)	Redundant (G500, and supported also in G100 from V4.1 release onwards) Use this option to configure a network pair in Redundant mode. This mode is useful to communicate with Redundant IEDs. - In G100, this will remove both the existing ports configuration - In G500, this will remove the existing Secondary port configuration - If configuration not removed, then Redundant communication will not be enabled Disable Redundant mode: go to that pair & select single mode for that pair. This would update the setting of that pair to single mode from redundant mode. PRP (only G500) Use this option configure a network pair in PRP mode. This mode is useful to communicate with PRP IEDs - This will remove existing Secondary port configuration. - If configuration not removed, then PRP will not be enabled Disable PRP mode: go to that pair & select single mode for that pair. This would update the setting of that pair to single mode from PRP mode. Current/Edit Configuration This option is used to view the current configuration of a pair or to edit the configuration of the pair.

Setting	Description
Net3 – Net4 (only G100)	<u>SFP Configuration</u> Use this option to configure the SFP type inserted in Net3 and Net4: - Option C: 10/100BASE-TX - Option T: 1000BASE-TX - Option F: 100BASE-FX - Option S: 1000BASE-SX - Option L: 1000BASE-LX - Option U: Not Installed
PRP Parameters	Use this command to enable or disable the PRP on the MCP network ports. Enabling PRP: - Removes the existing Network Interface settings. - Uses the PRP LANID and PRP Supervision Frame Interval. Moves the network interface to internal zone of the firewall.
Default Gateway	Use this command to set the Default Gateway IP Address (optional). The IP Address of the Gateway can be configured for all Network Interfaces. If redundancy is configured, you are advised to configure the Active Gateway IP Address. NOTE: Gateway address must be re-entered after editing the sub-net mask.
Custom Routing	Use this command to display, enable and disable custom routes in the MCP. For addition of custom routes in the MCP, you may need to provide the following: - Destination IP Address, - Destination subnet mask - Next Gateway IP Address (optional) - Network interface of MCP that needs to be used.
Networking Summary	Use this command to display a summary of all the configured network interfaces in the MCP.

To configure the network interface

1. To navigate to this menu in Figure 4-5, type mcpcfg in MCP command prompt and select option **3. Configure Network Interfaces**.

Figure 4-5: Configure Network Interfaces

```

=====
Gateway Settings Menu
Configure Network Interfaces
=====

0.   Back
1.   Net0
2.   Net1-Net2
3.   Net3-Net4
4.   Net5-Net6
5.   PRP Parameters
6.   Default Gateway
7.   Custom Routing
8.   Networking Summary

Enter Your Choice : ( Between 0 and 8 ) : █

```

2. In the sub-menu, select Option **1. Net0**.
 - a. In this option 1. Current configuration is used to see the configure IP details.
 - b. MCP can be configured with static or dynamic networks.
 - c. To configure static network, select option **2. Static IP Address**.
 - d. In the static network, Adapter IP, Active IP & Alias IP can be configured.
 - e. Dynamic Address can be configured on any port, by with option **3. Dynamic Address**.
 - f. Option **4. Network Zone** is used to select configure that port to an Internal or External zone. Used for firewall communication.
 - g. Option **5. VLAN**, is used to create VLANs on that port. VLANs can be created in MCP with ID ranging from 2-4094. This ID is common to all ports.
For e.g., A VLAN with ID 3 is created on Net0. Now VLAN with ID 2 cannot be created on another port.
 - h. Select option **0. Back** to return to previous menu.

Note: Dynamic IP & Static cannot be configured together.

Figure 4-6: Configure Net0 Interface

```

=====
Gateway Settings Menu
Network Interface : Net0
=====

0.  Back
1.  Current Configuration
2.  Static IP Address
3.  Dynamic Address
4.  Network Zone
5.  VLAN
6.  Remove Configuration

Enter Your Choice : ( Between 0 and 6 ) : █

```

3. To configure Net1-Net2, select option **2. Net1-Net2**. Below sub menu (Figure 4-7) would appear.
 - a. Select Option **1. Single** to enable Single Mode.
 - b. Select option **2. Redundant** to enable Redundant Mode.
 - c. Select option **3. PRP** to enable PRP Mode.
 - d. Select **4. Current/Edit Configuration** to update configuration.

Figure 4-7: Configure Net1 - Net2

```

=====
Gateway Settings Menu
Configure Net1-Net2 Mode
=====

Current Net1-Net2 Mode Setting: Single

0.  Back
1.  Single
2.  Redundant
3.  PRP
4.  Current/Edit Configuration

Enter Your Choice : ( Between 0 and 4 ) : █

```

4. If Single mode is selected in Figure 4-7, Net1 & Net2 can be configured separately as described in step 2.

Enable and disable Redundant mode

For G500:

1. Select option **2. Redundant** then, below message (Figure 4-8) would appear.
 - a. Select **Y (yes)**, to change mode.
 - b. Select Yes, to remove the Net2 configuration.
 - c. If second port configuration is not removed when asked, redundant mode will not be enabled. Only Net2 configuration is removed & Net1 configuration is retained (if present).

- d. Press Enter, a submenu would appear as shown in the Figure 4-8.
- e. As Net1 – Net2 is combined as a single network interface (Redundant 1), this interface can be configured as in step 2 and reboot the device.
- f. Reboot of device is required, for Network related changes.
- g. To disable Redundant mode, enter to menu shown in Figure 4-8, select option **1. Single** and follow step 4 and reboot device.

Figure 4-8: G500 Enable Redundant mode

```

=====
Gateway Settings Menu
Configure Net1-Net2 Mode
=====

Current Net1-Net2 Mode Setting: Single

0.   Back
1.   Single
2.   Redundant
3.   PRP
4.   Current/Edit Configuration

Enter Your Choice : ( Between 0 and 4 ): 2

Are you sure you want to change the mode for Net1-Net2? [Y/N]: y

The following settings will be removed for Net2:
Maintenance IP Address
Active IP Address
Alias IP Address
Network Zone
VLANs

Are you sure you want to remove the configuration for Net2? [Y/N]: y

Net2 successfully assigned to the Internal network zone.

Net1-Net2 Mode is updated to Redundant

Reboot for changes to take effect

Press ENTER Key to continue....

```

For G100:

1. Select option **2. Redundant**.

NOTE: If the other Net Pair is already configured in Redundant mode, a message will appear to remove that configuration first as only one Redundant pair can be configured.

Figure 4-9: G100 Enable Redundant Mode-Network Pair when other was already set to Redundant

```

=====
Gateway (G100) Settings Menu
Configure Net1-Net2 Mode
=====

Current Net1-Net2 Mode Setting: Single

0.  Back
1.  Single
2.  Redundant
3.  PRP (not available in G100)
4.  Current/Edit Configuration

Enter Your Choice : ( Between 0 and 4 ): 2

Net3-Net4 pair is already set to Redundant. Please configure it as Single or None and try again.

```

- a. This action shall **remove both Net1 and Net2 configuration** and enables Redundant mode.

Figure 4-10: G100 Enable Redundant Mode

```

=====
Gateway (G100) Settings Menu
Configure Net1-Net2 Mode
=====

Current Net1-Net2 Mode Setting: Single

0.  Back
1.  Single
2.  Redundant
3.  PRP (not available in G100)
4.  Current/Edit Configuration

Enter Your Choice : ( Between 0 and 4 ): 2

Are you sure you want to change the mode for Net1-Net2? [Y/N]: y

The following settings will be removed for Net1:
Adapter IP Address
Active IP Address
Alias IP Address
Network Zone
VLANs

The following settings will be removed for Net2:
Adapter IP Address
Active IP Address
Alias IP Address
Network Zone
VLANs

Net1-Net2 Mode is updated to Redundant

Reboot for changes to take effect

Press ENTER Key to continue....

```


- b. Press Enter and a submenu would appear.
- c. As Net1 – Net2 is combined as a single network interface (Redundant 1), this interface can be configured as in step 2 and reboot the device.

Figure 4-11: Configure Redundant 1 Interface

```

=====
Gateway (G100) Settings Menu
Network Interface : Redundant1
=====

0.  Back
1.  Current Configuration
2.  Static IP Address
3.  Dynamic Address (not available in G100)
4.  Network Zone
5.  VLAN (not available in G100)
6.  Remove Configuration
7.  ARP Monitoring Peer IP List (Required)

Enter Your Choice : ( Between 0 and 7 ) : █

```

- d. The “ARP Monitoring Peer IP List (Required)” parameter specifies the IP Addresses to use as ARP monitoring peers when Redundant LAN is enabled. This parameter must be configured for Redundant LAN to function. When you select “ARP Monitoring Peer IP List (Required)”, you will be given two further parameters:
 - Peer IP #1 (Required)
 - Peer IP #2 (Optional)

Figure 4-12: Configure ARP Monitoring Peer List

```

=====
Gateway (G100) Settings Menu
ARP Monitoring Peer IP List
=====

0.  Back
1.  Peer IP #1 (Required): <Not Set>
2.  Peer IP #2 (Optional): <Not Set>

Enter Your Choice : ( Between 0 and 2 ) : █

```

These are the IP addresses of the designated peer devices on the local network to which the G100 sends periodic (once per second) ARP requests to determine the health of both links used in the Redundant LAN mode.

At least “Peer IP #1 (Required)” must be configured. Configure “Peer IP #2 (Optional)” to increase the reliability of the Redundant LAN functionality. It will ensure the G100 can detect the health of the link even if Peer IP #1 goes down temporarily.

The G100 must be able to reach the designated peer devices at the data link layer (Layer 2) on both interfaces of the Redundant LAN. This involves ensuring that the designated peer

devices are part of the same broadcast domain as the Redundant LAN interface and can communicate with the G100 without needing to route traffic through a Layer 3 device.

Note: You must configure the "Static IP Address" before configuring the "ARP Monitoring Peer IP List", else a message is prompted to configure "Static IP Address" first.

Figure 4-13: Configure Redundant 1 Interface Settings

```

=====
Gateway (G100) Settings Menu
Network Interface : Redundant1
=====

0.   Back
1.   Current Configuration
2.   Static IP Address
3.   Dynamic Address (not available in G100)
4.   Network Zone
5.   VLAN (not available in G100)
6.   Remove Configuration
7.   ARP Monitoring Peer IP List (Required)

Enter Your Choice : ( Between 0 and 7 ) : 7

The interface file does not contain the RLAN0 configuration.
You must the set the 'Static IP Address' first.

Press ENTER Key to return back...

```

- e. Reboot of device is required, for Network related changes.
- f. To disable Redundant mode, enter to menu shown in Figure 4-10, select option **1. Single** and follow step 4 and reboot device.

NOTE: When redundant LAN is configured, the interface shows up as RLAN0 in the **Networking Summary** section and **firewall rules**.

Figure 4-14: G100 Networking Summary

```

Available network subnet details :

1.   172. /16   RLAN0           Adapter      static   Internal

Edge Host Configuration details :

Net1  IP : 192.168.168.82   Subnet : 255.255.255.0

Press ENTER Key to return

```

Figure 4-15: G100 Firewall Configuration

```

=====
      Gateway (G100) Settings Menu
      Firewall Configuration - Current Configuration
=====

Firewall Status: Enabled

Internal Interfaces: RLAN0

External Interfaces: ,Net3,Net4

Enabled Firewall Rules:

Service           I/O  Prot Port   Ifaces      IsModified   Standby
=====
DNP/TCP_Server    IN   TCP  20000   Internal    No
DNP/TCP_Server    IN   TCP  20001   Internal    No
DNP/TCP_Server    IN   TCP  20004   Internal    No
HTTPS             IN   TCP  443     Internal    No           Yes
DSASCONFIG_Inbound IN   TCP  8082    Internal    No           Yes
HTTP              IN   TCP  80       Internal    No
SSH_Inbound       IN   TCP  22       Internal    No           Yes
SSH_Outbound      OUT  TCP  22       All         No           Yes
SSH_HOST_Inbound  IN   TCP  922      Internal    No           Yes
SSH_HOST_Outbound OUT  TCP  922      All         No           Yes
MCPSettings_Inbound IN   TCP  8081     Internal    No           Yes
LDAP_Outbound     OUT  TCP  389     External    No           Yes

Disabled Firewall Rules:

Service           I/O  Prot Port   Ifaces      IsModified   Standby
=====

Press ENTER Key to continue....

```

Enable and disable PRP mode

This mode is not supported in G100.

1. Select Option **3. PRP** in Figure 4-7 to enable PRP.
 - a. Select **Y (yes)**, to change mode.
 - b. Select Yes, to remove the Net2 configuration.
 - c. If second port configuration is not removed when asked, PRP mode will not be enabled. Only Net2 configuration is removed & Net1 configuration is retained (if present).
 - d. Press Enter.
 - e. As Net1 – Net2 is combined as a single network interface (PRP 1), this interface can be configured as in step 2 and reboot device.
 - f. To disable PRP, change the Network mode to Single, follow step 4 and reboot device.
2. Similarly, configuration can be done for Net3- Net4 & Net5 -Net6
3. Select Option 5. PRP Parameters

- a. In this option PRP Life Check Interval can be configured.
- b. PRP Life Check Interval can be between a range of 2sec to 10sec.
- c. This parameter is common to all Interfaces configured in PRP.

Figure 4-16: Enable PRP Mode

```

=====
Gateway Settings Menu
Configure Net1-Net2 Mode
=====

Current Net1-Net2 Mode Setting: Redundant

0.   Back
1.   Single
2.   Redundant
3.   PRP
4.   Current/Edit Configuration

Enter Your Choice : ( Between 0 and 4 ): 3

Are you sure you want to change the mode for Net1-Net2? [Y/N]: y

The following settings will be removed for Net2:
Maintenance IP Address
Active IP Address
Alias IP Address
Network Zone
VLANs

Are you sure you want to remove the configuration for Net2? [Y/N]: y

Net2 successfully assigned to the Internal network zone.

Net1-Net2 Mode is updated to PRP

Reboot for changes to take effect

Press ENTER Key to continue....

```

4. Select option **6. Default Gateway**, to configure default gateway.
5. Select option **7. Custom Routing** to enable custom routing.
6. Select option **8. Networking Summary** to display IP configuration done on all ports.

Run Time Statistics

The runtime status of PRP points & can be viewed from the Local/ Remote HMI in

Point Details → Application → "HAMA_LOCAL"

Not available in G100.

Refer to HAMA page to get detailed description of the HAMA points and their runtime values.

Figure 4-17: HAMA Points

Home Dir	Application Name	Device ID	Show I/O	Show Details
VI	HMI	HMI	View	Details
500001	System Status Manager	SSM	View	Details
300000	Atmtd Rcrd Rtrvl Mngr	ARRM	View	Details
400000	Digital Event Manager	DEM	View	Details
4MALOC	HAMA_LOCAL	HAMA_LOCAL	View	Details
400000	Calculator	CALC	View	Details
400000	Redundancy Manager	RedunMgr	View	Details
400000	RTDB Process	RTDB Process	View	Details

Network LAN Scenarios

PRP is not supported in G100.

This section describes network LAN scenarios when enabling PRP in the G500 for operation in substations containing various IED types.

The following scenarios are provided:

- Legacy Single and Dual LAN Scenario
- Legacy Single, Dual LAN + PRP Scenario
- Legacy Single, Redundant and Dual LAN Scenario (Mixed System)
- PRP Only Scenario
- Mixed: Legacy Single/Redundant/Dual LAN + PRP Scenario

Legacy Single and Dual LAN Scenario

G500 operation within a current substation LAN containing only legacy Single and/or Dual LAN IEDs (see Figure 4.12).

- All network ports must be configured in single mode. Both FX & Copper are supported.
- In single mode, one FX & one copper each is supported per pair.
- SFP 1 – FX.
- SFP 2, 3, 4, 5, 6 – Copper.

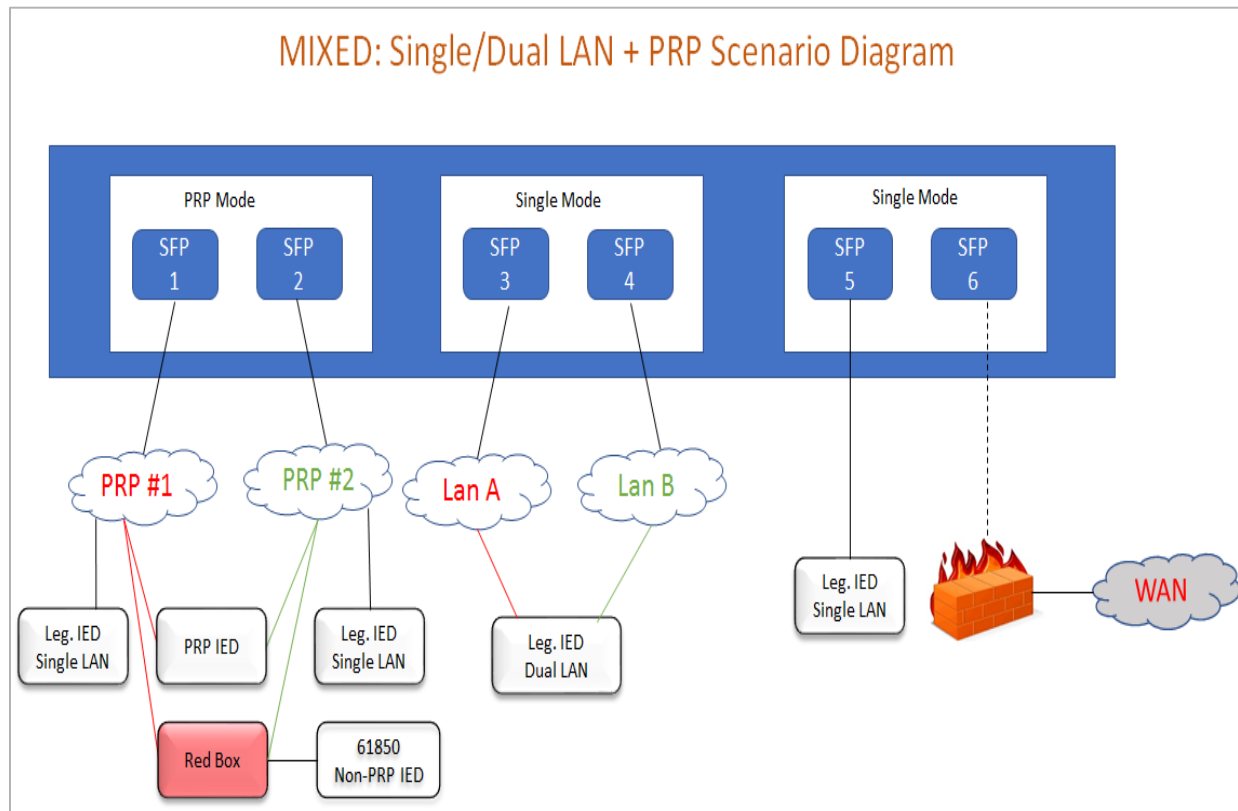
NOTE: The VLAN ID must be explicitly configured on switch ports (all others are blocked). Dual LAN is achieved in the G500 using a network pair in Single mode.

Figure 4-18 shows the one possible method for this scenario with MCP in the current network.

Legacy Single, Dual LAN + PRP Scenario

G500 operation within a current substation LAN containing only legacy Single and/or Dual LAN IEDs (see Figure 4.14):

- SFP 1, 2 – FX
- SFP 3, 4, 5, 6 – Copper
- VLAN tagging is optional for all traffic
- G500 must be configured as Trunk port or PRP/Redundant mode both SFP must be of same type.

Figure 4-18: MIXED: Single/Dual LAN + PRP Scenario Diagram

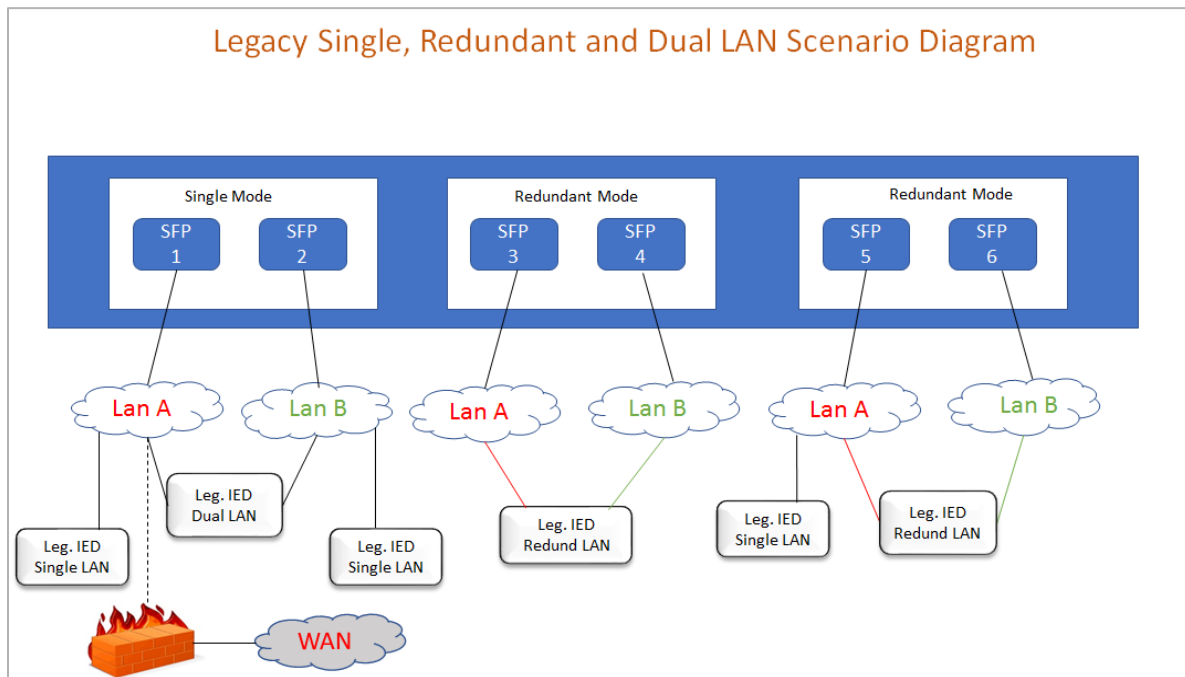
Legacy Single, Redundant and Dual LAN Scenario (Mixed System)

G500 operation within a current substation LAN containing only legacy Single and/or Dual, and Redundant LAN IEDs (see Figure 4.15):

- SFP 1 – FX
- SFP 2, 3, 4, 5, 6 – Copper
- The VLAN ID must be explicitly configured on switch ports (all others are blocked).

- At least one pair must be configured in Redundant mode & other as single mode.

Figure 4-19: Legacy Single, Redundant and Dual LAN Scenario Diagram

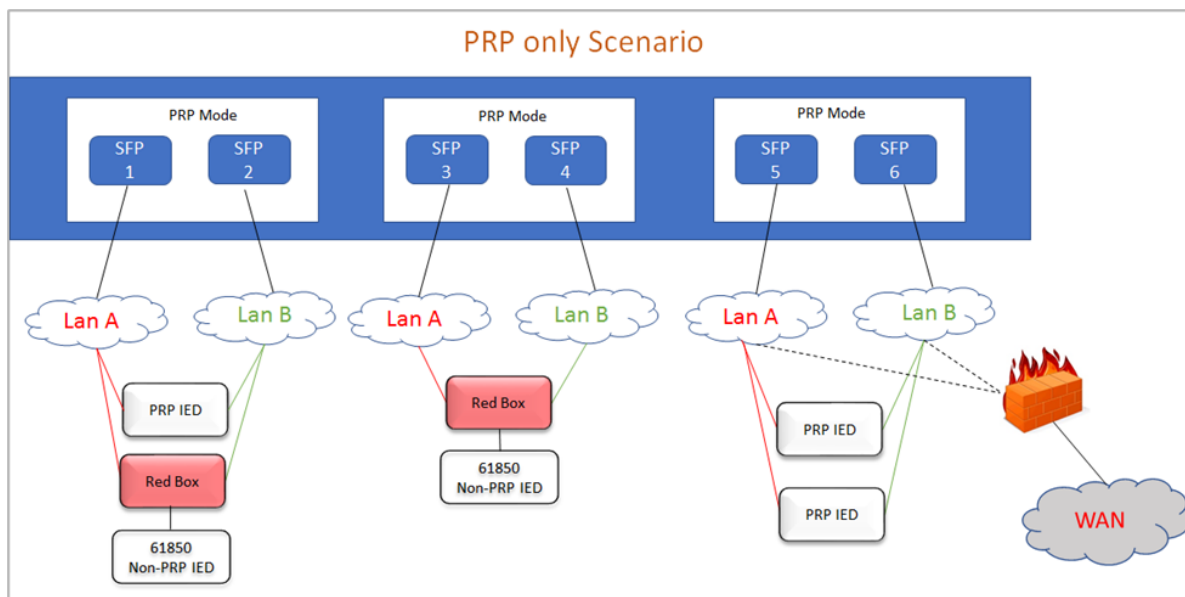


PRP Only Scenario

G500 operation within a current substation LAN containing only PRP IEDs (see Figure 4.16):

- All port pairs must be configured in PRP mode.
- The VLAN ID must be explicitly configured on switch ports (all others are blocked).
- VLAN tagging is optional for all traffic.

Figure 4-20: PRP only Scenario



Mixed: Legacy + PRP LAN Scenario

G500 operation within a substation LAN containing legacy Single and/or Dual, Redundant LAN, and PRP IEDs:

- Supported SFPs must be inserted in G500 rear ports.
- One port pair must be configured in Redundant mode, one in PRP mode and one in single mode.
- Figure 4-21 and Figure 4-22 shows a possible configuration of this scenario network that contains legacy single, redundant and Dual LAN IEDs.

Figure 4-21: Mixed: Legacy Single/Redundant/Dual LAN + PRP Scenario

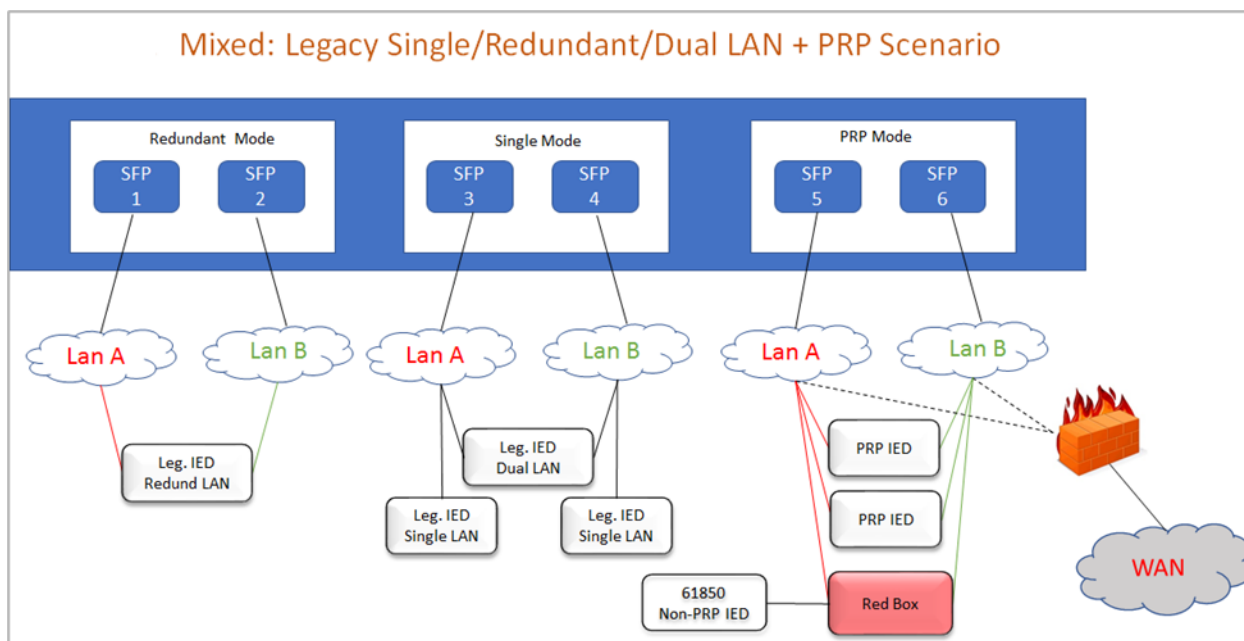
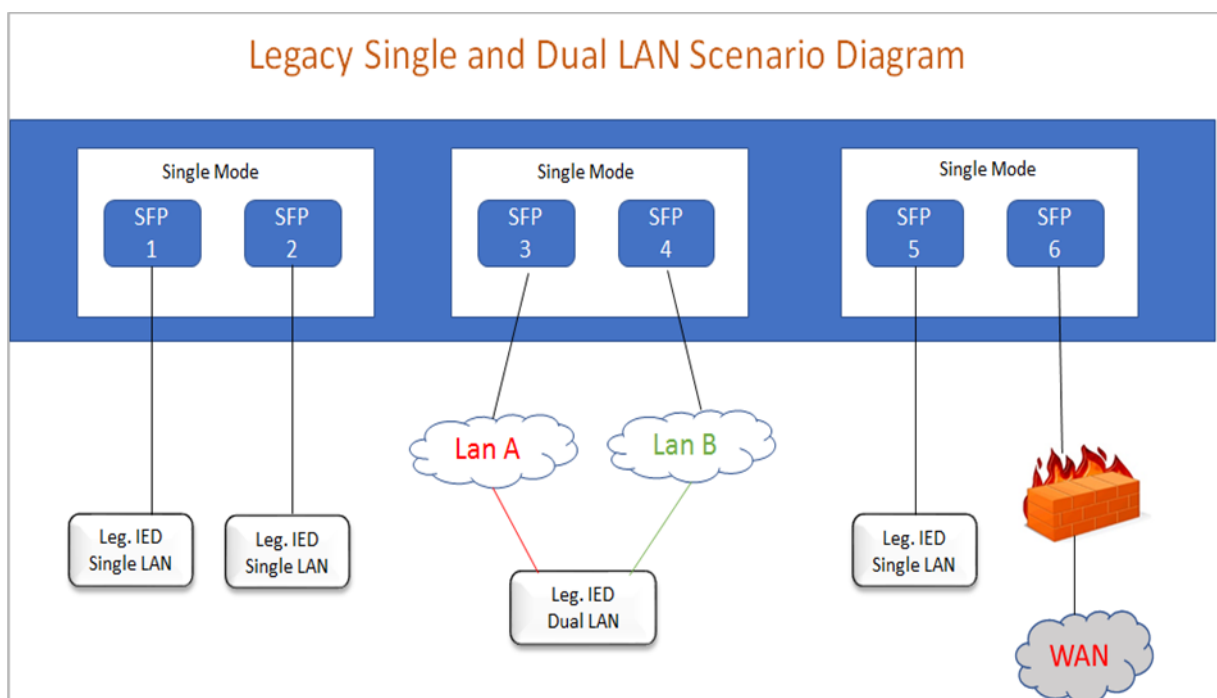


Figure 4-22: Legacy Single and Dual LAN Scenario Diagram



Subnet Overlapping Rules

In MCP, overlapping of subnet validations are done across all the physical and logical interfaces (Net0-Net6). Validations are done for Host, Container as well as VLAN IP configurations.

Below are the IP configurations in MCP which are considered for subnet overlapping validations.

All Network Interfaces in firmware container (Adapter, Alias).

- Net1 interface in Host.
- EdgeManager.
- VLAN (Can be in any of/all the interfaces).

Subnet Overlapping Rules for same Interface

The Subnet Overlapping Rules for the same Interface are given below.

Table 4-3: Subnet Overlapping Rules for same Interface

	Net1-Net6 Subnet Overlapping same Interface			
	Adapter	Alias	EdgeManager	VLAN
Adapter	NA	Allowed	Allowed	Not Allowed
Alias	Allowed	NA	Allowed	Not Allowed
EdgeManager	Allowed	Allowed	Not Allowed	Not Allowed
VLAN	Not Allowed	Not Allowed	Not Allowed	Not Allowed

Subnet Overlapping Rules for two different Interface

The Subnet Overlapping Rules for the two different Interfaces are given below.

Table 4-4: Subnet Overlapping Rules for two different Interface

Interface 1		Interface 2			
		Adapter	Alias	EdgeManager	VLAN
	Adapter	Not Allowed	Not Allowed	Not Allowed	Not Allowed
	Alias	Not Allowed	Not Allowed	Not Allowed	Not Allowed
	EdgeManager	Not Allowed	Not Allowed	Not Allowed	Not Allowed
	VLAN	Not Allowed	Not Allowed	Not Allowed	Not Allowed

1. Overlapping of subnet across Adapter, Alias, Host / EdgeManager IPs within same network interface are ALLOWED.

```

Net1 Adapter      : 192.168.72.140/24
Net1 Alias        : 192.168.72.142/16
Net1 host         : 192.168.72.145/8
Net2 Adapter      : 172.169.73.11/8
Net2 Alias        : 172.169.73.13/8
Net2 EdgeManager  : 172.169.73.15/8
  
```

2. Overlapping of subnet for VLAN IP configurations within same or different network interfaces are NOT ALLOWED.

Net1/VLAN2 : 192.168.72.151/24 is not ALLOWED as it overlap with Net1 subnet configurations.

Net1/VLAN2 : 172.169.73.25/24 is not ALLOWED as it overlap with Net2 subnet configurations.

Net1/VLAN2 : 10.168.8.101/24 is ALLOWED as there is no overlap.

Net1/VLAN3 : 10.168.8.102/24 is not ALLOWED as it overlap with Net1/VLAN2 subnet.

Net2/VLAN3 : 10.168.8.102/24 is not ALLOWED as it overlap with Net1/VLAN2 subnet.

3. Overlapping of subnets across the interfaces are NOT ALLOWED.

Net2 Adapter : 192.168.72.147/24 is not ALLOWED as it overlap with Net1 subnet configurations.

Net3 Adapter : 172.169.73.18/24 is not ALLOWED as it overlap with Net2 subnet configurations.

Net2
EdgeManager : 10.8.5.115/8 is ALLOWED as there is no overlap with any other interfaces

Net1 host : 101.121.172.25/8 is ALLOWED as there is no overlap with any other interfaces.

Net3 Adapter : 101.121.172.101/24 is not ALLOWED as it overlap with Net0 Host subnet configurations.

Net4 Adapter : 10.8.5.11/24 is not ALLOWED as it overlap with Net2 EdgeManager subnet configurations.

4. IP conflict checks between Adapter, Alias, Host / EdgeManager IPs within same interface are done.

Custom Routing

The MCP provides the user with an option to define custom routes through which the network traffic may be forwarded.

The default gateway of the MCP is used to forward the packets to the destination IP if the destination IP is not directly connected to the MCP. The assumption is that the default gateway will know how to reach any network that the MCP itself cannot reach through one of its own interfaces.

Custom routing, on the other hand, defines static rules which specify the route through which the packet is forwarded to reach the pre-defined destination subnet when MCP cannot reach it through one of its own interfaces.

For the addition of custom routes in the MCP, the user may have to provide the following inputs:

- Destination IP Address
- Destination subnet mask
- Next Gateway IP Address (optional)
- Network interface of MCP that needs to be used

The IP Address of the Next Gateway should be in the same subnet as the network chosen for the MCP, or else an error is displayed. For the addition of an individual IP Address on destination subnet, you need to set the subnet mask to 255.255.255.255 or define the destination as single host.

If redundancy is configured, the user may have to cautiously configure the static routes in both MCPs.

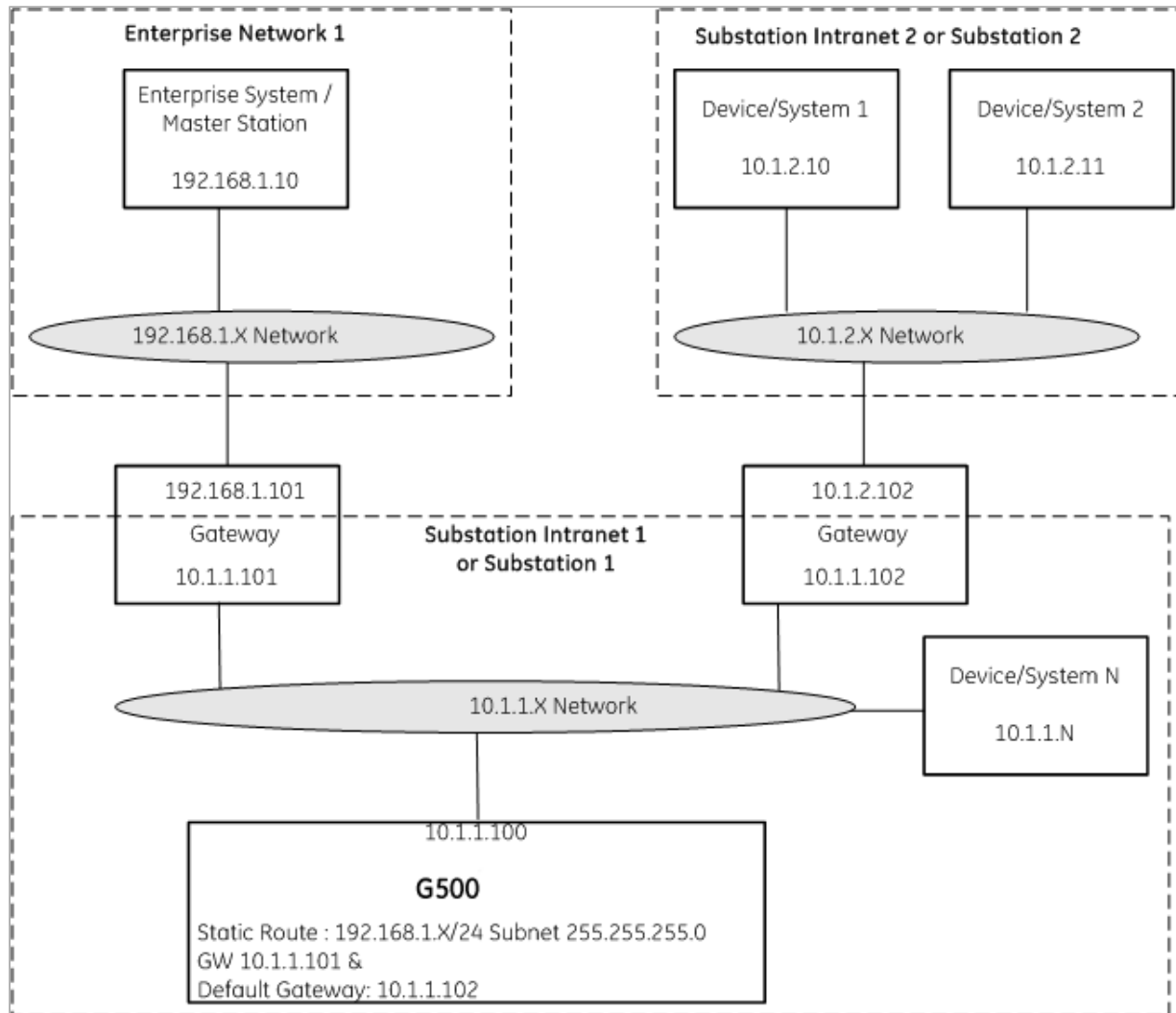
The user may define multiple static routes in the MCP using the custom routing option for each of the available network interfaces including VLAN and PRP.

Custom Routing Example

An example of a configuration that requires custom routing in the MCP is an intranet that has two private Substation Intranets, 10.1.1.X Subnet Mask 255.255.255.0, 10.1.2.X Subnet Mask 255.255.255.0 and Enterprise Network 192.168.1.X Subnet Mask 255.255.255.0. The configuration has one default gateway 10.1.1.102 that forwards traffic between the Substation Intranets 1 and Substation Intranets 2 and one custom route with destination address 192.168.1.X Subnet Mask 255.255.255.0 4 though the gateway 10.1.1.101 that forwards the traffic between Substation IntraNet1 and Enterprise Network.

Note: IP Addresses shown in the diagram below are provided for example purposes only.

Figure 4-23: Custom Routing Example - Block Diagram



Configure Custom Routes in the MCP

When configuring custom routes in the MCP, you can:

- Display Custom Route
- Add Custom Route
- Delete Custom Route
- Add Custom Route

A custom route in the MCP is enabled using the Gateway Configuration Utility (mcpcfg).

Note: If an IP Address of an available network interface is changed or deleted, the custom routes for that interface are automatically deleted.

» To add Custom Routes:

1. Log into the MCP **Utilities** page.
Result: The MCP #>> prompt appears.
2. Type **mcpcfg** and press **Enter**.
Result: The Gateway Configuration Utility menu appears.
3. Select option **3. Configure Network Interfaces**.
Result: The Available Network Interfaces sub-menu appears.
4. Select option **7. Custom Routing**.
Result: The Custom Routes Configuration Settings sub-menu appears.
5. Select option **2. Add Custom Route**.
6. Enter the **Destination IP Address** and press **Enter**.
Result: You are prompted: **Is Destination IP an individual host: [Y/N]?**
7. Type **Y** or **N** and press **Enter**.
8. If you enter **Y**, the destination is added as a single host.
9. If you enter **N**, you will then enter the destination subnet mask and press Enter
Result: You are prompted: Do you want to add this route to an interface: [Y/N].
10. Type **Y** or **N** and press **Enter**.
11. If you select **Y**, the list of available subnets to the MCP appears.
12. If you select **N**, you add the gateway IP Address and press Enter.

Result: The list of subnets available in MCP appears. You then select the destination subnet.

Note: The IP Address of the Next hop router must be in the same subnet as the network of MCP that will be chosen; otherwise, an error occurs.

13. Reboot the MCP.
Result: The custom routing settings take effect.

Display Custom Routes

» To display custom routes:

1. Log into the MCP Utilities page.
Result: The MCP #>> prompt appears.

2. Type **mcpcfg** and press **Enter**.
Result: The Gateway Configuration Utility menu appears.
3. Select option **3. Configure Network Interfaces**.
Result: The Available Network Interface sub-menu appears.
4. Select option **7. Custom Routing**.
Result: The Custom Routes Configuration Settings sub-menu appears.
5. Select option **1. Display Custom routes**
Result: The list of custom routes available in the MCP are displayed in tabular format.

Delete Custom Routes

» To delete Custom Routes:

1. Log into the MCP Utilities page.
Result: The MCP #>> prompt appears.
2. Type **mcpcfg** and press **Enter**.
Result: The Gateway Configuration Utility menu appears.
3. Select option **3. Configure Network Interfaces**.
4. Select option **7. Custom Routing**.
Result: The Custom Routes Configuration Settings sub-menu appears.
5. Select option **3. Delete Custom routes**.
Result: The list of static routes configured in the MCP appears.
6. Select the static route to be deleted, e.g., **Select the Static route to delete [1-1]:**
7. Select the Subnet number of the route to be deleted and press **Enter**.
Result: The selected static route is deleted.
8. Reboot the MCP.
Result: The custom routing settings take effect.

Network Summary

The user can view a summary of all configured network interfaces in the MCP along with the type of interface.

Use MCP local configuration utility (mcpcfg) to access this feature.

```
=====
Gateway Settings Menu
EdgeOS Host - Net0 Info
=====

Method: static   IP: 192.168.168.82/24   GW: 192.168.168.1

Press ENTER Key to continue....
```

Administrators User Management

The MCP from the factory has two default users.

1. Default Root User – **root** (root has all permissions to the MCP but only available via the serial maintenance port).
2. Default Administrator user – **defadmin** (restricted permissions - used for initial setup).

Note: There are no other default HMI users on a from factory MCP.

Default Users

defadmin

MCP supports a default administrator defadmin that is used to connect to MCP from SSH client and from the command line interface of Local HMI. The default password of default administrator user is **defadmin**. When user logs in using defadmin, only minimal configuration (adding new administrator group user, adding new emergency group users, configuring network interface settings, rebooting the unit, restore snapshots using DSAS) will only be available. Using this Default Administrator User would need to configure a nominated/custom administrator-level user(s) to login and configure MCP.

- User: **defadmin**
- Password: **defadmin**

Steps to create New user:

1. After success login with defadmin/defadmin.
2. Launch **sudo mcpcfg** => user will be prompted with the below message.

```
defadmin@G500:~$ sudo mcpcfg
[sudo] password for defadmin:

Please create an Administrator account in order to access the full mcpcfg menu.

Press ENTER Key to continue....
```

Result: On Entering, configuration screen with below options will be displayed.

```
=====
Gateway Settings Menu
=====

0.  Back
1.  Configure Authentication
2.  Configure Network Interfaces
3.  Reboot Device

Enter Your Choice : ( Between 0 and 3 ):
```

3. Enter option 1, to create New user.

```
=====
Gateway Settings Menu
Authentication
=====

Current AuthMode Status      : Local

0.  Back
1.  Administrator Group Users
2.  Emergency Group Users

Enter Your Choice : ( Between 0 and 2 ) : █
```

4. Enter option 1, to see List Users.

```
=====
Gateway Settings Menu
Authentication - Admin Group Users
=====

0.  Back
1.  List Users
2.  Add User
3.  Change Password
4.  Remove User

Enter Your Choice : ( Between 0 and 4 ) : █
```

5. Now, **Enter 2** option to Add New user => here user is prompted provide the username and the password with which it must be created. Once done it will prompt with a note:

Note: The defadmin user will be removed automatically once

1. The defadmin user is logged out and
2. Logs in successfully with the newly added administrator user

```
=====
Gateway Settings Menu
Admin Group Users - Add user in Admin group
=====

Enter user name : admin

Enter user's full name : admin

Enter the password for admin:
Re-enter the password :

You entered:
User Name      : admin
User Full Name : admin

Confirm that you want to add this user ? <Y/N> :      y

Successfully added user : admin

Note:
The defadmin user will be removed automatically once
1. The defadmin user is logged out and
2. Logs in successfully with the newly added administrator user

Press ENTER Key to continue....
```

Note: This happens when the device is logged in for the first time and trying to create the User.

6. Press Enter and option '0' to go back to previous menu screen.
7. Login with any of the newly added User. On successful Login the defadmin credentials will be deleted.

root

MCP supports a default **root** user that is used to connect to MCP from serial maintenance port. The default password for the **root** user is **geroot**.

NOTICE The root account password must be changed by end users, using MCP Local Configuration Utility (sudo mcpcfg).

To configure users, go to the Configure Authentication option in mcpcfg, and select the authentication mode and change the system access settings. The Authentication settings are described in Table 4-5.

Table 4-5: Authentication setting descriptions

Setting	Description
Root Administrator Settings	Use this function to change the password associated with the system root user account.
Pass-Through Password Authentication	Use this function to enable or disable pass-through password authentication. When authentication is enabled, a valid username and password is required to access client applications through pass-through ports. Enabled by default.
Administrator Group Users	Use this function to create administrator-level users (if you are using local authentication mode) and to change details associated with existing administrator user accounts.
Emergency Group Users	Note: Starting with MCP V520, Cisco® TACACS+ is no longer available. This function allows user to add/delete/modify emergency administrator users for MCP. Adding emergency user is mandatory before changing the authentication from Local to Remote (LDAP /TACACS) Authentication. An emergency user can be used only when remote authentication has been enabled and only if the remote authentication server is not available. In this case emergency user will be allowed to login MCP and perform two key functions: Change the mode authentication from remote to local mode Generate emergency code to login HMI without changing authentication from remote to local mode. User can perform above two functions by using “sudo emergcfg” command after login emergency user on any of the below three interfaces: SSH session to MCP (Port-922) Maintenance serial port connection to MCP (Baud Rate- 115200) MCP Emergency option in local console

Administrator Group Users

1. An Administrator Group user is created using the following menu. Enter option **1. Configure Authentication**.

```
=====
Gateway (G500) Settings Menu
=====

0.  Back
1.  Configure Authentication
2.  Configure Network Settings
3.  Configure Network Interfaces
4.  Configure Secure Access
5.  Configure Firewall
6.  Configure Host Names
7.  Configure Time & Time Sync
8.  Reset System Logs
9.  Reset Database Tables
10. Reset File Persistence Data
11. Local HMI
12. Configure Sync Manager
13. Redundancy
14. ARRM
15. Suppress Forced Qualities To Masters
16. Configure Serial Ports
17. Configure D.20 Port Settings
18. EdgeOS Host
19. Clear Chassis Intrusion State
20. Restore Clone Snapshot
21. Restore Factory Default
22. Reboot Device
```

Enter Your Choice : (Between 0 and 22) : █

2. Enter option **3. Administrator Group User**.

```
=====
Gateway Settings Menu  Authentication
=====

Current AuthMode Status : Local

0.  Back
1.  Root Administrator Settings
2.  Pass-Through Password Authentication
3.  Administrator Group Users
4.  Emergency Group Users

Enter Your Choice : ( Between 0 and 4 ) : █
```

3. Enter option **2, Add User**.

```

=====
Gateway Settings Menu
Authentication - Admin Group Users
=====

0.   Back
1.   List Users
2.   Add User
3.   Change Password
4.   Remove User

Enter Your Choice : ( Between 0 and 4 ) : █

```

Emergency Group Users

Note: Starting with MCP V520, Cisco® TACACS+ is no longer available.

The purpose of the emergency access is to allow user(s) to login to the MCP HMI in case of failure to connect to Remote Authentication servers when using LDAP and TACACS authentication mechanisms.

1. By using emergency group users, we can change from remote authentication mode to local authentication mode. Then user(s) are able to use local authentication mode user credentials to login into the runtime HMI (Local and Remote).
2. By using emergency group users, we can generate emergency access code, this generated emergency access code can be used to login into the runtime HMI (Local and Remote) as operator user role only.

NOTE:

1. At least one user must be present in the “Emergency Group users” to change the mode from local authentication to Remote Authentication. A dialog “Please add Emergency User before switching to LDAP/TACACS Authentication” will be present if this condition is not met.
2. The emergency group users are not allowed sudo **su** command from SSH port 922 and maintenance serial port to avoid root permissions to the MCP.
3. The emergency group users are not allowed to connect to SSH port 22 unless mapped in both administrator group users and emergency group users.
4. The logon for emergency group users will be allowed only when Remote Authentication is configured, and server(s) are not available.

An Emergency group User is created using the following menu. Enter option **1. Configure Authentication** and then option **4. Emergency Group Users**.

1. Enter 1 option to see the **List Users**.

```

=====
Gateway Settings Menu
Authentication - Emergency Admin Group Users
=====

0.   Back
1.   List Users
2.   Add User
3.   Change Password
4.   Remove User

Enter Your Choice : ( Between 0 and 4 ) : █

```

2. The list of users in Emergency group are displayed.

```

=====
Gateway Settings Menu
Emergency Group Users - List of users in Emergency group
=====

User Name                               UID      Full Name
=====
1. emadmin                               1005     emergency administrator

Press ENTER Key to continue....█

```

3. Enter 2 option to **Add User**.

```

=====
Gateway Settings Menu
Emergency Group Users - Add user in Emergency group
=====

Enter user name : emadmin1

Enter user's full name : Emergency Administartor

Enter the password for emadmin1:
Re-enter the password :

You entered:
User Name       : emadmin1
User Full Name  : Emergency Administartor

Confirm that you want to add this user ? <Y/N> :      y

Successfully added user : emadmin1

Press ENTER Key to continue....█

```

4. Enter 3 option to **Change Password**.

```

=====
Gateway Settings Menu
Emergency Group Users - Change Password
=====

Enter user name : emadmin1

```

Next, need to enter new password for the user.

```

=====
Gateway Settings Menu
Setting password for emadmin1
=====

Enter the password for emadmin1:
Re-enter the password :

Successfully changed the password of emadmin1

Press ENTER Key to continue....

```

5. Enter 4 option to **Remove User**.

```

=====
Gateway Settings Menu
Emergency Group Users - Delete user in Emergency group
=====

Enter user name to be deleted : admin1

Confirm that you want to delete user admin1 ? <Y/N> : [Y]y

Successfully deleted user : admin1

Press ENTER Key to continue....

```

Emergency Access User Configuration and Privileges:

Emergency Group Users can connect to MCP by using below three interfaces, only when remote authentication has been enabled and only if the remote authentication server is not available:

1. SSH session to MCP (Port-922)
2. Maintenance serial port connection to MCP
3. MCP Emergency option in local HMI console

After selecting any one interface then Emergency user can login in to MCP. After login got successful need use command “**sudo emergcfg**”. User can perform below two key functions.

1. Change the Authentication mode from remote to local mode
2. Generate Emergency Access code to login HMI without changing authentication from remote to local mode.

```
emadmin@G500:~$ sudo emergcfg
```

3. Below menu will come after “sudo emergcfg” command.

```
=====
Gateway Settings Menu
=====

0.  Back
1.  Configure Authentication
2.  Configure Emergency Access

Enter Your Choice : ( Between 0 and 2 ):
```

4. Change the Authentication mode from remote to local mode.
 - a. For Change the Authentication mode from remote to local mode enter option **1. Configure Authentication**.

```
=====
Gateway Settings Menu  Authentication
=====

Current AuthMode Status : Remote(TACACS+)

0.  Back
1.  Local Authentication mode

Enter Your Choice : ( Between 0 and 1 ):
```

- b. Enter option 1 for **Local Authentication mode**

```
=====
Gateway Settings Menu  Authentication
=====

Gateway Emergency Local Authentication Menu
-----

0.  Back
1.  Enable Local Authentication

Enter Your Choice : ( Between 0 and 1 ):
```

- c. Enter option 1 to **Enable Local Authentication** and enter **Y (yes)**.

```
=====
      Gateway Settings Menu   Authentication
=====

Gateway Emergency Local Authentication Menu
-----

      0.  Back
      1.  Enable Local Authentication

Enter Your Choice : ( Between 0 and 1 ): 1

All Emergency Users will be logged off automatically after local authentication is enabled

Are you sure you want to enable local authentication [Y/N]?:    y

Moved to Local Authentication Mode.
Please use Local Authentication credentials to login
All Emergency Users will now be logged off..█
```

- d. Here Authentication mode is change from Remote to Local. We can use Local authentication Users to login in to DSAS, HMI.
5. To generate Emergency Access code. Enter option **2 Configure Emergency Access** from main menu.

```
=====
      Gateway Settings Menu
      Configure Secure Access
=====

      0.  Back
      1.  Generate Emergency Access Code

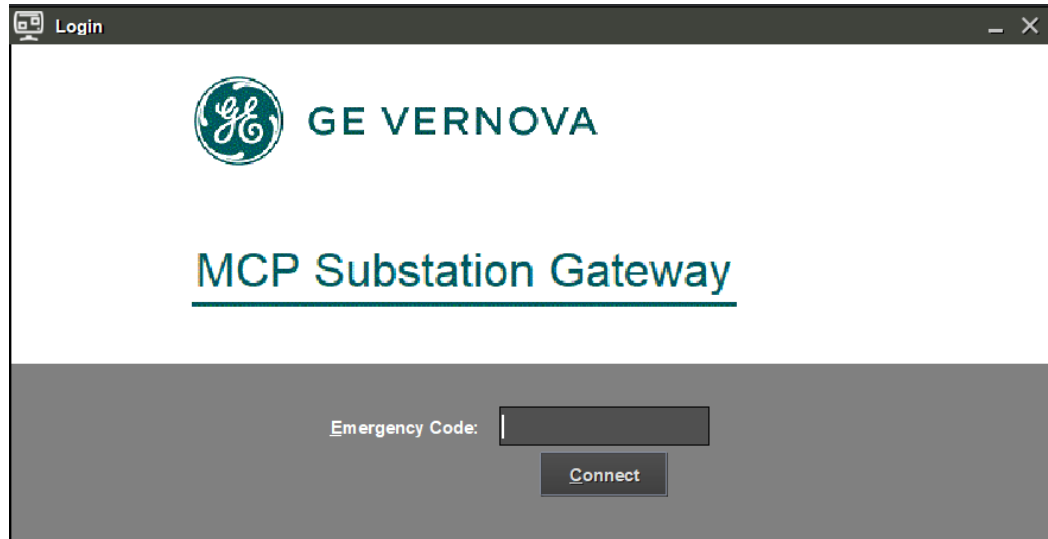
Enter Your Choice : ( Between 0 and 1 ): █
```

6. Enter option **1 Generate Emergency Access Code**.

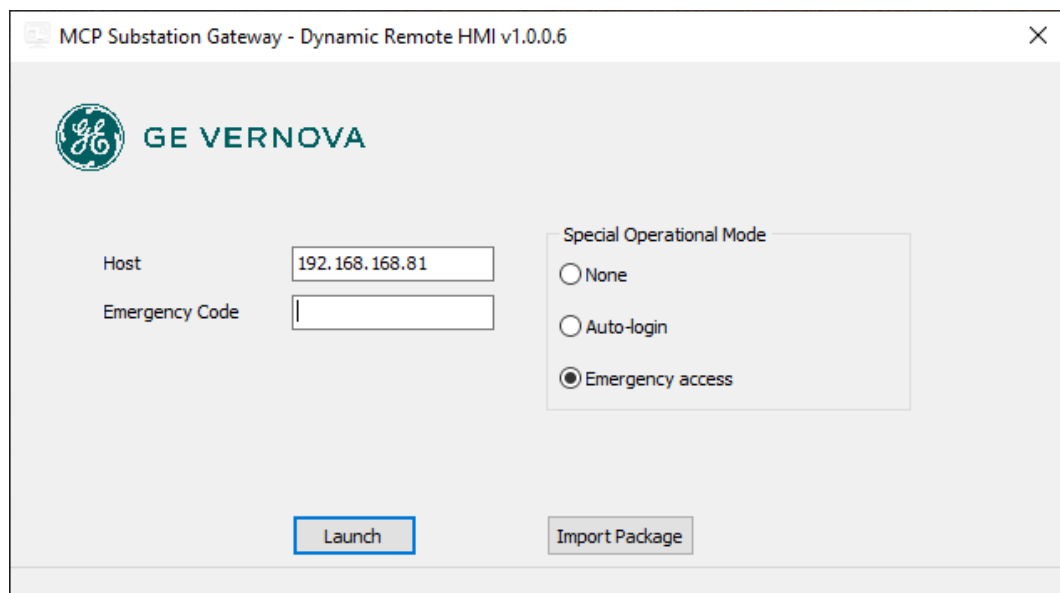
```
Generating Emergency Access Code
Access code : A8DD41XEOFV4C28605HW
Status      : Valid

Press ENTER Key to continue....█
```

7. Run the Runtime HMI and use the above access code to login HMI when Remote Authentication servers are not available/not reachable. Here we need to reopen the HMI enter the Host IP details then it will open window like below.
 - a. For Local HMI (all versions) and for Remote HMI up to and including V4.10:



- b. For Dynamic Remote HMI (all versions):



8. Here we need to enter emergency access code then HMI will open in emergency operator.



NOTE: Generated emergency access code will be valid for 5 minutes and once we used in HMI login then code will be cleared.

9. If code is generated and not used and again trying to generate new code within 5 min duration. Then message will be shown as “Emergency access code is already generated” like below:

```
=====
Gateway Settings Menu
Configure Secure Access
=====

0.  Back
1.  Generate Emergency Access Code

Enter Your Choice : ( Between 0 and 1 ): 1

Emergency access code is already generated
Access code : YT5E9D168IDBH05PB923
Status      : Valid

Do you want to re-generate emergency access code [Y/N]?: █
```

User Management Overview

The User Management tab on the **Configuration** page in MCP Runtime HMI allows you to set up accounts for MCP users, including usernames, passwords and access level.

Add a User

» **To add a user:**

1. Click **Add** to create a new user account.
Result: The Add User window appears.
2. Enter the user information.
3. Click **OK**.
Result: The User Management table is saved.

Change a User Account

» **To change a user account:**

1. Click on the user record from the list in the User Management table.
Result: The Update User window appears.
2. Change the user information as required.
3. Click **OK**.
Result: The User Management table is saved.

Delete a User

» **To delete a user:**

1. Click on a user record from the list in the User Management table.
Result: The Update User window appears.
2. Click **Delete**.
Result: The Delete confirmation popup appears.
3. Click **Yes** to confirm the deletion.

Configure User HMI Home Page

» **To configure the User Homepage:**

1. Click on the user record from the list in the User Management table.
Result: The Update User window appears.
2. Update the user information as required.
3. Select the user Home Page from the dropdown list.
4. Click **OK**.
Result: The User Management table is saved.

NOTE:

1. For existing configured users, the User Home Page can be changed from the dropdown list directly. There are no “Save” or “Commit” actions required. The changes take effect when navigating away from the page.
2. The successful login and display of the intended page depend on the configured user’s access rights. i.e., When attempting to access a page, which requires higher user right level than the one used in the session – a message of “Access Forbidden” is displayed.
3. If the “User Defined Screens” is selected, users can specify additional parameters for example: dra=<dra filename>.

Auto Login

The MCP allows users to view a custom UI page both for Local and Remote HMIs sessions after a successful login; for example: when choosing a one-line drawing (.dra file) or ActiveAlarmViewer.

The User Home Page field is available under the **Access/User Management** tab, allowing users to select a home page for each configured user. See the User Management section for configuring a custom UI page per user.

Log in to Specific Custom UI Page in Remote HMI when Auto Login is DISABLED

Logging into a Specific Custom UI Page in Remote HMI mode upon successful login follows the below priority when Remote UI Auto Login is disabled (to disable Remote UI Auto Login refer to section: >> Access > Automatic Login) in the DS Agile MCP Studio:

1. User Home Page configured in the User Management tab.
2. **RemoteUIMainPage** is configured in the **Systemwide**-> Runtime GUI-> Global configuration settings when User Home Page is not selected.

Default Home Page when above (1) and (2) are not configured.

Log in to Specific Custom UI Page in Remote HMI when Auto Login is ENABLED

Logging into a Specific Custom UI Page in Remote HMI upon successful login follows the priority below when Remote UI Auto Login is enabled. (To enable Remote UI Auto Login, refer to section: >> Access -> Automatic Login) in the DS Agile MCP Studio.

1. **RemoteUIMainPage** is configured in the Systemwide-> Runtime GUI -> Global configuration settings.
2. User Home Page configured in the User Management tab settings when **RemoteUIMainPage** is not selected.
3. Default Home Page when above (1) and (2) are not configured.

NOTE: When Remote UI Auto Login is enabled – remote users can still logout from the default auto login account and log back with different credentials, within the “Remote UI Automatic Login Wait Time”; in this case, the Specific Custom UI Page will be associated with the User Home Page as a priority, if configured.

Log in to Specific Custom UI Page in Local HMI when Auto Login is DISABLED

Logging into a Specific Custom UI Page in Local HMI follows upon successful login the below priority when Auto Login is disabled. (To disable Local UI Auto Login, refer to section: >> Access -> Automatic Login) in the DS Agile MCP Studio.

1. User Home Page configured in the User Management tab.
2. If User Home Page is not configured, then
 - a. If MCP redundancy is not configured, then **LocalUIMainPage** configured in the Systemwide -> Runtime GUI -> Global configuration settings.
 - b. Or, if MCP redundancy is configured and the designation of MCP is Gateway A, then **LocalUIMainPageA** configured in the Systemwide -> Runtime GUI -> Global configuration settings.
 - c. Or, if MCP redundancy is configured and the designation of MCP is Gateway B, then **LocalUIMainPageB** configured in the Systemwide -> Runtime GUI -> Global configuration settings.
3. Default Home Page when above (1) and (2) are not configured.

Log in to Specific Custom UI Page in Local HMI when Auto Login is ENABLED

Logging into a Specific Custom UI Page in Local HMI upon successful login follows the below priority when Auto Login is enabled. (To enable Local UI Auto Login; refer to section: >> Access -> Automatic Login) in the DS Agile MCP Studio

1. If MCP redundancy is not configured, then
 - a. **LocalUIMainPage** configured in the Systemwide -> Runtime GUI -> Global configuration settings.
 - b. User Home Page if **LocalUIMainPage** is not configured.
 - c. Default Home Page when above (a) and (b) are not configured.
2. Or, if MCP redundancy is configured and the designation of MCP is Gateway A, then
 - a. **LocalUIMainPageA** configured in the Systemwide -> Runtime GUI -> Global configuration settings.
 - b. User Home Page if **LocalUIMainPageA** is not configured.
 - c. Default Home Page when above (a) and (b) are not configured.
3. Or, if MCP redundancy is configured and designation of MCP is Gateway B, then
 - a. **LocalUIMainPageB** configured in the Systemwide -> Runtime GUI -> Global configuration settings.
 - b. User Home Page if **LocalUIMainPageB** is not configured.
 - c. Default Home Page when above (a) and (b) are not configured.

NOTE: When Local UI Auto Login is enabled – local users can still logout from the default auto login account and log back with different credentials, within the “Local UI Automatic Login Wait Time”; in this case, the Specific Custom UI Page will be associated with the User Home Page as a priority, if configured.

Other Services/Settings

Configure Remote HMI Non-Observer Privileges

This feature prevents users with MCP operator and supervisor role (class) credentials from logging into the MCP from the Remote HMI and consequently prevents them from executing commands and other controllable actions (force, ACK alarms, etc.), or from changing configurations.

When this feature is enabled, all Remote HMI users are granted the observer role (class) after successful login. There is no impact on users logged in through Local HMI.

This feature is enabled or disabled using the Gateway Configuration Utility (mcpcfg). For security reasons, only a super user or users with elevated admin class privileges in Linux mcpcfg can update the configuration of this feature.

NOTE:When Redundancy is configured, this parameter must be enabled or disabled both in the Active MCP and the Standby MCP for proper operation.

Disable controls from Remote HMI procedure

To disable controls from Remote HMI:

1. Log into the MCP through serial maintenance port or KVM.

Result: The **MCP#>>** command prompt appears.

2. Type **mcpcfg** and press **Enter**.

Result: The Gateway Configuration Utility Menu appears.

3. Select option 4. Configure Secure Access.

Result: The **Secure Access** sub-menu appears.

4. Select option 4. Configure Remote HMI Non-Observer Privileges.

Result: The following message appears:

Currently Remote HMI Non-Observer privileges are Enabled.

IMPORTANT!!!

Disabling Remote HMI Non-Observer privileges will log off all Non-Observer remote HMI sessions.

Do you want to disable Remote HMI Non Observer privileges [Y/N]?

```

=====
Gateway Settings Menu
Secure Access - Configure Remote HMI Non Observer Privileges
=====

Currently Remote HMI Non Observer privileges are Enabled.

IMPORTANT !!!
Disabling Remote HMI Non Observer privileges will log off all
Non Observer remote HMI sessions.

Do you want to disable Remote HMI Non Observer privileges [Y/N]?:

```

5. If you enter **Y**, then the controls from the Remote HMI are disabled.
If you enter **N**, then the controls from the Remote HMI are not disabled.

Result: The settings take effect.

```
=====
Gateway Settings Menu
Secure Access - Configure Remote HMI Non Observer Privileges
=====

Currently Remote HMI Non Observer privileges are Enabled.

IMPORTANT !!!
Disabling Remote HMI Non Observer privileges will log off all
Non Observer remote HMI sessions.

Do you want to disable Remote HMI Non Observer privileges [Y/N]?:      y

Settings have been saved and applied

Press ENTER Key to continue...[ ]
```

Enable controls from Remote HMI procedure

To enable controls back from Remote HMI:

1. Log into the MCP through serial maintenance port or KVM.
Result: The **MCP#>>** command prompt appears.
2. Type **mcpcfg** and press **Enter**.
Result: The Gateway Configuration Utility Menu appears.
3. Select option 4. Configure Secure Access.
Result: The Secure Access sub-menu appears.
4. Select option 4. Configure Remote HMI Non-Observer Privileges.
Result: The following message appears:

Currently Remote HMI Non Observer privileges are Disabled.

Do you want to enable Remote HMI Non Observer privileges [Y/N]?

If you enter **Y**, then the controls from the Remote HMI are enabled.

If you enter **N**, then the controls from the Remote HMI is not enabled.

Result: The settings take effect.

Configure Rsyslog service

The MCP can be configured to accept system logs from an IED or any substation equipment that can support the syslog remote logging feature. The MCP supports both TCP- and UDP-based remote connections to the IEDs on the standard port numbers.

When configuring Rsyslog service in a redundant MCP setup:

1. Start configuring Rsyslog service in the Active MCP (see section: Rsyslog service configuration procedure).
2. Reboot the device. Rebooting the device initializes Rsyslog with the newly committed configuration.
3. Once Active MCP is back online, sync the configuration to the Standby MCP and reboot the Standby MCP as well. This ensures that both Active MCP and Standby MCP configurations and firewall settings are in sync.

NOTICE

The MCP Rsyslog service changes the firewall settings to allow messages/logs on the configured port numbers for UDP/TCP based connections. These rules update the Firewall rulesets once configured and rebooted.

While choosing a different port number configured for either TCP/UDP based connections, ensure that no other application is using/running with the same port number in the MCP.

In the firewall configuration, it is the user's responsibility to connect Internal zone interfaces to networks that are protected from unauthorized use.

Rsyslog service configuration procedure

To configure Rsyslog Service:

1. Navigate to the Rsyslog Service configuration menu.
Choose option 4. Configure Secure Access > 5. Configure Rsyslog Service.

Result: The **Configure Rsyslog Service** menu appears.

2. Choose option **1. Current Settings** to view the current settings configured.
3. Return to the Configure Rsyslog Service menu.
4. Choose option 2. Configure Rx via UDP.

Result: Receiving Messages via UDP - Settings menu appears.

```

=====
Gateway Settings Menu
Secure Access - Configure Rsyslog service
=====

0.  Back
1.  Current Settings
2.  Configure Rx via UDP
3.  Configure Rx via TCP
4.  Configure Hosts/Subnets filters

Enter Your Choice : ( Between 0 and 4 ) : 

```

5. Choose option 1. Enable/Disable Rsyslog Logging service.

By default, syslog UDP uses the 514-port number. If this is to be changed, choose option **2. Edit UDP Port Number**.

```
=====
Gateway Settings Menu
Configure Rsyslog service - Receiving Messages via UDP - Settings
=====

0.  Back
1.  Enable/Disable Rsyslog Logging service
    (Reception of Messages via UDP)
2.  Edit UDP Port Number

Enter Your Choice : ( Between 0 and 2 ):
```

NOTE: Before proceeding with this step, ensure that no other MCP applications/services are using the same port number. You can do this by manually checking the Connections tab of the MCP web/local HMI.

6. Return to the Configure Rsyslog Service menu.
7. Choose option 3. Configure Rx via TCP.

Result: The Receiving Messages via TCP - Settings menu appears.

```
=====
Gateway Settings Menu
Secure Access - Configure Rsyslog service
=====

0.  Back
1.  Current Settings
2.  Configure Rx via UDP
3.  Configure Rx via TCP
4.  Configure Hosts/Subnets filters

Enter Your Choice : ( Between 0 and 4 ):
```

The configuration options are like UDP.

```
=====
Gateway Settings Menu
Configure Rsyslog service - Receiving Messages via TCP - Settings
=====

0.  Back
1.  Enable/Disable Rsyslog Logging service
    (Reception of Messages via TCP)

2.  Edit TCP Port Number

Enter Your Choice : ( Between 0 and 2 ):
```


8. Return to the Configure Rsyslog Service menu.
9. Choose option 4. Configure Hosts/Subnets filters.

Result: The Configure Hosts/Subnets filters menu appears.

```
=====
Gateway Settings Menu
Secure Access - Configure Rsyslog service
=====

0.  Back
1.  Current Settings
2.  Configure Rx via UDP
3.  Configure Rx via TCP
4.  Configure Hosts/Subnets filters

Enter Your Choice : ( Between 0 and 4 ) : █
```

This setting allows the MCP Rsyslog service to bind to the subnet/Host address. By default, no binding filter rules are applied. That is, the MCP syslog application logs messages being pushed IEDs connected through all available MCP's network interfaces.

10. Choose option 2. Add Hosts/Subnets to add Subnets and IP Address of the Hosts/IEDs.

```
=====
Gateway Settings Menu
Configure Rsyslog service - Configure Hosts-Subnets Filters
=====

0.  Back
1.  Current Settings
2.  Add Hosts/Subnets
3.  Delete Hosts/Subnets

Enter Your Choice : ( Between 0 and 3 ) : █
```

11. Select the applicable interface from the list of available interfaces in the MCP.
If the subnet is missing in the list, choose one of the Custom Filters options.

Adding a subnet configures the MCP Rsyslog to log messages only being sent from the IED-IP Addresses which are in range of the configured subnet.

```
=====
Gateway Settings Menu
Configure Hosts-Subnets Filters - Add Hosts/Subnets
=====

(0 ) Back

Net1:
      (1 ) 172.12.0.0/16

Net2:

Net3:

Net4:

Net5:

Net6:

Net0@if9:
      (2 ) 192.168.168.0/24

Custom Filters:
      (3 ) IP address
      (4 ) Subnet address

-----
Note:
  Use Custom filters when the IED IP add does not
  fall in the above listed available subnet range.
-----

Enter your choice (No.): ( Between 0 and 4 ): █
```

12. Choose option 3. Delete Hosts/Subnets to delete any of the added addresses.
13. Choose option 1. Current Settings to view the current settings configured.

Configure Secure Access

SECURITY NOTICE: HTTPS, SFTP, and SSH services are automatically configured in MCP by default.

The **Configure Secure Access** menu allows you to configure the modes through which users can access the MCP.

Table 4-6: Secure access setting descriptions

Setting	Description
Current Configuration	Use this function to view the current state of the MCP secure access settings.
Configure SSH Service	Use this function to enable or disable access to the MCP through the SSH protocol for Pass Through and Terminal Server Connections. Note: Before MCP v5.40: Use this function to enable or disable access via SSH. Note: Starting with MCP v5.40 - this setting is not available, instead please use Custom Firewall Rules to control SSH_Inbound on TCP port 22.
Configure SFTP Service	Use this function to enable or disable access to the MCP through the Secure FTP protocol (SFTP or SCP) Note: When transferring files to and from the MCP, you may receive file permission errors. Disable “permission change error reporting” in your file transfer utility to prevent these messages from appearing. Note: Before MCP v5.40: Use this function to enable or disable access via SFTP/SCP. Note: Starting with MCP v5.40 - this setting is not available, instead please use Custom Firewall Rules to control SSH_Inbound on TCP port 22.
Configure Emergency Access ports	Use this function to configure Access ports: • Display and serial maintenance port • Display port only • Serial maintenance port only
Configure Remote HMI Non-Observer Privileges	Use this command to enable or disable privileges for the Non-Observer users from the Remote HMI. It is necessary to reboot the MCP after configuring this parameter. If redundancy is configured, this parameter must also be configured in the Standby MCP.
Configure Rsyslog Service	Use this command to enable or disable Remote Syslog service in the MCP. Rsyslog service supports the following features: • Receiving of Syslog Messages through UDP. • Receiving of Syslog Messages through TCP. • Add or Delete Subnets/Hosts for receiving Syslog Messages. Note: The MCP Rsyslog service changes the firewall settings to allow messages/logs on the configured port numbers for UDP/TCP based connections. These rules update the Firewall rulesets once configured and rebooted. While choosing a different port number configured for either TCP/UDP based connections, ensure that no other application is using/running with the same port number in the MCP. In the firewall configuration, it is the user's responsibility to connect Internal zone interfaces to networks that are protected from unauthorized use.

```
=====
Gateway Settings Menu
Configure Secure Access
=====

0.   Back
1.   Current Configuration
2.   Configure SSH Service
3.   Configure SFTP Service
4.   Configure Emergency Access Ports
5.   Configure Remote HMI Non Observer Privileges
6.   Configure Rsyslog Service

Enter Your Choice : ( Between 0 and 6 ) : █
```

Configure Firewall

The MCP contains a firewall capable of stateful packet inspection to protect your device from unauthorized access. By default, network interfaces on the MCP drop packets that are determined to be invalidly routed or unsolicited.

SECURITY NOTICE: The MCP firewall is intended only to protect itself and does not extend protection to other devices on the network. As such, it does not replace the need for a network firewall which offers deep packet inspection and detailed configuration capabilities.

The MCP firewall is automatically configured by default to its most secure setting. The user assumes all responsibility for associated security risks if the firewall configuration is manually changed.

It is the user's responsibility to connect Internal zone interfaces to networks that are protected from unauthorized use.

Also, if the firewall is disabled then all the ports that are internal to the MCP will be visible/available to the external scanner tools.

Network interfaces can operate in one of two modes:

- Internal : The Internal mode permits traffic from known protocols and should only be enabled on interfaces connected to known devices only. The Internal mode is typically used when the interface is connected to the substation LAN.
- External : The External mode offers a stricter set of rules and is the default mode for all interfaces except Net0 and Net1. The External mode would typically be used when the interface is connected to a WAN.

By default, the firewall allows outbound traffic on internal interfaces and blocks all outbound traffic except outbound SSH on external interfaces. If you want the firewall to allow outbound traffic for a protocol on an external interface, you must create a "custom" rule. See section: Add/Edit/Remove Custom Rules.

By default, the firewall blocks inbound traffic on both internal and external interfaces. The MCP automatically generates rules allowing inbound traffic on internal interfaces for all configured services. If you want the firewall to allow inbound traffic on an external interface, you may modify the associated "generated" rule to allow the traffic on ALL interfaces rather than only the "Internal" interface. See section: Add/Edit/Remove Custom Rules.

Table 4-7: Service traffic defaults through the firewall

Service Name	Notes	External Mode	Internal Mode
Modbus/TCP Server (Inbound)		Deny	Allow
DNP/UDP Server (Inbound)		Deny	Allow
DNP/TCP Server (Inbound)		Deny	Allow
DNP/TCP Client (Inbound)	Dual Endpoint Enabled	Deny	Allow
DNP/UDP Client (Inbound)			
IEC 60870-5-104 Server (Inbound)		Deny	Allow
Terminal Server (Inbound)	TLS Disabled	Deny	Allow
DCA Pass-Through (Inbound)	TLS Disabled	Deny	Allow
Secure Connection Relay (Inbound)		Allow	Allow
Secure DCA Pass-Through (Inbound)	TLS Enabled	Allow	Allow
Secure Terminal Server (Inbound)	TLS Enabled	Allow	Allow
SNMP Client (Inbound)		Deny	Allow
LogicLinx Executor (Inbound)		Deny	Allow
HTTPS (Inbound)	When enabled in mcpcfg, see note below	Deny	Allow
DHCP Client (Inbound)	When enabled in mcpcfg	Deny	Allow
NTP Client (Inbound)	When enabled in mcpcfg	Deny	Allow
NTP Server (Inbound)	When enabled in mcpcfg	Deny	Allow
SSH/SFTP/SCP (Outbound)	When enabled in mcpcfg for SCP/SFTP.	Allow	Allow
Secure Tunnel -Redundancy (Inbound)	When enabled in mcpcfg	Deny	Allow
Standby Local HMI Redirection to Active (Inbound)	When enabled in mcpcfg	Deny	Allow
Settings GUI(Inbound)		Deny	Allow
Emergency SSH Server (Inbound)		Deny	Allow
Emergency SSH Serve (Outbound)		Allow	Allow
LDAP Client (Outbound)		Allow	Deny
Modbus/TCP Server (Inbound)		Deny	Allow
DNP/UDP Server (Inbound)		Deny	Allow
DNP/TCP Server (Inbound)		Deny	Allow
DSAS CONFIG (Inbound)		Deny	Allow
Note: By default, HTTPS and SSH do not provide strong client authentication since only a password is required to access the system. Therefore, these protocols are not considered secure enough for use over external interfaces. They can be considered secure if you employ a remote authentication server that provides two-factor authentication. In that case, you may opt to modify the firewall rule and allow HTTPS and SSH on external interfaces.			

The default firewall rules should be enough for most users. However, you may create a set of custom rules if you desire more granular permissions for the protocols you are accessing.

These firewall rules in the table are used for whitelisting the IP connections and ports on the Network Interfaces.

Additional notes on the MCP firewall:

- In a redundant setup, the same firewall rules above apply to both the active and standby device.
- When the firewall is active, you cannot perform IP routing between an external and internal interface. The only way to pass through the firewall is by using a secure TLS connection or the proxy.

You can configure the settings of the firewall through the **Firewall** menu. The Secure Access settings are described in Table 4-8.

Table 4-8: Firewall setting descriptions

Setting	Description
Current Configuration	Use this function to view the status of the firewall and the rules currently being enforced.
Enable/Disable Firewall	Use this function to turn the firewall feature on or off. By default, the firewall is enabled when the MCP is received from the factory. If you disable the firewall, incoming traffic is not filtered.
Edit Generated Rules	When the firewall is active, rules are generated for the services in use on your MCP based on the parameters specified in the table above. Use this option to modify these generated rules.
Add/Edit/Remove Custom Rules	Use this option to create a custom firewall rule that is applied in addition to the system generated rules.
Configured Network Ports	List of ICMP protocol types and TCP/UDP ports opened for inbound and outbound traffic. Refer to Appendix H for list of supported TCP/UDP ports.

```

Gateway Settings Menu
Firewall Configuration

0.  Back
1.  Current Configuration
2.  Enable/Disable Firewall
3.  Edit Generated Rules
4.  Add/Edit/Remove Custom Rules
5.  Configured Network Ports

Enter Your Choice : ( Between 0 and 5 ) : 

```

Configure Firewall Rule Parameter

In the firewall screen, you will see the following parameters:

Service	I/O	Prot	Port	Ifaces	IsModified	Standby
SNMP	IN	UDP	162	Internal	No	Yes
HTTPS	IN	TCP	443	Internal	No	Yes
DSASCONFIG_Inbound	IN	TCP	8082	Internal	No	Yes
HTTP	IN	TCP	80	Internal	No	
SSH_Inbound	IN	TCP	22	Internal	No	Yes

Table 4-9: Firewall Rule Parameter

Firewall Rule Parameter	Description	Possible Values
Service	Specifies the name of the Service.	Combination of letters, numbers, hyphens, under-scores and forward slashes. Must start with a letter. Below are the Services examples: • SNMP • HTTPS • DSASCONFIG_Inbound • HTTP • SSH_Inbound
I/O	Specifies the type of direction (for Inbound or Outbound traffic).	IN OUT
Prot	Specifies the type of the Protocol that the service will use.	TCP UDP ICMP
Port	Specifies the port(s) that the service will be listening on.	valid port number (1-65535) range of valid port numbers (23-27) comma-separated list of valid port numbers (21,22)
Ifaces	Specifies the list of allowed network interfaces for firewall rules to apply. Note: In G500: when a pair of interfaces is configured as PRP or Redundant – select (or un-select) both Net numbers within the pair (e.g. for PRP1 made of Net1-2 select/un-select Net1 and Net2).	Internal External All valid interface name (Net0,Net1) comma-separated list of valid interface names (Net1,vlan2)
IsModified	This flag specifies whether the rules are modified or edited for a service. The default value for this flag is "No".	Yes No - Default is "No"
Standby	Specifies whether the service is enabled or not when the MCP device is switched to Standby mode. If not specified or if this parameter is empty then "No" is assumed.	Yes "" Default is empty i.e., ""

Configure Host Names

The **Configure Host Names** menu allows you to assign a host name to your MCP and to view, add, and delete entries in the hosts file. The Host Name settings are described in Table 4-10.

NOTE: The MCP only allows you to enter IPV4 addresses.

Table 4-10: Host name setting descriptions

Setting	Description
Add a New Host	Use this function to add a host name and IP Address to the host's file.
Delete a Host	Use this function to view a list of configured hosts. Select an item number to delete the associated host entry.
Modify a Host	Use this function to view a list of configured hosts. Select an item number to modify the associated host name and IP Address. Press Enter to use the previously entered value.
Delete All Hosts	Use this function to remove all entries from the hosts file.
View All Hosts	Use this function to view a list of configured hosts.

Configure Time & Time Sync

Refer to the section [Date and Time](#) for configuring Time & Time Sync.

Reset System Logs

Use the **Reset System Logs** menu to clear various system logs that are stored in the MCP. The Reset System Log settings are described in Table 4-11.

Table 4-11: Reset System Log setting descriptions

Setting	Description
Check Size of Archived Logs	Active system logs are automatically archived when they reach a size of 256 KB. Up to 10 archives are kept within the MCP, with newer logs overwriting older stored logs. Check Size of Archived Logs lets you view the amount of disk space occupied by these archived log files. The value is shown in KB.
Check Size of Current Application Logs	Use this function to view the amount of disk space occupied by the current application logs. The value is shown in KB.
Delete Archived Logs	Use this function to permanently delete archived logs from the MCP.
Delete Current Logs	Use this function to permanently delete current application logs from the MCP.

Reset Database Tables

Modify tables in the SQL database through the **Reset Database Tables** menu. The Reset System Log settings are described in Table 4-12.

Use the DB Exporter tool on the Utilities page of the MCP HMI to save a backup of the SQL database tables before deleting them.

Some of these actions should be performed after configurations were changed in the corresponding areas – to avoid mismatch of data between the already stored records and the new configuration.

Table 4-12: Reset database table setting descriptions

Setting	Description
Delete Digital Event Data: SOE and Alarm records	Use this command to clear or delete the Digital Event Data from the SQL database of the MCP. Should be performed after changes in <i>Alarm</i> configuration. - This action stops all running applications and permanently deletes entries from the digital events database. - If NVRAM based persistence is configured for SOE and Alarm records, also reset NVRAM using mcpcfg.
Delete Quality Records	Use this command to clear or delete the Quality Data from the SQL database of the MCP. The quality status and quality attributes (also referred to as the quality flags) are stored in the MCP SQL database along with the point or object and are updated as the status or value of the point or object changes.
Delete PRF Event Records	Use this command to clear or delete the Protective Relay Faults (PRF) stored in the SQL database of the MCP. Should be performed after changes related to PRF configuration. All PRF fields including the Event ID, Trip Description, Fault code etc. are deleted permanently from the SQL database of the MCP.
Delete Operator Records	Use this command to delete the operator notes that have been entered by users and stored in the SQL database of the MCP. Each Operator Note record entered in the SQL database of the MCP contains a custom Note/Text message entered by an operator. This record also contains the last modified record date and time details.
Delete Accumulator Records	Use this command to clear or delete the Accumulator records from the SQL database of the MCP.

```

=====
Gateway Settings Menu
mSQL Tables
=====

WARNING: The Gateway applications will be stopped during
delete operations and restarted!!!

0.   Back
1.   Delete Digital Event Data : SOE and Alarm records
2.   Delete Quality records
3.   Delete PRF Event records
4.   Delete Operator Note records
5.   Delete Accumulator records

Enter Your Choice : ( Between 0 and 5 ): █

```

NOTE: If redundancy is configured, it is required to perform same operations on PEER gateway as well.

```

=====
Gateway Settings Menu
mSQL Tables
=====

WARNING: The Gateway applications will be stopped during
delete operations and restarted!!!

0.   Back
1.   Delete Digital Event Data : SOE and Alarm records
2.   Delete Quality records
3.   Delete PRF Event records
4.   Delete Operator Note records
5.   Delete Accumulator records

Enter Your Choice : ( Between 0 and 5 ): 1

This will stop all applications and permanently delete
entries from the digital events database

Are you sure you want to do this? <Y/N> ?      y

Stopping all applications on Gateway...

Note:Redundancy is configured.It is required to perform same operations on peer Gateway as well.

Are you sure you want to restart applications now? <Y/N> ?      y

Restarting all applications on Gateway...

Press ENTER Key to continue... █

```

Reset File Persistence Data

You can reset the data being held in the MCP's database with the File Based Persistence setting provided through the Reset File Persistence Data menu. Reset File Persistence Data Settings

Use this command to reset the data being stored by the File Based Persistence application in the MCP. This command permanently deletes data stored in the Persistence Files of the MCP.

After you have reset the data stored in the Persistence Files, you must restart the MCP. It is advised to restart the File Based Persistence application when the **mcpcfg** prompts for user action.

Local HMI

You can configure the settings of the monitor connected to display port of the MCP output through the **Local HMI** menu. The Local HMI settings are described in Table 4-13.

Table 4-13: Local HMI setting descriptions

Setting	Description
Current Settings	Use this command to view the existing Local HMI Settings.
DPMS	Use this function to enable or disable DPMS (Display Power Management Signaling). These settings determine how much time must pass without user interaction before your monitor is put into a reduced power mode. A setting of "00" prevents the MCP from triggering the power mode. The following modes are available: • Stand-by: Monitor blanks but power supply remains on; screen restores in approximately one second when reactivated by keyboard or mouse input by user. • Suspend: Monitor power supply shuts off; screen restores in approximately 2-3 seconds. • Turned off: Monitor is fully powered down except for an auxiliary circuit to detect a wake-up signal; screen restores in approximately 8-10 seconds Note: Refer to the manual that came with your monitor for more information on how it receives and responds to DPMS signals.
Standby Local HMI (Redundancy)	Use this command to enable or disable Standby Local HMI redirects to the Active MCP feature. Note: This parameter must be configured in both MCPs for proper operation.

```

=====
Gateway Settings Menu
Local HMI
=====

0.  Back
1.  Current Settings
2.  DPMS
3.  Standby Local HMI (Redundancy)

Enter Your Choice : ( Between 0 and 3 ) : █

```

Standby local HMI redirects to the Active MCP

This feature applies to redundant MCP units, where both MCPs are equipped with a Local HMI. When this feature is enabled, it is recommended to enable auto-login in both the redundant MCP units.

If the MCP units are configured in non-redundant configuration, this feature is not applicable.

This feature allows a user to interact with the Local HMI of the active MCP of both units at the same time, allowing two separate Local HMIs to show data from the same active MCP.

When auto-login is enabled, the Local HMI screens of redundant MCPs display default pages as per their designation (Gateway_A or Gateway_B) and the configured Local UI Main Page for Gateway_A / Gateway_B. This allows the Local HMI screen of a MCP to display same UI page, regardless of its active or standby state.

Table 4-14: Redundant MCP display default pages

MCP Designation	Default UI Page as per Parameter
GatewayA	Local UI Main Page for GatewayA (MCP)
GatewayB	Local UI Main Page for GatewayB (MCP)

These parameters can be configured using **MCP Configuration GUI > Systemwide > Runtime GUI > Global configuration** tab in DS Agile MCP Studio.

NOTES:

- The Standby HMI redirects to Active MCP parameter must be enabled or disabled both in Active and Standby MCPs for proper operation.
- When auto-login is not enabled, the Local HMI screens of redundant MCPs display the configured User Home page in the User Management tab. Refer to section User Management tab for details.
- Standby Local HMI redirecting to Active MCP depends on the configured PEER MCP IP Addresses and Keys transferred to the PEER MCP but is independent of the Heart Beat communications options.
- The Local HMI on the Standby MCP behaves same as Local HMI on the Active MCP for all access purposes. As a result, the Configure Remote HMI Non-Observer Privileges feature does not take effect on the StandbyMCP.
- The Utilities Login feature to login to the Standby MCP only though the Local HMI is redirected to the Active MCP.
- The Export Database feature in MCP Utilities downloads the database into the USB mounted on the Standby MCP.
- The Export Database CSV Files feature in MCP Utilities stores the files on the Standby MCP.
- If Serial Only heart-beat option is configured in Warm Standby Redundancy, then both PEER User and IP Address needs to be configured in both the MCPs using mcpcfg to make Standby Redirects to Active functional.

To enable Standby Local HMI redirects to Active MCP:

1. Log into the MCP Utilities page.
Result: The **MCP#>>>** command prompt appears.
2. Type **mcpcfg** and press **Enter**.
Result: The Gateway Configuration Utility Menu appears.
3. Select option **11. Local HMI**.
Result: The **Local HMI** sub-menu appears.

4. Select option 3. Standby Local HMI (Redundancy).

Result: The following prompt appears:

IMPORTANT!

***Currently Redundancy configuration is Disabled.**

***Active Gateway Access from Standby Local HMI configuration is applicable only when Redundancy is Enabled.**

***Number of simultaneous users must be a minimum of 2 for the configured user role in both Gateways, which can be configured from HMI (Configuration → Systemwide → AccessManager) menu.**

Currently Active Gateway Access from Standby Local HMI is Disabled.

Are you sure you want to Enable Active Gateway Access from Standby Local HMI [Y/N]?

5. If you enter **Y**, then this feature is enabled.

If you enter **N**, then this feature is not enabled.

```

=====
Gateway Settings Menu
Standby Local HMI (Redundancy)
=====

IMPORTANT !
* Currently Redundancy configuration is Disabled.

* Active Gateway Access from Standby Local HMI configuration
  is applicable only when Redundancy is Enabled.

* Number of simultaneous users must be minimum 2 for the
  configured user role in both Gateways which can be configured
  from HMI (Configuration->Systemwide->AccessManager) menu.

Currently Active Gateway Access from Standby Local HMI is Disabled

Are you sure you want to Enable Active Gateway Access from Standby Local HMI [Y/N]:y

Settings have been saved and applied

Press ENTER Key to continue...

```

To disable Standby Local HMI redirects to Active MCP:

1. Log into the MCP Utilities page.

Result: The **MCP#>>** command prompt appears.

2. Type **mcpcfg** and press **Enter**.

Result: The Gateway Configuration Utility Menu appears.

3. Select option **11. Local HMI**.

Result: The Local HMI sub-menu appears.

4. Select option 3. Standby Local HMI (Redundancy).

Result: The following prompt appears:

Currently Active Gateway Access from Standby Local HMI is Enabled.

Are you sure you want to Disable Active MCP Access from Standby Local HMI [Y/N]?

5. If you enter **Y**, then this feature is disabled.
6. If you enter **N**, then this feature is not disabled.

Configure Sync Manager

The Configure Sync Manager utility can be used to securely copy files from a location on your MCP device to a specified directory on a remote device. The utility monitors the specified local directory for changed or added files. To reduce bandwidth demands on your network, only files found to have been changed or created since the last synchronization are transferred. This utility employs the Linux-based rsync/ftp/sftp command to perform this function.

You can configure the settings of the Sync Manager through the **Sync Manager** menu. The Sync Manager settings are described in Table 4-15.

Reboot the MCP after the Sync manager configuration is complete.

Table 4-15: Sync Manager setting descriptions

Setting	Description
Enable Sync Manager	Use this command to enable the Sync Manager application. This command deletes the old pair of Public-Private Keys and generates a new pair of Public-Private Keys. The existing / newly generated keys are available at: /mnt/datalog/SSHKeys/SyncMgr/id_rsa. This command provides an option to configure the “sync set” through the rsync, ftp, and sftp features. Rsync is a software utility and network protocol for Unix-like systems (with a port to Microsoft Windows) that synchronizes files and directories between one location and another location while minimizing data transfer. It also includes the option to provide encrypted transfer by using the SSH. FTP (File Transfer Protocol) is a popular method of transferring files between two remote systems. SFTP (Secure File Transfer Protocol) is a separate protocol packaged with SSH that works in a similar way over a secure connection.
Generate SSH Authentication Keys	Files from the MCP are securely copied to the remote device over an SSH connection. To facilitate authentication on this link, a private/public key pair must be generated and transferred to the remote device. When a key set is generated, the files are stored in /mnt/datalog/SSHKeys/SyncMgr/. You should copy the public key file (id_rsa.pub) from this location and store it in the appropriate location on the remote device. This file needs to be renamed as "authorized_keys" before copying to the remote device. Refer to the user documentation provided with your remote device to determine the file path. If configuring multiple MCP units to sync files to a remote device using the same username, the public key content (one text line) from the id_rsa.pub of each MCP shall be appended to the existing “authorized_keys” file on the remote device using a text editor. Each public key is a single line entry in “authorized_keys” file in the remote device; ensure that it is not broken in multiple lines while copying and pasting. Note: Do not remove the private key from this location since the Sync Manager will not be able to establish a secure connection. These keys are used with either rsync or sftp server for authentication. Note: In case you are unable to access the folder, enter the below command from the command prompt as an administrator user. sudo chmod ug+x /mnt/datalog/SSHKeys/SyncMgr
Configure Sync Sets	Up to 8 sync sets can be created at any time. Table 4.16 lists the settings can be configured for each set:

Table 4-16: Settings for each sync set

Setting	Description	Range
Configure Server	File transfer to Enterprise server from MCP occurs on selected Protocol	Rsync, ftp, or sftp
Sync Set ID	A unique number used by the system to identify the sync set. Not editable; automatically assigned.	Auto-incremented from 1. Once a number has been assigned, it is never reused.
Destination IP Address	The IP Address of the remote device where the files are to be copied.	Valid IPv4 address
Destination Username	The username used for SSH authentication on the remote system.	1 to 128 ASCII characters
Password	The password required for establishing a session on FTP. This is not applicable to rsync and sftp protocols.	Text string; 1 to 22 characters Alphabetic letters, numbers 0 to 9, and special characters are allowed
Source Path Name	The absolute directory pathname that is synced to the remote device.	2 to 120 ASCII characters pointing to a valid location on the MCP file system
Destination Path Name	The absolute directory pathname that the files are to be copied to	2 to 120 ASCII characters pointing to a valid location on the remote device's file system
Check and sync Interval	The amount of time, in seconds, that the Sync Manager waits before checking the source path for changes. If changed or created files are detected, an rsync/ftp/sftp operation is triggered.	60 to 86400 seconds
Forced sync Interval	The amount of time, in seconds, that the Sync Manager waits before a forced sync operation is triggered, regardless of detected changes. If rsync is configured, then forced sync recreates files that have been deleted from the remote device as well as forcing the transfer of files whose changes may not have been detected due to MD5 collision, an extremely rare occurrence.	60 to 86400 seconds

Table 4-17: Sync Set Example 1

Field	Value
Configure Server	rsync
Sync Set ID	1
Destination IP Address	192.168.1.1
Destination User Name	admin
Password	xxxxxx
Source Path Name	/mnt/datalog/arm
Destination Path Name	/cygdrive/c/Stations_Data
Check and sync Interval	60
Forced sync Interval	60

Table 4-18: Sync Set Example 2

Field	Value
Configure Server	rsync
Sync Set ID	2
Destination IP Address	192.168.1.2
Destination Username	admin
Password	xxxxxx
Source Path Name	/mnt/datalog/arm
Destination Path Name	/cygdrive/c/Stations_Data/GW/Station_1/MCP_Name_1
Check and sync Interval	60
Forced sync Interval	60

Table 4-19: Sync Set Example 3

Field	Value
Configure Server	rsync
Sync Set ID	3
Destination IP Address	192.168.1.3
Destination Username	admin
Password	xxxxxx
Source Path Name	/mnt/datalog/arm
Destination Path Name	/cygdrive/c/Stations_Data/GW/[Station_1,Station_2,Station_3]/MCP_Name_1
Check and sync Interval	60
Forced sync Interval	60

NOTE: The Sync Manager only copies files to the remote device. Files are not deleted from the remote device if they are deleted from the MCP after synchronization. Instead, they are recreated during the next sync operation.

A forced sync is performed upon each startup of your MCP device.

The MCP Designation Place holder %MCP_DESIGNATION is only to be used with redundant MCPs.

In the configured Syncset, ensure that the total text string length does not exceed 200 characters for the Source Path and Destination Path fields.

Redundancy

If you are configuring your MCP for use within a redundant setup, you can configure redundancy application settings through the **Redundancy** menu. The Redundancy settings are described in Table 4.19.

Table 4-20: Redundancy setting descriptions

Setting	Description
Current Configuration	Use this command to view the current redundancy configuration.
Enable/Disable Redundancy	Use this function to enable or disable redundancy functionality within the MCP. Redundancy Type: The available types of redundancy that can be configured are: Warm Standby

Setting	Description
	- Hot Standby - Hot-Hot Note: This configuration parameter must be set to the same value on both MCPs.
Heart Beat Configuration	Configure Heart Beat Timeout The interval within which the MCP must receive at least one message or Heart Beat from the other MCP. The valid range is 100 to 1000 msec; the default is 300 msec. Note: This configuration parameter must be set to the same value on both MCPs. Configure Heart Beat retries Use this function to set the number of times the MCP re-transmits a Heart Beat message before assuming that the other MCP has failed. The valid range is 1 to 10; the default is 3. Note: This configuration parameter must be set to the same value on both MCPs. Configure Heart Beat Communication Mechanism through Hot standby or Hot-Hot Select the Heart Beat communication option: 1. Single LAN (Default) 2. LAN1 and LAN2 3. LAN and Serial 4. LAN1, LAN2 and Serial Configure Heart Beat Communication Mechanism through Warm standby Select the Heart Beat communication option: 1. Serial Only 2. Single LAN 3. LAN1 and LAN2 4. LAN and Serial 5. LAN1, LAN2 and Serial Note: In Hot Standby and Hot-Hot Redundancy, the Heart Beat communication option must include LAN and an optional serial. Note: This configuration parameter must be set to the same value on both MCPs Note: If the Heart Beat communication option includes a serial link, then a Primary and an optional backup serial port must be configured on the Connection configuration page of online HMI.
Configure IP Address of PEER Gateway	Use this function to set the unique IP Address of the other MCP device configured within the redundant system. If the PEER MCP has a second Ethernet interface, you can configure it as well. The adapter IP Addresses of the PEER MCP must be entered here (see the <i>Ethernet Connections</i> topic in the MCP online help).
Configure Time Sync with Standby	Use this function to enable or disable time synchronization of the standby MCP from the active MCP. This option should be enabled only if the standby MCP does not have an IRIG-B or NTP/SNTP based time synchronization mechanism. Note: This configuration parameter must be set to the same value on both MCPs.
Configure Enable/Disable DTAs in Standby	Use this function to enable DTA applications to run normally on the standby MCP. If set to False, DTA applications suspend processing on the standby MCP. This setting is applicable to LogicLinx, Calculator, and Load Shed DTAs only. Note: This configuration parameter must be set to the same value on both MCPs.

Setting	Description
Configure Gateway A/B Designation	Use this function to configure the A/B designation of the MCP. This parameter is only used if a switch panel is not configured. If a switch panel is configured, the Gateway A/B Designation is read from the switch panel and this parameter is not used.
Setup Public Key Authentication with Peer Gateway	Use this function to copy the public key of each MCP unit to the peer MCP. User shall need to enter username of an administrator user account of PEER MCP unit (see List Users in Administrator Group Users option in the Peer MCP unit mcpcfg settings) Note: This function must be done on both MCPs.
Configure Switch Panel Type	Use this function to configure the type of switch panel: MASTER: A change-over can be initiated from the switch panel. The switch panel is also used to route external serial connections to the active unit. Must also be configured in "Connections", see Redundancy Switch Panels . SLAVE: The switch panel is only used to route external serial connections to the active unit, a change-over cannot be initiated from the switch panel. Must also be configured in "Connections", see Redundancy Switch Panels . SLAVE option is selected also when a switch panel is not present / not required, in which case do not configure it neither in "Connections", see Redundancy Switch Panels . Note: This parameter is applicable for Warm Standby, Hot Standby and Hot-Hot Redundancy modes). Note: This configuration parameter must be set to the same value on both MCPs.
Enable/Disable Non-Sync Mode	If Non-Sync mode is disabled, then the standby MCP does not enter non-sync mode at startup, even if the firmware or configurations are not the same on both MCPs (see the Non-Sync Mode topic in the MCP online help). Note: This configuration parameter must be set to the same value on both MCPs.

```

Gateway Settings Menu
Redundancy
=====

WARNING!!! This action needs REBOOT of the device.

0.  Back
1.  Current Configuration
2.  Enable/Disable Redundancy
3.  Heart Beat Configuration
4.  Configure IP Address of PEER Gateway
5.  Configure Time Sync with Standby
6.  Configure Enable/Disable DTAs in Standby
7.  Configure Gateway A/B Designation
8.  Setup Public Key Authentication with PEER Gateway
9.  Configure Switch Panel Type
10. Enable/Disable Non-Sync mode

Enter Your Choice : ( Between 0 and 10 ) : █

```

ARRM - Automatic Record Retrieval Manager

From the **ARRM** menu, you can configure the Automated Record Retrieval Manager (ARRM) which retrieves and stores record files from devices connected to the MCP. For example, the SEL Binary DCA application retrieves and archives the Event Log files from the SEL IEDs/numerical relays.

The Automated Record Retrieval Manager settings are described in Table 4-21.

ARRM uses the Distributed Network Protocol (DNP), MODBUS, SELBIN, GENASCII and the IEC 61850 protocol to communicate with a variety of devices and uses the Trivial File Transfer Protocol (TFTP), File Transfer Protocol (FTP), Secure File Transport Protocol (SFTP), MMS or ASCII (for SEL devices) to archive the files from the IED to the device over a local area network (LAN) or serial connection.

Retrieved files are stored on the MCP file system in the folder /mnt/datalog/armm/ with the structure Company > Station > Device.

Table 4-21: Automated Record Retrieval Manager setting descriptions

Setting	Description
Delete Records	You can use the ARRM menu to delete the contents of these folder structures, as well as temp and cache files, while leaving the directory structure intact for future downloads. You can also retrieve downloaded records from the MCP using any FTP/SCP/SFTP client as needed or on a scheduled basis

```

=====
Gateway Settings Menu
ARRM Configuration
=====

0.  Back
1.  Delete Records

Enter Your Choice : ( Between 0 and 1 ) : █

```

Select option **1. Delete Records**

```

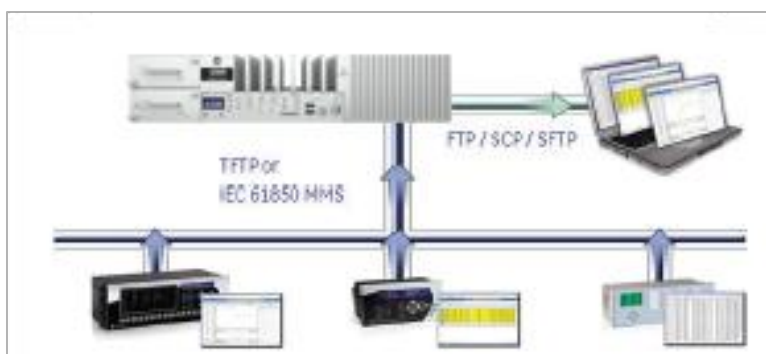
=====
Gateway Settings Menu
ARRM Configuration (Delete)
=====

0.  Back
1.  Delete all Records
2.  Delete Storage Directory Specific Records
3.  Delete Station Specific Records
4.  Delete Device Specific Records
5.  Delete Temp
6.  Delete Cache

Enter Your Choice : ( Between 0 and 6 ) : 

```

Figure 4-24: ARRM Connections



Suppress Forced Qualities To Masters

From the **Suppress Forced Qualities To Masters** menu, you can suppress forced qualities being reported to the IEC101-104 Master for a configured duration of time.

When a master is configured in this mode:

- All the values with Forced/Substituted flags are communicated to the Master as value changes only.
- All other flags are still communicated normally.

Only elevated users (that is, administrator users with root access privileges) can execute this functionality.

Re-starting the processes has no impact on the functionality.

This functionality is canceled (and the forced qualities are reported back to the master):

- Upon time expiration, or
- When the MCP is rebooted.

```
=====
Gateway Settings Menu
Suppress Local & Remote Forced Qualities
=====

When Enabled for a Master:
For a Configured Duration, Values with Forced/Substituted
Flags are communicated to Master as value changes only.
-No Forced/Substituted Flags are seen
-All other flags will still be communicated normally

Note:
1. On Expiration of Configured Suppression Time (OR)
   On Disabling this Mode, Normal Processing will be Resumed
2. Currently this Feature implies only for IEC101-104 Masters

    0.   Back
    1.   Suppression Mode Timer Stats
    2.   Enable/Disable Mode for all Masters
    3.   Enable/Disable Mode for only Specified Masters

Enter Your Choice : ( Between 0 and 3 ) : █
```

Option 1 => Suppression Mode Timer Stats.

```
=====
Gateway Settings Menu
Suppress Qualities Stats
=====

At any point of time this stats shows the remaining time
for which the qualities will be suppressed to IEC101-104 master

DISPLAY FORMAT:
Serial-> Port No.      Time duration
Network-> Instance No. Time duration

    0.   Back
    1.   Serial IEC-60870-101 Master
    2.   Network IEC-60870-104 Master

Enter Your Choice : ( Between 0 and 2 ) : █
```

Option 2=> Enable/Disable Mode for only Specified Masters.

```

=====
Gateway Settings Menu
Suppress Local & Remote Forced Qualities
=====

When Enabled for a Master:
For a Configured Duration,Values with Forced/Substituted
Flags are communicated to Master as value changes only.
-No Forced/Substituted Flags are seen
-All other flags will still be communicated normally

Note:
1.On Expiration of Configured Suppression Time (OR)
   On Disabling this Mode,Normal Processing will be Resumed
2.Currently this Feature implies only for IEC101-104 Masters

    0.   Back
    1.   Suppression Mode Timer Stats
    2.   Enable/Disable Mode for all Masters
    3.   Enable/Disable Mode for only Specified Masters

Enter Your Choice : ( Between 0 and 3 ): 2

Quality Suppression Mode is Disabled

Enabling this mode will Restart all Applications

Do you want to Enable it[Y/N]: y

Enter the Quality suppression period in hours[1-120]: 20

Restarting All applications for changes to take into effect
Changes Accepted: Press ENTER Key to continue...

```

Option 3 => Enable/Disable Mode for only Specified Masters.

```

=====
Gateway Settings Menu
Suppress Local & Remote Forced Qualities
=====

    0.   Back
    1.   Serial IEC-60870-101 Master
    2.   Network IEC-60870-104 Master

Enter Your Choice : ( Between 0 and 2 ): █

```

Emulate D20 RTU IEC101 DPA Unbalanced Mode Functionality

Note: This setting has been moved to offline editor Systemwide tab.

Configure IEC101+104 DPA Startup Quality Event Suppress Interval

Note: This setting has been moved to offline editor [Systemwide tab](#).

Configure Serial Port Modes (RS-232/485)

1. Log into the MCP firmware container through SSH/KVM/Serial maintenance port.
2. At the MCP# command prompt, enter **mcpcfg**.
3. Select the option to **Configure Serial Ports**.

```
=====
Gateway (G500) Settings Menu
=====

0.  Back
1.  Configure Authentication
2.  Configure Network Settings
3.  Configure Network Interfaces
4.  Configure Secure Access
5.  Configure Firewall
6.  Configure Host Names
7.  Configure Time & Time Sync
8.  Reset System Logs
9.  Reset Database Tables
10. Reset File Persistence Data
11. Local HMI
12. Configure Sync Manager
13. Redundancy
14. ARRM
15. Suppress Forced Qualities To Masters
16. Configure Serial Ports
17. Configure D.20 Port Settings
18. EdgeOS Host
19. Clear Chassis Intrusion State
20. Restore Clone Snapshot
21. Restore Factory Default
22. Reboot Device

Enter Your Choice : ( Between 0 and 22 ) : █
```

4. The Serial Ports Settings menu appears:

```
=====
Gateway Settings Menu
Serial Ports Settings Menu
=====

0.   Back
1.   Ports 1 2 3 4
2.   Ports 5 6 7 8

Enter Your Choice : ( Between 0 and 2 ): 
```

5. Enter your choice:

- Enter **1** for configuring Ports 1, 2, 3, 4.
 - Enter **2** for configuring Ports 5, 6, 7, 8 (only in G500).
- For e.g.: Enter **2**.

```
=====
Gateway Settings Menu
Serial Ports Settings Menu
=====

0.   Back
1.   Ports 1 2 3 4
2.   Ports 5 6 7 8

Enter Your Choice : ( Between 0 and 2 ): 2

Enter Serial port number(5 to 8): 
```

6. Enter Serial port number which needs to be configured.

For e.g.: Enter **6**.

```
=====
Gateway Settings Menu
Serial Ports Settings Menu
=====

0.   Back
1.   Ports 1 2 3 4
2.   Ports 5 6 7 8

Enter Your Choice : ( Between 0 and 2 ): 2

Enter Serial port number(5 to 8): 6

Current Settings for Port 6:
Mode: RS232
Termination: Disable

Do you want to change these settings[Y/N]: 
```


7. The current settings for selected port are displayed, for change the settings enter **Y** or enter **N** to navigate back to Serial Ports Settings menu.
 - If “Y” :

```

=====
Gateway Settings Menu
Serial Ports Mode Configuration
=====

0.    Back
1.    RS232
2.    RS422
3.    RS4852W
4.    RS4854W

Enter Your Choice : ( Between 0 and 4 ) : 

```

- Enter your choice from the list to change the mode and restart the device for the changes to take into effect.

Configure D.20 Port Hardware Settings

1. Log into the MCP firmware container through SSH/KVM/Serial maintenance port.
2. At the MCP# command prompt, enter **mcpcfg**.
3. Select the option to **Configure D.20 Port Settings**.
4. If the D.20 HDLC card is not installed, then the below message appears:

```

=====
Gateway Settings Menu
D.20 Port Settings Menu
=====

There are no D.20 HDLC cards installed.

0.    Back

Enter Your Choice : ( 0 ) : 

```

5. If the D.20 HDLC card is installed, then select the card (option 1):

```

=====
Gateway Settings Menu
D.20 Port Settings Menu
=====

0.    Back
1.    D.20 HDLC PCIe 3

Enter Your Choice : ( Between 0 and 1 ) : 1

```

6. Choose the D.20 Channel you wish to set:

```

=====
Gateway Settings Menu
D.20 Port Settings Menu - D.20 HDLC PCie 3
=====

0.    Back
1.    D.20 Channel 1
2.    D.20 Channel 2

Enter Your Choice : ( Between 0 and 2 ): 

```

7. Select each setting and change as needed:

```

=====
Gateway Settings Menu
D.20 Port Settings Menu - D.20 Channel 1
=====

0.    Back
1.    End of Link Termination
2.    D.20 Port B Connection

Enter Your Choice : ( Between 0 and 2 ): 

```

8. Repeat for the second Channel, as needed.

EdgeOS Host

In MCP, normally users do not need to access the Predix EdgeOS host shell. In case there is a need to access the Predix EdgeOS host shell under some special circumstance, PETC provides a way for users to enable the Predix EdgeOS host SSH/SCP service temporally. To know how to access the PETC online documentation, refer to [Chapter 9 - EdgeManager and PETC](#).

The function is used to perform the following actions:

- Host Net Info (in G100 is Net1, in G500 is Net0)
- Host Version Info
- Change Host Shell Idle Timeout
- Host Logoff
- Reset PETC Login User Credentials

```

=====
Gateway Settings Menu
EdgeOS Host
=====

0.    Back
1.    Host Net0 Info
2.    Host Version Info
3.    Change Host Shell Idle Timeout
4.    Host Logoff
5.    Reset PETC Login User Credentials

Enter Your Choice : ( Between 0 and 5 ): 

```

Host Net Info (for G100 is Net1 & G500 is Net0)

1. Select Host Net Info option to view Method, IP and Gateway information. Click OK.

```
=====
Gateway Settings Menu
EdgeOS Host - Net0 Info
=====

Method: static   IP: 192.168.168.82/24           GW: N/A

Press ENTER Key to continue....
```

Host Version Info

1. Select Host Version Info option to view EdgeOS Host release information. Click OK.

EdgeOS Host - Release Info
2.6.0-REL-20210829.211424

OK

To change the Host Shell Idle Timeout:

The session timeout for the host shell access can be set in mcpcfg as described in this section.

1. In the EdgeOS Host menu, enter 3. **Change Host Shell Idle Timeout.**
2. It will show the current timeout value. Then follow the instructions to change the timeout value. Its valid range is [60, 1800] seconds.

```
=====
Gateway Settings Menu
EdgeOS Host - Change Host Shell Idle Timeout
=====

Current host shell timeout is 900 seconds

Do you want to continue[Y/N]: y

Enter the timeout in seconds [900]: 600

Host shell idle timeout has been changed to 600.

Press ENTER Key to continue....
```

Host Logoff

1. Select Host Logoff option.

Result:

```
=====
Gateway Settings Menu
EdgeOS Host - Host Logoff
=====

All the active host sessions are logged off.

Press ENTER Key to continue....
```

Reset PETC Login User Credentials

Once confirmed, the following message shall be prompted:

Please login to PETC to change the default credentials as soon as possible.

When the user wants to reset the credentials, type y.

After successful reset, the following operations are performed:

- a. Any users created in PETC shall be deleted.
- b. The default PETC password and username shall be enabled for login.
- c. The user shall be required to enter a new password upon logging into PETC.

```
=====
Gateway Settings Menu
EdgeOS Host - Reset PETC Login User Credentials
=====

PETC Login user credentials will be reset.

Are you sure you want to continue?[Y/N]: y

Please login to PETC to change the default credentials as soon as possible.

Press ENTER Key to continue....
```

When the user doesn't want to reset the credentials, type n.

```
=====
Gateway Settings Menu
EdgeOS Host - Reset PETC Login User Credentials
=====

PETC Login user credentials will be reset.

Are you sure you want to continue?[Y/N]: n

Aborted,PETC Login user credentials reset operation.

Press ENTER Key to continue....
```

Clear Chassis Intrusion State

This feature is not available in G100.

Use the **Clear Chassis Intrusion State** menu to clear Chassis Intrusion state.

Step 1: Connect to MCP SSH (Secure Terminal Emulator from DS Agile MCP Studio) and login using Root user.

Step 2: Execute the command "**mcpcfg**" to launch the configuration Menu.

Step 3: Select the option to **Clear Chassis Intrusion State**.

```
=====
Gateway (G500) Settings Menu
=====

0.  Back
1.  Configure Authentication
2.  Configure Network Settings
3.  Configure Network Interfaces
4.  Configure Secure Access
5.  Configure Firewall
6.  Configure Host Names
7.  Configure Time & Time Sync
8.  Reset System Logs
9.  Reset Database Tables
10. Reset File Persistence Data
11. Local HMI
12. Configure Sync Manager
13. Redundancy
14. ARRM
15. Suppress Forced Qualities To Masters
16. Configure Serial Ports
17. Configure D.20 Port Settings
18. EdgeOS Host
19. Clear Chassis Intrusion State
20. Restore Clone Snapshot
21. Restore Factory Default
22. Reboot Device

Enter Your Choice : ( Between 0 and 22 ) : █
```

Step 4: The following screen will be launched.

```
=====
Gateway Settings Menu
Clear Chasis Intrusion State
=====

Do you want to clear Chassis Intrusion state [Y/N]: █
```

- Enter **Y**, to clear Chassis Intrusion state.

Result: Successfully cleared Chassis intrusion state.

```

=====
Gateway Settings Menu
Clear Chasis Intrusion State
=====

Do you want to clear Chassis Intrusion state [Y/N]: y

Successfully cleared Chassis Intrusion state.

Press ENTER Key to continue...

```

- Enter **N**, to abort clear Chassis Intrusion state.

Result: Chassis Intrusion state clear aborted.

```

=====
Gateway Settings Menu
Clear Chasis Intrusion State
=====

Do you want to clear Chassis Intrusion state [Y/N]: n

Chassis Intrusion state clear aborted.

Press ENTER Key to continue...

```

Restore Clone Snapshot

A root user or a super (“sudo”) user can restore a Clone Snapshot, and the existing configuration will be replaced with the snapshot configuration.

Below are the ways to proceed with the restore:

- 1) In this scenario, user needs to connect a FAT32 formatted USB device containing clone snapshot file(s) with extension *. MCPClonesnapshot.DS7zip (taken using DSAS).

GE Vernova doesn't recommend using more than one USB connected at a time for this operation.

- 2) Below two cases are applicable:

If USB is not mounted: User will be prompted with 'Automatic mount of USB'

- On Failure: Possible reasons for USB mount failure will be displayed:
 - a. No USB drive inserted into one of the available slots.
 - b. The inserted USB drive is malfunctioning.
 - c. The inserted USB drive is not compatible with MCP drivers (only FAT32 is supported in this release).

d. Device(s) busy (some other process is using the device(s)).

```

=====
Gateway Settings Menu
Restore Clone Snapshot
=====

WARNING!!! This action needs REBOOT of the device.

Do you want to Restore Clone Snapshot[Y/N]: y
USB not mounted. Insert USB device and select Yes to initiate auto-mounting [Y/N]: y
Initiating auto-mounting. Please wait...
Could not auto-mount USB.
Possible reasons:

    1. No USB drive inserted into one of the available slots.
    2. The inserted USB drive is malfunctioning.
    3. The inserted USB drive is not compatible with G500 drivers.
    4. Device(s) busy (some other process is using the device(s)).

Press ENTER Key to continue...

```

- On Success:
 - If Single USB is Present, then the list of Clone Snapshots will be listed or If no snapshots are present, then folder EMPTY message will be displayed.
 - If More than one USB is detected, then the list of detected USBs will be listed. On Selection of the USB, the list of Clone Snapshots present in the USB will be listed. If no snapshots are present, then folder EMPTY message will be displayed.

If USB is already mounted successfully:

- If Single USB is Present, then the list of Clone Snapshots will be listed or If no snapshots are present, then folder EMPTY message will be displayed.
 - If More than one USB is detected, then the list of detected USBs will be listed. On Selection of the USB, the list of Clone Snapshots present in the USB will be listed. If no snapshots are present, then folder EMPTY message will be displayed.
- 3) Once the snapshot is selected, user checks the below conditions and then copy the file to MCP for restoring to the device.
- Checks for *. MCPCloneSnapshot.DS7zip extension
 - Clone snapshots are password protected; It will provide 3 attempts for user to enter the correct password
 - Checks for schema version of the clone snapshot matches with the device schema version
 - Replace the existing configuration and settings with the new ones from the selected clone snapshot
- 4) Automatic reboot of the device takes place to make the changes effective.

Restore Clone Snapshot with correct password

In this scenario, User connects a USB to device with file/files with extension *.MCPClonesnapshot.DS7zip and enters correct password.

```
=====
Gateway Settings Menu
Restore Clone Snapshot
=====

WARNING! This action will REBOOT the device.

Do you want to Restore Clone Snapshot[Y/N]: y

USB not mounted. Insert USB device and select Yes to initiate auto-mounting [Y/N]: y

Initiating auto-mounting. Please wait...

Successfully mounted USB. It will be unmounted once the restoration is complete.

-----
List of Snapshots present in the USB.
-----
0.   Back
1.   LDAP.MCPCloneSnapshot.DS7zip
2.   MODBUS.MCPCloneSnapshot.DS7zip

Enter Your Choice : ( Between 0 and 2 ): 2

Enter Password for MODBUS.MCPCloneSnapshot.DS7zip:

System will now reboot to apply the snapshot.

Gateway is going to reboot....

Press ENTER Key to continue...█
```

Once the command is initiated, user will copy **MCPCloneSnapshot.DS7zip** file from the USB mount paths to MCP device.

Automatic reboot of the device takes place to make the changes effective.

Restore Clone Snapshot with Incorrect Password

In this scenario, User connects a USB to device with file/files with extension *. MCPCloneSnapshot.DS7zip and enters incorrect password.

User will be provided 3 attempts to provide correct password. Failing which will result in return to main menu.

```

=====
Gateway Settings Menu
Restore Clone Snapshot
=====

WARNING! This action will REBOOT the device.

Do you want to Restore Clone Snapshot[Y/N]: y

USB not mounted. Insert USB device and select Yes to initiate auto-mounting [Y/N]: y

Initiating auto-mounting. Please wait...

Successfully mounted USB. It will be unmounted once the restoration is complete.

-----
List of Snapshots present in the USB.
-----
    0.  Back
    1.  LDAP.MCPCloneSnapshot.DS7zip
    2.  MODBUS.MCPCloneSnapshot.DS7zip

Enter Your Choice : ( Between 0 and 2 ): 2

Enter Password for MODBUS.MCPCloneSnapshot.DS7zip:

Error : Unable to extract with the password provided. Retry entering valid Password.

Enter Password for MODBUS.MCPCloneSnapshot.DS7zip:

Error : Unable to extract with the password provided. Retry entering valid Password.

Enter Password for MODBUS.MCPCloneSnapshot.DS7zip:

Error : Unable to extract with the password provided. Retry entering valid Password.

Error : Max retries reached.

Press ENTER Key to continue...

```

Restore to Factory Default

A root user or a super (“sudo”) user can restore a MCP to the factory default (or “clean”) configuration.

When restored to default factory settings, all user configuration files, and system settings will be lost.

In case all root / administrator user credentials have been lost, and the MCP cannot be accessed with these roles – the MCP can be restored to a clean and defaulted state using an external USB workflow; for detailed steps, refer to the technical note: *TN0116 MCP Firmware Upgrade and Restore to Defaults Workflows*.

Factory default of current configuration

Once the command is initiated, user will be prompted with confirmation message whether to proceed with Restore Operation or not.

On confirmation, Warning message prompts with the information of that is going to be lost by user during restore process and Re-confirmation will be prompted.

Here the user still has the possibility of exiting the current operation and go back to the Gateway Main Settings Menu.

- On yes, the following operations will be performed in background:
 - All the content and container's will be cleaned up.
 - Reboot will be triggered automatically.
 - On Reboot, the system will be set to factory default settings.

Below screenshot refers to the “Restore to factory default settings screen that is been explained above:

```

=====
Gateway Settings Menu
Restore Gateway to Factory default
=====

This action cannot be reversed.

Do you want to Restore to Factory Default [Y/N]:y

WARNING...

When restored to default factory settings, all user configuration files,
and system settings will be lost

All System Databases will also be deleted.

Please confirm again.

Do you want to perform Restore to Factory Default [Y/N]:y

Factory Default Configuration will be applied on Reboot.

Gateway is going to reboot....
  
```

- On No, the user will be return to Main Gateway Settings Menu.

Below screenshot refers to the “Exit Restore to factory default settings and return to Gateway Main Menu” screen that is been explained above:

```

=====
Gateway Settings Menu
Restore Gateway to Factory default
=====

This action cannot be reversed.

Do you want to Restore to Factory Default [Y/N]:y

WARNING...

When restored to default factory settings, all user configuration files,
and system settings will be lost

All System Databases will also be deleted.

Please confirm again.

Do you want to perform Restore to Factory Default [Y/N]:n

Aborted Restore to Factory Default operation.

Press ENTER Key to continue...
  
```

Exit to Main Gateway Menu without factory Default

In this scenario, the user will exit the current Restore Gateway to Factory default menu and return to the Gateway Settings Menu without performing any operation.

This will result the user displayed with an information message stating, “Aborted Configuring to Factory Default operation.” and asked to press enter to go back to Gateway Settings Menu.

Below screenshot refers to the “No Configuration-Exit to Main Gateway Settings Menu” screen that is been explained above.

```
=====
Gateway Settings Menu
Restore Gateway to Factory default
=====

This action cannot be reversed.

Do you want to Restore to Factory Default [Y/N]:N

Aborted Configuring to Factory Default operation.

Press ENTER Key to continue...█
```

Reboot device

This option allows user to reboot the MCP unit.

To reboot the MCP unit:

1. Log into the MCP Utilities page.

Result: The **MCP#>>** command prompt appears.

2. Type mcpcfg and press **Enter**.

Result: The **Gateway Configuration Utility Menu** appears.

3. Select the option to **Reboot Device**.

Result: The following prompt appears: **Do you want to reboot Gateway? [Y/N]:**

If you enter **Y**, then **MCP unit will start rebooting**.

If you enter **N**, then it navigates back to earlier menu.

The user can reboot the unit using the following command “mcpreboot” at the command prompt.

```
=====
Gateway (G500) Settings Menu
=====

0.  Back
1.  Configure Authentication
2.  Configure Network Settings
3.  Configure Network Interfaces
4.  Configure Secure Access
5.  Configure Firewall
6.  Configure Host Names
7.  Configure Time & Time Sync
8.  Reset System Logs
9.  Reset Database Tables
10. Reset File Persistence Data
11. Local HMI
12. Configure Sync Manager
13. Redundancy
14. ARRM
15. Suppress Forced Qualities To Masters
16. Configure Serial Ports
17. Configure D.20 Port Settings
18. EdgeOS Host
19. Clear Chassis Intrusion State
20. Restore Clone Snapshot
21. Restore Factory Default
22. Reboot Device

Enter Your Choice : ( Between 0 and 22 ):
```

Chapter 5 - MCP Settings GUI

Introduction

This chapter provides settings instructions to users of **MCP Settings GUI Web Interface**.

This interface is the Web based equivalent of the [Chapter 4 - MCP Local Configuration Utility \(mcpcfg\)](#).

The functionality of the system is identical as when settings are performed via MCP Local Configuration Utility (mcpcfg). The difference is only this is a Web based GUI.

Only one instance is allowed to run at any given time across both “*mcpcfg*” and “*MCP Settings GUI*”. When a second concurrent instance is attempted to run and is confirmed – the first instance will be closed automatically.

How to access/logout

Login – Local MCP

Login – Remote MCP

Initial Setup

Logout

MCP Settings Workflows

Configure Authentication

Configure Network Settings

Configure Network Interfaces

Configure Firewall

Configure Host Names

Configure Time & Time Sync

Reset System Logs

Reset Database Tables

Reset File Persistence Data

Local HMI

Configure Sync Manager

Redundancy

ARRM

Suppress Forced Qualities To Masters

Emulate D20 RTU IEC101 DPA Unbalanced Mode Functionality

Configure IEC101+104 DPA Startup Quality Event Suppress Interval

Configure Serial Port Modes (RS-232/485)

Configure D.20 Port Settings

EdgeOS Host

Clear Chassis Intrusion State

Restore Clone Snapshot

Restore to Factory Default

Reboot Device

How to access/logout

Users can access MCP Settings Web Interface through Local or Remote MCP connection. Remote access must be completed using a supported web browser (Internet Explorer, Microsoft Edge, Mozilla Firefox, Google Chrome). This section provides information on the following:

- [Login – Local MCP](#)
- [Login – Remote MCP](#)
- [Initial Setup](#)
- [Logout](#)

Login – Local MCP

1. Connect an available mouse/keyboard/monitor to the MCP.
2. Once the MCP device is powered up and has a valid license installed, click on the **MCP** name via the taskbar.
3. Click **System Settings**.

A default web browser will be opened showing **MCP Settings** Login screen.

Login – Remote MCP

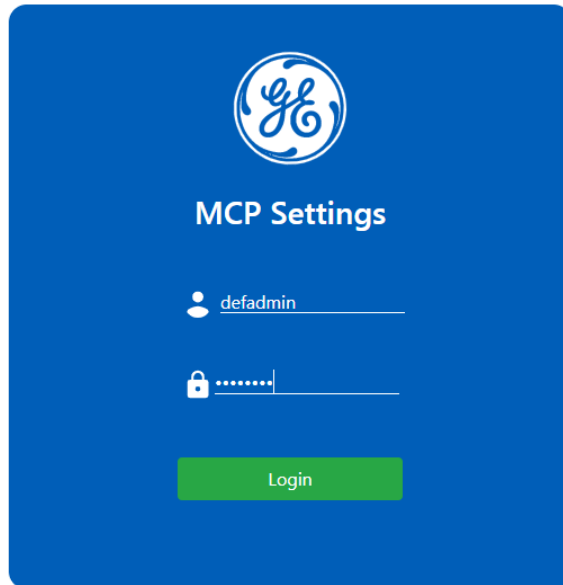
1. Using a supported web browser, disable proxy and type the default IP 192.168.168.81 with port 8081 into the address bar and press the 'Enter key'. i.e., `https://192.168.168.81:8081`
2. User is required to **confirm security certificate** exception.

The **MCP Settings** Login screen is displayed.

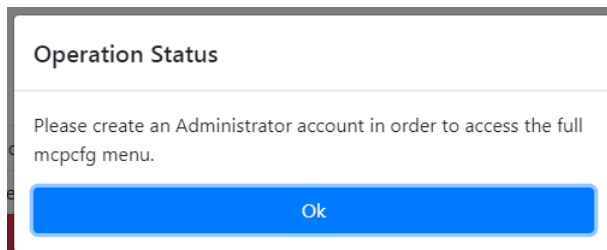
Initial Setup

NOTE: Initial Setup section is identical between Local/Remote access.

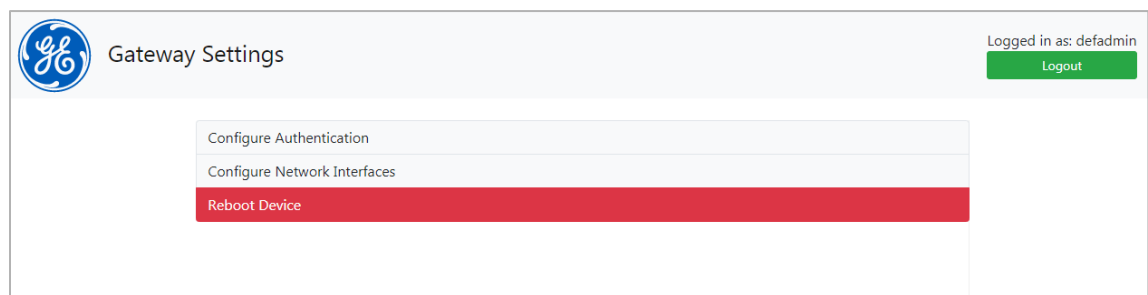
1. Enter the default **Username** (defadmin), default **Password** (defadmin) and click **Login**.

The image shows the MCP Settings login interface. It features a blue background with the GE logo at the top center. Below the logo, the text "MCP Settings" is displayed. There are two input fields: the first is for the username, labeled "defadmin", and the second is for the password, labeled with six dots. A green "Login" button is positioned below the password field.

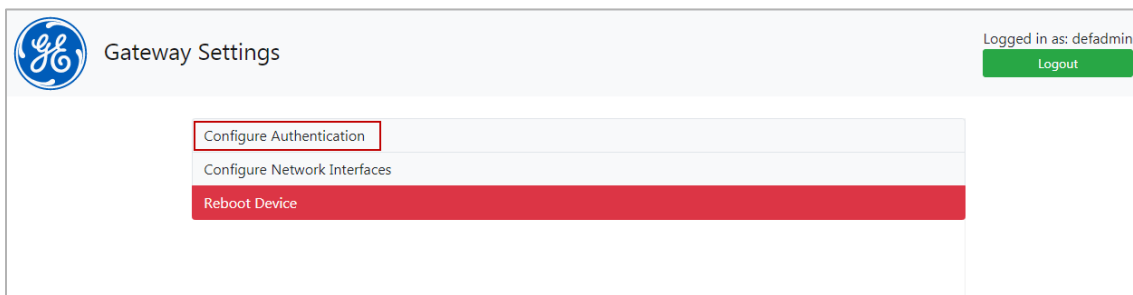
2. If the defadmin account is used to login, you will be prompted to create an Administrator account in order to access the full mcpcfg menu. Click **OK**.

The image shows a dialog box titled "Operation Status". The text inside the dialog box reads: "Please create an Administrator account in order to access the full mcpcfg menu." Below the text is a blue button labeled "Ok".

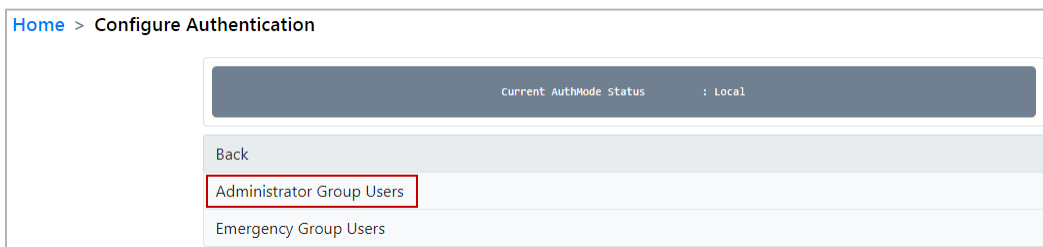
3. The Gateway Settings main menu appears:

The image shows the Gateway Settings main menu. At the top left is the GE logo, followed by the text "Gateway Settings". At the top right, it says "Logged in as: defadmin" with a green "Logout" button. Below this, there is a list of three menu items: "Configure Authentication", "Configure Network Interfaces", and "Reboot Device". The "Reboot Device" item is highlighted with a red background.

4. Select **Configure Authentication** tab from main menu.



5. Select **Administrator Group Users** tab from Configure Authentication menu.



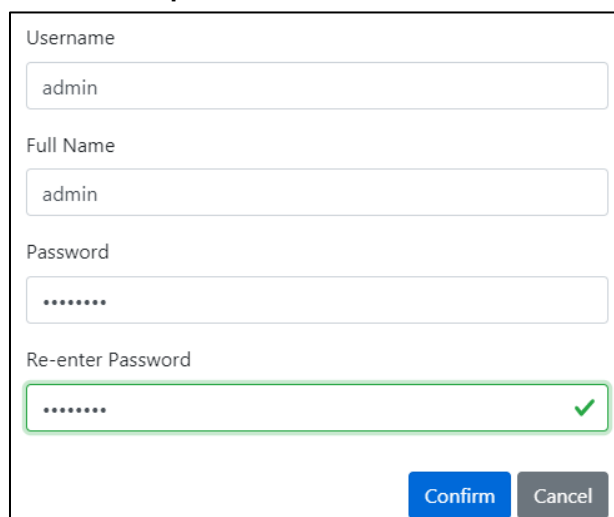
6. This function is used to perform the following actions:

- List Users
- Add User
- Change Password
- Remove User

7. Select **Add User** tab to create administrator-level users.

- Enter the desired **Username**, conforming to the username rules as listed below:
 - Username must be between 2 and 31 characters.
 - Username must start with a lowercase alphabetical character.
 - Username must only contain [a-z][0-9][-._] characters.
- Enter the **Full Name** of the user.
- Enter the **Password**, conforming to the password security rules as listed below:
 - Password must be between 8 and 199 characters in length
 - Password must contain:
 - 1 character from [a-z]
 - 1 character from [A-Z]
 - 1 digit from [0-9]
 - 1 special character from the set [\$%@!&]

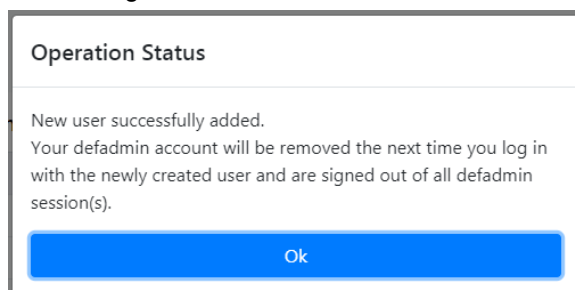
- **Re-enter password** and click **Confirm**.



A user registration form with the following fields: Username (admin), Full Name (admin), Password (masked with dots), and Re-enter Password (masked with dots and highlighted with a green border and a green checkmark). At the bottom right are 'Confirm' and 'Cancel' buttons.

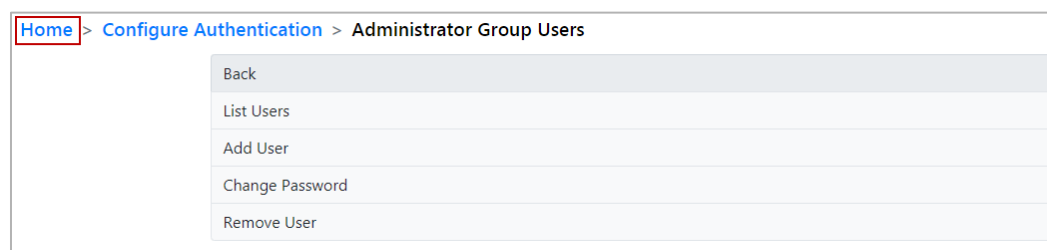
Result: Pop-up window appears showing the Operation Status, click **OK**.

NOTE: defadmin account will be removed the next time you log in with the newly-created user and are signed out of all defadmin sessions.



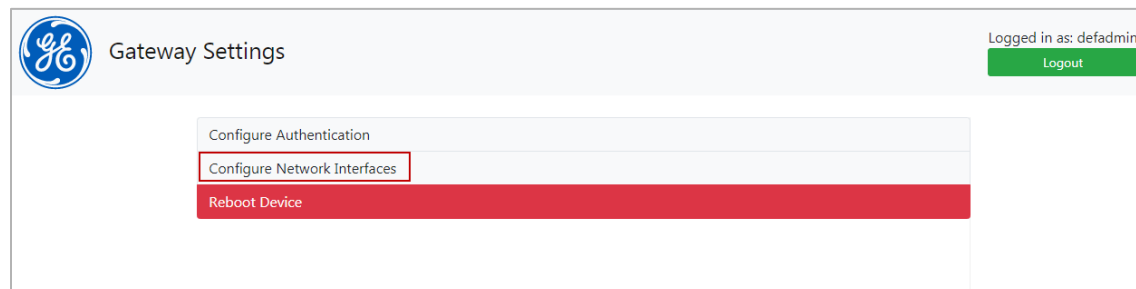
An 'Operation Status' pop-up window with the text: 'New user successfully added. Your defadmin account will be removed the next time you log in with the newly created user and are signed out of all defadmin session(s).' and an 'Ok' button at the bottom.

8. Navigate back to the main menu by clicking on the **HOME** link located at the upper left corner of the page.



A navigation bar showing the breadcrumb path: [Home](#) > [Configure Authentication](#) > Administrator Group Users. Below this is a list of links: Back, List Users, Add User, Change Password, and Remove User.

9. Select **Configure Network Interfaces** tab from main menu.



The 'Gateway Settings' main menu. It features the GE logo, the title 'Gateway Settings', and a 'Logged in as: defadmin' status with a 'Logout' button. A list of menu items is shown: 'Configure Authentication', 'Configure Network Interfaces' (highlighted with a red border), and 'Reboot Device' (highlighted with a red background).

10. Select the desired Network port (default 192.168.168.81) which is connected to MCP device from the list.

Home > Configure Network Interfaces

Back
Net0
Net1-Net2
Net3-Net4
Net5-Net6
PRP Parameters
Default Gateway
Custom Routing
Networking Summary

11. Select **Static IP Address** tab.

Home > Configure Network Interfaces > Net0

Back
Current Configuration
Static IP Address
Dynamic Address
Network Zone
VLAN
Remove Configuration

12. Select **Configure Adapter IP Address** tab.

Home > Configure Network Interfaces > Net0 > Static IP Address

Back
Configure Adapter IP Address
Configure Active IP Address (optional for non redundant units, required for redundancy)
Configure Alias IP Address (optional, for IP on alternate subnet)

13. Enter **IP Address** and **Subnet Mask**. Click **Confirm**.

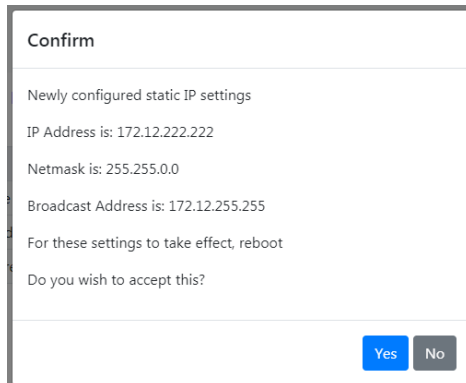
IP Address: 172.12.222.222

Subnet Mask: 255.255.0.0

Confirm Cancel

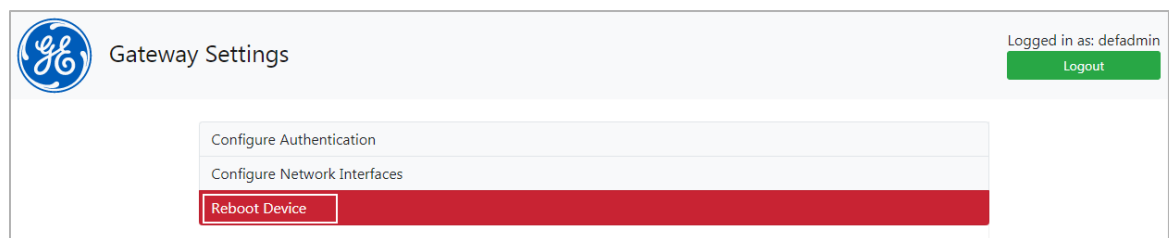
14. Click **Yes** to confirm the newly-configured static IP settings.

NOTE: Reboot the device for changes to take effect.



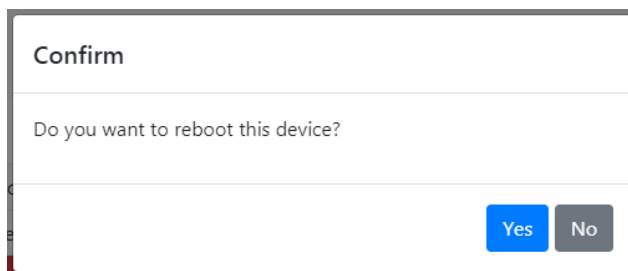
A confirmation dialog box titled "Confirm". It displays the following information: "Newly configured static IP settings", "IP Address is: 172.12.222.222", "Netmask is: 255.255.0.0", and "Broadcast Address is: 172.12.255.255". Below this, it asks "For these settings to take effect, reboot" and "Do you wish to accept this?". At the bottom right, there are two buttons: "Yes" (blue) and "No" (grey).

15. Navigate back to main menu and select **Reboot Device** tab.



The "Gateway Settings" main menu. It features the GE logo on the left. On the right, it says "Logged in as: defadmin" with a green "Logout" button. In the center, there is a list of settings: "Configure Authentication", "Configure Network Interfaces", and "Reboot Device". The "Reboot Device" option is highlighted with a red background.

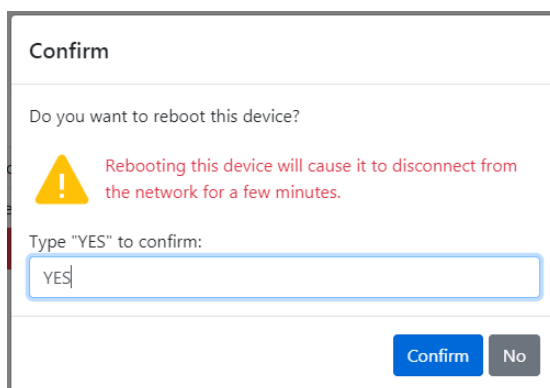
16. Click **Yes** to confirm Reboot the device.



A confirmation dialog box titled "Confirm". It asks "Do you want to reboot this device?". At the bottom right, there are two buttons: "Yes" (blue) and "No" (grey).

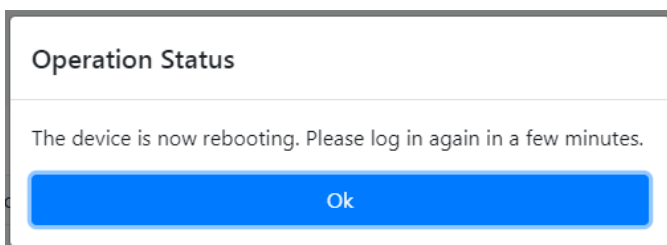
17. Type **"YES"** and click **Confirm**.

NOTE: Rebooting the device will cause it to disconnect from the network for a few minutes.

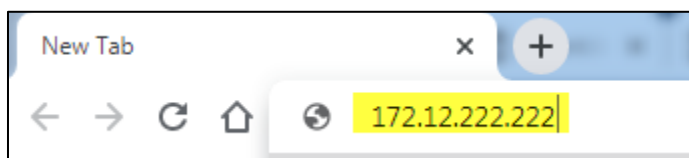


A confirmation dialog box titled "Confirm". It asks "Do you want to reboot this device?". Below the question, there is a yellow warning triangle icon and a red text message: "Rebooting this device will cause it to disconnect from the network for a few minutes." Below this, it says "Type 'YES' to confirm:" and there is a text input field containing "YES". At the bottom right, there are two buttons: "Confirm" (blue) and "No" (grey).

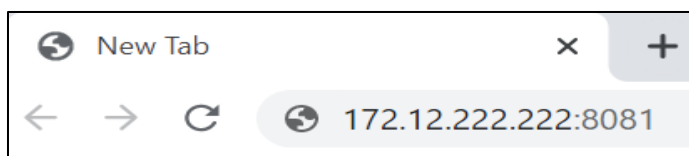
Result: The device reboot takes place. Click **OK**.



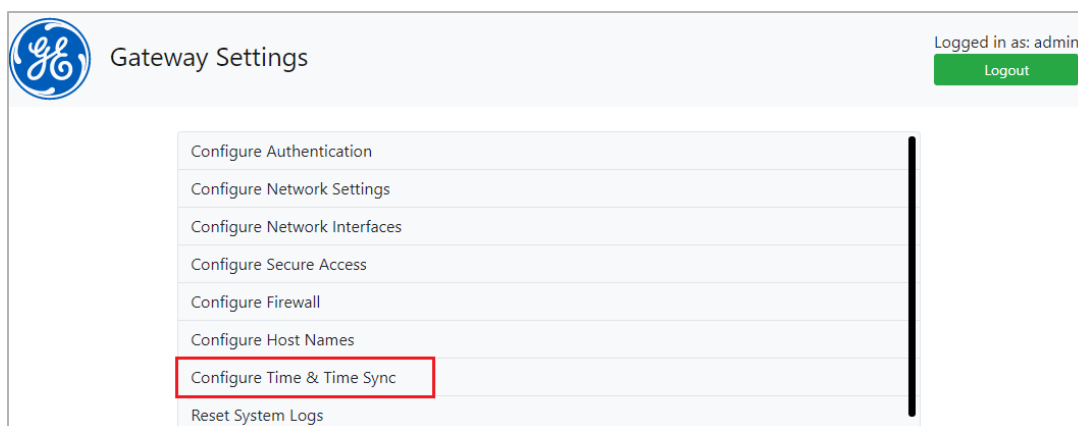
18. Upon MCP reconnect, users can access MCP Web Interface remotely via the newly-configured IP Address and a supported web browser. In the supported browser address bar, type in the new MCP device IP (ex.: **172.12.222.222**) as shown in figure below.



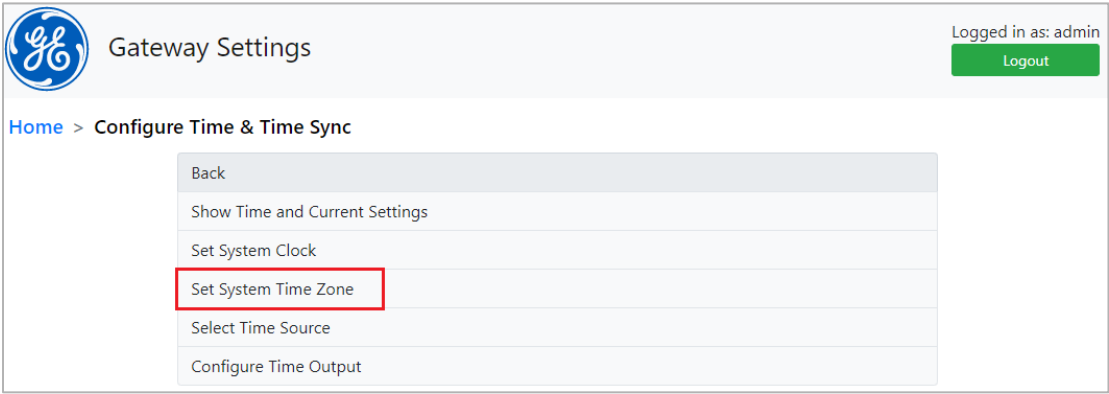
OR



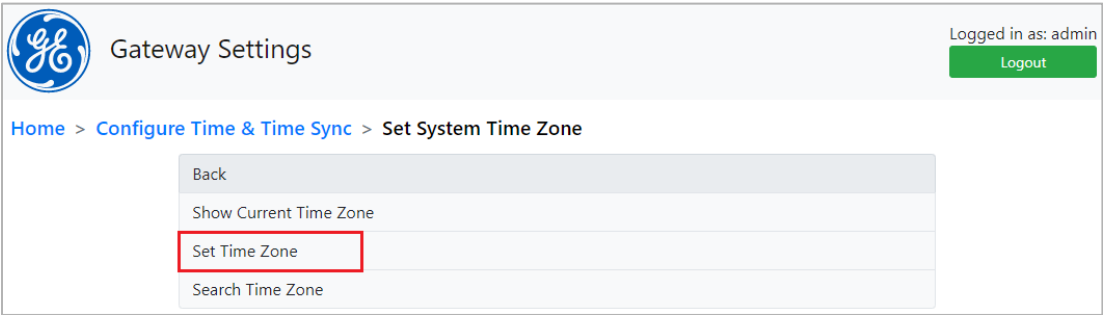
19. Press the 'Enter key' and the MCP Settings Login page appears.
20. Login using the newly-created admin username/password and click on the "Login" button.
21. Select **Configure Time & Time Sync** tab.



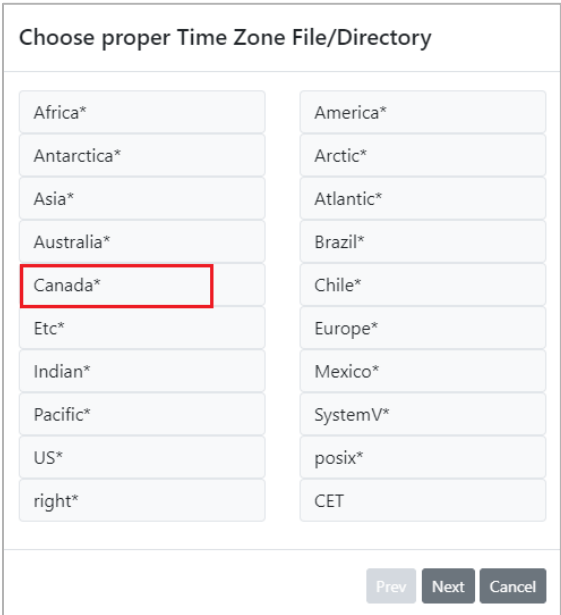
22. Select **Set System Time Zone** tab.



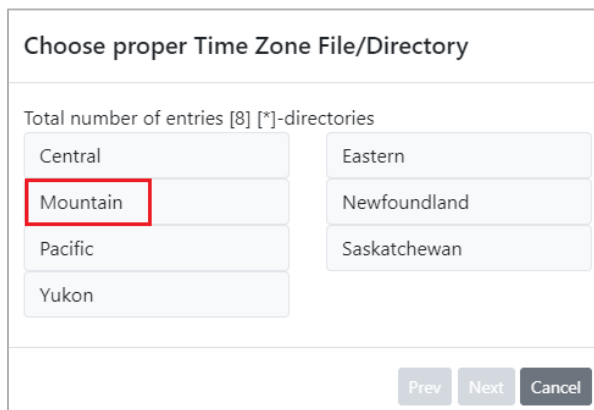
23. Select **Set Time Zone** tab. Configure the MCP to the same time zone as remote PC.



24. Select applicable time zone. User can navigate the menu using Prev/Next buttons.



25. Select applicable region within the selected time zone.



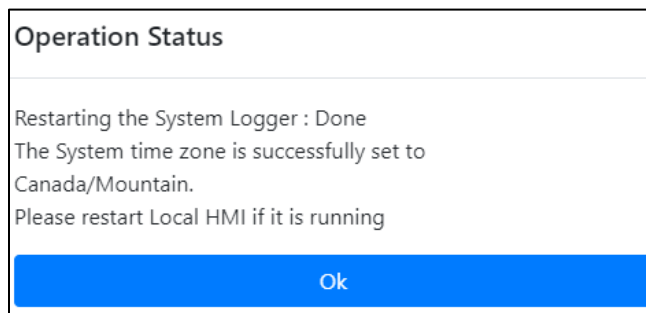
Choose proper Time Zone File/Directory

Total number of entries [8] [*]-directories

Central	Eastern
Mountain	Newfoundland
Pacific	Saskatchewan
Yukon	

Prev Next Cancel

Result: The Operation Status dialog shows success message. Click **OK**.

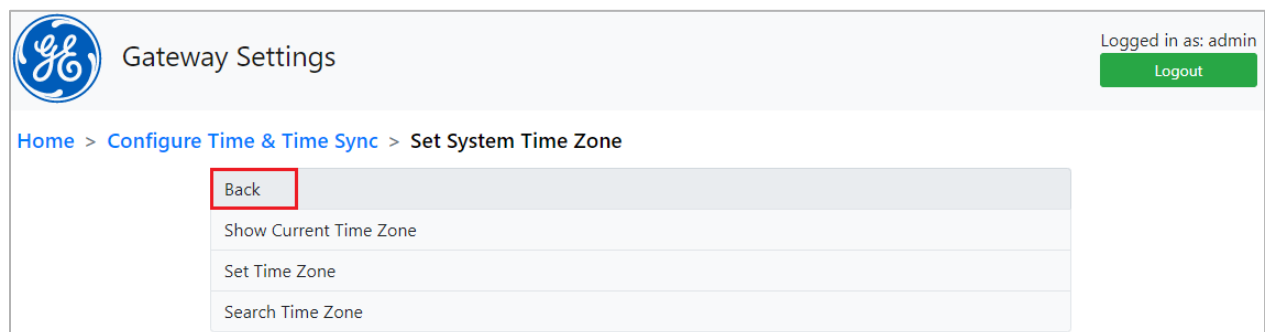


Operation Status

Restarting the System Logger : Done
The System time zone is successfully set to
Canada/Mountain.
Please restart Local HMI if it is running

Ok

26. Select the **Back** tab.



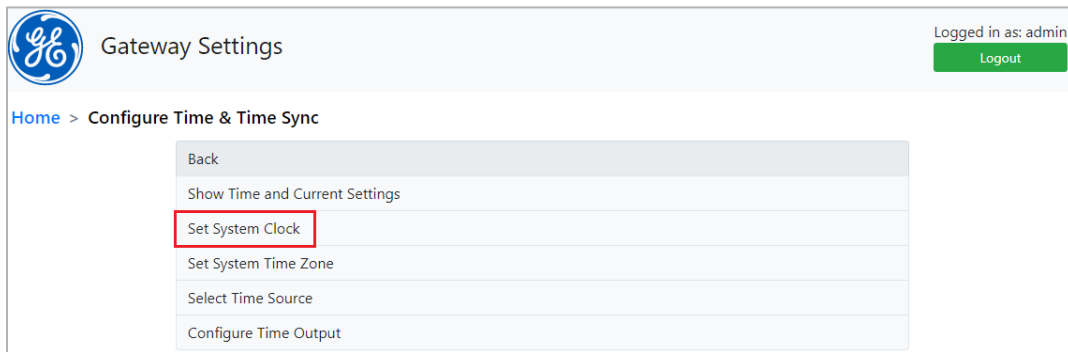
GE Gateway Settings

Logged in as: admin Logout

Home > Configure Time & Time Sync > Set System Time Zone

Back
Show Current Time Zone
Set Time Zone
Search Time Zone

27. Select the **Set System Clock** tab.



28. A dialog is displayed informing the user to enter a date using the format **YYYY-MM-DD**. Enter **today's date** and select the **Confirm** button

Note: The Gateway system time is automatically set to the firmware build time whenever the Gateway reboots and the system time is less than the firmware build time during boot time.

Enter Date[YYYY-MM-DD]:

2020-02-14

Confirm Cancel

29. A dialog is displayed informing the user to enter time, using the **24 Hr Format hh:mm:ss**. Enter **remote PC time** and select the **Confirm** button

Enter Time (24 Hr Format) [hh:mm:ss]:

06:45:22

Confirm Cancel

Result: The Operation Status dialog shows success message. Click **OK**.

Operation Status

The System time is successfully updated to 2020-02-14 06:45:22.....

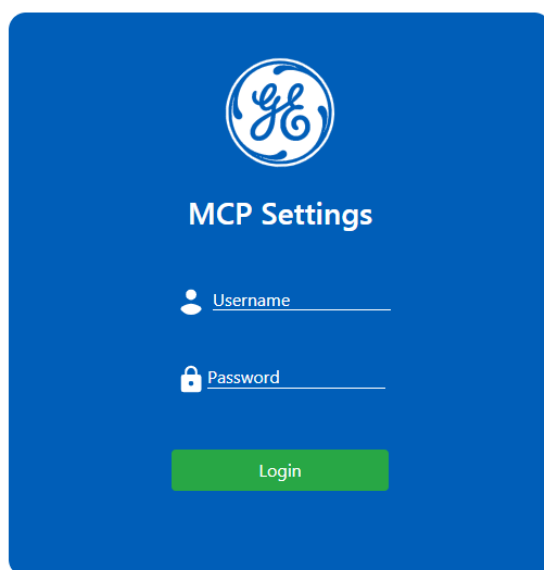
Ok

Logout

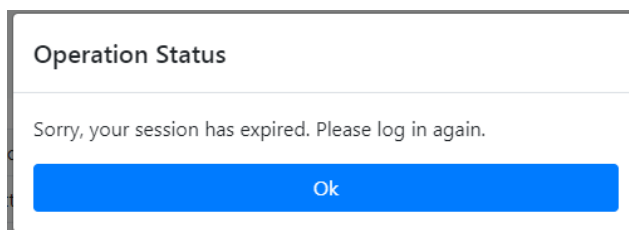
To logout, click on the link to “Logout” located at the upper right corner of the page as shown in figure below.



When you have successfully logged-out of the system, the screen below will be displayed.

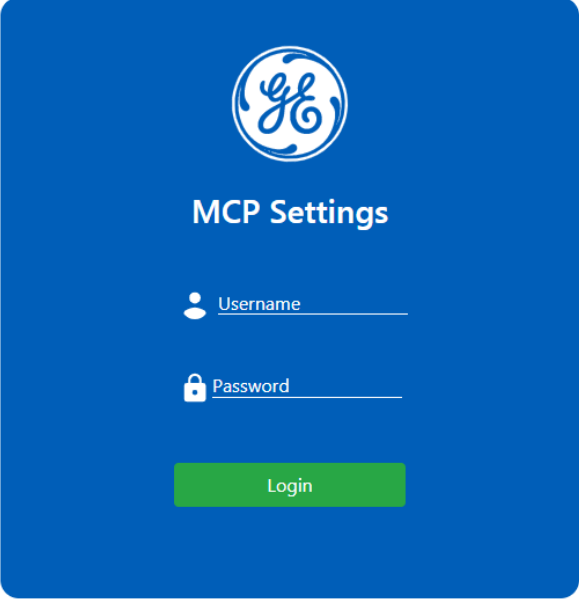


Note that after 20 minutes of inactivity, the session is automatically timed out and a message will be displayed as shown in below figure. In such cases, either click on “OK” and login again or click on any of the links to be redirected to the log in page.

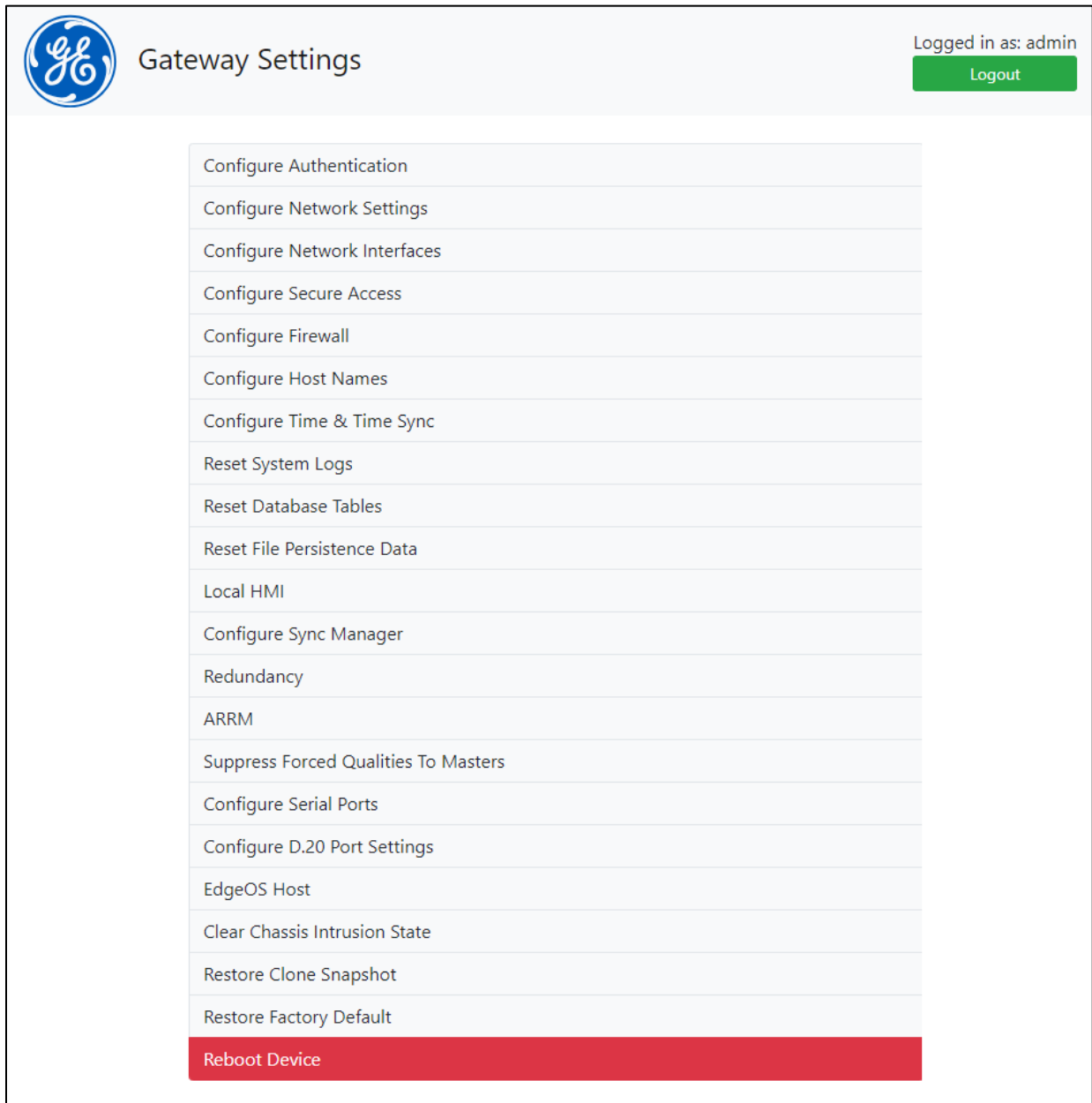


MCP Settings Workflows

1. Users who have previously configured MCP device IP must login by:
 - Entering their Username.
 - Entering their Password.
 - Selecting Login to advance to the next screen and begin using the application.

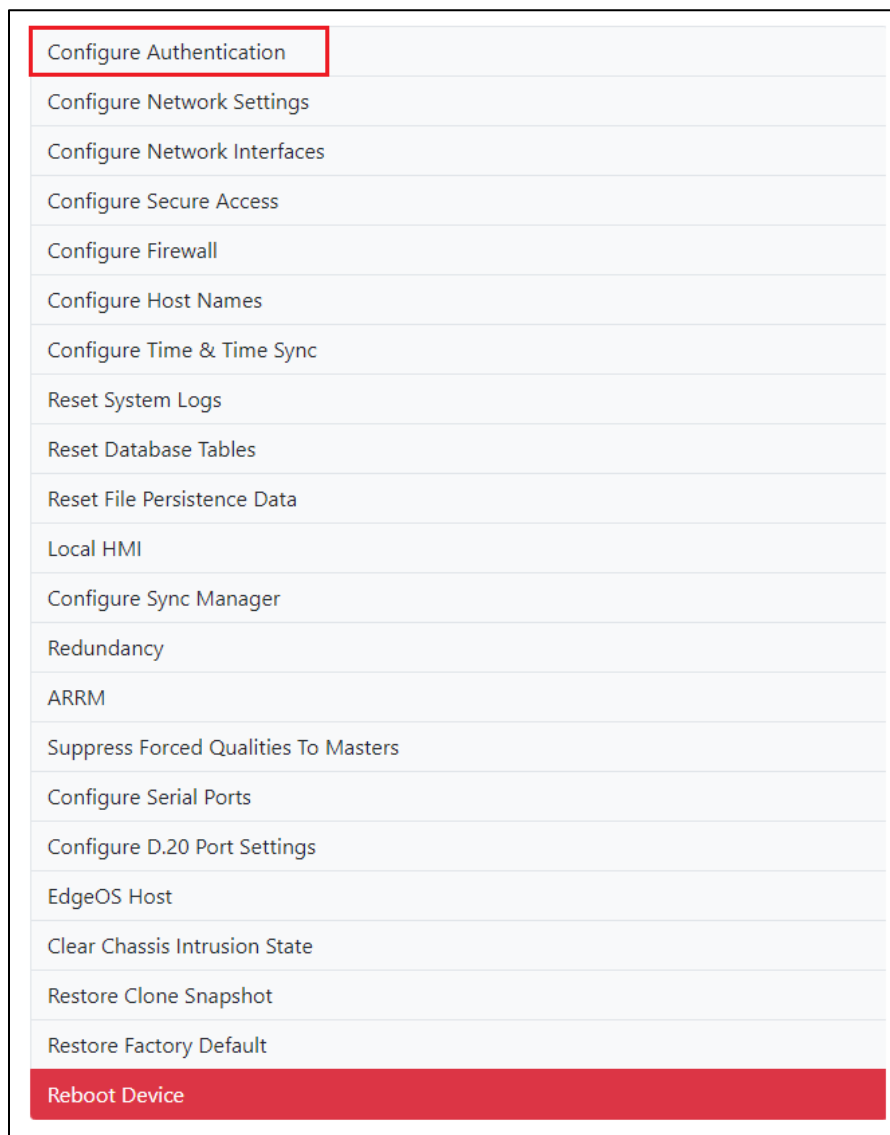
The image shows a login screen for the MCP Settings GUI. It has a blue background with rounded corners. At the top center is the GE logo, which is a white circle containing the letters 'GE' in a stylized font. Below the logo, the text 'MCP Settings' is displayed in white. Underneath this, there are two input fields. The first field is labeled 'Username' and has a small white person icon to its left. The second field is labeled 'Password' and has a small white padlock icon to its left. Both labels are in white. At the bottom center, there is a green rectangular button with the word 'Login' in white text.

2. Once you have logged in to the MCP Settings, you can see a menu on the center and Logout option on the top right of the screen. To explore the MCP settings use the menu options shown on the home page:

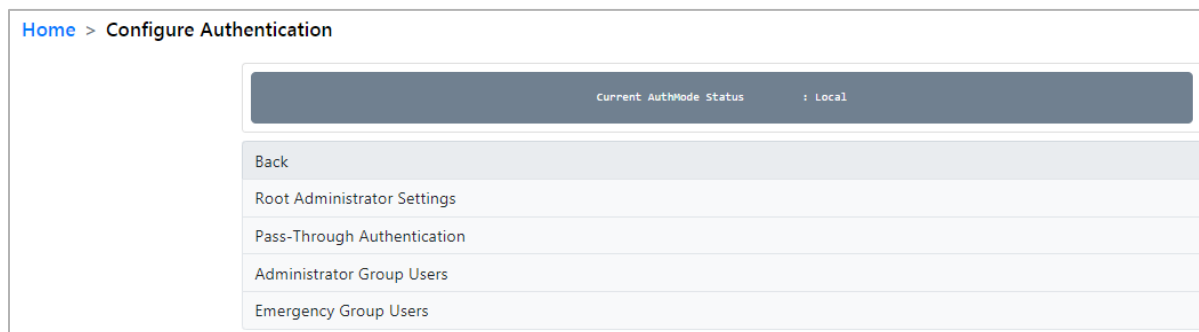


Configure Authentication

1. Click **Configure Authentication** from the main menu.

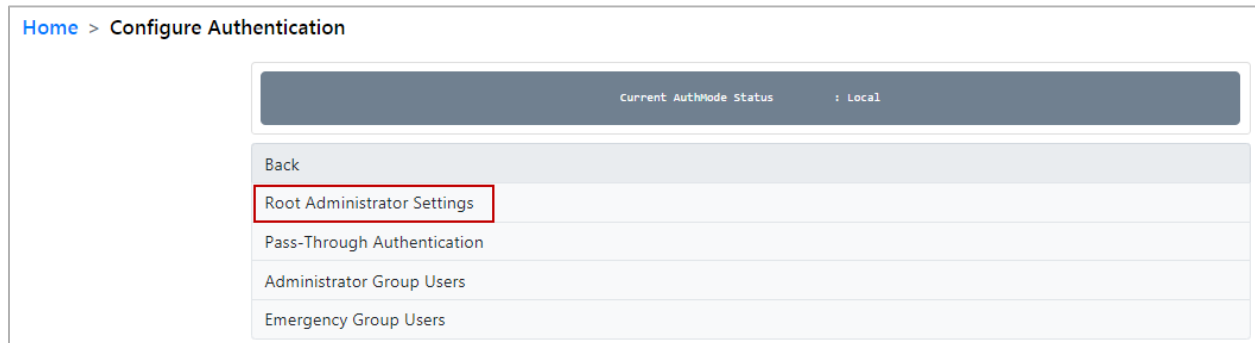


2. Click **Back** to return to the **Main Menu**.

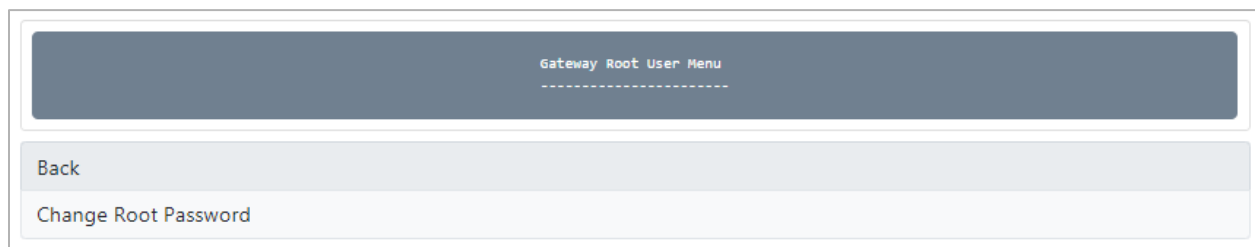


Root Administrator Settings

1. Click **Root Administrator Settings** tab.



2. Click Change Root Password to change the password associated with the system root user account.



3. Change Password:
 - Password cannot contain the user's account name or parts of the user's full name that exceed two consecutive characters.
 - Password must be at least 8 characters in length.
 - Password must contain characters from all the following four categories:
 - Should contain at least 1 character from [a-z]
 - Should contain at least 1 character from [A-Z]
 - Should contain at least 1 digit from [0-9]
 - Should contain at least 1 special character from set [\$%@!&]

- Re-enter password.

Change Password

Password

✕

Password cannot contain the user's account name or parts of the user's full name that exceed two consecutive characters

Password must be at least 8 characters in length

Password must contain characters from all of the following four categories:

- Should contain at least 1 character from [a-z]
- Should contain at least 1 character from [A-Z]
- Should contain at least 1 digit from [0-9]
- Should contain at least 1 special character from set [\$%&!&]

Re-enter password

✓

Confirm

Cancel

4. Click **Confirm**.

Change Password

Password

.....

✓

Re-enter password

.....|

✓

Confirm

Cancel

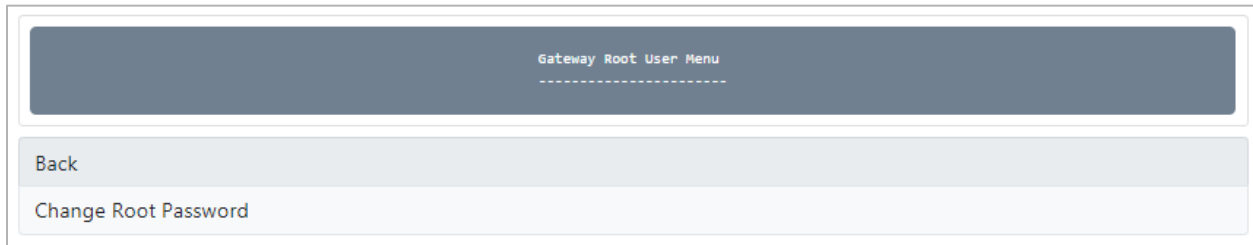
Result:Pop-up window appears showing the Operation Status, click **OK**.

Operation Status

Succesfully changed Password for user : root

Ok

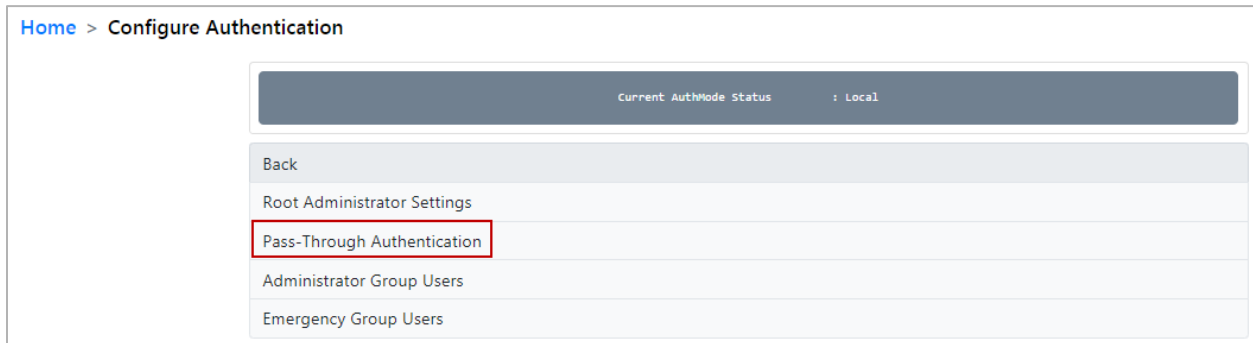
- Click **Back** to return to the **Configure Authentication** menu.



A screenshot of the 'Gateway Root User Menu' interface. It features a dark blue header bar with the text 'Gateway Root User Menu' and a dashed line below it. Below the header, there are two light gray buttons: 'Back' and 'Change Root Password'.

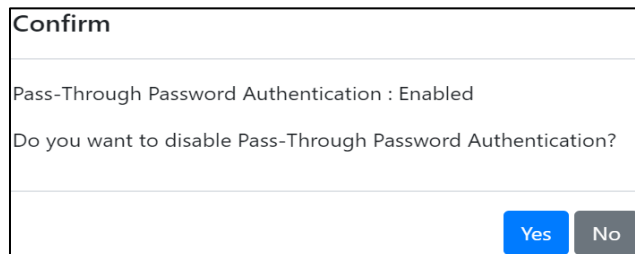
Pass-Through Authentication

- Click **Pass-Through Authentication** tab.



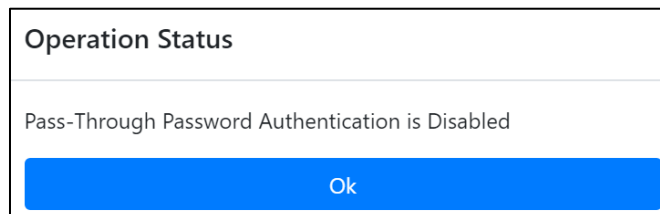
A screenshot of the 'Configure Authentication' menu. The breadcrumb 'Home > Configure Authentication' is at the top. Below it, a dark blue bar shows 'Current AuthMode Status : Local'. A list of menu items follows: 'Back', 'Root Administrator Settings', 'Pass-Through Authentication' (highlighted with a red box), 'Administrator Group Users', and 'Emergency Group Users'.

- Use this function to enable or disable **Pass-Through Authentication**.
 - When authentication is enabled, a valid username and password is required to access client applications through pass-through ports. Enabled by default.
 - Click **Yes** to disable **Pass-Through Authentication**.



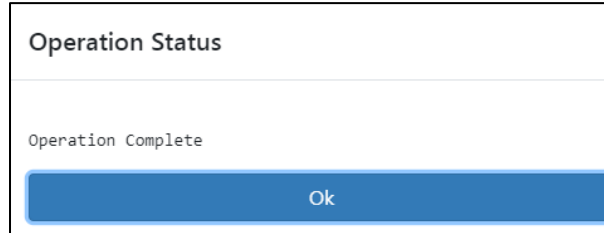
A 'Confirm' dialog box with the title 'Confirm'. The text inside reads: 'Pass-Through Password Authentication : Enabled' and 'Do you want to disable Pass-Through Password Authentication?'. At the bottom right, there are two buttons: 'Yes' (blue) and 'No' (gray).

Result: Pop-up window appears showing the Operation Status, click **OK**.



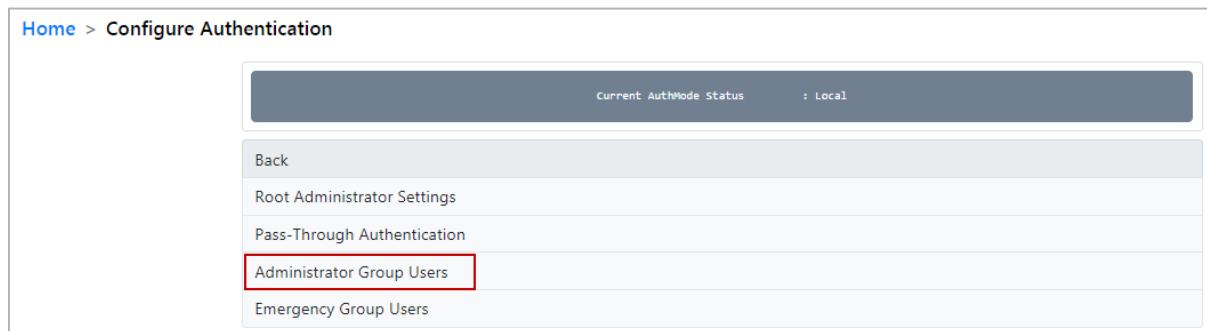
An 'Operation Status' dialog box with the title 'Operation Status'. The text inside reads: 'Pass-Through Password Authentication is Disabled'. At the bottom, there is a single blue button labeled 'Ok'.

- Click **No** to keep service enabled.
 - **Result:** Pop-up window appears showing the Operation Status, click **OK**.

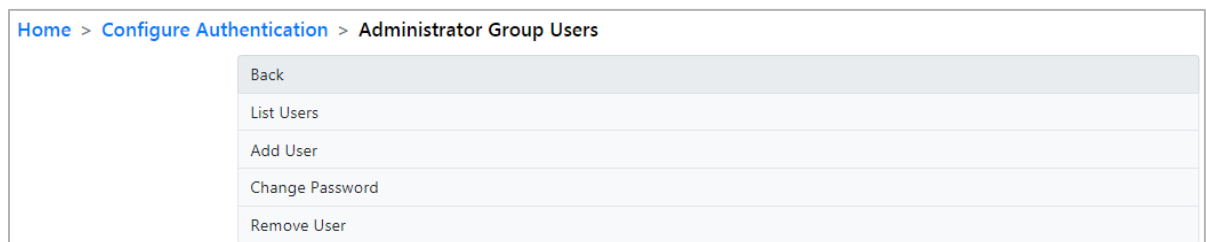


Administrator Group Users

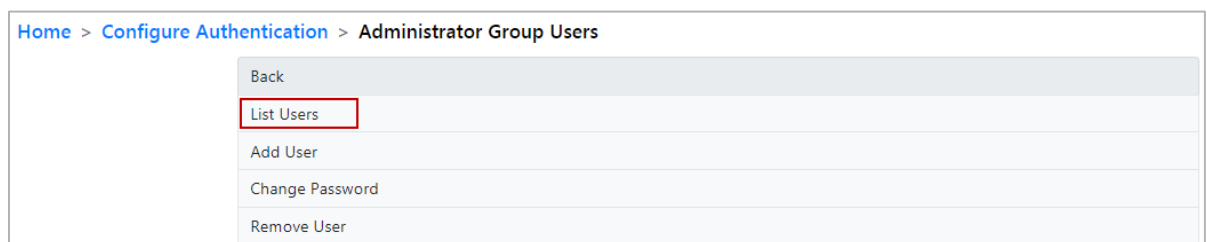
1. Click **Administrator Group Users** tab.



2. Use this function to create administrator-level users (if you are using local authentication mode) and to change details associated with existing administrator user accounts.



3. Click **List Users** tab.



4. A **Table** appears showing the **User's** list.

Table		
User Name	UID	Full Name
1. admin	1004	admin
Ok		

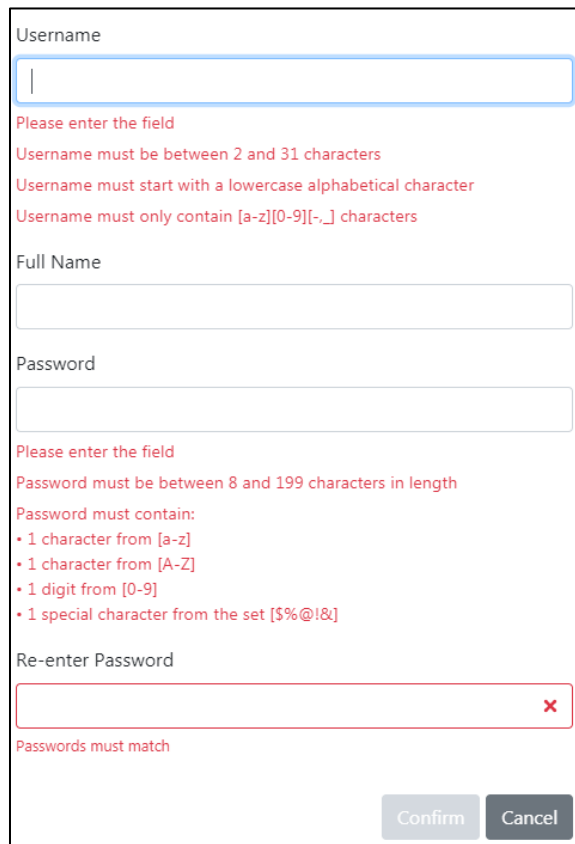
5. Click **Add User** tab.

Home > Configure Authentication > Administrator Group Users

Back
List Users
Add User
Change Password
Remove User

6. Enter the desired **Username**, conforming to the username rules as listed below:
- Username must be between 2 and 31 characters.
 - Username must start with a lowercase alphabetical character.
 - Username must only contain [a-z][0-9][-,_] characters.
7. Enter the **Full Name** of the user.
8. Enter the **Password**, conforming to the password security rules as listed below:
- Password must be between 8 and 199 characters in length
 - Password must contain:
 - 1 character from [a-z]
 - 1 character from [A-Z]
 - 1 digit from [0-9]
 - 1 special character from the set [\$%@!&]

- Re-enter password and click **Confirm**.



Username

Please enter the field
Username must be between 2 and 31 characters
Username must start with a lowercase alphabetical character
Username must only contain [a-z][0-9][-_] characters

Full Name

Password

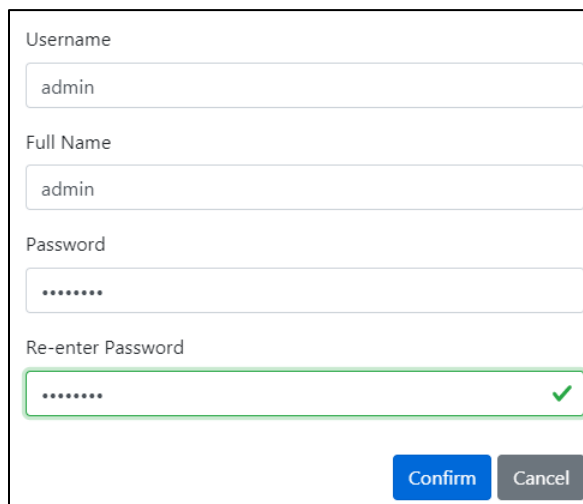
Please enter the field
Password must be between 8 and 199 characters in length
Password must contain:
• 1 character from [a-z]
• 1 character from [A-Z]
• 1 digit from [0-9]
• 1 special character from the set [!&@%\$]

Re-enter Password

Passwords must match

Confirm Cancel

9. Click **Confirm**.



Username

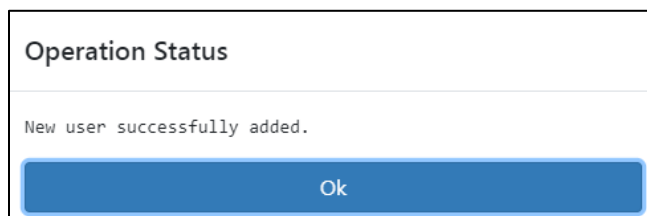
Full Name

Password

Re-enter Password

Confirm Cancel

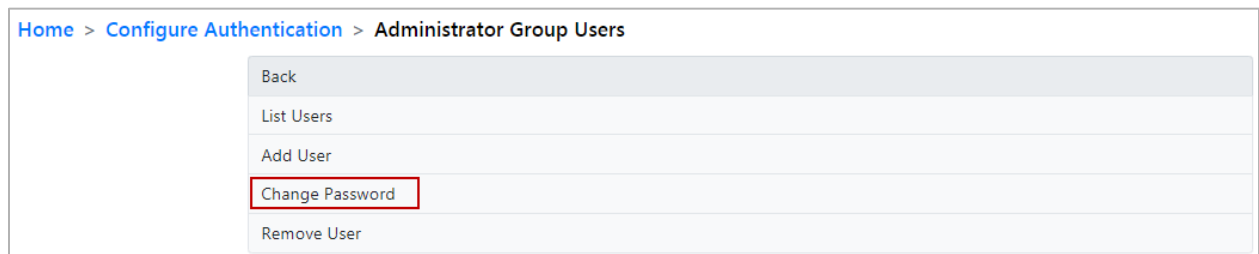
Result: Pop-up window appears showing the Operation Status, click **OK**.



Operation Status

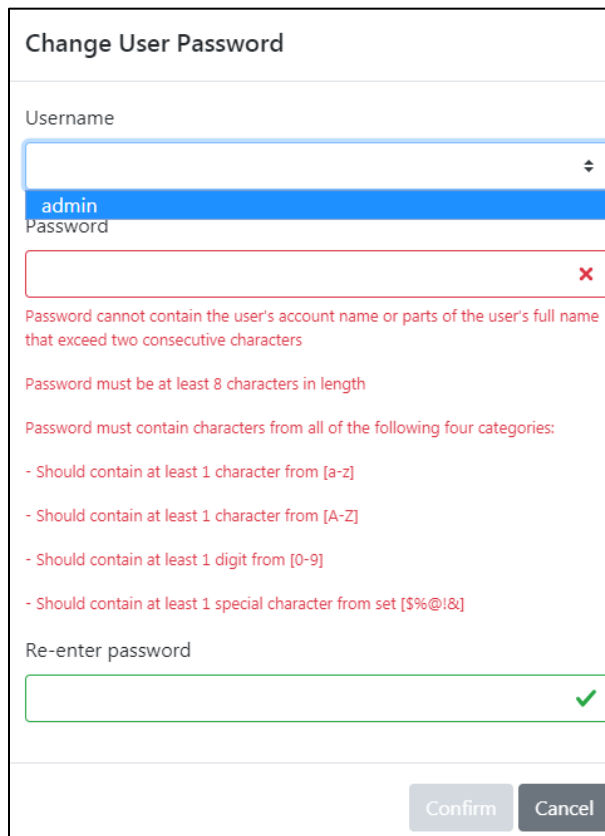
New user successfully added.

Ok

10. Click **Change Password**.

Home > Configure Authentication > Administrator Group Users

Back
List Users
Add User
Change Password
Remove User

11. Select **Username** from the drop-down list.12. Enter the **Password**, conforming to the password security rules.

Change User Password

Username

admin

Password

✖

Password cannot contain the user's account name or parts of the user's full name that exceed two consecutive characters

Password must be at least 8 characters in length

Password must contain characters from all of the following four categories:

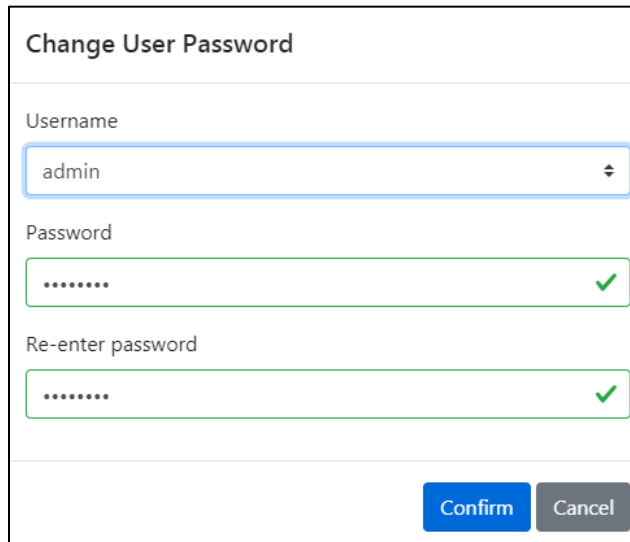
- Should contain at least 1 character from [a-z]
- Should contain at least 1 character from [A-Z]
- Should contain at least 1 digit from [0-9]
- Should contain at least 1 special character from set [!@#\$%^&*]

Re-enter password

✔

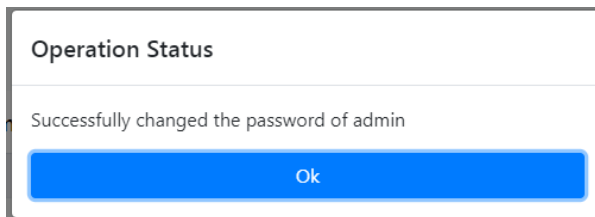
Confirm Cancel

13. Re-enter password and click **Confirm**.



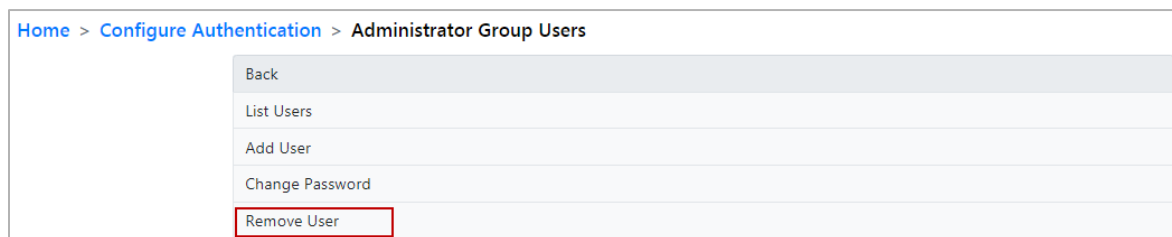
The 'Change User Password' dialog box contains three input fields. The 'Username' field is a dropdown menu with 'admin' selected. The 'Password' and 'Re-enter password' fields are text boxes with masked characters (dots) and green checkmarks to their right, indicating successful entry. At the bottom right are 'Confirm' and 'Cancel' buttons.

Result: Pop-up window appears showing the Operation Status: **Successfully changed the Password of User**, click **OK**.



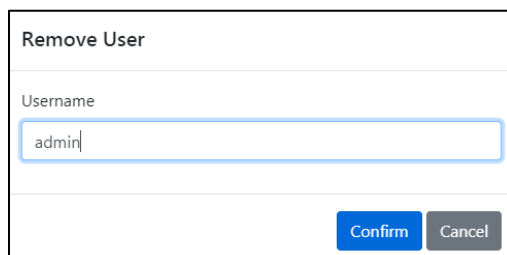
The 'Operation Status' pop-up window displays the message 'Successfully changed the password of admin' and features a single 'Ok' button at the bottom.

14. Click **Remove User** tab.



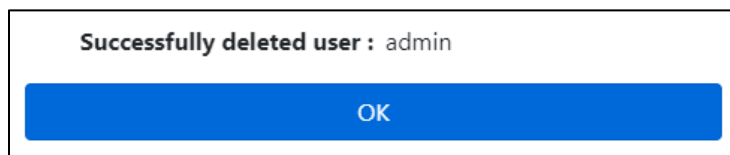
The 'Administrator Group Users' menu is shown with a breadcrumb trail: 'Home > Configure Authentication > Administrator Group Users'. The menu items are 'Back', 'List Users', 'Add User', 'Change Password', and 'Remove User'. The 'Remove User' item is highlighted with a red rectangular border.

15. Enter the Username which needs to be removed and click **Confirm**.



The 'Remove User' dialog box has a 'Username' text field containing 'admin'. At the bottom right are 'Confirm' and 'Cancel' buttons.

Result: Pop-up window appears showing message “**Successfully deleted user : <Username>**”

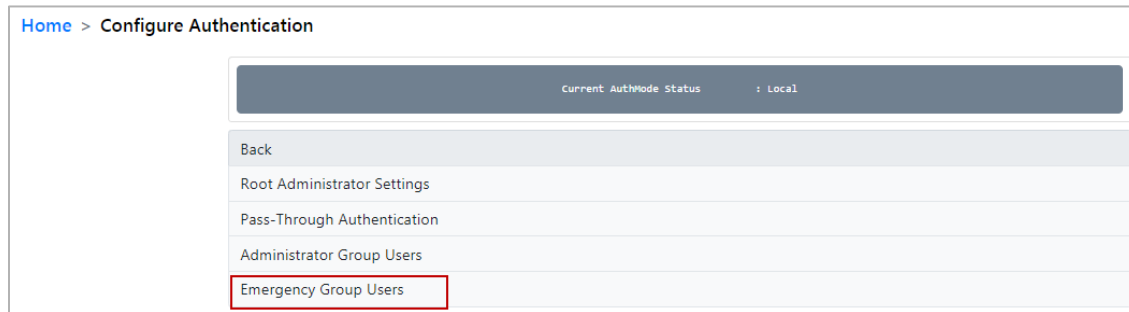


The pop-up window displays the message 'Successfully deleted user : admin' and includes an 'OK' button at the bottom.

16. Click **OK**.

Emergency Group Users

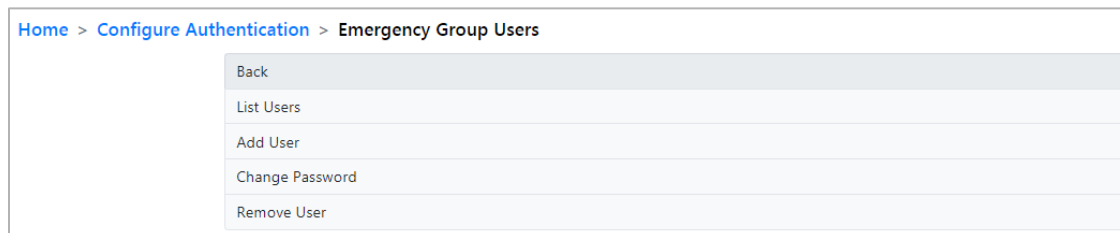
1. Click **Emergency Group Users** tab.



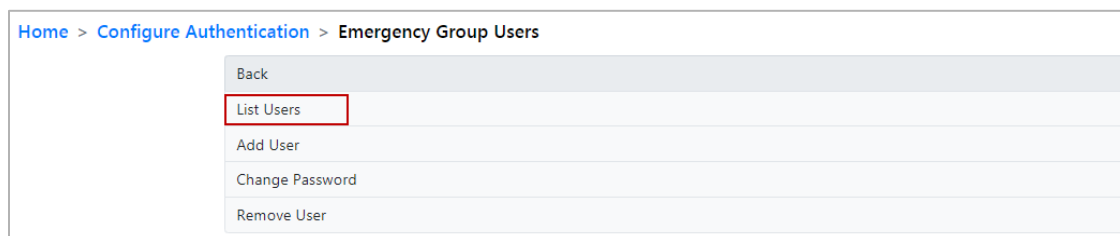
2. This function allows user to add/delete/modify emergency users for MCP. Adding emergency user is mandatory before changing the authentication from Local to Remote (LDAP / TACACS) Authentication. This emergency user can be used when remote authentication server is not available, and user is not able to access MCP with remote authentication. In this case emergency administrator user will be allowed to login MCP and perform two key functions:

Note: Starting with MCP V520, Cisco® TACACS+ is no longer available.

3. Change the mode authentication from remote to local mode.
 4. Generate emergency code to login HMI without changing authentication from remote to local mode.
- User can perform above two functions by using “**emergcfg**” command after login emergency user on any of the below three interfaces:
1. SSH session to MCP (Port-922).
 2. Serial maintenance port connection to MCP (Baud Rate- 115200).
 3. MCP Emergency option in local console (KVM).



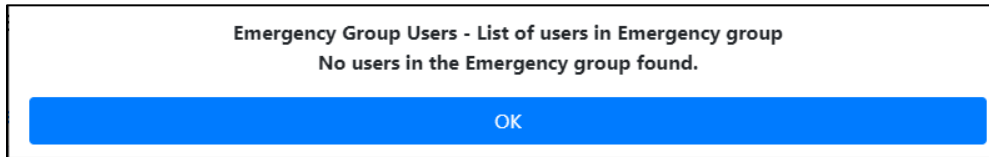
5. Click **List Users** tab to view the **Emergency Group Users**.



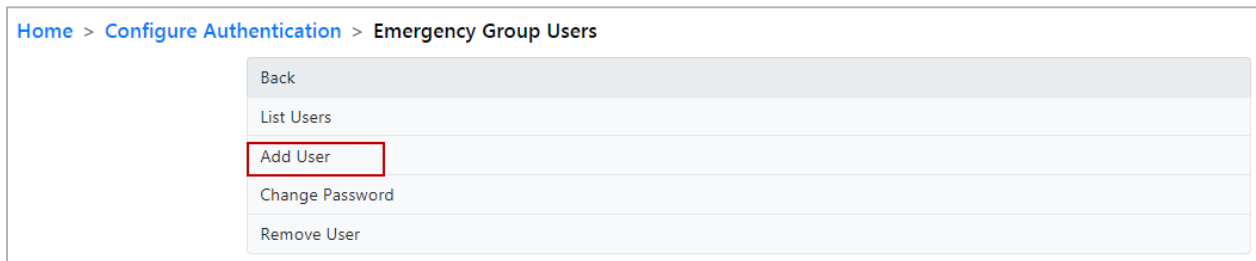
6. A **Table** appears showing the **Emergency Group User's** list.

Table		
User Name	UID	Full Name
1. emergencyuser	1005	Emergency User
Ok		

7. If no users are added, then a pop-up window appears showing a message “**No users in the Emergency group found.**” Click **OK**.



8. To add new emergency user, click **Add User** tab.



9. Enter the desired Emergency Group **Username**, conforming to the emergency group username rules as listed below:

- Emergency Group Username must be between 2 and 31 characters.
- Emergency Group Username must start with a lowercase alphabetical character.
- Emergency Group Username must only contain [a-z][0-9][-._] characters.

10. Enter the **Full Name** of the emergency group user.

11. Enter the **Password**, conforming to the password security rules as listed below:

- Password must be between 8 and 199 characters in length
- Password must contain:
 - 1 character from [a-z]
 - 1 character from [A-Z]
 - 1 digit from [0-9]
 - 1 special character from the set [\$%@!&]
 - Re-enter password and click **Confirm**

The image shows the "Add User" form. It contains four input fields: "Username" (with the text "emergencyuser"), "Full Name" (with the text "Emergency User"), "Password" (masked with dots), and "Re-enter Password" (also masked with dots). The "Re-enter Password" field is outlined with a green border and has a green checkmark icon at its right end. At the bottom right of the form are two buttons: "Confirm" and "Cancel".

Result: Pop-up window appears showing the Operation Status: **New user successfully added**, click **OK**.

Operation Status

New user successfully added.

Ok

12. Select **Change Password** tab to modify the password of existing emergency user.

Home > Configure Authentication > Emergency Group Users

Back
List Users
Add User
Change Password
Remove User

13. Select the **Emergency Group Username** from the drop-down list.

14. Enter the **Password**, conforming to the password security rules.

Change User Password

Username

Password

Re-enter password

Confirm Cancel

Password cannot contain the user's account name or parts of the user's full name that exceed two consecutive characters

Password must be at least 8 characters in length

Password must contain characters from all of the following four categories:

- Should contain at least 1 character from [a-z]
- Should contain at least 1 character from [A-Z]
- Should contain at least 1 digit from [0-9]
- Should contain at least 1 special character from set [\$%&!&]

15. Re-enter password and click **Confirm**.

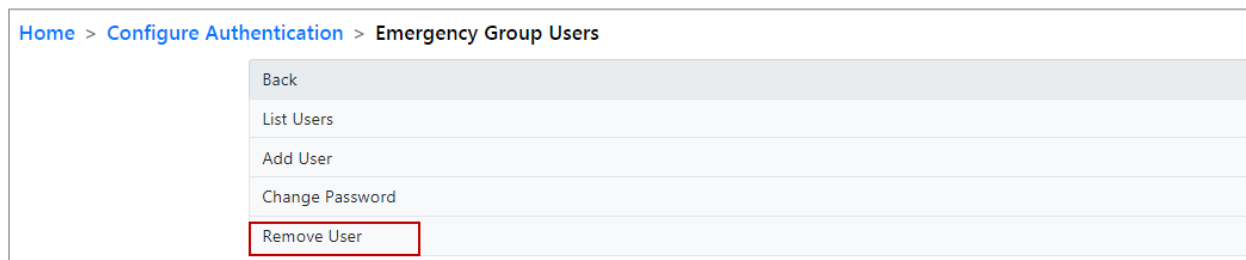
Operation Status

Successfully changed the password of emer

Ok

16. Click **OK**.

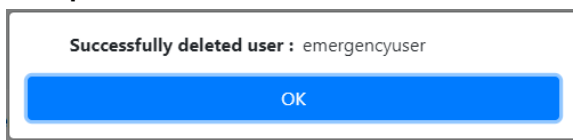
17. Select **Remove User** tab to delete the existing emergency user.



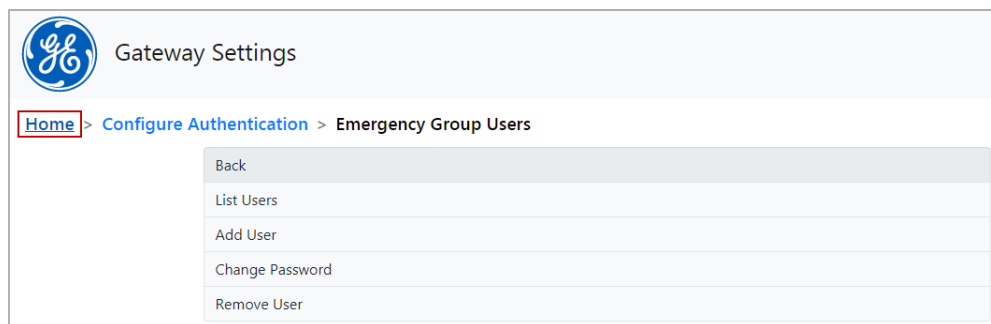
18. Enter **Emergency Group Username** which needs to be removed and click **Confirm**.

A 'Remove User' dialog box. It has a title bar 'Remove User'. Below the title bar is a text input field labeled 'Username' containing the text 'emergencyuser'. At the bottom right of the dialog are two buttons: 'Confirm' (in blue) and 'Cancel' (in grey).

Result: A pop-up window appears showing a message “**Successfully deleted user : <Emergency Group User>**”, click **OK**.

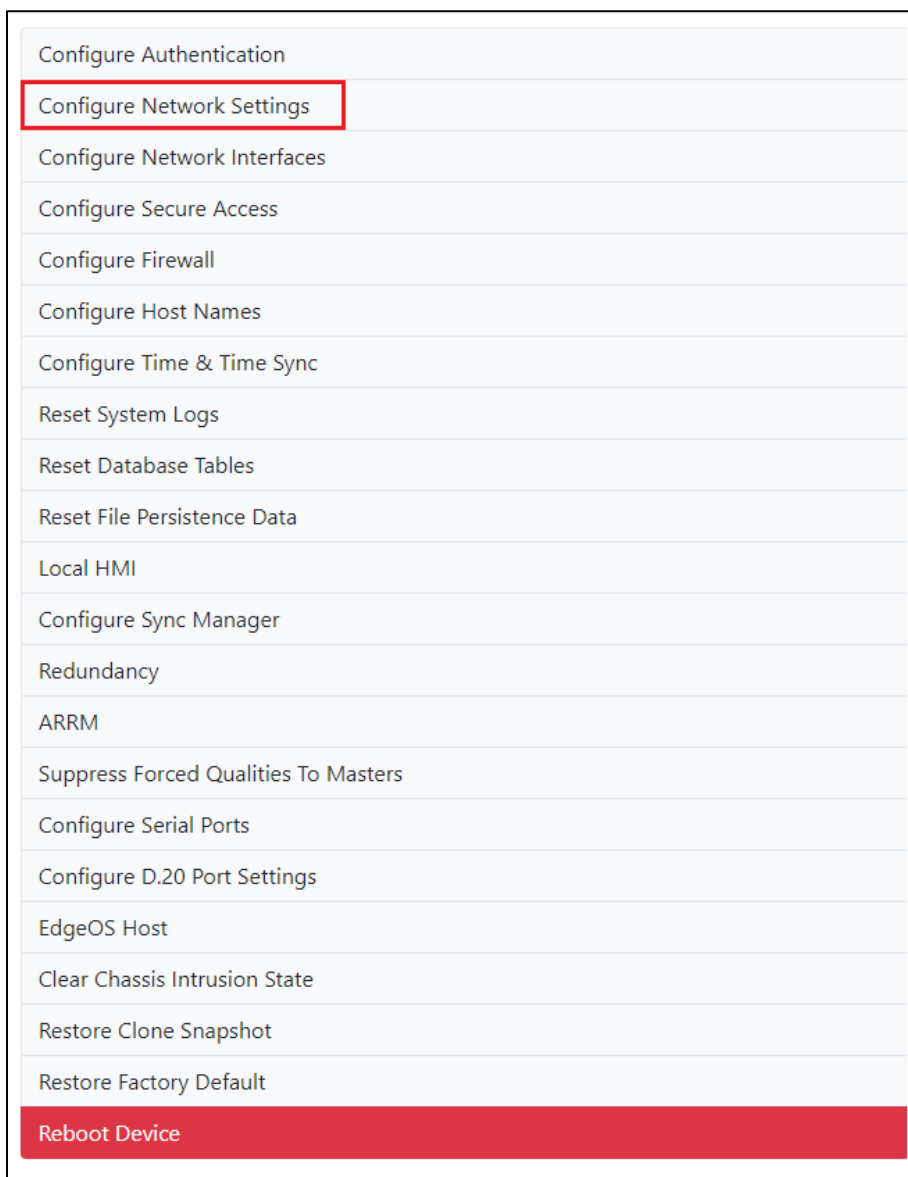


19. To navigate back to the **Main Menu**, click on the **Home** link which is located at the upper left corner of the page as shown in figure below.



Configure Network Settings

1. Click **Configure Network Settings** tab from the main menu.

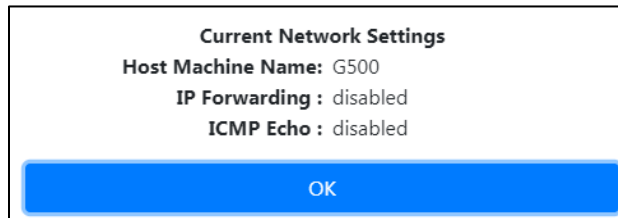


2. Click **Current Settings** tab to view the current **Network Settings**.



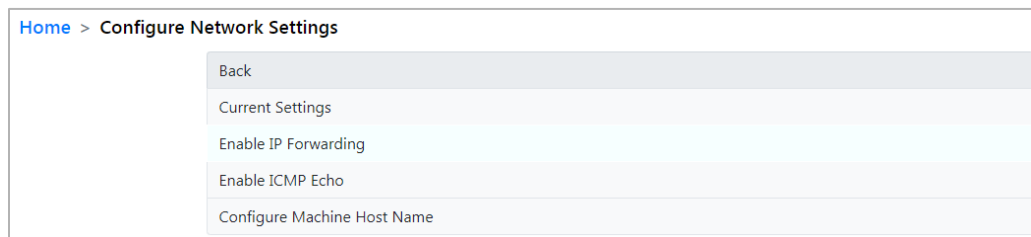
Current Settings

Result: A pop-up window appears showing the **Current Network Settings**. Click **OK**.

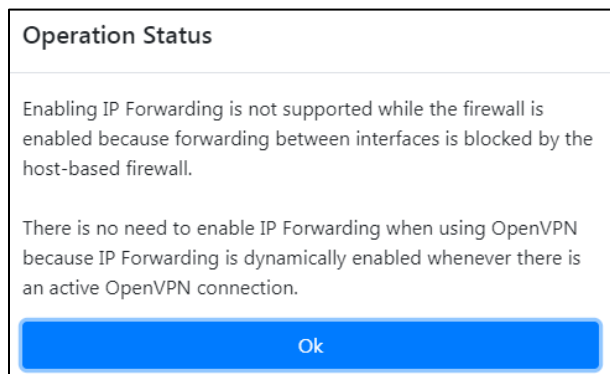


Enable IP Forwarding

1. Click **Enable IP Forwarding** tab.

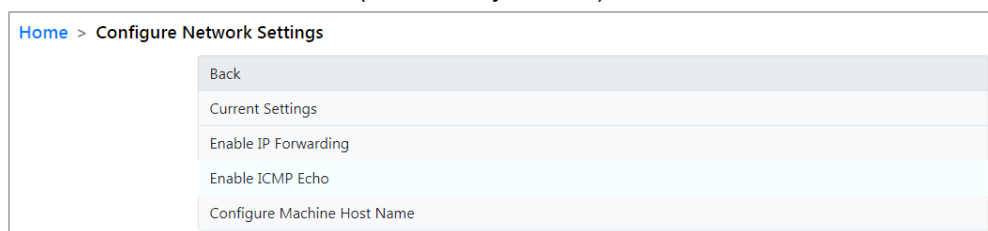


Result: A pop-up message appears showing the **Operation Status**. Click **OK**.

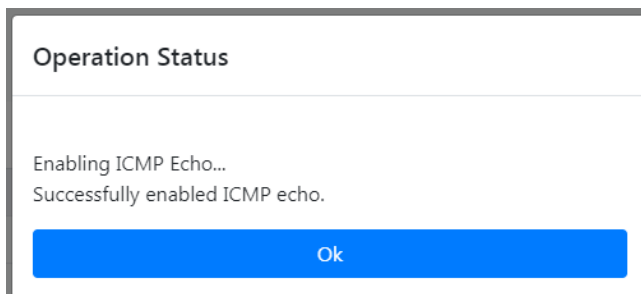


Enable ICMP Echo

1. Click **Enable ICMP Echo** tab (Disabled by Default).

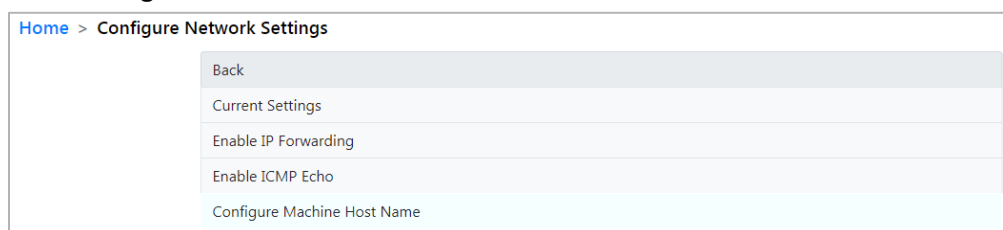


Result: A pop-up message appears showing the **Operation Status: Successfully enabled ICMP echo**, click **OK**.

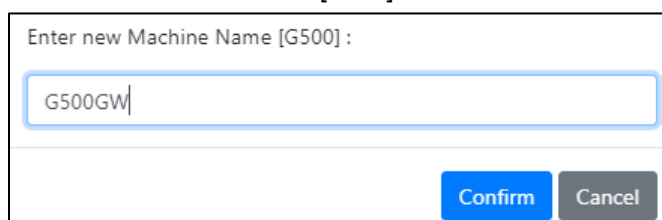


Configure Machine Host Name

1. Click **Configure Machine Host Name** tab.



2. Enter new Machine Name [MCP] : **<new machine name>** and click **Confirm**.

A dialog box titled "Enter new Machine Name [G500] :". It features a text input field containing "G500GW". Below the field are two buttons: "Confirm" (blue) and "Cancel" (gray).

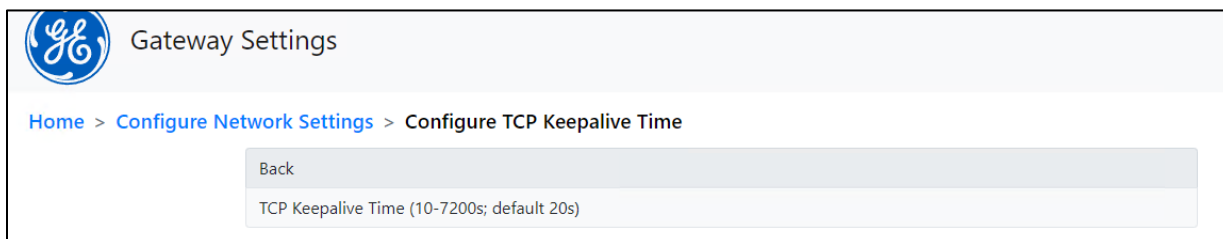
Result: A pop-up message appears showing the **Operation Status**, click **OK** and reboot for changes to take effect.

3. Click **Back** or click on the **Home** link which is located at the upper left corner of the page as shown in figure below to navigate back to the **Main Menu**.



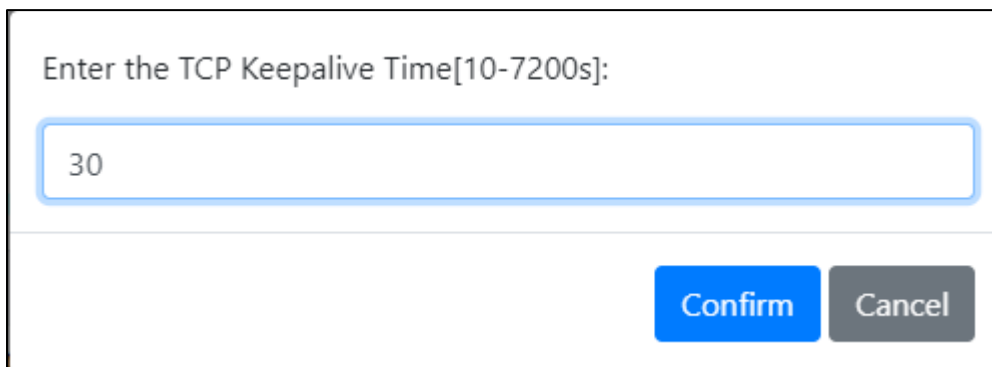
Configure TCP Keepalive Time

1. Click Configure TCP Keepalive Time and then click on the TCP Keepalive Time. The default is 20sec.



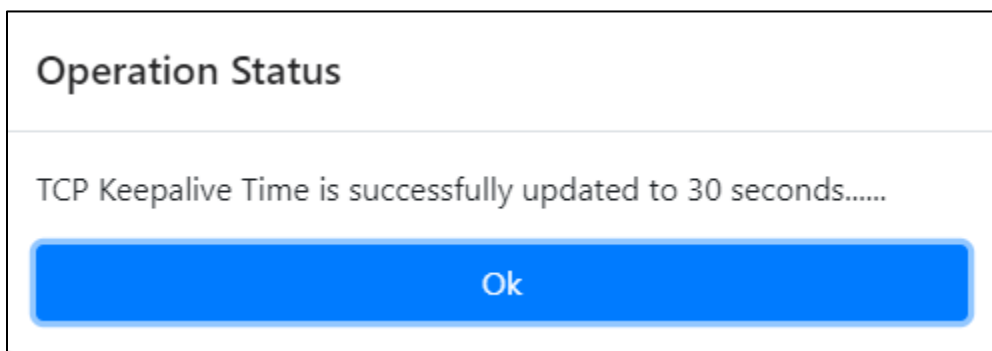
The screenshot shows the 'Gateway Settings' page. At the top left is the GE logo. Below it, the breadcrumb navigation reads: 'Home > Configure Network Settings > Configure TCP Keepalive Time'. There is a 'Back' button and a label 'TCP Keepalive Time (10-7200s; default 20s)'.

2. Update the TCP Keepalive Time in secs in the below window.



The screenshot shows a dialog box titled 'Enter the TCP Keepalive Time[10-7200s]:'. It contains a text input field with the value '30'. At the bottom right are 'Confirm' and 'Cancel' buttons.

Result: A pop-up message appears showing the Operation Status, click OK and reboot for changes to take effect.



The screenshot shows a pop-up message titled 'Operation Status'. The message text is 'TCP Keepalive Time is successfully updated to 30 seconds.....'. At the bottom is a large blue 'Ok' button.

3. Click Back or click on the Home link which is located at the upper left corner of the page below to navigate back to the Main Menu.

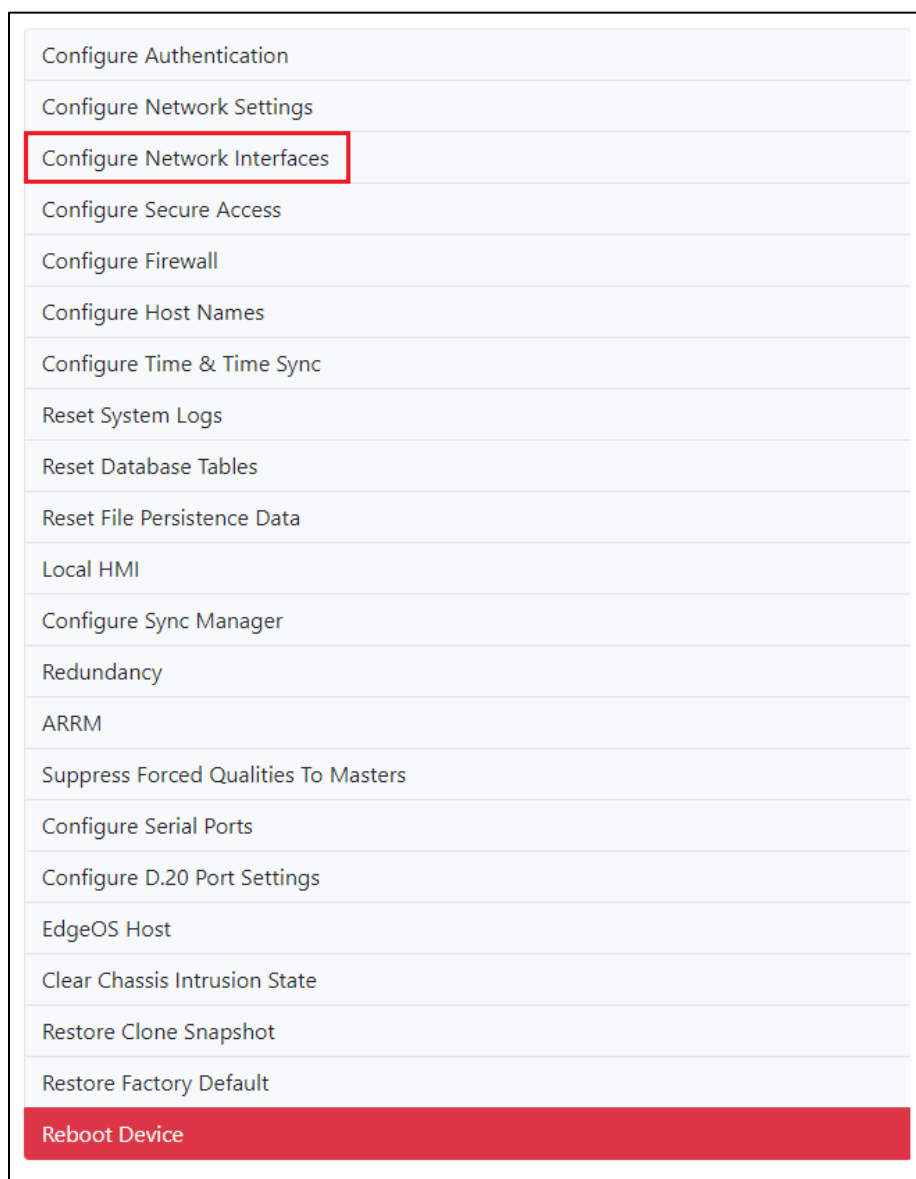
Configure Network Interfaces

The Network Interface allows you to configure the settings for the MCP's network connections.

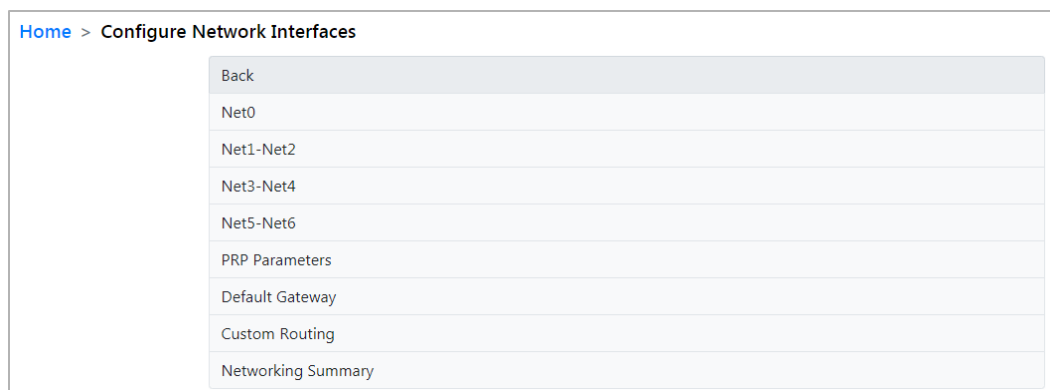
NOTE: The MCP must be rebooted to activate any changed network settings.

On first time use of MCP, user can login to web interface using default enabled network interface (G100 Net1 / G500 Net0 with IP: 192.168.168.81) with defadmin credentials. The user will then be prompted to create an admin user; who can then login later and continue to setup the MCP.

1. Click **Configure Network Interfaces** tab from the main menu.



2. You can see a menu showing the Network Interfaces on the screen. To explore them use the menu options shown on the Configure Network Interfaces page as shown below:



Net0 (G500 only)

1. Click **Net0** tab.

Home > Configure Network Interfaces > Net0

Back
Current Configuration
Static IP Address
Dynamic Address
Network Zone
VLAN
Remove Configuration

2. Click **Current Configuration** tab. Click **OK**.

Interface: Net0
Network Zone: Internal
Address Type: static

ADAPTER IP Details
IP Address: 192.168.168.81
Netmask: 255.255.255.0
Broadcast Address: 192.168.168.255

ACTIVE IP Details
You need to configure an active IP Address!

ALIAS IP Details
You have not configured an alias IP Address.

OK

3. Click **Static IP Address** tab.

Home > Configure Network Interfaces > Net0 > Static IP Address

Back
Configure Adapter IP Address
Configure Active IP Address (optional for non redundant units, required for redundancy)
Configure Alias IP Address (optional, for IP on alternate subnet)

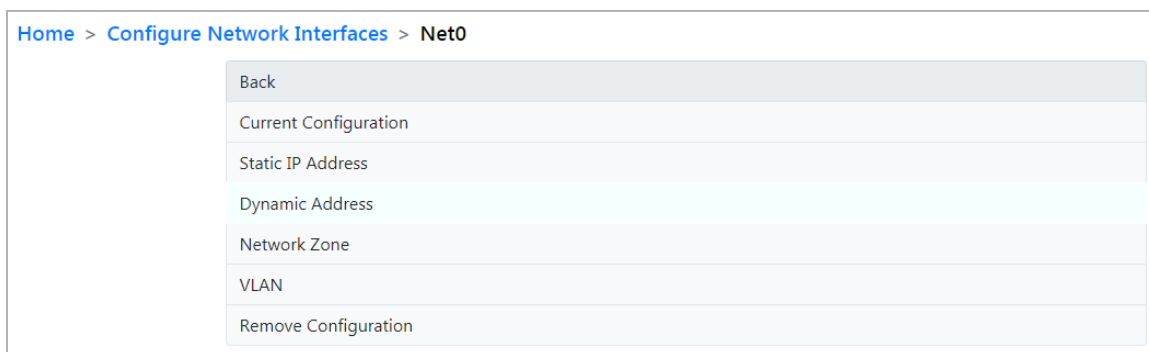
4. Click **Configure Adapter IP Address** tab. Enter IP Address and Subnet Mask. Click **Confirm**.

IP Address 172.12.222.222

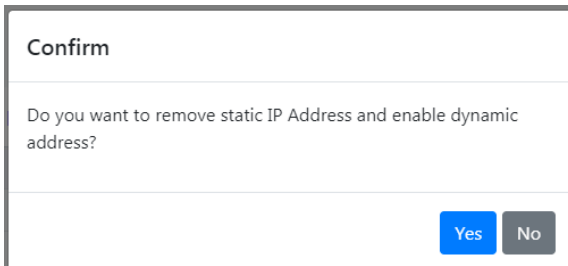
Subnet Mask 255.255.0.0

Confirm Cancel

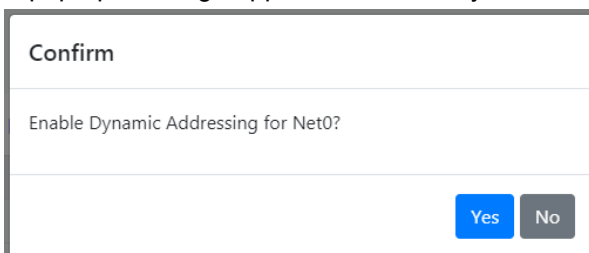
5. A pop-up message appears showing the newly-configured static IP settings, click Yes to accept it and reboot the device for changes to take effect or click No to abort the changes.
6. Click Configure Active IP Address (for redundancy) tab from the Net0 > Static IP Address menu.
7. Enter IP Address, Subnet Mask and click Confirm.
8. A pop-up message appears showing the newly-configured static IP settings, click Yes to accept the settings or No to abort the settings.
9. Click Configure Alias IP Address (alternate subnet) tab from the Net0 > Static IP Address menu.
10. Enter IP Address, Subnet Mask and click Confirm.
11. A pop-up message appears showing the newly-configured static IP settings, click Yes to accept the settings or No to abort the settings.
12. Click Back to navigate to Net0 menu.
13. Click Dynamic Address tab from the Net0 menu.



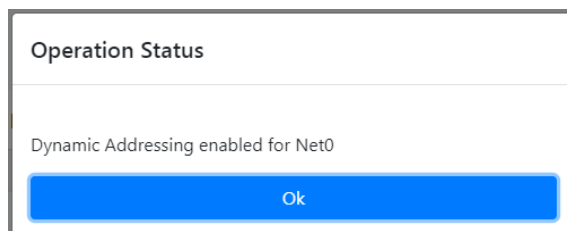
14. A pop-up message appears if the Static IP Address is already configured, click Yes to remove static IP Address and enable dynamic address.



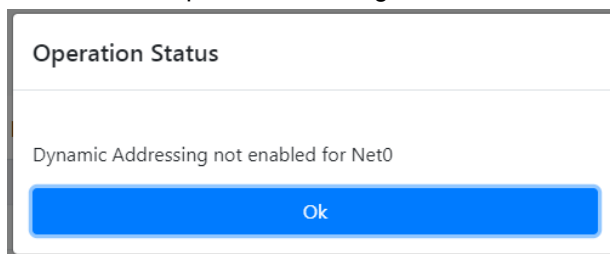
15. A pop-up message appears to enable dynamic addressing for Net0.



- Click Yes to enable.

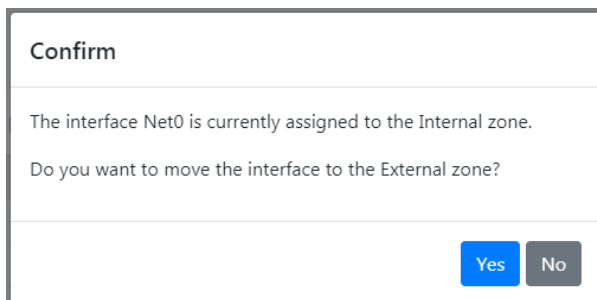


- Click No to keep static IP settings.



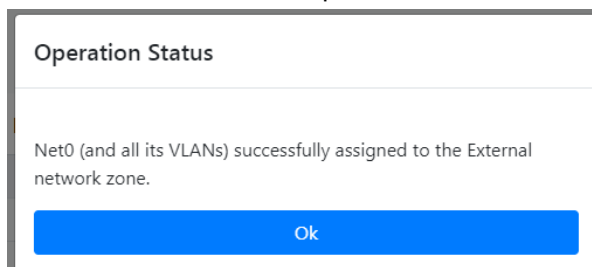
16. Click Network Zone tab from the Net0 menu.

17. Click Yes to move the Net0 interface from Internal to External zone.



18. A WARNING message appears stating that all the interfaces VLANs will be assigned to the External zone.

- Click No to abort the operation.
- Click Yes to continue the operation and click OK.



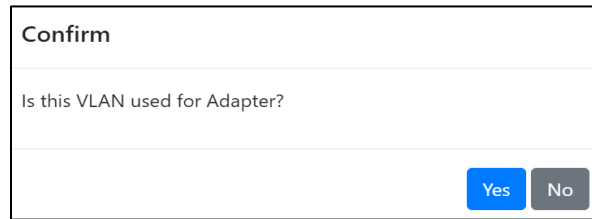
19. Navigate Back to Net0 menu and click VLAN.



20. Click Create VLAN tab.

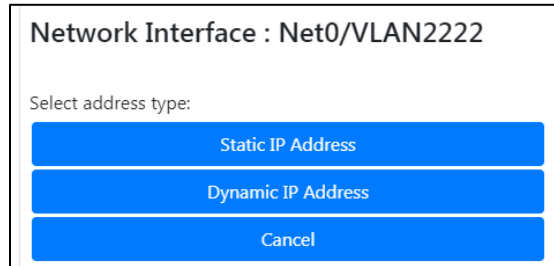
- Enter new VLAN ID (2-4094).

- A pop-up message appears to confirm the VLAN used for adapter.



A dialog box titled "Confirm" with a question "Is this VLAN used for Adapter?". At the bottom right are two buttons: "Yes" (blue) and "No" (grey).

- - Network Interface message appears, select address type: Static or Dynamic IP Address.



A dialog box titled "Network Interface : Net0/VLAN2222". Below the title is the text "Select address type:". There are three blue buttons: "Static IP Address", "Dynamic IP Address", and "Cancel".

- - Enter the IP Address and Subnet Mask credentials and click Confirm.
 - A confirmation message appears showing the newly-configured IP settings, click Yes to accept it and reboot the device for changes to take effect or click No to abort the changes.

Result: VLAN ID created, click OK.

21. Navigate back to VLAN menu and click Remove VLAN.

22. Select the VLAN ID which needs to be removed from the list shown on the screen.

23. Click Yes to confirm or No to abort.

Result: Operation Status appears on the screen based on your action.

24. Navigate back to VLAN menu and click Update VLAN.

25. For updating the VLAN IP Address, click Update IP Address and select address type: Static or Dynamic IP Address.

26. Enter the IP Address and Subnet Mask credentials and click Confirm.

27. A confirmation message appears showing the newly-configured IP settings, click Yes to accept it and reboot the device for changes to take effect or click No to abort the changes.

Result: VLAN ID created, click OK.

28. Click Network Zone to check the current status of VLAN and select Yes or No to move the interface from External zone to Internal zone and vice-versa.

29. Navigate back to VLAN menu and click Remove VLAN.

30. Select EGRESS Priority Mapping and select the VLAN ID from the list.

31. Select Current Configuration to view the socket priority.

32. Select Set Priority Mapping and enter the value based upon the credentials listed below and click Confirm.

- 7 (Highest) - Network management
- 6 - Voice
- 5 - Video
- 4 - Controlled load
- 3 - Excellent effort
- 2 - Undefined

- 1 (Lowest) - Background
- 0 (Routine) - Best effort

33. Navigate back to VLAN menu and click Remove VLAN.
34. Select Ethernet Reorder Header Flag (Debugging) and select the VLAN ID.
35. Click Yes to set VLAN Ethernet reorder header flag or No to abort.
36. Navigate Back to Net0 menu and select Remove Configuration.
37. Click Yes to take Net0 Settings Backup or No to continue.
38. A confirmation message appears showing the Backup file location and the settings which will be removed for Net0. Click Yes to confirm or No to abort.
Result: A message appears showing the Operation Status: Net0 successfully assigned into its default network zone.
39. Click OK and reboot the device for changes to take effect.

D2x Configured LAN ports

Starting with MCP version 4.00 is possible to enable and configure D2x applications which use LAN ports (LAN-A, LAN-B, LAN-C, LAN-D).

When LAN ports are configured in the D2x environment – the corresponding Net interfaces (Net1, Net2, Net3, Net4 - respectively) will show “by D2x” in the address field and will be under the control of the D2x configuration in pairs.

Refer to the [Chapter 7 – D2x Configuration and Operation](#) for details.

The G500 Network Modes are still controlled by “mcpcfg” utility.

Below table summarizes the effect on Netx ownership based on D2x LAN selections:

<i>D2x LAN choices</i>				<i>MCP Netx ownership</i>			
LAN A	LAN B	LAN C	LAN D	Net1	Net2	Net3	Net4
Yes	Any	No	No	By D2x	By D2x	By MCP	By MCP
Any	Yes	No	No	By D2x	By D2x	By MCP	By MCP
No	No	Yes	Any	By MCP	By MCP	By D2x	By D2x
No	No	Any	Yes	By MCP	By MCP	By D2x	By D2x
No	No	No	No	By MCP	By MCP	By MCP	By MCP

Other Network Interfaces

Note for G100:

The following limitations exist for G100 Redundant LAN. Please refrain from using unsupported functionalities.

1. An Active IP cannot be configured on a Redundant LAN interface.
2. The Static IP of a Redundant LAN interface cannot be used as the PEER IP used for pairing a Hot-Hot MCP system.
3. VLAN's cannot be configured on a Redundant LAN interface.
4. DHCP cannot be configured on a Redundant LAN interface.
5. Only one Redundant LAN interface can be configured, either on Net 1/Net 2 or on Net 3/Net 4.

Despite limitations 1 and 2, G100 Redundant LAN can be used in a Hot-Hot G100 system. For example, a valid configuration for a Hot-Hot G100 system would be the following:

- Net 1 and Net 2 configured as Single LAN Interfaces, each having an Active and Static IP.
- PEER IP using either Net 1 or Net 2 Static IP of the peer G100.
- Net 3 and Net 4 configured as a Redundant LAN interface with only a Static IP.

Note that limitations 1 and 2 imply that in a Hot-Hot G100 redundant system, only the following applications can communicate over the Redundant LAN interface.

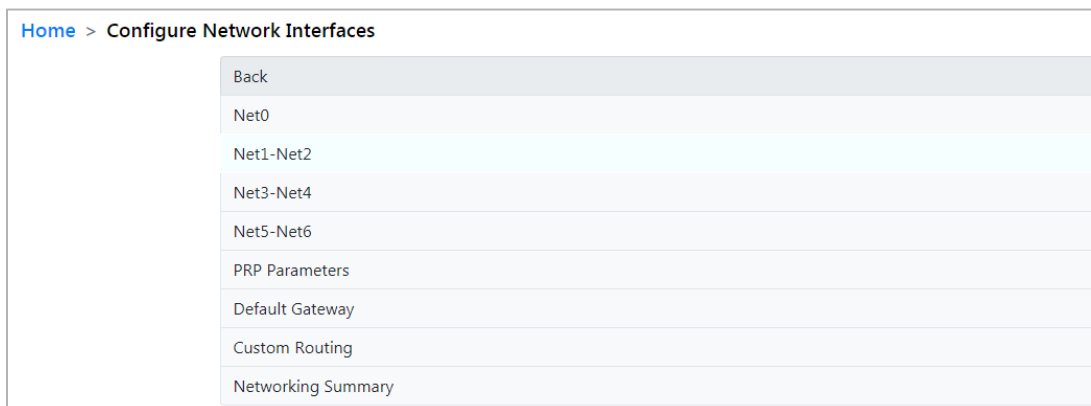
- DNP 3.0 Network Client
- IEC 61850 Client and Server
- Modbus TCP Client

The reason is that these applications will use the Static IP of the interface when communicating in Hot-Hot mode.

Typical failover time for G100 Redundant LAN is 3 seconds. Better performance can be expected with the G500 Redundant LAN.

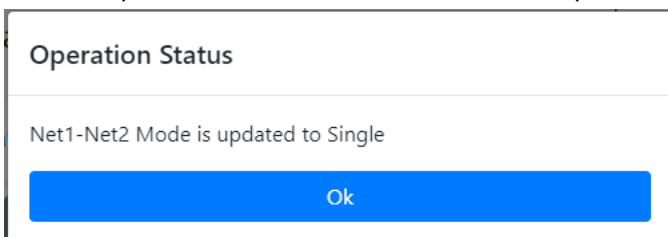
Steps:

1. Navigate Back to Configure Network Interfaces menu and select Net1-Net2.



2. Select Single tab and click Yes to change the mode for Net1-Net2.

Result: Operation Status – Net1-Net2 Mode is updated to Single. Click OK.



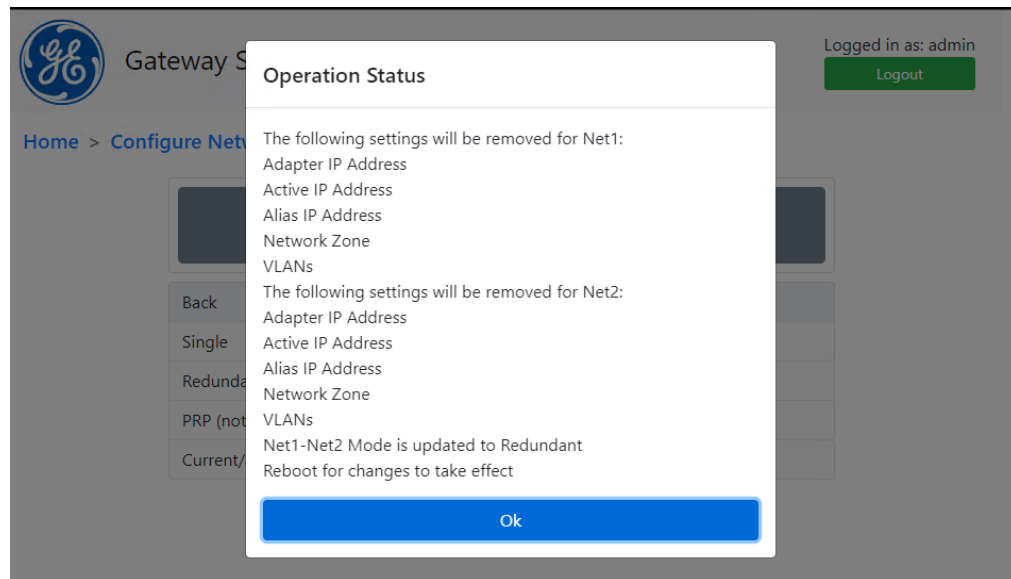
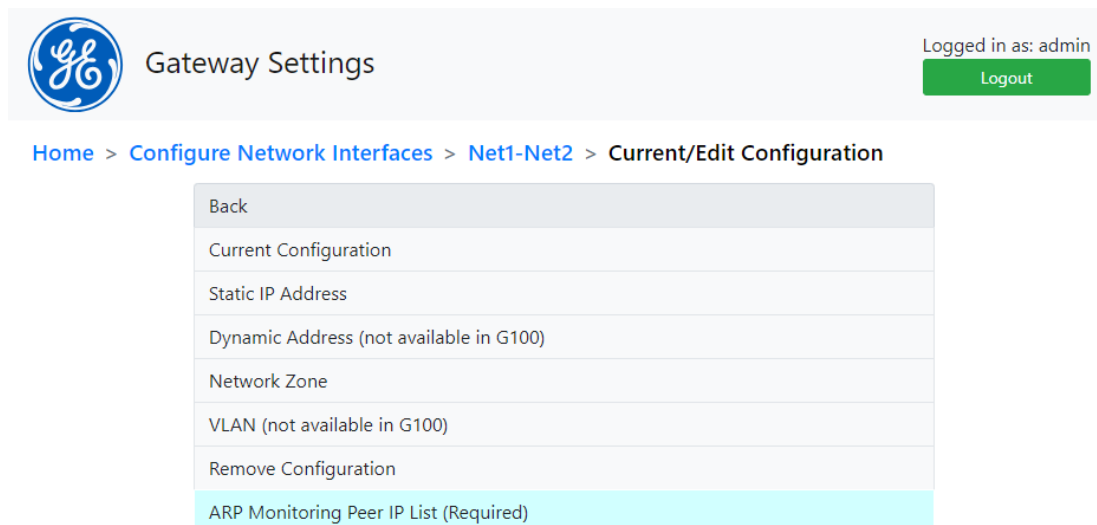
3. Select Redundant tab from Net1-Net2 menu;

- Until V4.0 release, Redundant LAN is supported only in G500, is not supported in G100.
- From V4.1 release onwards, Redundant LAN is supported in both G500 and G100, only one Net Pair being redundant for G100.

When configuring **Redundant LAN in G100**, please follow these additional steps:

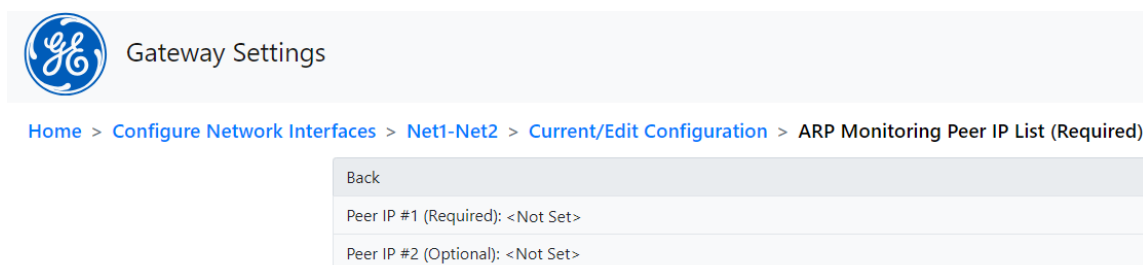
I. Select option **Redundant**.

NOTE: If the other Net Pair is already configured in Redundant mode, a message will appear to remove that configuration first as only one Redundant pair can be configured in G100.

II. This action shall **remove both Net1 and Net2 configuration** and enables Redundant mode.III. Click **Current/Edit Configuration** tab.

IV. The “**ARP Monitoring Peer IP List (Required)**” parameter specifies the IP Addresses to use as ARP monitoring peers when Redundant LAN is enabled. This parameter **must** be configured for G100 Redundant LAN to function. When you select “ARP Monitoring Peer IP List (Required)”, you will be given two further parameters:

- i. Peer IP #1 (Required)
- ii. Peer IP #2 (Optional)



Back
Peer IP #1 (Required): <Not Set>
Peer IP #2 (Optional): <Not Set>

ARP Monitoring Peer IP List (Required) parameters are the IP addresses of the designated peer devices on the local network to which the G100 sends periodic (once per second) ARP requests to determine the health of both links used in the Redundant LAN mode.

At least “Peer IP #1 (Required)” must be configured. Configure “Peer IP #2 (Optional)” to increase the reliability of the Redundant LAN functionality. It will ensure the G100 can detect the health of the link even if Peer IP #1 goes down temporarily.

The G100 must be able to reach the designated peer devices at the data link layer (Layer 2) on both interfaces of the Redundant LAN. This involves ensuring that the designated peer devices are part of the same broadcast domain as the Redundant LAN interface and can communicate with the G100 without needing to route traffic through a Layer 3 device.

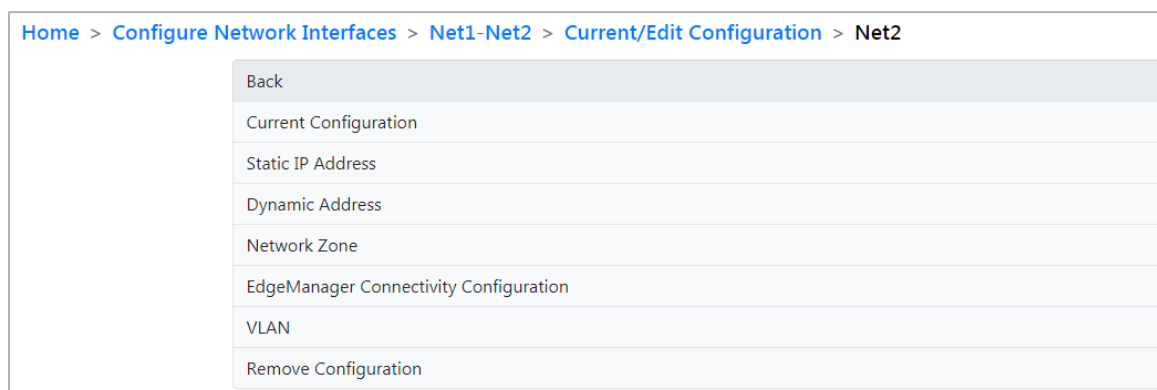
Note: In G100 you must configure the “Static IP Address” before configuring the “ARP Monitoring Peer IP List”, else a message is prompted to configure “Static IP Address” first.

4. Select PRP tab from Net1-Net2 menu

- PRP is supported only in G500, is not supported in G100.

Select Current/Edit Configuration and select specified network interface.

Note: Refer to the [Chapter 9 - EdgeManager and PETC](#) for port availability and additional information.



Back
Current Configuration
Static IP Address
Dynamic Address
Network Zone
EdgeManager Connectivity Configuration
VLAN
Remove Configuration

5. Select Current Configuration to view the IP details and click OK.

The screenshot shows a window with the following text:

Interface: PRP3
Network Zone: Internal
Address Type: static

ADAPTER IP Details
IP Address: 172.13.222.222
Netmask: 255.255.0.0
Broadcast Address: 172.13.255.255

ACTIVE IP Details
 You need to configure an active IP Address!

ALIAS IP Details
 You have not configured an alias IP Address.

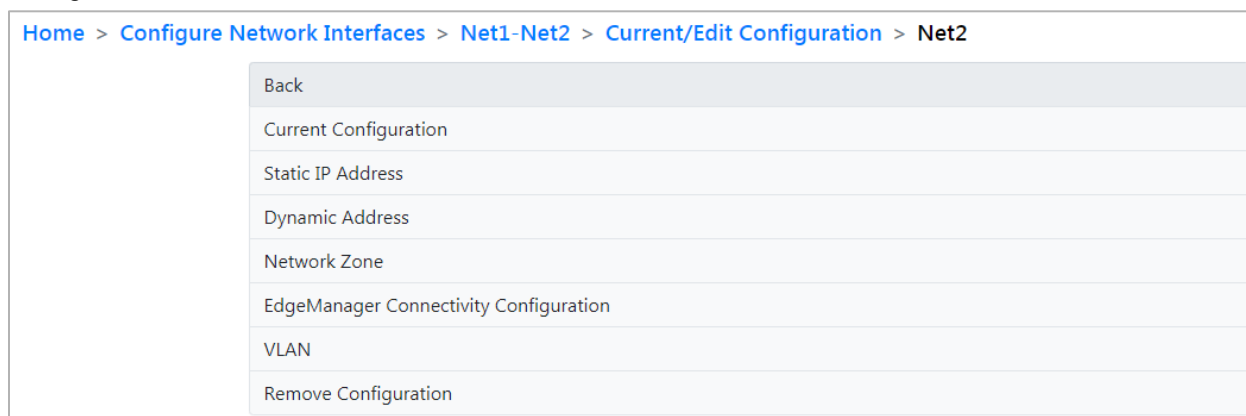
At the bottom is a large blue button labeled "OK".

6. Select Static IP Address to perform the following operations:
- Configure Adapter IP Address
 - Configure Active IP Address (optional for non-redundant units, required for redundancy) – Not available in G100
 - Configure Alias IP Address (optional, for IP on alternate subnet)
7. Select the specified option as per your requirement and enter the IP Address and Subnet Mask credentials and select Confirm to proceed.
8. Navigate back to Current/Edit Configuration menu and select Dynamic Address.
9. If the static IP Address is already configured, then a confirmation message appears to remove static IP Address and enable dynamic address.

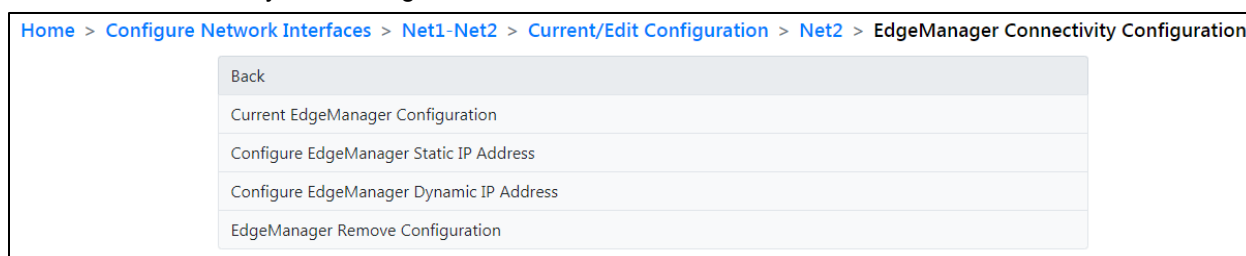
The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Confirm". The text inside says: "Do you want to remove static IP Address and enable dynamic address?". At the bottom right, there are two buttons: "Yes" (blue) and "No" (grey).

- Click No to abort.
 - Click Yes to Enable Dynamic Addressing for a specific Network Interface Mode.
 - Click Yes to confirm.
- Result:** Operation Status – Dynamic Addressing enabled for a specific Network Interface mode.
10. Click Network Zone to check the current status of Network Interface and select Yes or No to move the Interface from External zone to Internal zone and vice-versa.

11. Navigate Back to Net1-Net2 > Current/Edit Configuration menu and click EdgeManager Connectivity Configuration.



12. This function enables you to configure:



13. Select Current EdgeManager Configuration tab to view available configuration for EdgeManager Connectivity.
14. Select Configure EdgeManager Static IP Address tab and enter IP Address and click confirm:

Enter IP Address :

Confirm Cancel

15. Enter Netmask and click confirm:

Enter Netmask :

Confirm Cancel

16. Enter Gateway and click confirm:

Enter Gateway :

Confirm Cancel

17. Click Yes to accept the changes and reboot the device for the settings to take effect or No to abort:

Confirm

Newly-configured EdgeManager configuration is as below

IP Address : 172.12.222.22

Netmask : 255.255.0.0

Gateway address : 172.12.222.22

For these settings to take effect, reboot the device

Do you wish to accept this?

Yes No

18. Select Configure EdgeManager Dynamic IP Address tab from EdgeManager Connectivity Configuration menu:

Home > Configure Network Interfaces > Net1-Net2 > Current/Edit Configuration > Net2 > EdgeManager Connectivity Configuration

Back
Current EdgeManager Configuration
Configure EdgeManager Static IP Address
Configure EdgeManager Dynamic IP Address
EdgeManager Remove Configuration

19. Click Yes to Enable EdgeManager Dynamic Addressing for selected port, or No to abort:

Confirm

Enable EdgeManager Dynamic Addressing for Net2?

Yes No

Result: Operation Status window appears stating the Dynamic Addressing enabled for EdgeManager Interface for the selected port.

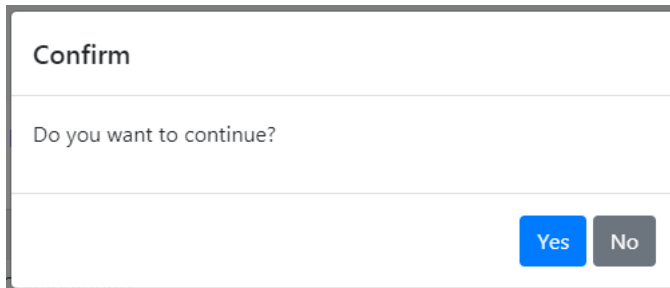
Note: Reboot the device for the settings to take effect.

20. Select EdgeManager Remove Configuration tab from EdgeManager Connectivity Configuration menu:

Home > Configure Network Interfaces > Net1-Net2 > Current/Edit Configuration > Net2 > EdgeManager Connectivity Configuration

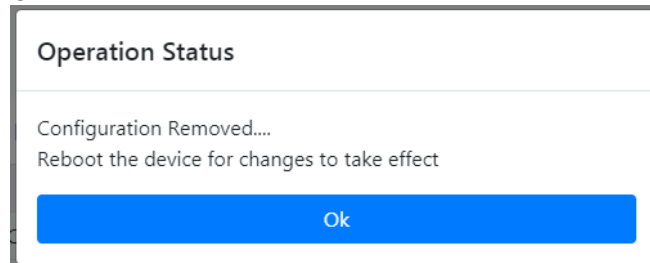
Back
Current EdgeManager Configuration
Configure EdgeManager Static IP Address
Configure EdgeManager Dynamic IP Address
EdgeManager Remove Configuration

21. Click Yes to continue or No to abort:



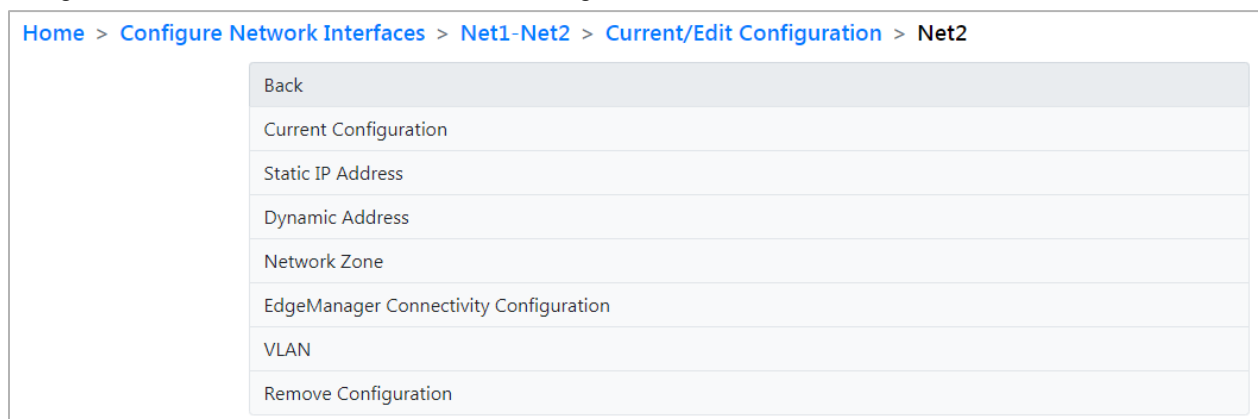
A dialog box titled "Confirm" with the text "Do you want to continue?". At the bottom right, there are two buttons: "Yes" (blue) and "No" (gray).

- If Yes, the configuration is removed, reboot the device for changes to take effect. Click Ok.



A dialog box titled "Operation Status" with the text "Configuration Removed...." and "Reboot the device for changes to take effect". At the bottom center, there is a blue button labeled "Ok".

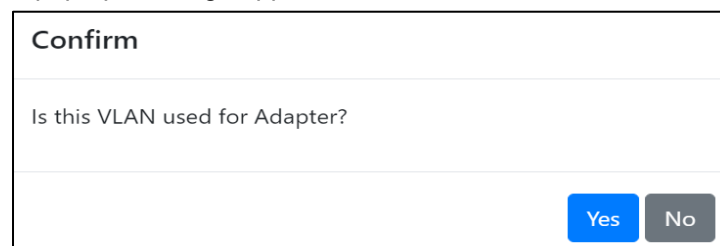
22. Navigate Back to Net1-Net2 > Current/Edit Configuration menu and click VLAN.



A navigation menu with the breadcrumb "Home > Configure Network Interfaces > Net1-Net2 > Current/Edit Configuration > Net2". Below the breadcrumb is a list of options: "Back", "Current Configuration", "Static IP Address", "Dynamic Address", "Network Zone", "EdgeManager Connectivity Configuration", "VLAN", and "Remove Configuration". The "VLAN" option is highlighted.

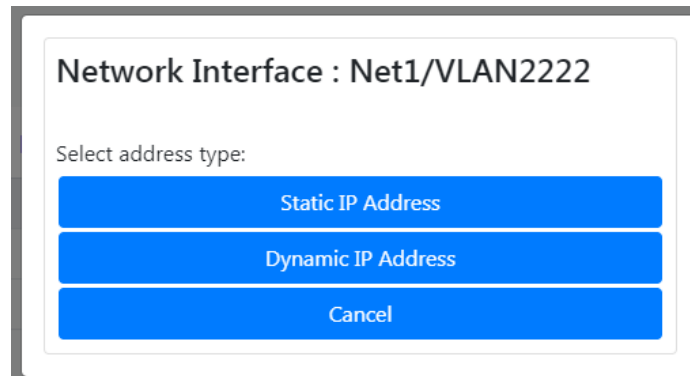
23. Click Create VLAN tab.

- Enter new VLAN ID (2-4094).
- A pop-up message appears to confirm the VLAN used for adapter.



A dialog box titled "Confirm" with the text "Is this VLAN used for Adapter?". At the bottom right, there are two buttons: "Yes" (blue) and "No" (gray).

- Network Interface message appears, select address type: Static or Dynamic IP Address.



- Enter the IP Address and Subnet Mask credentials and click Confirm.
- A confirmation message appears showing the newly-configured IP settings, click Yes to accept it and reboot the device for changes to take effect or click No to abort the changes.

Result: VLAN ID created, click OK.

24. Navigate back to VLAN menu and click Remove VLAN.

25. Select the VLAN ID which needs to be removed from the list shown on the screen.

26. Click Yes to confirm or No to abort.

Result: Operation Status appears on the screen based on your action.

27. Navigate back to VLAN menu and click Update VLAN.

28. Select the VLAN ID which needs to be removed from the list shown on the screen.

29. For updating the VLAN IP Address, click Update IP Address and select address type: Static or Dynamic IP Address.

30. Enter the IP Address and Subnet Mask credentials and click Confirm.

31. A confirmation message appears showing the newly-configured IP settings, click Yes to accept it and reboot the device for changes to take effect or click No to abort the changes.

Result: VLAN ID created, click OK.

32. Click Network Zone to check the current status of VLAN and select Yes or No to move the interface from External zone to Internal zone and vice-versa.

33. Navigate back to VLAN menu and click Remove VLAN.

34. Select EGRESS Priority Mapping and select the VLAN ID from the list.

35. Select Current Configuration to view the socket priority.

36. Select Set Priority Mapping and enter the value based upon the credentials listed below and click Confirm.

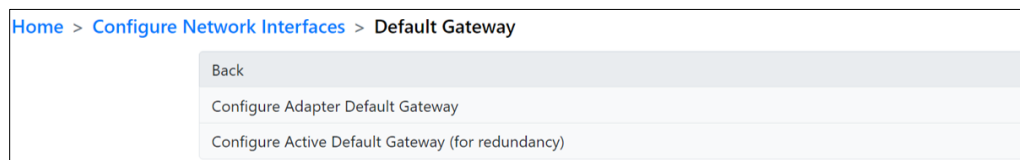
- 7 (Highest) - Network management
- 6 - Voice
- 5 - Video
- 4 - Controlled load
- 3 - Excellent effort
- 2 - Undefined
- 1 (Lowest) - Background
- 0 (Routine) - Best effort

37. Navigate back to VLAN menu and click Remove VLAN.

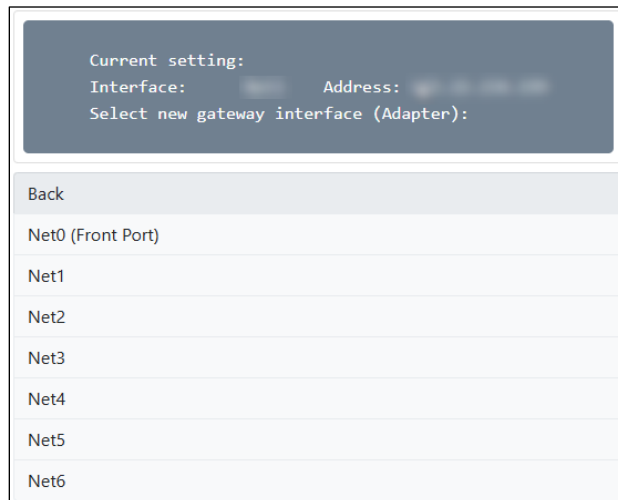
38. Select Ethernet Reorder Header Flag (Debugging) and select the VLAN ID.
39. Click Yes to set VLAN Ethernet reorder header flag or No to abort.
40. Navigate back to Net1-Net2 > Current/Edit Configuration and select Remove Configuration.
41. Click Yes to take Network Interface Mode Settings Backup or No to continue.
42. A confirmation message appears showing the Backup file location and the settings which will be removed for that Network Interface. Click Yes to confirm or No to abort.
Result: A message appears showing the Operation Status: Net1 successfully assigned into its default network zone.
43. Click OK and reboot the device for changes to take effect.
44. Navigate back to Configure Network Interfaces menu and follow the same Net1-Net2 procedure for configuring Net3-Net4 Default Gateway

Default Gateway

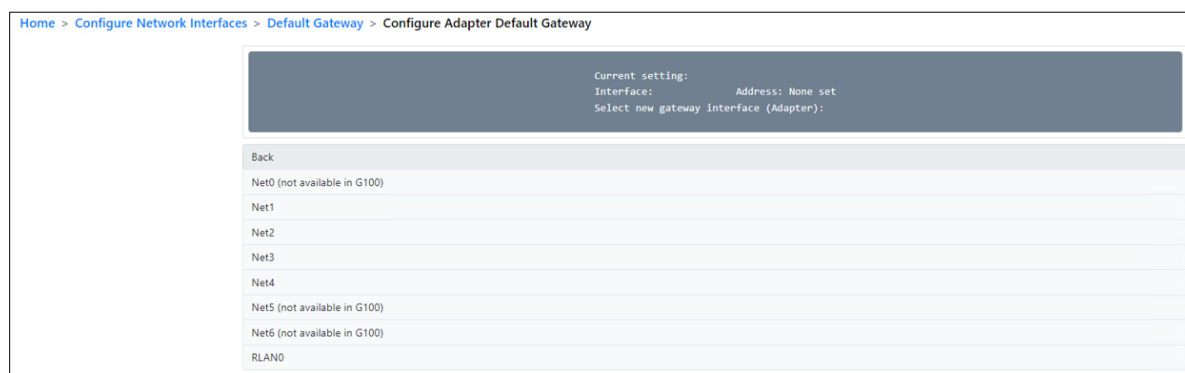
1. Navigate back to Configure Network Interfaces menu and select Default Gateway tab.



2. Select Configure Adapter Default Gateway.



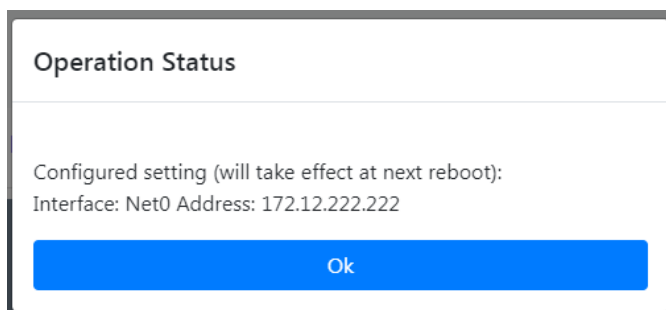
For G100, when Redundant LAN is enabled, the interface shows up as RLAN0 in the Adapter list.



3. Select new gateway interface (adapter) from the list and enter the Gateway IP Address and click Confirm.

NOTE: Create an Adapter configuration for Network Interface mode before adding a gateway for it.

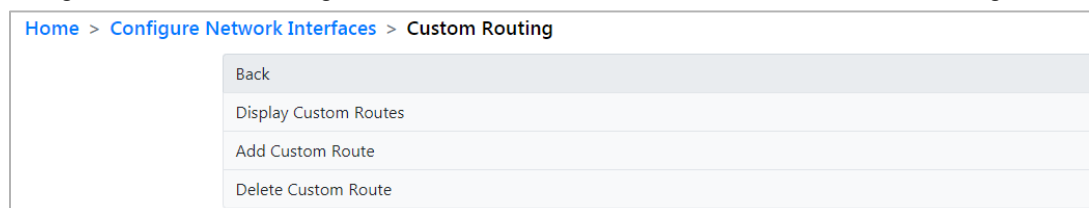
Result:



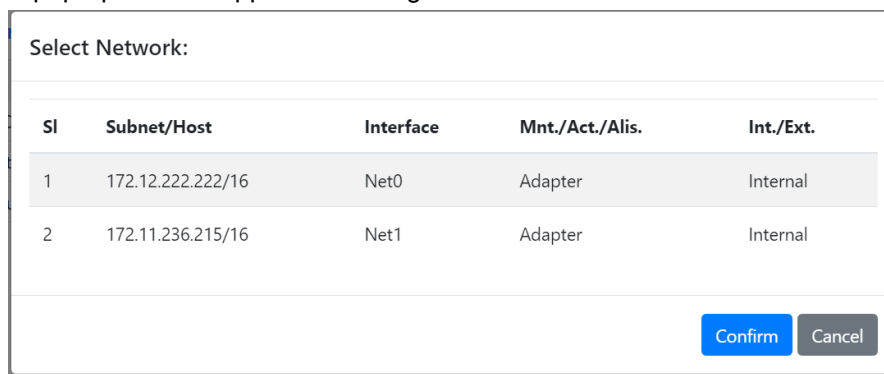
4. Click OK and reboot the device for changes to take effect.

Custom Routing

1. Navigate back to the Configure Network Interfaces menu and select Custom Routing.



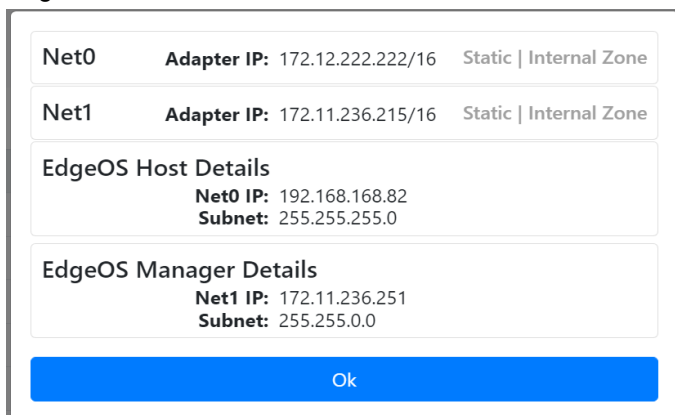
2. Select Add Custom Route and enter destination IP Address and click Confirm.
3. A message appears to confirm the destination IP and individual host.
 - Click No and enter the Subnet mask and click confirm or click Yes to continue.
 - Click Yes to add the specified route to an interface.
 - A pop-up window appears showing the network details.



- Click **Confirm**
4. Navigate back to Custom Routing menu and select Delete Custom Route.
 5. Select the Network Interface which needs to be deleted and click Confirm.

Network Summary

1. Navigate back to Configure Network Interfaces and select Network Summary.
2. A message appears showing the Network Interface Adapter IP, Address type, Network Zone and EdgeOS Host Details. Click OK.



The dialog box displays network configuration details for two interfaces, Net0 and Net1, and provides summary information for the EdgeOS Host and EdgeOS Manager.

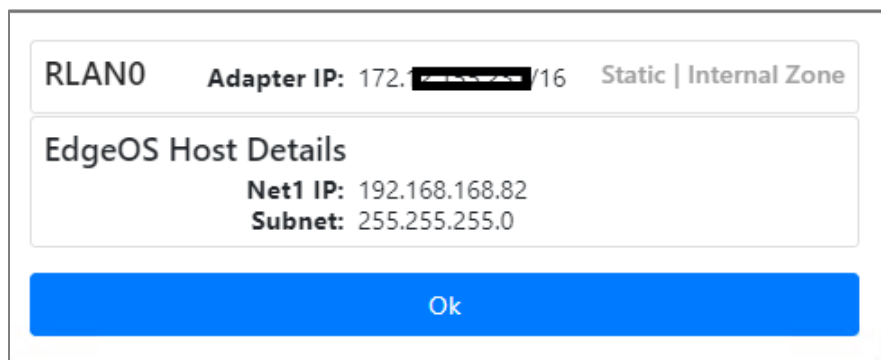
Interface	Adapter IP	Address Type	Network Zone
Net0	172.12.222.222/16	Static	Internal Zone
Net1	172.11.236.215/16	Static	Internal Zone

EdgeOS Host Details
Net0 IP: 192.168.168.82
Subnet: 255.255.255.0

EdgeOS Manager Details
Net1 IP: 172.11.236.251
Subnet: 255.255.0.0

Ok

NOTE: For G100, when Redundant LAN is enabled, the interface shows up as RLAN0 in the Network Summary. The EdgeOS Host interface remains only on a single Net even though the Net1-2 physical ports are redundant.



The dialog box displays network configuration details for the RLAN0 interface and provides summary information for the EdgeOS Host.

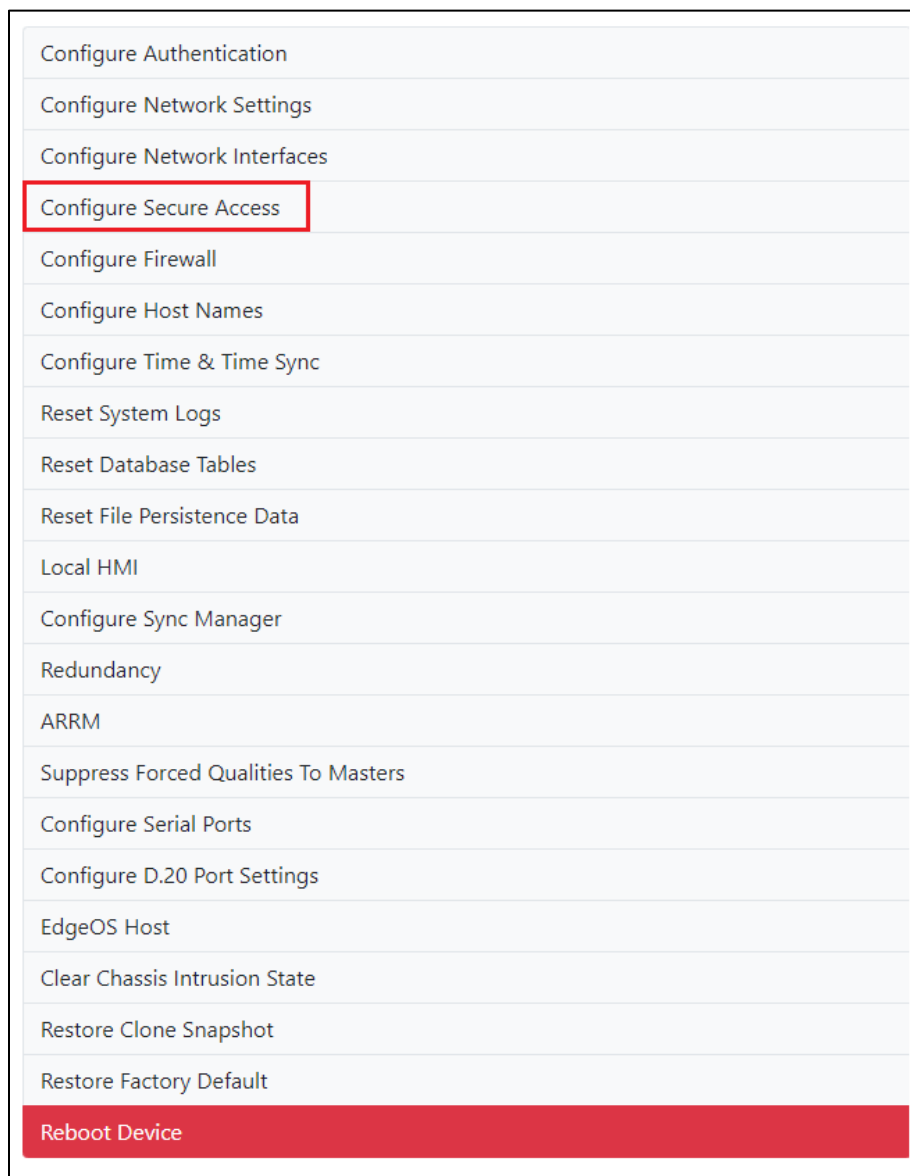
Interface	Adapter IP	Address Type	Network Zone
RLAN0	172.11.236.215/16	Static	Internal Zone

EdgeOS Host Details
Net1 IP: 192.168.168.82
Subnet: 255.255.255.0

Ok

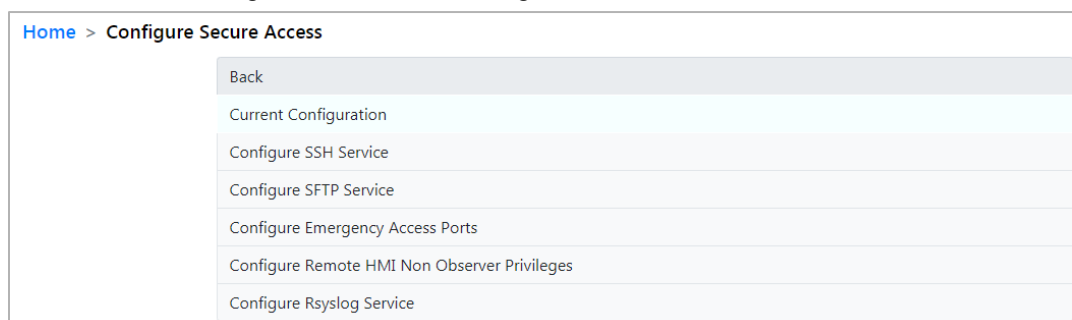
Configure Secure Access

1. Select Configure Secure Access tab from main menu.

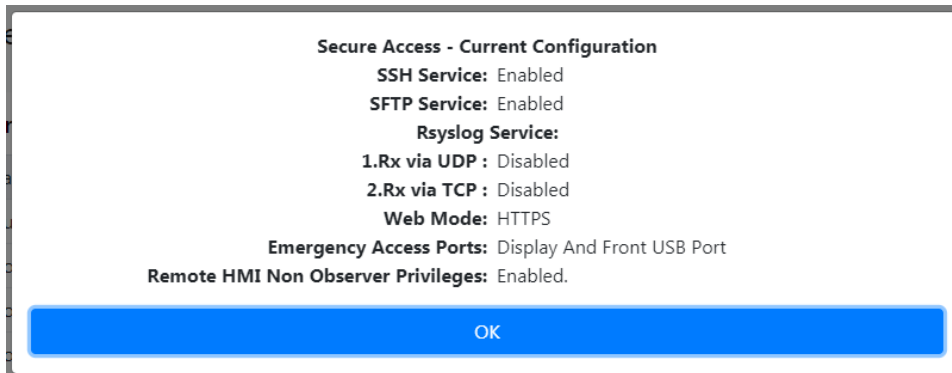


Current Configuration

1. Select Current Configuration tab from Configure Secure Access menu.



2. A message appears showing the Secure Access parameters:



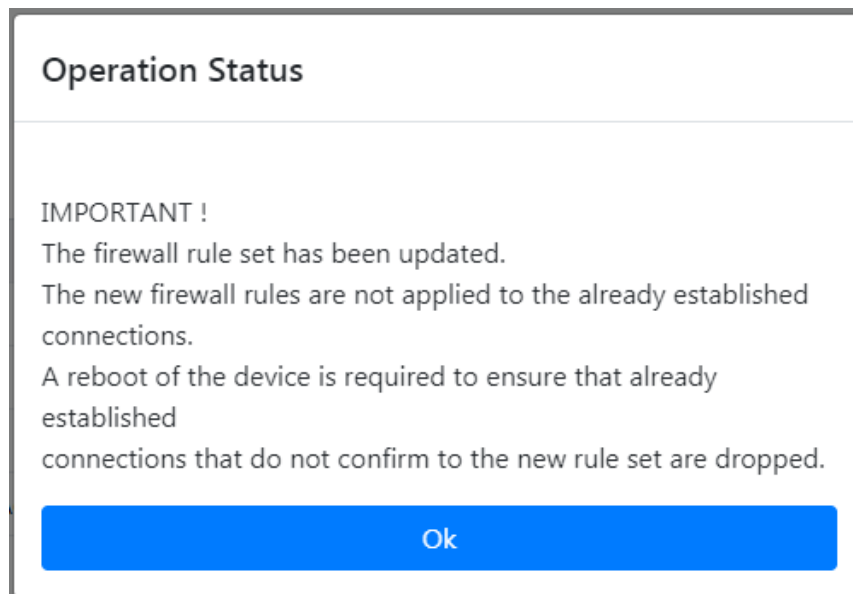
3. Click **OK**.

Configure SSH Service

Note: Before MCP v5.40: Use this function to enable or disable access via SSH.

Note: Starting with MCP v5.40 - this setting is not available, instead please use Custom Firewall Rules to control SSH_Inbound on TCP port 22.

1. Select Configure SSH Service from Configure Secure Access menu.
 - Select Yes to close the current SSH session and disable SSH:



- Select No to abort.

Configure SFTP Service

Note: Before MCP v5.40: Use this function to enable or disable access via SFTP/SCP.

Note: Starting with MCP v5.40 - this setting is not available, instead please use Custom Firewall Rules to control SSH_Inbound on TCP port 22.

1. Select Configure SFTP Service tab from Configure Secure Access menu.

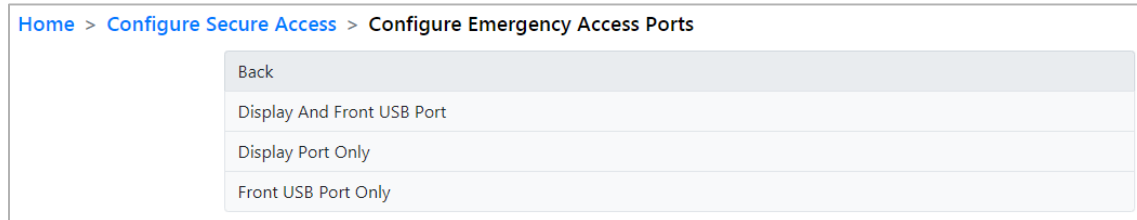
NOTE: The SSH service must be Enabled to change SFTP configuration.

- Select Yes to close current SSH session and Enable SFTP.

Result: Operation Status – Completed.

Configure Emergency Access Ports

1. Select Configure Emergency Access Ports.



2. Select access ports from the list to configure and click OK once updated successfully.

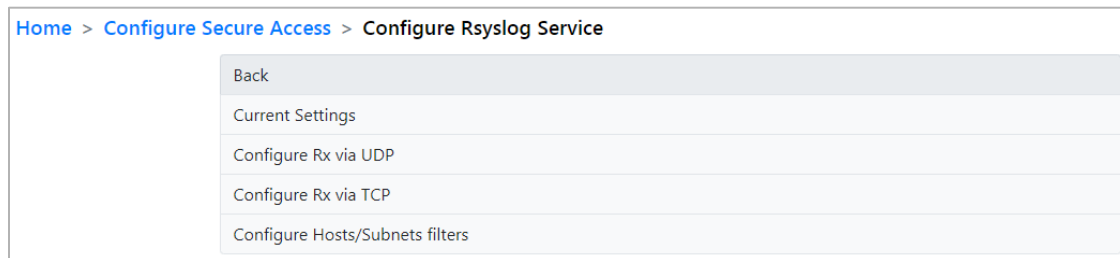
Configure Remote HMI Non Observer Privileges

1. Navigate back to Configure Secure Access menu and select Configure Remote HMI Non Observer Privileges tab.
2. A message appears showing the current status of Remote HMI Non Observer privileges whether Enabled or Disabled. Select Yes to change the mode from one state to another or No to abort.

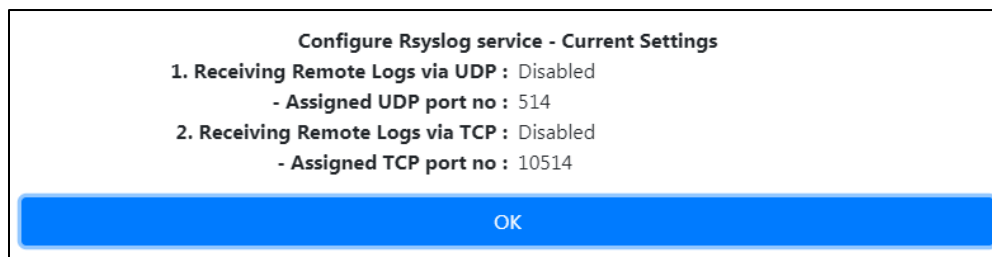
Result: If Yes, Operation Status – Settings have been saved and applied. Click OK.

Configure Rsyslog Service

1. Navigate back to Configure Secure Access menu and select Configure Rsyslog Service tab.



2. Select Current Settings to view Receiving Remote Logs via UDP/TCP and Assigned UDP/TCP port no's. Click OK.



3. Select Configure Rx via UDP from Configure Rsyslog Service menu to Enable/Disable Rsyslog Logging service and Edit UDP Port number.
4. Select Enable/Disable Rsyslog Service to view the current Rsyslog remote-host message reception service via UDP status (Enable/Disable) and select Yes to change its state accordingly or select No to abort.

5. Select Edit UDP Port number to view the current port number configured and select Yes to configure different port or No to continue with same port.

NOTE:

- It is recommended to use the Default 514 port.
- In case you really need to assign a new port number, ensure that no other Gateway applications/services are using the same port number.

Click Yes to assign new port number and enter the new port number and click Confirm.

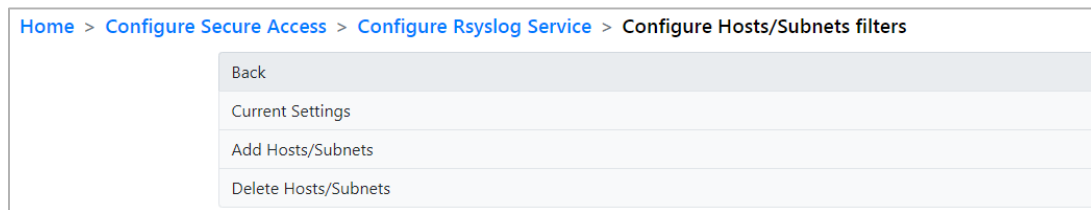
6. Select Configure Rx via TCP from Configure Rsyslog Service menu to Enable/Disable Rsyslog Logging service and Edit TCP Port Number.
7. Select Enable/Disable Rsyslog Service to view the current Rsyslog remote logging service via TCP status (Enable/Disable) and select Yes to change its state accordingly or select No to abort.
8. Select Edit TCP Port number to view the current port number configured and select Yes to configure different port or No to continue with same port.

NOTE:

- It is recommended to use the Default 10514 port.
- In case you really need to assign a new port number, ensure that no other Gateway applications/services are using the same port number.

Click Yes to assign new port number and enter the new port number and click Confirm.

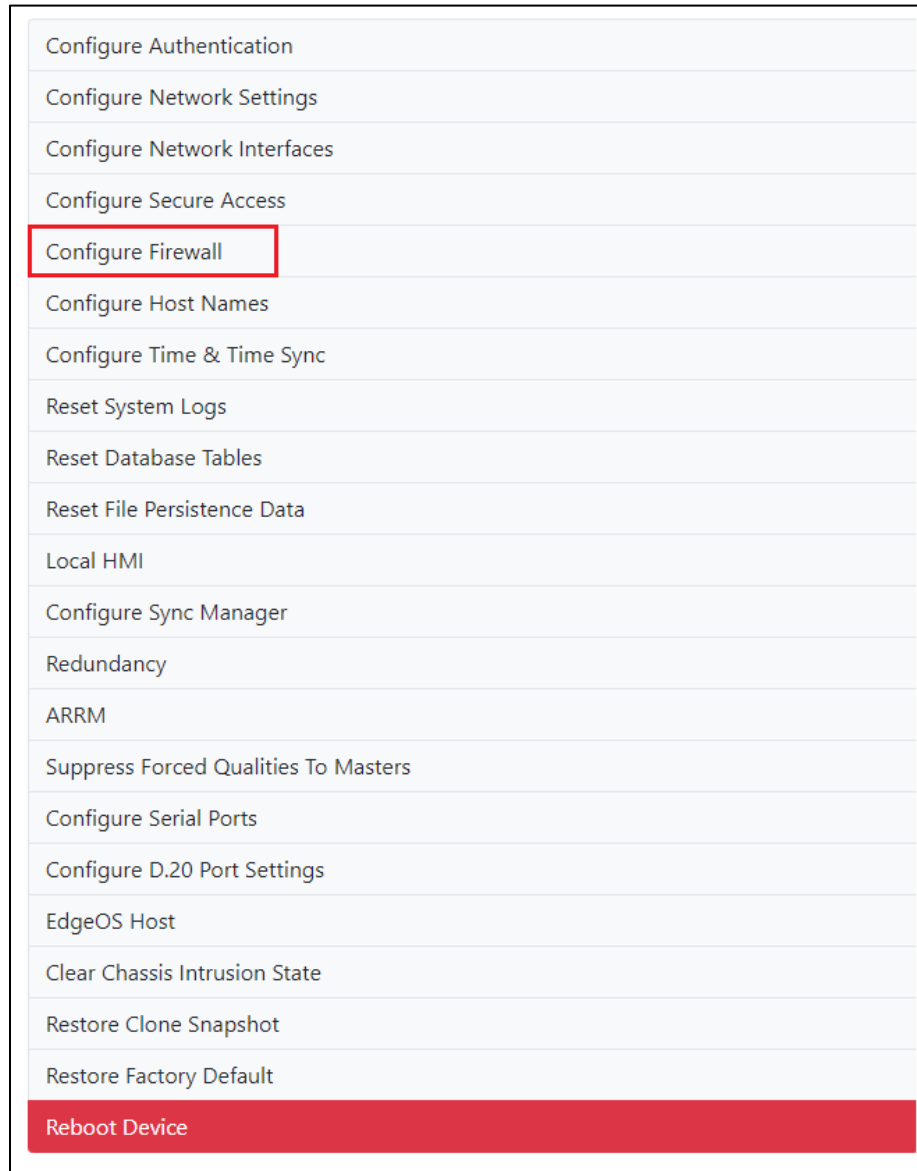
9. Select Configure Hosts/Subnet filters tab from Configure Rsyslog Service menu.



10. Select Current Settings to view Hosts/Subnets configured in allowed senders list.
11. Select Add Hosts/Subnets, select the listed Network Interfaces and enter Custom Filters by selecting IP Address and Subnet address.
NOTE: Use Custom filters when the IED IP add does not fall in the Configure Hosts-Subnets Filters listed available subnet range.
12. Select Delete Hosts/Subnets tab from Configure Hosts/Subnets filters menu and select the Hosts/Subnets from the list and select Yes to confirm.

Configure Firewall

1. Select Configure Firewall tab from main menu.



- A list of Firewall Rules appears on screen displaying Input/Output, protocol, port, interfaces, Mdf, type standby and status.

Enable Firewall ☒

Rule	I/O	Protocol	Port	Interfaces	Modified	Type	Standby	Status	Actions
HTTPS	IN	TCP	443	Internal	No	Generated	Enabled	Enabled	
DSASCONFIG_Inbound	IN	TCP	8082	Internal	No	Generated	Enabled	Enabled	
HTTP	IN	TCP	80	Internal	No	Generated	Disabled	Enabled	
SSH_Inbound	IN	TCP	22	Internal	No	Generated	Enabled	Enabled	
SSH_Outbound	OUT	TCP	22	All	No	Generated	Enabled	Enabled	
SSH_HOST_Inbound	IN	TCP	922	Internal	No	Generated	Enabled	Enabled	
SSH_HOST_Outbound	OUT	TCP	922	All	No	Generated	Enabled	Enabled	
MCPSettings_Inbound	IN	TCP	8081	Internal	No	Generated	Enabled	Enabled	
LDAP_Outbound	OUT	TCP	389	External	No	Generated	Enabled	Enabled	

« < 1 > »

- To Enable Firewall, click on the toggle switch icon on the top left of the window.

Enable Firewall ☒

- To Edit the firewall rule, click on the icon on the Actions column of a rule.

MCPSettings_Inbound IN TCP 8081 Internal Disabled Generated Enabled Enabled

Rule Name	MCPSettings_Inbound	Interfaces
I/O	IN	☐ Select All ☒ Internal ☐ External ☒ net0 ☐ net3 ☒ net2 ☐ net4 ☒ net1 ☐ net5 ☐ net6
Protocol	TCP	
Port	8081	
Status	Enabled	
Mdf	Disabled	
Standby	Enabled	

- Select the Status of firewall rule from the dropdown list (Enable/Disable) and check in/out the Interfaces required and click Confirm.

Note: In G500: when a pair of interfaces is configured as PRP or Redundant – select (or un-select) both Net numbers within the pair (e.g. for PRP1 made of Net1-2 select/un-select Net1 and Net2).

6. To Add a New rule, select Add button on the bottom left
 - Select I/O,
 - Select Protocol type
 - UDP – 0 to 65535
 - TCP – 0 to 65535
 - ICMP – 0 to 255
 - Select Status (Enabled/Disabled)
 - Check in the Interfaces required and click Confirm to add.
7. Only the Custom rules can be deleted. To Delete rules, click on the  icon on the respective rule. By default, the generated rules cannot be deleted.
8. Once all the changes are done, click Apply button on the bottom right of the page and restart the device for the changes to take effect.
9. Select Delete All Custom Rules to delete all custom rules except Generated Rules, select Apply and restart the device for the changes to take effect.

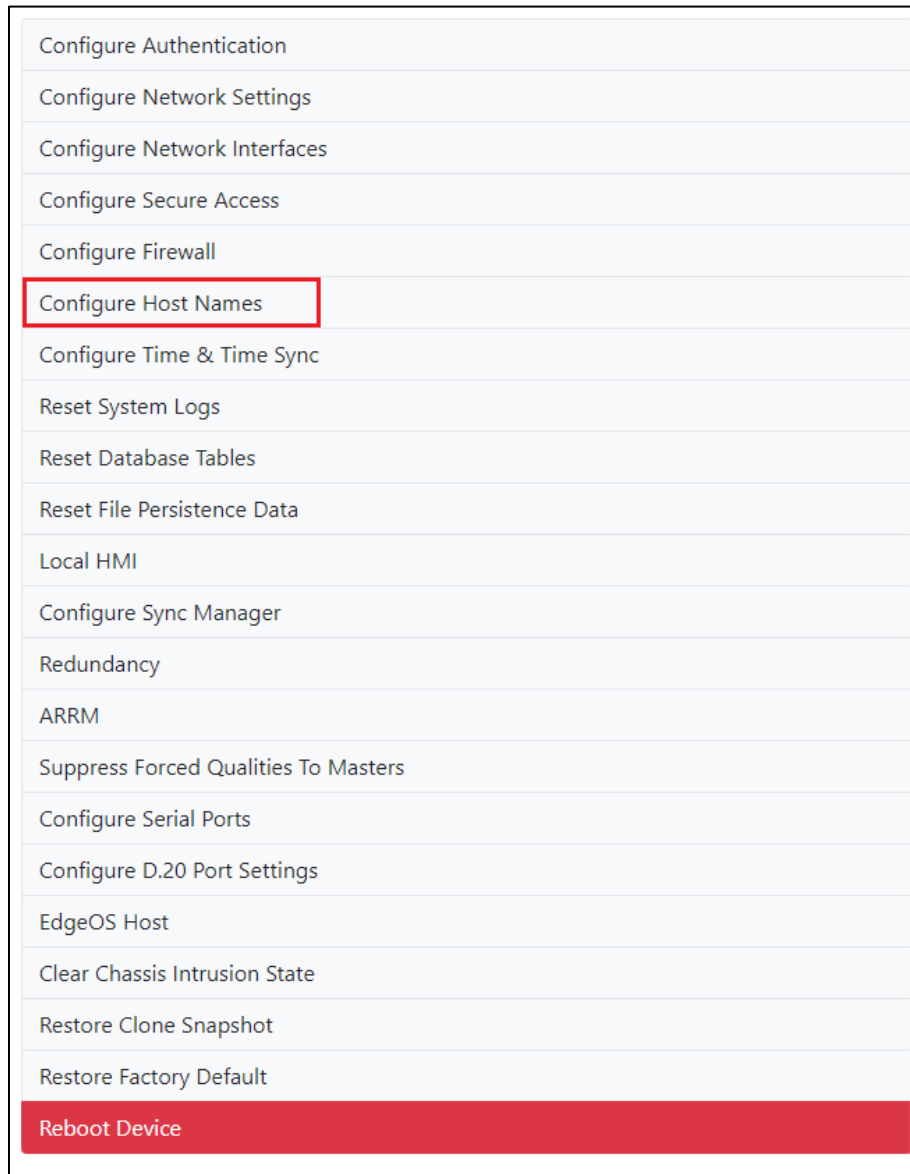
In the firewall screen, you will see the following columns:

Table 5-1: Firewall Screen Columns

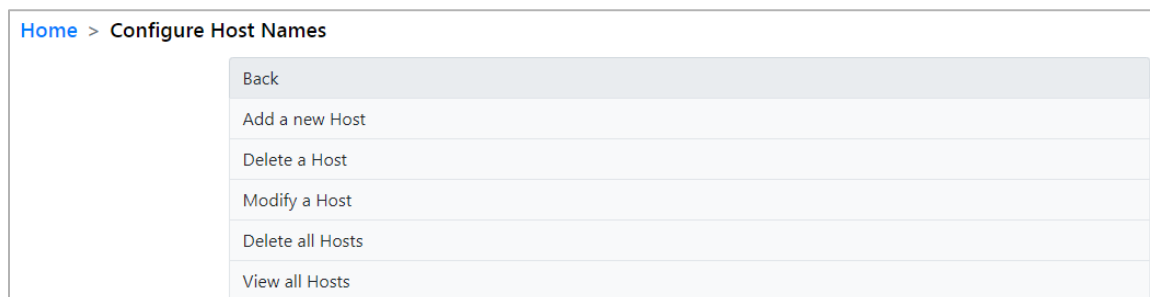
Column	Description	Possible Values
Rule	Specifies the name of the Rule.	Combination of letters, numbers, hyphens, under-scores and forward slashes. Must start with a letter.
I/O	Specifies the type of direction (for Inbound or Outbound traffic).	IN OUT
Protocol	Specifies the type of the Protocol that the service will use.	TCP UDP ICMP
Port	Specifies the port(s) that the service will be listening on.	valid port number (1-65535) or range of valid port numbers (23-27) or comma-separated list of valid port numbers (21,22)
Interfaces	Specifies the list of allowed network interfaces for firewall rules to apply.	Internal External All selection
Modified	This flag specifies whether the default rules are modified or edited for a service. The default value for this flag is "No".	Yes No Default is "No"
Standby	Specifies whether the rule is enabled or not when the MCP device runs in Standby mode. If not specified or if this parameter is empty then "No" is assumed.	Yes "" Default is empty i.e., ""
Status	Indicates of the rule is enabled or not	Enabled Disabled
Actions	Buttons allowing user to Edit or Delete rule.	Automatically generated rules cannot be deleted. Only Custom rules can be deleted.

Configure Host Names

1. Select Configure Host Names from the Main menu.



2. This function enables you to Add/Delete/Modify a Host.



Add a new Host

1. Select Add a new Host tab from the Configure Host Names.
2. Enter Hostname, IP Address and click Confirm.

Result: Operation Status – Host <Hostname> added successfully. Click OK.

Delete a Host

1. Select Delete a Host and click on the host which needs to be removed.

Result: Deleted the selected host successfully. Click OK.

Modify a Host

1. Select Modify a Host tab from the Configure Host Names menu.
2. Select the Host which needs to be modified.

NOTE: Change in Host name will change Machine host name also.

- Click No to abort.
- Click Yes to continue and enter Host name, IP Address and click Confirm to save changes.
- Reboot the device for changes to take effect.

Delete all Hosts

1. Select Delete all Hosts tab from the Configure Host Names menu.
2. Click No to abort or Yes to delete all hosts.

Result: If Yes, all hosts deleted successfully, click OK.

View all Hosts

1. Select View all Hosts tab from the Configure Host Names menu.

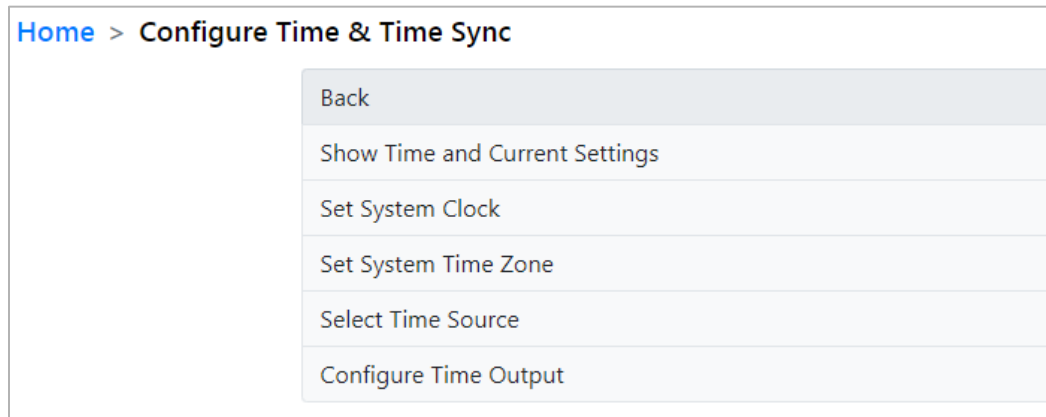
Result: List of Hosts configured are displayed. Click OK.

Configure Time & Time Sync

1. Select Configure Time & Time Sync tab from the Main menu.

Configure Authentication
Configure Network Settings
Configure Network Interfaces
Configure Secure Access
Configure Firewall
Configure Host Names
Configure Time & Time Sync
Reset System Logs
Reset Database Tables
Reset File Persistence Data
Local HMI
Configure Sync Manager
Redundancy
ARRM
Suppress Forced Qualities To Masters
Configure Serial Ports
Configure D.20 Port Settings
EdgeOS Host
Clear Chassis Intrusion State
Restore Clone Snapshot
Restore Factory Default
Reboot Device

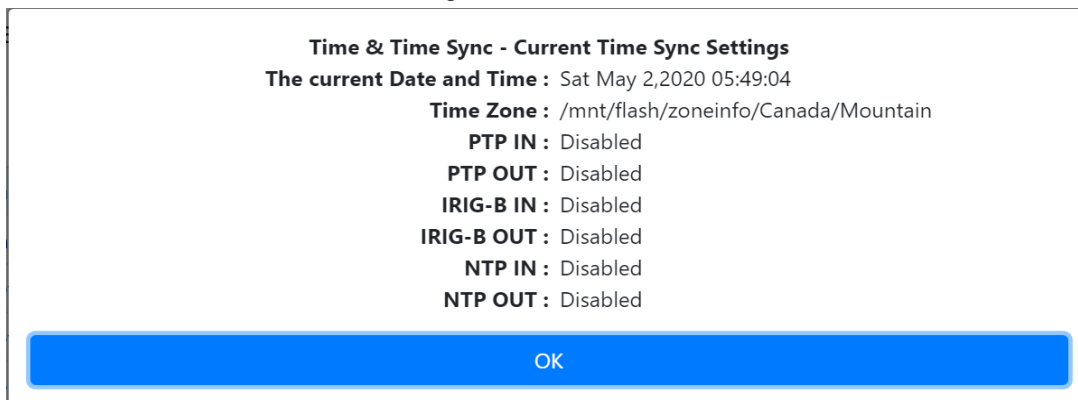
2. Configure Time & Time Sync options:



Note: “Set System Time Zone” should be the first step to be performed when configuring time settings. Reboot the MCP device after changing the Time Zone.

Show Time and Current Settings

1. Select Show Time and Current Settings tab.



Set System Clock

1. Select Set System Clock tab.

NOTE: The Gateway system time is automatically set to the firmware build time whenever the Gateway reboots and the system time is less than the firmware build time during boot time.

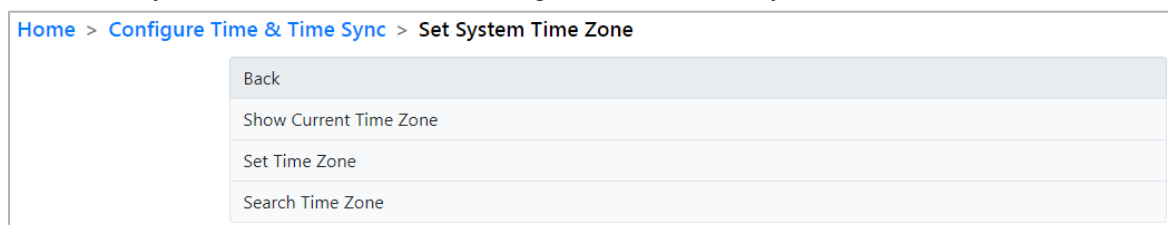
2. Enter Date in YYYY-MM-DD format and click Confirm.

3. Enter Time (24 Hr Format) in hh:mm:ss format and click Confirm.

Result: The System time is successfully updated according to the input credentials. Click OK.

Set System Time Zone

1. Select Set System Time Zone tab from Configure Time & Time Sync menu.



2. Select Show Current Time Zone to view current date, time and time zone.
3. Select Set Time Zone and choose proper Time Zone File/Directory from the list. Choose Previous, Next options to view all the available time zones.

Result: System Logger restarted; the time zone is successfully set to predefined zone.

NOTE: Restart Local HMI if it is running.

4. Select Search Time Zone and enter your specified time zone and click search to view the available time zones and select it accordingly.

Result: System Logger restarted, the time zone is successfully set to predefined zone.

NOTE: Restart Local HMI if it is running.

Select Time Source

This function enables you to configure which time source is active:

- PTP - not available in G100
- IRIG-B
- NTP

Only one time source can be enabled at a time.

PTP IN

NOTE: This feature is not supported in G100.

1. Select PTP tab to perform the following functions.
 - Enable/Disable
 - Domain
 - Priority 1
 - Priority 2
 - Profile
2. Select Enable/Disable tab to switch the mode accordingly.
3. Select Domain tab and enter configure PTP Domain value (0 - 255) and click Confirm.
4. Select Priority 1 and enter configure Priority 1 value (0-255) and click Confirm.
5. Select Priority 2 and enter configure Priority 2 value (0-255) and click Confirm.
6. Select Profile tab to view the current PTP Profile:



- Select required profiles available from the list to activate them and reboot the device for the changes to take effect.

IRIG-B IN

1. Navigate back to the Select Time Source menu from the Configure Time & Time Sync menu.

Home > Configure Time & Time Sync > Select Time Source

Current Time Source : PTP

Back

PTP

IRIG-B

NTP

2. Select IRIG-B tab.

Home > Configure Time & Time Sync > Select Time Source > IRIG-B

Current IRIG-B Setting : Disabled / B006

Back

Enable

IRIG-B Format

3. Select Enable/Disable tab to switch the mode accordingly.
4. Select IRIG-B Format to view the status.

Current IRIG-B Time Code Format : BCD_YEAR Code (B006)

Back

No BCD_YEAR Code (B002)

BCD_YEAR Code (B006)

5. Select required Format available from the list to activate them and reboot the device for the changes to take effect.

NTP IN

1. Navigate back to the Select Time Source menu from the Configure Time & Time Sync menu.

Home > Configure Time & Time Sync > Select Time Source

Current Time Source : PTP

Back

PTP

IRIG-B

NTP

2. Select NTP tab.

Home > Configure Time & Time Sync > Select Time Source > NTP

Current NTP Setting : Disabled / 0.0.0.0 / None

Back

Enable

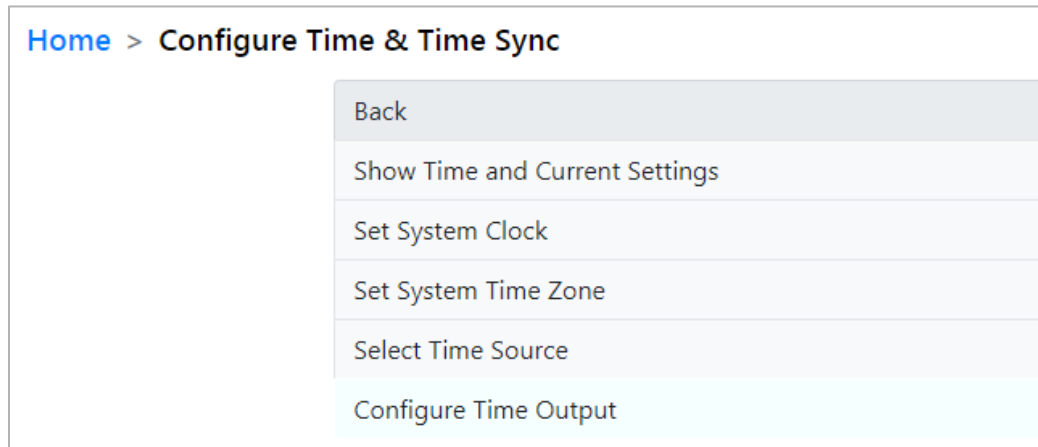
Primary Server IP Address

Backup Server IP Address

3. Select Enable/Disable tab to switch the mode accordingly.
4. Select Primary Server IP Address tab and enter Primary Server IP Address [0.0.0.0] and click Confirm. Click Yes to save changes.
Result: Primary Server IP Address is saved. Click Ok.
5. Select Backup Server IP Address tab and enter Backup Server IP Address [None] field with appropriate either of the following values.
 - a. Enter 'None' to delete the Secondary configuration
 - b. Enter Secondary Server IP Address [0.0.0.0]
6. Click Confirm. Click Yes to save changes.

Configure Time Output

1. Select **Configure Time Output** tab from **Configure Time & Time Sync** menu.

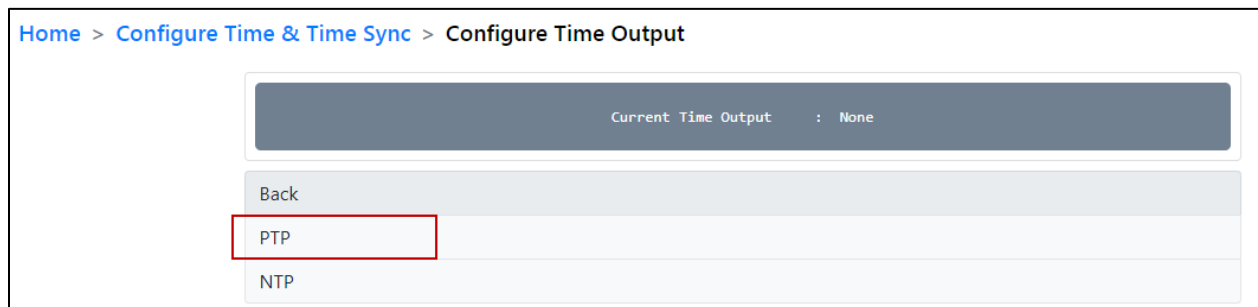


Configure PTP OUT

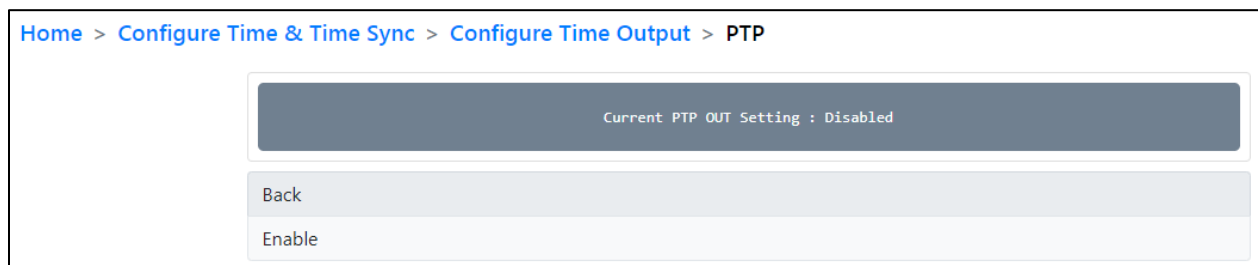
NOTE: Not supported in G100.

The “PTP” will be available in the “**Configure Time & Time Sync - Configure Time Output**” menu only when the PTP input is configured and enabled.

1. Select **PTP** from Configure Time Output menu:



2. Current status of PTP OUT Settings is displayed on the screen, Select **Enable/Disable** tab to change the status accordingly and reboot the device for the changes to take effect.



NOTE: If the Current PTP Output is disabled, “Enable” option is displayed on the “**Configure Time Output – PTP**” menu. Otherwise, it will be “Disable”.

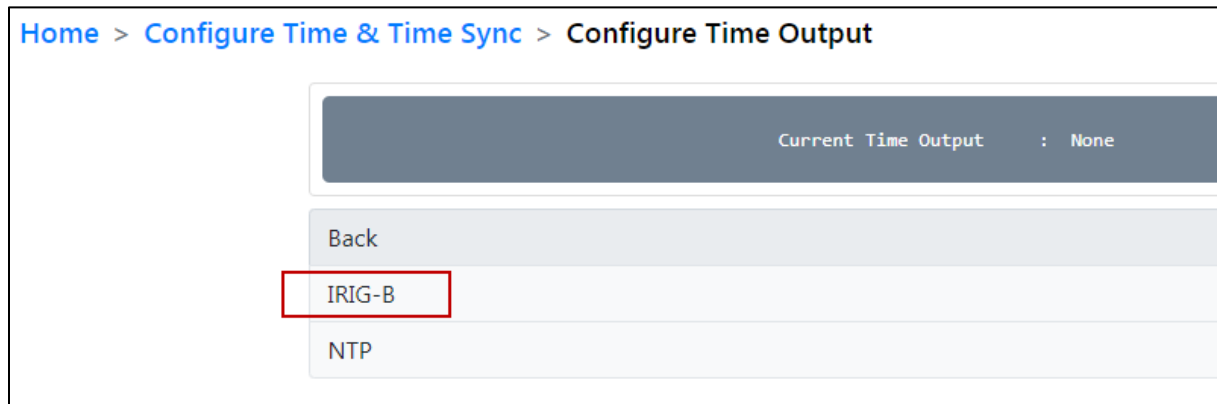
NOTE: The PTP Output will share same settings configured in the PTP Input, such as domain, priorities and so on.

Configure IRIG-B OUT

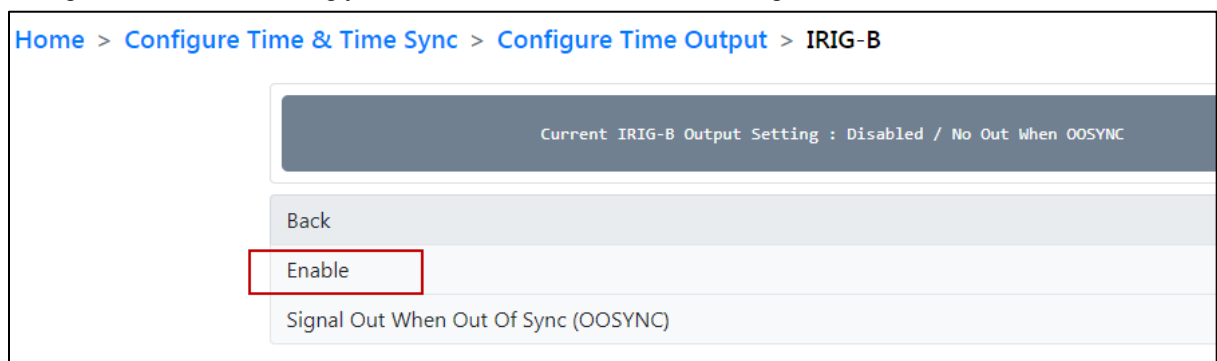
NOTE:Not supported in G100.

The “IRIG-B” will be available in the “**Configure Time & Time Sync - Configure Time Output**” menu only when the IRIG-B input is configured and enabled.

1. Select **IRIG-B** from Configure Time Output menu:



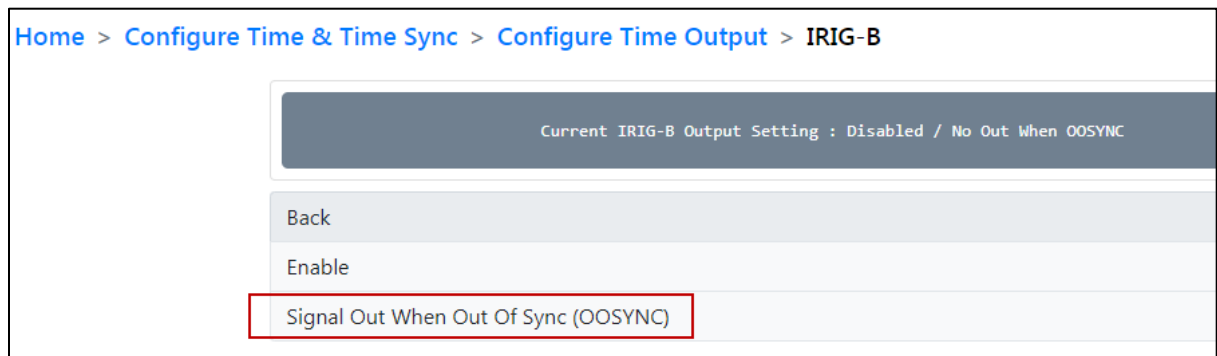
2. Current status of IRIG-B OUT Settings is displayed on the screen, select **Enable/Disable** tab to change the status accordingly and reboot the device for the changes to take effect.



NOTE: If the Current IRIG-B Output is disabled, “Enable” option is displayed on the “**Configure Time Output – IRIG-B**” menu. Otherwise, it will be “Disable”.

NOTE: The IRIG-B output will share same IRIG-B time code format as configured in the IRIG-B Input.

3. Select **Signal Out/No Signal Out - When Out OF Sync (OOSYNC)** tab to allow/suppress IRIG-B output when the IRIG-B input signal is out of sync.
By default, the IRIG-B output signal is suppressed when the IRIG-B input signal is out of sync.

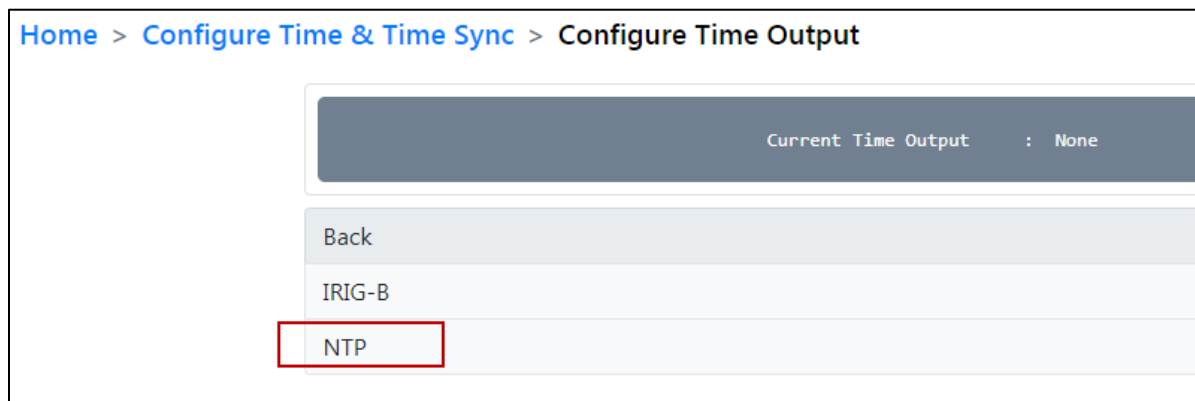


- Click Yes to confirm or No to abort.

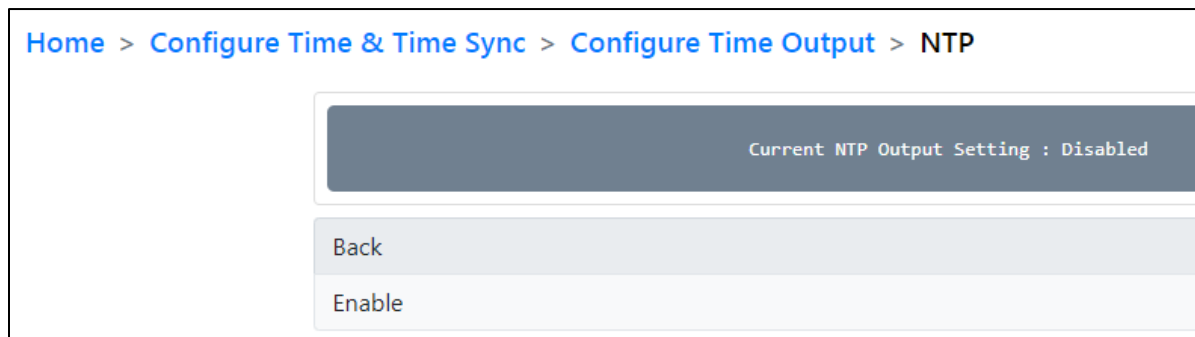
Configure NTP OUT

The “NTP” will be always available in the “**Configure Time & Time Sync - Configure Time Output**” menu no matter the NTP input is enabled or not.

1. Select **NTP** from Configure Time Output menu:



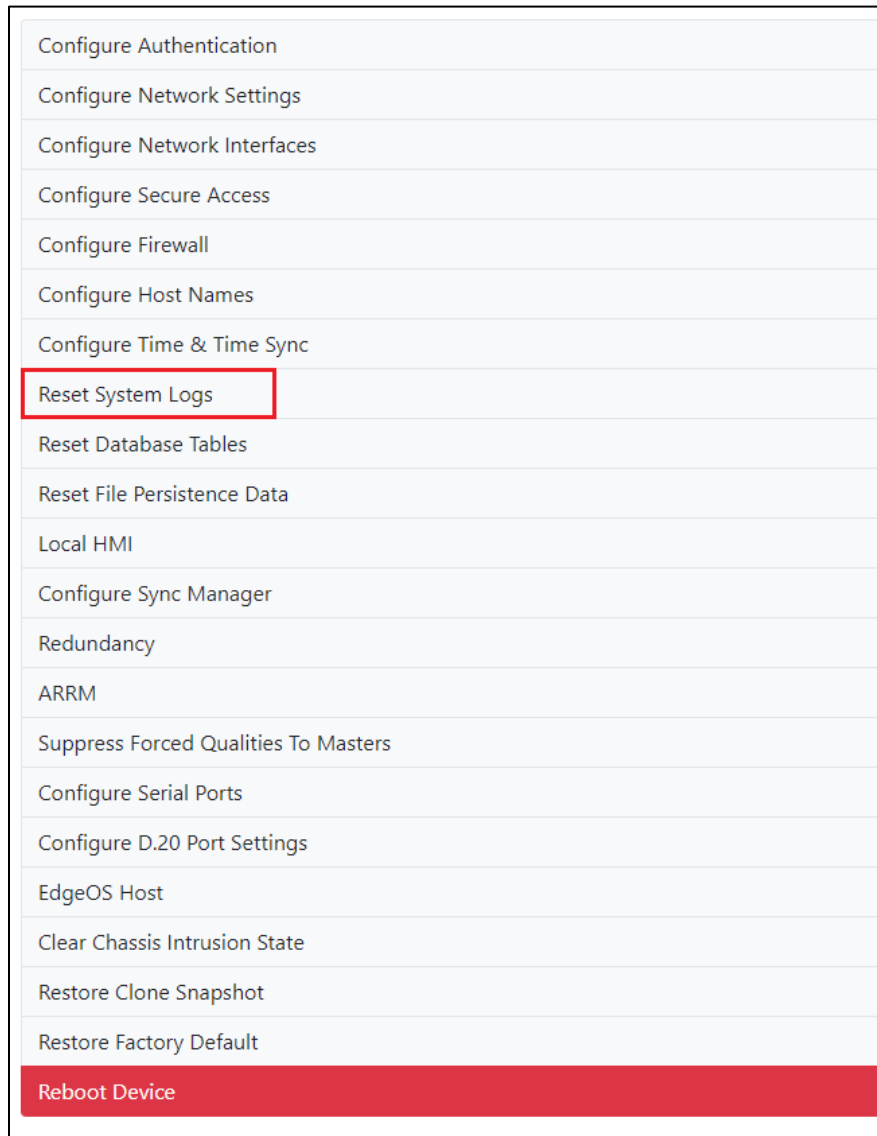
2. Current status of NTP OUT Settings is displayed on the screen, Select **Enable/Disable** tab to change the status accordingly and restart the applications for proper update of HAMA Pseudo points.



NOTE: If the Current NTP Output is disabled, “Enable” option is displayed on the “**Configure Time Output – NTP**” menu. Otherwise, it will be “Disable”.

Reset System Logs

1. Select Reset System Logs tab form main menu.



2. This function is used to perform the following actions:

- Check Size of Archived Logs
- Check size of current Application Logs
- Delete Archived Logs
- Delete current Logs

Check Size of Archived Logs

1. Select Check Size of Archived Logs.

Result: Operation Status: The size of the Archived Gateway logs is displayed. Click OK.

Check size of current Application Logs

1. Select Check size of current Application Logs.

Result: Operation Status: The size of the Archived Gateway logs is displayed. Click OK.

Delete Archived Logs

1. Select Delete Archived Logs tab and click Yes to confirm or No to abort.

Result: If Yes, the Archived log files are Deleted. If No, the archived log files are not deleted. Click OK.

Delete Current Logs

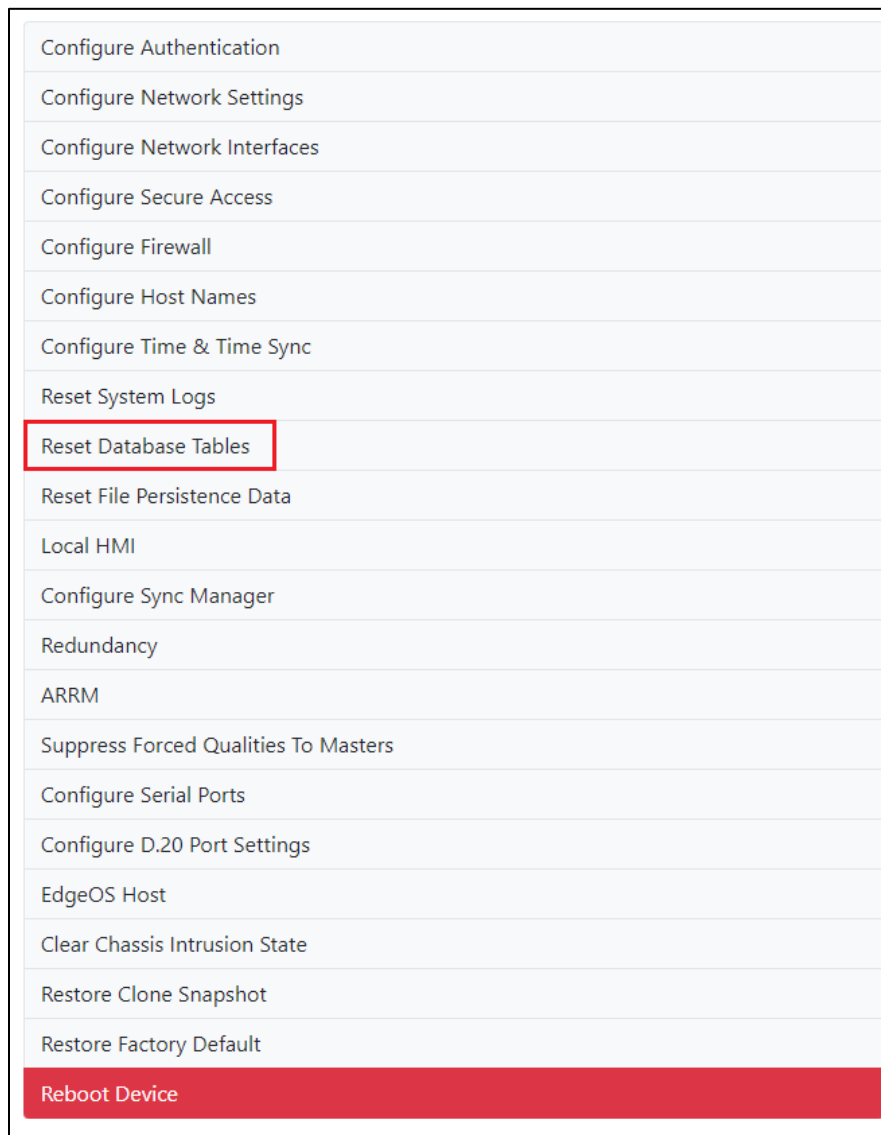
1. Select Delete current Logs tab and click Yes to confirm or No to abort.

Result: If Yes, the Current log files are Deleted, and System Logger is restarted. If No, the Current log files are not deleted. Click OK.

Reset Database Tables

Some of these actions should be performed after configurations were changed in the corresponding areas – to avoid mismatch of data between the already stored records and the new configuration. If required by operations – record backups can be taken before performing such changes, using the corresponding Runtime HMI interfaces.

1. Select Reset Database Tables from Main menu.



2. The function is used to perform the following actions:

- Delete Digital Event Data: SOE and Alarm records
- Delete Quality records
- Delete PRF Event records
- Delete Operator Note records
- Delete Accumulator records

Delete Digital Event Data: SOE and Alarm records

Should be performed after changes in *Alarm* configuration.

1. Select Delete Digital Event Data: SOE and Alarm records tab.

NOTE: This will stop all applications and permanently delete entries from the digital events database.

2. Click Yes to confirm or No to Abort.

- If No, no records deleted from the database. Click OK.
- If Yes, a message appears confirming to stop all applications on Gateway and to restart applications. Click Yes.

Result: Restarting all applications on Gateway. Click OK.

Delete Quality records

1. Select Delete Quality records tab from Reset Database Tables menu.

2. Click Yes to confirm or No to abort.

- If No, no records deleted from the database. Click OK.
- If Yes, a message appears confirming to stop all applications on Gateway, Quality Tag Records - Deleting and to restart applications. Click Yes.

Result: Restarting all applications on Gateway. Click OK.

Delete PRF Event records

Should be performed after changes related to PRF configuration.

1. Select Delete PRF Event records tab from Reset Database Tables menu.

2. Click Yes to confirm or No to abort.

- If No, no records deleted from the database. Click OK.
- If Yes, a message appears confirming to stop all applications on Gateway, PRF Records - Deleting and to restart applications. Click Yes.

Result: Restarting all applications on Gateway. Click OK.

Delete Operator Note records

1. Select Delete Operator Note records tab from Reset Database Tables menu.

2. Click Yes to confirm or No to abort.

- If No, no records deleted from the database. Click OK.
- If Yes, a message appears confirming to stop all applications on Gateway, Operator Note Records - Deleting and to restart applications. Click Yes.

Result: Restarting all applications on Gateway. Click OK.

Delete Accumulator records

1. Select Delete Accumulator records tab from Reset Database Tables menu.

2. Click Yes to confirm or No to abort.

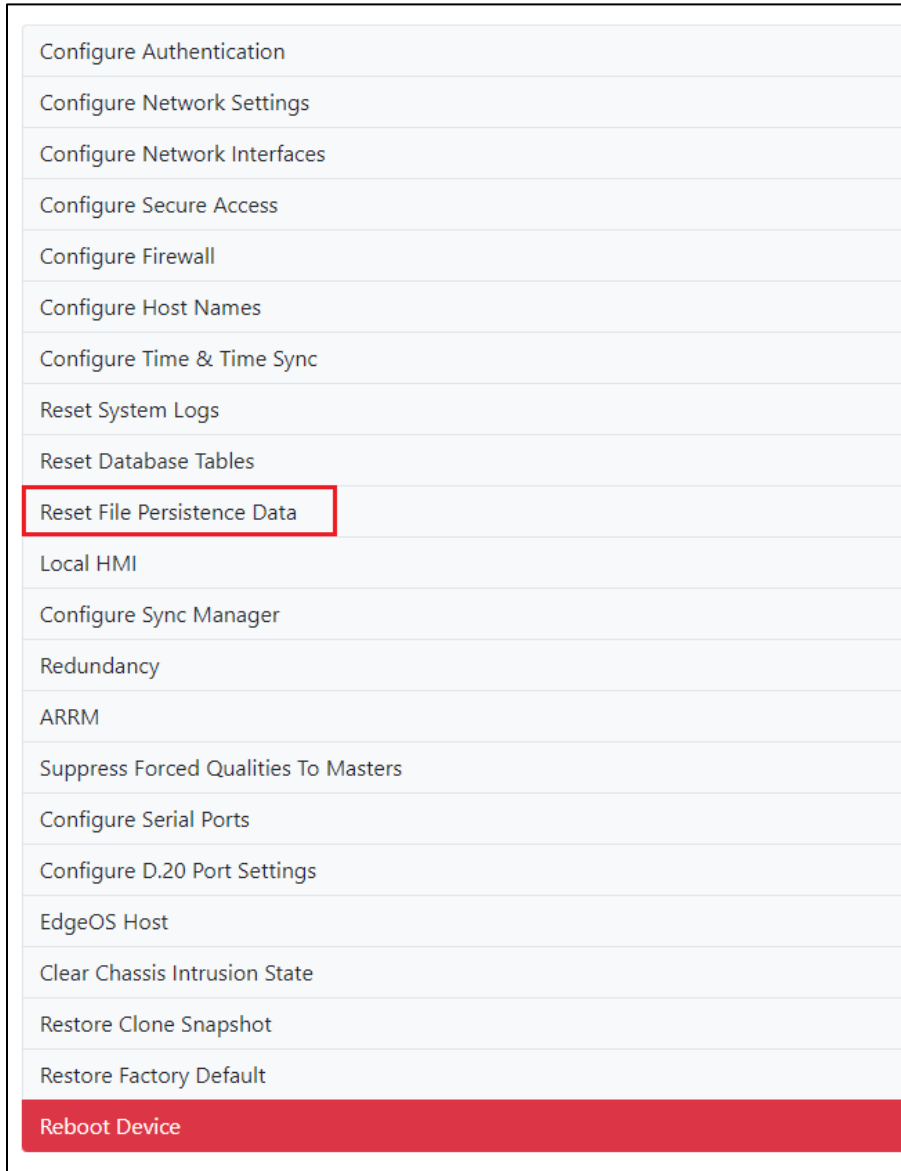
- If No, no records deleted from the database. Click OK.

- If Yes, a message appears confirming to stop all applications on Gateway, Accumulator Records - Deleting and to restart applications. Click Yes.

Result: Restarting all applications on Gateway. Click OK.

Reset File Persistence Data

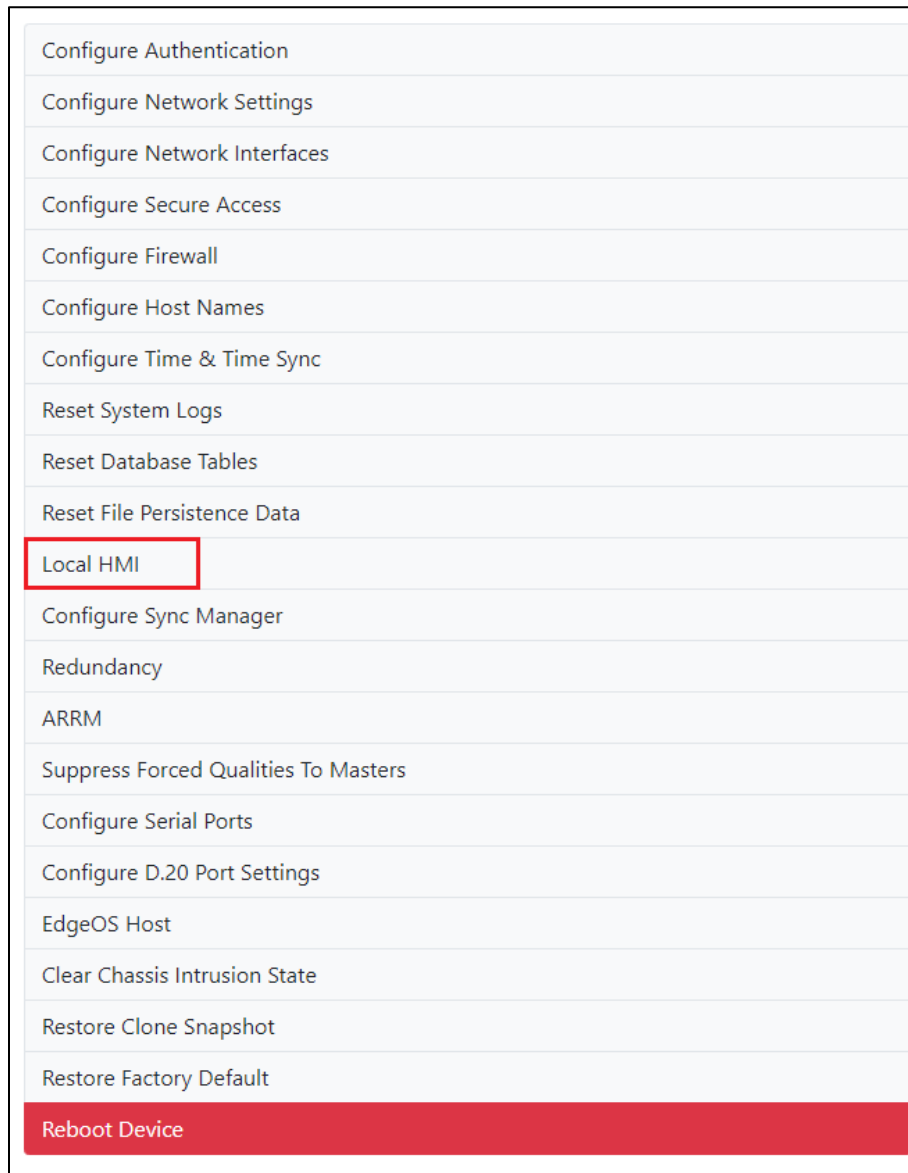
1. Select Reset File Persistence Data form the Main menu.



2. Select Reset File Persistence Data, click Yes to confirm or No to abort.
 - If No, Operation Status – No application restarts and commit operation from HMI.
 - If Yes,
NOTE: “Last Fault number” saved in persistent memory for “Fault Number File retrieval” method in ARRM is also cleared.
Click Yes to confirm.
Result: Restarting all applications on Gateway. Click OK.

Local HMI

1. Select Local HMI from the main menu.



2. Local HMI Settings window appears:

Local HMI Settings

General Settings

Active gateway access from standby HMI (redundancy): Disabled

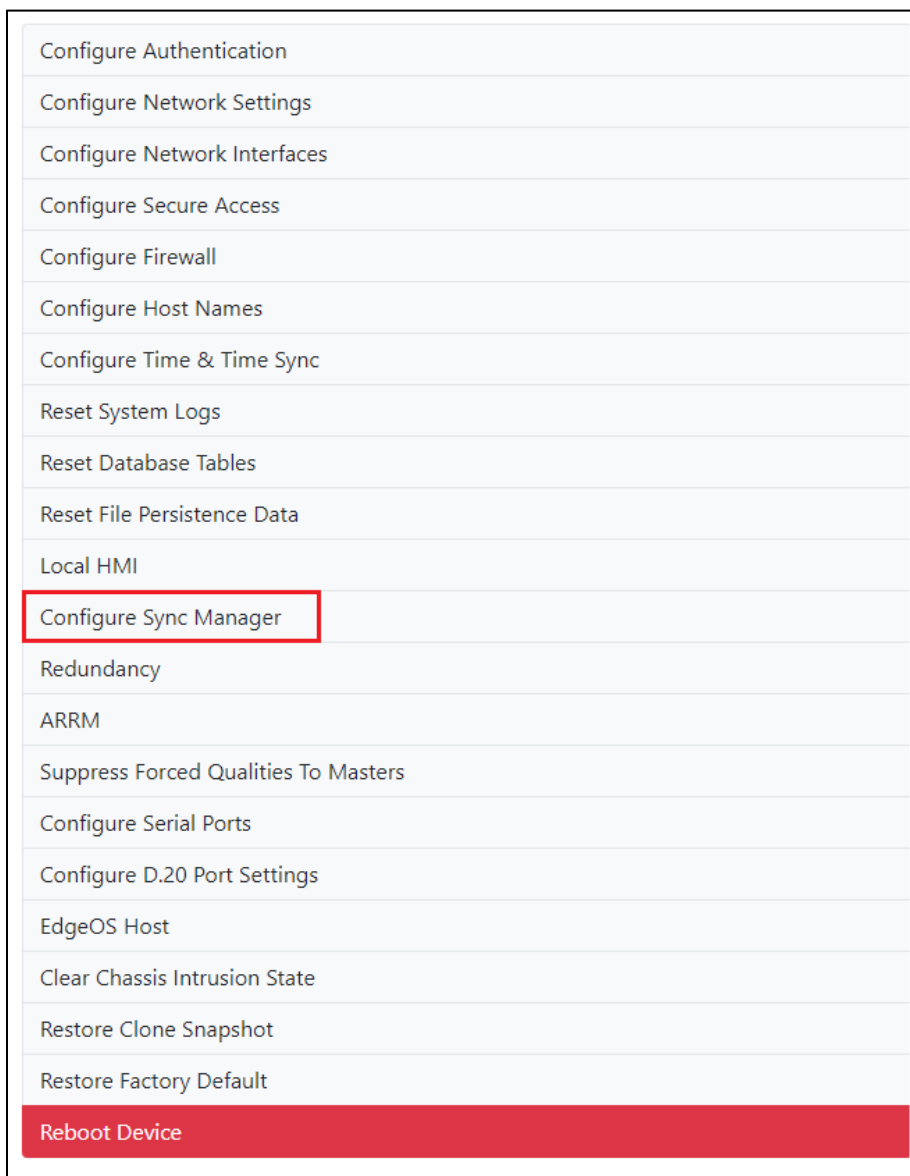
Screen Settings		DPMS Settings	
Desktop Mode:	Window	Standby Timeout (in mins, 0=disabled):	10
Monitor Horizontal Refresh Rate (hz):	30-64	Suspend Timeout (in mins, 0=disabled):	20
Monitor Horizontal Refresh Rate (hz):	50-90	Off Timeout (in mins, 0=disabled):	00

Apply Cancel

3. Select General Settings: Active gateway access from standby HMI (redundancy): Disabled/Enabled.
NOTE: This is not supported in G100.
4. Screen Settings are displayed on the Local HMI Settings window:
- Desktop Mode: Window
 - Monitor Horizontal Refresh Rate (hz): 30-64
 - Monitor Horizontal Refresh Rate (hz): 50-90
5. DPMS Settings are displayed on the Local HMI Settings window:
- Standby Time (in mins, 0=disabled): 10
 - Suspend Timeout (in mins, 0=disabled): 20
 - Off Timeout (in mins, 0=disabled): 00
6. Click Apply to apply settings successfully.
7. Click Close.

Configure Sync Manager

1. Select Configure Sync Manager from the main Menu.



2. The function is used to perform the following actions:

- Enable/Disable Sync Manager
- Generate SSH Authentication Keys
- Configure Sync Sets

Enable/Disable Sync Manager

1. Select Enable/Disable Sync Manager tab from the Configure Sync Manager menu.
2. A message appears showing the current Sync Manager mode whether Enabled/Disabled.
3. Click Yes to confirm or No to abort.
 - If Yes, Operation Status – Sync Manager status is changed, click OK.

Generate SSH Authentication Keys

1. Select Generate SSH Authentication Keys tab from the Configure Sync Manager menu.
2. Click Yes to generate new keys or No to abort.

NOTE: New keys will overwrite any existing keys in /mnt/datalog/SSHKeys/SyncMgr?!

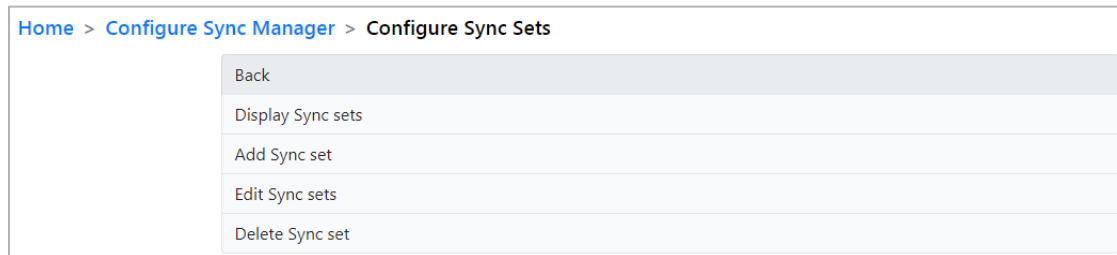
- If No.
RESULT; No New keys are generated.
- If Yes.

Result:

- Generating SSH Public/Private key pair
- Removing old keys, if any.
- Key location is /mnt/datalog/SSHKeys/SyncMgr/id_rsa
- New keys are generated.
- Click OK.

Configure Sync Sets

1. Select Configure Sync Sets tab from Configure Sync Manager menu.

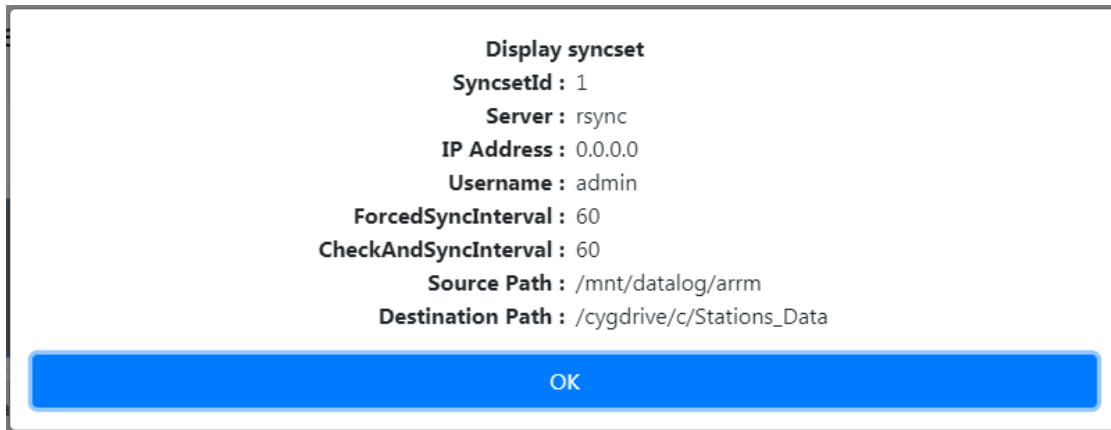


2. Select Display Sync sets tab.
3. A list appears showing the syncset ID, server, IP Address and username.

SIno:	Syncset ID	Server	IPAddress	User name
1	1	rsync	0.0.0.0	admin
2	2	rsync	0.0.0.0	admin
3	3	rsync	0.0.0.0	admin

Back
Syncset ID-1
Syncset ID-2
Syncset ID-3

4. Select any of the Syncset ID to view detailed information:



5. Navigate back to Configure Sync Sets and select Add Sync set tab.
6. Select Configure Server type:
- rsync
 - ftp
 - sftp
7. Enter Destination IP Address and click Confirm.
8. Enter Destination Username and click Confirm.
9. Enter Password credentials (shown only for ftp) and click Confirm.
10. Enter Forced sync Interval (60 to 86400 or 0 seconds) and click Confirm.
11. Enter Check and sync Interval (60 to 86400 or 0 seconds) and click Confirm.
12. Enter Source Path Name and click confirm
13. Enter Destination Path Name and click Confirm.
- Result:** Operation Status – Complete, click OK.
14. Select Edit Sync sets tab from Configure Sync Sets menu.
15. A list appears showing the syncset ID, server, IP Address and username. Select one of the Syncset ID which needs to be Edited.

16. A list appears showing the Syncset ID credentials, click on the respective tab to edit it.

SyncsetId	: 4
Server	: ftp
IP address	: 172.12.222.222
Username	: admin
Forced sync interval	: 120
check and sync Interval	: 120
Source Path	: /mnt/datalog/
Destination Path	: mnt

Back
Edit Server
Edit IP
Edit Username
Edit Forced sync interval
Edit check and sync Interval
Edit Source Path
Edit Destination Path
Edit Password

17. Select Edit Server to modify the existing server and select:

- rsync
- ftp
- sftp

18. Select Edit IP and enter Destination IP Address and click Confirm.

19. Select Edit Username and enter Destination Username and click Confirm.

20. Select Edit Forced sync Interval and enter Forced sync Interval (60 to 86400 or 0 seconds) and click Confirm.

21. Select Edit check and sync Interval and enter Check and sync Interval (60 to 86400 or 0 seconds) and click Confirm.

22. Select Edit Source Path and enter Source Path Name and click confirm

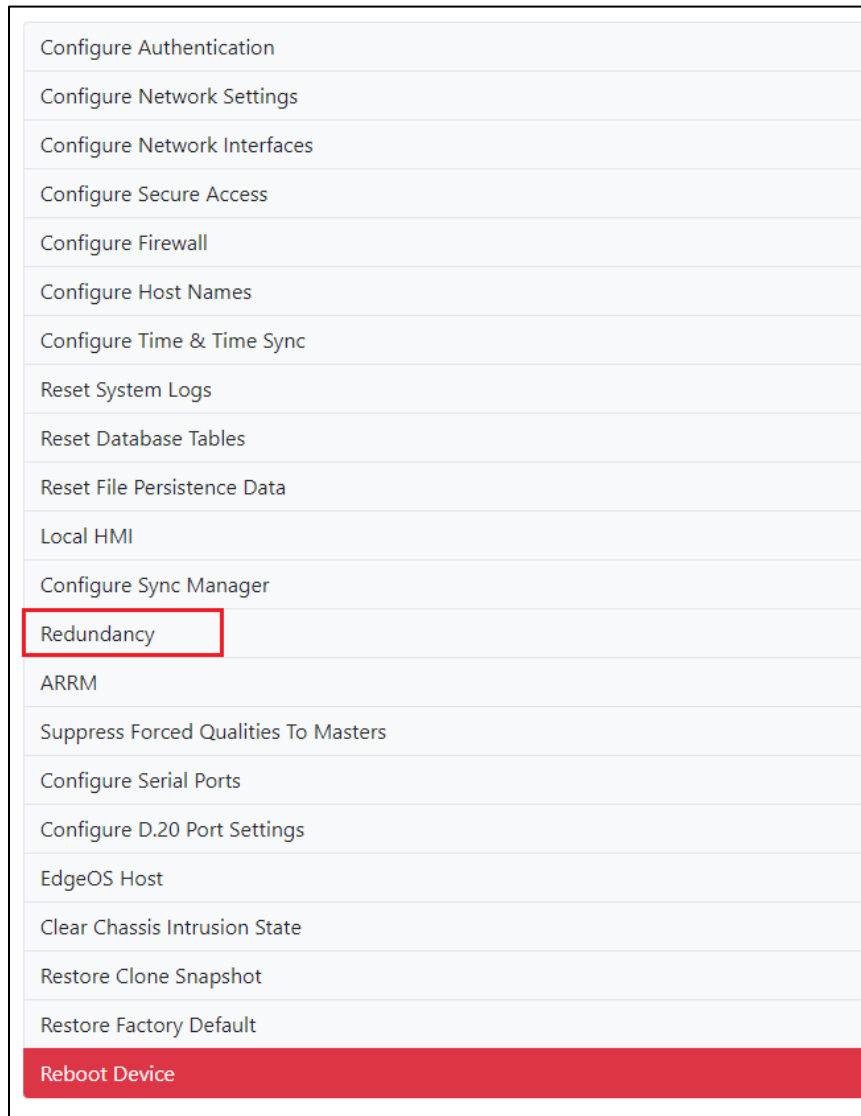
23. Select Edit Destination Path and enter Destination Path Name and click Confirm.

24. Navigate back to Configure Sync Sets and select Delete Sync set.

25. Select the Syncset ID which needs to be removed from the list and click Confirm to delete Syncset or cancel to abort.

Redundancy

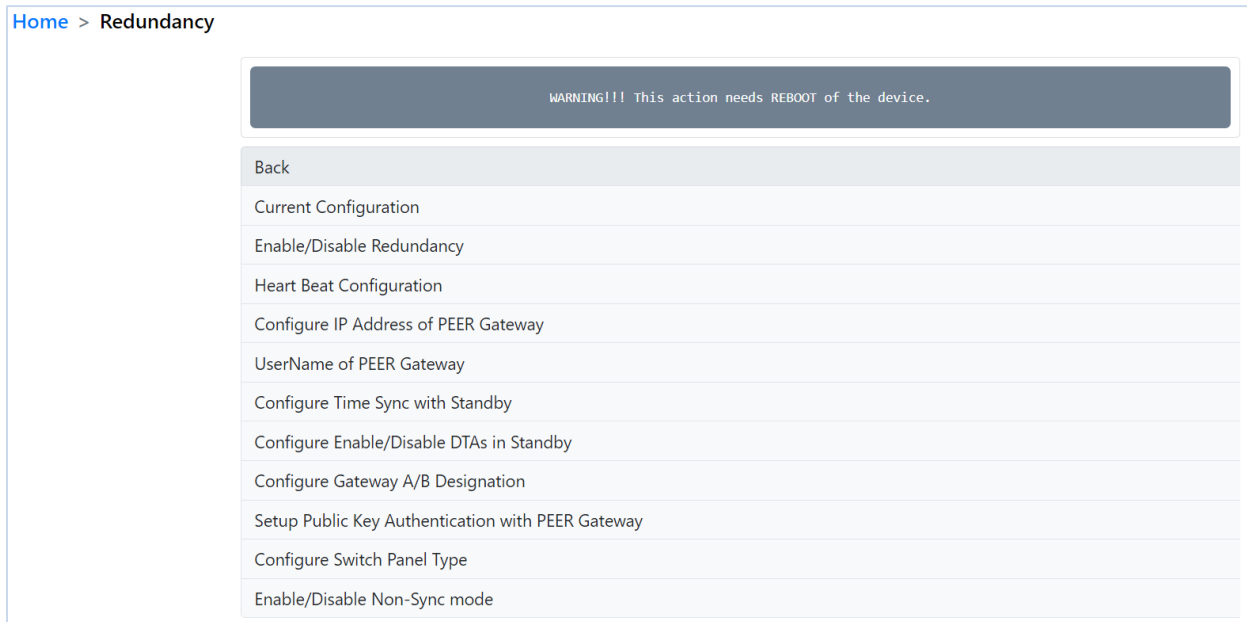
1. Select Redundancy tab from the Main menu.



2. The function is used to perform the following actions:
 - Current Configuration
 - Enable/Disable Redundancy
 - Heart Beat Configuration
 - Configure IP Address of PEER Gateway
 - Configure Time Sync with Standby
 - Configure Enable/Disable DTAs in Standby
 - Configure Gateway A/B Designation
 - Setup Public Key Authentication with PEER Gateway
 - Configure Switch Panel Type

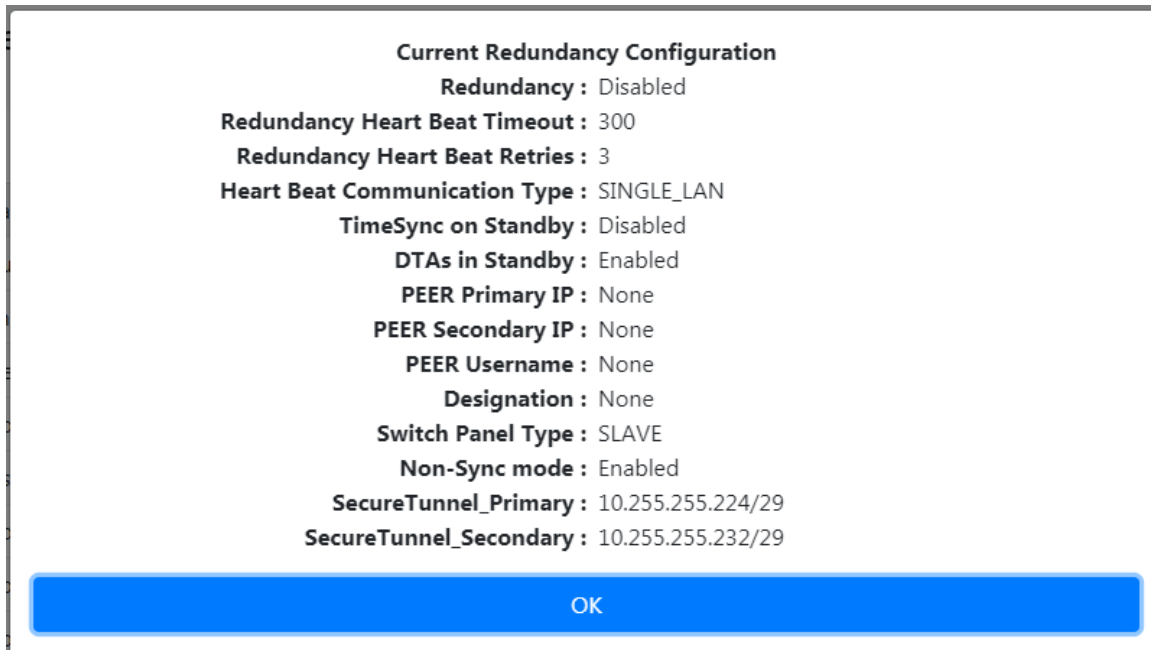
- Enable/Disable Non-Sync mode

Note: Any operation in this need a Device Reboot.



Current Configuration

1. Select Current Configuration to view Current Redundancy Configuration:

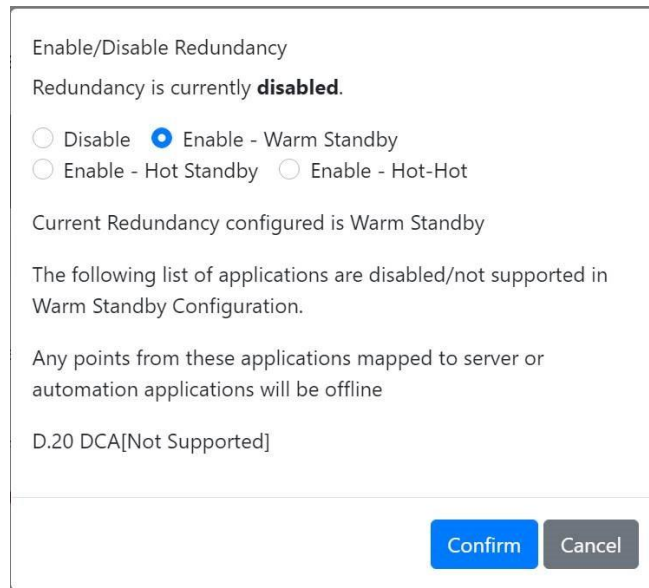


2. Click OK.

Enable/Disable Redundancy

1. Select Enable/Disable Redundancy to view the current Redundancy status and to switch to different modes:

- Enable/Disable
 - A message appears showing the current Enabled Redundancy Type: Hot/Warm Standby/Hot-Hot. Click Yes to Disable Redundancy.
Result: Deleting all active HMI Sessions, changes saved successfully.
 - Click OK.
- Enable - Warm Standby
 - Click Confirm.
Result:
 - Deleting all active HMI sessions.
 - Redundancy is Enabled, generating SSH Public/Private key pair.
 - Removing old Public/Private keys, if any.
 - Key location is /mnt/datalog/SSHKeys/id_rsa
 - Click OK.



- Enable - Hot Standby
 - The following list of applications are disabled/not supported in Hot Standby Configuration:
 - IEC 60870-101 DCA
 - IEC 60870-104 DCA
 - IEC 60870-103 DCA
 - SEL Binary DCA
 - Generic ASCII DCA
 - D.20 DCA
 - IEC 60870-101 DPA
 - IEC 60870-104 DPA
 - Modbus Serial DPA
 - Modbus Network DPA

- Data Logger DTA
- Load Shed Curtailment
- D.20 DCA
- Automated Record Retrieval Manager
- Analog Reports (not available after and including MCP V2.60)

- Click Confirm.

Result:

- Deleting all active HMI Sessions.
 - Redundancy is Enabled, generating SSH Public/Private key pair.
 - Removing old Public/Private keys, if any.
 - Key location is /mnt/datalog/SSHKeys/id_rsa
- Click OK.

Enable/Disable Redundancy

Redundancy is currently **disabled**.

☐ Disable
 ☐ Enable - Warm Standby
 ☒ Enable - Hot Standby
 ☐ Enable - Hot-Hot

Current Redundancy configured is Hot Standby

The following list of applications are disabled/not supported in Hot Standby Configuration.

Any points from these applications mapped to server or automation applications will be offline

IEC60870-101 DCA, IEC60870-104 DCA, IEC60670-103 DCA, SEL Binary DCA, Hydran DCA, Generic ASCII DCA, IEC60870-101 DPA, IEC60870-104 DPA, Modbus Serial DPA, Modbus Network DPA, Data Logger DTA, Load Shed Curtailment, Automated Record Retrieval Manager, D.20 DCA[Not Supported], Analog Reports

Confirm Cancel

- Enable - Hot-Hot
 - Click Confirm.

Result:

- Deleting all active HMI sessions.
- Redundancy is Enabled, generating SSH Public/Private key pair.
- Removing old Public/Private keys, if any.
- Key location is /mnt/datalog/SSHKeys/id_rsa

Enable/Disable Redundancy

Redundancy is currently **disabled**.

☐ Disable
 ☐ Enable - Warm Standby
 ☐ Enable - Hot Standby
 ☒ Enable - Hot-Hot

Current Redundancy configured is Hot-Hot

Confirm

Cancel

Heart Beat Configuration

1. Select Heart Beat Configuration tab from Redundancy menu.

NOTE:

- A very low Heart Beat timeout should not be used for a network-based Heart Beat Communication Mechanism.
 - If you are not using serial Heart Beat Communication Mechanism, then Heart Beat Timeout and Heart Beat Retries parameters should not be less than 300ms and 3 respectively (default).
2. The function is used to perform the following actions:
 - Configure Heart Beat Timeout
 - Configure Heart Beat Retries
 - Configure Heart Beat Communication Mechanism
 3. Select Configure Heart Beat Timeout tab from Heart Beat Configuration menu.
 4. Enter Heart Beat timeout in Milliseconds [100 to 1000] is which the interval before which the Gateway Redundancy Manager expects at least one message or Heart Beat from the other Gateway. Click Confirm.
 5. Click Yes to save the settings or No to abort.
 6. Select Configure Heart Beat Retries tab from Heart Beat Configuration menu.
 7. Enter Heart Beat retries [1 to 10] is which the number of retries Gateway Redundancy Manager transmits Heart Beat message before assuming that the other Gateway has failed. Click Confirm.
 8. Click Yes to save the settings or No to abort.
 9. Select Configuration Heart Beat Communication Mechanism tab from Heart Beat Configuration menu.

Home > Redundancy > Heart Beat Configuration > Configure Heart Beat Communication Mechanism

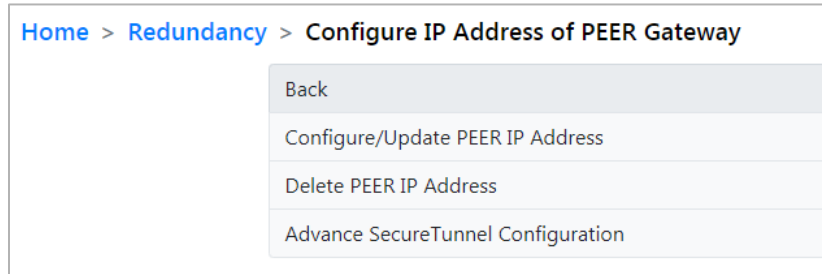
Back
Serial Only
Single LAN
LAN1 and LAN2
LAN and Serial
LAN1, LAN2 and Serial

10. Select any of the Heart Beat Communication Mechanism from the list and click Yes to confirm.

Result: Settings have been saved, click OK.

Configure IP Address of PEER Gateway

1. Navigate back to Redundancy menu and select Configure IP Address of PEER Gateway tab.

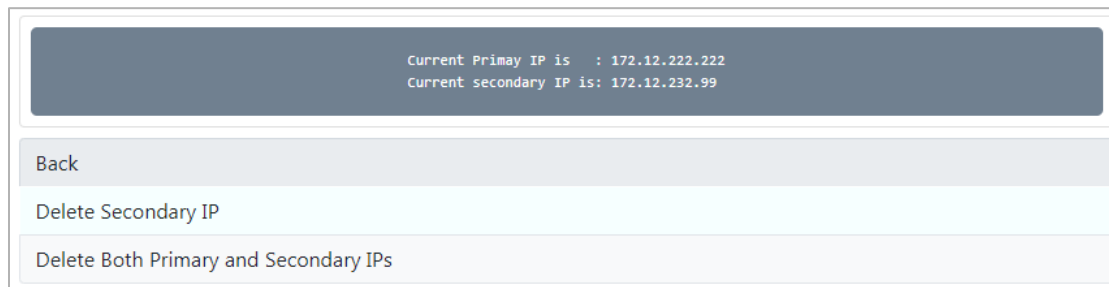


2. Select Configure/Update PEER IP Address tab.
 - Enter new Primary IP Address and click Confirm.
 - Enter new Secondary IP Address and click Confirm.

NOTE: Firewall does not allow Redundancy LAN Communication on External zones

 - Click Yes to confirm changes to take effect or No to abort.

Result: Saving PEER IP Address, click OK.
3. Select Delete PEER IP Address tab.
4. The current Primary IP and current Secondary IP are displayed on the window:



5. Select Delete Secondary IP to delete it and click OK.
6. Select Delete Both Primary and Secondary IPs to delete both and click OK.
7. Select Advance Secure Tunnel Configuration tab.
8. Current Primary Secure Tunnel and current Secondary Secure Tunnel are displayed on the window.
 - Enter the new Primary Secure Tunnel address and click Confirm.
 - Enter new Secondary Secure Tunnel address and click Confirm.

NOTE: Firewall does not allow Redundancy LAN Communication on External zones

 - Click Yes to confirm changes to take effect or No to abort.

Result: Saving PEER IP Address, click OK.

Configure Time Sync with Standby

1. Select Configure Time Sync with Standby tab from Redundancy menu.
 - If enabled, click Yes to disable Time Synchronization between Active and Standby Gateway.

Result: Disabled Time Synchronization between Active and Standby. Click OK.
 - If disabled, click Yes to Enable Time Sync Gateway or No to abort.
 - Current Time Synchronization between Active and Standby Gateway is displayed.

NOTE: This option should be enabled only if Standby Gateway does not have a non-SCADA time synchronization mechanism (IRIG-B or NTP).

Result: Enabled Time Synchronization between Active and Standby. Click OK.

Configure Enable/Disable DTAs in Standby

1. Select Configure Enable/Disable DTAs in Standby tab from Redundancy menu.

NOTE:

- This parameter is only applicable to hot standby mode. In case of warm standby or Hot-Hot mode, this parameter is ignored or not-applicable.
- DTA's (LOGICLINX, Calculator and Enhanced Automation applications) on Standby Gateway are Enabled.
 - If Enabled, these DTAs will run normally on the standby Gateway.
 - If Disabled, these DTAs will suspend processing on standby Gateway.
- Click Yes to Confirm.

Result: Enabled/Disabled DTA's on Standby Gateway. Click OK.

Configure Gateway A/B Designation

1. Select Configure Gateway A/B Designation tab from Redundancy menu.
2. A message showing the current Gateway Designation status is displayed.

NOTE: Gateway A/B Designation:

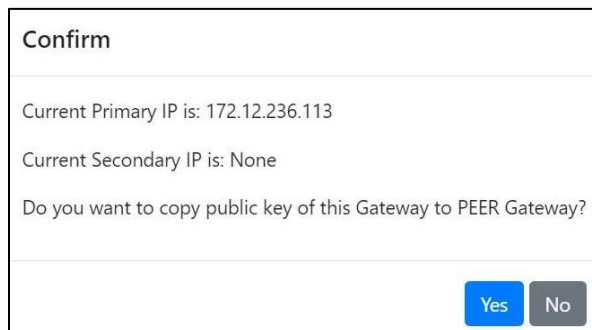
- This parameter is only applicable if Switch Panel is optional.
 - If Switch panel is not configured, this parameter is used.
 - If Switch Panel is configured, Gateway A/B Designation is read from the switch panel.

3. Select Gateway_A or Gateway_B.

Result: Gateway A/B Designation changed to selected Gateway. Click OK.

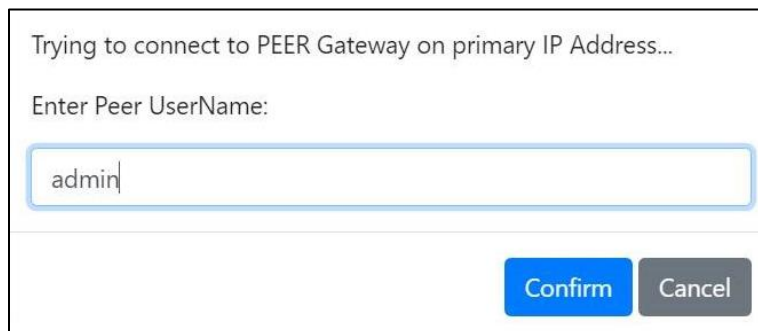
Setup Public Key Authentication with PEER Gateway

1. Select Setup Public Key Authentication with PEER Gateway tab from Redundancy menu.
2. Click Yes to copy public key of this Gateway to PEER Gateway.



A confirmation dialog box titled "Confirm". It displays the current IP addresses: "Current Primary IP is: 172.12.236.113" and "Current Secondary IP is: None". Below this, it asks "Do you want to copy public key of this Gateway to PEER Gateway?". At the bottom right, there are two buttons: "Yes" (highlighted in blue) and "No" (greyed out).

3. Enter PEER username.



A dialog box titled "Trying to connect to PEER Gateway on primary IP Address...". It prompts the user to "Enter Peer UserName:". Below the prompt is a text input field containing the text "admin". At the bottom right, there are two buttons: "Confirm" (highlighted in blue) and "Cancel" (greyed out).

4. A public key generated was displayed on the window, click Yes to continue connecting.

Confirm

Enter password of admin@172.12.236.113 when prompted:

The authenticity of host '172.12.236.113 (172.12.236.113)' can't be established.

ED25519 key fingerprint is
SHA256:FaweTCy1allwBdikmnQpXne8h7YGaYVAxcd8yuiW9jc.

Are you sure you want to continue connecting

5. Enter device user password and click Confirm.

Public Key Authentication Password

Warning: Permanently added 'g500' (ED25519) to the list of known hosts.

UNAUTHORIZED ACCESS TO THIS DEVICE IS PROHIBITED

You must have explicit permission to access or configure this device. All activities may be logged. Violations of policy governing this device may result in disciplinary action and may be reported to law enforcement. There is no right to privacy in accessing this device.

root@g500's password:

☒

Result:

- Successfully setup public Key Authentication with PEER Gateway.
- You need to perform this operation on PEER Gateway as well
- Click OK.

6. Select Configure Switch Panel Type tab from Redundancy menu.
7. Select switch panel type:

- MASTER
- SLAVE

Result: Switch Panel Type changed to selected. Click OK.

Enable/Disable Non-Sync mode

1. Select Enable/Disable Non-Sync mode tab from Redundancy menu.

Confirm

Warning! This parameter is applicable to Hot standby Or Hot-Hot Only. Incase of Warm standby, this parameter will be ignored.

Non-Sync mode is currently enabled.

Note: Non-Sync mode is enabled: Standby Gateway goes to Non-Sync state at startup, if code or configuration are not same on both Gateways.

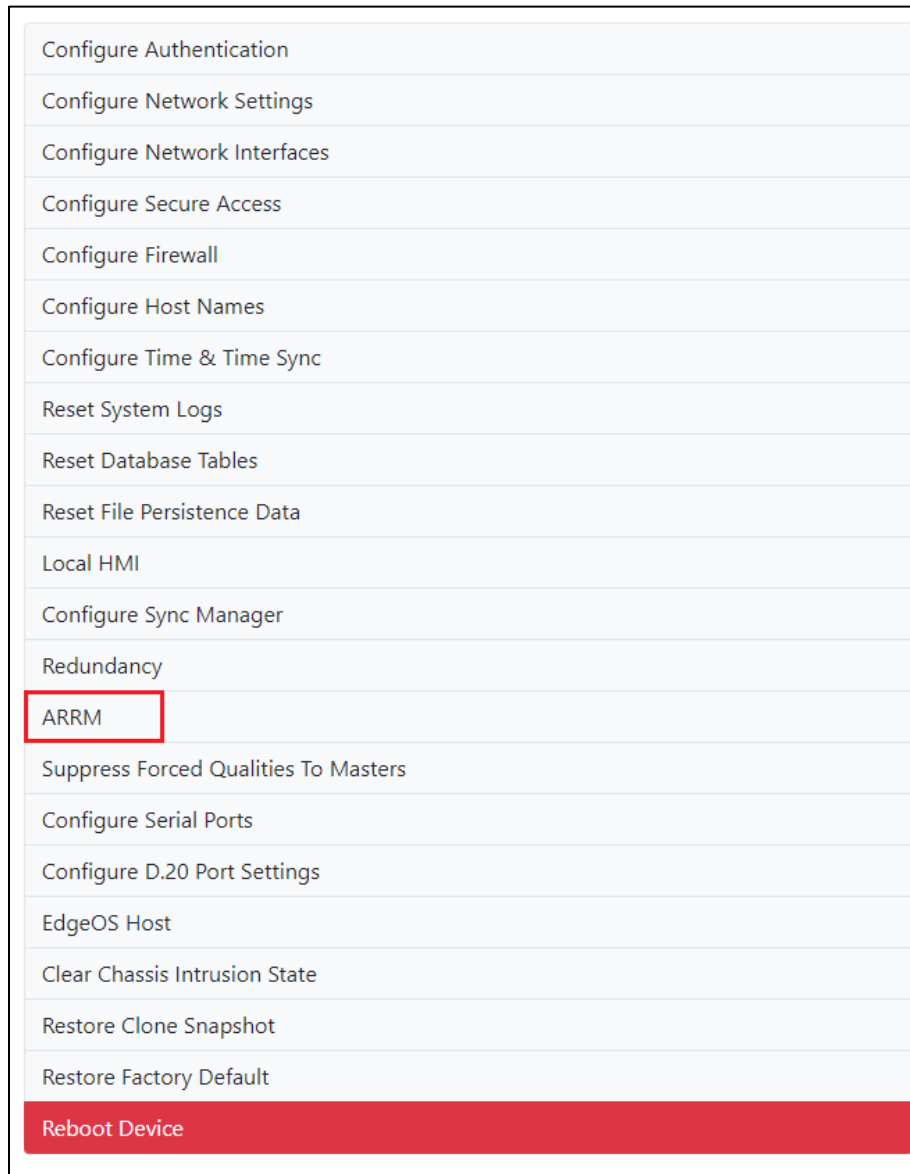
Are you sure you want to Disable Non-Sync mode?

NOTE:

- This parameter is applicable to hot standby or Hot-Hot. In case of warm standby, this parameter will be ignored.
- Non-Sync mode is enabled
 - Standby Gateway goes to Non-Sync state at startup, if code or configuration are not same on both Gateways.
- Non-Sync mode is disabled
 - Standby Gateway does not go to Non-Sync state at startup, if code or configuration are not same on both Gateways.
- Click Yes to Enable/Disable Non-Sync mode.

ARRM

1. Select ARRM tab from the main menu.



Delete Records

The function is used to perform the following actions:

- Delete all Records
- Delete Storage Directory Specific Records
- Delete Station Specific Records
- Delete Device Specific Records
- Delete Temp
- Delete Cache

Delete all Records

1. Select Delete all Records tab.

NOTE: A WARNING message appears stating that the "Directory Delta records will not be retrieved again once deleted. Delete Cache Files to retrieve the old records.

2. Select Confirm to continue or Back to navigate back to Delete Records menu.
 - Select No to abort or
 - Select Yes to continue.

Result: Restarts ARRM application. Details of files deleted are updated in log file.

Delete Storage Directory Specific Records

1. Select Delete Storage Directory Specific Records tab.

NOTE: Directory Delta records will not be retrieved again once deleted. Delete Cache Files to retrieve the old records.

2. Click on the files that need to be deleted and click Yes to confirm or No to abort.

NOTE: Deleting these files will restart ARRM application.

Delete Station Specific Records

1. Select Delete Station Specific Records tab.

NOTE: Directory Delta records will not be retrieved again once deleted. Delete Cache Files to retrieve the old records.

2. Click on the files that need to be deleted and click Yes to confirm or No to abort.

NOTE: Deleting these files will restart ARRM application.

Delete Device Specific Records

1. Select Delete Device Specific Records tab.

NOTE: Directory Delta records will not be retrieved again once deleted. Delete Cache Files to retrieve the old records.

2. Click on the files that need to be deleted and click Yes to confirm or No to abort.

NOTE: Deleting these files will restart ARRM application.

Delete Temp

1. Select Delete Temp tab and select Confirm.
2. Select Yes to confirm or No to abort.

Result: ARRM application will be restarted and the details of Files deleted are updated in log file. Click OK.

Delete Cache

1. Select Delete Cache tab to:

- Delete All Cache Files
- Delete Station Specific Cache Files
- Delete Device Specific Cache Files

2. Select Delete All Cache Files tab and click Yes to confirm or No to abort.

If Yes, **RESULT:** Restarts ARRM application.

3. Select Delete Station Specific Cache Files tab and click Yes to confirm or No to abort.

- If Yes, enter Station Name and click Confirm.

Result: ARRM application will be restarted and the details of Files deleted are updated in log file. Click OK.

4. Select Delete Device Specific Cache Files tab and click Yes to confirm or No to abort.
 - If Yes, enter Station Name and click Confirm.
 - Enter Device name and click Confirm.
Result: ARRM application will be restarted and the details of Files deleted are updated in log file. Click OK.

Suppress Forced Qualities To Masters

1. Select Suppress Forced Qualities To Masters tab from the Main menu.

Configure Authentication
Configure Network Settings
Configure Network Interfaces
Configure Secure Access
Configure Firewall
Configure Host Names
Configure Time & Time Sync
Reset System Logs
Reset Database Tables
Reset File Persistence Data
Local HMI
Configure Sync Manager
Redundancy
ARRM
Suppress Forced Qualities To Masters
Configure Serial Ports
Configure D.20 Port Settings
EdgeOS Host
Clear Chassis Intrusion State
Restore Clone Snapshot
Restore Factory Default
Reboot Device

2. When Enabled for a Master:

- For a configured duration, values with Forced/Substituted Flags are communicated to Master as value changes only.
 - No Forced/Substituted Flags are seen.
 - All other flags will still be communicated normally.

NOTE:

- On expiration of configured suppression time or on disabling this mode, normal processing will be resumed.
- Currently this feature implies only for IEC101-104 masters.

3. This function is used to perform the following actions:

- Suppression Mode Timer Stats
- Enable/Disable Mode for all Masters
- Enable/Disable Mode for only specified Masters

Suppression Mode Timer Stats

1. Select Suppression Mode Timer Stats tab.

NOTE: At any point of time this stat shows the remaining time for which the qualities will be suppressed to IEC101-104 master.

2. Select Serial IEC-60870-101 Master or Network IEC-60870-104 Master tab from Suppression Mode Timer Stats menu to view Suppressed Values Summary.

Enable/Disable Mode for all Masters

1. Select Enable/Disable Mode for all Masters tab from Suppress Forced Qualities to Masters menu.

2. Click Yes to change the Quality Suppression Mode and enter the Quality suppression period in hours [1-120].

Result: Restarting all applications for changes to take into effect, click OK.

Enable/Disable Mode for only specified Masters

1. Select Enable/Disable Mode for only Specified Masters tab from Suppress Forced Qualities to Masters menu.

- Serial IEC-60870-101 Master
- Network IEC-60870-104 Master

2. Select Serial IEC-60870-101 Master tab and select any of the configured Serial port number of IEC Master and click on the toggle switch at the bottom of the window to change the mode and click Yes to configure suppression mode for any other masters before restarting all applications.

3. Select Network IEC-60870-104 Master tab and select any of the configured Network Instance number of IEC Master and click on the toggle switch at the bottom of the window to change the mode and click Yes to configure suppression mode for any other masters before restarting all applications.

Emulate D20 RTU IEC101 DPA Unbalanced Mode Functionality

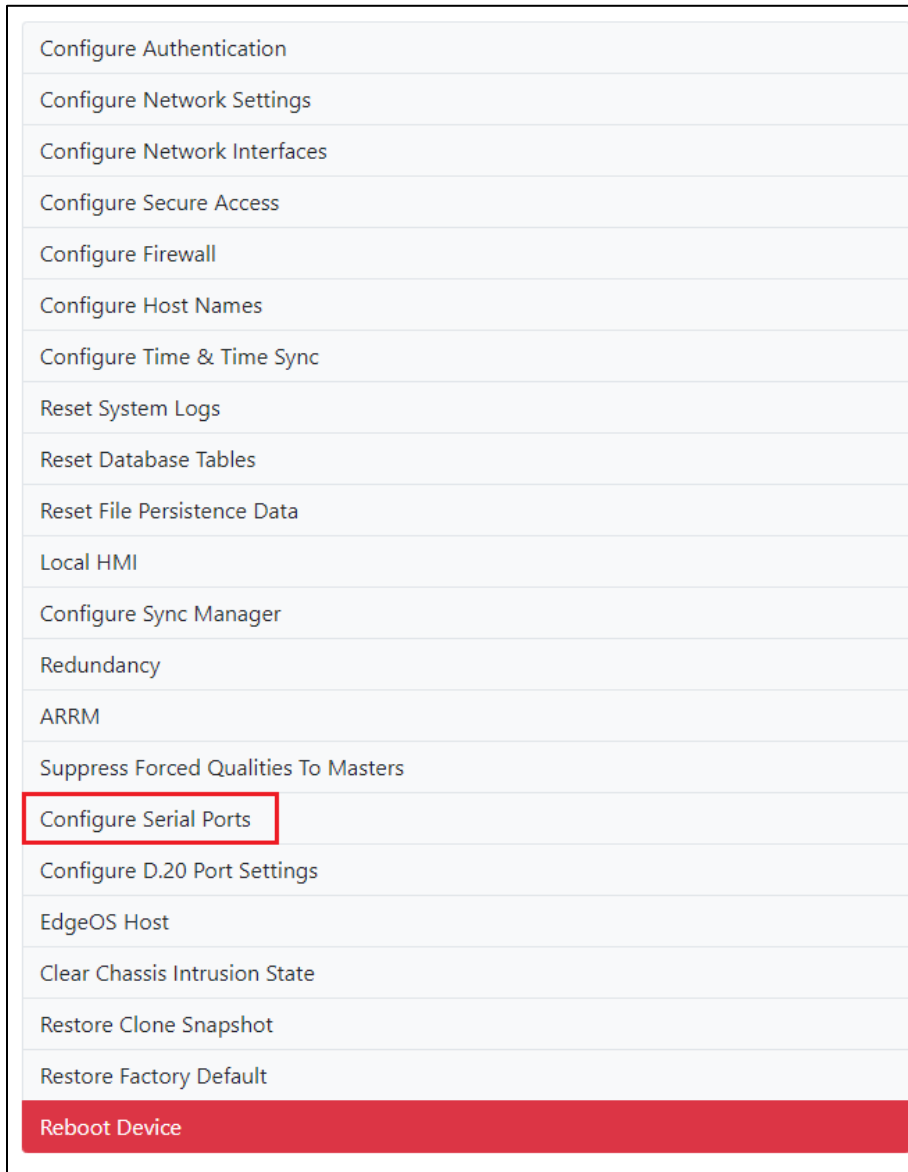
Note: This setting has been moved to offline editor Systemwide tab.

Configure IEC101+104 DPA Startup Quality Event Suppress Interval

Note: This setting has been moved to offline editor Systemwide tab.

Configure Serial Port Modes (RS-232/485)

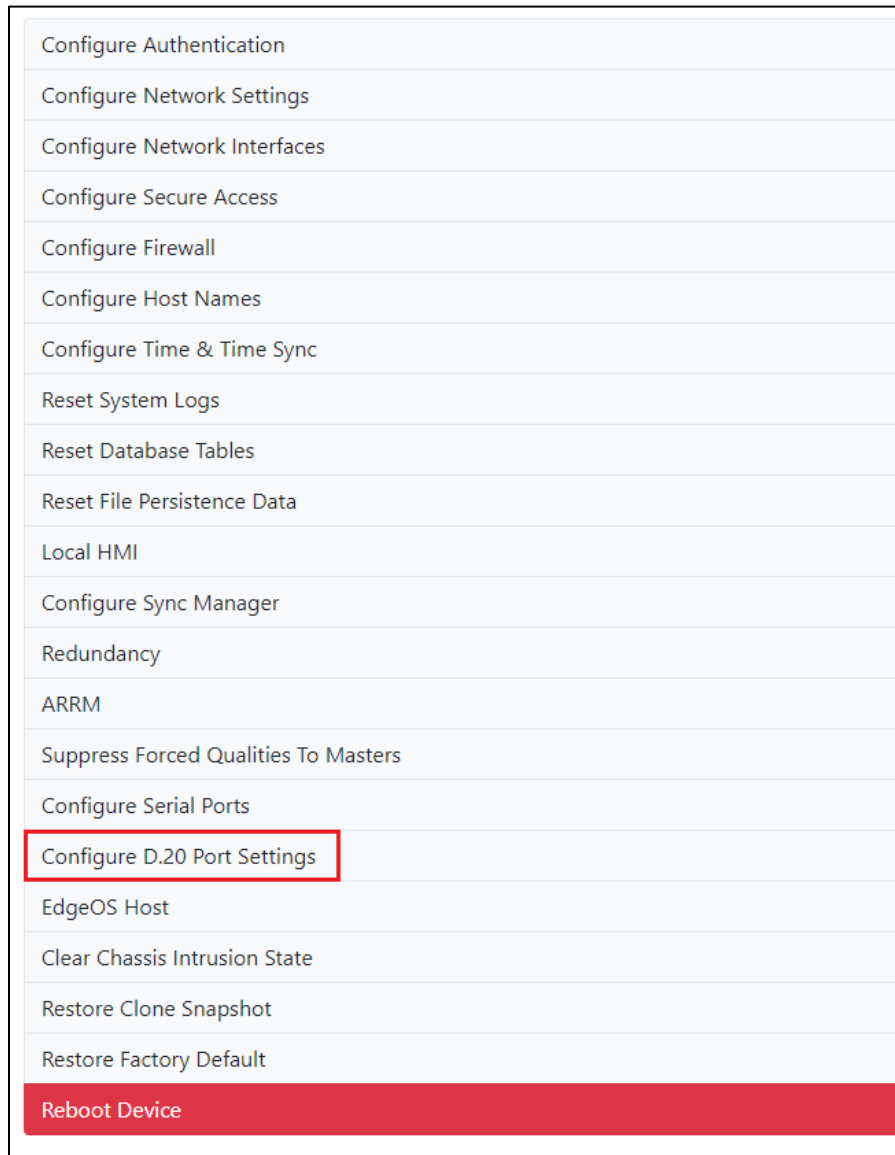
1. Select Configure Serial Ports tab from Main menu.



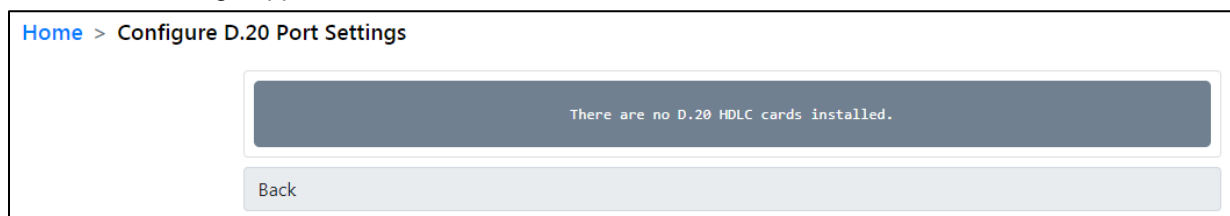
2. Select the desired port, mode and its termination if applicable (Disabled/Enabled). Click Apply.

Configure D.20 Port Settings

1. Select Configure D.20 Port Settings tab from Main menu.



2. The below message appears if no D.20 HDLC cards installed.



3. If the D.20 HDLC card is installed, proceed to set the parameters as needed and click Apply if changed.

PCIE Slot	Channel	D.20 Port B Connection	End of Link Termination
3	1	Disabled	Enabled
3	2	Disabled	Enabled

Apply Close

EdgeOS Host

1. Select EdgeOS Host from Main menu.

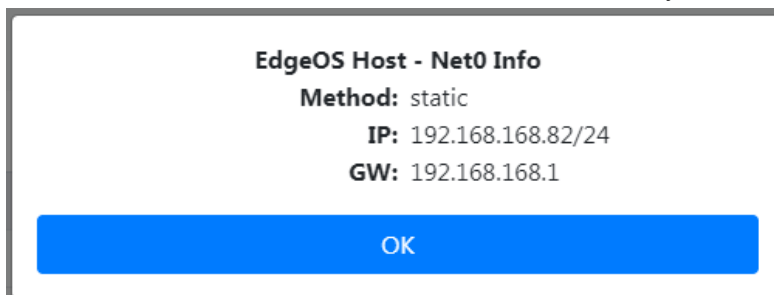
Configure Authentication
Configure Network Settings
Configure Network Interfaces
Configure Secure Access
Configure Firewall
Configure Host Names
Configure Time & Time Sync
Reset System Logs
Reset Database Tables
Reset File Persistence Data
Local HMI
Configure Sync Manager
Redundancy
ARRM
Suppress Forced Qualities To Masters
Configure Serial Ports
Configure D.20 Port Settings
EdgeOS Host
Clear Chassis Intrusion State
Restore Clone Snapshot
Restore Factory Default
Reboot Device

2. The function is used to perform the following actions:
 - Host Net Info (in G100 is Net1, in G500 is Net0)
 - Host Version Info
 - Change Host Shell Idle Timeout
 - Host Logoff
 - Reset PETC Login User Credentials



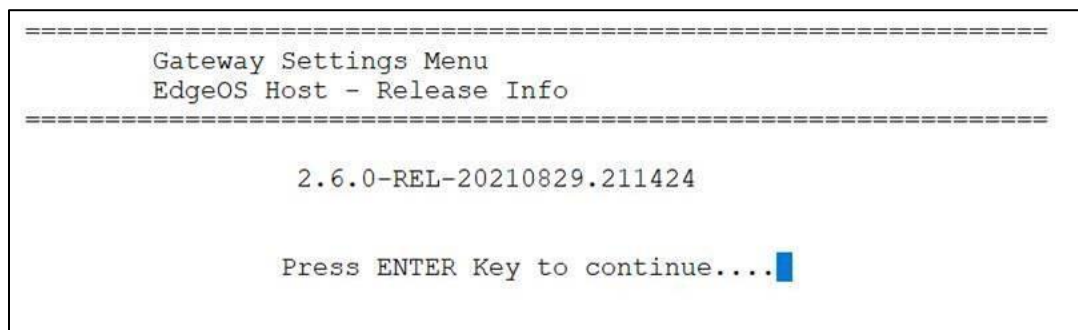
Host Net Info (Net1 for G100 & Net0 for G500)

1. Select Host Net Info tab to view Method, IP and Gateway information. Click OK.



Host Version Info

1. Select Host Version Info tab to view EdgeOS Host release information. Click OK.



Change Host Shell Idle Timeout

1. Select Change Host Shell Idle Timeout tab.
 - Current host shell idle timeout is displayed in seconds, click Yes to continue and enter the timeout in seconds [60 to 1800]. Click OK.

```
=====
Gateway Settings Menu
EdgeOS Host - Change Host Shell Idle Timeout
=====

Current host shell timeout is 900 seconds

Do you want to continue[Y/N]: y

Enter the timeout in seconds [900]: 600

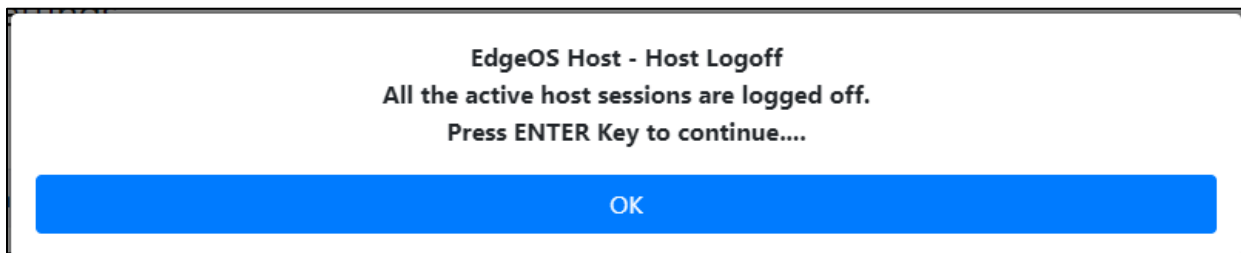
Host shell idle timeout has been changed to 600.

Press ENTER Key to continue....
```

Host Logoff

1. Select Host Logoff tab.

Result:



Reset PETC Login User Credentials

Once confirmed, the following message shall be prompted:

Please login to PETC to change the default credentials as soon as possible.

When the user wants to reset the credentials, type **y**.

After successful reset, the following operations are performed:

1. Any users created in PETC shall be deleted.
2. The default PETC password and username shall be enabled for login.
3. The user shall be required to enter a new password upon logging into PETC.

```
=====
Gateway Settings Menu
EdgeOS Host - Reset PETC Login User Credentials
=====

PETC Login user credentials will be reset.

Are you sure you want to continue?[Y/N]: y

Please login to PETC to change the default credentials as soon as possible.

Press ENTER Key to continue....
```

4. When the user doesn't want to reset the credentials, type n.

```
=====
Gateway Settings Menu
EdgeOS Host - Reset PETC Login User Credentials
=====

PETC Login user credentials will be reset.

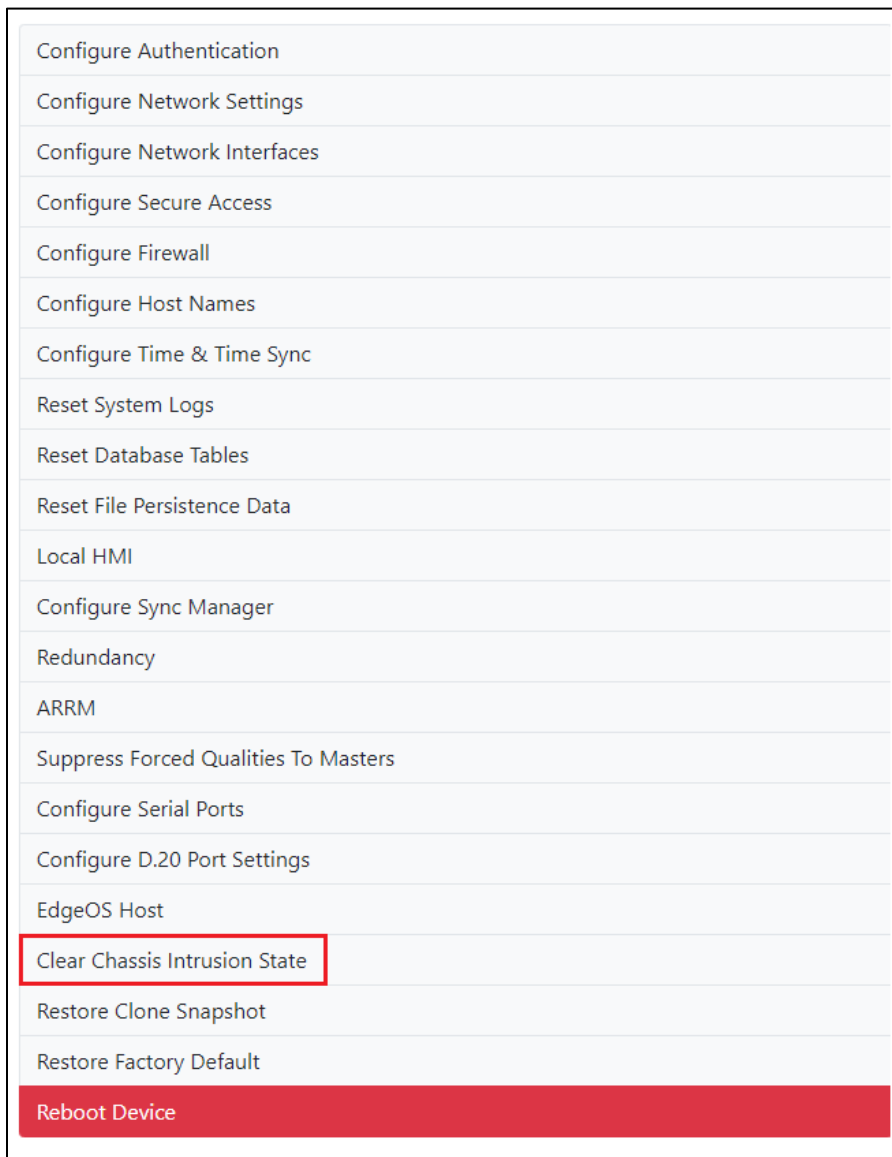
Are you sure you want to continue?[Y/N]: n

Aborted,PETC Login user credentials reset operation.

Press ENTER Key to continue....
```

Clear Chassis Intrusion State

1. Select Clear Chassis Intrusion State tab from Main menu.



2. Click Yes to confirm or No to abort.

Result:

- If No, no action performed.
- If Yes, successfully cleared Chassis Intrusion State. Click OK.

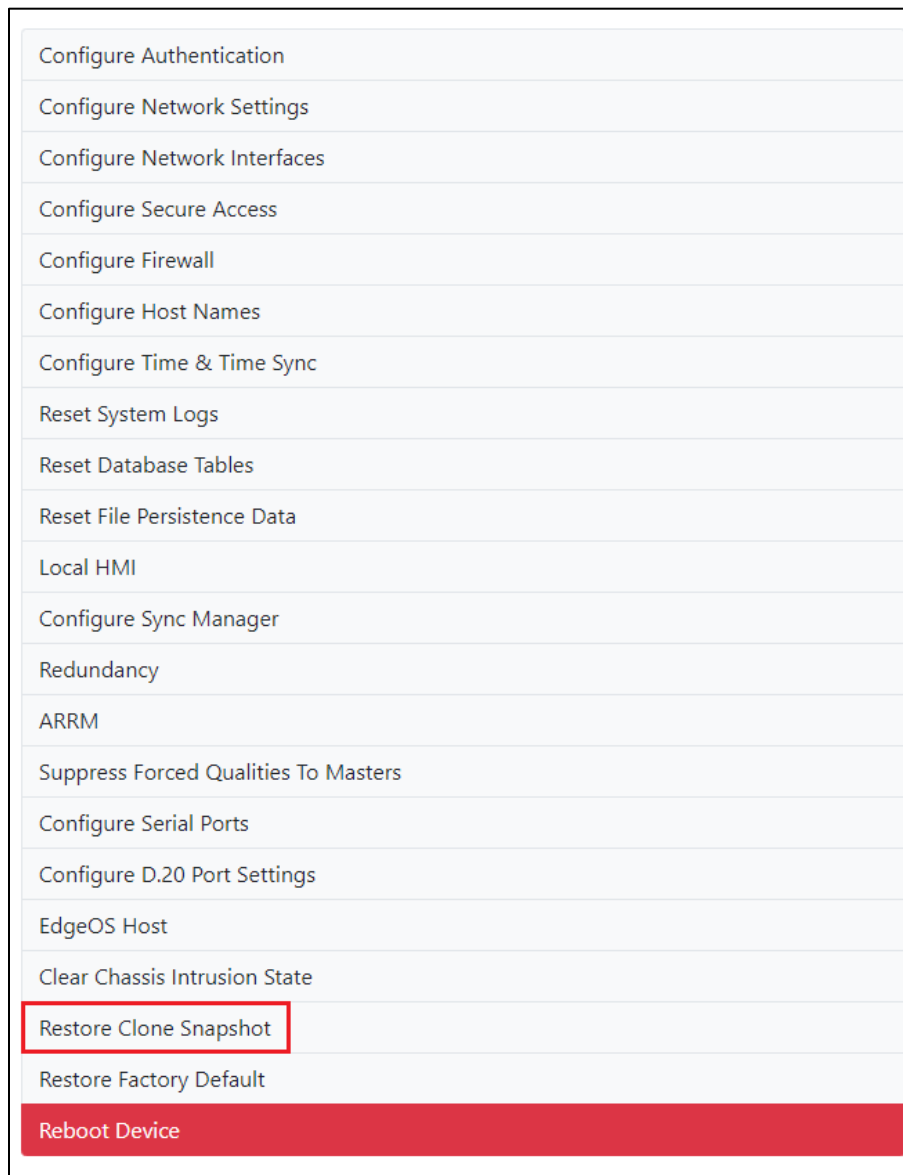
Restore Clone Snapshot

Precondition: In order to perform this operation, user needs to connect a FAT32 formatted USB device containing clone snapshot file(s) with extension *. MCPClonesnapshot.DS7zip (taken using DSAS).

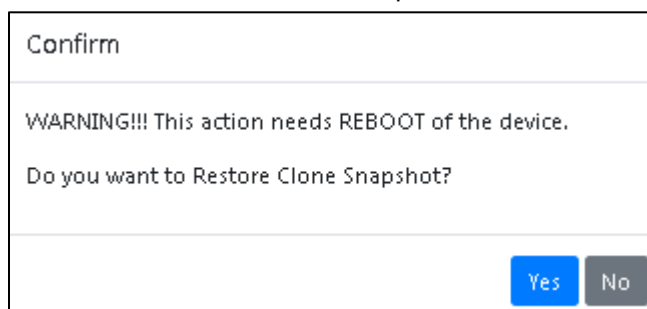
GE Vernova doesn't recommend using more than one USB connected at a time for this operation.

NOTE:Automatic reboot of the device takes place to make the changes effective.

1. Select Restore Clone Snapshot tab from Main menu.



2. Select Yes to Restore Clone Snapshot or No to abort.



3. Select Yes to Auto Mount the USB or No to abort.

Confirm

USB not mounted. Insert USB device and select Yes to initiate auto-mounting?

If more than one USB is connected to device, then the list of USBs will be displayed, and the User need to select the USB from which the Clone snapshot need to be restored.

4. If Single USB is connected to device, then the list of clone snapshot snapshots will be displayed. Select the Clone Snapshot to be restored to the device or Cancel to abort.

Available USB Snapshots

Enter Your Choice

5. If the selected Clone Snapshot is a password protected, then enter the password in the confirm password window and press **Confirm** for button to save the snapshot or **Cancel** to abort the operation.

Confirm Password

Password

✓

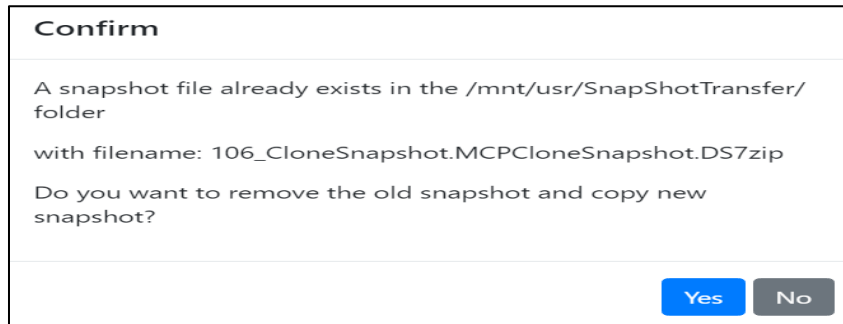
Re-enter password

✓

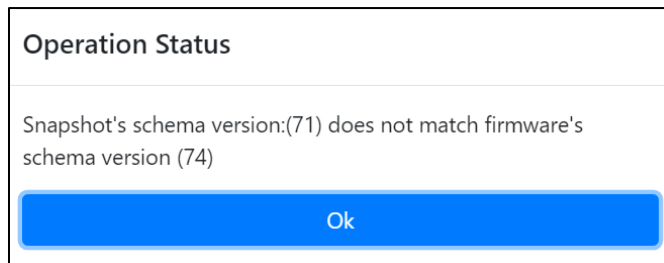
Note: Only 3 attempts are provided to provide correct password, failing will display message 'Error: Unable to extract with the password provided. Retry entering valid Password. Error: Max retries reached.' OK to return to main Menu.

6. On Selection of Confirm

- a. If the Clone snapshot schema version match with device schema version, then snapshot copy is successful with message 'Snapshot will be applied after Reboot'.
- b. If snapshot folder already contains snapshot, the Confirm operation popups to delete old clone snapshot and copy the new one. Yes, to overwrite and proceed to save the snapshot- 'Snapshot will be applied after Reboot 'or No to abort replace the operation.



- c. If the Clone snapshot schema version doesn't match with device schema version, then snapshot will fail with message 'Snapshot's schema version:(XX) does not match firmware's schema version (XX)'.



7. Automatic reboot of the device takes place to make the changes effective.

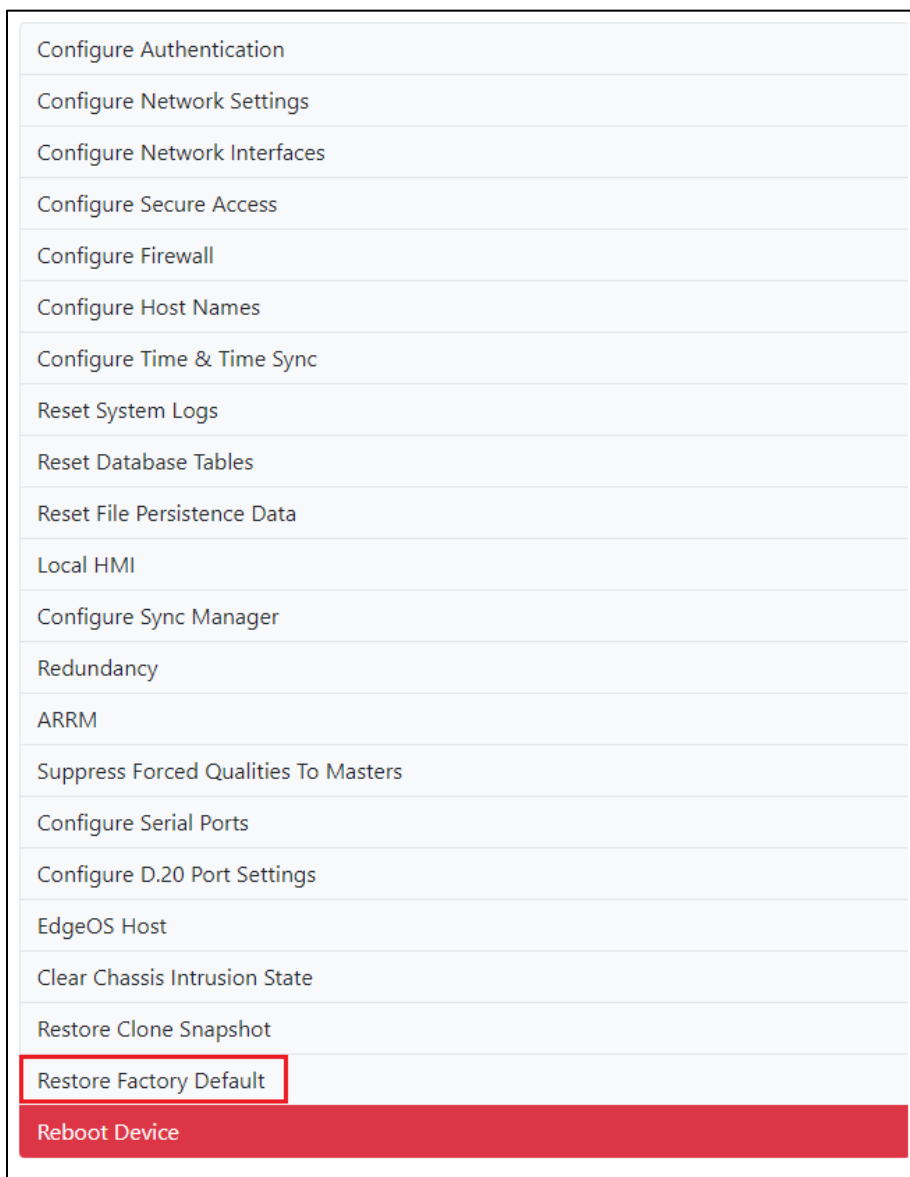
Restore to Factory Default

User can restore a MCP to the factory default (or "clean") configuration.

When restored to default factory settings, all user configuration files, and system settings will be lost.

In case all root / administrator user credentials have been lost, and the MCP cannot be accessed with these roles – the MCP can be restored to a clean and defaulted state using an external USB workflow; for detailed steps, refer to the technical note (*GE Vernova Part Number TN0116*) MCP Firmware Upgrade and Restore to Defaults Workflows.

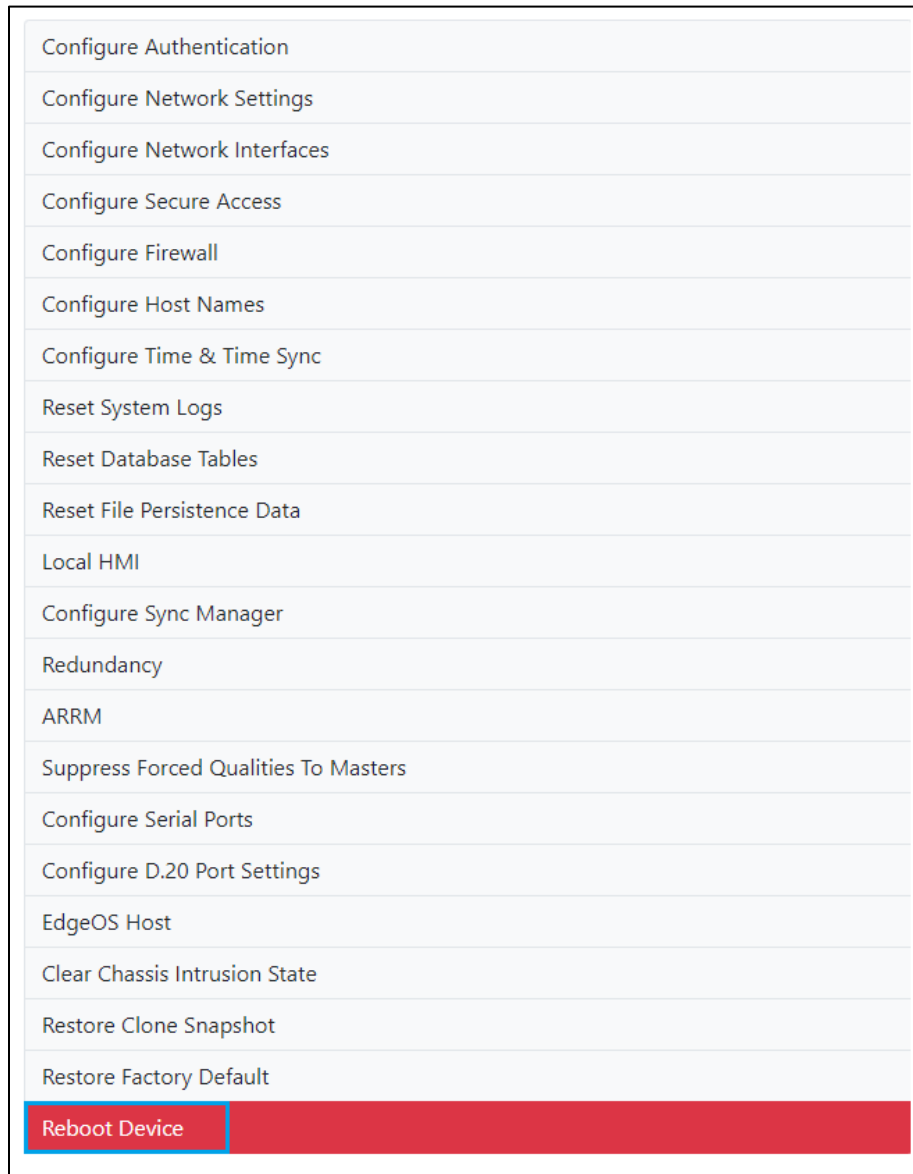
1. Select Restore Factory Default tab from Main menu.



2. Click Yes to restore to Factory Default or No to abort.
NOTE: Ensure you have a full snapshot of the current configuration.
3. If Yes,
NOTE: When restored to default factory settings, all user configuration files, and system settings will be lost. All System Databases will also be deleted.
4. Click Yes to confirm.

Reboot Device

1. Select Reboot tab from Main menu.



2. Click Yes to reboot the device or No to abort.

Chapter 6 - MCP Configuration

This chapter consists of the following sections:

Steps to Configure MCP

- Online Editor workflow
- Offline Editor workflow
- Create a new MCP device in DSAS
- Configuration file format

Configure System Wide Options

- Systemwide tab
- AI Text Enumeration tab

Build Client Map Files

- GPIO Configuration Steps
- D.20 Peripheral Client
- Client Map
- DNP3 Client
- Modbus Client
- SEL Binary Client
- IEC 60870-5-103 Client
- IEC 60870-5-101+104 Client
- Generic ASCII Client
- SNMP Client Properties
- IEC 61850 Client

MCP Redundancy

- About Redundancy
- Redundancy Summary
- Operational States
- MCP Redundancy Configuration Combinations
- Configure the MCP for Redundancy
- System Points
- Non-Sync Mode
- Validating the Redundant Connections
- Changeover or Failover during Standby Start-up
- Data Synchronization
- Ethernet Connections
- Sync Config Operation
- HMI User Access Privileges on Redundant System
- Redundancy Setup Checklist
- Error Messages and Troubleshooting

Communications

- Connection
- Configure Serial Communications
- Configure Network Communications
- Configure D.20

Configuring Client Applications

- Client Configuration Overview
- DNP3 Multi-drop
- DNP IED Block
- IEC 60870-5-101 Multi-drop
- IEC 60870-5-103 Multi-drop
- IEC 60870-5-104 IED Block
- Modbus Multi-drop
- Modbus TCP or TCP/SSH IED Block
- Generic ASCII
- SEL Binary
- LogicLinx Device
- SNMP Block

Configure to acquire files (ARRM)

- Automated Record Retrieval Manager Overview
- ARRM Configuration
- ARRM Viewer
- Enterprise Synchronization
- Applications - ARRM
- File Set Template - Standard
- File Set Template – Sel ASCII
- About Oscillography files and IEEE File
- Connection Polling
- ARRM FTP Directory Delta Support for Different ftp Is Formats
- Sample File Set Templates for Relay Models
- ARRM ASCII Directory Delta Support

Configure Automation Features

- Configuration Overview
- System Point Manager
- Accumulator Freeze
- Alarm
- Calculator
- Load Shed and Curtailment
- Remote Logging (Rsyslog)
- Syslog Client

Configure Datalogger

- Report Types
- Storage Allocation
- Save Report
- Load Report
- Manage Reports
- Select Points
- Change Scaling

HAMA - Hardware Asset Management Application

- Analog Inputs
- Digital Inputs
- Accumulator Points
- Text Points

Build Server Map Files

- Server Maps
- DNP3 Server
- MODBUS Server
- IEC 60870-5-101+104 Server
- Tejas V Server

Configuring Server Applications

- Server Configuration Overview
- DNP3 Serial Master Stations
- IEC 60870-5-101 Master Station
- Modbus Serial Master Station
- Tejas V Master Stations
- DNP3 Network Master Stations
- IEC 60870-5-104 Master Station
- Modbus TCP Master

Build HMI One-Line Diagrams

- One-Line Viewer
- View One-Line Diagrams
- Executing One-Line Diagram Commands

Create Analog Reports

- Analog Report Generation - Overview
- Analog Report - Viewing
- Analog Report Generation - Configuration

Configure System Security

- Security Features
- System Security
- Password Complexity
- Connection Security
- User Accounts and Authentication
- Setting Up a User Account
- Secure Access
- Software Licensing Tools for MCP
- Software Licensing Tools for D2x
- Firewall Settings
- Automatic logout

System Utilities

- Utilities
- Utilities Log In
- Certificate Import
- Certificate Management
- Export Database
- Generate Gateway Key Pair
- Exporting VPN Client Configuration File
- Upload SSL server Certificate/Server Key

Miscellaneous Utilities

- Utilities Overview
- Setting up a Terminal Session
- Pass-Through Connections
- Direct Connect (mcpconnect)
- MCP Configuration Manager

DS Agile Studio MCP Configuration steps

Once basic settings are configured using MCP Gateway Local Configuration Utility settings (mcpcfg) or MCP Settings GUI, use DS Agile MCP studio's online & offline configuration tool to configure the MCP's gateway/SCADA configuration. DSAS is an abbreviation for DS Agile Studio.

The typical sequence of steps involved in configuring MCP with DS Agile MCP Studio are as follows:

Online Editor workflow



The MCP Online Editor is not available if the MCP device Function is “D” (only D2x).

1. Create the configuration of MCP device using an administrator level user or supervisor level user. For more details, refer to the DS Agile MCP Studio's Online Help or User Manual.
2. Use “Sync From” option from the DS Agile MCP Studio's offline editor/configuration tool and get the current configuration from the MCP device into an offline MCP device in a DSAS Project. This would need connecting to MCP once through the IP Address of the MCP.
3. Once the MCP's device configuration is synced to DS Agile MCP Studio, use the offline editor and configure the MCP further.
4. Go to [Step 5](#) in “Offline Editor workflow”.

Offline Editor workflow



The MCP Offline Editor is not available if the MCP device Function is “D” (only D2x).

1. In a DS Agile MCP Studio Project – create a new MCP device from “Device Templates”.
2. Enter the Name, IP address, Edit the Model Number, Version (and Function “S” in v4.0 and later) and Select the Licenses – according to your needs.
3. Close the dialog, the offline MCP device is created.
4. Configure the MCP Device Redundancy if MCPs need to be configured for redundancy or else skip this step.
5. Create and edit Client (device) maps.
6. Set up device serial and network connections, including protocol-specific parameters.
7. If IEC61850 client needs to be configured, then using Loader utility in the DS Agile Studio and configure the IEC61850 client configuration.
8. If Automatic Record Retrieval Manager (ARRM) needs to be configured, then use the ARRM configuration from the offline configuration utility and configure ARRM to acquire files from the IEDs.
9. If Passthrough, Terminal Server, Secure Scada or OpenVPN needs to be configured then configure the same from the offline configuration tool. Note that OpenVPN configuration is configured using administrator level users only.
10. Configure Automation applications, including the Digital Event Management (alarms), Calculator, Logixlinx and the System Point Manager etc. using the offline configuration tool.
11. Configure Datalogger.
12. Configure Analog Reports (not available after and including MCP V2.60).
13. Create and edit Server (master station) map.
14. Set up master station connections, including protocol-specific parameters.

15. Create substation one-line diagrams using the One-Line Designer utility from the offline configuration tool.
16. Configure System Security settings (e.g., creation of HMI users, HMI Auto Login settings, importing/installing of certificates, exporting of Open VPN client configuration files etc.) using online editor/configuration utility of DS Agile MCP Studio.
17. Save the configuration file by applying commit changes button from the online configuration utility DS Agile MCP Studio.
18. Apply “Sync To” from the DS Agile MCP Studio’s offline editor/configuration utility to transfer that applies configuration changes to the MCP.

The DS Agile MCP Studio configuration tool validates the changes and reports any errors. Once a configuration is validated and committed to MCP through “Sync To” option in the Offline configuration tool, the previous configuration files are replaced with the new file and all the MCP applications are re-started to reflect with the new configuration changes.



Starting with MCP V4.00: the MCP device will restart after “Sync To” operation if the MCP Function changed (S, D, C) or if the ports allocation between MCP and D2x changed (Serial, LAN).

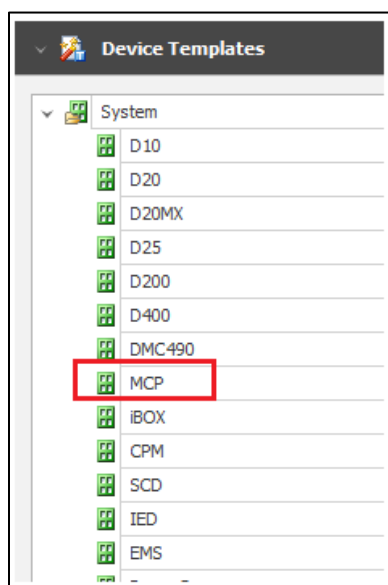
The Help section in the DS Agile MCP Studio Offline Configuration Tool describes how to configure the MCP for various substation applications.

Create a new MCP device in DS Agile MCP Studio

This section shows the high level steps to create and initialize the MCP device and its function within a DS Agile MCP Studio Project. For step by step detailed workflows please refer to the “*DS Agile MCP Studio (DSAS) Online Help*”.

Instantiate MCP device

Start with the Device Templates (can be User defined too if one exists), by selecting MCP and drag into the Project workspace:



In the resulting dialog:

The screenshot shows the 'MCP Properties' dialog box. The 'Properties' tab is selected. The 'Name' field is highlighted with a red box. The 'Description' field is below it. The 'Asset Identifier' field is below that. The 'Communications' section contains the 'IP Address' field, which is highlighted with a red box. Below the IP Address field is a checkbox labeled 'Use secure connections on port 443'. At the bottom of the dialog, the 'Model Number' field is highlighted with a red box, and the 'Edit' button next to it is also highlighted with a red box. The 'Notes' area is on the right side of the dialog. The 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons are at the bottom right.

Enter the Device **Name**.

Enter **IP address** to communicate with the device (if not confirmed can be anything, as it may be updated later).

Edit Model Number and select the Function

Click to open and Edit the Model Number.

In the resulting dialog select the Product Type and Application Version.

Starting with MCP v4.00 there is a new added option to select which function is enabled when the Product Type is G500 (MCP, D2x, Both), see (1) below:

The screenshot shows the MCP Model Editor window. At the top, the Model Number is displayed as G500-BHU8-UUUUUU-BUUU-UUU-UUU-S-CAD0094-UUUUUUU. Red numbers 3 and 4 point to the 'S' and 'UUUUUUU' respectively. Below this, the Product Type is set to G500, and the Application Version is set to D0 - v4.0 (labeled with red number 2). To the right, the Function dropdown menu is open (labeled with red number 1), showing options: MCP, MCP, D2x, and MCP/D2x (labeled with red number 5). Below the Function dropdown is a section titled 'Product Option' with several rows: CPU (B - 2.7 GHz 4 core APU, 16 GB DDR3 SDRAM), Primary Power Supply (H - MCP PSU HV 90-264 VAC/88-330VDC (521-200 1LF-CC)), Redundant Power Supply (U - None), and Serial Ports (8 - 8x Serial Ports, RS-232/ RS-485 independently configurable and i...).

The label and new added list (1) shows as selectable (not grayed) only when Application Version (2) is 4.0 or higher and only for G500. For all other versions and for G100 is always “MCP” and is grayed out.

The new added list has the default “MCP”.

Starting with DSAS 4.00 the “as configured” Model Number is displayed in the upper area of MCP Device Properties, to show the user changes in values when various features or licenses are being selected or de-selected.

Selected Function is “MCP”

- This makes the device operate as MCP only.
- In G500 sets the digit (3) to “S” (as in Single MCP) and the last set of digits (4) to “UUUUUUU”.
- The resulting G500 model number is same as previous versions of G500.
- All Serial Ports are allocated to the MCP function.
- D.20 HDLC (if present) is allocated to the MCP function.
- All LAN ports are allocated to the MCP function.
- All offline configuration follows MCP workflows.

For Functions **D2x** and **MCP/D2x** - please see [Chapter 7 – D2x Configuration and Operation](#).

Select Licenses

Starting with DS Agile MCP Studio 4.00 – the licenses are selected only in the “Licensing” tab.

Select Redundancy

Go to the “Redundancy” tab and select the desired operating mode.

See section [MCPv4 Redundancy](#) in this document for detailed available options, depending on which function is selected (MCP or D2x or combined MCP/D2x).

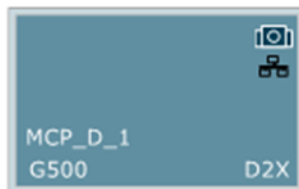
Finish Create Device workflow

Click OK to close the Device Properties dialog.

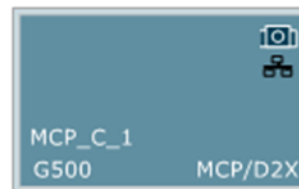
The device shown in the project canvass will display in the lower right corner a new added string only if the selected function is not MCP alone:



When only MCP
is selected



When only D2x
is selected



When MCP/D2x
is selected

When hovering the mouse over device icons in the project canvass – a tooltip shows main information about the device.

Configuration file format

All Gateway/SCADA Configuration information for an individual MCP is stored as a set of configuration files. The configuration files are saved into the Solid-State Drive on the MCP. The configuration files are stored as XML files.

The configuration files contain the following information:

- Device and master point maps
- Application settings
- HMI settings

Configuration information for each application, is also contained in the individual configuration files which includes configuration settings, default application settings and saved or custom user settings.

All MCP Device specific and System configuration information that is modified using the MCP's Gateway Local configuration utility (mcpcfg) or MCP Settings GUI is stored in separate set of configuration files on the MCP. These configuration files are updated each time changes are made through mcpcfg. The configuration file is stored in non-XML files.

Point Reference and Point Description rules

Each device, master, and application mapfiles contain the point reference and point description fields as described below: **Point Reference** : A short identifier for the points in the map file. It can support up to 66 ASCII characters other than for IEC61850 client that supports up to 255 ASCII characters.

Below is the list of characters (separated by COMMA for readability) supported in Point Reference field.

A-Z, a-z, 0-9, !, ^, *, (,), -, _, +, <, >, {, },], [, ?, ., ~, SPACE

Point Description : A detailed and localized description for the point in the map file. It can support up to 128 Unicode characters other than for IEC61850 client that supports up to 255 Unicode characters.

All Unicode characters are supported in the Point Description field except “|” and “;”.

Configure System Wide Options

This chapter contains the following sections and sub-sections:

Systemwide tab

- Point Groups
- Security
- Email configuration
- Storage
- RTDB Configuration
- Event Logger
- Locale
- Access Manager
- Runtime GUI

User Management

- Overview
 - Add a User
 - Change a User Account
 - Delete a User
- Configure User HMI Home Page
- Auto Login

AI Text Enumeration

- Enumeration Values
- Analog Input Mappings

Systemwide tab

The **Systemwide** tab in the **DSAS MCP Studio Configuration Tool** provides access to a wide range of options for the general operation of the MCP, including:

- System
 - [Point Groups](#)
 - [Security](#)
 - [Email](#)
 - [Storage](#)
 - [IEC 101/104 Server](#)
- [Real-time Database \(RTDB\)](#)
- [Event Logger](#)
- HMI
 - [Locale](#)
- [Access Manager](#)
 - [System access settings](#)
 - [Auto Login](#)
- [Runtime GUI](#)
 - [Global](#)

To access any of these configuration areas, select the appropriate item from the left pane.

Point Groups

The **Point Groups** option under the **Systemwide** tab → System allows you to configure the names of point groups to appear on the **Point Summary** pages.

» To modify the point groups:

1. Open the DSAS MCP Studio Configuration Tool.
2. Click the **Systemwide** tab.
3. In the left pane, click **System** > **Point Groups** and modify the settings, if desired.
 - Click **Add** to create a new group. Double-click a field to modify the settings.
 - Select a row and click **Delete** to remove an application from the list.
4. Click **Save** to save your changes.
5. Click **Commit Changes** to apply the changes to the MCP.

NOTE: The point group assigned to ID number 0 will be used as the default point group. Newly created points are automatically assigned to this group. You should not delete this point group.

Security

The **Security** options on the **Systemwide** tab → system allows you to configure the general security features of the MCP.

» To change security settings:

1. Open the DSAS MCP Studio Configuration tool.
2. Click the **Systemwide** tab.

3. In the left pane, click **System > Security** and change the security settings, if desired.
4. Click **Save** to save your changes.
5. Click **Commit Changes** to apply the changes to the MCP.

Security Settings

Table 6-1: Security Settings

Point Name	Description
Pass-through Access	If set to From command line only , you must initiate connections to devices manually from the MCP command line using the <i>mcpconnect</i> utility. Note that only SEL Binary and Generic ASCII clients support command line access. If set to Allow network connections , the MCP makes the pass-through connections accessible over the network on port <i><8000 plus the configured com port number></i> . For more information on the <i>mcpconnect</i> utility and pass-through connections, refer to Direct Connect . Default is From command line only .
Passthrough Idle Timeout	Specify the time duration that Pass Through enabled DCA/Terminal Server waits for the data to be available from the user in SSH Secure Tunnel Mode before closing the connection. This parameter is not applicable to Telnet or TLS Security Types.
Local Commands Only	If set to true, only commands issued from the Local HMI (accessed from the USB KVM card) are accepted. If set to false, both local and remote commands are accepted. Applies to controls, set points, local force, inhibits and tagging commands. Default is false.
SSH Security Banner	A block of text that appears on the local HMI command prompt/Login with Secure Terminal Emulator from DS Agile MCP Studio.
Login Security Banner	A message appears on the login page of the MCP local HMI or remote HMI.
CRL Check Interval (Hours)	The interval that the Secure SCADA module checks whether certificates currently in use have been revoked. If the value of CRL Check Interval is 0, the Secure SCADA module will not perform a periodic check of whether certificates currently in used have been revoked. The range is from 0 to 720.

Email Functionality

The MCP can send logs produced by the Digital Event Manager by email to a defined distribution list to notify users of configured system exceptions (SOE, Alarms).

These logs are in the form of text files attached to the sent email message, with the attachment filename in the form shown below (where n is an incremented number in case multiple files and messages need to be sent at the same time):

- *dem_soe_email_filen.txt* when SOE reporting via email is enabled
- *dem_alarm_email_filen.txt* when Alarm reporting via email is enabled

Please refer to the SOE and Alarm Notification Method in Table 6-144: Alarm Settings - Global.

The sent email message body for SOE looks like this:

```
From: <sender email address>
Sent: <date time>
To: <recipient 1 email address>;<recipient 2 email address>;etc.
```

Subject: HOSTNAME = <configured host name, e.g.: G500> : Number of SOE = <number of attached SOE>

HOSTNAME = G500 : Number of SOE = 5

The attached file for SOE looks like this, for e.g:

```
*****
EVENT_TIME          SEQID REC_TYPE      REFERENCE          VAL  STATE  GROUP_NAMES
*****
2025-01-01 12:25:23.245[LOCAL]  791   SINGLE POINT          0   OFF
                        [LOCAL]  792   SINGLE POINT          1   ON
                        [LOCAL]  793   SINGLE POINT          1   ON
                        [LOCAL]  794   SINGLE POINT          1   ON
                        [LOCAL]  795   SINGLE POINT          0   OFF
*****
```

The sent email message body for ALARMS looks like this:

From: <sender email address>
 Sent: <date time>
 To: <recipient 1 email address>;<recipient 2 email address>;etc.
 Subject: HOSTNAME = <configured host name, e.g.: G500> : Number of ALARMS = <number of attached Alarms>
 HOSTNAME = G500 : Number of ALARMS = 2

The attached file for ALARMS looks like this, for e.g:

```
*****
EVENT_TIME          SEQID REC_TYPE      REFERENCE          VAL  STATE  GROUP_NAMES
*****
2025-01-01 12:20:32.907[LOCAL]  6     DEVIATION    Device Online      1   ARCHIVE  Alarms
2025-02-01 12:20:38.362[LOCAL]  11    DEVIATION          0   ACTIVE  Alarms
*****
```

Email Configuration

Using the **Server** settings on the **Systemwide** tab → **System**, you can update the email server information and email address list. The MCP supports network and dial-up (PPP) connections to email servers.

» To set up email Server

1. Open the DSAS MCP Studio Configuration tool.
2. Click the **Systemwide** tab.
3. In the left pane, click **System** > **Server** and enter the settings for the email server.
4. In the left pane, click **System** > **Recipients** and add the email recipients.
 - Click **Add** to create a new entry. Double-click a field to modify the settings.
 - Select a row and click **Delete** to remove an email address from the list.
5. Click **Save** to save your changes.

Email Server Settings

Table 6-2: Email Server Settings

Field	Description
Enable Dial Out	Select to enable PPP dial-up: True or False .
Dial Out Username	Enter a username, if required by the email server.
Dial Out Password	Enter a password, if required by the email server.
Server Type	Select the type of authentication protocol (handshaking) configured on the PPP server: Script based , PAP/CHAP or NT Based MSCHAP .
Primary Phone # (dial-up only)	Enter the phone number.
Secondary Phone # (dial-up only)	Enter a phone number if the Primary phone line is unavailable.
Idle Time Before Hanging Up (dial-up only)	Enter the amount of time (in seconds) the MCP waits before closing an idle connection. Range is 0 to 240.
Enable Log Session	Select to activate a session log of the PPP dialer: True or False . The messages are stored in the MCP system log.
Email Server Address	Enter the IP Address of the email server in ipv4 format (123.x.y.z) or the fully qualified domain name. To disable email notification, set to 127.0.0.1. Note: you must use a fixed email server IP address, the MCP cannot resolve DNS names. The email server must support SMTP on port 25, no TLS. The MCP email client doesn't support SMTPS (port 587) or STARTTLS.
Email Server Username	Enter the username for the email server account. Default value is temp.
Email Server Password	Password to be used when accessing the email server account. Default password is temp123\$.
Sender Email Address	Enter the email address of the SMTP account. Default is gateway@ge.com.

Email Recipient Settings

Table 6-3: Email Recipient Settings

Field	Description
Send Email	Select to include the recipient on the email distribution list.
Email	Enter the recipient's email address in the format <i>name@domain.tld</i> .
Name	Enter the name of the email recipient.

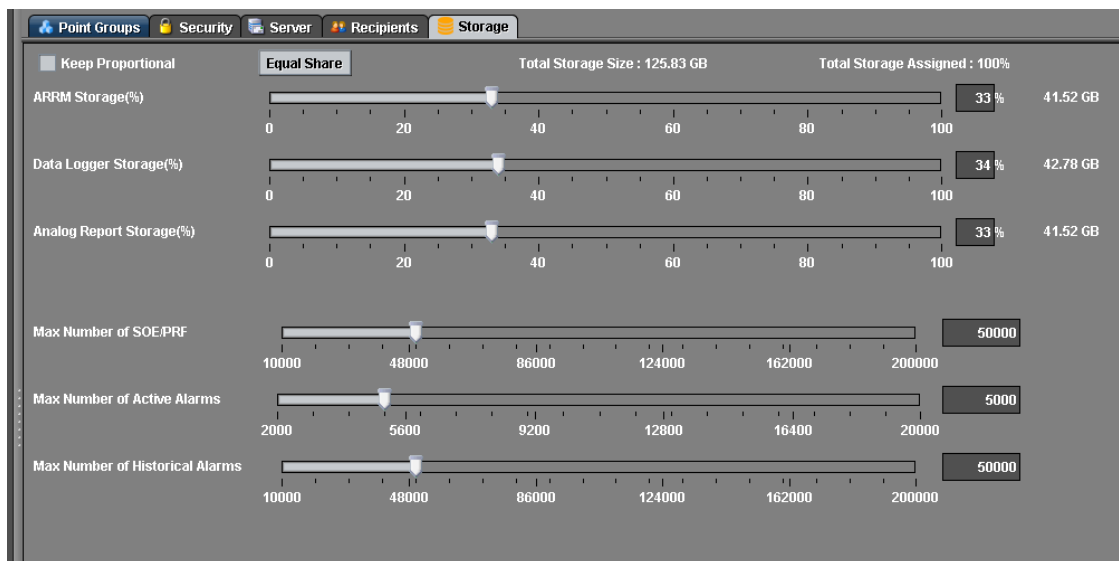
Storage

Using the storage option, you will be able to allocate storage areas for the various subsystems, and this will be done exclusively with the sliders as shown:

» To change storage settings:

1. Open the **DSAS MCP Studio Configuration Tool**.
2. Click the **Systemwide** tab.
3. In the left pane, click **System > Storage** and change the storage settings, if desired.
4. Click **Save** to save your changes.
5. Click **Commit Changes** to apply the changes to the MCP.

Figure 6-1: Storage



The following subsystems storage space is allocated with this storage option

- ARRM
- Data Logger
- Analog Reports (not available after and including MCP V2.60)

The maximum number of SOE, active alarms and historical alarms that can be present in the MCP database are configurable and this configuration is done from **storage** option on the **Systemwide** tab.

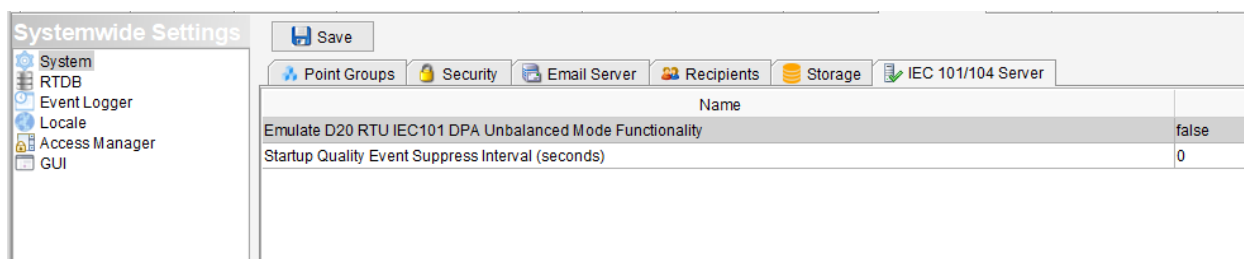
IEC 101/104 Server

Using the IEC 101/104 Server option, you will be able to update Global IEC 101/104 Server settings:

» To change IEC 101/104 Server settings:

1. Open the **DSAS MCP Studio Configuration Tool**.
2. Click the **Systemwide** tab.
3. In the left pane, click **System > IEC 101/104 Server** and change the IEC 101/104 Server settings, if desired.
4. Click **Save** to save your changes.
5. Click **Commit Changes** to apply the changes to the MCP.

Figure 6-2: IEC 101/104 Server



The following settings can be configured with this option:

- **Emulate D20 RTU IEC 101 DPA Unbalanced Mode Functionality**
 - Set Emulate D20 RTU IEC101 DPA Unbalanced Mode Functionality to TRUE/FALSE, click Yes to confirm.
 - **Result:** Emulate D20 RTU IEC101 DPA Unbalanced Mode Functionality is set to selected., Click OK.
- **Startup Quality Event Suppress Interval (seconds)**
 - Current Value of Startup Quality Event Suppress Interval (in seconds) is displayed.
 - **NOTE:** Set the value of startup quality event suppress interval to 0 seconds to disable this functionality.
 - Enter Startup Quality Event Suppress Interval in Seconds [0 to 600] and click Confirm.

RTDB Configuration

Using the **RTDB** option on the **Systemwide** tab you can change general settings for how data is handled by the [real-time database](#) (RTDB).

» To change RTDB settings:

1. Open the **DSAS MCP Studio Configuration** tool.
2. Click the **Systemwide** tab.
3. In the left pane, click **RTDB** and change the settings, if desired.
4. Click **Save** to save your changes.
5. Click **Commit Changes** to apply the changes to the MCP.

RTDB Settings

Table 6-4: RTDB Settings

Field	Description
AI Persistence	Select the type of analog input persistence: RAM . The default value is RAM.
AO Persistence	Select the type of analog output persistence: RAM . The default value is RAM.
DI Persistence	Select the type of digital input persistence: RAM . The default value is RAM.
DO Persistence	Select the type of digital output persistence: RAM . The default value is RAM.
ACC Persistence	Select the type of accumulator persistence: RAM . The default value is RAM.
Text Persistence	Select the type of text persistence: RAM . The default value is RAM.
Output Command Time To Live	Enter the amount of time, in seconds, that passes before a control request is cancelled. Range is 0 to 65535. Default is 5.
Max Startup Sync	Enter the maximum start-up synchronization period (in seconds) for MCP applications to register all events generated at start-up. If set to 0, there is no limit on the duration. Range is 0 to 65535. Default is 540 secs
Event Queue Full Action	Select how events are handled if the event queue is full: Do not lose events or Lose newest events . Default is Do not lose events .
Event Distribution Priority	Select the distribution priority of events: High or Normal .
HMI Status Queue	Enter the directory path and file name where the command status queue is stored. This field is not editable.
Global Control Disable Home Directory	Indicates the directory path and name of the application that owns the Global Controls Disable point. This field is not editable.
Global Control Disable PointName	Indicates the Global Controls Disable point reference ID number. This field is not editable. NOTE: This point is owned by System Status Manager and is available for display in the System Status Manager Point Details page.
Reject Control Request on Offline Points	Select to reject control requests for data points that are currently marked offline: Yes or No . If set to No, control requests are sent to the device. Default is Yes. This setting takes effect only after closing and reopening the Point Details window.
Report Offline Points if Comm Lost	Report IED data points as OFFLINE if COMM LOST quality attribute is set. Default is Yes.
Display 61850 Object Reference	The 61850 Object Reference is displayed if attribute is set to Yes. Default is Yes.

Event Logger

Using the **Event Logger** option on the **Systemwide** tab you can change general settings for how data is handled by the Event Logger.

» To change Event Logger settings:

1. Open **DSAS MCP Studio Configuration Tool**.
2. Click the **Systemwide** tab.
3. In the left pane, click **Event Logger** and change the settings, if desired.
4. Click **Save** to save your changes.

Event Logger Settings

Table 6-5: Event Logger Settings

Field	Description
PRF NVRAM Size	Enter the amount of space to allocate for the table containing the protective relay fault (PRF) records. Default value is 1000 and is not editable.
Quality NVRAM Size	Enter the amount of space to allocate for the table containing the quality records. Range is 1000 to 10000, default is 1000.
NVRAM	Select whether event records are stored in NVRAM: Default value is false and is not editable.
Number of PRF Records	Enter the maximum number of protective relay fault (PRF) records to store in the real-time database. Range is 1000 to 10000, default is 5000.
Number of Quality Force Records	Enter the maximum number of quality records to store in the real-time database. Range is 1000 to 10000, default is 5000.
Notification Delay	Enter the amount of time (in seconds) the Event Logger waits to buffer additional events before sending a notification. Range is 30 to 3600. Default is 30.
Notification Threshold	Enter the number of events that are buffered before a notification is sent. Range is 0 to 65535. Default is 100.
PRF Notification	Select the method to report PRF events. Range is Not Used , Email . Default is Not Used.

Locale

The MCP HMI can be localized to reflect regional languages, number formats, and date/time formats. Any changes on the **Locale** page require a restart of your browser to take effect.

» To set up your locale:

1. Open **DSAS MCP studio configuration Tool**.
2. Click the **Systemwide** tab.
3. In the left pane, click **Locale** and edit the fields as required.
4. Click **Save** to save your changes.
5. Click **Commit Changes** to apply the changes to the MCP.

NOTE: Your changes do not take effect until you log out of the MCP HMI.

Table 6-6: Locale

Field	Description																										
HMI Language	A list of languages available based on the language packs that have been installed on your device.																										
Decimal Separator	Select whether to use a comma or period to denote a decimal place. Selecting Locale Symbol reverts to the default defined in the selected HMI Language.																										
Grouping Separator	Select whether to use a comma, period, or space to denote hundreds of groupings. If None is selected, no grouping is shown. Selecting Locale Separator reverts to the default defined in the selected HMI Language.																										
Date Format	Select the format to use when showing dates. Refer to the table below for an explanation of string values. Selecting Locale Format reverts to the default defined in the selected HMI Language.																										
Time Format	Select the format to use when showing times. Refer to the table below for an explanation of string values. Selecting Locale Format reverts to the default defined in the selected HMI Language. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>String</th><th>Definition</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>dd</td><td>Day of the month with leading zero</td></tr> <tr> <td>MM</td><td>Month of the year with leading zero</td></tr> <tr> <td>yy</td><td>Date of the year truncated to the last 2 digits</td></tr> <tr> <td>yyyy</td><td>Date of the year</td></tr> <tr> <td>h</td><td>Hour of the day in 12-hour format without leading zero</td></tr> <tr> <td>hh</td><td>Hour of the day in 12-hour format with leading zero</td></tr> <tr> <td>H</td><td>Hour of the day in 24-hour format without leading zero</td></tr> <tr> <td>HH</td><td>Hour of the day in 24-hour format with leading zero</td></tr> <tr> <td>mm</td><td>Minute of the hour with leading zero</td></tr> <tr> <td>ss</td><td>Second of the hour with leading zero</td></tr> <tr> <td>SSS</td><td>Microseconds of the hour with leading zeros</td></tr> <tr> <td>a</td><td>AM/PM in the format <i>a</i> or <i>p</i></td></tr> </tbody> </table>	String	Definition	dd	Day of the month with leading zero	MM	Month of the year with leading zero	yy	Date of the year truncated to the last 2 digits	yyyy	Date of the year	h	Hour of the day in 12-hour format without leading zero	hh	Hour of the day in 12-hour format with leading zero	H	Hour of the day in 24-hour format without leading zero	HH	Hour of the day in 24-hour format with leading zero	mm	Minute of the hour with leading zero	ss	Second of the hour with leading zero	SSS	Microseconds of the hour with leading zeros	a	AM/PM in the format <i>a</i> or <i>p</i>
String	Definition																										
dd	Day of the month with leading zero																										
MM	Month of the year with leading zero																										
yy	Date of the year truncated to the last 2 digits																										
yyyy	Date of the year																										
h	Hour of the day in 12-hour format without leading zero																										
hh	Hour of the day in 12-hour format with leading zero																										
H	Hour of the day in 24-hour format without leading zero																										
HH	Hour of the day in 24-hour format with leading zero																										
mm	Minute of the hour with leading zero																										
ss	Second of the hour with leading zero																										
SSS	Microseconds of the hour with leading zeros																										
a	AM/PM in the format <i>a</i> or <i>p</i>																										
Time Zone	Select the time zone mode that should be used when the HMI displays time values. Selecting Local Timezone displays events using the timezone that is configured on your computer. Selecting UTC displays event timestamps as they have been recorded in the MCP without modification.																										

Access Manager

The **Access Manager** is a utility in the MCP that controls access, authentication, and authorization to the MCP. It allows or denies users access to specific features of the system at the point of log in, authentication or log out.

» To change system access settings:

1. Open **DSAS MCP studio configuration Tool**.
2. Click the **Systemwide** tab.
3. In the left pane, click **Access Manager**.
4. Modify the settings as required.

5. Click **Save** to save your changes.
6. Click **Commit Changes** to apply the changes to the MCP (if this button becomes active after **Save**).

System Access Settings

Table 6-7: System Access Settings

Field	Description
Max. Simultaneous Observers	Enter the maximum number of Observer-level users who can be logged in concurrently. Range is 0 to 255. Default is 8.
Max. Simultaneous Operators	Enter the maximum number of Operator-level users who can be logged in concurrently. Range is 0 to 255. Default is 4.
Max. Simultaneous Supervisors	Enter the maximum number of Supervisor-level users who can be logged in concurrently. Range is 1 to 255. Default is 1.
Inactivity Timeout for Local HMI	Enter the amount of time (in minutes) that the MCP waits before automatically logging out an inactive user logged in locally. Range is 0 to 1440. Lower number offers more security while higher number offers more convenience. Default is 15. A value of 0 disables auto logoff. NOTE: It is required to logoff all Local HMI sessions and re-login again for this parameter to take effect.
Inactivity Timeout for Remote HMI	Enter the amount of time (in minutes) that the MCP waits before automatically logging out an inactive user logged in remotely. Range is 0 to 1440. Lower number offers more security while higher number offers more convenience. Default is 15. A value of 0 disables auto logoff. NOTE: It is required to logoff all Remote HMI sessions and re-login again for this parameter to take effect.
Inactivity Timeout for command line operations	Enter the amount of time (in minutes) that the MCP waits before automatically logging out an inactive user when using the command line utility. This setting applies to TELNET, SSH, and serial sessions. Range is 10 to 60. Lower number offers more security while higher number offers more convenience. Default is 15.
Lockout Count	Enter the number of times a password can be incorrectly entered before the user account is locked out. Range is 1 to 32. Default is 3.
Lockout Duration	Enter the amount of time (in minutes) that a user must wait before attempting to log in after being locked out. Range is 1 to 30. Default is 1.
Remote Desktop Functionality	If set to enabled Remote Desktop connections are allowed. Available only in MCP v3.00 and v3.10.
Remote Desktop Inactivity Timeout	Enter the amount of idle time (in minutes) that the Gateway waits before automatically closing a Remote Desktop session. Range is 10 to 60. Default is 15. Available only in MCP v3.00 and v3.10.

Auto Login

Automatic Login' related settings can be configured from HMI, Settings → Automatic Login tab, as shown below:

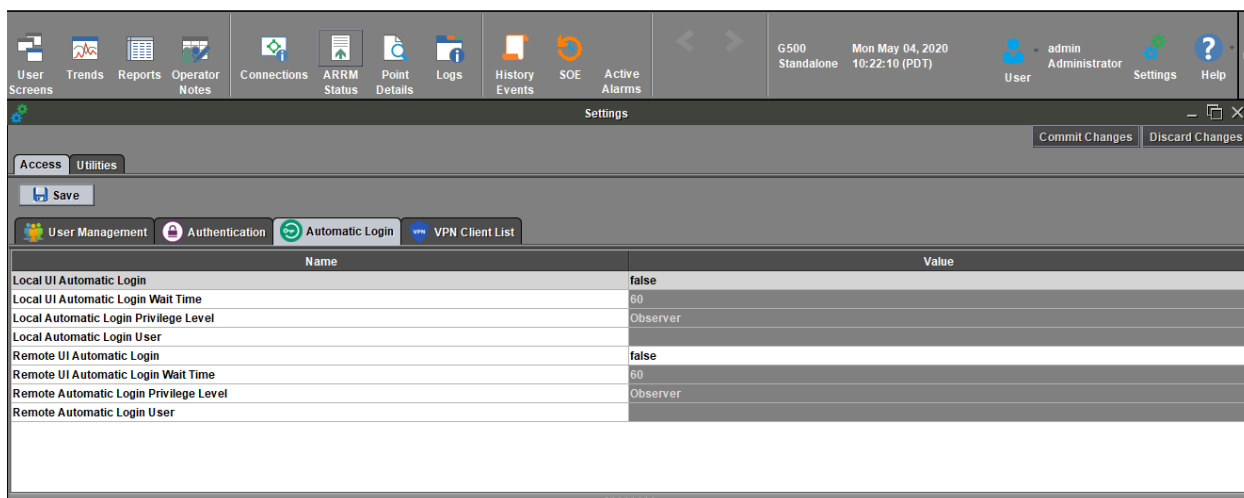


Table 6-8: Auto Login

Field	Description
Local UI Automatic Login	Select to skip the Local HMI log in when a user logs into the MCP through the local substation computer setup (KVM card) and go directly to the Local HMI main page (home page). Default is False. NOTE: This feature is disabled for Cisco TACACS+, and LDAP Remote Authentication. Note: Starting with MCP V520, Cisco® TACACS+ is no longer available. SECURITY NOTICE: If Local UI Auto Login is set to true, the Local HMI will perform an automatic login using the selected user privilege level and name, without additional human authentication required. It is up to the system's Engineer / Operations to assess the effect and application of this behavior at runtime.
Local UI Automatic Login Wait Time	This parameter can only be configured if "Local UI Automatic Login" is set to true. The Local UI Automatic Login Wait Time parameter represents the wait time (in seconds) that is available for the user to interrupt the system from entering the Local Graphical UI's Main Page from the Command Line Interface.
Local Automatic Login Privilege Level	This parameter can only be configured if the Local UI Automatic Login parameter is set to true. The Local Automatic Login Privilege Level parameter provides the user with the option to configure the Default Privilege Level when navigating to the Local Graphical UI.
Local Automatic Login User	This parameter can only be configured if the Local UI Automatic Login parameter is set to true. The Local Automatic Login User parameter allows the user to choose the default user from the list of users configured under each Privilege Level (Supervisor/Operator/Observer).

Field	Description
Remote UI Automatic Login	Select to skip the Remote HMI log in when a user logs into the MCP through the Remote substation computer and go directly to the Remote HMI main page (home page). Default is False. NOTE: This feature is disabled for Cisco TACACS+, and LDAP Remote Authentication. Note: Starting with MCP V520, Cisco® TACACS+ is no longer available. SECURITY NOTICE: If Remote UI Auto Login is set to true, the Remote HMI will perform an automatic login using the selected user privilege level and name, without additional human authentication required. It is up to the system's Engineer / Operations to assess the effect and application of this behavior at runtime.
Remote UI Automatic Login Wait Time	This parameter can only be configured if "Remote UI Automatic Login" is set to true. The Remote UI Automatic Login Wait Time parameter represents the wait time (in seconds) that is available for the user to interrupt the system from entering the Remote UI's Main Page from the Command Line Interface.
Remote Automatic Login Privilege Level	This parameter can only be configured if the Remote UI Automatic Login parameter is set to true. The Remote Automatic Login Privilege Level parameter provides the user with the option to configure the Default Privilege Level when navigating to the Remote Graphical UI.
Remote Automatic Login User	This parameter can only be configured if the Remote UI Automatic Login parameter is set to true. The Remote Automatic Login User parameter allows the user to choose the default user from the list of users configured under each Privilege Level (Supervisor/Operator/Observer).

GUI (Runtime GUI)

Using the **Global** option on the **Systemwide** tab, you can change general settings for how commands and data appear in the HMI.

» To change global settings:

1. Open **DSAS MCP studio configuration** Tool.
2. Click the **Systemwide** tab.
3. In the left pane, click **Runtime GUI > Global** and modify the settings, if desired.
4. Click **Save** to save your changes.
5. Click **Commit Changes** to apply the changes to the MCP.

Global Configuration Settings

Table 6-9: Global Configuration Settings

Field	Description
Device Identity	This parameter is used to identify the current device. It appears on HMI Power bar. NOTE: • If not specified, the hostname appears on the HMI Power bar by default. • It is necessary to re-login to the HMI to view the new identity on the HMI Power bar after the device identity has been changed. If a device is running in Redundant mode, the suffix '-A' or '-B' is appended to the end of specified value on the HMI Power bar; for example: if the specified text is 'This is my device', the text 'This is my device-A' appears on the HMI Power bar when connecting to Gateway_A. The appended suffix '-A' or '-B' is determined by the device configured as Gateway_A or Gateway_B in the mcpcfg.
Tag/Inhibit Interface Inactivity Timeout	Enter the amount of time, in seconds, that a tag/inhibit interface window remains open before it automatically closes and cancels the operation. Range is 10 to 65535.
Local Force Interface Inactivity Timeout	Enter the amount of time, in seconds, that a local force interface window remains open before it automatically closes and cancels the operation. Range is 10 to 65535.
Execute Control Interface Inactivity Timeout	Enter the amount of time, in seconds, that an execute control interface window remains open before it automatically closes and cancels the operation. Range is 10 to 65535.
Confirmation Inactivity Timeout	Enter the amount of time, in seconds, that a confirmation window remains open before it automatically closes and cancels the operation. Range is 10 to 65535.
Normal Quality Foreground Color	Select the text color to be used when showing normal power quality records. Color choices available in Color palette window.
Normal Quality Background Color	Select the background color to be used when showing normal power quality records. Color choices available in Color palette window.
Invalid Quality Foreground Color	Select the text color to be used when showing invalid power quality records. Color choices available in Color palette window.
Invalid Quality Background Color	Select the background color to be used when showing invalid power quality records. Color choices available in Color palette window.
Questionable Quality Foreground Color	Select the text color to be used when showing questionable power quality records. Color choices available in Color palette window.
Questionable Quality Background Color	Select the background color to be used when showing questionable power quality records. Color choices available in Color palette window.
Engaged Quality Foreground Color	Select the text color to be used when showing engaged power quality records. Color choices available in Color palette window.
Engaged Quality Background Color	Select the background color to be used when showing engaged power quality records. Color choices available in Color palette window.
Zombie Quality Foreground Color	Select the text color to be used when showing zombie power quality records. Color choices available in Color palette window.
Zombie Quality Background Color	Select the background color to be used when showing zombie power quality records. Color choices available in Color palette window.

Field	Description
Conditional Formatting Text Color for Errors	Select the text color to be used when showing errors (Conditional formatting). Color choices available in Color palette window.
Conditional Formatting Background Color for Errors	Select the background color to be used when showing errors (Conditional formatting). Color choices available in Color palette window.
Conditional Formatting Text Color for Unavailable items	Select the text color to be used when showing Unavailable items (Conditional formatting). Color choices available in Color palette window.
Conditional Formatting Background Color for Unavailable items	Select the background color to be used when showing Unavailable items (Conditional formatting). Color choices available in Color palette window.
Conditional Formatting Font Style for Unavailable items	Select the Font style to be used when showing Unavailable items (Conditional formatting). Color choices available in Color palette window.
Record Block Size	Enter the number of rows that appear per page on the Point Details and Point Groups pages. Range is 10 to 100. Default is 20.
Viewer Initial Drawing	Enter the filename of the default drawing to display in the One-Line Viewer . Drawings are created and saved using the One-Line Designer . Default is <i>main.dra</i> .
Local UI Main Page	Select a home page from the dropdown list to display after login to the Local HMI. This parameter is applicable for Local HMI when Redundancy is not configured.
Local UI Main Page for this GatewayA	This parameter is only applicable when Redundancy (Warm Redundancy/Hot Redundancy) is configured. Select a home page from the dropdown list to display after login to the Local HMI of the MCP with the designation Gateway_A.
Local UI Main Page for this GatewayB	This parameter is only applicable when Redundancy (Warm Redundancy/Hot Redundancy) is configured. Select a home page from the dropdown list to display after login to the Local HMI of the MCP with the designation Gateway_B.
Remote UI Main Page	Select a home page from the dropdown list to display after login to the Remote HMI. This parameter is applicable to the Remote HMI, both when Redundancy is not configured or not configured.
CGI request time-to-live	Enter the amount of time, in seconds, that passes before a CGI request is cancelled. Range is 0 to 65535. Default is 5.
Local UI heartbeat timeout	Enter the amount of time, in seconds, between Local UI heartbeats. Range is 1 to 60. Default is 2.
Local UI heartbeat retries	Enter the number of consecutive heartbeat timeout retries after which the Local UI has the user logged off. Range is 1 to 10. Default is 2.

Field	Description
Remote UI heartbeat timeout	Enter the amount of time, in seconds, between Remote UI heartbeats. Range is 1 to 60. Default is 2.
Remote UI heartbeat retries	Enter the number of consecutive heartbeat timeout retries after which the Remote UI has the user logged off. Range is 1 to 10. Default is 2.

AI Text Enumeration tab

The **AI Text Enumeration** feature allows you to assign text strings to integer values of analog input points. This can be used to provide user-friendly definitions to SNMP codes. Though the underlying data reported remains intact (that is, the actual reported integer value of the point is still recorded in the database), the point details page shows the associated text enumeration to users.

Enumeration Values

An **Enumeration** is a set of value/text pairs that can be used by one or more analog input mappings. Your first step in configuring AI Text Enumeration is to create one or more enumerations.

NOTE:

There are predefined enumerations which cannot be changed by users.

Click the **Add** button to insert a new row in the table. Select one or more rows and click **Delete** to remove them.

Table 6-10: Enumeration Values

Value Name	Description
Name	A unique ASCII text description of the enumeration.
Invalid Value Text	If an analog input value is not defined in the enumeration, this text string is shown to users.
Value	The analog value returned by the analog input. You can enter any signed 32-bit integer.
Text	The text string associated with the selected value. Valid range is up to 64 Unicode characters.

Analog Input Mappings

Point Selection Area

You can select system points using the system point tree. Click the checkbox to the left of a point or group name to add a point or a group of points to the group. Points included in the group are shown at the right-hand side of the point selection area. To remove a point, uncheck the appropriate box in the system point tree or highlight the point and click the **Delete** button. Click the **Delete NE** to remove any points that are not valid (that is, points that have been deleted from the system database after they were included in analog input mappings list).

Enumeration

Select one of the available enumerations to be associated with the analog input.

Build Client Map Files

This chapter contains the following sections and sub-sections:

GPIO Configuration steps (G100 only)

D.20 Peripheral Client

Client Map

DNP3 Client

Modbus Client

SEL Binary Client

IEC 60870-5-103 Client

IEC 60870-5-101+104

SNMP Client Properties

IEC 61850 Client

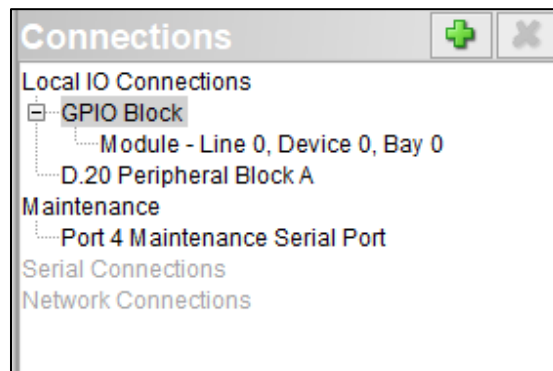
GPIO Configuration Steps (G100 only)

G100 device has a built in **General Purpose IO module (GPIO)** providing 8x DI, 4x DC AI and 4x DO. For additional details about GPIO refer to *G100 Instruction Manual (GE Vernova Part Number 994-0155)*.

The DO operation types on the internal G100 relays are PULSE, LATCH_ON and LATCH_OFF. At runtime, commands received as CLOSE are translated to LATCH_ON, and commands received as TRIP are translated to LATCH_OFF. The PULSE command types are executed as PULSE, according to their associated repeat and duration parameters.

Use DS Agile MCP studio's Online & Offline configuration tool to configure the G100 GPIO configuration. The typical sequence of steps involved in configuring G100 GPIO from DS Agile MCP Studio are as follows:

1. Access the Online or Offline editor for the G100 device:
 - Online Editor – Accessed via the option 'Connect' under the 'Communications' ribbon menu category, or 'Communications' via right-click menu on the G100 device
 - o Login to Online Editor using administrative credentials
 - Offline Editor – Accessed via the option 'Editor' under the 'Configuration' ribbon menu category, or 'Configuration' via right-click menu on the G100 device.
2. Left click on 'GPIO Block' located under 'Local IO Connections' in the 'Connections' tree.



- The block settings window on the right will display the default Line ID / Bay ID / Device ID for the GPIO, along with the default 'gpio_template.xml'.

Block Settings

Configuration Parameters

☒ Auto Start-Up

Please specify the GPIO IED you would like to connect

Line ID	Bay ID	Device ID	Map File ▲
Line 0	Bay 0	Device 0	gpio_template.xml

- The 'Auto Start-Up' checkbox is enabled by default, this setting automatically starts the GPIO application (Local/Remote HMI indicates the application is running under Connections/Point Details), otherwise the application must be manually started.
- The **Line/Bay/Device ID** fields can be populated with unique names, the constraints on naming convention are the same as existing applications in DSAS.
- The 'Map File' column shows the default 'gpio_template.xml', which can be edited, detailed below in step #7.
- Select 'Edit' the 'Edit – gpio_template.xml' window will be displayed; the window contains three tabs for editing (Analog Input / Digital Input / Digital Output).

- **Analog Input**

- o **Point ID** cannot be modified and indicates the internal point ID for the respective Analog Input
- o **Point Reference/Description** shows default values, the columns can be populated with unique names, the constraints on naming convention are the same as existing applications in DSAS
- o **Multiplier** default value of '1', the injected current/voltage on the specific Analog Input value is multiplied by the configured multiplier amount, and represented accordingly in the local/remote HMI
- o **Offset** default value of '0', the offset configured for the specific Analog Input will be added to the injected current/voltage on the respective Analog Input, and represented accordingly in the local/remote HMI
- o **Range Selection** default setting '+/- 5V' can be set to '20mA', the local/remote HMI displays the value according to the range selected
 - **Note:** To obtain proper values, there are internal jumpers on the MCP that need to be set to configure each Analog Input individually as a current or voltage input. Refer to the G100 Instruction Manual (*GE Vernova Part Number 994-0155*)
- o **Report Deadband** default value of '0.1', in % of FS. Can be set to a maximum value of '100', and is used to define the reporting threshold for the individual Analog Inputs
 - Voltage Input Deadband calculation = $5 * \text{configured_deadband_value} / 100$ (in V)
 - Current Input Deadband calculation = $20 * \text{configured_deadband_value} / 100$ (in mA)
- o **Point Group** default value of 'PVal' can be used to set the point group for the individual Analog Inputs, adding a new group can be completed via Systemwide → Point Groups tab

- **Digital Input**

- **Point ID** cannot be modified and indicates the internal point ID for the respective Digital Input
- **Point Reference/Description** shows default values, the columns can be populated with unique names, the constraints on naming convention are the same as existing applications in DSAS
- **Debounce Filter** (ms) default value of '0', can be set to a maximum value of '1000', the filter is used to eliminate unwanted noise on the Digital Input; indicating the signal on the Digital Input must be valid for 0-1000ms before the Digital Input value is changed/reported
- **ON State** represents the unique name which is displayed in the local/remote HMI when the respective Digital Input is in the ON state, the constraints on naming convention are the same as existing applications in DSAS
- **OFF State** represents the unique name which is displayed in the local/remote HMI when the respective Digital Input is in the OFF state, the constraints on naming convention are the same as existing applications in DSAS
- **Point Group** default value of 'PVal' can be used to set the point group for the individual Digital Inputs, adding a new group can be completed via Systemwide → Point Groups tab

- **Digital Output**

- **Point ID** cannot be modified and indicates the internal point ID for the respective Digital Output
- **Point Reference/Description** shows default values, the columns can be populated with unique names, the constraints on naming convention are the same as existing applications in DSAS
- **OFF State** represents the unique name which is displayed in the local/remote HMI when the respective Digital Output is in the OFF state, the constraints on naming convention are the same as existing applications in DSAS
- **ON State** represents the unique name which is displayed in the local/remote HMI when the respective Digital Output is in the ON state, the constraints on naming convention are the same as existing applications in DSAS
- **Pulse Count** default value '1', can be set to a maximum of '100,000', the amount configured determines how many operations are applied on the respective Digital Output when a PULSE control type is operated
 - The 'Pulse Count' is overwritten by the value entered in the 'Digital Output Interface' window when operating controls using local/remote HMI
- **Pulse On Duration** (ms) default value '1,000', can be set to a maximum of '100,000', the amount configured determines the duration the relay remains in the 'On' position for the respective Digital Output when a PULSE control is operated
 - The 'Pulse On Duration (ms)' is overwritten by the value entered in the 'Digital Output Interface' window when operating controls using local/remote HMI
- **Pulse Off Duration** (ms) default value '1,000', can be set to a maximum of '100,000', the amount configured determines the duration the relay remains in the 'Off' position for the respective Digital Output when a PULSE control is operated

- The 'Pulse Off Duration (ms)' is overwritten by the value entered in the 'Digital Output Interface' window when operating controls using local/remote HMI
 - **Point Group** default value of 'PVal' can be used to set the point group for the individual Digital Outputs, adding a new group can be completed via Systemwide → Point Groups tab
- 8. Once changes to the default 'gpio_template.xml' have been performed, the changes need to be synchronized to the MCP.
 - Using the Online Editor, simply select 'Save', enter a new name for the template, select 'Save' again, followed by 'Commit Changes'
 - Using the Offline Editor, select 'Save', enter a new name for the template, select 'Save' again, followed by 'Commit Changes', then 'Save Session', finally selecting 'Sync to Device'

NOTE: The default 'gpio_template.xml' can be modified but not deleted, in the case an edited template has been saved; the dropdown menu allows using the default template again along with any modified templates

D.20 Peripheral Client

D.20 Peripheral Mapfiles

About the D.20 Peripheral Mapfiles

The D.20 Peripheral map defines how the MCP is configured to poll the data from D.20 peripherals. The MCP supports communications to D.20 peripherals over a standard D.20 link using the D.20 Peripheral Link Client application.

On the **Client Map** tab on the **Configuration** page you configure point maps for the D20 peripheral modules you are connecting to.

The D.20 Peripheral Link Client polls for and retrieves information from peripheral modules according to a client map file. The map file contains information on how polling is scheduled for a device based on the device's capabilities, frequency of polling, selected data points, etc.

To facilitate the collection of data, the MCP comes pre-loaded with map files for all D.20 peripheral modules. Once you create a client map file, it becomes available to select on the Configuration page when assigning device connections.

NOTE: Additional D.20 client configuration settings are available for device communications when configuring D.20 connections on the **D.20 Connection** tab.

D.20 Client Peripheral Properties

The Client map settings are available on the **Client Map** tab when a D.20 protocol device type is selected. The below table lists the poll-specific settings for the D.20 peripherals.

The MCP supports the following configurable D.20 data types:

D.20 data types	Supported by card	Description
Analog inputs	D20 – A, C1, C2	Measured or computed values by the device
Analog outputs	D20 – C2	Physical or computed analog quantities
Digital inputs	D20 – C0, C1, C2, S	States of physical or logical Boolean devices
Digital outputs	D20 – K, C0, C1, C2	Physical or logical ON-OFF, raise-lower, and trip-close points

Types of D.20 Peripherals

Below table lists the D.20 Peripherals and its supported Point Types and count of points in each Type.

Peripheral Board Type	Available Point Type(s) on Board	
D20 A (analog Input board)	32 analog input points	
D20 S (digital input or status board)	64 digital (status) inputs up to 64 Form A counters up to 32 Form C counters up to 32 Double points	
D20 K (digital output or control board)	32 digital (control) outputs (always configured in groups of 8, e.g.:8 raise/lower and 24 trip/close, 16 raise/lower and 16 trip/close, etc.)	
D20 C (combination boards) D20 C0 D20 C1 D20 C2	C0	16 digital (status) inputs 8 digital (control) outputs (always configured in groups of 2)
	C1	16 digital (status) inputs 8 digital (control) outputs (always configured in groups of 2) 16 analog inputs
	C2	16 digital (status) inputs 8 digital (control) outputs (always configured in groups of 2) 8 analog inputs 8 analog outputs

Configuring Peripheral Map files

This section describes how to configure D.20 peripheral map files for D.20 application.

For each peripheral configured following option are available in DSAS.

Configure a D20 A Peripheral (Analog Input Points)

A D20 A peripheral board, also known as the analog board, has 32 analog input points, and can be terminated by a D20 A or a D20 AD termination board.

For D20 A card there are certain sets of fields supported and are given below:

Table 6-11: D20 A card - Peripheral level

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
Termination Board	D20 A Analog Input Peripheral (32 AI)	WESTERM D20 A WESTERM D20 AD WESTERM D20 0AD WESTERM D20 AZ WESTERM D20 AB WESTERM D20 AX WESTERM D10 A	WESTERM D20 A
Description	D20 A Analog Input Peripheral (32 AI), It supports up to 32 ASCII user defined characters	N/A	N/A
Reference Check	Specifies how often the board software updates the on-board analog input references, in terms of analog input scans. Valid only for peripherals that have analog inputs.	20 to 255	100
Reference Dead band	Difference between the running references and EPROM references before the peripheral shuts down. Valid only for peripherals that have analog inputs.	0 to 32767	256

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
Input Settling Time (microseconds)	Length of time the application allows for an analog input signal to settle before the application takes a sample. Valid only for peripherals that have analog inputs (in microseconds).	0 to 32767	500
Line Frequency (Hz)	Frequency of the system being monitored by the device.	50 and 60	60

For each point, fill in the fields as outlined in the table below:

Table 6-12: D20 A card – Point level

Parameter	Description	Default	Action required
Point Reference	Some general information about the point. This information will be displayed in MCP Point Details.	N/A	Type a brief description of the point. Maximum length 64 ASCII Characters
Point Description	Some general information about the point. This information will be displayed in MCP Point Details.	N/A	Type a brief description of the point. Maximum length 64 ASCII Characters
Point Group	Refence for defined point group	Pval	Pval/Demand/Peak Demand
Scan Enable	Enables or disables a point from being scanned and having its value returned to the RTU.	YES	Select either YES or NO.
Range Select	The maximum positive and negative full-scale voltage to be applied to the input point. NOTE: The appropriate input adapter module must be present on the termination board.	0±5 volts	Select either 0±1 volt, 0±5 volts, or 0±10 volts.
Report Deadband	The least significant bits of the analog value that must change before the application reports the value to the system point database. Use this option to control the number of data change events generated.	4	Type in a suitable value for your system.
Client High Scale	The maximum value that is to be returned to the system point database, as a percentage of 32767.	100 %	Use 100% unless you have non-standard analog input scaling modules.
Client Low Scale	The minimum value that is to be returned to the system point database, as a percentage of 32767.	-100 %	Use -100% unless you have non-standard analog input scaling modules.
Peripheral High Scale	The maximum value that is expected from the analog input peripheral, as a percentage of 32767.	100 %	Use 100% unless you have non-standard analog input scaling modules.
Peripheral Low Scale	The minimum value that is expected from the analog input peripheral, as a percentage of 32767.	-100 %	Use -100% unless you have non-standard analog input scaling modules.

Configure a D20 S Peripheral (Digital Input Points)

A D20 S peripheral board, also known as the status (or digital input) peripheral, has 64 digital input points, up to 64 Form A counters, or up to 32 Form C counters and 32 Double points.

Digital inputs monitor and report changes of state, either ON or OFF.

If they are accumulator input points (known as single-point or double point accumulators), they **count** those changes.

For D20 S card there are certain sets of fields supported and are given below:

Table 6-13: D20 S card - Peripheral Level

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
Termination Board	D20 S Digital Input Peripheral (64 DI)	WESTERM D20 S WESTERM D20 SD WESTERM D20 OSD WESTERM D20 SZ WESTERM D20 SZ2 WESTERM D20 SB WESTERM D20 SI WESTERM D20 SX WESTERM D20 SDI WESTERM D10 SI	WESTERM D20 S
Description	D20 S Digital Input Peripheral (64 DI), Supports max 32 ASCII Characters	N/A	N/A
Filter Period (ms)	Length of time used as the sample time window for chatter filtering.	100 to 65535	0

For each point, fill in the fields as outlined in the table below:

Table 6-14: D20 S card - Point Level

Parameter	Description	Default	Action required
Point Reference	Some general information about the point	N/A	Type a brief point reference of the point. Maximum length 64 ASCII Characters
Point Description	Some general information about the point. This information will be displayed in MCP Point Details	Spare	Type a brief description of the point. Maximum length 64 ASCII Characters
Point Group	Refence for defined point group	Pval	Pval/Demand/Peak Demand
Point Type	The type of point.	Status Input	Select from <i>Single-point State</i> , <i>Double-point state</i> , <i>Form A Counter</i> , or <i>Form C Counter</i> .
Report Limit	Specify the size of change in the new counter value from the previous value before the application reports the new value to the system point database. This is only valid if the user has selected "Transition Counter" or "Form C Counter" as the point type.	0 times	Type in the maximum number of counts that can occur before being reported to the MCP. 0 to 255
Tolerant Phase	A period of time during which contact bounce is "acceptable." Having a tolerant period allows you to monitor and time-stamp the initial state of change, while ignoring any subsequent contact bounce.	0 ms	Type in a value between 0 and 255 milliseconds.
Intolerant Phase	A period of time following the tolerant phase during which contact bounce is not "acceptable." It ensures that contact bounce is not mistaken for a valid change of state.	6 ms	Type in a value between 0 and 255 milliseconds.

Parameter	Description	Default	Action required
Valid Period	For a single-point state/Form A counter: Defines the period of time (in 256 ms increments) during which the point state must be ON. For a double-point state/Form C counter: Defines the period of time (in multiples of 10 ms) during which both points must be in a "valid" state (i.e., either 1-0 or 0-1).	0	Type in a value between 0 and 255 increments.
Invalid Period	For a single-point state/Form A counter: Defines the period of time (in 256 ms increments) during which the point state must be OFF. For a double-point state/Form C counter: Defines the period of time (in multiples of 256 ms) during which both points must be in an "invalid" state (i.e., either 0-0 or 1-1).	0	Type in a value between 0 and 255 increments.
Chatter Transitions	The maximum allowable number of state transitions that can occur within a filter base period. If the number of state transitions during a filter period equals or exceeds the maximum allowable number of state transitions, the chatter filter will turn ON, and any further transitions will be ignored for the duration of the "lock-out" period.	0 transitions	Type in a value between 0 and 255 transitions. If the transition value is 0 (zero), the chatter filter is disabled for the associated digital input.
Lock-out Period	If one, the minimum number of filter base periods during which the chatter filter will remain ON. The chatter filter can proceed from ON to OFF only if no state transitions are detected for an entire lock-out period. If zero, the chatter filter can proceed from ON to OFF only if there are less transitions than the maximum expected number of transitions.	0 filter base periods	Type in a value between 0 and 65535 filter base periods.

Configure a D20 K Peripheral (Digital Output Points)

A D20 K peripheral board, also known as the digital output (or control) peripheral, has 32 digital (control) output points, or 16 raise/lower pairs, or a combination of these. It can be terminated by a D20 K or D20 KR termination board. In addition, interposer relay (or KI) expansion boards can be used to provide additional functionality.

For D20 K card there are certain sets of fields supported and are given below:

Table 6-15: D20 K card - Peripheral Level

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
Termination Board	WESTERM D20 K	WESTERM D20 K WESTERM D20 KR WESTERM D20 0KR WESTERM D20 K4Z WESTERM D20 KX WESTERM D10 K WESTERM D10 KR	WESTERM D20 K

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
Description	User defined string to identify peripheral, Supports up to 32 ASCII User Defined characters	N/A	N/A
Select Time (ms)	Length of time the select relay operates before the master relay.	1 to 255	10
Clear time (ms)	Length of time select relay continues operating after master relay.	1 to 255	10
Control arm Time-outs (ms)	Length of time between the arm and executes request for a digital output point before the control is disarmed.	100 to 255	100
Retry time (s)	Length of time peripherals wait to start after shutting down.	1 to 255	10
Retry attempts	Number of times peripheral board tries to restart itself after it fails.	0 to 255	0
Comm fail time out (ms)	Length of time peripheral waits for communication on HDLC link before shutting down all relays.	0 to 65535	0

For each point to be modified, fill in the fields as outlined in the table below:

Table 6-16: D20 K card - Point Level

Parameter	Description	Default	Action required
Point Reference	Some general information about the point This information will be displayed in Point details for individual point.		Type a brief point reference of the point. Maximum length 64 ASCII Characters
Point Description	Some general information about the point. This information will be displayed in Point details for individual point.	Spare	Some general information about the point. Maximum length 64 ASCII Characters
Point Group	Refence for defined point group	Pval	Pval/Demand/Peak Demand
Termination Type	Defines the configuration of the termination board, i.e., the way each group of 8 outputs are configured according to jumper settings.	Trip / Close	WESTERM K-board: select either: Trip/Close, Raise/Lower, Form C outputs, or Open Collector. WESTERM KR-board: select Trip/Close or Raise/Lower.
Reset on Startup	Determines if a latched relay is automatically reset when the MCP starts up.	No	Set "Yes" to reset the relay to a known (clear) state at startup of MCP.

Configure a D20 C Peripheral (Combination of Points)

There are three types of D20 C peripheral boards.

Each one has a different combination of point types shown below. C1 and C2 peripherals have a module also support analog functionality.

Details of each C type peripherals and the input/output support is given below.

Peripheral Board Type	Available Point Type(s) on Board	
D20 C (combination boards) D20 C0	C0	16 digital (status) inputs 8 digital (control) outputs (always configured in groups of 2)

Peripheral Board Type	Available Point Type(s) on Board	
D20 C1 D20 C2	C1	16 digital (status) inputs 8 digital (control) outputs (always configured in groups of 2) 16 analog inputs
	C2	16 digital (status) inputs 8 digital (control) outputs (always configured in groups of 2) 8 analog inputs 8 analog outputs

For D20 C0 card there are certain sets of fields supported and are given below:

Table 6-17: D20 C card - Peripheral Level

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
Termination Board	Standard combo termination board	WESTERM D20 C WESTERM D20 CD WESTERM D20 C4Z WESTERM D20 C4Z2 WESTERM D20 CB WESTERM D20 CDI WESTERM D20 C (DB25) WESTERM D20 CX WESTERM D10 C	WESTERM D20 C
Description	User defined string to identify peripheral. Supports up to 32 ASCII User Defined characters	N/A	N/A
Filter Period (ms)	Length of time used as the sample time window for chatter filtering.	100 to 65535	0
Select Time (ms)	Length of time the select relay operates before the master relay.	1 to 255	10
Clear time (ms)	Length of time select relay continues operating after master relay.	1 to 255	10
Control arm Time-outs (ms)	Length of time between the arm and executes request for a digital output point before the control is disarmed.	100 to 255	100
Retry time (s)	Length of time peripherals wait to start after shutting down.	1 to 255	10
Retry attempts	Number of times peripheral board tries to restart itself after it fails.	0 to 255	0
Comm fail time out (ms)	Length of time peripheral waits for communication on HDLC link before shutting down all relays.	0 to 65535	0

For each point to be modified, fill in the fields as outlined in the table below.

Configure D20 C Digital Input Points

To configure digital input points on D20 C0, C1, or C2 peripheral boards:

- Click points (near the top of the window).
For each point to be modified, fill in the fields as shown in the table in [Configure a D20 S Peripheral \(Digital Input Points\)](#) earlier in this chapter.
- If you enter a value that is out of range, DSAS will show a warning and automatically insert the lowest or highest value that it can accept, as appropriate.

Configure D20 C Digital Output Points

To configure digital output (control) points for D20 C0, D20 C1, or D20 C2 peripheral boards:

1. For each point to be modified, fill in the fields as outlined in the table in [Configure a D20 K Peripheral \(Digital Output Points\)](#) earlier in this chapter.
2. If you enter a value that is out of range, *DSAS* will show a warning and automatically insert the lowest or highest value that it can accept, as appropriate.

Configure D20 C Analog Input Points

To configure analog input points for D20 C1 or D20 C2 peripheral boards:

1. For each point to be modified, fill in the fields as outlined in the table in [Configure a D20 A Peripheral \(Analog Input Points\)](#) earlier in this chapter.
2. If you enter a value that is out of range, *DSAS* will show a warning and automatically insert the lowest or highest value that it can accept, as appropriate.

Configure D20 C Analog Output Points

Parameter	Description	Default	Action required
Point Reference	Some general information about the point. This information will be displayed with each point in MCP Point Details.	Spare	Type a brief description of the Point Reference. Maximum length Supports up to 32 ASCII characters.
Point Description	Some general information about the point. This information will be displayed with each point in MCP Point Details.	Spare	Type a brief description of the point. Maximum length Supports up to 32 ASCII characters.
Initial Value	The initial voltage/current setting (in counts) for the device wired to the analog output. The range of this point is -4095 to 4095	Zero (0).	If you are in unipolar current mode and the range of the device reading the outputs is 4-20 mA, it is very important to set the initial value to 819. In all other modes (or in unipolar current mode when device range is 0-20 mA), the default value of zero (0) is fine.
Output Mode	The polarity of the output.	Unipolar 5V	Choose mode range setting for each analog output point from the available choices: Bipolar 5V, Bipolar 10V, Unipolar 5V, Unipolar 10V, Unipolar current.

Client Map

The client map file is based on a specific protocol. Each Client Map specifies what information or data to be gathered from a device. The MCP polls for and retrieves information from a device according to a client map file. The map file contains information on how polling is scheduled for a device based on the device's capabilities, frequency of polling, selected data points, etc.

The MCP has the following default client maps:

- [DNP3](#)
- [SEL Binary](#)
- [Modbus](#)

You can use these default client maps or customize them for your system requirements. Once you create a client map file, it becomes available to select on the Configuration page when assigning device connections.

NOTE: If you are running a LogicLinux program on your MCP and you change the point mapping, you must synchronize the configuration within MCP Utilities to ensure that your LogicLinux mappings are still valid.

The MCP communicates with devices connected to your power network. These devices monitor and record several types of information. The information can be generally classified in the following point groups, defined by default in the MCP:

- Present values (PVal) that reflect the current state of the power system at an instance in time.
- Peak demand that reflects the minimum and maximum power flow conditions encountered.
- Demand

Point groups can be modified on the **Systemwide** tab in the MCP Online Configuration Tool.

The devices store all the information in a “map”. Refer to the device manufacturer’s manual for a list and description of all the data points available from a device.

Creating Client Maps

» To create or edit a client map:

1. On the **Configuration** page, select the **Client Map** tab.
2. Click **New** to create a new client map or **Open** to edit an existing client map.
3. Select the device protocol type and then create or select the device map file.
4. Edit the data type and device protocol settings as desired.
5. Click **Save** and enter a name for your map file.

Tips:

- To add points to the point map, in the **Number of rows to insert** box, type the number of rows you want to add and click **Insert**.
- To delete a point from the point map, select the row and click **Delete**.
- Keep the default map files as basic templates. To create custom templates, modify the default map files, click **Save** and then enter a new template name.

Device properties

Device properties are available on the **Device Properties** pane of **Client Map** tab on the **Configuration** page. These settings shown vary based on the protocol selected.

The **Device Properties** pane allows you to view and modify the protocol settings for a specific client application. These protocol specific settings of a device will also store in the client map file.

» To configure device properties:

1. On the **Client Map** tab, open a map file.
2. In the **Device Properties** pane, to modify a parameter, double-click the associated value and enter a new value or select from the drop-down list.
3. Click **Save** to save your changes.

Protocols

You can create map files for devices using the following protocols.

- [D.20 Peripheral Client](#)
- [DNP3 Client](#)
- [Modbus Client](#)
- [SEL Binary Client](#)
- [IEC 60870-5-103 Client](#)
- [IEC 60870-5-101+104 Client](#)
- [Generic ASCII Client](#)
- [IEC 61850 Client](#)
- [Genascii Client](#)
- [SNMP](#)

DNP3 Client

About the DNP3 Client

The DNP3 Client map defines how the MCP is configured to poll data from DNP3 devices. The MCP supports the following configurable DNP3 data types:

- [Analog inputs](#) - measured or computed values by the device
- [Analog outputs](#) - physical or computed analog quantities
- [Digital inputs](#) - states of physical or logical Boolean devices
- [Double-Bit Digital inputs](#) - double-bit states of physical or logical Boolean devices
- [Digital outputs](#) - physical or logical ON-OFF, raise-lower, and trip-close points
- [Accumulators](#) - counter values
- [Device properties](#) – device-level settings

The DNP3 Client map settings are available on the **Client Map** tab when a DNP3 protocol device type is selected.

NOTE: Additional DNP3 client configuration settings are available for device communications when configuring DNP3 serial connections on the **Serial** tab.

DNP3 Client Device Properties

Settings are available in the **Device Properties** pane on the **Client Map** tab. The following table lists the poll-specific settings for the DNP3 device.

DNP3 Device Properties

Table 6-18: DNP3 Device Properties

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Request Data Link Confirm	Enables request Data Link Confirmations from the device.	True False	False
Request Data Link Confirm for Direct Operate Controls	Enables request Data Link confirms for direct operate control (no SBO controls)	True False	False
Data Link Retry	How many times to retry a failed data link layer message before giving up. Increase the value for unreliable connections, noisy environment, modem communication, etc.	0 to 300	1
Data Link Timeout	Time (in milliseconds) to wait for a data link layer response before deciding it has failed. Set the value much higher for a modem connection, i.e., 600000.	1 to 3600000	1000 (i.e., 1 second)
Enable Unsolicited	True: Send Enable Unsolicited at startup, and in response to a NULL UR. False: Never send Enable Unsolicited.	True False	False
Disable Unsolicited	True: Send Disable Unsolicited at startup, and in response to ANY UR. False: Never send Disable Unsolicited.	True False	False
Local IIN Feedback Poll AO	When the LOCAL IIN bit is asserted in the device, poll for Analog Outputs.	True False	False
Local IIN Feedback Poll DO	When the LOCAL IIN bit is asserted in the device, poll for Digital Outputs.	True False	True
Local IIN Feedback Poll Events	When the LOCAL IIN bit is asserted in the device, poll for Class 1, 2, 3 data.	True False	False
Override Control Type	When an Override is configured, ignore the Control Type propagated by the system point database. That is, always send the control type configured for this setting.	None Direct Operate Direct Operate No ACK SBO	None
Remote Accumulators	True: Send Accumulator commands to the device. False: Perform accumulator operations in the system point database.	True False	True
Connection Check Enable	True: Periodically send Link Status messages to the device to check connection.	True False	True
Connection Check Timeout	If Connection Check is enabled, send a Link Status message to the device after this time out interval (in seconds) has elapsed since a message was last received from the device	30 to 36000	30
Enable Extended Feedback Polling	True: Send the Extended Digital/Analog Feedback poll to the device when a Digital/Analog control is sent to the device.	True False	True
Feedback Poll Delay	Interval to wait (in seconds) after the control is requested, before issuing the Feedback Poll.	1 to 3600	1

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Counter Feedback Poll Delay	Interval to wait (in seconds) after the counter command is requested before issuing the counter poll.	1 to 3600	1
IED Persists Counters	True: Device retains counters across restarts. False: Device clears counters on startup. This setting affects accumulator processing.	True False	True
Freeze Command	Freeze command used by the application: Freeze (and Clear) Running Counters or Freeze (and Clear) Frozen Counters.	Running Counters Frozen Counters	Running Counters
Integrity Poll	The MCP requests integrity poll data at this interval (in seconds). If set to 0, the request is never transmitted.	0 to 360000	300
Class 1 Poll	The MCP requests class 1 data at this interval (in seconds). If set to 0, the request is never transmitted.	0 to 36000	1
Class 2 Poll	The MCP requests class 2 data at this interval (in seconds). If set to 0, the request is never transmitted.	0 to 36000	1
Class 3 Poll	The MCP requests class 3 data at this interval (in seconds). If set to 0, the request is never transmitted.	0 to 36000	1
DI Poll	The MCP requests digital input data at this interval (in seconds). If set to 0, the request is never transmitted.	0 to 36000	0
DI Change Poll	The MCP requests digital input event data at this interval (in seconds). If set to 0, the request is never transmitted.	0 to 36000	0
Double-Bit DI Poll	The MCP requests double-bit digital input data at this interval (in seconds). If set to 0, the request is never transmitted.	0 to 36000	0
Double-Bit DI Change Poll	The MCP requests double-bit digital input event data at this interval (in seconds). If set to 0, the request is never transmitted.	0 to 36000	0
DO Poll	The MCP requests digital output data at this interval (in seconds). If set to 0, the request is never transmitted.	0 to 36000	0
AI Poll	The MCP requests analog input data at this interval (in seconds). If set to 0, the request is never transmitted.	0 to 36000	0
AI Change Poll	The MCP requests analog input event data at this interval (in seconds). If set to 0, the request is never transmitted.	0 to 36000	0
Frozen AI Poll	The MCP requests single-precision frozen analog input with flag at this interval (in seconds). If set to 0, the request is never transmitted.	0 to 36000	0
Frozen AI Change Poll	The MCP requests frozen analog input data at this interval (in seconds). If set to 0, the request is never transmitted.	0 to 36000	0

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Bit-16 AI Poll	The MCP requests 16-bit analog input with flag data at this interval (in seconds). If set to 0, the request is never transmitted.	0 to 36000	0
Bit-32 AI Poll	The MCP requests 32-bit analog input with flag data at this interval (in seconds). If set to 0, the request is never transmitted.	0 to 36000	0
Float AI Poll	The MCP requests single-precision analog input with flag at this interval (in seconds). If set to 0, the request is never transmitted.	0 to 36000	0
AO Poll	The MCP requests analog output status data at this interval (in seconds). If set to 0, the request is never transmitted.	0 to 36000	0
Bit-16 AO Poll	The MCP requests 16-bit analog output status data at this interval (in seconds). If set to 0, the request is never transmitted.	0 to 36000	0
Bit-32 AO Poll	The MCP requests 32-bit analog output status data at this interval (in seconds). If set to 0, the request is never transmitted.	0 to 36000	0
Acc Poll	The MCP requests static counter data at this interval (in seconds). If set to 0, the request is never transmitted.	0 to 36000	0
Acc Change Poll	The MCP requests counter event data at this interval (in seconds). If set to 0, the request is never transmitted.	0 to 36000	0
Frozen Acc Poll	The MCP requests frozen counter data at this interval (in seconds). If set to 0, the request is never transmitted.	0 to 36000	0
Frozen Acc Change Poll	The MCP requests frozen counter event data at this interval (in seconds). If set to 0, the request is never transmitted.	0 to 36000	0
Freeze Acc Poll	Freeze the MCP Accumulator poll	0 to 36000	0
AlternateChannelHealthCheckInterval	The frequency (in seconds) at which the DCA schedules a health check message to the IED. A value of zero disables the health check message.	0 to 3600	60
Device Disable Logic Type	When set to "true", DO=1 to disable device. When set to "false", DO=0 to disable device.	True False	True
Polling Disable Logic Type	When set to "true", DO=1 to disable scheduled polls. When set to "false", DO=0 to disable scheduled polls.	True False	True
Device Disable Sets Remote Force and Offline	When set to "true", Remote Force and Offline quality flags are set when device is disabled at runtime. When set to "false", Remote Force is not set and Offline is set when device is disabled at runtime. This setting operates in conjunction with the DNP Server parameter "Report Remote Forced and Offline Points".	True False	False

DNP3 Client Analog Inputs

Settings are available on the **Analog Input** tab on the **Client Map** tab. The MCP provides the mapping settings for analog inputs as shown below.

Analog Input Mapping Settings

Table 6-19: Analog Input Mapping Settings

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Address	Number of the point in the device Analog Input Map.	0 to 65535	Incremented from 0
Point Reference	A short identifier for the point in the map file.	Up to 66 ASCII characters	AI X
Point Description	A detailed and localized description for the point in the map file.	Up to 128 Unicode characters	Analog Input X
Multiplier	Scale factor of the point (m of formula mx +b).	Full range of 64-bit Float	1.0
Offset	Scale factor of the point (b of formula mx +b).	Full range of 64-bit Float	0.0
Point Group	Point group to which the point belongs.	List of defined point groups	Group assigned to ID number 0

DNP3 Client Analog Outputs

Settings are available on the **Analog Output** tab on the **Client Map** tab. The MCP provides the mapping settings for analog outputs as shown below.

Analog Output Mapping Settings

Table 6-20: Analog Output Mapping Settings

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Address	Number of the point in the Analog Output Map.	0 to 65535	Incremented from 0
Point Reference	A short identifier for the point in the map file.	Up to 66 ASCII characters	AO X
Point Description	A detailed and localized description for the point in the map file.	Up to 128 Unicode characters	Analog Output X
Multiplier	Scale Factor of a point (m of formula mx +b).	Full range of 64-bit Float	1.0
Offset	Scale Factor of a point (b of formula mx +b).	Full range of 64-bit Float	0.0
AO Variation	How the point values should be reported.	16-bit, 32-bit	16-bit
Point Group	Point group to which the point belongs.	List of defined point groups	Group assigned to ID number 0

DNP3 Client Digital Inputs

Settings are available on the **Digital Input** tab on the **Client Map** tab. The MCP provides the mapping settings for digital inputs as shown below.

Digital Input Mapping Settings

Table 6-21: Digital Input Mapping Settings

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Address	The DNP3 Point Index of this point as reported from the device.	0 to 65535	Incremented from 0
Point Reference	A short identifier for the point in the map file.	Up to 66 ASCII characters	DI X
Point Description	A detailed and localized description for the point in the map file.	Up to 128 Unicode characters	Digital Input X
ON State	Text description of the 1 state.	Up to 32 Unicode characters	ON
OFF State	Text description of the 0 state.	Up to 32 Unicode characters	OFF
Point Group	Point group to which the point belongs.	List of defined point groups	Group assigned to ID number 0

DNP3 Client Double-Bit Digital Inputs

Settings are available on the **Double-Bit Digital Input** tab on the **Client Map** tab. The MCP provides the mapping settings for double-bit digital inputs as shown below.

Double-Bit Digital Input Mapping Settings

Table 6-22: Double-Bit Digital Input Mapping Settings

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Address	The DNP3 Point Index of this point as reported from the device.	0 to 65535	Incremented from 0
Off Point Ref	A short identifier for the Off point in the map file.	Up to 66 ASCII characters	DBDI XA
Off Point Desc	A detailed and localized description for the Off point in the map file.	Up to 128 Unicode characters	Double-Bit Digital Input XA
Off Point ON State	Off Point Text description of the 1 state.	Up to 32 Unicode characters	ON
Off Point OFF State	Off Point Text description of the 0 state.	Up to 32 Unicode characters	OFF
On Point Ref	A short identifier for the On point in the map file.	Up to 66 ASCII characters	DBDI XB
On Point Desc	A detailed and localized description for the On point in the map file.	Up to 128 Unicode characters	Double-Bit Digital Input XB
On Point ON State	On Point Text description of the 1 state.	Up to 32 Unicode characters	ON
On Point OFF State	On Point Text description of the 0 state.	Up to 32 Unicode characters	OFF

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Point Group	Point group to which the On and Off points belong.	List of defined point groups	Group assigned to ID number 0

Note:

Off Point is the digital input point representing the least significant bit of a DNP3 Double-Bit Binary Input object.

On Point is the digital input point representing the most significant bit of a DNP3 Double-Bit Binary Input object.

DNP3 Client Digital Outputs

Settings are available on the **Digital Output** tab on the **Client Map** tab. The MCP provides the mapping settings for digital outputs as shown below.

Digital Output Mapping Settings

Table 6-23: Digital Output Mapping Settings

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Address	Number of the point in the Digital Output Map.	0 to 65535	Incremented
Point Reference	A short identifier for the point in the map file.	Up to 66 ASCII characters	DO X
Point Description	A detailed and localized description for the point in the map file.	Up to 128 Unicode characters	Digital Output X
ON State	Text description of the 1 state.	Up to 32 Unicode characters	OFF
OFF State	Text description of the 0 state.	Up to 32 Unicode characters	ON
Point Group	Point group to which the point belongs.	List of defined point groups	Group assigned to ID number 0

DNP3 Client Accumulators

Settings are available on the **Accumulators** tab on the **Client Map** tab. The MCP provides the mapping settings for accumulators as shown below.

Accumulator Mapping Settings

Table 6-24: Accumulator Mapping Settings

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Address	Number of the point in the Accumulator Map.	0 to 65535	Incremented from 0
Point Reference	A short identifier for the point in the map file.	Up to 66 ASCII characters	ACC X
Point Description	A detailed and localized description for the point in the map file.	Up to 128 Unicode characters	Accumulator X
Point Group	Point group to which the point belongs.	List of defined point groups	Group assigned to ID number 0

Modbus Client

The Modbus Client map defines how the MCP is configured to poll data from Modbus devices. The MCP supports the following configurable Modbus data types:

- [Read Coil Status](#) – status of coils
- [Read Input Status](#) – digital input data
- [Read Holding Register](#) – holding registers of the device
- [Read Input Register](#) – input registers of the device
- [Write Single Coil](#) – set a single output to either ON or OFF in the device
- [Write Single Register 6A](#) – set a single holding register in the device (value required)
- [Write Single Register 6B](#) – set a single holding register in the device (value optional)
- [Device properties](#)

Modbus Client map settings are available on the **Client Map** tab when a Modbus protocol device type is selected.

Common Table

Supported Poll Types for Modbus Client

Table 6-25: Supported Poll Types for Modbus Client

Poll Type	Description
Fast	The application schedules requests to retrieve the values of Registers/Coils as quickly as possible, subject to the configured Inter-Poll Delay.
Slow	The application schedules requests to retrieve the values of Registers/Coils at a slower rate; requests occur once a Fast Poll Cycle Count cycle has been completed.
Once	The application schedules requests to retrieve the values of Registers/Coils once upon startup and subsequently whenever the device returns to an online state after communications failure.

Supported Data Types for Modbus Client Points

Table 6-26: Supported Data Types for Modbus Client Points

Data Type	Description
INT8	8-bit signed integer. Range: -128 to 127.
UINT8	8-bit unsigned integer. Range: 0 to 255.
INT16	16-bit signed integer. Range: -32768 to +32767.
INT16_FC16	16-bit signed integer. Range: -32768 to +32767. (Supports both Big Endian and Little-Endian Formats with function code 16)
UINT16	16-bit unsigned integer. Range: 0 to 65535.
UINT16_FC16	16-bit unsigned integer. Range: 0 to 65535. (Supports both Big Endian and Little-Endian Formats with function code 16)
INT32	32-bit signed integer. Range: -2147483648 to +2147483647.
UINT32	32-bit unsigned integer. Range: 0 to 4294967295.
FLOAT32	IEEE® single-precision floating point value, MSB-LSB or little endian.
FLOAT32_MODICON	Single-precision floating point value, LSB-MSB or big endian.
DATE	Date in the format of DD-MMM-YYYY.
TIME	24-hour time in the format of HH:MM:SS.
ASCII	A string of ASCII data. Range as specified in ASCII Size.
BITSTRING 16	A bitstring of 16-bit binary input data. See the bitstring Mapping Settings table.

Data Type	Description
BITSTRING 32	A bitstring of 32- bit binary input data. See the bitstring Mapping Settings table.

Bitstring Mapping Settings

The Bitstring mapping settings are available for the Data Type BITSTRING 16 and BITSTRING 32 in the Read Holding Registers and Read Input Registers tabs.

Table 6-27: Bitstring Mapping Settings

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Bit Position	Position of the Bit in the Bitstring.	1 to 32	Incremented from 1
Point reference	The short user-defined identifier for the point corresponding to the bit position.	0 to 66 alphanumeric characters plus space, underscore, and dash	DI X
Point description	The user-defined block of text that provides a detailed and localized description of the point corresponding to the bit position.	1 to 128 Unicode characters	Digital input X
ON State	A text string that is associated with the 1 state. This string is recorded in the MCP database and is displayed with the point corresponding to the bit position.	0 to 64 characters	ON
OFF State	A text string that is associated with the 0 state. This string is recorded in the MCP database and is displayed with the point corresponding to the bit position.	0 to 64 characters	OFF

Read Coil Status

Settings are available on the **Read Coil Status** tab on the **Client Map** tab.

Table 6-28: Read Coil Status Settings

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Address	A unique identifying number in the register map	0 to 65535	x
Point Name	A short identifier for the point in the map file.	Up to 66 ASCII characters	Coil X
Point Description	A detailed and localized description for the point in the map file.	Up to 128 Unicode characters	Coil X
OFF State	Text description of the 0 state.	Up to 32 Unicode characters	OFF
ON State	Text description of the 1 state.	Up to 32 Unicode characters	ON
Poll Type	The type of poll to be taken of the point	See Support Poll Types table	Fast
Point Group	Point group to which the point belongs.	List of defined point groups	Group assigned to ID number 0

Read Status Input

Settings are available on the **Read Status Input** tab on the **Client Map** tab.

Table 6-29: Read Status Input Settings

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Address	A unique identifying number in the register map.	0 to 65535	x
Point Name	A short identifier for the point in the map file.	Up to 66 ASCII characters	Input X
Point Description	A detailed and localized description for the point in the map file.	Up to 128 Unicode characters	Input X
OFF State	Text description of the 0 state.	Up to 32 Unicode characters	OFF
ON State	Text description of the 1 state.	Up to 32 Unicode characters	ON
Poll Type	The type of poll to be taken of the point.	See Support Poll Types table	Fast
Point Group	Point group to which the point belongs.	List of defined point groups	Group assigned to ID number 0

Read Holding Register

Settings are available on the **Read Holding Register** tab on the **Client Map** tab.

Table 6-30: Read Holding Register Settings

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Address	A unique identifying number in the register map.	0 to 65535	x
Point Name	A short identifier for the point in the map file.	Up to 66 ASCII characters	Holding Register X
Point Description	A detailed and localized description for the point in the map file.	Up to 128 Unicode characters	Holding Register X
Multiplier	Scale factor of the point (m of formula mx +b).	Full range of 64-bit Float	1.0
Offset	Scale factor of the point (b of formula mx +b).	Full range of 64-bit Float	0.0
Poll Type	The type of poll to be taken of the point.	See Support Poll Types table	Fast
Data Type	The type of data polled.	See Support Data Types table	UINT16
ASCII Size	ASCII size, in bits, when a text string is being retrieved from the device. If this field is set to 0, the register does not contain ASCII data.	0 to 99	0
Point Group	Point group to which the point belongs.	List of defined point groups	Group assigned to ID number 0

Read Input Register

Settings are available on the **Read Input Register** tab on the **Client Map** tab.

Table 6-31: Read Input Register Settings

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Address	A unique identifying number in the register map.	0 to 65535	x
Point Name	A short identifier for the point in the map file.	Up to 66 ASCII characters	Input Register X
Point Description	A detailed and localized description for the point in the map file.	Up to 128 Unicode characters	Input Register X
Multiplier	Scale factor of the point (m of formula mx +b).	Full range of 64-bit Float	1.0
Offset	Scale factor of the point (b of formula mx +b).	Full range of 64-bit Float	0.0
Poll Type	The type of poll to be taken of the point.	See Support Poll Types table	Fast
Data Type	The type of data polled.	See Support Data Types table	UINT16
ASCII Size	ASCII size, in bits, when a text string is being retrieved from the device. If this field is set to 0, the register does not contain ASCII data.	0 to 99	0
Point Group	Point group to which the point belongs.	List of defined point groups	Group assigned to ID number 0

Write Single Coil

Settings are available on the **Write Single Coil** tab on the **Client Map** tab.

Table 6-32: Write Single Coil Settings

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Address	A unique identifying number in the register map.	0 to 65535	x
Point Name	A short identifier for the point in the map file.	Up to 66 ASCII characters	Single Coil X
Point Description	A detailed and localized description for the point in the map file.	Up to 128 Unicode characters	Single Coil X
OFF State	Text description of the 0 state.	Up to 32 Unicode characters	OFF
ON State	Text description of the 1 state.	Up to 32 Unicode characters	ON
Data Value	The value to be written to the point. 0000 is an override to send always OFF, FF00 is an override to send always ON, NONE operates according to the command sent.	0000, FF00, NONE	NONE
Point Group	Point group to which the point belongs.	List of defined point groups	Group assigned to ID number 0

Write Single Register 6A

Settings are available on the **Write Single Register 6A** tab on the **Client Map** tab.

Table 6-33: Write Single Register 6A Settings

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Address	A unique identifying number in the register map.	0 to 65535	x
Point Name	A short identifier for the point in the map file.	Up to 66 ASCII characters	Single 6A Register X
Point Description	A detailed and localized description for the point in the map file.	Up to 128 Unicode characters	Single 6A Register X
OFF State	Text description of the 0 state.	Up to 32 Unicode characters	OFF
ON State	Text description of the 1 state.	Up to 32 Unicode characters	ON
Data Value	The value to be written to the point. 0000 is an override to send always OFF, FF00 is an override to send always ON, NONE operates according to the command sent.	0000, FF00, NONE	NONE
Point Group	Point group to which the point belongs.	List of defined point groups	Group assigned to ID number 0

Write Single Register 6B

Settings are available on the **Write Single Register 6B** tab on the **Client Map** tab.

Table 6-34: Write Single Register 6B Settings

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Address	A unique identifying number in the register map.	0 to 65535	x
Point Name	A short identifier for the point in the map file.	Up to 66 ASCII characters	Single 6B Register X
Point Description	A detailed and localized description for the point in the map file.	Up to 128 Unicode characters	Single 6B Register X
Multiplier	Scale factor of the point (m of formula mx +b).	Full range of 64-bit Float	1.0
Offset	Scale factor of the point (b of formula mx +b).	Full range of 64-bit Float	0.0
Data Type	The type of data polled.	See Support Data Types table	UINT16
Point Group	Point group to which the point belongs.	List of defined point groups	Group assigned to ID number 0

Device Properties

The MCP provides mapping settings for the Modbus Client settings on the right side of the **Client Map** tab.

Table 6-35: Modbus Device Properties

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Inter Poll Delay	Delay, in seconds, between polls.	0 to 60	0.1
Reconnect Interval	Time, in seconds, between attempts by the MCP to bring an offline device online.	1 to 3600	60
Endian Type	Endian data interpretation in the map file.	Little, Big	Big

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Max Block Size	The maximum block size, in bits, of Modbus requests.	8 to 255	255
Request Retry Count	The number of retries for each request.	1 to 255	2
Fast to Slow Poll Cycle Frequency	Number of fast poll cycles before a slow poll cycle is initiated.	0 to 255	10
Fault Reset Time	Time, in seconds, for which the fault parameter pseudo points retain values from the latest fault.	1 to 3600	5
Restrike Interval	Once the first fault has occurred, the time to wait (in seconds) before updating the Fault Pseudo points with information if subsequent faults occur before this interval has elapsed.	1 to 3600	30
PRF Processing Type	The PRF processing type to use.	Pre-defined list of types	None
Response Timeout	Time in seconds after which the request is timed out.	0.1 to 300	2

SEL Binary Client

The SEL Binary Client map defines how the MCP is configured to poll data from SEL Fast Meter devices. The SEL client application uses ASCII messages to extract Protective Relay Fault (PRF) information from the SEL device. The MCP supports the following configurable SEL Binary data types:

- [Fast Meter analog channel](#)
- [Demand analog channel](#)
- [Peak demand analog channel](#)
- [SER digital channel](#)
- [Device Digital Output Channel](#)
- [Device properties](#)

The SEL Binary Client map settings are available on the **Client Map** tab when a SEL Binary protocol device type is selected.

NOTE: Additional SEL Binary configuration settings are available for device communications when configuring SEL serial connections on the **Serial** tab.

[Pseudo points](#) are available for the SEL Binary Client application.

Auto-discovery

Most SEL devices support auto-discovery, also known as self-description. This feature allows you to use point mappings automatically provided by the device rather than creating a custom mapping.

Point mappings provided via auto-discovery always override those specified in the selected map file. However, if the remote device refuses an auto-discovery request, the MCP falls back to the mappings specified in the configured map file.

Please refer to section [SEL DCA Workflow at startup with the Auto Discovery File](#) for a detailed explanation how auto-discovery operates.

Fast Meter Analog Input Channel

Settings available on the **Fast Meter Analog Input** tab on the **Client Map** tab. The MCP provides the mapping settings for fast meter analog outputs (Function code 1) as shown below.

Table 6-36: Fast Meter Analog Input

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Point Reference	Text description of the point in the Fast Meter Analog Channel Map.	Up to 66 ASCII characters	FMAI xxx
Point Description	A detailed and localized description for the point in the map file.	Up to 128 Unicode characters	Fast Meter Analog Input xxx
Point Group	Point group to which the point belongs.	List of defined point groups	Group assigned to ID number 0
Multiplier	Scale factor of the point (m of formula mx +b).	Full range of 64-bit Float	1.0
Offset	Scale factor of the point (b of formula mx +b).	Full range of 64-bit Float	0.0

Demand Analog Input Channel

Settings available on the **Demand Analog Input** tab on the **Client Map** tab. The MCP provides the mapping settings for demand analog inputs (Function code 2) as shown below.

Table 6-37: Demand Analog Input

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Point Reference	Text description of the point in the Demand Analog Channel Map.	Up to 66 ASCII characters	DAI xxx
Point Description	A detailed and localized description for the point in the map file.	Up to 128 Unicode characters	Demand Analog Input xxx
Point Group	Point group to which the point belongs.	List of defined point groups	Group assigned to ID number 0
Multiplier	Scale factor of the point (m of formula mx +b).	Full range of 64-bit Float	1.0
Offset	Scale factor of the point (b of formula mx +b).	Full range of 64-bit Float	0.0

SEL IEDs may provide Demand Types which are not supported in MCP, in which case the point value will be “nan” (not a number).

Peak Demand Analog Input Channel

Settings available on the **Peak Demand Analog Input** tab on the **Client Map** tab. The MCP provides the mapping settings for peak demand analog inputs (Function code 3) as shown below.

Table 6-38: Peak Demand Analog Input

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Point Reference	Text description of the point in the Demand Analog Channel Map.	Up to 66 ASCII characters	PDAI xxx
Point Description	A detailed and localized description for the point in the map file.	Up to 128 Unicode characters	Peak Demand Analog Input xxx
Point Group	Point group to which the point belongs.	List of defined point groups	Group assigned to ID number 0

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Multiplier	Scale factor of the point (m of formula mx +b).	Full range of 64-bit Float	1.0
Offset	Scale factor of the point (b of formula mx +b).	Full range of 64-bit Float	0.0

SEL IEDs may provide Peak Demand Types which are not supported in MCP, in which case the point value will be “nan” (not a number).

SER Digital Input Channel

Settings are available on the **SER Digital Input** tab on the **Client Map** tab. The MCP provides the mapping settings for SER digital inputs (Function code 5) as shown below.

Table 6-39: SER Digital Input

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Point Reference	A short identifier for the point in the map file.	Up to 66 ASCII characters	SDI xxx
Point Description	A detailed and localized description for the point in the map file.	Up to 128 Unicode characters	SER Digital Input xxx
Point Group	Point group to which the point belongs.	List of defined point groups	Group assigned to ID number 0
OFF State	Text description of the 0 state.	Up to 32 characters	OFF
ON State	Text description of the 1 state.	Up to 32 characters	ON

Device Digital Output Channel

Settings are available on the **Digital Output** tab on the **Client Map** tab. The MCP provides the mapping settings for Device Digital outputs as shown below.

Table 6-40: Digital Output

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Point Reference	A short identifier for the point in the map file.	Up to 66 ASCII characters	DO xxx
Point Description	A detailed and localized description for the point in the map file.	Up to 128 Unicode characters	Digital Output xxx
Point Group	Point group to which the point belongs.	List of defined point groups	Group assigned to ID number 0
OFF State	Text description of the 0 state.	Up to 32 characters	OFF
ON State	Text description of the 1 state.	Up to 32 characters	ON

Device Properties

Settings are available in the **Device Properties** pane on the **Client Map** tab. The following table lists the poll-specific settings for the SEL device.

Table 6-41: SEL Device Properties

Setting	Description	Range	Default
No. of Targets	Number of Target Rows returned by the device in the Fast Meter command	0 to 2048	0
No. of Breakers	Number of Breakers supported by the Fast Operate message	0 to 255	0

Setting	Description	Range	Default
No. of Remote Bits	Number of Remote Bits supported by the Fast Operate message	0 to 255	0
Pulse Remote Bits	If Pulsing of remote bits is supported by the Fast Operate message	"Yes" "No"	No"
No. of Calculation Blocks	Number of Calculation blocks returned by the Fast Meter Definition Block	0 to 4	0
Block1CalculationType	Type of calculations that is defined in Block 1.	"None" "0 - Standard" "1 - 2.5 Delta Power" "2 - Voltages Only" "3 - Currents Only" "4 - Single Phase" "5 - Standard With 2 Current Sets" "6 - 2.5 Delta Power 2 Current Sets"	"None"
Block2CalculationType	Type of calculations that is defined in Block 2.	"None" "0 - Standard" "1 - 2.5 Delta Power" "2 - Voltages Only" "3 - Currents Only" "4 - Single Phase" "5 - Standard With 2 Current Sets" "6 - 2.5 Delta Power 2 Current Sets"	"None"
Block3CalculationType	Type of calculations that is defined in Block 3.	"None" "0 - Standard" "1 - 2.5 Delta Power" "2 - Voltages Only" "3 - Currents Only" "4 - Single Phase" "5 - Standard With 2 Current Sets" "6 - 2.5 Delta Power 2 Current Sets"	"None"

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Block4CalculationType	Type of calculations that is defined in Block 4.	"None" "0 - Standard" "1 - 2.5 Delta Power" "2 - Voltages Only" "3 - Currents Only" "4 - Single Phase" "5 - Standard With 2 Current Sets" "6 - 2.5 Delta Power 2 Current Sets"	"None"

IEC 60870-5-103 Client

IEC 60870-5-103 Client Device Properties

The IEC 60870-5-103 Client map defines how the MCP is configured to poll data from IEC 60870-5-103 compliant devices. Map settings are available on the **Client Map** tab when an IEC 60870-5-103 protocol type is selected.

Settings are available in the **Device Properties** pane. The following table lists the device-specific protocol settings.

Table 6-42: IEC 60870-5-103 Device Properties

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Data Link Confirm	Specifies whether the application requests data link confirmation when transmitting data.	Enabled Disabled	Enabled
General Interrogation Interval	The General Interrogation interval (in minutes). A value of 0.0 disables General Interrogations to the remote device, except on application startup.	0.0 to 1440.0	10.0
General Interrogation Timeout	The time (in seconds) after which a General Interrogation is assumed to have completed if no Termination of General Interrogation message has been received from the remote device.	0.01 to 3600.0	30.0
Command Timeout	The time (in seconds) after which a General Command is assumed to have completed if the appropriate ASDU Type 6 (COT=ACK or NACK) message has not been received from the remote device.	0.01 to 3600.0	10.0
Auto Time Sync	Specifies whether the application performs a time sync to the remote device when the application detects a change in the local system time and at application startup.	Enabled Disabled	Disabled
Time Sync Interval	The time synchronization interval (in minutes). A value of 0.0 disables scheduled Time Synchronizations to the remote device.	0.0 to 1440.0	10.0
Time Sync Timeout	The time (in seconds) after which a time sync is assumed to have completed if the appropriate ASDU Type 6 (COT=Time Sync) message has not been received from the remote device.	0.01 to 3600.0	5.0
IEC 103 Compliant Device	Specifies whether the IED of the client mapfile is compliant to IEC 60870-103 Standard.	True False	True

IEC 60870-5-103 Client Info Objects

An information object consists of a set of data elements. You can create the following types of information objects:

- Input
 - [Measurand Time Tag Relative](#)
 - [Measurand Type 1](#)
 - [Measurand Type 2](#)
 - [Measurand User Defined](#)
 - [Time Tagged Message](#)
- Output
 - [General Command](#)

» To create an Information Object:

1. Click Add Info Object.
2. On the **New Info Object** window, enter values for the fields as described in the table below and click **OK**.
3. Enter the number of rows and click **Add** to create and configure elements within the information object.

Table 6-43: Info Object Settings

Setting	Description	Range
Info Object Type	The type of information object being created.	General Command Measurand Time Tag Relative Measurand Type 1 Measurand Type 2 Measurand User Defined Time Tagged Message
Info Object Name	An identifier used within the configuration interface.	1 to 128 ASCII characters
Function Type	The IEC 60870-5-103 function type corresponding to this information object type reported by the remote device.	0 to 255
Info Number	Starting address for this object.	0 to 255

The table directly below the Info Object type drop-down menu shows the configured Info Object Name and either the Function Type and Info Number or the Default Function Type and Initial Info Number of the selected information object.

When General Command or Time Tagged Message types are selected, the Default Function Type value indicates the default function type that is used when a new information object element is added. The Initial Info Number value is incremented for each new information object element that is added.

NOTE: Additional info-object level settings are available for *Time Tagged Message* objects. These are described in the table below.

For all other info object types, values entered for Function Type and Info Number are used for all information object elements that are created.

General Command

Table 6-44: General Command Element Settings

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Function Type	The IEC 60870-5-103 function type corresponding to this information object type reported by the remote device.	0 to 255	0
Info Number	Address for this object.	0 to 255	Incremented by 1 from starting address
Point Reference	A short identifier for the point in the map file.	Up to 66 ASCII characters	<Info object name> X
Point Description	A detailed and localized description for the point in the map file.	Up to 128 Unicode characters	<Info object name> X
ON State	Text description of the 1 state.	Up to 32 Unicode characters	ON
OFF State	Text description of the 0 state.	Up to 32 Unicode characters	OFF
Point Group	Point group to which the point belongs.	List of defined point groups	Group assigned to ID number 0

Measurand Time Tag Relative Time

Table 6-45: Measurand Time Tag Relative Time Element Settings

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Point Reference	A short identifier for the point in the map file.	Up to 66 ASCII characters	<Info object name> X
Point Description	A detailed and localized description for the point in the map file.	Up to 128 Unicode characters	<Info object name> X
Multiplier	Scale factor of the point (m of formula mx +b).	Full range of 64-bit Float	1.0
Offset	Scale factor of the point (b of formula mx +b).	Full range of 64-bit Float	0.0
Point Group	Point group to which the point belongs.	List of defined point groups	Group assigned to ID number 0

Measurand Type 1

Table 6-46: Measurand Type 1 Element Settings

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Point Reference	A short identifier for the point in the map file.	Up to 66 ASCII characters	<Info object name> X
Point Description	A detailed and localized description for the point in the map file.	Up to 128 Unicode characters	<Info object name> X
Multiplier	Scale factor of the point (m of formula mx +b).	Full range of 64-bit Float	1.0
Offset	Scale factor of the point (b of formula mx +b).	Full range of 64-bit Float	0.0

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Element Name	Specifies the name of each element.	current L2 or I.N, voltage L1-L2 or V.EN, active power P, reactive power Q	current L2 or I.N
Point Group	Point group to which the point belongs.	List of defined point groups	Group assigned to ID number 0

Measurand Type 2

Table 6-47: Measurand Type 2 Element Settings

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Point Reference	A short identifier for the point in the map file.	Up to 66 ASCII characters	<Info object name> X
Point Description	A detailed and localized description for the point in the map file.	Up to 128 Unicode characters	<Info object name> X
Multiplier	Scale factor of the point (m of formula mx +b).	Full range of 64-bit Float	1.0
Offset	Scale factor of the point (b of formula mx +b).	Full range of 64-bit Float	0.0
Element Name	Specifies the name of each element.	current L1 current L2 current L3 voltage L1-E voltage L2-E voltage L3-E active power P reactive power Q frequency f	current L1
Point Group	Point group to which the point belongs.	List of defined point groups	Group assigned to ID number 0

Measurand User Defined

Table 6-48: Measurand Type 1 User Defined Element Settings

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Measurand Position	You can define up to 255 elements within the Measurand 1 User Defined info object type. The Measurand Position setting specifies the element position that this value is assigned to.	1 to 255	Incremented from 1
Point Reference	A short identifier for the point in the map file.	Up to 66 ASCII characters	<Info object name> X
Point Description	A detailed and localized description for the point in the map file.	Up to 128 Unicode characters	<Info object name> X
Multiplier	Scale factor of the point (m of formula mx +b).	Full range of 64-bit Float	1.0
Offset	Scale factor of the point (b of formula mx +b).	Full range of 64-bit Float	0.0
Point Group	Point group to which the point belongs.	List of defined point groups	Group assigned to ID number 0

Table 6-49: Measurand Type 2 User Defined Element Settings

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Measurand Position	You can define up to 255 elements within the Measurand 2 User Defined info object type. The Measurand Position setting specifies the element position that this value is assigned to.	1 to 255	Incremented from 1
Point Reference	A short identifier for the point in the map file.	Up to 66 ASCII characters	<Info object name> X
Point Description	A detailed and localized description for the point in the map file.	Up to 128 Unicode characters	<Info object name> X
Multiplier	Scale factor of the point (m of formula mx +b).	Full range of 64-bit Float	1.0
Offset	Scale factor of the point (b of formula mx +b).	Full range of 64-bit Float	0.0
Point Group	Point group to which the point belongs.	List of defined point groups	Group assigned to ID number 0

Time Tagged Message

Table 6-50: Time Tagged Message Info Object Settings

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Relative Time	Specifies whether the time tagged message is returned using relative times.	Yes No	No
In General Interrogation	Specifies whether the points in this object are returned in response to a General Interrogation.	In General Interrogation Not In General Interrogation	In General Interrogation
Fleeting Points	Specifies whether the points in this object are fleeting points. Update of the Not Fleeting Point database only occurs when the reported value is different from the previous reported value in the database. For Fleeting points, the Fleeting Point Reporting setting determines how fleeting points are sent to the Database.	Fleeting Points Not Fleeting Points	Not Fleeting Points
Fleeting Points Reporting	This setting is only applicable to fleeting point objects. It specifies how fleeting point values are sent to the database. The options are: - The Two Events option sends two successive events to the Database, one with the reported value and one with the opposite value to set the point back to its previous state. - The Send Always option sends the reported value to the RTDB as a data change event even if the value is the same as that already in the database.	Two Events Send Always	Not Applicable

Table 6-51: Time Tagged Message Element Settings

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Function Type	The IEC 60870-5-103 function type corresponding to this information object type reported by the remote device.	0 to 255	From "Default Function Type"
Info Number	Starting address for this object.	0 to 255	Incremented by 1 from "Initial Info Number"
Off Point Ref	A short identifier for the off point in the map file for this double point object.	Up to 66 ASCII characters	See note
Off Point Desc	Text description of the off point in the map file for this double point object.	Up to 128 Unicode characters	See note
Off Point ON State	Text description of the 1 state for the off point.	Up to 32 Unicode characters	ON
Off Point OFF State	Text description of the 0 state for the off point.	Up to 32 Unicode characters	OFF
On Point Ref	A short identifier for the on point in the map file for this double point object.	Up to 66 ASCII characters	See note
On Point Desc	Text description of the on point in the map file for this double point object.	Up to 128 Unicode characters	See note
On Point ON State	Text description of the 1 state for the on point.	Up to 32 Unicode characters	ON
On Point OFF State	Text description of the 0 state for the on point.	Up to 32 Unicode characters	OFF
Point Group	Point group to which both points belong.	List of defined point groups	Group assigned to ID number 0

NOTE: The format for the default value is "<Info Object Name> **X/YZ**", where X is the function type, Y is the info number, and Z is either *A* for off point or *B* for on point.

IEC 60870-5-101+104 Client Common Properties

IEC 60870-5-101+104 Client Common Properties

The IEC 60870-5-101+104 Client map defines how the MCP is configured to poll data from IEC 60870-5-101+104 compliant devices. Map settings are available on the **Client Map** tab when an IEC 60870-5-101+104 protocol type is selected.

Settings are available in the **Device Properties** pane of the IEC 60870-5-101+104 protocol type **Client Map** tab. The following table lists the device-specific protocol settings.

Table 6-52: IEC 60870-5-101+104 Client Common Properties

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Buffer Overflow DI	The information object address of the DI point where the ON (1) state indicates that the event buffer on the device has overflowed. A value of 0 disables this feature.	0 to 1	0
Command Timeout	The time (in seconds) after which a Command is assumed to have completed if the Termination message has not been received from the remote device.	0.01 to 3600.0	10.0

Setting	Description	Range	Default
General Interrogation Timeout	The time (in seconds) after which a General Interrogation is assumed to have completed if no Termination of General Interrogation message has been received from the remote device.	0.01 to 3600.0	30.0
Counter Interrogation Timeout	The time (in seconds) after which a Counter Interrogation is assumed to have completed if no Termination of Counter Interrogation message has been received from the remote device.	0.01 to 3600.0	30.0
Time Sync Timeout	The time (in seconds) after which a Delay Acquisition Request or a Time Sync request is assumed to have completed if the ACTCON PDU has not been received from the remote device	0.01 to 3600.0	5.0
ACTCON Expected	Specifies whether an ACTCON PDU is expected from the remote device after the application sends an ACT PDU request.	Yes No	Yes
ACTCON Timeout	The time (in milliseconds) after which an ACTCON PDU is assumed to come back after sending out a request of ACT PDU (only applicable to control requests, general interrogation requests, and counter interrogation requests).	1 to 65535	1000
ACTTERM Expected	Specifies whether an ACTTERM PDU is expected to indicate the completion of a transaction.	Yes No	Yes
Control Override	Specifies whether the application is to override the Control Type sent in an RTDB control request, to use in the actual Binary Output request to the remote device.	None DirectOperate SBO	None
Time Sync Interval	The time synchronization interval (in minutes). A value of 0.0 disables scheduled time synchronization to the remote device.	0.0 to 1440.0	10.0
Global Counter Interrogation Interval	The Global Counter Interrogation interval (in minutes). A value of 0.0 disables Global Counter Interrogations to the remote device, except on application startup.	0.0 to 1440.0	0.0
Group X Counter Interrogation Interval	The Group X Counter Interrogation interval (in minutes). A value of 0.0 disables Group X Counter Interrogations to the remote device, except on application startup.	0.0 to 1440.0	0.0
Global Interrogation Interval	The Global General Interrogation Interval (in minutes). A value of 0.0 disables Global General Interrogations to the device, except on application startup.	0.0 to 1440.0	30.0
Group X Interrogation Interval	The Group X General Interrogation Interval (in minutes). A value of 0.0 disables Group X General Interrogations to the device, except on application startup.	0.0 to 1440.0	0.0

IEC 60870-5-101 Client

Settings are available in the **IEC 60870-5-101** pane. The following table lists the device-specific protocol settings.

Table 6-53: IEC 60870-5-101 Client Properties

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Information Object Address Length	The number of octets used in the information object address field.	1 to 3	1

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Cause of Transmission Length	The number of octets used in the Cause of Transmission field.	1 to 2	1
Data Link Confirm	Specifies whether the application requests data link confirmation when transmitting data	Enabled Disabled	Enabled
TX Delay Acquisition	Specifies whether the application performs a TX Delay Acquisition command to the device prior to performing the Clock Synchronization	Enabled Disabled	Enabled
Default TX Delay	The default transmission delay (in milliseconds) that is used by the application to perform a Clock Sync of the remote device when the TX Delay Acquisition is disabled	0 to 60000	0
Load Tx Delay	Specifies whether or not the DCA shall transmit the acquired transmission delay to the remote device if Tx Delay Acquisition is Enabled.	Enabled Disabled	Enabled

IEC 60870-5-104 Client

Settings are available in the **IEC 60870-5-104** pane. The following table lists the device-specific protocol settings.

Table 6-54: IEC 60870-5-104 Client Properties

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Information Object Address Length	The number of octets used in the information object address field.	Not editable	3
Cause of Transmission Length	The number of octets used in the Cause of Transmission field.	Not editable	2
Default TX Delay	The transmission delay (in milliseconds) that is used by the application to perform a Clock Sync of the remote device.	Not editable	0
Controls with Time Tag	Specify if the application is to include a time tag with control requests.	Enabled Disabled	Disabled
Max TX Frames Before Ack	The maximum number of information frames that the application transmits before it must receive an acknowledgement message (value of w).	1 to 32,767	8
Max RX Frames Before Ack	The maximum number of information frames that the application receives before it must send an acknowledgement message (value of k).	1 to 32,767	12
Connect Timeout	The maximum time (in seconds) that the application waits for the TCP transport layer to establish a connection (value of t0).	1 to 255	30
Send Timeout	The maximum time (in seconds) that the application waits for an acknowledgement after sending a frame (value of t1).	1 to 255	15
No Data Timeout	The maximum time (in seconds) that the application waits before sending a supervisory acknowledgement (S) frame (value of t2).	1 to 255	10
Idle Timeout	The period during which no messages are received, in seconds, that the application allows pass before sending a test frame (value of t3).	1 to 255	20

IEC 60870-5-101+104 Client Info Objects

An information object consists of a set of data elements. You can create the following types of information objects:

- Input
 - Bitstring
 - Double Point
 - Integrated Total
 - Measurand
 - Packed Single Point
 - Single Point
 - Step Position
- Output
 - Double Command
 - Regulating Step Command
 - Setpoint Command
 - Single Command

» To create an Information Object:

1. Click Add Info Object.
2. On the **New Info Object** window, enter values for the fields as described in the below Table 6-55 and click **OK**.
3. Enter the number of rows and click **Add** to create and configure elements within the information object.

Table 6-55: IEC 60870-5-101+104 Client Info Objects

Setting	Description	Range
Info Object Type	The type of information object being created.	Bitstring Double Point Integrated Total Measurand Packed Single Point Single Point Step Position Double Command Regulating Step Command Setpoint Command Single Command
Info Object Name	An identifier used within the configuration interface. This is a view-only field.	1 to 128 ASCII characters
Address	The assigned address for BitString and Packed Single Point types; the starting default address for all other types.	1 to 16777215

The table directly below the Info Object type drop-down menu shows the configured Info Object Name and either the Address or Starting Address of the selected information object. When Bitstring or Packed Single Point types are selected, the Address value indicates the actual information object address. If any other Info Object type is selected, the Starting Address value indicates the default starting address that is used when a new information object element is added.

Bitstring

Table 6-56: Bitstring Element Settings

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Bit Position	The bit position within the DI point	1 to 32	Incremented from 1
Point Reference	A short identifier for the point in the map file.	Up to 66 ASCII characters	<Info object name> X
Point Description	A detailed and localized description for the point in the map file.	Up to 128 Unicode characters	<Info object name> X
ON State	Text description of the 1 state.	Up to 32 characters	ON
OFF State	Text description of the 0 state.	Up to 32 characters	OFF
Point Group	Point group to which the point belongs.	List of defined point groups	Group assigned to ID number 0

Double Command

Table 6-57: Double Command Element Settings

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Address	The address of this information object element	1 to 16777215	Incremented by 1 from starting address
Point Reference	A short identifier for the point in the map file.	Up to 66 ASCII characters	<Info object name> X
Point Description	A detailed and localized description for the point in the map file.	Up to 128 Unicode characters	<Info object name> X
Command Qualifier	An attribute that specifies in greater detail the type of control action requested.	No Additional Definition Short Pulse Duration Long Pulse Duration Persistent	Persistent
ON State	Text description of the 1 state.	Up to 32 characters	ON
OFF State	Text description of the 0 state.	Up to 32 characters	OFF
Point Group	Point group to which the point belongs.	List of defined point groups	Group assigned to ID number 0

Double Point

Table 6-58: Double Point Element Settings

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Address	The address of this information object element	1 to 16777215	Incremented by 1 from starting address
Off Point Ref	A short identifier for the off point in the map file for this double point object.	Up to 66 ASCII characters	DP XA
Off Point Desc	Text description of the off point in the map file for this double point object.	Up to 128 Unicode characters	Double Point XA
Off Point ON State	Text description of the 1 state for the off point.	Up to 32 Unicode characters	ON
Off Point OFF State	Text description of the 0 state for the off point.	Up to 32 Unicode characters	OFF
On Point Ref	A short identifier for the on point in the map file for this double point object.	Up to 66 ASCII characters	DP XB
On Point Desc	Text description of the on point in the map file for this double point object.	Up to 128 Unicode characters	Double Point XB
On Point ON State	Text description of the 1 state for the on point.	Up to 32 Unicode characters	ON
On Point OFF State	Text description of the 0 state for the on point.	Up to 32 Unicode characters	OFF
Point Group	Point group to which both points belong.	List of defined point groups	Group assigned to ID number 0

Integrated Total

Table 6-59: Integrated Total Element Settings

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Address	The address of this information object element	1 to 16777215	Incremented by 1 from starting address
Point Reference	A short identifier for the point in the map file.	Up to 66 ASCII characters	<Info object name> X
Point Description	A detailed and localized description for the point in the map file.	Up to 128 Unicode characters	<Info object name> X
Point Group	Point group to which the point belongs.	List of defined point groups	Group assigned to ID number 0

Measurand

Table 6-60: Measurand Element Settings

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Address	The address of this information object element	1 to 16777215	Incremented by 1 from starting address
Point Reference	Text description of the point in the map file.	Up to 128 characters	M X

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Multiplier	Scale factor of the point (m of formula mx +b).	Full range of 64-bit Float	1.0
Offset	Scale factor of the point (b of formula mx +b).	Full range of 64-bit Float	0.0
Point Group	Point group to which the point belongs.	List of defined point groups	Group assigned to ID number 0

Packed Single Point

Table 6-61: Packed Single Point Element Settings

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Bit Position	The bit position within the DI point	1 to 32	Incremented from 1
Point Reference	A short identifier for the point in the map file.	Up to 66 ASCII characters	<Info object name> X
Point Description	A detailed and localized description for the point in the map file.	Up to 128 Unicode characters	<Info object name> X
ON State	Text description of the 1 state.	Up to 32 characters	ON
OFF State	Text description of the 0 state.	Up to 32 characters	OFF
Point Group	Point group to which the point belongs.	List of defined point groups	Group assigned to ID number 0

Regulating Step Command

Table 6-62: Regulating Step Command Element Settings

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Address	The address of this information object element	1 to 16777215	Incremented by 1 from starting address
Point Reference	A short identifier for the point in the map file.	Up to 66 ASCII characters	<Info object name> X
Point Description	A detailed and localized description for the point in the map file.	Up to 128 Unicode characters	<Info object name> X
Regulating Command State	The relative position that the step controller is commanded to move to.	Lower Higher	Lower
Command Qualifier	An attribute that specifies in greater detail the type of control action requested.	No Additional Definition Short Pulse Duration Long Pulse Duration Persistent	Persistent
ON State	Text description of the 1 state.	Up to 32 characters	ON
OFF State	Text description of the 0 state.	Up to 32 characters	OFF
Point Group	Point group to which the point belongs.	List of defined point groups	Group assigned to ID number 0

Setpoint Command

Table 6-63: Setpoint Command Type 2 Element Settings

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Address	The address of this information object element	1 to 16777215	Incremented by 1 from starting address
Point Reference	A short identifier for the point in the map file.	Up to 66 ASCII characters	<Info object name> X
Point Description	A detailed and localized description for the point in the map file.	Up to 128 Unicode characters	<Info object name> X
Conversion	The type of setpoint command. There are 3 possible types: - Normalized - value is between -1 and +1 - 2^{-15} - Scaled - value is scaled using multiplier and offset to -2^{15} to $+2^{15} - 1$ - Short Floating Point - value is a 32-bit floating point.	Normalized Scaled ShortFP	Normalized
Multiplier	Scale factor of the point (m of formula mx + b).	Full range of 64-bit Float	1.0
Offset	Scale factor of the point (b of formula mx + b).	Full range of 64-bit Float	0.0
Point Group	Point group to which the point belongs.	List of defined point groups	Group assigned to ID number 0

Single Command

Table 6-64: Single Command Element Settings

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Address	The address of this information object element	1 to 16777215	Incremented by 1 from starting address
Point Reference	A short identifier for the point in the map file.	Up to 66 ASCII characters	<Info object name> X
Point Description	A detailed and localized description for the point in the map file.	Up to 128 Unicode characters	<Info object name> X
Command Qualifier	An attribute that specifies in greater detail the type of control action requested.	No Additional Definition Short Pulse Duration Long Pulse Duration Persistent	Persistent
ON State	Text description of the 1 state.	Up to 32 characters	ON
OFF State	Text description of the 0 state.	Up to 32 characters	OFF
Point Group	Point group to which the point belongs.	List of defined point groups	Group assigned to ID number 0

Single Point

Table 6-65: Single Point Element Settings

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Address	The address of this information object element	1 to 16777215	Incremented by 1 from starting address
Point Reference	A short identifier for the point in the map file.	Up to 66 ASCII characters	<Info object name> X
Point Description	A detailed and localized description for the point in the map file.	Up to 128 Unicode characters	<Info object name> X
ON State	Text description of the 1 state.	Up to 32 characters	ON
OFF State	Text description of the 0 state.	Up to 32 characters	OFF
Point Group	Point group to which the point belongs.	List of defined point groups	Group assigned to ID number 0

Step Position

Table 6-66: Step Position Element Settings

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Address	The address of this information object element	1 to 16777215	Incremented by 1 from starting address
Point Reference	A short identifier for the point in the map file.	Up to 66 ASCII characters	<Info object name> X
Point Description	A detailed and localized description for the point in the map file.	Up to 128 Unicode characters	<Info object name> X
Multiplier	Scale factor of the point (m of formula mx +b).	Full range of 64-bit Float	1.0
Offset	Scale factor of the point (b of formula mx +b).	Full range of 64-bit Float	0.0
Point Group	Point group to which the point belongs.	List of defined point groups	Group assigned to ID number 0

Generic ASCII Client

About the Generic ASCII Client

The Generic ASCII client can be used to extract data from devices that use an ASCII-based communications protocol over a serial connection. Information that can be collected through this protocol includes:

- Metering data (present values, demand meter data, peak demand data).
- System status and self-test status.
- Status of digital inputs.

There are three configurable components of Generic ASCII client map: [common properties](#), which define device-specific parameters; [parsing policies](#), which define how messages are handled when they are received; and [transactions](#), which define how messages are collected from the remote device.

Generic ASCII Client Common Properties

Settings are available in the pane at the right of the window. The following table lists the device-specific protocol settings.

Table 6-67: Generic ASCII Client Common Properties

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Device family name	The name of the device manufacturer or the product series (for example, SEL or GE DFP).	1 to 65 characters	none
Login required	Specify if a valid username and password is required when accessing the remote device.	True False	True
Enable logging	If set to true, all traffic to and from this device is logged to an IO Traffic window on the MCP HMI.	True False	True
Enable unsolicited processing	If set to <i>true</i> , the MCP accepts unsolicited data from the remote device. If set to <i>false</i> , unsolicited data is ignored.	True False	False
User comments	General comments or information about the client map file.	0 to 1024 characters	none
Fault reset time (sec)	Whenever a fault occurs, the fault information is provided in a pseudo point. After the configured period of time passes, the value of the pseudo point is reset to 0. All faults are recorded in the event log regardless of the amount of time the pseudo point is active.	0 to 3600 seconds	5
Restrike interval (sec)	The amount of time, in seconds, that must pass after a fault is reported before subsequent fault reports are considered valid. If a subsequent fault report occurs within this time period, it is recorded in the event log but is not reported as the value of the pseudo point.	0 to 3600 seconds	30
Login prompt	If login is required, the MCP monitors incoming data from the remote device for the configured login prompt. When encountered, the MCP begins the login sequence. If neither the login prompt or the successful login prompt appears, the MCP sends the configured break sequence.	0 to 64 characters	=
Username	The username to use when logging into the remote device.	0 to 64 characters	ACCESS

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Successful login prompt	The MCP monitors the incoming data from the remote device for the configured successful login prompt. Once detected, the MCP begins the next protocol transactions with the remote device. This parameter is mandatory.	0 to 64 characters	=>
Login retries	The maximum number of times the MCP attempts the login sequence.	0 to 255	0
SOM	The start of message character sequence is defined in hexadecimal format. When this sequence is encountered, the MCP considers it to be the start of the message. If the SOM is not defined, any valid ASCII character received is considered as the SOM. If a multiple character sequence is required as the start of message, use + as a delimiter between each character. For example, to define 123 as the SOM, define these characters as 0x31+0x32+0x33.	0 to 64 characters.	0x02
EOM	The end of message character sequence is defined in hexadecimal format. When this sequence is encountered, the MCP considers the message to be complete. If the EOM is not defined, the message is assumed to be complete when the response timeout passes.	0 to 64 characters	0x03
Break	This character sequence is transmitted to the remote device when the MCP requires a prompt.	0 to 64 characters	0x0D
Stop transmission	This character sequence is transmitted to the remote device by the MCP to request that data transmission be stopped. It is used when the amount of incoming data exceeds the capacity of the MCP to process it.	0 to 64 characters	0x13
Resume transmission	This character sequence is transmitted to the remote device by the MCP to resume a stopped data transmission.	0 to 64 characters	0x11
Default line ends	This character sequence is transmitted to the remote device by the MCP to indicate the end of a command transmission.	0 to 64 characters	Nil (no characters transmitted)
Default retries	The maximum number of times the MCP retries a transaction when it does not receive a response from the remote device.	0 to 300	0
Transaction timeout	The amount of time, in milliseconds, that must pass before the MCP retries a transaction.	20 to 65000 milliseconds	100
Device Response Timeout	The maximum duration in seconds that the DCA is to wait for a response when the Allow Delayed Message Processing property is enabled in application parameters. If the Allow Delayed Message Processing property is disabled, this parameter is not applicable.	0 to 300	5
Reconnect Interval	The Device Offline Reconnect Interval property duration in seconds. Once the MCP detects any device in the offline state, the MCP is to resume polling of transactions only after this Reconnect Interval timer has expired.	10 to 3600	60

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Wait Time Between Polls	The minimum time in seconds to wait between polls; that is by measuring the time between receiving the response of one poll and the beginning of the next poll.	0 to 3600	0.001
Max Offline Fail Count	The number of consecutive failed requests to an IED before the points are marked offline.	1 to 300	2

Generic ASCII Client Parsing Policies

Parsing policies define how incoming generic ASCII messages are processed by the MCP. To add a parsing policy to the client map file, click the **Add Parsing Policy** button and configure the options in the popup window. To remove an existing policy, select it in the drop-down list and click **Remove Parsing Policy**.

The following table lists the options that can be configured for each parsing policy.

Table 6-68: Generic ASCII Client Parsing Policies Options

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Policy name	A user-supplied name to identify the parsing policy.	1 to 64 characters	none
Type of policy	The type of method that the MCP uses to interpret incoming messages. <i>Token</i> : the message is divided into tokens based on a defined separator pattern. <i>Position</i> : The contents of the message are provided in a fixed data position.	Token Position	Token
Invalid Pattern	If this string is returned in response to a request, the MCP assumes that a configuration error has occurred. The data points associated with this message are placed OFFLINE and the Config Errors pseudo point is incremented.	0 to 64 characters	Invalid Command
Separators	The character sequence to be used when tokenizing the incoming message. This field is only applicable when Token is selected as the Type of Policy .	0 to 64 characters	0x09+0x0B+0x0D+0x20
Override line end	If this parsing policy is required to interpret line endings differently than as configured on the common properties pane, it can be defined here. Since a parsing policy may be used by different transactions, you should only apply an override here if it applies to all transactions that are configured to use the policy.	0 to 64 characters	Nil (no characters transmitted)

Generic ASCII Client Transactions

Transactions are used to configure message exchange between the MCP and the remote device.

To add a transaction to the client map file, click the **Add Transaction** button and configure the options in the popup window.

To remove an existing transaction, select it in the drop-down list and click **Remove Transaction**.

Once a transaction has been created, you can define the analog input points, digital input points, and text data points to be made available based on data received from the remote device.

The data points under each transaction are specific to that transaction; that is, the data point values are only updated with the response received during that transaction execution. Even if multiple transactions are defined to provide the same response, the data points are unique for each transaction; that is, the data point values are updated for each specific transaction execution.

Transaction options

The following table lists the options that can be configured for each transaction.

Table 6-69: Generic ASCII Client Transactions Options

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Transaction name	A user-supplied name to identify the transaction.	1 to 64 characters	none
Parsing policy name	Select a parsing policy to be used by this transaction.	List of configured parsing policies	none
Trigger	Select how message requests are made by this transaction: • Cyclic: The remote device is polled for information relative to other transactions based on the number of cycles per poll. • Periodic: The remote device is polled for information at the configured time frequency. NOTE: When multiple transactions are defined, the MCP verifies each transaction for scheduling based on round robin mode. If the cycle time to verify all transactions exceeds the Periodic interval (Msec per poll), the MCP schedules the transaction only when it completes the scan cycle and detects the expiry of the Periodic interval for any transaction. • Unsolicited: The MCP accepts messages from the remote device as they are made available. Support for the Trigger mode setting is available for the SEL family of devices.	Cyclic Periodic Unsolicited	Cyclic
Timestamp parsing	Specifies whether timestamp information should be parsed from information on the transaction level or on the individual point level. Select <i>None</i> if a timestamp should be assigned based on the MCP system clock.	None TransacLevel PointLevel	None
Timestamp definition	Specify how timestamps are to be parsed from incoming messages. Only available if the timestamp parsing field is set to <i>TransacLevel</i> .	See Timestamp Definition .	
Message out	This character sequence is transmitted to the remote device when requesting a message. The MCP supports predefined variable syntax {ADDR\$}. This setting contains the IED Address configured in the Connection page for the respective device. This setting can also be referenced whenever an IED Address is required while configuring the Message out setting. For example: If the required Message Out setting is 123<IED Address>,I0<IED Address>, then configure the Message Out setting as 123{\$ADDR\$},I0{\$ADDR\$}.	0 to 64 characters	Meter

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Override retries	The maximum number of retry requests for this transaction. If this value is defined, it overrides the default retry limit specified in the common properties pane. Select 0 to use the default retry limit.	0 to 300	0
Override line end	If this transaction is required to interpret line endings differently than as configured on the common properties pane, it can be defined here.	0 to 64 characters	Nil (no characters transmitted)
Msec per poll	The frequency at which the poll request is transmitted to the remote device. If set to 0, the poll is only performed once. This setting is only used if the trigger is set to <i>Periodic</i> .	0 to 86400000	30000
Cycles per poll	The number of times the poll request is transmitted to the remote device per batch. If set to 0, the poll is only performed once. This setting is only used if the trigger is set to <i>Cyclic</i> .	0 to 5000	2
Valid Response Pattern	The valid pattern which is to be available in the received response. When set to Nil, this setting is not applicable and the MCP accepts any response as a valid response. If this setting is defined with a value other than Nil, the MCP assumes the response for Message Out is to contain the valid response string defined and if this valid response string is not available in the response received, the MCP considers the response as an invalid or unrecognized response and discards the response. All the responses received from devices are logged in the global IO traffic window and the valid responses are logged in the respective device IO traffic window.	1 to 255 Printable ASCII Characters	Nil

Valid Response Pattern Definition

For devices which are expected to provide delayed responses, the MCP is configured with a valid response pattern.

Supported characters from MCP HMI comprise all printable ASCII characters. If predefined variables are used, they must match with the syntax definition of predefined variables otherwise they will be considered as regular sub strings in the matching criteria.

Predefined variables supported by the Valid Response Pattern are:

- ADDR – IED Address defined in connection page
- CHKSUM16 – Checksums supported by the device.

The IED Address can be specified using the following pattern: {\$ADDR\$}.

For example: When the response expected from a device is IFF12414F# where the IED Address is 1241 then the valid pattern definition is to be:

- I..{\$ADDR\$}

where I is the starting character

The IED Address defined in Connection Page is available after 2 characters from I.

- I*{\$ADDR\$}

where I is the starting character

The response contains the IED Address defined in the Connection page.

If the predefined variables do not match with the required syntax, the MCP considers this response to be the expected regular string.

For example: When the response is IFF12414F# where IED Address is 1241 and if the valid pattern definition is configured incorrectly as I*{%s\$ADDR@}, the MCP uses {%s\$ADDR@} as one of the substrings it expects in the response which can lead to responses mismatching with any of the configured requests. Consequently, the requests which do not get a matching response are considered as TIMEOUT and are retried based on the configured number of retries.

Examples of incorrect configurations are:

- {ADDR}
- {\$ADDR}
- {ADDR\$}
- {\$addr\$}

An example of a correct configuration is:

- {\$ADDR\$}

If devices support the checksum field in the response, the checksum can be configured using the predefined variables to validate the data received.

The XOR-based 16-bit CHKSUM must be defined using the predefined variable {\$CHKSUM16\$}.

The syntax rules are:

{CHKSUM16\$} or {\$CHKSUM16\$^n} or {\$CHKSUM16\$#n}

Where:

- n specifies the zero-based position of checksum in the response.
- ^ specifies the position from beginning of the response received
- # specifies the position from end of response received

The default definition of {\$CHKSUM16\$} expects the checksum be available in the 2nd and 3rd byte from the end of response.

If there is any misconfiguration of the checksum definition as per the supported syntax checksum definition is considered by the MCP as a regular substring to be used in the matching criteria.

Examples of incorrect configurations are:

- {\$CHKSUM16\$^0}
- {\$CHKSUM16\$^999999999999}
- {\$CHKSUM16@\$^5}

As an example of a correct configuration, consider a response as IFF12414F#; then the valid Pattern Definition is to be:

- I..{\$ADDR\$}{\$CHKSUM16\$}
- I..{\$ADDR\$}{\$CHKSUM16\$^7}
- I..{\$ADDR\$}{\$CHKSUM16\$#2}
- I*{\$ADDR\$}*{\$CHKSUM16\$}
- I*{\$ADDR\$}*{\$CHKSUM16\$^7}
- I*{\$ADDR\$}*{\$CHKSUM16\$#2}

The incorrect configuration of predefined variables can lead to mismatching requests which results in TIMEOUT for the requests.

Timestamp definition

The **Timestamp** window allows you to define a custom timestamp parsing policy for use in a transaction. The following table lists the options that can be configured for each timestamp definition.

Table 6-70: Timestamp Options

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Date format	The format that the remote device reports the date in.	MM/DD/YY MM/DD/YYYY DD/MM/YYYY	MM/DD/YY
Date parsing type	The type of method that the MCP uses to interpret the data to determine the date. <i>Token</i> : the data is divided into tokens based on a defined separator pattern. <i>Position</i> : The contents of the timestamp are provided in a fixed data position.	Token Position	Position
Date parsing start position	The starting position of the date information within the data. <i>Token</i> date parsing type only.	Numeric value	0
Date parsing length	The length of the date information within the data. <i>Token</i> date parsing type only.	Numeric value	0
Date parsing index	The array index that contains the date.	Numeric value	0
Date parsing initial string	If the date token contains a prefix (for example, "Date:") it can be specified here. The MCP removes this string from the token. Enter <i>None</i> to disable parsing.	0 to 20 printable ASCII characters	None
Date Parsing Encoding Format	The encoded data format for the date fields in the received response from the device.	Hex Ascii Binary Packed BCD Decimal	Decimal
Time format	The format that the remote device reports the time in.	hh:mm:ss [AM/PM] hh:mm:ss [24 hour] hh:mm [AM/PM] hh:mm hh:mm:ss.msec [AM/PM] hh:mm:ss.msec [24 hour]	Hh:mm:ss [AM/PM]
Time parsing type	The type of method that the MCP uses to interpret the data to determine the time. <i>Token</i> : the data is divided into tokens based on a defined separator pattern. <i>Position</i> : The contents of the timestamp are provided in a fixed data position.	Token Position	Position
Time parsing start location	The starting position of the time information within the data. <i>Token</i> time parsing type only.	Numeric value	0
Time parsing length	The length of the time information within the data. <i>Token</i> time parsing type only.	Numeric value	0

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Time parsing index	The array index that contains the time.	Numeric value	0
Time parsing initial string	If the time token contains a prefix (for example, " <i>Time:</i> ") it can be specified here. The MCP removes this string from the token. Enter <i>None</i> to disable parsing.	0 to 20 printable ASCII characters	None
Time Parsing Encoding Format	The encoded data format for the time fields in the received response from the device.	Hex Ascii Binary Packed BCD Decimal	Decimal

Add Analog Input Points, Digital Input Points and Text Data Points

Once you have created a transaction, you can add Analog Input points, Digital Input points, and Text Data points based on messages received by the MCP. To add one or more points, select the number of points you wish to add and click the **Add** button. To remove points, select them and click the **Delete** button.

The following three tables list the options that can be configured for each point type:

- [Analog Input Points](#)
- [Digital Input Points](#)
- [Text Data Points](#)

Analog Input Points

Table 6-71: Analog Input Points

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Point reference	The short user-defined identifier for the point.	0 to 66 alphanumeric characters plus space, underscore, and dash	none
Point description	The user-defined block of text that provides a detailed and localized description of the point.	1 to 128 Unicode characters	Analog input <i>n</i>
Multiplier	Scale Factor of a point (m of formula mx +b).	Full range of 64-bit Float	1
Offset	Scale Factor of a point (b of formula mx +b).	Full range of 64-bit Float	0
Parsing location	If the type of parsing policy selected in the transaction is <i>Token</i> , you can specify the array index and initial string for this point. If the type of parsing policy is <i>Position</i> , you can specify the length of the data for this point. The starting position is automatically calculated based on the previous configured points.	Index: Numeric value Initial string: 0 to 20 printable ASCII characters Position: Numeric Value	Index: 0 Initial string: None Position: 0

Setting	Description	Range	Default
	Encoding Format: Specify the encoding data format for the Analog Point fields in the response received. The MCP decodes the response packets based on the encoding format selected. If the data is not valid as per the selected encoded format, respective points are put offline and the quality property is set to "Old Data".	Hex Ascii Binary Packed BCD Decimal	Decimal
Timestamp parsing	Specify how timestamps are to be parsed from incoming messages. Only available if the timestamp parsing field is set to <i>PointLevel</i> .	See Timestamp Definition .	
Point Group	Point group to which the point belongs.	List of defined point groups	Group assigned to ID number 0

Digital Input Points

Table 6-72: Digital Input Points

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Point reference	The short user-defined identifier for the point.	0 to 66 alphanumeric characters plus space, underscore, and dash	none
Point description	The user-defined block of text that provides a detailed and localized description of the point.	1 to 128 Unicode characters	Digital input <i>n</i>
ON state	A text string that is associated with the 1 state. This string is recorded in the MCP database and is displayed with the point.	0 to 64 characters	ON
OFF state	A text string that is associated with the 0 state. This string is recorded in the MCP database and is displayed with the point.	0 to 64 characters	OFF
Parsing location	If the type of parsing policy selected in the transaction is <i>Token</i>, you can specify the array index and initial string for this point. If the type of parsing policy is <i>Position</i>, you can specify the length of the data for this point. The starting position is automatically calculated based on the previous configured points.	Index: Numeric value Initial string: 0 to 64 characters Position: Numeric Value	Index: 0 Initial string: None Position: 0
	Encoding Format: Specify the encoding data format for the Digital Point fields in the response received. The MCP decodes the response packets based on the encoding format selected. If the data is not valid as per the selected encoding format selected, respective points are put offline and the quality property is set to "Old Data".	Hex Ascii Binary Decimal	Hex
	Bit Position: This defines the bit position to be considered in the response token for updating the DI Point.	0 to 31	0
Timestamp parsing	Specify how timestamps are to be parsed from incoming messages. Only available if the timestamp parsing field is set to <i>PointLevel</i> .	See Timestamp Definition .	

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Enumeration 0	The string returned by the device that should be interpreted as the 0 state. This parameter is applicable only when the encoding format selected is ASCII. For other encoding formats, the point data is decoded as per the selected encoding format and bit position defined.	0 to 64 characters	0
Enumeration 1	The string returned by the device that should be interpreted as the 1 state. This parameter is applicable only when the encoding format selected is ASCII. For other encoding formats, the point data is decoded as per the selected encoding format and bit position defined.	0 to 64 characters	1
Point Group	Point group to which the point belongs.	List of defined point groups	Group assigned to ID number 0

Text Data Points

Table 6-73: Text Data Points

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Point reference	The short user-defined identifier for the point.	0 to 66 alphanumeric characters plus space, underscore, and dash	none
Point description	The user-defined block of text that provides a detailed and localized description of the point.	1 to 128 Unicode characters	Analog input <i>n</i>
Parsing location	If the type of parsing policy selected in the transaction is <i>Token</i> , you can specify the array index and initial string for this point. If the type of parsing policy is <i>Position</i> , you can specify the length of the data for this point. The starting position is automatically calculated based on the previous configured points.	Index: Numeric value Initial string: Position: Numeric Value	Index: 0 Initial string: None Position: 0
	Encoding Format: Specify the encoding data format for the Digital Point fields in the response received. The MCP decodes the response packets based on the encoding format selected. If the data is not valid as per the selected encoding format selected, respective points are put offline and the quality property is set to "Old Data".	Ascii Binary Decimal	Ascii
Timestamp parsing	Specify how timestamps are to be parsed from incoming messages. Only available if the timestamp parsing field is set to <i>PointLevel</i> .	See Timestamp Definition .	
Point Group	Point group to which the point belongs.	List of defined point groups	Group assigned to ID number 0

NOTE: The data points under each transaction are specific to that transaction; that is, the data point values are only updated with the response received during that transaction execution. Even if multiple transactions are defined to provide the same response, the data points are unique for each transaction; that is, the data point values are updated for each specific transaction execution.

Generic ASCII Client Application Settings

Generic ASCII client application settings are available under the Application Parameters field.

Application tab

Table 6-74: Generic ASCII Client Application tab

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Allow Delayed Message Processing	This parameter enables support for processing delayed responses from the devices. With this configuration, distinct "Valid Response Patterns" must be defined for transactions.	Disabled Enabled	Enabled
Passthrough response timeout	This parameter is the same as the pass-through <i>timeout</i> setting, except that it applies to those times when the pass*through connection is idle while awaiting a response from the remote device. In some cases, this time period is configured to be longer than the default timeout below because of the additional time required to process responses to operator commands.	0 to 3600 seconds	10
XON_XOFF flow control	Enable or disable XON/XOFF flow control.	True False	False
RTS_CTS flow control	Enable or disable RTS/CTS flow control.	True False	False
DTR_DSR handshaking	Enable or disable DTR/DSR handshaking.	True False	False
Inter Device Delay	This parameter specifies the delay time in seconds to wait between consecutive device polls. (measured from receiving the response for the last request of one device to the beginning of first poll of next device)	0 to 3600	0.01

SNMP Client Properties

An SNMP client map is used to determine how information is retrieved from SNMP-enabled devices.

Settings are available in the **Device Properties** pane. The following table lists the device-specific protocol settings.

Table 6-75: SNMP Client Common Properties

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Version name	Select the SNMP protocol version to use when communicating with the remote device. The MCP currently supports versions 1 and 2 of the protocol.	V1 V2	V1
Comm name	The name of the community that the SNMP device belongs to. This helps define where information is sent. Default community names are public and private.	2 to 255 ASCII characters	public
Poll frequency	The amount of time, in seconds, that the MCP waits before polling the remote device for new SNMP messages.	5 to 300	60
Session timeout	The amount of time, in seconds, to wait for a response from the remote device before the MCP assumes that a poll has failed.	1 to 10	5

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Retry count	The number of session timeouts that must occur before the MCP attempts to contact the remote device on an alternate port.	0 to 100	3
Reconnect time	The amount of time, in seconds, that the MCP waits before attempting to retry polling a remote device after a session timeout.	10 to 3600	60

Table 6-76: Digital Input Sub-tab

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Point reference	The short user-defined identifier for the point.	0 to 66 alphanumeric characters plus space, underscore, and dash	DI X
Point description	The user-defined block of text that provides a detailed and localized description of the point.	1 to 128 Unicode characters	Digital input X
OID	The identifier of the SNMP object to be retrieved as the point value. You can open the SNMP Agent Browser and enter an IP Address and port number to retrieve a listing of all available OIDs from the remote device.	Valid OID from the remote SNMP device.	None
Poll type	The type of poll to be performed for the point. Selecting: - POLL causes the MCP to periodically check for new SNMP messages at the configured poll interval. - TRAP causes the MCP to wait for unsolicited SNMP messages. - BOTH configures the MCP to both poll and accept unsolicited messages from the remote device.	POLL TRAP BOTH	POLL
ON state	A text string that is associated with the 1 state. This string is recorded in the MCP database and is displayed with the point.	0 to 64 characters	ON
OFF state	A text string that is associated with the 0 state. This string is recorded in the MCP database and is displayed with the point.	0 to 64 characters	OFF
Point Group	Point group to which the point belongs.	List of defined point groups	Group assigned to ID number 0

Table 6-77: Analog Input Sub-tab

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Point reference	The short user-defined identifier for the point.	0 to 66 alphanumeric characters plus space, underscore, and dash	AI X
Point description	The user-defined block of text that provides a detailed and localized description of the point.	1 to 128 Unicode characters	Analog input X

Setting	Description	Range	Default
OID	The identifier of the SNMP object to be retrieved as the point value. You can open the SNMP Agent Browser and enter an IP Address and port number to retrieve a listing of all available OIDs from the remote device.	Valid OID from the remote SNMP device.	None
Poll type	The type of poll to be performed for the point. Selecting: - POLL causes the MCP to periodically check for new SNMP messages at the configured poll interval. - TRAP causes the MCP to wait for unsolicited SNMP messages. - BOTH configures the MCP to both poll and accept unsolicited messages from the remote device.	POLL TRAP BOTH	POLL
Multiplier	Scale factor of the point (m of formula mx +b).	Full range of 64-bit Float	1.0
Offset	Scale factor of the point (b of formula mx +b).	Full range of 64-bit Float	0.0
Point Group	Point group to which the point belongs.	List of defined point groups	Group assigned to ID number 0

Table 6-78: Accumulator and Text Sub-tabs

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Point reference	The short user-defined identifier for the point.	0 to 66 alphanumeric characters plus space, underscore, and dash	ACC X or TEXT X
Point description	The user-defined block of text that provides a detailed and localized description of the point.	1 to 128 Unicode characters	Accumulator X or Text X
OID	The identifier of the SNMP object to be retrieved as the point value. You can open the SNMP Agent Browser and enter an IP Address and port number to retrieve a listing of all available OIDs from the remote device.	Valid OID from the remote SNMP device.	None
Poll type	The type of poll to be performed for the point. Selecting: - POLL causes the MCP to periodically check for new SNMP messages at the configured poll interval. - TRAP causes the MCP to wait for unsolicited SNMP messages. - BOTH configures the MCP to both poll and accept unsolicited messages from the remote device.	POLL TRAP BOTH	POLL
Point Group	Point group to which the point belongs.	List of defined point groups	Group assigned to ID number 0

IEC 61850 Client

The MCP supports communications to IEC 61850 compliant devices using the IEC 61850 client application. The IEC 61850 Loader is used to configure the IEC 61850 client Map file and application for the MCP Substation Gateway. The IEC 61850 client application allows the MCP to act as a master communications device for IEC 61850 compliant server devices. The master device responsibilities include:

- Initiating data exchanges with devices
- Sending control commands to devices, and
- Processing data autonomously reported by devices

The IEC 61850 Loader is integrated into DS Agile MCP Studio™ Utilities. For information on how to configure the MCP for IEC 61850 communications, refer to the DS Agile MCP Studio™ online help.

Note: The IEC 61850 loader application will be launched only if the MCP device is licensed for the IEC61850 client.

IEC61850 Client and Configuration tool (Loader) are compatible to Ed.1 and Ed.2 and support namespace lengths and schema according to associated Conformance Statements.

MCP Redundancy

This chapter consists of the following sections:

[About Redundancy](#)

[Redundancy Summary](#)

[Operational States](#)

[MCP Redundancy Configuration Combinations](#)

[Configure the MCP for Redundancy](#)

[System Points](#)

[Non-Sync Mode](#)

[Validating the Redundant Connections](#)

[Changeover or Failover during Standby Start-up](#)

[Data Synchronization](#)

[Ethernet Connections](#)

[Sync Config Operation](#)

[HMI User Access Privileges on Redundant System](#)

[Redundancy Setup Checklist](#)

[Error Messages and Troubleshooting](#)

About Redundancy

The MCP redundancy implementation uses two MCPs connected through serial and/or network links.

One MCP is in active mode and the other MCP is in standby mode.

If the active unit fails, the standby unit becomes active and takes over system operation.

If **ALL** communications between the two MCP units fail, the standby unit becomes active. In this situation:

- For systems deployed **with** a switch panel configured as master:
 - The arbitration of which MCP has to be active can no longer be performed correctly and will result in the standby MCP unit requesting the switch to become active and the previously active unit becoming failed having the switch pulled away without notice.
- For systems deployed **without** a switch panel configured as master:
 - The arbitration of which MCP has to be active can no longer be performed correctly and will result in both MCP units becoming active.

Because of this is strongly recommended – if possible – to configure redundant and different types of communication links between the two MCP units, to eliminate a single point of failure.

Redundancy in the MCP is enabled and disabled using the mcpcfg Configuration Utility/Settings GUI.

NOTICE

Starting with **MCP V4.00** release, **Warm-Standby** and **Hot-Standby** redundancy modes are no longer available and have been superseded by **Hot-Hot** redundancy mode. **Hot-Hot** redundancy mode has the same functionality as the superseded modes.

Three redundancy modes can be configured:

- **Warm Standby Redundancy**

Two MCP units are connected using network and/or serial communication links.

Only one MCP unit is active at a time.

Connection to an RS232 switch panel is optional.

Data synchronization from active to standby unit is minimal, restricted to:

- Accumulator running values
- ARRM files (Files which MCP extracted from IED's)
- Local commands that have been applied to individual system points (control inhibit, scan inhibit, local force, etc.)

Data is synchronized between the units through the configured inter communication link(s). Initial states are synchronized when the active unit first begins to communicate with the standby unit. Once this initial synchronization is complete, individual events are transferred from the active unit to the standby unit as they occur in real-time.

- **Hot Standby Redundancy**

Two MCP units are connected using network (mandatory) and optional backup serial communication links.

Only one MCP unit is active at a time.

Connection to an RS232 switch panel is optional.

The two MCP units are kept in constant data synchronization with respect to their real-time databases, as long as there is at least one active redundancy network connection between the MCP units.

DNP3 (only) communications to master(s) offer a seamless transition during redundancy switch-over.

Not all applications or communication protocols are available in this mode – see [Table 1-2: MCP Applications - Redundancy](#).

The following data is automatically synchronized from active to standby through the network connection:

- Real time databases
- Events from IEDs
- Alarm and SOE databases
- Local commands that have been applied to individual system points (control inhibit, scan inhibit, local force, etc.)
- Acknowledgements from the Master station to server application, to delete an event from event queues
- Application internal data to start an application from the same state in the event of change-over

- **Hot-Hot Redundancy**

Two MCP units are connected using network (mandatory) and optional backup serial communication links.

Only one MCP unit is active at a time.

Connection to an RS232 switch panel is optional.

The two MCP units are kept in constant data synchronization with respect to their real time databases, as long as there is at least one active redundancy network connection between the MCP units.

Depending on configured parameters at communication protocol and port level, either:

- Each MCP unit communicates independently and simultaneously with the IEDs (assuming IEDs allow this), or
- One MCP unit (active) communicates with the IEDs and then synchronizes its data constantly to the other MCP unit.

DNP3 (only) communications to master(s) offer a seamless transition during redundancy switch-over.

The following data is automatically synchronized from active to standby through the network connection:

- Real time databases
- Events from IEDs
- Alarm and SOE databases
- Local commands that have been applied to individual system points (control inhibit, scan inhibit, local force, etc.)
- Acknowledgements from the Master station to server application, to delete an event from event queues
- Application internal data to start an application from the same state in the event of change-over.

- **Stand-Alone (No Redundancy)**

If No Redundancy is configured, then all configured applications in MCP run independently on each MCP.

Note: In Warm-Standby and Hot-Hot Redundancy modes, if D.20 is configured then there will be a default D.20 Heart-beat link available in addition to the configured Redundancy Heart Beat communications. This option is not available in Hot-Standby Redundancy mode.

Once configured, redundant systems use the [MCP Configuration Manager](#) to synchronize configuration between the two MCP units, ensuring both are configured identically. In addition, the Automated Record Retrieval Manager (ARRM) provides [redundancy support](#).

Serial connections include the redundancy settings listed in the [Redundancy Dedicated Link](#) and [Redundancy Switch Panel](#) sections.

The Redundancy Manager supervises the operational state and state transitions of the MCP units in redundant mode. See the [Operational States](#) and [System Points](#) sections for details.

Hybrid Model for MCP Redundancy

The MCP allows the user to select the system redundancy mode; that is, either:

- Warm Standby
- Hot Standby
- Hot-Hot
- Standalone

When system redundancy is set to Hot Standby mode, the user can only configure and run a smaller set of applications – see [Table 1-2: MCP Applications - Redundancy](#).

The MCP Configuration Tool (mcpcfg/settings GUI) provides an option to select the system redundancy mode as Hot-Hot, Hot Standby, Warm Standby or Standalone.

The DS Agile Studio MCP Configuration tool displays only the available applications according to the selected redundancy mode.

When system redundancy is set to Hot-Hot, Warm Standby, Standalone mode, the user can configure and run all MCP applications.

NOTICE

Not all protocols are supported in **Hot-Standby** Redundancy mode, refer to [Table 1-2: MCP Applications - Redundancy](#).

Carefully review product documentation and configure Redundancy accordingly.

For details, see the following sections:

- [Operational States](#)
- [System Points](#)
- [Redundancy Manager Pseudo Points](#)
- [Non-Sync Mode](#)
- [Validating the Redundant Connections](#)
- [Changeover or Failover during Standby Start-up](#)
- [Data Synchronization](#)
- [Ethernet Connection](#)
- [Sync Config Operation](#)
- [HMI User Access Privileges on Redundant System](#)
- [Error Messages and Troubleshooting](#)
- [Configure the MCP for Redundancy](#)
- [Redundancy Dedicated Link](#)
- [Redundancy Switch Panel](#)
- [MCP Configuration Manager](#)

Redundancy Summary

Table 6-79: Redundancy Summary

Component	Warm Standby Redundancy	Hot Standby or Hot-Hot Redundancy
MCP Redundancy Manager	The MCP Redundancy Manager is responsible for managing communications between the two MCP units and the RS232 Redundancy Switch Panel. It also controls data synchronization and state changes.	The MCP Redundancy Manager is responsible for managing Heart Beat communications between the two MCP units, and the RS232 switch panel. It also controls system state changes. The MCP Redundancy Manager does not perform data synchronization from active unit to standby. Each application on an active unit directly communicates to its standby counterpart for data synchronization.
Redundancy Serial Port Settings	Two serial ports on each MCP are dedicated to redundancy-related communications: Redundancy Dedicated Link - Links the two MCP units together through the ping cable. This is optional in Warm Standby redundancy. Redundancy Switch Panel – Connects each MCP unit to the RS232 switch panel through the watchdog cable. This is optional in Warm Standby redundancy.	Up to two serial ports on each MCP are dedicated to redundancy-related communications: Redundancy Dedicated Link - Links the two MCP units together through the ping cable). This is optional in Hot Standby or Hot-Hot redundancy. Redundancy Switch Panel – Connects each MCP unit to the RS232 switch panel through the watchdog cable. This is optional in the Hot Standby or Hot-Hot redundancy.
MCP Configuration Manager	The MCP Configuration Manager allows you to synchronize configurations between two MCP units. The MCP redundancy application uses this tool to manage the synchronization of configuration files between the active and standby units to ensure both units are configured identically.	
Gateway Configuration Utility – Redundancy	The Gateway Configuration Utility is a tool accessed through the command line/settings GUI of the MCP. The Redundancy section of this utility is used to configure the parameters of the redundancy application.	

Operational States

The MCP Redundancy Manager supervises the operational state and state transitions of the MCP units in redundant mode. The following states are possible:

MCP Redundancy Manager Operational States

Table 6-80: MCP Redundancy Manager Operational States

Field	Description
Active	The unit is active and performing all the standard functions of the MCP.
Standby	The unit is connected to another MCP unit that is in active mode and is ready to assume active mode in the event of a failure of the other MCP unit or a manual change over request.
Non-redundant	The MCP is placed in this mode when redundancy is disabled through the <i>mcpcfg</i> utility/settings GUI or when a configuration error is detected. In this state, the MCP ignores the RS232 switch panel and the other MCP unit. All redundancy related system points and functions are disabled.

Field	Description
Failed	The MCP has entered an unrecoverable state and all software functions have been suspended. The unit must be serviced or restarted to restore functionality.
Service	While in service mode, MCP units do not accept change-over requests. The standby unit enters the Service mode during Sync Config operation and re-initialization.
Non-Sync	If the firmware or configuration of the Standby unit is not the same as that of the active unit, the standby unit enters Non-Sync mode. In non-sync mode, no application is started on the standby unit. The Redundancy Manager on both units maintains communications and responds to user commands initiated on the active unit normally (Configuration Sync, Switch-over, Reboot, etc.). For more details, see Non-Sync Mode .

MCP Redundancy Configuration Combinations

The MCP can be configured to operate in Warm Standby or Hot Standby redundancy mode. The table below summarizes the various configuration combinations that are possible.

Table 6-81: MCP Redundancy Valid Configuration Combinations

Scenario Number	Behavior	Required configurations			
		"mcpcfg" (13>10) /Settings GUI Switch Panel Type	"mcpcfg" (13>3>3) /Settings GUI Heart Beat Mechanism	"Connections" Redundancy Switch Panel	"Connections" Redundancy Serial Dedicated Link ("PING")
1	Switch panel must be present and powered up; it dictates Active/Standby. "PING" link is serial and must be present.	MASTER	Only Serial	YES	YES
2	Switch panel must be present and powered up; it dictates Active/Standby. "PING" link is LAN and must be present.	MASTER	Only LAN	YES	NO
3	Switch panel must be present and powered up; it dictates Active/Standby. "PING" link is serial plus LAN and at least one must be present.	MASTER	Combinations of Serial and LAN	YES	YES

Scenario Number	Behavior	Required configurations			
		"mcpcfg" (13>10) /Settings GUI Switch Panel Type	"mcpcfg" (13>3>3) /Settings GUI Heart Beat Mechanism	"Connections" Redundancy Switch Panel	"Connections" Redundancy Serial Dedicated Link ("PING")
4	Switch panel is present but does NOT dictate Active/Standby and Switch panel button is not operational. Active/Standby is set in software via communications between MCPs. "PING" link is serial and must be present.	SLAVE	Only Serial	YES	YES
5	Switch panel is present but does NOT dictate Active/Standby and Switch panel button is not operational. Active/Standby is set in software via communications between MCPs. "PING" link is LAN and must be present.	SLAVE	Only LAN	YES	NO
6	Switch panel is present but does NOT dictate Active/Standby and Switch panel button is not operational. Active/Standby is set in software via communications between MCPs. "PING" link is serial plus LAN and at least one must be present.	SLAVE	Combinations of Serial and LAN	YES	YES

Scenario Number	Behavior	Required configurations			
		"mcpcfg" (13>10) /Settings GUI Switch Panel Type	"mcpcfg" (13>3>3) /Settings GUI Heart Beat Mechanism	"Connections" Redundancy Switch Panel	"Connections" Redundancy Serial Dedicated Link ("PING")
7	Switch panel is not present. Active / Standby is set in software via communications between MCPs. "PING" link is serial and must be present. Serial IED or Master(s) are not configured, or use RS485 2-wires commonly wired, or use Virtual Serial Ports.	SLAVE	Only Serial	NO	YES
8	Switch panel is not present. Active / Standby is set in software via communications between MCPs. "PING" link is LAN and must be present. Serial IED or Master(s) are not configured, or use RS485 2-wires commonly wired, or use Virtual Serial Ports.	SLAVE	Only LAN	NO	NO
9	Switch panel is not present. Active / Standby is set in software via communications between MCPs. "PING" link is serial plus LAN and at least one must be present. Serial IED or Master(s) are not configured, or use RS485 2-wires commonly wired, or use Virtual Serial Ports.	SLAVE	Combinations of Serial and LAN	NO	YES

Scenario Number	Behavior	Required configurations			
		"mcpcfg" (13>10) /Settings GUI Switch Panel Type	"mcpcfg" (13>3>3) /Settings GUI Heart Beat Mechanism	"Connections" Redundancy Switch Panel	"Connections" Redundancy Serial Dedicated Link ("PING")
10	Switch panel is not present but is configured in Connections. This is an invalid configuration / setup.	SLAVE	Only Serial	YES	YES
11	Switch panel is not present but is configured in Connections. This is an invalid configuration / setup.	SLAVE	Only LAN	YES	NO
12	Switch panel is not present but is configured in Connections. This is an invalid configuration / setup.	SLAVE	Combinations of Serial and LAN	YES	YES

Expected results of above combinations

» **For scenarios numbered 1, 2, and 3:**

- Removal of the switch panel (with PING communications still valid) leaves the ACTIVE unit as ACTIVE, and the STANDBY unit never becomes ACTIVE (It may go to Fail / Service Mode, but never becomes Active).
- Removal of all PING comms (with switch panel still connected) results in the Standby MCP unit requesting the switch to become Active and the previously Active unit becoming Failed having the switch pulled away without notice.

» **For scenarios numbered 4, 5, and 6:**

- Removal of the switch panel (with PING communications still valid) does not matter. ACTIVE unit remains as ACTIVE, and the STANDBY unit remains as STANDBY.
- Removal of all PING communications (with switch panel being irrelevant if it is left connected or right connected) leaves the ACTIVE unit as ACTIVE, and the STANDBY unit is in the FAILED state.

NOTE: For scenarios 4, 5, and 6 – the switch panel must be energized and connected at the time of MCP switchover, because the “position” of it may become out of synch if the switch panel is not present while the MCPs are switching.

» For scenarios numbered 7, 8, and 9:

- Removal of all PING communications leaves the ACTIVE unit as ACTIVE, and the STANDBY unit becomes ACTIVE as well. This is because in absence of any external ACTIVE/STANDBY arbitrator (that was the Switch Panel in Master Mode in scenarios 1 to 3) and in absence of any communications between them
- The two MCP units are not aware of each other's status and will be ACTIVE for the sake of delivering service.

» For scenarios numbered 10, 11, and 12: These configurations / setups are invalid. Cannot have the switch panel configured in Connections but not wired / present.

Adjust the setup to be valid.

NOTE: Users can configure up to 3x PING separate channels, to provide multiple PING link availability; this impacts scenario 6 and 9.

Important Notes

- If a user wants to control ACTIVE/STANDBY from the mechanical toggle button of the switch panel, then the configuration must be 1, 2, 3 (MASTER switch panel in mcpcfg/Settings GUI). And in this case, the arbitration ACTIVE/STANDBY is done by the switch panel.
- When the switch panel is configured as SLAVE, actions performed on the toggle mechanical button on the switch panel do not result in changes. This is because in the case SLAVE Mode either ACTIVE/STANDBY doesn't get any control from the mechanical toggle button on the switch panel and the switch panel in this case should not be used as an arbitrator (SLAVE).
- If switch panel is configured as MASTER it is mandatory to configure the switch panel through the **Configuration > Connection** tab in the DS Agile Studio.
- It is strongly recommended to use redundant Heart Beat links. This means that scenarios 4, 5, 7, 8 are NOT recommended.
- It is strongly recommended that LAN Heart Beat links be configured on the Net interface that is connected to the substation LAN, to eliminate the possibility of duplicated ACTIVE IP addresses in case of both MCP becoming active. This means that a dedicated Net interface for the Heart Beat link is NOT recommended (if this fails and both MCP become active, they will conduct to duplicated ACTIVE IP on the substation LAN). This will ensure that one MCP will be isolated from the substation LAN if the Heart Beat link fails.
- After experiencing both MCP being in active state, and after correcting the Heart Beat communication defects, and if the D.20 IO is configured: it is required to power cycle both MCP devices to clear this state on the D.20 PCIe card.
- In general, after recovering from any redundancy failures there should be comprehensive checks performed to ensure the active device is operating as required, HAMA DI Point "Needs Cold Reboot" is reset (0), D.20 IO (if configured) are online and the standby device shows online in the active device. And then same checks should be performed after a switchover, with the second device being active.

Configure the MCP for Redundancy

The MCP can be configured to operate in Warm Standby, Hot Standby or Hot-Hot redundancy mode.

NOTICE

Do not share the root user's password and do not forget it; this is crucial information.

No method is available to regenerate a lost password.

Prerequisites

To set up two MCPs for redundant operation, the following is required:

- Two MCPs running same Firmware and Production Build

- The two MCP must be pre-connected as per the valid scenarios in *Table 6-81: MCP Redundancy Valid Configuration Combinations*
- Means to change the MCP Settings: Serial Maintenance or SSH client (e.g.: Secure Terminal Emulator from DS Agile MCP Studio), or KVM set connected to the MCPs, or Web based Settings GUI

NOTE: While the workflows below indicate “mcpcfg” usage, the same steps can be achieved using Settings GUI equivalent commands.

Configure Warm-Standby redundancy

» Task 1: Warm standby - Configure the MCPs for operation:

Set up both MCPs for operation. Refer to the G500 Substation Gateway Instruction Manual (*GE Vernova Part Number 994-0152*) or G100 Substation Gateway Instruction Manual (*GE Vernova Part Number 994-0155*).

» Task 2: Warm standby - Connect the MCPs:

1. Connect to the MCPs (Gateway A and Gateway B).
2. Enter the admin login credentials.
3. Login to and start the mcpcfg local MCP configuration utility. You can also use the Local HMI available to login to and start mcpcfg.

» Task 3: Warm standby - Create user accounts:

To configure redundancy, both MCPs are required to have a user account. Skip this task if a user account has already been created.

Tip: In the following procedures, the term “enter” indicates that the menu item number is typed in and then the **Enter** key is pressed.

1. At the MCP#>> prompt, enter **mcpcfg** if you are a root user. Otherwise, enter **sudo mcpcfg** and give login admin user password.

Result: The Gateway Configuration Utility Menu appears.

2. Enter **1. Configure Authentication**.

Result: The Gateway Configuration Utility Menu - Authentication menu appears.

3. Enter **3. Administrator Group Users**.

Result: The Gateway Configuration Utility Menu - Admin Group Users menu appears.

4. Enter **2. Add User**.

Result: The Gateway Configuration Utility Menu - Admin Group Users - Add User in Group command details appear.

5. Enter the desired username.
6. Enter the password, conforming to the password security rules.
7. Repeat this task to add a new user in the second MCP.

» Task 4: Warm standby - Configure the Primary MCP for redundancy:

1. Navigate back to the main mcpcfg menu.

Result: The Gateway Configuration Utility Menu appears.

2. Enter **13. Redundancy**.

Result: The Gateway Configuration Utility Menu - Redundancy menu appears.

3. Enter **1. Current Configuration** to view the Current Redundancy Configuration.

4. Enter **2. Enable/Disable Redundancy**.

- Enter **Y** to enable Redundancy.
Result: You are prompted for the redundancy type.
- Enter **1. Warm Standby** to configure the MCPs in Warm-Standby mode.
- Enter **Y** to confirm your selection.

5. Enter **3. Heart Beat Configuration**.

Result: The Gateway Redundancy Configuration Menu - Heart Beat Configuration Parameters menu appears.

- Enter **1. Configure Heart Beat Timeout**.
 - Enter a value for the **Heart Beat Timeout** (in milliseconds) within the suggested range (100 to 1000 milliseconds).
 - Enter **Y**. To save the changes.
- Enter **2. Configure Heart Beat Retries**.
 - Enter the number of **Heart Beat Retries** within the suggested range (1 to 10).
 - Enter **Y**. To save the changes.
- Enter **3. Configure Heart Beat Communication Mechanism**.
Result: The Gateway Redundancy Configuration Menu - Heart Beat Mechanism menu appears.
 - Select the required Heart Beat Mechanism by selecting one of the options from the below menu:
 1. **Serial Only**
 2. **Single LAN**
 3. **LAN1 and LAN2**
 4. **LAN and Serial**
 5. **LAN1, LAN2 and Serial**
 - If the option is either **1 or 4 or 5**, select the required **Heart Beat Mechanism**, then follow the below steps to configure the Serial Ports:
 1. Navigate to **DS Agile MCP Studio -> Connections -> Serial Connections**.
 2. Add a **New connection**.
 3. Select the **Serial Connection**.
 4. Select the **Redundancy Dedicated Link** type.
 5. Select the **Primary** and **Backup Port** settings.
 6. Enable the **Auto Start** configuration parameters.
 7. **Save and Commit Changes**.
 - If the option is either **2 or 3 or 4 or 5**, select the required **Heart Beat Mechanism**.
 1. Enter **Y** to save the settings.

6. Navigate back to the Redundancy menu.

7. Enter **4. Configure IP Address of PEER MCP**.

- Enter **1. Configure/Update PEER IP Address**.
 - Enter the new Primary address of the PEER MCP.
 - If a Secondary IP for the PEER MCP is available, enter the new Secondary IP Address.

- Confirm the Primary and Secondary IP Address changes by entering **Y**.
- Enter **2.Delete PEER IP Address**
 - Enter **1 to Delete Secondary IP**
 - Enter **2 to Delete Both Primary and Secondary IPs**
- 8. Navigate back to the Gateway Configuration Utility Menu - Redundancy menu.
- 9. Enter **5. Configure Time Sync with Standby**. (Optional)
 - Skip this option if both MCPs are already in time-sync through other means (for example, IRIG-B or NTP).
- 10. Enter **6. Configure Enable/Disable DTAs in Standby**
NOTE:This parameter is not applicable for Warm Stand Redundancy.
- 11. Enter **7. Configure Gateway A/B Designation**.
 - If Switch Panel is configured (master), Gateway A/B Designation is read from the Switch Panel (i.e., user configuration is disabled).
 - If Switch Panel is not configured (slave), enter **1. Gateway_A** to select the Gateway Designation.

Result: Gateway A/B Designation changed to **Gateway_A**.
- 12. Enter **8. Setup Public Key Authentication with PEER MCP**.
NOTE: LAN based Heart Beat Mechanism is not applicable for “**Serial Only**” Heart Beat Mechanism.
 - Enter **Y** to copy the public key of this MCP to PEER the MCP.
 - Enter the password of the user defined in the PEER MCP. This option exchanges the public keys and Redundancy secure tunnel certificates.
- 13. Enter **9. Configure Switch Panel Type**.
NOTE: This option is not applicable if switch panel is not configured.
 - Select Switch Panel Type Configuration:
 - 1. MASTER**
 - 2. SLAVE**
 - Enter **1 or 2**.
 - Navigate to **DS Agile MCP Studio -> Connections -> Serial Connections**.
 - Add a **New connection**.
 - Select the **Serial Connection**.
 - Select the **Redundancy Switch Panel** type.
 - Select the **Primary Port** settings.
 - Enable the **Auto Start** configuration parameters.
 - **Save and Commit Changes**.
- 14. Navigate back to the Gateway Configuration Utility Menu – Redundancy menu.
- 15. Enter **10. Enable/Disable Non-Sync mode**
NOTE:This parameter is not applicable for Warm Stand Redundancy.
- 16. Navigate back to the Gateway Configuration Utility Menu.

17. Enter **24. Reboot Device** and wait for a minute.

Result: This command:

- Restarts all the applications and runs them in Warm-Standby mode.
- Starts the ACTIVE MCP in Warm Standby Mode.

Result: After the first MCP is configured, it enters the Active mode.

18. Login to the PEER MCP and execute **mcpcfg**.
19. Repeat the steps of this task to configure the PEER MCP.

» Task 5: Warm standby - Configure the Secondary MCP for redundancy:

1. Navigate back to the main mcpcfg menu.
Result: The Gateway Configuration Utility Menu appears.
2. Enter **13. Redundancy**.
Result: The Gateway Configuration Utility Menu - Redundancy menu appears.
3. Enter the remaining configuration settings to be identical to the Primary MCP. See **Task 4: Warm standby - Configure the Primary MCP for redundancy**.
4. Enter **8. Gateway A/B Designation**.
 - If Switch Panel is configured (master), Gateway A/B Designation is read from the Switch Panel (i.e., user configuration is disabled).
 - If Switch Panel is not configured (slave), enter **2. Gateway_B** to select the Gateway Designation.**Result:** Gateway A/B Designation changed to **Gateway_B**.
5. Enter **24. Reboot Device** and wait for a minute.
Result: All the MCP applications are restarted and run in Warm-Standby mode.

This MCP (Gateway_B) communicates to the PEER MCP (Gateway_A) and declares itself to be the Standby MCP since the PEER MCP is already in Active mode.

» Task 6: Warm standby - Verify configuration:

1. At the command prompt of the Primary MCP, enter **mcpcfg**.
2. Enter **13. Redundancy**.
3. Enter **1. Current Configuration**.
4. Repeat the steps of this task for the Secondary MCP.
5. Compare the Primary and Secondary configurations.

» Task 7: Warm standby - Verify redundant MCP operation:

1. Login to MCP remote-HMI and enter credentials.
2. Click **Point Details**  button.
3. Click the **Application** tab.
4. Click **Redundancy Manager Details**.
5. Repeat the steps of this task for the Secondary MCP.
6. Compare the configurations.
7. Confirm that the State of PEER MCP pseudo point is Standby.

Configure Hot-Standby redundancy

Before configuring the MCPs for Hot-Standby redundancy, ensure that the listed Prerequisites on page 510 are on-hand.

» Task 1: Hot standby - Configure the MCPs for operation:

Set up both MCPs for operation. Refer to the G500 Substation Gateway Instruction Manual (*GE Vernova Part Number 994-0152*) or G100 Substation Gateway Instruction Manual (*GE Vernova Part Number 994-0155*).

» Task 2: Hot standby - Connect the MCPs:

1. Connect to the MCPs (Gateway A (MCP) and Gateway B (MCP)) through a secure shell client.
2. Enter the admin login credentials.
3. Login to and start the mpcfg local MCP configuration utility. You can also use the Local HMI available to login to and start mpcfg.

» Task 3: Hot standby - Create user accounts:

Creation of user accounts follows the same procedure whether it is for hot-hot, hot standby or warm standby redundancy. See the procedure in section: [Task 3: Warm standby - Create user accounts](#).

» Task 4: Hot standby - Configure the Primary MCP for redundancy:

1. Navigate back to the main mpcfg menu.
Result: The Gateway Configuration Utility Menu appears.
2. Enter **13. Redundancy**.
Result: The Gateway Configuration Utility Menu - Redundancy menu appears.
3. Enter **1. Current Configuration** to view the Current Redundancy Configuration.
4. Enter **2. Enable/Disable Redundancy**.
 - Enter **Y** to enable Redundancy.
Result: You are prompted for the redundancy type.
 - Enter **2. Hot Standby** to configure the MCPs in Hot-Standby mode.
 - Enter **Y** to confirm your selection.
5. Enter **3. Heart Beat Configuration**.
Result: The Gateway Redundancy Configuration Menu - Heart Beat Configuration Parameters menu appears.
 - Enter **1. Configure Heart Beat Timeout**.
 - Enter a value for the **Heart Beat Timeout** (in milliseconds) within the suggested range (100 to 1000 milliseconds).
 - Enter **Y**. To save the changes.
 - Enter **2. Configure Heart Beat Retries**.
 - Enter the number of **Heart Beat Retries** within the suggested range (1 to 10).
 - Enter **Y**. To save the changes.
 - Enter **3. Configure Heart Beat Communication Mechanism**.
Result: The Gateway Redundancy Configuration Menu - Heart Beat Mechanism menu appears.

- Select the required Heart Beat Mechanism by selecting one of the options from the below menu:
 1. **Single LAN**
 2. **LAN1 and LAN2**
 3. **LAN and Serial**
 4. **LAN1, LAN2 and Serial**
- Enter **1. Single LAN** (the default value).
 1. Enter **Y** to save the settings.
- If the option is either **3 or 4**, select the required **Heart Beat Mechanism**, then follow the below steps to configure the Serial Ports:
 1. Navigate to **DS Agile MCP Studio -> Connections -> Serial Connections**.
 2. Add a **New connection**.
 3. Select the **Serial Connection**.
 4. Select the **Redundancy Dedicated Link** type.
 5. Select the **Primary** and **Backup Port** settings.
 6. Enable the **Auto Start** configuration parameters.
 7. **Save and Commit Changes**.
- 6. Navigate back to the Redundancy menu.
- 7. Enter **4. Configure IP Address of PEER MCP**.
 - Enter **1. Configure/Update PEER IP Address**.
 - Enter the new Primary IP Address of the PEER MCP.
 - If a Secondary IP for the PEER MCP is available, enter the new Secondary IP Address.
 - Confirm the Primary and Secondary IP Address changes by entering **Y**.
- 8. Enter **5. Configure Time Sync with Standby**. (Optional)
 - Skip this option if both MCPs are already in time-sync through other means (for example, IRIG-B or NTP).
- 9. Enter **6. Configure Enable/Disable DTAs in Standby**.

Result: The Gateway Redundancy Configuration Menu - Enable/Disable DTAs on Standby menu appears.

 - If the “Enable/Disable DTAs in Standby” parameter is set to Enabled, the LogicLinX, Calculator and Enhanced Automation DTAs run normally on the standby MCP. If this parameter is set to Disabled, these applications suspend processing on the standby MCP and resume normal operations when the MCP state becomes active.
 - Skip this option if DTA applications (that is, automation applications such as LogicLinX, Calculator, Enhanced Automation) on the Standby MCP are to run (default option).
- 10. Enter **7. Configure Gateway A/B Designation**.
 - If Switch Panel is configured (master), Gateway A/B Designation is read from the Switch Panel (i.e., user configuration is disabled).
 - If Switch Panel is not configured, enter **1. Gateway_A** to select the Gateway Designation.

Result: Gateway A/B Designation changed to **Gateway_A**.

11. Enter **8**. Setup Public Key Authentication with PEER MCP.
 - Enter **Y** to copy the public key of this MCP to PEER the MCP.
 - Enter the password of the user defined in the PEER MCP. This option exchanges the public key and Redundancy secure tunnel certificates.

12. Enter **9**. **Configure Switch Panel Type**.

NOTE: This option is not applicable if switch panel is not configured.

- Select Switch Panel Type Configuration:

1. MASTER

2. SLAVE

- Enter **1 or 2**.
- Navigate to **DS Agile MCP Studio -> Connections -> Serial Connections**.
- Add a **New connection**.
- Select the **Serial Connection**.
- Select the **Redundancy Switch Panel** type.
- Select the **Primary Port** settings.
- Enable the **Auto Start** configuration parameters.
- **Save and Commit Changes**.

13. Enter **10**. **Enable/Disable Non-Sync mode**.

- Default option: The MCP in Hot-Standby mode runs with Non-Sync Mode Enabled. You can disable this mode.
Enter either:
 - **Y** to disable Non-Sync Mode.
 - **N** to continue operation with the default option (Non-Sync mode enabled).

14. Navigate back to the main menu.

15. Enter **24**. **Reboot Device** and wait for a minute.

- Restarts all the applications and runs them in Hot-Standby mode.
- Starts the ACTIVE MCP in Hot Standby Mode.

Result: After the first MCP is configured, it enters the Active mode.

16. Login to the PEER MCP and execute **mcpcfg**.

17. Repeat the steps of **Task 4: Hot standby - Configure the Primary MCP for redundancy** to configure the PEER MCP.

» **Task 5: Hot standby - Configure the Secondary MCP for redundancy:**

1. Navigate back to the main mcpcfg menu.
Result: The Gateway Configuration Utility Menu appears.
2. Enter **13**. **Redundancy**.
Result: The Gateway Configuration Utility Menu - Redundancy menu appears.
3. Enter the remainder of the configuration settings identical to the Primary MCP. See **Task 4: Hot standby - Configure the Primary MCP for redundancy**.

4. Enter **7. Gateway A/B Designation**.

- If Switch Panel is configured (master), Gateway A/B Designation is read from the Switch Panel (i.e., user configuration is disabled).
- If Switch Panel is not configured (slave), enter **2. Gateway_B** to select the Gateway Designation.

Result: Gateway A/B Designation changed to **Gateway_B**.

5. Enter **24. Reboot Device** and wait for a minute.

Result: All the MCP applications are restarted and run in Hot-Standby mode.

This MCP (Gateway_B) communicates to the PEER MCP (Gateway_A) and declares itself to be the Standby Gateway since the PEER MCP is already in Active mode.

» **Task 6: Hot standby - Verify configuration:**

1. At the command prompt of the Primary MCP, enter **mcpcfg**.
2. Enter **13. Redundancy**.
3. Enter **1. Current Configuration**.
4. Repeat the steps of this task for the Secondary MCP.
5. Compare the Primary and Secondary configurations.

» **Task 7: Hot standby - Verify redundant MCP operation:**

1. Login to MCP remote-HMI and enter credentials.
2. Click **Point Details**  button.
3. Click the **Application** tab.
4. Click **Redundancy Manager Details**.
5. Repeat the steps of this task for the Secondary MCP.

If the State of PEER MCP point is Non-Sync, then synchronize the configuration by entering the Direct Operate -> Pulse On command on the SyncConfig point.

6. Compare the configurations.
7. Confirm that the State of PEER MCP pseudo point is Standby.

Configure Hot-Hot Redundancy

Before configuring the MCPs for Hot-Hot redundancy, ensure that the listed Prerequisites on page 510 are on-hand.

» **Task 1: Hot-Hot - Configure the MCPs for operation:**

Set up both MCPs for operation. Refer to the G500 Substation Gateway Instruction Manual (*GE Vernova Part Number 994-0152*) or G100 Substation Gateway Instruction Manual (*GE Vernova Part Number 994-0155*).

» **Task 2: Hot-Hot - Connect the MCPs:**

1. Connect to the MCPs (Gateway A (MCP) and Gateway B (MCP)) through a secure shell client.
2. Enter the admin login credentials.
3. Login to and start the mcpcfg local MCP configuration utility. You can also use the Local HMI available to login to and start mcpcfg.

» Task 3: Hot-Hot - Create user accounts

Creation of user accounts follows the same procedure whether it is for hot-hot, hot standby or warm standby redundancy. See the procedure in section: [Task 3: Warm standby - Create user accounts](#).

» Task 4: Hot-Hot - Configure the Primary MCP for redundancy

1. Navigate back to the main mcpcfg menu.
Result: The Gateway Configuration Utility Menu appears.
2. Enter **13. Redundancy**.
Result: The Gateway Configuration Utility Menu - Redundancy menu appears.
3. Enter **1. Current Configuration** to view the Current Redundancy Configuration.
4. Enter **2. Enable/Disable Redundancy**.
 - Enter **Y** to enable Redundancy.
Result: You are prompted for the redundancy type.
 - Enter **2. Hot -Hot** to configure the MCPs in Hot-Hot mode.
 - Enter **Y** to confirm your selection.
5. Enter **3. Heart Beat Configuration**.
Result: The Gateway Redundancy Configuration Menu - Heart Beat Configuration Parameters menu appears.
 - Enter **1. Configure Heart Beat Timeout**.
 - Enter a value for the **Heart Beat Timeout** (in milliseconds) within the suggested range (100 to 1000 milliseconds).
 - Enter **Y**. To save the changes.
 - Enter **2. Configure Heart Beat Retries**.
 - Enter the number of **Heart Beat Retries** within the suggested range (1 to 10).
 - Enter **Y**. To save the changes.
 - Enter **3. Configure Heart Beat Communication Mechanism**.
Result: The Gateway Redundancy Configuration Menu - Heart Beat Mechanism menu appears.
 - Select the required Heart Beat Mechanism by selecting one of the options from the below menu:
 1. **Single LAN**
 2. **LAN1 and LAN2**
 3. **LAN and Serial**
 4. **LAN1, LAN2 and Serial**
 - Enter **1. Single LAN** (the default value).
 1. Enter **Y** to save the settings.
 - If the option is either **3 or 4**, select the required **Heart Beat Mechanism**, then follow the below steps to configure the Serial Ports:
 1. Navigate to **DS Agile MCP Studio -> Connections -> Serial Connections**.
 2. Add a **New connection**.
 3. Select the **Serial Connection**.
 4. Select the **Redundancy Dedicated Link** type.

5. Select the **Primary** and **Backup Port** settings.
 6. Enable the **Auto Start** configuration parameters.
 7. **Save** and **Commit Changes**.
6. Navigate back to the Redundancy menu.
7. Enter **4. Configure IP Address of PEER MCP**.
 - Enter **1. Configure/Update PEER IP Address**.
 - Enter the new Primary IP Address of the PEER MCP.
 - If a Secondary IP for the PEER MCP is available, enter the new Secondary IP Address.
 - Confirm the Primary and Secondary IP Address changes by entering **Y**.
8. Enter **5. Configure Time Sync with Standby**. (Optional)
 - Skip this option if both MCPs are already in time-sync through other means (for example, IRIG-B or NTP).
9. Enter **6. Configure Enable/Disable DTAs in Standby**.

NOTE: This parameter is not applicable for Warm Stand Redundancy.
10. Enter **7. Configure Gateway A/B Designation**.
 - If Switch Panel is configured (master), Gateway A/B Designation is read from the Switch Panel (i.e., user configuration is disabled).
 - If Switch Panel is not configured, enter **1. Gateway_A** to select the Gateway Designation.

Result: Gateway A/B Designation changed to **Gateway_A**.
11. Enter **8. Setup Public Key Authentication with PEER MCP**.
 - Enter **Y** to copy the public key of this MCP to PEER the MCP.
 - Enter the password of the user defined in the PEER MCP. This option exchanges the public key and Redundancy secure tunnel certificates.
12. Enter **9. Configure Switch Panel Type**.

NOTE: This option is not applicable if switch panel is not configured.

 - Select Switch Panel Type Configuration:
 1. **MASTER**
 2. **SLAVE**
 - Enter **1 or 2**.
 - Navigate to **DS Agile MCP Studio -> Connections -> Serial Connections**.
 - Add a **New connection**.
 - Select the **Serial Connection**.
 - Select the **Redundancy Switch Panel** type.
 - Select the **Primary Port** settings.
 - Enable the **Auto Start** configuration parameters.
 - **Save** and **Commit Changes**.

13. Enter **10. Enable/Disable Non-Sync mode**.
 - Default option: The MCP in Hot-Hot mode runs with Non-Sync Mode Enabled. You can disable this mode.
Enter either:
 - **Y** to disable Non-Sync Mode.
 - **N** to continue operation with the default option (Non-Sync mode enabled).
14. Navigate back to the main menu.
15. Enter **24. Reboot Device** and wait for a minute.
 - Restarts all the applications and runs them in Hot-Hot mode.
 - Starts the ACTIVE MCP in Hot-Hot Mode.

Result: After the first MCP is configured, it enters the Active mode.
16. Login to the PEER MCP and execute **mcpcfg**.
17. Repeat the steps of [Task 4: Hot-Hot - Configure the Primary MCP for redundancy](#) to configure the PEER MCP.

» **Task 5: Hot-Hot - Configure the Secondary MCP for redundancy:**

1. Navigate back to the main mcpcfg menu.
Result: The Gateway Configuration Utility Menu appears.
2. Enter **13. Redundancy**.
Result: The Gateway Configuration Utility Menu - Redundancy menu appears.
3. Enter the remainder of the configuration settings identical to the Primary MCP.
See » [Task 4: Hot-Hot - Configure the Primary MCP for redundancy](#).
4. Enter **7. Gateway A/B Designation**.
 - If Switch Panel is configured (master), Gateway A/B Designation is read from the Switch Panel (i.e., user configuration is disabled).
 - If Switch Panel is not configured (slave), enter **2. Gateway_B** to select the Gateway Designation.

Result: Gateway A/B Designation changed to **Gateway_B**.
5. Enter **24. Reboot Device** and wait for a minute.
Result: All the MCP applications are restarted and run in Hot-Standby mode.

This MCP (Gateway_B) communicates to the PEER MCP (Gateway_A) and declares itself to be the Standby Gateway since the PEER MCP is already in Active mode.

» **Task 6: Hot -Hot- Verify configuration:**

1. At the command prompt of the Primary MCP, enter **mcpcfg**.
2. Enter **13. Redundancy**.
3. Enter **1. Current Configuration**.
4. Repeat the steps of this task for the Secondary MCP.
5. Compare the Primary and Secondary configurations.

» Task 7: Hot-Hot - Verify redundant MCP operation:

1. Login to MCP remote-HMI and enter credentials.
2. Click **Point Details**  button.
3. Click the **Application** tab.
4. Click **Redundancy Manager Details**.
5. Repeat the steps of this task for the Secondary MCP.

If the State of PEER MCP point is Non-Sync, then synchronize the configuration by entering the Direct Operate → Pulse On command on the SyncConfig point.

6. Compare the configurations.
7. Confirm that the State of PEER MCP pseudo point is Standby.

System Points

When running in active mode, the application provides indications through the following digital input system points:

MCP Redundancy Manager Digital Input Points

Table 6-82: MCP Redundancy Manager Digital Input Points

Field	Description
SystemRedundant	TRUE if the MCP is configured to be redundant FALSE if the MCP is not redundant
StandbyGatewayCommFail	TRUE if communications with the redundant MCP unit have failed FALSE if communications with the redundant MCP unit have not failed OFFLINE and INVALID if the MCP is in non-redundant mode
StandbyGatewayinServiceMode	TRUE if the standby MCP is in service mode FALSE if the standby MCP is not in-service mode OFFLINE and INVALID if the MCP is in non-redundant mode
StandbyGatewayNotAvailable	TRUE if the standby MCP is in failed mode or Standby initialization with Active is not completed in Hot-Hot / Hot-Standby modes. False if the standby MCP is not in failed mode or Standby initialization with Active is completed in Hot-Hot / Hot-Standby modes. OFFLINE and INVALID if the MCP is in non-redundant mode
GatewayAActive	TRUE if the MCP has been designated as unit "A" (See note) OFFLINE and INVALID if the MCP is in non-redundant mode
GatewayBActive	TRUE if the MCP has been designated as unit "B" OFFLINE and INVALID if the MCP is in non-redundant mode
Config Sync in Progress	TRUE if configuration synchronization is currently in progress FALSE if configuration synchronization is not currently in progress OFFLINE and INVALID if the MCP is in non-redundant mode

Field	Description
Standby Config Out of Sync	TRUE if the configurations on the active and standby MCPs do not match FALSE if the configurations on the active and standby MCPs do match OFFLINE and INVALID if the MCP is in non-redundant mode, or when: "Redundant with both SERIAL and LAN, and the SERIAL connection recovered while the LAN connection between MCP units is down".
HotstandbyDisabled	TRUE if Hot Standby redundancy is disabled, i.e., Warm Standby / Hot-Hot redundancy is enabled. FALSE if Hot Standby redundancy is enabled OFFLINE and INVALID if the MCP is in non-redundant mode
Standby Code Out of Sync	FALSE when the firmware on the Primary device is the same as that on the backup device TRUE when the firmware on the Primary device is not the same as that on the backup device OFFLINE and INVALID if the MCP is in non-redundant mode, or when: "Redundant with both SERIAL and LAN, and the SERIAL connection recovered while the LAN connection between MCP units is down".

NOTE: If a RS232 switch panel is configured, the MCP is designated as unit A or B depending on the input block it is wired to on the RS232 switch panel. If RS232 switch panel is not configured, designation of both units must be configured using local Gateway Config Utility (See Redundancy).

The state of both units in redundant configuration is provided through the following analog input system points:

MCP Redundancy Manager Analog Input Points

Table 6-83: MCP Redundancy Manager Analog Input Points

Field	Description
State of This Gateway	State of unit where point summary is open. State is one of the Operational States (see Operational States). State is presented in enumerated text.
State of PEER Gateway	State of the other unit. State is one of the Operational States (see Operational States). State is presented in enumerated text.
A/B Designation of the Gateway	Designation of the current Gateway
Redundancy Type	Indicates the redundancy type configured in the MCP

In addition to these indications, the following control points are available as digital outputs:

MCP Redundancy Manager Digital Output Points

Table 6-84: MCP Redundancy Manager Digital Output Points

Field	Description
StartChangeOver	Triggers a change-over – the active MCP moves to standby mode while the standby MCP takes over the active mode. If you are logged into the online GUI of the active MCP when a changeover occurs, the browser window closes, and you are required to log in again. OFFLINE and INVALID if the MCP is in non-redundant mode.

Field	Description
RestartActive	Requests a restart of all software on the active MCP. NOTE: This operation does not cause fail-over. The active MCP comes back as active after restart of all applications.
RestartStandby	Requests a restart of all software on the standby MCP. OFFLINE and INVALID if the MCP is in non-redundant mode.
RebootActive	Requests a reboot of the active MCP. NOTE: This operation causes fail-over. The active MCP comes back as standby after reboot operation.
RebootStandby	Requests a reboot of the standby MCP. OFFLINE and INVALID if the MCP is in non-redundant mode.
SyncConfig	Requests that the configuration of the standby MCP be synchronized with that of the active unit. OFFLINE and INVALID if the MCP is in non-redundant mode. NOTE: This operation automatically restarts software (applications) on the standby MCP to allow applications to take new configuration. If a change to system configuration is synchronized to the standby MCP, a manual reboot of standby unit is required. This operation can be performed using the "RebootStandby" point after SyncConfig operation is over. (see Changeover or Failover during Standby Start-up). Standby takes time to initialize and sync initialized data either during start-up or after changeover. During this time, changeover is not allowed, and a message is logged when a changeover command is issued. Changeover can be issued only after 180 seconds in case of standby start-up. A second changeover can be issued only after 30 seconds of the first changeover.
ShutdownActive	Requests shutdown of active MCP. NOTE: This DO should be used to shutdown active MCP gracefully before powering it off. This prevents data corruption on SSD.
ShutdownStandby	Requests shutdown of standby MCP. OFFLINE and INVALID if the MCP is in non-redundant mode. NOTE: This DO should be used to shutdown standby MCP gracefully before powering it off. This prevents data corruption on SSD.

You may issue any control operation on these points to initiate the request associated with the point. Upon receiving a control operation, the Redundancy Manager momentarily changes the state of the digital output to ON then OFF.

All local commands on indication and control points are rejected.

Non-Sync Mode

If the firmware or configuration of the standby unit is not the same as that of the active unit, the standby unit enters non-sync mode at start up.

Non-Sync Mode is only applicable to Hot-Standby and Hot-Hot Redundancy.

The **Standby Config Out of Sync** digital input point indicates if the configuration on the standby unit does not match with the active unit.

The **Code Out of Sync** digital input point indicates if the firmware on the standby unit does not match with the active unit.

In non-sync mode, no application is started on the standby unit. The Redundancy Manager on both units maintains communications and responds to user commands initiated on the active unit normally (Sync Config, Change-over, Reboot Active, Reboot Standby, Restart Active, Restart Standby, Shutdown Active, and Shutdown Standby).

The non-sync mode of standby unit can be disabled using MCP Config Utility (see Enable/Disable Non-Sync mode).

NOTICE If change-over operation is performed while the standby unit is in non-sync mode, the standby unit changes to active, and the active unit enters non-sync mode.

Validating the Redundant Connections

Once you have configured your redundant setup, you should test the system to ensure that redundancy has been properly configured.

» **To validate a redundant system:**

1. Log into the online HMI of the active MCP unit.
2. Click the  **Point Details** button on the toolbar.
3. Under the **Application** tab, click the **Details** button for **RedunMgr**.
4. Select the **Analog Input** tab and verify that the points are in the following states:

Point Name	Quality	Value
State of This Gateway	Online	Active
State of PEER Gateway	Online	Standby
A/B Designation of the Gateway	Online	Gateway_A

NOTE: If the state of this Gateway is Active Non-Redundant, check diagnostic logs for the “B034” application for any configuration issues.

NOTE: If the state of PEER Gateway is non-sync, see [Non-Sync Mode](#).

5. Select the **Digital Input** tab and verify that the points are in the following states:

Point Name	Quality	Value
SystemRedundant	Online	1 if both MCP's are Redundant 0 if Both MCP's are non Redundant
StandbyGatewayCommFail	Online	0 if Communication between both MCP's is ok 1 If communication between both MCP's is not OK
StandbyGatewayinService Mode	Online	0 Standby MCP is not in service mode 1 Standby MCP is in Service mode
StandbyGatewayNotAvailable	Online	0 Standby MCP Available 1 Standby MCP Failed
GatewayAActive	Online	1 if you are connected to Gateway A (MCP) 0 if you are connected to Gateway B (MCP) (See note)
GatewayBActive	Online	1 if you are connected to Gateway A (MCP) 0 if you are connected to Gateway B (MCP) (See note)
Config Sync in Progress	Online	0 Configuration sync to peer MCP not in Progress 1 Configuration sync to peer MCP is in Progress
Standby Config Out of Sync	Online	0 if both MCPs have the same configuration 1 if both MCPs have a different configuration
Hot Standby Disabled	Online	0 in case of Hot Standby 1 in case of Warm Standby or Hot-Hot
Standby Code Out of Sync	Online	0 if both MCPs have the same code 1 if both MCPs have a different code

NOTE: If a switch panel is used, and if *GatewayAActive* and *GatewayBActive* remain fixed at 0 or 1 regardless of the position of the A/B switch on the RS232 panel, ensure the wiring is correct. Refer to the *G500 Substation Gateway Instruction Manual (GE Vernova Part Number 994-0152)* or *G100 Substation Gateway Instruction Manual (GE Vernova Part Number 994-0155)* for more information.

6. Select the **Digital Output** tab and verify that all points are online and have a value of zero.

Changeover or Failover during Standby Start-up

Standby may take significant time to initialize and sync initialized data either during start-up or after changeover (minutes). During this time, changeover is not allowed, and a message is logged in the diagnostic log of Active MCP device when a changeover command is issued. Once the Standby initialization is completed, the Redundancy Manager in the Active MCP device resets “StandbyGatewayNotAvailable” Digital Input point to ‘0’ (refer to Redundancy Manager in Runtime HMI Point Details) The changeover can be allowed only after the “StandbyGatewayNotAvailable” status goes to ‘0’.

If the Active MCP device fails while Standby MCP is initializing (i.e., “StandbyGatewayNotAvailable” Digital Input point is still at ‘1’ in the Active MCP, when the fail-over happens) - then after fail-over to Standby, all the applications in the Standby are restarted and entered into the Active state. This is because when the fail-over happens, the Standby initialization has not completed yet and hence the applications re-initialize before proceeding to the Active state.

Data Synchronization

Hot -Hot

In Hot-Hot redundancy, two MCP devices are kept in constant synchronization with respect to their real-time databases either two MCP devices communicate simultaneously with the IEDs or one MCP unit communicates with the IEDs but synchronizes the data to the other MCP unit. The following data is synchronized to the standby MCP:

- Events from IEDs
- Local commands that have been applied to individual system points (control inhibit, scan inhibit, local force, etc.)
- Acknowledgements from the Master station to server application, to delete an event from event queues
- Application internal data to start an application from the same state in the event of change-over

This data is synchronized between the units through the network connection.

Hot Standby

In Hot Standby redundancy, two MCP devices are kept in constant synchronization with respect to their real-time databases. The following data is automatically synchronized to the standby MCP:

- Real time databases
- Events from IEDs
- Alarm and SOE databases
- Local commands that have been applied to individual system points (control inhibit, scan inhibit, local force, etc.)
- Acknowledgements from the Master station to server application, to delete an event from event queues
- Application internal data to start an application from the same state in the event of change-over

This data is synchronized between the units through the network connection.

Warm Standby

In Warm standby redundancy, only the following data is automatically synchronized from the active to the standby MCP:

- Accumulator running values

- ARRM files (Files which MCP extracted from IED's)
- Local commands that have been applied to individual system points (control inhibit, scan inhibit, local force, etc.)
- Data is synchronized between the units through the dedicated serial link. Initial states are synchronized when the active unit first begins to communicate with the standby unit. Once this initial synchronization is complete, individual events are transferred from the active unit to the standby unit as they occur in real-time

Ethernet Connections

When you configure a pair of MCPs for redundancy, you need at least 3 IP Addresses for the two MCPs:

- One unique (adapter) IP Address for each MCP.
- One “active” IP Address to be used by the active MCP.
- Optional: One “alias” IP Address to be used as an alternate to active MCP.

The same “active” IP Address is configured in both MCPs. When a MCP is in active mode, it uses the configured “active” IP Address. In any other state, it uses its own unique adapter IP Address. This allows external devices and master stations to use only one IP Address to access the pair of MCPs.

IP Address Combinations

Table 6-85: IP Address Combinations

Gateway A (MCP)		Gateway B (MCP)	
State	IP Address	State	IP Address
Active State	Active	Inactive State	Unique for Gateway B (MCP)
Inactive State	Unique for Gateway A (MCP)	Active State	Active
Inactive State	Unique for Gateway A (MCP)	Inactive State	Unique for Gateway B (MCP)
Active State	Active (See note ¹)	Active State	Active (See note ¹)

NOTE: Having both MCPs active at the same time can only be achieved if the two units are not reachable to each other via configured Heart Beat communication links. In any other scenario, the two units successfully arbitrate so that only one MCP claims the active IP Address.

This scheme requires static IP Address configuration. The MCP Redundancy solution does not support use of a DHCP server to assign dynamic IP Addresses.

If the MCPs have a Secondary Ethernet interface installed, a second set of 3 IP Addresses is assigned to that interface, using the same rules.

The MCP Redundancy services use 51000 and 51001 TCP ports for Heart Beat communication, data and configuration synchronization. If the two MCPs are connected through an external firewall, then inbound and outbound traffic should be allowed for 51000 and 51001 TCP ports in the external firewall.

Sync Config Operation

The active unit indicates if the configuration on the standby unit does not match with itself via the **Standby Config Out of Sync** digital input.

A Sync Config operation can be initiated from the **SyncConfig** digital output point. As part of Sync Config operation, the following configurations are synchronized:

Application configurations (for example, DNP server mappings, LogicLinx programs, etc.).

NOTE: This operation automatically resets software on the standby MCP to allow applications to take new configuration (this is, only a software restart, not a reboot of the entire device).

System configurations: System configuration refers to any configuration done through the Gateway Configuration Utility (mcpcfg/settings GUI) or User Management of online HMI (for example, time sync inputs, user logins and passwords, etc.).

NOTE: If a change to system configuration is synchronized with the standby MCP, a manual reboot of the standby unit is required. This operation can be performed using **RebootStandby** point after the SyncConfig operation is complete.

While a configuration transfer is in process, the standby unit does not accept any commands from the active unit. The active unit indicates via the **Config Sync in Progress** digital input when configuration synchronization is occurring.

During the software reset of the standby MCP, the active unit may briefly indicate that the standby unit has failed. If the standby unit remains in failed mode, or if the **Standby Config Out of Sync** digital input does not turn off after the standby unit completes the restart, then the configuration synchronization has likely failed. Check the system and diagnostic logs in both the active and standby units for details on why the synchronization did not complete.

The following parameters are not synchronized as part of Sync Config operation:

IP Addresses: They must be independently configured for each unit).

Redundancy Configuration: (see [Redundancy](#)).

No other data is synchronized between the two MCPs, including software licenses, or firmware images.

NOTICE

Do not change the configuration of the active MCP while configuration synchronization is in progress. Changing the configuration of the active MCP may result in a configuration mismatch or configuration corruption.

HMI User Access Privileges on Redundant System

Only observer privilege level is granted to any user logging into the standby MCP. When a supervisor, admin or operator user logs into the standby MCP, his privilege level is demoted to observer.

Upon change-over from:

Active to standby, all users are forcefully logged off.

Standby to active, supervisor and operator users are forcefully logged off.

Redundancy Setup Checklist

The following checklists can be used when preparing a redundant MCP system:

[Warm Standby Setup Checklist](#)

[Hot Standby/Hot-Hot Setup Checklist](#)

Warm Standby Setup Checklist

Table 6-86: Warm Standby Setup Checklist

Task	Reference
1. Prepare two MCP units and ensure they are running the same firmware version.	<i>G500 Substation Gateway Instruction Manual</i> (GE Vernova Part no. 994-0152) or <i>G100 Substation Gateway Instruction Manual</i> (GE Vernova Part no. 994-0155)
2. Connect the MCP units to each other and to remote devices as shown in the redundancy wiring diagrams.	
3. Configure Authentication mode, Admin users and adapter IP Address of the MCP units using mcpcfg/Settings GUI. Ensure that the adapter IP Address is reachable over the network. User must reboot MCPs after completing this step.	Configure Authentication <i>Configure Network Interfaces</i>
4. Configure the redundancy settings on both MCP units using mcpcfg/Settings GUI. This includes configuring the Active IP Address for redundancy and type of redundancy, PEER MCP IP Address and PEER MCP username. Ensure that the active IP Address is reachable over the network.	<i>Configure Network Interfaces</i> <i>Redundancy</i>
5. Setup Public Key Authentication with PEER MCP. NOTE: This step must be performed after steps 1 to 4 are completed on both MCPs.	Redundancy > Setup public Key Authentication with PEER MCP
6. Configure the Redundancy Dedicated Link and the Redundancy Switch Panel serial connections on the Connection configuration page of the MCP's online HMI. NOTE: The user must reboot the MCP units after completing steps 1 to 6.	Redundancy Dedicated Link Redundancy Switch Panel
7. Validate the redundant connection to ensure that the system has been fully configured.	To validate a redundant system

Task	Reference
8. If the <i>Standby Config Out of Sync</i> point has a value of 1, initiate configuration sync from the active unit by executing a control command on the <i>SyncConfig</i> pseudo output point of the Redundancy Manager application. After the sync operation, verify that the <i>Standby Config Out of Sync</i> point has a value of 0.	MCP Redundancy Manager Changeover or Failover during Standby Start-up Standby takes time to initialize and sync initialized data either during start-up or after changeover. During this time, changeover is not allowed, and a message is logged when a changeover command is issued. Changeover can be issued only after 180 seconds in case of standby start-up. A second changeover can be issued only after 30 seconds of the first changeover. Sync Config Operation

Hot Standby /Hot-Hot Setup Checklist

Table 6-87: Hot Standby / Hot-Hot Setup Checklist

Task	Reference
1. Prepare two MCP units and ensure they are running the same firmware version.	<i>G500 Substation Gateway Instruction Manual</i> (GE Vernova Part no. 994-0152) or <i>G100 Substation Gateway Instruction Manual</i> (GE Vernova Part no. 994-0155)
2. Connect the MCP units to each other and to remote devices as shown in the redundancy wiring diagrams.	
3. Configure Authentication mode, Admin users and adapter IP Address of the MCP units using mcpcfg/Settings GUI. Ensure that the adapter IP Address is reachable over the network. You must reboot the MCPs after completing this step.	Configure Authentication <i>Configure Network Interfaces</i>
4. Configure the redundancy settings on both MCP units using mcpcfg/Settings GUI. This includes configuring Active IP Address for redundancy and type of redundancy, PEER MCP IP Address and PEER MCP username. Ensure that the active IP Address is reachable over the network.	<i>Configure Network Interfaces</i> Redundancy
5. Configure Heart Beat communication option from the available options. Ensure that both MCP units are connected, based on this parameter.	Redundancy
6. Setup Public Key Authentication with PEER MCP. NOTE: This step must be performed after steps 1 to 4 are completed on both MCPs.	Redundancy > Setup public Key Authentication with PEER MCP
7. If the Heart Beat communication option includes Serial link as well, configure the Redundancy Dedicated Link on the Configuration > Connection page of the DSAS Configuration. The Primary and an optional backup serial links can be configured.	Redundancy Dedicated Link

Task	Reference
8. If a switch panel is configured, configure the Redundancy Switch Panel serial connections on the Configuration > Connection page of the DSAS Configuration. If a switch panel is not configured, designate one MCP as "A", and other as "B" using <i>mcpcfg/Settings GUI</i>. NOTE: The user must reboot the MCP units after completing steps 1 to 8.	Redundancy Switch Panel Redundancy <i>G500 Substation Gateway Instruction Manual</i> (GE Vernova Part no. 994-0152) or <i>G100 Substation Gateway Instruction Manual</i> (GE Vernova Part no. 994-0155) > Configure Gateway A/B Designation
9. Validate the redundant connection to ensure that the system has been fully configured.	To validate a redundant system
10. If the <i>Standby Config Out of Sync</i> point has a value of 1, initiate configuration sync from the active unit by executing a control command on the <i>SyncConfig</i> pseudo output point of the Redundancy Manager application. After the sync operation, verify that the <i>Standby Config Out of Sync</i> point has a value of 0.	MCP Redundancy Manager Changeover or Failover during Standby Start-up Standby takes time to initialize and sync initialized data either during start-up or after changeover. During this time, changeover is not allowed, and a message is logged when a changeover command is issued. Changeover can be issued only after 180 seconds in case of standby start-up. A second changeover can be issued only after 30 seconds of the first changeover. Sync Config Operation

Error Messages and Troubleshooting

The table below describes the possible error messages displayed by the MCP Redundancy Manager. These messages are entered in the diagnostic log of the MCP.

Common Tables

Configuration Manager Error Codes

Table 6-88: Configuration Manager Error Codes

Error Number	Cause
-1	The two MCP units are not already in sync
0	Success
1	Md5sum.txt / tar-zipped file missing in local/tar modes
2	Command line arguments are not proper
3	IP Address or target unit not provided in correct format
4	Validation of transferred configuration files failed
5	Authentication is not set or remote MCP is not accessible
6	Insufficient permissions to read from file
8	Copying of new configuration to /mnt/usr has failed.

Redundancy Manager Reason Codes

Table 6-89: Redundancy Manager Reason Codes

Technical Number	Reason Code	Description
1	B034_NACK_CHECKSUM_ERROR	corrupted message received
2	B034_NACK_HW_ERROR	some hardware problem
3	B034_NACK_SERVICE_MODE	Service mode
4	B034_NACK_SWITCH_PULL_FAIL	Switch panel hardware problem
5	B034_NACK_TOOL_TASK_TIMEOUT	System was busy or software failure
6	B034_NACK_TOOL_TASK_FAILED	Software failure

MCP Redundancy Diagnostic Error Messages

Table 6-90: MCP Redundancy Diagnostic Error Messages

Serial Number	Diagnostic Log Messages	Details
1	b034_active_proc_db_sync failed with error <error code>	Initial mSQL database synchronization failed. Quality or accumulator records may not have been transferred correctly.
2	Active: failed to pull switch towards	The active unit failed to pull the switch. The RS232 switch panel may not be powered correctly or the connection from the switch panel to the MCP may not be correct.
3	Active: Health CHK failed: Terminating Child	A software error in the MCP Redundancy Manager has occurred.
4	[ACTIVE]: Rejecting command <command type #> because other MCP is in Service Mode	The user issued a command that is not valid when the standby is in Service Mode.
5	[ACTIVE]: Rejecting command <command type #> because activity <activity type> is in progress	The user issued a command that was rejected because another activity was already in progress.
6	[ACTIVE]: Rejecting command <command type> because other MCP is not available	The user issued a command that was rejected since the active cannot communicate with the other MCP. The other MCP may have failed or the HB communication link between the two may be disconnected.
7	[ACTIVE]: CONFIG SYNC activity response timeout waiting for response from standby	Configuration synchronization failed because the standby unit failed to respond to the active. The standby unit may have failed or the HB communication link between the two may be disconnected.
8	[ACTIVE]: Standby MCP rejected the Config Sync request with reason <reason code>	Configuration synchronization failed because the standby unit issued an error.

Serial Number	Diagnostic Log Messages	Details
9	[ACTIVE]: Standby MCP failed in Config Sync using network mode	Configuration synchronization in network (Ethernet) mode has failed. The network connection between the MCPs may be disconnected, or the public/private authentication keys may not be correctly configured.
10	[ACTIVE]: Tool task failed with error = <error code>	Configuration synchronization failed because the standby unit issued an error. Review the <error code> in the table of Configuration Manager error codes .
11	[ACTIVE]: CONFIG SYNC failed due to tool task timeout	Configuration synchronization failed because the Configuration Manager software failed to respond.
12	[ACTIVE]: Standby MCP rejected the DB Sync start request with reason <reason code>	The standby unit rejected a request to synchronize either quality or accumulator data. The <reason code> is identified by a technical number. See Redundancy Manager Reason Codes for the technical number (reason code) descriptions. The most common cause is that the standby unit is in service mode or has failed.
13	[ACTIVE]: Standby MCP failed in DB sync in network mode	Synchronization of either quality or accumulator tables failed to complete. The most common cause is that either communications with the standby unit have been interrupted, or the standby is in service mode or has failed.
14	[ACTIVE]: Response timeout for activity <activity type> subactivity <subactivity type>	The standby unit failed to send a response to the active unit. The numeric codes define the activity that timed out. This is a diagnostic message that only needs to be considered if there are messages indicating that something has failed.
15	Configuration read failed: Entering Active Non-Redundant mode	Check Redundancy serial ports or switch panel are not configured in the connection configuration of the MCP.
16	Redundancy is DISABLED: Entering Active Non-Redundant mode	Diagnostic message only. Redundancy is disabled in the configuration.
17	Failed to open switch panel port: Entering Active Non-Redundant mode	This message indicates a software failure of the MCP. Either the configuration files of the MCP have been corrupted or the MCP has not started properly.
18	Failed to open Heart Beat port: Entering Active Non-Redundant mode	This message indicates a software failure of the MCP. Either the configuration files of the MCP have been corrupted or the MCP has not started properly.
19	Error in reading switch panel: Entering Active Non-Redundant mode	This message indicates a software failure of the MCP. Either the configuration files of the MCP have been corrupted or the MCP has not started properly.
20	Failed to receive initial HB from PEER MCP: Entering Active mode	The active MCP never sent a Heart Beat message to the standby, causing the standby unit to become active. Check that the active unit is functional and that the HB communication link between the two units is properly installed.

Serial Number	Diagnostic Log Messages	Details
21	STATE CONFLICT: This MCP = ACTIVE and A, PEER MCP = ACTIVE and A Failing this MCP	Check the wiring of the MCP units to the switch panel
22	STATE CONFLICT: This MCP = ACTIVE and A, PEER MCP = ACTIVE and B PEER MCP should fail	Check the wiring of the MCP units to the switch panel
23	STATE CONFLICT: This MCP = ACTIVE and B, PEER MCP = ACTIVE Failing this (B) MCP	Check the wiring of the MCP units to the switch panel
24	STATE CONFLICT: This MCP = STANDBY and A, PEER MCP = STANDBY and A Failing this (B) MCP	Check the wiring of the MCP units to the switch panel
25	STATE CONFLICT: This MCP = STANDBY and B, PEER MCP = STANDBY Failing this (B) MCP	Check the wiring of the MCP units to the switch panel. This could also be loss of power to the switch panel, as a powered-down switch panel reads as "standby" and "B" to the MCP.
26	[STANDBY]: Failed to pull the switch, Rejecting Change Over request	The MCP could not pull the switch. Check the wiring of the MCP units to the switch panel. This could also be loss of power to the switch panel.
27	[STANDBY]: Config Sync failed in network mode while copying configuration to /mnt/usr/	The standby MCP unit failed to commit its transferred configuration into the flash card. The flash card may be full, or someone may have changed the write permissions on the card. The standby configuration may be partially copied and unusable.
28	[STANDBY]: Config Sync failed in local mode due to tool task failure	Configuration synchronization failed while transferring configuration data. The standby unit uses its original configuration.
29	[STANDBY]: Config Sync failed in local mode while copying configuration to /mnt/usr/	The standby MCP unit failed to commit its transferred configuration into the flash card. The flash card may be full, or someone may have changed the write permissions on the card. The standby configuration may be partially copied and unusable.
30	[STANDBY]: CONFIG SYNC Activity: Tool task timeout in mode <tool task mode>	Configuration synchronization failed while transferring configuration data. The standby unit uses its original configuration.

Serial Number	Diagnostic Log Messages	Details
31	[STANDBY]: CONFIG SYNC Activity: Response timeout	The active unit failed to send a response during configuration sync activity. The active unit may be experiencing problems, or the communication link between the two units may be disconnected. The standby configuration may be partially copied and unusable.
32	Response timeout in DB SYNC Activity	The standby unit failed to send a response while synchronizing quality or accumulator data. The data on the standby unit may not be up to date. The standby unit may be experiencing problems or the communication link between the two units may be disconnected.
33	[ACTIVE]: Config check completed: Configuration is same	The configuration is the same on both active and standby units.
34	[STANDBY]: Response timeout for activity <activity type> subactivity <subactivity type>	The standby unit failed to send a response to the active unit. The numeric codes define the activity that timed out. This is a diagnostic message that only needs to be considered if there are messages indicating that something has failed.
35	[ACTIVE]: Switch pulled away: PEER MCP is failed, Failing this MCP	Switch pulled manually when the standby unit is not available. The standby unit may have failed or the communication link between the two units may be disconnected.
36	[ACTIVE]: Switch pulled away: Rejecting CHANGE OVER since Other MCP is in Service Mode	Switch pulled manually when the standby unit is in service mode. The active unit rejects the command to switch over.
37	[ACTIVE]: RACE Condition for switch: Failing this (B) MCP	Switch was pulled in the last 1000 ms.
38	[ACTIVE]: Standby MCP rejected the code config request with reason <reason code>	The standby unit rejected a request to update code and config check values. The <reason code> is identified by a technical number. See the Redundancy_Manager_Reason_Codes for the technical number (reason code) descriptions. The most common cause is that the standby unit is in service mode or has failed.
39	[ACTIVE]: No Change Over Event Resp from <no of applications> applications. Change Over Timeout	The active redundancy manager does not receive a change-over event response from the indicated number of applications.
40	failed to open code_config_check file	A MCP has failed due to a software failure. Either the ssh keys are not synced, or the MCP has not started properly.
41	failed to read code_config_check file	A MCP has failed due to a software failure. The MCP has not started properly.
42	failed to update code config info <file name>	A MCP has failed due to a software failure. The MCP has not started properly.

Serial Number	Diagnostic Log Messages	Details
43	redun manager update fifo creation failed with reason <error code>	A MCP has failed due to a software failure. The MCP has not started properly.
44	Failed to write active->standby trigger message to main thread fifo	A MCP has failed due to a software failure. The MCP has not started properly.
45	Failed to read message from redun manager update FIFO	A MCP has failed due to a software failure. The MCP has not started properly.
46	[ACTIVE] Failed to read state of switch panel (master), Failing MCP	Check the: ☐ Switch panel port configuration. ☐ Wiring of the MCP units to the switch panel. ☐ Availability of power to the switch panel.
47	[Active] Failed to read state of switch panel (slave), Ignoring error	Check the: ☐ Switch panel port configuration. ☐ Wiring of the MCP units to the switch panel. ☐ Availability of power to the switch panel.
48	[Active] failed to pull master switch panel towards itself, Failing MCP	Check the: ☐ Switch panel port configuration. ☐ Wiring of the MCP units to the switch panel. ☐ Availability of power to the switch panel.
49	[Active] failed to pull slave switch panel towards itself, Ignoring	Check the: ☐ Switch panel port configuration. ☐ Wiring of the MCP units to the switch panel. ☐ Availability of power to the switch panel.
50	[PRP] Failed to rcv msg from PEER MCP on Channel <channel no>	Possibly a partial message has been received on channel <channel no>
51	Failed to write standby->active trigger message to main thread fifo	A MCP has failed due to a software failure. The MCP has not started properly.
52	bind () call failed. Error [<error code>], Restarting applications on this MCP	There could be more than one instance of Redundancy manager running at the same time.
53	MCP DESIGNATION CONFLICT. BOTH MCPs are <gateway name>. Failing this MCP.	Both MCPs have either Gateway_A or Gateway_B designation. Check mcpcfg for the MCP designation or switch panel configuration on both MCPs.

Serial Number	Diagnostic Log Messages	Details
54	STATE CONFLICT. BOTH MCPs are ACTIVE	Both MCPs are in the active state. This could be due to either: ☐ Heart beat communication link is available after a brief failure or ☐ Switch panel configuration mismatch
55	STATE CONFLICT. BOTH MCPs are ACTIVE. Restarting this MCP	Both MCPs are in the active state. This could be due to either: ☐ Heart beat communication link is available after a brief failure or ☐ Switch panel configuration mismatch
56	STATE CONFLICT. BOTH MCPs are STANDBY. Restarting this MCP	Both MCPs are in the active state. This could be due to a switch panel configuration mismatch.
57	TCP client connection from <IP Address> is not matching with configured PEER IP. Rejecting connection	This indicates a third MCP or another device, which is not configured as PEER, is attempting to connect to this MCP. Subsequently, the connection is closed. Check the configuration using mcpcfg/Settings GUI configuration tool.
58	Failed to get pseudo points from pseudo map file Err:- 98	The RTDB Pseudo points file became corrupted. To recover from this situation, issue the following command from the MCP console and then reboot: <pre>'cp /home/Configure/SystemConfig/RTDBPseudoPoints.xml.default /home/Configure/SystemConfig/RTDBPseudoPoints.xml'</pre>

The following table describes the possible system event messages displayed by the MCP Redundancy Manager. These messages are entered in the system event log of the MCP. These are notifications of significant events, not necessarily errors. If it indicates an error or failure, consult the diagnostic log for details.

MCP Redundancy System Log Messages

Table 6-91: MCP Redundancy System Log Messages

Serial Number	System Event Log Messages	Details
1	MCP Started in Active Mode	
2	Switching to standby mode	The change-over operation is initiated - switching to standby mode.
3	Switching to Non-sync mode	There is a mismatch between the firmware code and/or configuration on two MCPs entering non-sync mode.
4	Sent message to SWWatchdog to restart all apps	
5	Sent message to SWWatchdog to stop all apps	The MCP is being placed in failed mode.
6	Received HB from standby	A lost connection with the standby has been restored.

Serial Number	System Event Log Messages	Details
7	Child starts	Redundancy Manager child started
8	Appl starts	Redundancy Manager application started
9	MCP Started in Non-Redundant Mode	
10	Heart Beat(s) missed from Standby system: Declaring PEER MCP as Failed	The standby MCP has stopped responding to communications.
11	Heart Beat(s) missed from Active system: Declaring PEER MCP as Failed	The active MCP has stopped responding to communications.
12	MCP Started in Standby Mode	
13	Switching to Active mode	The change-over operation is initiated - switching to active mode.

The table below describes the possible diagnostic log messages that can come during initialization, configuration parsing, startup, runtime operations when applications are running in Hot Standby/Hot-Hot Redundancy modes, by using services of MCP Synchronization Service Library.

MCP Hot Standby /Hot-Hot Synchronization Service Diagnostic Log Messages

Table 6-92: MCP Hot Standby / Hot-Hot Synchronization Service Diagnostic Log Messages

Serial Number	System Event Log Messages	Details
1	ERROR: Config Parsing Failed	MCP Sync Service Configuration file parsing failed. Applications run with default parameters.
2	HotStandbySleep Failed with RetVal: (errorCode)	Error in identifying System State.
3	State Returned is neither Active/Standby: (SystemState), Waiting for State from RM	Redundancy Manager System State was not identified or an Invalid System State Received message occurred.
4	ERROR: State Returned is ActiveNonRedundant, Not Starting SyncService Thread	Hot Redundancy is configured but System State is ActiveNonRedundant. Sync operation with standby unit is not performed.
5	Shared Memory Creation Failed with Error (errorCode)	A software failure has occurred on the MCP. Either the MCP is running out of memory or the MCP has not started properly.
6	Shared Memory Registration Failed with Error (errorCode)	A software failure has occurred on the MCP. Either the MCP is running out of memory or the MCP has not started properly.

Serial Number	System Event Log Messages	Details
7	RingBuffer Creation Failed	A software failure has occurred on the MCP. Either the MCP is running out of memory or the MCP has not started properly.
8	SyncService RingBuffer OverFlow, Setting OverFlow Flag	The application buffer has overflowed. The Standby unit may lose some events.
9	Detected RingBuffer OverFlow, Starting Complete Init	Starting Initial Synchronization with Standby unit.
10	DeleteDataPacket: Invalid EntryID passed: (Packet entryID)	Duplicate data has been received from Standby MCP. This can occur during channel switching or change-over. Does not affect normal operation.
11	Starting UDS Server Channel Failed with RetVal: (errorCode)	A software failure has occurred on the MCP. Either the MCP is running out of memory or the MCP has not started properly.
12	Connection Timeout, Closing Current Active Channel: (activeChannel)	The Heart Beat is missing from the Active MCP. Check the TCP communication between the MCPs.
13	Applications Restart on Active/Standby, Doing Complete INIT newPPID: (standby parent process ID), oldPPID: (Standby Old parent process ID)	Applications start on Active/Standby. Starting initial synchronization with Standby unit.
14	Child Restart on Standby	Standby Application child was restarted.
15	No OverFlow: Skipping INIT upon channel reconnection, Last acked EntryID: (entryID)	Channel Reconnection, no buffer overflow observed on Active unit. Does not affect normal operation.
16	ERROR: StartFileTransfer: File Stat Failed	A software failure has occurred on the MCP. Either the MCP is running out of memory or the MCP has not started properly.

Communications

This chapter contains the following sections and sub-sections:

Connection

Configure Serial Communications

- Types of Serial Connections
- Add a Serial Connection
- Modify a Serial Connection
- Delete a Serial Connection
- Connection Application Parameters
- Port Settings
- Physical Serial Ports
- Virtual Serial Ports
- Connection Security
- Redundancy Dedicated Link
- Redundancy Switch Panels
- Terminal Server

Configure Network Communications

- Types of Network Connections
- Add a Network Connection
- Modify a Network Connection
- Delete a Network Connection
- Connection Application Parameters
- Modbus TCP/SSH Tunnel
- Secure Connection Relay
- VPN Server

Configure D.20

- D.20 Peripheral Mapfiles
- Configuring Peripheral Map files

Connection

You can configure [serial](#) and [network](#) communication connections in the MCP on the **Connection** tab of the **Configuration** page.

The following related actions can be performed:

- [Add a serial connection](#)
- [Modify a serial connection](#)
- [Delete a serial connection](#)
- [Add a network connection](#)
- [Modify a network connection](#)
- [Delete a network connection](#)

Configure Serial Communications

Serial Maintenance Port

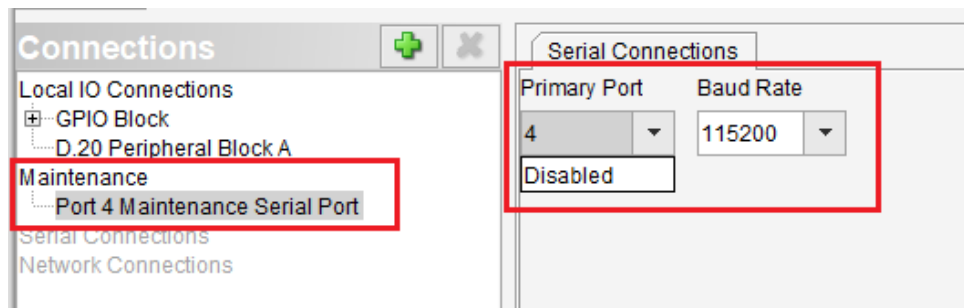
MCP devices have a dedicated serial port reserved for settings and maintenance operations.

For G500 this is the front USB type B port [see *G500 Substation Gateway Instruction Manual (994-0152)*]. This serial port cannot be used for other purposes in G500.

For G100, this is by default serial port # 4, enabled in the default configuration. When enabled, serial port #4 cannot be used for other purposes in G100. The serial maintenance port in G100 can be disabled and made available to other applications using the MCP Studio Editor (online or offline). When enabled, this is always serial port #4.

The G100 device must be restarted after changing the Port 4 Maintenance state (enabled/disabled).

Figure 6-3: G100 Serial Maintenance Port control



Types of Serial Connections

Refer to the G500 Substation Gateway Instruction Manual (*GE Vernova Part Number 994-0152*) or G100 Substation Gateway Instruction Manual (*GE Vernova Part Number 994-0155*) for more details about the serial port modes and characteristics. Each serial port can be assigned a single host protocol (server application) for master station communications using a standard serial connection. Each serial port can be assigned ONLY a single device protocol (client application) for device communications.

The MCP supports the following types of serial connections:

- Point-to-point
- Multi-drop
- Serial master station

Redundant Communications

Communications that take place over a serial connection can be configured for redundancy by setting up two serial ports – a Primary port and a Secondary (back up) port. Communications normally take place over the Primary port. In the event of a loss of communication with the device over the Primary port, the MCP tries to re-establish communication over the Secondary port. If the MCP cannot re-establish communication over the backup port it reports the device status as offline.

Multi-Drop

Some devices support a daisy-chain connection in which multiple devices are wired together from one to the other. A multi-drop configuration requires additional configuration to set up each individual device on a multi-drop connection.

SCADA Communications

The MCP supports serial connections to SCADA masters through up to eight serial ports. Each serial port can be assigned a single SCADA protocol (server application) for master station communications. The MCP currently supports serial master communications using the following server protocols:

- DNP server
- Modbus
- IEC 60870-5-101
- Tejas V – this application requires additional license “Tejas V Server” (for more details, see [Software Licensing Tools](#)).

Protocols

Serial connections can be configured using the following protocols.

- [DNP3 Master Stations](#)
- [DNP3 Multi-drop](#)
- [IEC 60870-5-101 Master Station](#)
- [IEC 60870-5-101 Multi-drop](#)
- [IEC 60870-5-103 Multi-drop](#)
- [LogicLinx Device](#)
- [Modbus Serial Master Stations](#)
- [Modbus Multi-drop](#)
- [Redundancy Dedicated Link](#)
- [Redundancy Switch Panel](#)
- [Generic ASCII](#)
- [SEL Binary \(MCP as Master\)](#)
- [Tejas V Master Stations](#)
- [Terminal Server](#)

Add a Serial Connection

You manage the serial connections on the MCP on the **Connection** tab on the **Configuration** page.

A client map file must be available in the MCP before a protocol type is available for configuration. The MCP includes several default client maps. If you require a custom map, create it first before setting up the serial connection. See [Client Maps](#).

» To add a serial connection:

1. On the Connections tab, click Add Connection (+).
2. On the New Connection window, select Serial Connection and select the Serial Configuration Type from the list. A new serial connection sub-item is added.
3. Modify the settings for the new connection. Double-click a cell, to modify a value.
4. The fields under Configuration Settings are specific to the connection type. (See the [protocols](#) listed below.)
5. Click Save Configuration to save your changes.

Each row under the **Serial** heading of the Connections pane represents one connection through a serial port.

The serial ports are indicated by numbers or combination of letters and numbers, as below:

- Ports 1 to 4 apply to G100 and G500, and correspond to the numbered physical ports on each device
- Ports 5 to 8 apply to G500, and correspond to the numbered physical ports on the G500 device
- Ports A1 to A4 apply to G500, and correspond to serial ports 1-4 installed in the PCIe slot #1
- Ports B1 to B4 apply to G500, and correspond to serial ports 1-4 installed in the PCIe slot #2
- Ports C1 to C4 apply to G500, and correspond to serial ports 1-4 installed in the PCIe slot #3

Depending on the configured model in the order code in MCP Studio / Device Properties – the ports which are not available in the order code are shown grayed out. They are still available to configure, to allow porting configurations across differently serial ports equipped devices, and without causing configuration errors. However, please note that in absence of the serial port in hardware, configured ports will naturally not operate.

When converting G500 configurations to G100 configurations – the port assignments will be retained, as the system cannot automatically determine what to do with the extra serial ports. Because this conversion is from a device with more serial ports, this operation will require user decision and re-assignment of serial ports in the lesser equipped G100.

The mode of each serial port (RS-232/RS-422/RS-485 2w/RS-485 4w) is configured using online [MCP Local Configuration Utility \(mcpcfg\)](#) or [MCP Settings GUI \(default is RS-232\)](#).

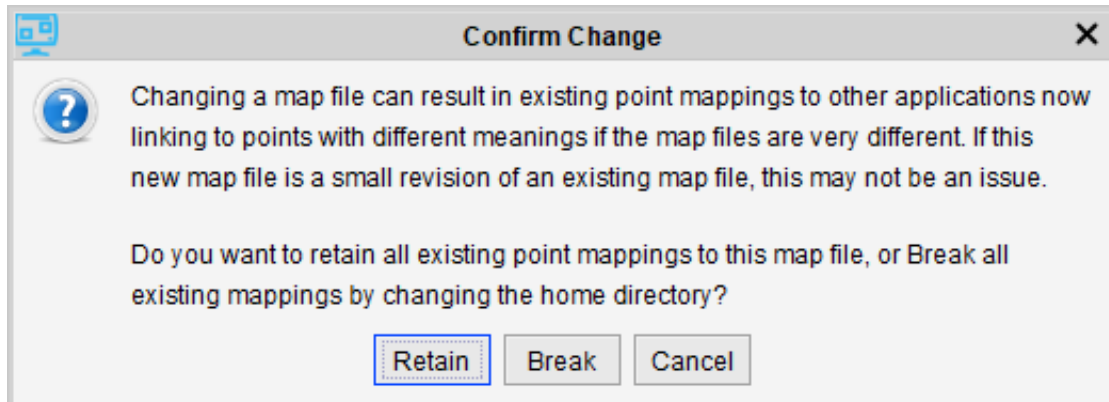
Each serial connection can be configured for device (client) or master station (server) communications using a selected protocol. The type of connection and the protocol you select determine the client or server application and related settings that are used for the communications on that serial port. See the [Port Settings](#) section.

Modify a Serial Connection

» To modify a connection:

1. Select the connection in the **Connections** pane.
2. Double-click or select a configuration parameter field
3. Enter a new value in the parameter field.
4. Click **Save Configuration** to save your changes.

NOTE: If you select a different map file for an existing IED connection in the dropdown list, or when you save it as a different filename when opened from within the Connections > Map File Edit button, you will be prompted with the following dialog:



- If you choose **Retain**, it will apply the new map file. The home directory and point mappings related to the connection are kept unchanged for the points inside the mapfile which were left with same point ID. It is your responsibility to ensure the signals (i.e., point ID meanings) defined by the previous map file are identical to the signals defined in the new map file.
- If you choose **Break**, it will apply the new map file. This will change the home directory which results in invalidating all the existing point mappings that includes points selected within applications like the Calculator, the Alarms configuration page and the System Point Manager. Mappings affected by this are referred to as being “non-existent”.
- Choose **Cancel** if you want to abandon and revert to what was selected before.

Delete a Serial Connection

» To delete a connection:

1. Select the connection you wish to delete in the **Connections** pane.
2. Click **Delete Connection**.
3. Click **Yes** to confirm deletion.
Result: The item is removed from the connections list.
4. Click **Save Configuration** to save your changes.

Connection Application Parameters

The **Application Parameters** window allows you to view and modify the protocol settings for a specific client or server connection. Application parameters are available on the **Connection** tab on the **Configuration** page. The settings shown vary based on the connection type and protocol selected.

» To create a custom application parameter profile:

1. On the **Connection** tab, select or add a connection.
2. Under **Application Parameters**, select **Use Custom** and click **Create**. The **Application Parameters** window opens.
3. To modify a parameter, double-click the associated value and enter a new value or select from the drop-down list. More advanced parameters may be available on the **Advanced** sub-tab.
4. When you are done, click **Save**.
5. On the **Save As** window, enter a filename and click **Save**.
6. Click **Save Configuration** to save your changes.

» To modify application parameters:

1. On the **Connection** tab, select or add a connection.
2. Under **Application Parameters**, select **Use Custom** and click **Edit**.
Result: Either the **Application Parameters** window opens (go to step 4), or the **Choose Version** popup appears (if you created a profile and have not committed it yet).
3. Select the version of the application parameters profile to be edited from the **Choose Version** popup:
 - **COMMITTED:** The most recently committed version.
 - **UNCOMMITTED:** The version created, but not committed yet.
4. Click **OK**.
Result: The **Application Parameters** window opens.
5. To modify a parameter, double-click the associated value and enter a new value or select from the drop-down list. More advanced parameters may be available on the **Advanced** sub-tab.
6. When you are done, click **Save**.
7. On the **Save As** window, enter a filename and click **Save**.
8. Click **Save Configuration** to save your changes.

» To view application parameters:

1. Go to the **Connection** tab.
2. Under **Application Parameters**, select **Use Default** and then click **Show**.
Result: The **Application Parameters** window opens.

Port Settings

The following settings are required for each connection; they define how the MCP communicates over the serial link. Some settings may not be available for all connection types.

Table 6-93: Port Settings

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Primary Port	For G500: Primary serial port for device communications with the MCP. Ports 1-8, A1-A4, B1-B4 and C1-C4 refer to Physical Serial Ports and ports VP1 through VP150 refer to Virtual Serial Ports. For G100: Primary serial port for device communications with the G100. Ports 1-4 refer to Physical Serial Ports and ports VP1 through VP150 refer to Virtual Serial Ports.	For G500: 1-8, A1-A4, B1-B4 and C1-C4 Physical Serial Ports VP1 -VP150 – Virtual Serial Ports For G100: 1-4 - Physical Serial Ports VP1 - VP150 – Virtual Serial Ports	Increment from 1 – Physical Serial Ports Incremented from VP1 – Virtual Serial Ports

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Backup Port	For G500: Secondary port for device communications if the Primary port fails. The Backup port automatically takes on the settings of the associated Primary port. Ports 1-8, A1-A4, B1-B4 and C1-C4 refer to Physical Serial Ports and ports VP1 through VP150 refer to Virtual Serial Ports. For G100: Secondary port for device communications if the Primary port fails. The Backup port automatically takes on the settings of the associated Primary port. Ports 1-4 refer to Physical Serial Ports and ports VP1 through VP150 refer to Virtual Serial Ports.	For G500: 1-8, A1-A4, B1-B4 and C1-C4 Physical Serial Ports VP1 -VP150 – Virtual Serial Ports For G100: 1-4 - Physical Serial Ports VP1 - VP150 – Virtual Serial Ports	NA
Baud Rate	The speed of information being transmitted across the serial connection, in bits per second (bps).	List of baud rates (200 to 115200)	9600
Parity	A bit added to a group of bits to detect the presence of an error.	Even None Odd	None
Data Bits	Number of bits used for each character.	7, 8	8
Stop Bits	Number of bits used to indicate the end of each character as it is transmitted.	1, 2	1

RTS, CTS and DCD Values

Some protocols may require these parameters to be configured.

RTS must be enabled when the serial port is configured to use the internal transceiver in RS485-2w mode.

When the serial port is configured for RS485-4w, modem control handshaking signals (RTS,CTS and DCD) generally do not apply. The exception is with the DNP Server where the RTS Pre-Trans Delay can be used to slow down the server response. This is sometimes necessary in 2-wire setups to prevent the DNP Server from responding while the master is still driving the line.

Table 6-94: RTS Values

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Flow Control	Specifies whether or not RTS Flow Control is enabled	Enabled Disabled	Disabled
Pre-Trans Delay	Specifies the time (in milliseconds) that RTS is asserted before data is transmitted. Also known as the RTS preamble.	1 to 65535	15
Post-Trans Delay	Specifies the time (in milliseconds) after data is transmitted that RTS is held asserted. Also known as the RTS postamble.	1 to 65535	15

Table 6-95: CTS Values

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Flow Control	Specifies whether or not CTS Flow Control is enabled	Enabled Disabled	Disabled

Table 6-96: DCD Values

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Flow Control	Specifies whether or not DCD Flow Control is enabled	Enabled Disabled	Disabled
Receive Inhibit Delay	Specifies the Receive Inhibit Delay, in milliseconds.	1 to 65535	15

Dial-up Modem Settings

The following settings are required when configuring a Dial-up Modem link.

Table 6-97: Dial-up Modem Settings

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Init String	The data string sent to the modem when the application starts.	1 to 64 ASCII characters, no spaces	ATZ*
Attention String	The data string sent to the modem to place it into command mode.	1 to 32 ASCII characters, no spaces	+++
Hang Up String	The data string sent to the modem to cause it to hang up the phone connection.	1 to 32 ASCII characters, no spaces	ATH
Retry Count	How many times to retry a failed connection before giving up. Increase the value for unreliable connections.	0 to 30	3
Retry Delay (sec)	The amount of time to wait (in seconds) between retry attempts.	0 to 3600	3 (Client) 30 (Server)
Idle Wait Time (sec)	The amount of time (in seconds) that must elapse without data transmission before the connection is terminated.	0 to 3600	10 (Client) 15 (Server)
Auto Answer	Enable the modem to automatically answer incoming calls.	Enabled Disabled	Enabled

***NOTE:** Init String depends on Modem make.

Physical Serial Ports

Table identifies the port names used to identify physical serial ports.

Port Range	Physical Serial Ports
1 to 4	Base Serial Ports on G100 and G500
5 to 8	G500 only: Base Serial Ports
A1 to A4	G500 only: Port 1 to 4 on Serial Expansion card in PCIe slot 1
B1 to B4	G500 only: Port 1 to 4 on Serial Expansion card in PCIe slot 2
C1 to C4	G500 only: Port 1 to 4 on Serial Expansion card in PCIe slot 3

Virtual Serial Ports

The Virtual Serial Ports feature allows you to communicate with devices through an Ethernet connection even though they appear to be connected through a physical serial port. You can use virtual serial ports for any connection except for system redundancy and modem links, and you can create up to 150 virtual ports.

The [Terminal Server](#) and [Pass-Through Connections](#) features provide additional options for connecting to devices through the MCP.

» **To create a virtual serial port:**

1. Access the **Connections** tab of the **Configuration** page. If there are no serial connections on this page, you must create one.
2. Click the **Virtual Serial Ports** tab. This tab is available on all serial connections.
3. Click the **Add** button and configure the newly created row.
4. You can now select this virtual serial port as the Primary or backup port on the **Serial Connection** tab.

Table 6-98: Virtual Serial Port Settings

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Virtual Serial Port #	The port number assigned to the virtual serial port. VP1 to VP150 are reserved for virtual serial ports	VP1 – VP150	Lowest unused virtual port number. Default VP1.
IP Address	The IP Address to use to connect to the device.	Valid IPV4 address	127.0.0.1
Network Port	The network port to connect to on the remote IP Address	0 to 65535	10000 plus the pre-assigned virtual serial port number

NOTE: Do not configure any hardware handshaking options on serial connections that use virtual serial ports. Doing this prevents the virtual serial port from initializing and the server or client application configured for the port fail to start.

Connection Security

For more details, refer to [Configure System Security](#).

Redundancy Dedicated Link

The following settings are required to be used when configuring MCP system redundancy with Serial Heart Beat enabled (see [mcpcfg Redundancy](#) or [Settings GUI Redundancy](#)).

The configured Primary and Backup ports for this serial Redundancy Dedicated Link must match the ping cable(s) connection(s).

In Warm Standby redundancy: only the Primary serial port may be used.

In Hot Standby redundancy or Hot-Hot redundancy: an optional Backup serial port may also be configured.

Table 6-99: Redundancy Dedicated Link Settings

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Device Name	Text description to identify the redundancy connection.	1 to 32 ASCII characters	RLINKx
Auto Start	Not Used.	NA	NA

In a redundant setup, the [MCP Configuration Manager](#) synchronizes configurations between the MCP units; this setting is lost if there is a difference between the two configurations.

Redundancy Switch Panels

The following settings are required to be used when configuring MCP system redundancy with a Switch Panel wired / present. The Port selection must match the RS232 serial port where the Switch Panel cable is connected.

Do not configure this is if a Switch Panel is not wired / not present.

Table 6-100: Redundancy Switch Panel Settings

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Device Name	Text description to identify the redundancy connection.	1 to 32 ASCII characters	RSWITCH
Auto Start	Not used.	NA	NA

Ensure that both MCP units in the redundant setup have connected the watchdog cable to the same serial port number. In a redundant setup, the MCP Configuration Manager synchronizes configurations between the MCP units and this setting are lost if there is a difference between the two.

Terminal Server

The MCP can be configured to provide transparent access (also known as pass-through) to connected devices using vendor-supplied PC programs. This is done by configuring the port the device is connected to as a Terminal Server.

Refer to the [Pass-Through Connections](#) for more information.

The following settings are used when configuring a Terminal Server.

Table 6-101: Terminal Server Settings

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Device Name	Text description to identify the terminal server.	1 to 32 ASCII characters	N/A
Auto Start	Indicates if the client application automatically starts when the configuration is changed and reloaded or when the MCP re-boots.	Disabled Enabled	Disabled
Secure Type	Select a security feature to be enabled on the connection. For more information, refer to Connection Security .	Disabled Telnet TLS Security SSH Secure Tunnel	Disabled
TLS port	Enter the port number that can be used to access the secure connection.	1 to 65535	50000 + X
File	Select the security parameters defining this connection. After a configuration can be created, it can be saved and reused on other connections. Refer to the Secure Application Parameters .	List of saved security settings	N/A

Terminal Server Application Parameters

Terminal Server application settings are available under the **Application Parameters** field.

Terminal Server Application Parameters

Table 6-102: Terminal Server Application Parameters

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Base network port	By default, the terminal server listens for incoming connections on port 8000. However, a custom port can be specified instead	Use Default Use Custom	Use Default
Custom network port	The network port where the terminal server listens for incoming connections	0 to 65535	Not enabled
Password authentication	If set to Yes, the terminal server application requires a valid username and password before a connection is opened. See note below.	Yes No	Yes
Minimum privilege level	The minimum user privilege level required for the user account providing login credentials.	Supervisor Operator	Supervisor

NOTE: If you configure one MCP to act as a terminal server for another MCP that is using virtual serial ports, the password authentication option must be disabled on the terminal server port.

Configure Network Communications

Types of Network Connections

The MCP supports network connections to up to 8 master stations. Each network interface can be assigned a single host protocol (server application) for master station communications.

Network connections to the MCP are shown as sub-items under the **Network Connections** heading of the **Connections** pane. Each network connection can be configured for either:

- Master station (server) communications using a selected protocol.
- IEDs (client) communications using a selected protocol.

Network Blocks

To improve the efficiency of communications, the MCP supports network capable device and master connections using “blocks” that can process communications concurrently. Each network block is an instance of a designated protocol (client or server application).

Each network block can be configured for the number of device (client) or master station (server) connections and instance-specific protocol settings that are used for the network communications. Network blocks appear under the **Network Connections** heading of the **Connection** tab as *<Protocol Name> Blocks*.

Tip: Each additional instance uses additional system resources yet increases system throughput.

Network Devices

Network capable devices can be connected to one or more data collection blocks and polled according to the instance-specific protocol settings.

Master Connections

The MCP can support communications to multiple (up to eight) master stations. The data presented to each master station may be identical or unique as defined by a server map. Although the MCP accepts data requests from only one master station at a time, it can support requests from any master station. A single Master block defines the master station connections.

The **Master Block** tab on the **Network** tab includes a tab for each configured server application. Each row on the **Master Connection** page represents one master connection.

A master station represents a single instance of a server application. Each configured master station application is shown as a sub-item underneath the **Network Master Stations** item on the **Connection** tab.

Protocols

You can configure network connections using the following protocols:

- DNP IED Block
- DNP3 Master
- IEC 60870-5-104 IED Block
- IEC 60870-5-104 Master Station
- Modbus TCP or TCP/SSH IED Block
- Modbus TCP Master
- Secure connection relay
- SNMP Block
- VPN Server

NOTE: IEC 61850 device connections are available for viewing only and cannot be edited on the Network page. To change the IEC 61850 client configuration, you must use the IEC 61850 Loader tool and re-load the configuration into the MCP. Refer to the IEC 61850 Loader online Help for more information.

Add a Network Connection

You manage the network connections on the MCP on the **Connection** tab on the **Configuration** page.

A map file must be available in the MCP before a protocol type can be added. The MCP includes several default maps. If you require a custom map, create it first before setting up the network connection. See [Client Maps](#) or [Server Maps](#).

» To add a network connection:

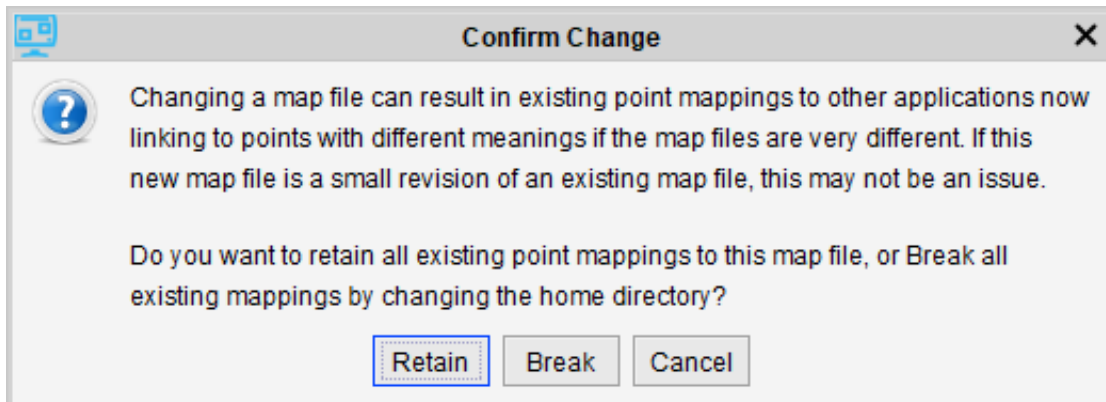
1. On the Connection tab, click Add Connection.
2. On the New Connection window, select Network Connection and select the configuration type.
Result: A new network connection item or master station sub-item is added.
3. Modify the settings for the new connection. Double-click a cell to modify a value.
4. Select whether the server application automatically starts (Auto-Start) when the configuration is loaded and when the MCP re-boots. Range is Automatic and Disabled.
5. Enter the fields under Configuration Settings are specific to the connection type. (See the [protocols](#) listed below.)
6. Click Save Configuration to save your changes.

Modify a Network Connection

» To modify a connection:

1. Select the connection in the **Connections** pane.
2. Double-click or select a configuration parameter field and enter a new value.
3. Click **Save Configuration** to save your changes.

NOTE: If you select a different map file for an existing IED connection in the dropdown list, or when you save it as a different filename when opened from within the Connections > Map File Edit button, you will be prompted with the following dialog:



- If you choose **Retain**, it will apply the new map file. The home directory and point mappings related to the connection are kept unchanged for the points inside the mapfile which were left with same point ID. It is your responsibility to ensure the signals (i.e., point ID meanings) defined by the previous map file are identical to the signals defined in the new map file.
- If you choose **Break**, it will apply the new map file. This will change the home directory which results in invalidating all the existing point mappings that includes points selected within applications like the Calculator, the Alarms configuration page and the System Point Manager. Mappings affected by this are referred to as being “non-existent”.
- Choose **Cancel** if you want to abandon and revert to what was selected before.

Delete a Network Connection

» To delete a connection:

1. Select the connection you wish to delete in the **Connections** pane.
2. Click **Delete Connection**.
3. Click **Yes** to confirm deletion.
Result: The item is removed from the connections list.
4. Click **Save Configuration** to save your changes.

Connection Application Parameters

The **Application Parameters** window allows you to view and modify the protocol settings for a specific client or server connection. Application parameters are available on the **Connection** tab on the **Configuration** page. The settings shown vary based on the connection type and protocol selected.

» To create a custom application parameter profile:

1. On the **Connection** tab, select or add a connection.
2. Under **Application Parameters**, select **Use Custom** and click **Create**. The **Application Parameters** window opens.
3. To modify a parameter, double-click the associated value and enter a new value or select from the drop-down list. More advanced parameters may be available on the **Advanced** sub-tab.
4. When you are done, click **Save**.
5. On the **Save As** window, enter a filename and click **Save**.
6. Click **Save Configuration** to save your changes.

» To modify application parameters:

1. On the **Connection** tab, select or add a connection.
2. Under **Application Parameters**, select **Use Custom** and click **Edit**.
Result: Either the **Application Parameters** window opens (go to step 4), or the **Choose Version** popup appears (if you created a profile and have not committed it yet).
3. Select the version of the application parameters profile to be edited from the **Choose Version** popup:
 - **COMMITTED:** The most recently committed version.
 - **UNCOMMITTED:** The version created, but not committed yet.
4. Click **OK**.
Result: The **Application Parameters** window opens.
5. To modify a parameter, double-click the associated value and enter a new value or select from the drop-down list. More advanced parameters may be available on the **Advanced** sub-tab.
6. When you are done, click **Save**.
7. On the **Save As** window, enter a filename and click **Save**.
8. Click **Save Configuration** to save your changes.

» To view application parameters:

1. Go to the **Connection** tab.
2. Under **Application Parameters**, select **Use Default** and then click **Show**.
Result: The **Application Parameters** window opens.

Modbus TCP/SSH Tunnel

The following settings are used when configuring a Modbus IED block with TCP/SSH Protocol.

Modbus TCP/SSH Tunnel Configuration Parameters

Table 6-103: SSH TCP Tunnel Configuration Parameters

Setting	Description	Range	Default
SSH Server Port	The port number on which Modbus TCP/SSH is to communicate with the IED.	0 to 65535	22
M2M User Name	Name of the User to authenticate for TCP/SSH communication.	Not Available	m2m_user
SSH Key Rotation Period(days)	Key Rotation Period in days after which new SSH keys are generated, transferred to IED and then the session will be reestablished with new SSH Keys.	0 to 365	1

Secure Connection Relay

A secure connection relay can be used to apply security features to any existing Ethernet connection.

NOTICE

- SECURITY NOTICE

It is strongly recommended that the user employ TLS tunnels to protect the following services:

- [DNP3 Master](#)
- [IEC 60870-5-104 Master Station](#)
- [Modbus TCP Master](#)

The user assumes all responsibility for associated security risks when enabling unsecured services onto an unprotected network.

The following settings are used when configuring a secure connection relay.

Table 6-104: Secure Connection Relay settings

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Secure Relay Name	Text description to identify the connection.	1 to 32 ASCII characters	N/A
Auto Start	Indicates if the application automatically starts when the configuration is changed and reloaded or when the MCP re-boots.	Disabled Enabled	Enabled
Remote IP Address	The IP Address of the remote device that the secure connection is established with.	Valid IPv4 address	0.0.0.0
LAN port	The IP port number to use when connecting to the remote device.	1 to 65535	20001
TLS port	Enter the port number that can be used to access the secure connection.	1 to 65535	50000 + X
Max Conn	The maximum number of concurrent connections permitted to access the secure connection relay at one time.	1 to 32768	1
File	Select the security parameters defining this connection. After a configuration can be created, it can be saved and reused on other connections. Refer to the Secure Application Parameters .	List of saved security settings	N/A

VPN Server

The following settings are used when configuring a VPN Server through DS Agile MCP Studio.

NOTE: Refer to the Integration of MCP with open VPN (Virtual Private Network) Client - Configuration Guide (*GE Vernova Part Number SWM0103*) for the detailed procedures used to:

- Implement a simple Certification Authority using XCA Certification Authority (Open Source tool)
- Install certificates on the MCP and Windows PC running open VPN client
- Configure open VPN client to communicate to the MCP over virtual private network

Table 6-105: VPN Server settings

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Name	Unique name for the VPN Server.	Text string 32 characters are allowed	VPN Server
Auto Start	Indicates if the application automatically starts when the configuration is changed and reloaded or when the MCP re-boots.	Disabled Enabled	Enabled
Network IP Address	IP Address of the device. Must be unique from other configured devices.	Valid IPv4 address	10.200.0.0/24
Port	The port number on which the device communicates.	0 to 65535	1,194
Concurrent Connections	The number of allowed concurrent connections.	1, 2, 3	1

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Transport Layer	The transport layer protocol; either: - Transmission Control Protocol (TCP), or - User Datagram Protocol (UDP)	TCP UDP	UDP
Encryption Algorithm	Mathematical formula used in encryption and decryption of the VPN communication.	List of encryption algorithms. AES-256-CBC AES-256-CFB1 AES-256-CFB8 AES-256-OFB AES-192-CBC AES-192-CFB1 AES-192-CFB8 AES-192-OFB CAMELLIA-256-CBC CAMELLIA-256-CFB CAMELLIA-256-CFB1 CAMELLIA-256-CFB8 CAMELLIA-256-OFB CAMELLIA-192-CBC CAMELLIA-192-CFB CAMELLIA-192-CFB1 CAMELLIA-192-CFB8 CAMELLIA-192-OFB	AES-256-CBC
Authentication Algorithm	Authentication is the process of verifying the encrypted data was sent by the sender and was not altered.	List of authentication algorithms. SHA1-160 RIPEMD160-160 SHA-224 SHA-256 SHA-384 SHA-512	SHA-256

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Custom Option	Enter any options to be added to the VPN Server Configuration. Custom options that overlap the standard options take precedence. All options appear in this field, separated by semicolons. For example: reneg-sec 900; keepalive 90 To edit this field: 1. Click the Edit button. Result: The Configure Custom Option window appears. 2. Click the Add button. Result: A line appears as a Custom Option. 3. Type in the option text. 4. Click Save. NOTICE Custom Options are advanced options and take precedence over the standard configuration options. The standard options are secure by default. Implementing custom options can impact the security strength (e.g., using weak ciphers such as DES*, RC2*, and BF-*). The customer assumes risk of weakened security when implementing custom options. Consult the online OpenVPN literature for guidance.	Text string For example: • reneg-sec 900 • tun-mtu 1500; mssfix 1300 • fragment 1400; • mssfix • tls-cipher TLS-DHE-RSA-WITH-CAMELLIA-256-CBC-SHA • socket-flags TCP_NODELAY • push "socket-flags TCP_NODELAY"	blank

NOTE: VPN Client Configuration (Client Name, Routing and White List) needs to be done by VPN Client.

Configure D.20

The D.20 Subsystem is responsible for:

- Monitor and maintain the code and configuration of every D.20 peripheral in the connected network.
- Present all hardware inputs and outputs provided by the D.20 peripherals as discrete system points of the appropriate data type in the Real Time Database (RTDB) of MCP.
- Send output commands on analog and digital output system points received via the RTDB to the peripheral output associated with the affect system point.
- Monitor the health of each D.20 peripheral in the network and report any issues to the user.

Add a D.20 Peripheral

You manage the D.20 Peripheral connections on the MCP on the **Connection** tab on the **Configuration** page.

D.20 client can use the default peripheral map files or can create the custom peripherals. The MCP includes all supported peripherals default client maps. If you require a custom mapfile, create it first before setting up the connection. See [Client Maps](#).

» To add a D.20 peripheral:

1. On the Connections tab, select D.20 peripheral Block A under D20 connections.

2. Select **Add** option from right button corner of the window to add peripherals, the fields under block settings.
3. Type in the number of peripherals to be connected.
4. Click **Add** to create the new D.20 peripheral connections.
Result: A new peripheral connection appears as a row in the table at the bottom of the pane.
5. In the **D20 Address Hex** column, select the peripheral address.
Result: The peripheral's D.20 Number is computed based on the selected peripheral address with parity setting (see D20 Address settings).
6. In The peripheral type column select the peripheral type.
7. In the **Map File** column, select the appropriate Map File for that peripheral.
Result: The selected Map File is assigned to that peripheral.
8. Update the **Line ID**, **Device ID**, **Cabinet No**, and **Rack Position** as required. Use a unique identifier for the Line ID.
9. Click **Save**.
Result: The changes are saved. Before continuing, wait for the dialog box announcing that the configuration has been saved.
10. Click **Commit Changes**.
Result: The changes are applied to the MCP device.

Modify Peripheral Connections

On the **Connections** tab in the **Configuration** pane you can modify the settings of configured peripheral connections.

» To modify a peripheral connection

1. Select a connection row in the peripheral connections table.
2. Double-click or select a peripheral connection table field and enter a new value.
3. Click **Save**.
Result: The changes are saved.
4. Click **Commit Changes**.
Result: The changes are applied to your MCP device.

Delete Peripheral Connections

On the **Connections** tab in the **Configuration** pane you can delete configured peripheral connections.

» To delete a peripheral connection

1. Select a connection row in the peripheral connections table.
2. Click **Delete**.
Result: The item is removed from the connections table.
3. Click **Save**.
Result: The changes are saved.
4. Click **Commit Changes**.
Result: The changes are applied to your MCP device.

Import D20 Peripheral Link

The D.20 IO (B003) part of a D20/200/MX RTU configuration of can be automatically imported into the MCP. This process will configure the entire D.20 Client with identical parameters as the D20 RTU (D.20 communication settings, IO points and associated settings).

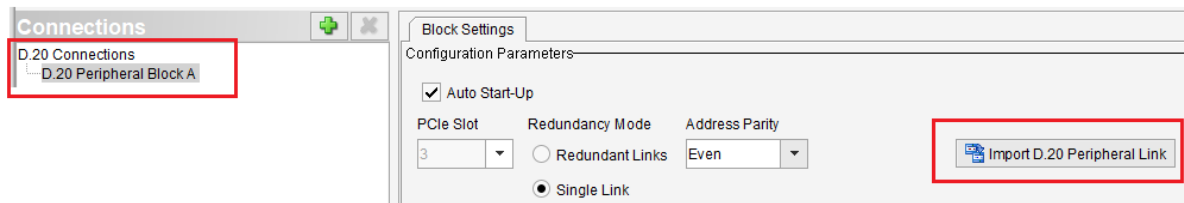
Only one instance of D.20 (B003) can be imported to MCP in this release.

Pre-requisites:

Computer with DSAS and both MCP Studio and D2X Studio installed.

D20 RTU archive / device configuration.

1. Enable D2X Studio if launched DSAS MCP.
2. Ensure the D20 RTU configuration is present in the DSAS repository, in same computer as the one used to configure the MCP (can be different project).
3. Perform a Generate Configuration on the D20 RTU (this is required to identify and correct potential errors). If this cannot be done because the RTU configuration is considered to be “master” – then please make a copy of it and generate the copy.
4. Open MCP offline editor, in Connections, select the D.20 branch on the left side and then click on the button “Import D.20 Peripheral Link” on the right:



5. Follow the prompts and select the D20 RTU from Step 3. Click Next, and on next page click Finish.
Result: the D.20 configuration has been copied into the MCP.
6. Click Save / Commit. The MCP device can now talk to the D.20 IO modules same as the D20 RTU was able to do.

Note:

The imported data will be automatically named based on the source D20 RTU configuration, as following:

Line ID	Bay ID	Device ID	Peripheral Number	D.20 Address Hex	Peripheral Type	Map File	Cabinet Number	Rack Position
{RTU_Name} (Processor#)	PCle 3	D.20 IO (# from D20 RTU)	1	0x03 (0000 0011)	WesdacD20C1	Block_A/D20C1_P1_x03.xml	{From D20RTU}	{From D20RTU}

Line ID is composed of:

- {RTU_Name} = name of the D20 RTU device in Step 3
- {Processor #} = number of the processor (for single node D20 is always “Proc1”)

Bay ID is always the PCIe slot of the MCP, cannot be changed

Device ID is the D.20 IO # coming from the D20 RTU

Peripheral Number comes from the D20 RTU

Peripheral Address comes from the D20 RTU

Peripheral Type comes from the D20 RTU

Cabinet Number comes from the D20 RTU

Rack Position comes from the D20 RTU

Each imported D.20 IO module will have its own D.20 client map file, automatically named based on the following naming convention, to be easily cross referenced with the original D20 RTU IO configuration, based on imported data from D20 RTU:

Block_A is always present and associates with the D20 block of IO imported in the MCP; this is a.

{type}_Peripheral #}_{Peripheral Hex Address}

Map File
Block_A/D20C1_P1_x03.xml
Block_A/D20C1_P2_x05.xml
Block_A/D20S_P3_x06.xml

Application Parameters

The **Application Parameters** tab allows you to view and modify the protocol settings for a specific client connection. Application parameters are available on the **Connection** tab on the **Configuration** page.

» To create a custom application parameter profile

1. On the **Connection** tab, select D.20 Peripheral BlockA under D.20 Connections
2. Under **Application Parameters**, select **Use Custom** and click **Create**. The **Application Parameters** window opens.
3. To modify a parameter, double-click the associated value and enter a new value or select from the drop-down list.
4. When you are done, click **Save**.
5. On the **Save As** window, enter a filename and click **Save**.
6. Click **Save Configuration** to save your changes.

» To modify application parameters

1. On the **Connection** tab, select D.20 Peripheral BlockA under D.20 Connections
2. Under **Application Parameters**, select **Use Custom** and click **Edit**.
3. Change the required settings and click **OK**
Result: The **Application Parameters** window opens.
4. To modify a parameter, double-click the associated value and enter a new value or select from the drop-down list.
5. When you are done, click **Save**.
6. On the **Save As** window, enter a filename and click **Save**.
7. Click **Save Configuration** to save your changes.

» To view application parameters

1. Go to the **Connection** tab, select D.20 Peripheral BlockA under D.20 Connections.
2. Under **Application Parameters**, select **Use Default** and then click **Show**.
Result: The **Application Parameters** window opens.

Configuration Parameters

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Auto Start	Indicates if the client application automatically starts when the configuration is changed and reloaded or when the MCP re-boots.	Disabled Enabled	Disabled
Redundancy	This option differs in the way the peripherals are connected physically to MCP.	"Single Link" "Redundant Links"	Single Link
Address Parity	The automatically generated peripheral address, which is based upon the jumpers settings on peripherals, where the top jumper setting is for the parity bit and can be configured based on the	Even / Odd	Even

Setting	Description	Range	Default
	DSAS address configuration. The address is equal to the peripheral number with the parity bit appended as the least significant bit. (for example, the address of peripheral 3 is 00000110 (0x06) with even parity, or 00000111 (0x07) with odd parity).		
Import D.20 Peripheral Link	This feature allows user to import existing D.20 configurations from D20MX projects into MCP. Refer Import D20 Peripheral Link .	N/A	N/A

Peripheral connection parameters table

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
Line ID	Text description to identify the electrical transmission line associated with this peripheral.	1 to 64 ASCII characters	Line ID
Device ID	Text description to identify the device associated with this peripheral.	1 to 63 ASCII characters	Device ID
D20 Address	The automatically generated peripheral address which is based upon the peripheral number and the configured address parity. The address is equal to the peripheral number with the parity bit appended as the least significant bit (for example, the address of peripheral 3 is 00000110 (0x06) with even parity, or 00000111 (0x07) with odd parity).	0x3 (0000 0011) to 0xF0 (1111 0000)	Not applicable
Peripheral Type	Select the type of peripheral to be configure	WesdacD20A, WesdacD20S, WesdacD20K, WesdacD20C0, WesdacD20C1, WesdacD20C2,	Not applicable
Map File	Either a standard or custom-created client map file defining the points available from the peripheral.	Select the Mapfile	WesdacD 20S_template
Cabinet Number	Text description to identify the cabinet associated with this peripheral. This parameter is provided for informational purposes only and may be used in a report-generation capability in a future release.	1 to 32 ASCII characters	Cabinet ID
Rack Position	The customer or manufacturing reference number for the location of the peripheral in the rack.	1 to 32 ASCII characters	Rack ID

D.20 Application Configuration parameters

The D.20 Client map defines how the MCP is configured to poll data from D.20 peripherals. D.20 application supports two types of configuration parameters options.

Table 6-106: D.20 Link Configuration parameters

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
Global Delay	Length of time between the transmission of a global message and the polling of the first peripherals (milliseconds)	0 to 65535	10ms
Wait Time	Length of time the D.20 Peripheral Link Client waits before trying to communicate with the peripheral board after a serious error (milliseconds)	0 to 65535	5
Network Retries	Maximum number of times the D.20 Peripheral Link Client tries to consecutively poll the peripheral after it detects a failure.	0 to 65535	3
Scan Interval	How often the D.20 Peripheral Link Client will scan all the D.20 Peripherals for data (milliseconds)	10 to 1000	50
Analog Input Scan Rate	Rate that the D.20 peripheral link client polls the peripherals for analog input information. The integrity scan interleaving option overrides the analog input scan rate (milliseconds)	1 to 65535	4000
Analog Ref Scan Rate	Rate that the D.20 Peripherals Link Client performs the scheduled scan of the peripheral for the on-board analog input reference. The integrity scan interleaving option overrides the analog reference scan rate (milliseconds)	1 to 65535	60000
Binary Scan Rate	Rate that the D.20 peripheral link client polls the peripherals for digital input information. The integrity scan interleaving option overrides the digital input scan rate (milliseconds)	1 to 65535	2000
SOE Buffer size	The maximum number of SOE events that a peripheral can report at one time. Typically, 10.	1 to 255	10
Control Output Pattern Generation	Enable or Disable the capability of the client to operate several control points simultaneously.	Enable/Disable	Enabled
Integrity Scan Type	Selected interleaved or scheduled integrity scan	Scheduled/ Interleaved	Interleaved
Standby Accumulator	Specify if the standby device in a warm redundant system maintains the current accumulator counts for the peripherals. In a hot standby redundant system, the standby device always maintains the current accumulator counts.	Yes/No	Yes
Max Polls	Specify the number of consecutive successful polls to turn the health pseudo point on D.20 communication parameter. Advanced max polls.	1 to 65535	1
Max Retries	Specify the number of consecutive retried polls to turn the health pseudo point OFF. Advanced max polls.	5 to 65535	5

Additional configuration feature

DSAS supports easy way of configuration for each and every point detail in client map files. With this feature user can copy point details of client map file into Excel and after modification all points will be pasted back to the client map file.

Use the Copy and Paste  options to copy the point details into the Excel sheet.

In the Offline Editor user selects the point type tab which needs to be copied and clicks copy  icon and paste into the Excel sheet. The entire range will be copied.

User modifies as needed the point details in the Excel sheet and copies them as the whole range from the Excel sheet and click paste  icon to import the point details content into the same point type tab of the Offline Editor.

NOTES:

If a value in Excel is out of range, *DSAS* will show a warning and automatically insert the lowest or highest value that it can accept as appropriate.

Do not change the order of the Columns in Excel.

Starting with DSAS V5.40 and MCP V5.40: the first column in Excel indicates the uniquely assigned Point IDs for this client map file (it is unique across all point types in a given client map file). This column is not visible in the Offline Editor (except D.20) but is used internally to retain instantiated database links. Do not change existing Point ID values in Excel if you want to retain the same data links. New added points in Excel should be left with their Point IDs blank and the Offline Editor will automatically assign sequential values as would normally occur when working only in the Offline Editor. Data which contains duplicated values of already present Point IDs cannot be pasted into the Offline Editor and user needs to eliminate such duplicates in Excel. Caution to not delete accidentally all previous Point IDs because this will conduct to lost links in the database after pasting them into the Offline Editor, because they will be automatically assigned new values.

Configuring Client Applications

This chapter contains the following sections and sub-sections:

Overview

Configure Serial Applications

[DNP3 Multi-drop](#)

[IEC 60870-5-101 Multi-drop](#)

[IEC 60870-5-103 Multi-drop](#)

[Modbus Multi-drop](#)

[Generic ASCII Client](#)

[SEL Binary](#)

[LogicLinx Device](#)

Configure Network Clients

[DNP IED Block](#)

[IEC 60870-5-104 IED Block](#)

[Modbus TCP or TCP/SSH IED Block](#)

[SNMP Block](#)

Note: IEC61850 Client Configuration will be done using IEC61850 Loader in the DS Agile MCP Studio.

Client Configuration Overview

You can customize the MCP to poll, receive and store the necessary data from connected Intelligent Electronic Devices (IEDs). Client applications in the MCP allow the MCP to collect event and/or static data from devices through different communication protocols and store the data in the system point database.

The MCP configuration tool supports configuration of protocol-specific object references, scaling factors, and user-defined names for various objects configured for collection. Where applicable, you can also configure additional device-level settings (for the same protocol) at the same time.

» To configure the MCP to communicate with devices, perform the following typical tasks:

1. Create MCP client map file for each device and protocol type.
2. Define the data points list and set point properties.
3. Set protocol-specific properties.
4. Set up serial and network device connections.
5. Configure protocol-specific settings for each device connection.
6. Save the configuration file.
7. Run the configuration file in the MCP by committing the changes.

DNP3 Multi-drop

The following settings are used when configuring a DNP3 Multi-drop connection. If a Modem connection is used, refer to the additional settings defined in [Dial-up Modem Settings](#).

DNP3 Multi-Drop Settings

Table 6-107: DNP3 Multi-Drop Settings

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Auto Start	Indicates if the client application automatically starts when the configuration is changed and reloaded or when the MCP re-boots.	Disabled Enabled	Disabled
Line ID	Text description to identify the electrical transmission line associated with this serial connection.	1 to 64 ASCII characters	Line X
Device ID	Text description to identify the device associated with this serial connection.	1 to 63 ASCII characters	Device X
Bay ID	Text description to identify the bay area associated with this serial connection.	1 to 256 ASCII characters	Bay X
IED Address	Protocol address of the device (i.e., DNP3 device address). This parameter is applicable for Standalone/Warm-Standby/Hot-Standby devices.	0 to 65519	X
IED Address A	Protocol address of the device A (i.e., DNP3 device A address) devices. This parameter is applicable only for Hot-Hot devices.	0 to 65519	X
IED Address B	Protocol address of the device B (i.e., DNP3 device B address) This parameter is applicable only for Hot-Hot devices.	0 to 65519	X
Map File	Name of the Client map file to be used with the specific device.	List of users configured client map files.	N/A
Enable on Start Up	Indicates if communication to the device automatically starts when the configuration is changed and reloaded or when the MCP re-boots.	Disabled Enabled	Disabled
Hot-Hot Communication	This parameter is available only if Hot-Hot redundancy is system level redundancy is enabled. If this parameter is enabled both the MCP units communicate to the IEDs simultaneously. If Hot-Hot is enabled, then IED Address A /Master Address A – Communication from MCP A IED Address B/Master Address B - Communication from MCP B And, if Hot-Hot is disabled, then	Disabled Enabled	Disabled

Setting	Description	Range	Default
	Both MCP units in the redundancy communicate from the Active MCP unit only and use IED Address/Master Address.		

DNP3 Client Application Parameters

DNP3 client settings are available under the **Application Parameters** field and these settings will apply to all multi-dropped devices in a connection.

Tip: If the configured number of DNP IEDs is more than 80, then it is recommended to use higher values for the settings:

- Response Timeout, such as 5 seconds
- Max Offline Fail Count, such as 3

DNP3 Client Application Settings

Table 6-108: DNP3 Client Application Settings

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Master Address	Address of the DNP3 client application. Must be different from all configured devices on this port. This parameter is applicable for Standalone/Warm-Standby/Hot-Standby devices.	0 to 65519	100
Master Address A	Address of the DNP3 client application in MCP A. Must be different from all configured devices on this port. This parameter is applicable for Hot-Hot devices only.	0 to 65519	100
Master Address B	Address of the DNP3 client application in MCP B. Must be different from all configured devices on this port. This parameter is applicable for Hot-Hot devices only.	0 to 65519	100
IIN Class 1 Action	True: Master polls Class 1 data when IIN Class 1 available data is received. False: Ignore "Class 1" IIN. Class 1 Data events are typically very important and should be retrieved from the target device as soon as the indication is received	True False	True
IIN Class 2 Action	True: Master polls Class 2 data when IIN Class 2 available data is received. False: Ignore "Class 2" IIN. Class 2 Data events are typically very reasonably important and should be retrieved from target device as soon as the indication is received	True False	True
IIN Class 3 Action	True: Master polls Class 3 data when IIN Class 3 available data is received. False: Ignore "Class 3" IIN. Some target devices generate large numbers of insignificant Class 3 events. To minimize I/O traffic, set to False.	True False	True

Setting	Description	Range	Default
IIN Time Sync Action	True: Master performs time sync when IIN Time Synchronization Required message is received. False: Ignore IIN Time Synchronization Required message. If a target device requests a time sync, it should be given one, unless the target device has access to another clock than the MCP	True False	True
Time Sync Every Integrity Poll	True: Send out a "Time Sync" message to a target device each time an "Integrity Poll" message is sent to that device. False: Do not send out a "Time Sync" message to a target device each time an "Integrity Poll" message is sent to that device. In general, if a target device needs a time sync, it requests one. This setting should be used only if there is a known problem with the target device's clock.	True False	True
Enable Stagger Integrity Poll	Specifies whether Staggered Integrity polling is enabled or not. True: The DNP3 client ignores the Integrity Poll Interval configured for the devices and utilizes an internal scheduling mechanism to determine when the next integrity poll should be transmitted. False: Do not enable staggered integrity polling. Use the configured settings.	True False	False
Stagger Integrity Interval	If Staggered Integrity polling is enabled, the DNP3 client schedules Integrity polls to devices based on the interval (in seconds) specified here.	30 to 36000	600
Max Switch Fail Count	Maximum number of consecutive failed requests the DNP3 client must see before it attempts to establish communications on the Backup Port.	1 to 300	1
Max Offline Fail Count	Maximum number of consecutive failed requests to a device before the RTDB points is marked offline.	1 to 300	2
Wait Between Messages	Time (in seconds) to wait between two consecutive messages sent on the serial port	0 to 60	0.0
Confirmation Delay	Time in seconds to delay application layer acknowledgment on single fragment solicited or unsolicited responses.	0 to 2	2
Response Timeout	Time (in seconds) to wait for an application layer response before deciding it has failed. Set the value higher for a dial-up modem connection, i.e., 40.	0 to 60	2.0
Time Zone	This option allows you to configure a custom time zone offset which is applied to messages received through this application. By default, the timestamps of messages received through the DNPDPDA are in UTC time.	One of listed Time Zones and geographic locations	GMT
Delay First Request Post TCP Connection	This feature is enabled or Disabled per DNPDCAs instance and is applicable to TCP-based DNP IEDs. Use this command to enable or disable the first DNP poll request after TCP connection since the configured DNPDCAs instance is delayed by data link time-out.	True False	False

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Class Order	The order of class objects in an integrity poll or multiple class poll.	Class3210 Class1230	Class3210

DNP IED Block

The following settings are used when configuring a DNP3 IED block.

NOTE: It is recommended that the total number of IEDs configured in one IED block be limited to 10 IEDs. If more than 10 IEDs are configured in a single multi-drop connection, data connection performance degrades.

DNP3 IED Block connection settings

Table 6-109: DNP3 IED Block connection settings

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Auto Start	Indicates if the application automatically starts when the configuration is changed and reloaded or when the MCP re-boots.	Disabled Enabled	Disabled
Enable Dual Endpoint	Enable or disable TCP dual end point. A dual end point enables the MCP to listen for connection requests from remote devices. If enabled, either side may initiate the connection; the master to send controls, integrity polls, and so on, and the remote device to report unsolicited data. If a remote device establishes a connection, the connection is closed after the period of time specified in the Auto-Disconnect setting. If both sides simultaneously initiate the connection, the connection initiated by the MCP is maintained while the other is dropped. This feature is not supported for devices using the UDP transport layer.	Disabled Enabled	Disabled
Port	The MCP port configured to receive data from remote devices.	1 to 65535	N/A
Auto Disconnect	The amount of time, in seconds, that the MCP allows to pass with no received transmissions before the connection to the remote device is closed. If set to 0, auto disconnect is disabled.	0 to 65535	10
Application Parameters	Select the application parameters defining this connection. The default parameters can be used, or a custom configuration can be created. Refer to DNP3 Application Parameters .	Use Default Use Custom	Use Default
Line ID	Text description to identify the electrical transmission line associated with this connection.	1 to 64 ASCII characters	Line X
Device ID	Text description to identify the device associated with this connection.	1 to 63 ASCII characters	Device X
Bay ID	Text description to identify the bay area associated with this connection.	1 to 256 ASCII characters	Bay X
IED Address	DNP3 address of the device. This parameter is applicable for Standalone/Warm-Standby/Hot-Standby devices.	0 to 65519	N/A

Setting	Description	Range	Default
IED Address A	DNP3 address of the device A. This parameter is applicable only for Hot-Hot devices.	0 to 65519	X
IED Address B	DNP3 address of the device B. This parameter is applicable only for Hot-Hot devices.	0 to 65519	X
Map File	Name of the client map file to be used with the specific device.	List of users configured map files.	N/A
IP Address	IP Address of the device. Must be unique from other configured devices.	Valid IPv4 address	0.0.0.0
Backup IP Address	Redundant backup IP Address of the device.	Valid IPv4 address	0.0.0.0
Network Port Number	The port number on which the device communicates. This parameter is applicable for Standalone/Warm-Standby/Hot-Standby devices.	0 to 65535	20000
Network Port Number A	The port number on which the device A communicates. This parameter is applicable only for Hot-Hot devices.	0 to 65535	20000
Network Port Number B	The port number on which the device B communicates. This parameter is applicable only for Hot-Hot devices.	0 to 65535	20000
Transport Layer	Transport mode for IED communication.	TCP or UDP	TCP
Enable on Start Up	Indicates if communication to the device automatically starts when the configuration is changed and reloaded or when the MCP re-boots.	Enabled Disabled	Disabled
Hot-Hot Communication	This parameter is available only if Hot-Hot redundancy is system level redundancy is enabled. If this parameter is enabled both the MCP units communicate to the IEDs simultaneously. If Hot-Hot is enabled, then IED Address A /Network Port A/Master Address A – Communication from MCP A. IED Address B/Network Port B/Master Address B - Communication from MCP B. And, if Hot-Hot is disabled, then Both MCP units in the redundancy communicate from the Active MCP unit only and use IED Address/Master Address.	Disabled Enabled	Disabled

DNP3 application specific settings are available under the **Application Parameters** field.

DNP3 Application Parameters

Tip: If the configured number of DNP IEDs is more than 80, then it is recommended to use higher values for the settings:

- Response Timeout, such as 5 seconds
- Max Offline Fail Count, such as 3

Table 6-110: DNP3 Application Parameters

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Master Address	DNP3 address of the MCP. Must be different from all configured devices on this port.	0 to 65519	100

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Master Address A	Address of the DNP3 client application in MCP A. Must be different from all configured devices on this port. This parameter is applicable for Hot-Hot devices only.	0 to 65519	100
Master Address B	Address of the DNP3 client application in MCP B. Must be different from all configured devices on this port. This parameter is applicable for Hot-Hot devices only.	0 to 65519	100
IIN React Class1	True: Respond to "Class 1" IIN in a message by requesting class 1 event data. False: Ignore "Class1" IIN Class 1 Data events are typically very important and should be retrieved from the target device as soon as the indication is received	True False	True
IIN React Class2	True: Respond to "Class 2" IIN in a message by requesting class 2 event data. False: Ignore "Class2" IIN Class 2 Data events are typically very reasonably important and should be retrieved from target device as soon as the indication is received	True False	True
IIN React Class3	True: Respond to "Class 3" IIN in a message by requesting class 3 event data. False: Ignore "Class3" IIN Some target devices generate large numbers of insignificant Class 3 events. To minimize I/O traffic, set to False.	True False	True
IIN React Time Sync	True: Respond to "Need Time Sync" IIN in a message by sending a "Time Sync" message. False: Ignore "Need Time Sync" message If a target device requests a time sync, it should be given one, unless the target device has access to another clock than the MCP	True False	True
Integrity Time Sync	True: Send out a "Time Sync" message to a target device each time an "Integrity Poll" message is sent to that device. False: Do not send out a "Time Sync" message to a target device each time an "Integrity Poll" message is sent to that device. In general, if a target device needs a time sync, it requests one. This setting should be used only if there is a known problem with the target device's clock.	True False	False
Stagger Integrity Enable	Specifies whether Staggered Integrity polling is enabled or not. True: The DNP3 client ignores the Integrity Poll Interval configured for the devices and utilizes an internal scheduling mechanism to determine when the next integrity poll should be transmitted. False: Do not enable staggered integrity polling. Use the configured settings.	True False	False
Stagger Integrity Interval	If Staggered Integrity polling is enabled, the DNP3 client schedules Integrity polls to devices based on the interval (in seconds) specified here.	30 to 36000	600

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Max Switch Fail Count	Maximum number of consecutive failed requests the DNP3 client must see before it attempts to establish communications on the Backup Port.	1 to 300	1
Device Offline Fail Count	Number of consecutive failed requests to a device before the RTDB points is marked offline.	1 to 300	2
Wait Between Messages	Time (in seconds) to wait between two consecutive messages sent on the serial port or network connection.	0 to 60	0.0
Confirmation Delay	Time in seconds to delay application layer acknowledgment on single fragment solicited or unsolicited responses.	0 to 2	0
Response Timeout	Time (in seconds) to wait for an application layer response before deciding it has failed.	0 to 60	2.0
Time Zone	This option allows you to configure a custom time zone offset which is applied to messages received through this application. By default, the timestamps of messages received through the DNPDA are in UTC time.	One of listed Time Zones and geographic locations	GMT
Delay First Request Post TCP Connection	This feature is enabled or Disabled per DNPDA instance and is applicable to TCP-based DNP IEDs. Use this command to enable or disable the first DNP poll request after TCP connection since the configured DNPDA instance is delayed by data link time out.	false or true	false
Class Order	The order of class objects in an integrity poll or multiple class poll.	Class3210 Class1230	Class3210

IEC 60870-5-101 Multi-drop

The following settings are used when configuring an IEC 60870-5-101 Multi-drop connection.

IEC 60870-5-101 Multi-drop Settings

Table 6-111: IEC 60870-5-101 Multi-drop Settings

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Link Address Size	The number of octets used for the link address of the device.	1 or 2	1
Auto Start	Indicates if the client application automatically starts when the configuration is changed and reloaded or when the MCP re-boots.	Disabled Enabled	Disabled
Application Parameters	Select the application parameters defining this connection. The default parameters can be used, or a custom configuration can be created. Refer to IEC 60870-5-101 Multi-drop Application Settings .	Use Default Use Custom	Use Default
Line ID	Text description to identify the electrical transmission line associated with this serial connection.	1 to 64 ASCII characters	Line X
Device ID	Text description to identify the device associated with this serial connection.	1 to 63 ASCII characters	Device X
Bay ID	Text description to identify the bay area associated with this serial connection.	1 to 256 ASCII characters	Bay X
Common Address of ASDU	The device's common address of ASDU.	1 to 65534	1

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Link Address	The link address of the device.	0 to 65535	1
Map File	Name of the Client map file to be used with the specific device.	List of users configured client map files.	N/A
Enable on Start Up	Indicates if communication to the device automatically starts when the configuration is changed and reloaded or when the MCP re-boots.	Disabled Enabled	Disabled

IEC 60870-5-101 Multi-drop Application

IEC 60870-5-101 client specific settings are available under the **Application Parameters** field.

Table 6-112: IEC 60870-5-101 Multi-drop Application Settings

Setting	Description	Range	Default
<i>Application tab</i>			
Number of Message Buffers	The number of message buffers allocated by the application used to receive messages and to transmit requests to the remote devices.	1 to 65535	5
Device Restart Delay	The delay (in seconds) between each device restart sequence at application start-up.	0.0 to 3600.0	0.0
Stagger General Interrogation	Specifies whether or not GI polls performed by the application are staggered.	Enabled Disabled	Disabled
GI Qualifier	The Qualifier to use for the General Interrogation poll.	Global, Group 1 through Group 16	Global
GI Stagger Interval	The staggered GI poll interval (in minutes).	0.0 to 1440.0	30.0
Time Zone	The Time Zone of the timestamps exchanged between this instance of the Client and all IEDs it communicates with. NOTE: If a different time zone is required for an IED, you need to create a new instance of the Client.	One of listed Time Zones and geographic locations	UTC
Backoff Time	The time (in seconds) to wait before the application tries to re-contact a device after a communication failure.	0 to 65535	30
Minimum Inter Poll Delay	The minimum time delay (in minutes) between any two consecutive application level polls.	0.0 to 1440.0	0.0
Ignore Unrequested GI Data	Specifies if the DCA will ignore data reported with a cause of transmission of one of the interrogation types (i.e., 20-36) when there is no GI pending.	Enabled or Disabled	Disabled
Max ADSU Frame Length	The maximum value for the length (in octets) of non-background messages (excluding framing overhead).	24 to 255	255
Extra Frame Timeout	The time (in milliseconds) that the application adds to the frame timeout calculation.	0 to 65535	150
Max Confirm Idle Time	The maximum communication idle time (in milliseconds) before the application must receive a confirm message.	1 to 65535	100
Max Respond Idle Time	The maximum communication idle time (in milliseconds) before the application must receive a respond message.	1 to 65535	100

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Max Transmit Retries	The maximum number of transmissions retries before declaring that communication with a remote device has failed.	1 to 255	1
Wait Between Messages	The minimum time (in seconds) to wait between polls (measured from receiving the response of one poll to the beginning of the next poll).	0.0 to 60.0	0.0
Link Transmission Mode	The link transmission mode used by the application. NOTE: Backup ports are not supported on <i>Balanced</i> mode.	Unbalanced Balanced	Unbalanced
<i>Unbalanced Serial Link tab</i>			
Background Polling Interval	The interval (in seconds) of background autonomous polling that happens at the data link layer.	0.0 to 86400.0	3.0
Reply Poll Count	The Maximum number of times to poll a device for Class 2 and 1 data, after receiving a positive acknowledgement at the link layer (CONFIRM:ACK), in response to a "SEND/CONF user data" request at the link layer, that was sent due to an application level request.	0 to 255	10
Max Poll Count	The maximum number of times to poll a device for Class 1 data before changing to poll the next device, while performing background autonomous polling.	1 to 255	3
<i>Balanced Serial Link tab</i>			
Extra Response Timeout	The time (in milliseconds) to add to the frame timeout calculation.	0 to 65535	200
Inter Frame Gap	The minimum idle time (in milliseconds) between frames transmitted by the application.	0 to 1000	0
Single Char Acknowledgement	Specifies if the application replies to the remote device with a single character acknowledgement.	Enabled Disabled	Disabled

IEC 60870-5-103 Multi-drop

The following settings are used when configuring an IEC 60870-5-103 Multi-drop connection.

Table 6-113: IEC 60870-5-103 Multi-drop Settings

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Auto Start	Indicates if the client application automatically starts when the configuration is changed and reloaded or when the MCP re-boots.	Disabled Enabled	Disabled
Secure Type	Select a security feature to be enabled on the connection. For more information, refer to Connection Security .	Disabled Telnet TLS Security SSH Secure Tunnel	Disabled
TLS port	Enter the port number that can be used to access the secure connection.	1 to 65535	50000 + X
File	Select the security parameters defining this connection. After a configuration can be created, it can be saved and reused on other connections. Refer to Secure Application Parameters .	List of saved security settings	N/A

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Application Parameters	Select the application parameters defining this connection. The default parameters can be used, or a custom configuration can be created. Refer to IEC 60870-5-103 Multi-drop Application Settings .	Use Default Use Custom	Use Default
Line ID	Text description to identify the electrical transmission line associated with this serial connection.	1 to 64 ASCII characters	Line X
Device ID	Text description to identify the device associated with this serial connection.	1 to 63 ASCII characters	Device X
Bay ID	Text description to identify the bay area associated with this serial connection.	1 to 256 ASCII characters	Bay X
Common Address of ASDU	The device's common address of ASDU.	0 to 254	1
Link Address	The link address of the device.	0 to 254	1
Map File	Name of the Client map file to be used with the specific device.	List of users configured client map files.	N/A
Enable on Start Up	Indicates if communication to the device automatically starts when the configuration is changed and reloaded or when the MCP re-boots.	Disabled Enabled	Disabled

IEC 60870-5-103 Multi-drop Application Settings

IEC 60870-5-103 settings are available under the **Application Parameters** field.

Tip: It is recommended to configure both the Max Confirm Time and Max Response Time values to be less than the configured Back off Time value.

Table 6-114: IEC 60870-5-103 Application Parameters

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Number of Message Buffers	The number of message buffers allocated by the application used to receive messages and to transmit requests to the remote devices.	1 to 65535	1000
TCP Pass Through Port	The TCP port number used by the application to listen for a pass-through service connection from an IED vendor PC program. A port number of 0 disables the Pass-Through connection service.	0 to 65535	0
Passthrough Response Timeout	The duration (in seconds) of silence on the serial interface before the application closes the pass-through connection	1.00 to 300.00	120.0
Max Confirm Idle Time	The maximum communication idle time (in milliseconds) before the application must receive a confirm message.	1 to 65535	500
Max Respond Idle Time	The maximum communication idle time (in milliseconds) before the application must receive a respond message.	1 to 65535	1000
Max Transmit Retries	The maximum number of transmission retries before declaring that communication with a remote device has failed.	1 to 255	1

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Backoff Time	The time (in seconds) to wait before the application tries to re-contact a device after a communication failure.	0 to 65535	30
Background Polling Interval	The interval (in seconds) of background autonomous polling that happens at the data link layer.	0.0 to 86400.0	0.5
Wait Between Messages	The minimum time (in seconds) to wait between polls (measured from receiving the response of one poll to the beginning of the next poll).	0.0 to 60.0	0.0
Quick Check	Specifies whether or not quick check is performed between standard polling for class data	Enabled Disabled	Disabled
Reply Poll Count	The Maximum number of times to poll a device for Class 2 and 1 data, after receiving a positive acknowledgement at the link layer (CONFIRM:ACK), in response to a "SEND/CONF user data" request at the link layer, that was sent due to an application level request.	0 to 255	10
Max Poll Count	The maximum number of times to poll a device for Class 1 data before changing to poll the next device, while performing background autonomous polling.	1 to 255	3
Reset Link Function Code	The function code for the reset link request	RESET_CU RESET_FCB	RESET_FCB
Time Zone	The time zone for this instance of the DCA or DPA.	One of listed Time Zones and geographic locations	UTC

IEC 60870-5-104 IED Block

The following settings are used when configuring an IEC 60870-5-104 IED block.

Table 6-115: IEC 60870-5-104 IED Block

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Auto Start	Indicates if the client application automatically starts when the configuration is changed and reloaded or when the MCP re-boots.	Disabled Enabled	Disabled
Application Parameters	Select the application parameters defining this connection. The default parameters can be used, or a custom configuration can be created. Refer to IEC 60870-5-104 IED Block Application Settings .	Use Default Use Custom	Use Default
Line ID	Text description to identify the electrical transmission line associated with this serial connection.	1 to 64 Unicode characters	Line X
Device ID	Text description to identify the device associated with this serial connection.	1 to 63 Unicode characters	Device X
Bay ID	Text description to identify the bay area associated with this serial connection.	1 to 256 Unicode characters	Bay X
Common Address of ASDU	The device's common address of ASDU.	0 to 254	1

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Map File	Name of the Client map file to be used with the specific device.	List of users configured client map files.	N/A
IP Address	IP Address of the device.	Single IP Address	0.0.0.0
Backup IP Address	Redundant backup IP Address of the device.	Single IP Address	Blank
Network Port #	The port number on which the device communicates.	0 to 65535	2404
Transport Layer	Whether to use TCP or UDP network protocol.	Non-editable	TCP
Enable on Start Up	Indicates if communication to the device automatically starts when the configuration is changed and reloaded or when the MCP re-boots.	Enabled Disabled	Disabled

IEC 60870-5-104 IED Block Application Settings

IEC 60870-5-104 settings are available under the Application Parameters field.

Table 6-116: IEC 60870-5-104 IED Block Application Parameters

Setting	Description	Range	Default
<i>Application tab</i>			
Number of Message Buffers	The number of message buffers allocated by the application used to receive messages and to transmit requests to the remote devices.	1 to 65535	5
Device Restart Delay	The delay (in seconds) between each device restart sequence at application start-up.	0.0 to 3600.0	0.0
Stagger General Interrogation	Specifies whether or not General Interrogation (GI) polls performed by the application are staggered.	Enabled Disabled	Disabled
GI Qualifier	The Qualifier to use for the General Interrogation poll.	Not editable	Blank
GI Stagger Interval	The staggered General Interrogation poll interval (in minutes).	Not editable	Blank
Time Zone	The Time Zone of the timestamps exchanged between this instance of the Client and all IEDs it communicates with. NOTE: If a different time zone is required for an IED, you need to create a new instance of the Client.	One of listed Time Zones and geographic locations	UTC
Backoff Time	The time (in seconds) to wait before the application tries to re-contact a device after a communication failure.	0 to 65535	30
Minimum Inter Poll Delay	The minimum time delay (in minutes) between any two consecutive application level polls.	0.0 to 1440.0	0.0
<i>Network tab</i>			
Max Length APDU Frame	The maximum length (in octets) of APDU frames.	253	Not editable

Modbus Multi-drop

The following settings are used when configuring a Modbus Multi-drop connection.

Table 6-117: Modbus Multi-drop Settings

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Auto Start	Indicates if the client application automatically starts when the configuration is changed and reloaded or when the MCP re-boots.	Disabled Enabled	Disabled
Secure Type	Select a security feature to be enabled on the connection. For more information, refer to Connection Security .	Disabled Telnet TLS Security SSH Secure Tunnel	Disabled
TLS port	Enter the port number that can be used to access the secure connection.	1 to 65535	50000 + X
File	Select the security parameters defining this connection. After a configuration can be created, it can be saved and reused on other connections. Refer to Secure Application Parameters .	List of saved security settings	N/A
Line ID	Text description to identify the electrical transmission line associated with this serial connection.	1 to 64 ASCII characters	Line X
Device ID	Text description to identify the device associated with this serial connection.	1 to 63 ASCII characters	Device X
Bay ID	Text description to identify the bay area associated with this serial connection.	1 to 256 ASCII characters	Bay X
IED Address	Protocol address of the device (i.e., Modbus device address) This parameter is applicable for Standalone/Warm-Standby/Hot-Standby devices.	1 to 254	X
IED Address A	Protocol address of the device A (i.e., Modbus device A address). This parameter is applicable only for Hot-Hot devices.	1 to 254	X
IED Address B	Protocol address of the device B (i.e., Modbus device B address). This parameter is applicable only for Hot-Hot devices.	1 to 254	X
Map File	Name of the Client map file to be used with the specific device.	List of users configured client map files.	N/A
Enable on Start Up	Indicates if communication to the device automatically starts when the configuration is changed and reloaded or when the MCP re-boots.	Disabled Enabled	Disabled

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Hot-Hot Communication	This parameter is available only if Hot-Hot redundancy is system level redundancy is enabled. If this parameter is enabled both the MCP units communicate to the IEDs simultaneously. If Hot-Hot is enabled, then IED Address A – Communication from MCP A IED Address B - Communication from MCP B And, if Hot-Hot is disabled, then Both MCP units in the redundancy communicate from the Active MCP unit only and use IED Address/Master Address.	Disabled Enabled	Disabled

Modbus TCP or TCP/SSH IED Block

The following settings are used when configuring a Modbus TCP or TCP/SSH IED block.

Table 6-118: Modbus TCP or TCP/SSH IED Block connection settings

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Auto Start	Indicates if the application automatically starts when the configuration is changed and reloaded or when the MCP re-boots.	Disabled Enabled	Disabled
Line ID	Text description to identify the electrical transmission line associated with this connection.	1 to 64 ASCII characters	Line X
Device ID	Text description to identify the device associated with this connection.	1 to 63 ASCII characters	Device X
Bay ID	Text description to identify the bay area associated with this connection.	1 to 256 ASCII characters	Bay X
IED Address	Address of the device. This parameter is applicable for Standalone/Warm-Standby/Hot-Standby devices.	1 to 254	N/A
IED Address A	Address of the device A. This parameter is applicable only for Hot-Hot devices.	1 to 254	N/A
IED Address B	Address of the device B. This parameter is applicable only for Hot-Hot devices.	1 to 254	N/A
Map File	Name of the client map file to be used with the specific device.	List of users configured map files.	N/A
IP Address	IP Address of the device. Must be unique from other configured devices.	Valid IPv4 address	0.0.0.0
Network Port Number	The port number on which the device communicates. This parameter is applicable for Standalone/Warm-Standby/Hot-Standby devices.	0 to 65535	502

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Network Port A Number	The port number on which the device A communicates. This parameter is applicable only for Hot-Hot devices.	0 to 65535	502
Network Port B Number	The port number on which the device B communicates. This parameter is applicable only for Hot-Hot devices.	0 to 65535	502
Protocol	Indicates which protocol (TCP or TCP/SSH) is to be used for Modbus IED Communication. Double click on this field to select TCP or TCP/SSH. Currently this feature is only available for UR IEDs.	TCP or TCP/SSH	TCP
SSH Parameters	Configure the SSH parameters required for this connection if Protocol configured as TCP/SSH; otherwise this field is greyed out. The default parameters can be used, or a custom configuration can be created. Refer to Modbus TCP or TCP/SSH IED Block configuration parameters for more information.	Use Default Use Custom	Use Default
Enable on Start Up	Indicates if communication to the device automatically starts when the configuration is changed and reloaded or when the MCP re-boots.	Enabled Disabled	Disabled
Hot-Hot Communication	This parameter is available only if Hot-Hot redundancy is system level redundancy is enabled. If this parameter is enabled both the MCP units communicate to the IEDs simultaneously. If Hot-Hot is enabled, then IED Address A /Network Port A – Communication from MCP A. IED Address B/Network Port B - Communication from MCP B. And, if Hot-Hot is disabled, then Both MCP units in the redundancy communicate from the Active MCP unit only and use IED Address/Master Address. Note: If the Protocol type is “TCP/SSH” then Hot-Hot Communication is disabled by default.	Disabled Enabled	Disabled

Generic ASCII Client

The Generic ASCII application is designed to extract data from devices using an ASCII-based communications protocol over a serial port. The information collected from these devices is stored in the internal system database of the MCP.

Fault and Event Information is collected from connected devices, as well as Protective Relay Fault Information to facilitate user notification of faults. This support is available for the SEL family of devices.

The Generic ASCII application supports multi-drop device configuration and multi-encoding formats; that is, Hex, Decimal, Binary, Packed BCD and ASCII.

NOTE: The Generic ASCII application does not support operation of controls on external devices.

The following settings are used when configuring a Generic ASCII connection.

Table 6-119: Generic ASCII Settings

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Auto Start	Indicates if the client application automatically starts when the configuration is changed and reloaded or when the MCP re-boots.	Disabled Enabled	Disabled
Support Multi-Drop	Indicates if the client application supports Multi-Drop serial devices. If selected, you can add multiple ASCII IED blocks in the client application.	Disabled Enabled	Enabled
Application Parameters	Select the application parameters defining this connection. The default parameters can be used, or a custom configuration can be created. Refer to Generic ASCII Client Application Settings .	Use Default Use Custom	Use Default
Secure Type	Select a security feature to be enabled on the connection. For more information, refer to Connection Security .	Disabled Telnet TLS Security SSH Secure Tunnel	Disabled
TLS port	Enter the port number that can be used to access the secure connection.	1 to 65535	50000 + X
File	Select the security parameters defining this connection. After a configuration can be created, it can be saved and reused on other connections. Refer to Secure Application Parameters .	List of saved security settings	N/A
Line ID	Text description to identify the electrical transmission line associated with this serial connection.	1 to 64 ASCII characters	Line X
Device ID	Text description to identify the device associated with this serial connection.	1 to 63 ASCII characters	Device X
Bay ID	Text description to identify the bay area associated with this serial connection.	1 to 256 ASCII characters	Bay X
Map File	Name of the Client map file to be used with the specific device.	List of users configured client map files.	N/A

Setting	Description	Range	Default
IED Address	Address to identify the specific device in the multi-drop device configuration. The IED Address defined can be referenced during a Transaction definition in the Client Map File using variable {\$ADDR\$}. Refer to IED Address Configuration .	0 to 99999	X
Enable on Start Up	Indicates if communication to the device automatically starts when the configuration is changed and reloaded or when the MCP re-boots.	Disabled Enabled	Disabled
Password	For devices that require a password to access information. The provided password will be stored in encrypted format.	1 to 32 ASCII characters	N/A

IED Address Configuration

The IED Address identifies the specific device in the multi-drop device configuration.

The IED Address defined in the Connection page is available as a variable {\$ADDR\$} for further use while configuring Transaction Messages and Valid Response Pattern parameters in the Client Map File.

For example:

To define a Transaction Message to be sent to a device which contains the IED Address:

```
Device 1    :    IED Address: 1241
              Transaction Message: 1231241,I01241

Device 2    :    IED Address: 1242
              Transaction Message: 1231242,I01242
```

The required Transaction Message is to be configured using one of the following methods:

- Method 1 : Define a single Client Map file for both the devices with Message Out as 123{\$ADDR\$},I0{\$ADDR\$} and assign the same Client Map File for both devices in the Connection page.
- At runtime, the MCP frames the required Transaction Message as 1231241,I01241 for Device 1 and 1231242,I01242 for Device 2.
- Method 2 : Define multiple Client Map files with Message Out as 1231241,I01241 and the other file with Message Out as 1231242,I01242 and assign respective Client Map File for both the devices in the Connection page.
- Refer to the [Time Sequence Diagrams and Sample Configuration](#) for a more detailed explanation.

SEL Binary

The Schweitzer Engineering Laboratories (SEL) Binary protocol supports the exchange of information with SEL Fast Meter metering and relay devices over a serial link. It also supports pass through connection to the device.

SEL Binary Client Application Parameters

SEL Binary Client application settings are available under the **Application Parameters** field.

Table 6-120: SEL Binary Client Application Parameters

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Wait Between Messages	Duration, in seconds, to wait to transmit a new message after a response to the previous message has been received	0 to 60.00	0.1
Wait Between Cycles	Duration, in seconds, to wait to begin a new cycle of collecting data points after the previous one was complete	0 to 60.00	0
Response Timeout	Maximum duration, in seconds, to wait for a response from the device	0.100 to 300.00	1
Comm Retries	Number of retries on the communications channel before the device is determined offline	0 to 100	2
Passthrough Response Timeout	Duration, in seconds, for which the device waits on the Serial Interface to obtain a response to a communication message received on the Pass-Through socket	1.00 to 300.00	5
Demand Data Poll Cycle	How many times the Fast Meter Data must be retrieved before Demand Data can be polled. 0 disables Demand Data polling.	0 to 36000	600
Peak Demand Data Poll Cycle	How many times the Fast Meter Data must be retrieved before Peak Demand Data can be polled. 0 disables Peak Demand Data polling.	0 to 36000	600
History Poll Cycle	How many times the Fast Meter Data must be retrieved before the History command can be sent to the SEL device. 0 disables the History command.	0 to 36000	3600
Fault Reset Time	Time, in seconds, for which the fault parameter pseudo points retain values from the latest fault.	0 to 3600	5
Restrike Interval	Once the first fault has occurred, the time to wait (in seconds) before updating the Fault Pseudo points with information if subsequent faults occur before this interval has elapsed.	0 to 3600	30

SEL Binary

The following settings are used when configuring a SEL Binary connection.

Terminal emulation settings should be set to CR (carriage return) for <ENTER>.

For example:

- Secure Terminal Emulator from DS Agile MCP Studio, by default sends/receives LF (linefeed) on <ENTER>
- Secure Terminal Emulator serial mode by default sends/receives CR on <ENTER>
- Hyper Terminal, by default sends/receives LF on <ENTER>

Table 6-121: SEL Binary Settings

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Auto Start	Indicates if the client application automatically starts when the configuration is changed and reloaded or when the MCP re-boots.	Disabled Enabled	Disabled
Secure Type	Select a security feature to be enabled on the connection. For more information, refer to Connection Security .	Disabled Telnet TLS Security SSH Secure Tunnel	Disabled
TLS port	Enter the port number that can be used to access the secure connection.	1 to 65535	50000 + X
File	Select the security parameters defining this connection. After a configuration can be created, it can be saved and reused on other connections. Refer to Secure Application Parameters .	List of saved security settings	N/A
Line ID	Text description to identify the electrical transmission line associated with this serial connection.	1 to 64 ASCII characters	Line X
Device ID	Text description to identify the device associated with this serial connection.	1 to 63 ASCII characters	Device X
Bay ID	Text description to identify the bay area associated with this serial connection.	1 to 256 ASCII characters	Bay X
Map File	Name of the Client map file to be used with the specific device.	List of users configured client map files.	N/A
Enable on Start Up	Indicates if communication to the device automatically starts when the configuration is changed and reloaded or when the MCP re-boots.	Disabled Enabled	Disabled
Password	For devices that require a password to access information.	1 to 32 ASCII characters	N/A

SEL DCA Workflow at startup with the Auto Discovery File

1. Go to DSAS offline editor/online editor and add a SEL binary client connection under 'Connections → New Connection' tab.
2. Select any existing SEL relay mapfile e.g., SEL-351.xml from the drop down list of mapfiles.
 - a. Choose a mapfile from the list which matches to the type of the relay.
 - b. Enter the Level 1 and Level 2 passwords , serial port settings, protocol settings as per the SEL relay manuals.
 - c. If the passwords are not configured properly then SEL binary client still continue to connect to the relay, however the operations that need access to the relay (Level 1 and/or Level 2) will not work properly. This includes:
 - i. Failed to retrieve auto discovery file from the relay
 - ii. Failed to retrieve EVE/CEV files from the relay, etc.
 - d. Apply the new configuration into MCP either through DSAS offline or online editor.

3. After applying the configuration to MCP, the SEL binary client application starts and will not retrieve and use the auto discovery file by default to communicate with the relay even though the serial connection is available with the relay; this is to prevent accidental overwriting of data.
4. After applying either of PULSE ON, LATCH ON or CLOSE command on “*Retrieve self description file from IED*” Digital Output (DO) point, the SEL binary client starts retrieving the auto discovery information from the relay and creates the auto-discovery file.

This file is saved by SEL binary client as:

```
"/mnt/usr/DeviceConfigure/MapFiles/DCA/selbin/
<homedir>_<FID only first 5 groups>_<CID>_<Port Type>_auto.xml",
```

Where:

<homedir> is the Home Directory of this connection instance,

<FID> is the SEL device FID (Factory Identification),

<CID> is the SEL device CID (Configuration Identification),

<Port Type> is “SER” if the SEL binary client application retrieved the file over a serial port or “VP” if the SEL binary client application retrieved the file over a virtual serial port.

An example filename is: “0000002_SEL-387L-R100-V0-Z001001_1234_VP_auto.xml”, where:

“0000002” is the <homedir>,

“SEL-387L-R100-V0-Z001001” is the <FID only first 5 groups> and trimmed to maximum 24 characters,

“1234” is CID, 4 characters,

“VP” is the <Port Type>,

“_auto” indicates is a retrieved file.

Notes:

- The <Port Type> part of the auto-discovery filename is only available in MCP V520 and higher.
 - The <CID> part of the auto-discovery filename is only available in MCP V540 and higher.
5. If PULSE OFF, LATCH OFF or TRIP command is issued on “Retrieve self description file from IED” Digital Output (DO) point then the retrieval of auto-discovery file will not happen.
 6. User can use the retrieved auto discovery file either in the online editor or after a “sync from” from in the offline editor, and then select this file i.e., auto-discovery file as a mapfile in the connections.
 7. User can save this file with a different name relevant to the specific SEL IED model and Firmware version.
 8. User can assign IEC61850 object references for the points in the Client Map File, similar as for other client applications from the offline editor.
 9. Below are some other notes/info related to the auto-discovery file(s).
 - a. When the user chooses this auto discovery file or rename the auto discovery file with a different name, then the home directory of the SEL binary client connection can be retained with the same old value or changed with a new value as per the home directory dialog.
 - b. If the mapfile is created by SEL binary client using auto discovery the addition/deletion of AI/DI/DO points is not possible either by offline or online editor (the size and order of the data is fixed, to match the SEL IED). However, user can edit any point's reference, description, group, multiplier, offset and state description(either from online or offline). User also can use offline editor to add IEC61850 object references.

10. If the user creates a new file either from offline or online editor then addition/deletion of the points are allowed. However, this file will not be useful as SEL binary client detects that the point data from the relay and point data available in the mapfile are different, and hence it will not start the polling with the device i.e., all the points are created from the SEL binary mapfile only, however the field point qualities are offline/invalid.
11. After applying the new configuration into MCP device, SEL binary client will use the new configuration in the SEL connections and starts the communication with the relay.
12. If Redundancy is configured either as Warm Standby or Hot-Hot/Hybrid, then use the Redundancy Manager "Sync Config" Digital Output (DO) point to sync the auto discovery file(s) to the Standby MCP.
13. If user again executes either of PULSE ON, LATCH ON or CLOSE on "Retrieve self description file from IED" DO point, then above steps 5 -10 and/or 5-11 will be repeated.

Types of Points

1. Fast Meter Analog Input
2. Demand Channel Analog Input
3. Peak Demand Channel Analog Input
4. SER Digital Input
5. Device Digital Output
6. Text (not available in GUI)

Notes:

1. Except Text points all the above points are available in the SEL auto-discovery XML created by the SEL binary client.
2. Point IDs are generated created by the SEL binary client automatically. The assignment of the Point IDs is created for each point sequentially as follows.
 - a. Text point - Ph Rotation
 - b. Fast Meter AI points.
 - c. Tar_xxx DI points
 - d. Dynamic field AI points - Depends on Calc Blocks & Calc Block Type. These are basically points created for Voltage(kV), Current(Amps), 1-Phase and 3-Phase Power(MW/MVAR) calculations.
 - e. Demand Channel AI points
 - f. Peak Demand Channel AI points.
 - g. Dynamic field DO points - Open/Close Breakers, Set/Reset Remote Bits, Pulse Remote Bit and Target Reset.
 - h. SER DI points
 - i. Other Text points - FID, Device ID and Device Code
3. If at runtime, the Device Online is ON, and Communications with the SEL IED are good, but the Points from the SEL IED are offline - this indicates the assigned Client Map File in the configuration does not match the SEL IED.

Metadata Information

The metadata presented in the SEL client mapfile are read-only if the file is auto-discovery.

- NoOfTargets
- NoOfBreakers
- NoOfRemoteBits
- PulseRemoteBits
- NoOfTargetResetBlocks
- NoOfCalculationBlocks
- Block1 .. 4 CalculationType

Dynamic Field Points

The point names, e.g., IA1 (Present Values) for Fast Meter, IA (Demand Value) for Demand Meter, IA (Peak Demand Value) for Peak Demand Meter, *[Tar0_1] for DI points and FID for Text points come from the relay directly as a part of auto-discovery from the SEL binary client. So, the SEL binary client application uses these details and populates them into the auto-discovery XML file directly.

In addition, the SEL binary client also creates other AI points in the Fast Meter section and DO points in the Device Digital Output section in the auto-discovery xml. These points are "Dynamic" and are created using the above Metadata information received from the relay, i.e., these points are populated into the auto-discovery XML file indirectly by the SEL binary client application.

Dynamic Field Points are shown in the Client Map editor in blue text.

Excluded characters Since the point reference in MCP supports only printable ASCII characters, SEL binary client will remove the below characters from the point references before writing into the auto-discovery XML file.

- Non-Printable characters with ASCII value between 0 and 31 (both are inclusive)
- Extended ASCII characters between 128 and 255 (both are inclusive)

The point description of the points will be same as the point reference.

Limitations/Constraints

1. The SEL binary client compares the count of the points for each of the above types from the relay with the same data in the mapfile and then continues with the creation of RTDB.
2. If the user manipulates the points order by tweaking the XML outside of the MCP Editor behavior of the SEL application is unpredictable.
This is the reason that no points are added or deleted in the auto-discovery XML file.
3. The auto discovery file will be created as a part of Latch On/Pulse On/Close command on "Retrieve self description file from IED" DO point after 30 -50 secs (depends on the type and configuration in the relay). This means that if the user issues a command on this DO point from the HMI, Master or Automation application then the command response is either positive or negative will come only after the auto-discovery file is created.
4. SEL binary client will start the polling, command processing, pass through or file retrieval only after initial evaluation of HIS, EVE and CVE command support with the relay. This is applied to retrieve the auto-discovery XML file when DO command is applied on "Retrieve self description file from IED".
5. The Text point Ph_Rotation (Present Values) with Point ID = 1 will contain the value only when NoOfCalculationBlocks field in the Device Properties is greater than 0; or else it's value will be empty.

LogicLinx Device

A LogicLinx Device connection is used to define a communications link between the LogicLinx application running on the MCP and a PC running the LogicLinx Editor.

Once assigned, the connection appears with port details.

SNMP Block

SNMP, or Simple Network Management Protocol, is primarily used in network management systems to monitor network-attached devices for conditions that warrant administrative attention. The MCP can be configured to receive SNMP messages on a polled or unsolicited basis.

The following settings are used when configuring an SNMP block.

Table 6-122: SNMP Block connection settings

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Auto Start	Indicates if the application automatically starts when the configuration is changed and reloaded or when the MCP re-boots.	Disabled Enabled	Disabled
Line ID	Text description to identify the electrical transmission line associated with this connection.	1 to 64 ASCII characters	Line X
Device ID	Text description to identify the device associated with this connection.	1 to 63 ASCII characters	Device X
Bay ID	Text description to identify the bay area associated with this connection.	1 to 256 ASCII characters	Bay X
Map File	Name of the client map file to be used with the specific device.	List of users configured map files.	N/A
IP Address	IP Address of the device. Must be unique from other configured devices.	Valid IPv4 address	0.0.0.0
Backup IP Address	Redundant backup IP Address of the device.	Valid IPv4 address	0.0.0.0
Enable on Start Up	Indicates if communication to the device automatically starts when the configuration is changed and reloaded or when the MCP re-boots.	Enabled Disabled	Disabled

Configure to acquire files (ARRM)

This chapter contains the following sections and sub-sections:

Automated Record Retrieval

[Automated Record Retrieval Manager Overview](#)

[ARRM Configuration](#)

[ARRM Viewer](#)

[Enterprise Synchronization](#)

[Applications - ARRM](#)

[File Set Template - Standard](#)

[File Set Template – Sel ASCII](#)

[About Oscillography files and IEEE File](#)

[Connection Polling](#)

[ARRM FTP Directory Delta Support for Different ftp Is Formats](#)

[Sample File Set Templates for Relay Models](#)

[ARRM ASCII Directory Delta Support](#)

Automated Record Retrieval Manager Overview

The Automated Record Retrieval Manager retrieves and stores record files from devices connected to your MCP. The [ARRM Viewer](#) can be used to view the status of this application and to initiate manual transfers.

You can retrieve downloaded records from the MCP using any FTP/SCP/SFTP/TFTP/MMS/SEL Binary/Generic ASCII (supports SEL ASCII protocol) client as needed or on a scheduled basis.

You can also configure the MCP to automatically push files to a remote location using the Sync Manager utility. For more information refer to Sync Manager. Also, this application requires additional license (for more details, see [Software Licensing Tools](#)).

ARRM uses the Trivial File Transfer Protocol (TFTP) or File Transfer Protocol (FTP) or Secure File Transfer Protocol (SFTP) or MMS to retrieve the files from the IED to the device over a local area network (LAN). It is not recommended to perform TFTP or MMS file transfers over WAN systems subject to long and variable packet latencies.

Depending on the IED types and schema used, file retrievals are triggered by:

- The transition of the *RcdMade* digital input point from 0 to 1
- A change in the *FaultNumber* analog input or accumulator point
- Operation of the file retrieval pseudo point, or
- Manual activation through the ARRM application.

The ARRM has the following Primary features and functions:

- Automatic, manual, or connection poll-based retrieval of records from devices
- File naming based on configurable parameters or the [IEEE C37.232-2007 File Naming Convention for Time Sequence Data](#)
- File storage organized by device and/or station
- Clearing the file available status on the GE Vernova D25 IED
- Easy to use interface accessible through the Online HMI

- Visual indication of device online/offline status
- A simple configuration interfaces
- [Pseudo points](#) to trigger file retrievals and to view application status
- Support for [MCP system redundancy](#)

ARRM and MCP System Redundancy

In a redundant system setup, the active unit is responsible for retrieving records from devices. Redundancy is supported by mirroring retrieved files on both the active and standby units. The MCP redundancy manager is notified of file or directory changes by the active unit and automatically synchronizes them on the standby unit. This is done as soon as possible but notifications are not made more than every 10 seconds to reduce network traffic.

ARRM Configuration

The Automated Record Retrieval Manager retrieves and stores from devices connected to your MCP. Examples of files are: Oscillography COMTRADE, SOE logs, Events, Generic data, Information about the IED, IEC 61850 SCL files (IID). The **ARRM** configuration page allows you to configure the ARRM application.

The configuration page is split into two tabs: **Applications** (stations, devices, and file sets), and **File Set Template** (parameters for retrieving files from different types of devices).

ARRM Viewer

The **ARRM Viewer** page is divided into several areas.

Screen Areas

The ARRM Viewer window is comprised of several areas.

Table 6-123: ARRM Viewer - Screen Area

Screen Area	Description
Left pane - Tree view	The left pane provides a hierarchical overview of the stations and devices in your network.
Upper right pane - Device view	The upper right pane shows a tabular listing of devices in your network, including device status and file retrieval status. Selecting a station or device in the left pane filters the grid to only show the selected entries.
Lower right pane - Message log	The lower right pane contains a listing of all communication events (transfer attempts, file downloads, error reports) that have occurred since polling was started. Entries are ordered as they are received, and not necessarily chronologically by their timestamp.
Status Icon	The icon in the bottom right of the window indicates the current connection status of the application.

» To perform actions on devices:

1. Select the station containing the desired device. A listing of devices and file sets within the station is shown.
2. Right-click the row containing the desired file set.
3. On the popup menu, select:
 - **Trigger File Set Retrieval** to manually initiate a file set download. If you select this option, the **Status** field changes to show the progress of the transfer. Status definitions are shown on definition for the [Retrieval State pseudo-point](#).
 - **Clear Recorder Memory** to trigger ARRM to operate the configured digital output point that is mapped to the *MemRs* command. In addition, if the control is successful and the file retrieval method is set to *Fault Number*, ARRM clears the last reported fault number.
 - **Download Files** to save retrieved records from the MCP to your local computer.

Enterprise Synchronization

See the following sections for details:

[Automated Record Retrieval Manager Overview](#)

[Configure ARRM](#)

[Configure Applications](#)

[Configure File Set Templates](#)

[ARRM Viewer](#)

[About Oscillography Files and IEEE File](#)

Applications - ARRM

The **Applications** tab of the ARRM configuration window allows you to configure stations, devices, and file sets to be retrieved by the ARRM application.

Click the  button to create...

- A new station when the company is selected.
- A new device when a station is selected.
- A new file set when a device is selected.

Click the  button to delete the selected station, device, or file set.

Company > General sub-tab

Click the highest item in the tree to access **Company** settings.

Table 6-124: ARRM - General Sub-tab

Field	Description
Company Name	The name of the company that is saved to the oscillography data filename. Range is 1 to 32 alphanumeric characters.
MCP Gateway Name	The name of the MCP Gateway that is included in the ARRM Connection Status File. Range is 1 to 32 alphanumeric characters. For more details, refer to the Connection Polling section.
Maximum Num of Concurrent Retrievals	Enter the number of files that can be retrieved at the same time. This setting is useful in reducing the load that ARRM places on poor networks or networks with many devices. Range is 1 to 256, default is 10. NOTE: Queued file retrievals are initiated at the TFTP/FTP/SFTP retry interval. For example, if you have set the TFTP/FTP/SFTP retry interval to five minutes and have set the number of concurrent file retrievals to 10, ARRM attempts to download 10 files every five minutes. Considering that retrieved files will likely not be examined in real time, it is not recommended to exceed 20 concurrent file retrieval sessions to accelerate the transfers.
Default Time Tag Reference	Select whether stations belonging to this company apply a time tag based on first sample or time trigger. Stations can be configured to override this setting on a case-by-case basis.
Create Station Subdirectories	Select whether to create a separate folder within the storage folders for each station. If this setting is not enabled, all device directories are stored within the root folder.
Create Device Subdirectories	Select whether to create a separate folder within the storage folders (and, if selected, the station subfolder) for each device.

NOTE: It is recommended that the creation of Station and Device Subdirectories be enabled when using non-IEEE file naming, to prevent mixing different Substations and IEDs files in the same folder. This is also required for correct file structuring when pushing the files to Enterprise systems.

Company > Global TFTP sub-tab

Table 6-125: ARRM - Global TFTP Sub-tab

Field	Description
Block Size (bytes)	Block size for TFTP communication Default is 2,048
Retries	The number of times ARRM is to retry a file transfer that has timed-out. Valid range is 0 to 10 times. Default is 2 times.
Retry Interval	If there is a network error, ARRM retries the file retrieval at a configured interval. Enter the amount of time, in seconds, that ARRM must wait before retrying a file transfer that has failed. Valid range is 1 to 86400. Default is 5.

 Station
Table 6-126: ARRM - Station

Field	Description
Station Name	The name of the station that is saved to the oscillography data filename. Valid range is a name that is between 1 and 6 characters in length and must be unique from any other configured station name. Default text is in the format "St x" where x is a system-generated number.
Use Default Time Tag Reference	If set to true , the default time tag reference defined on the <i>Company</i> level is used for this station. If set to false , an override can be specified. Default value is true.
Time Tag Reference	Select whether the station applies a time tag based on first sample or time trigger. This field is disabled when <i>Use Default Time Tag Reference</i> is set to <i>true</i> . Default value is disabled.
Default Time Zone	The default time zone for devices within the selected station. Devices can be configured to override this setting on a case-by-case basis. Default value is UTC.
Devices Adjust for DST	Specify whether devices within this station automatically adjust for daylight saving time. Default value is false.
Global Connection Polling Interval	Specify the Global Connection Polling Interval of the Station in minutes. Range is 1 to 1440 minutes. Default value is 5 minutes.

 Device > Device sub-tab
Table 6-127: ARRM - Device Sub-tab

Field	Description
Device Name	The name of the device saved to the oscillography data filename. Valid range is a name that is between 1 and 14 characters in length and must be unique from any other device within the station. Default text is in the format "Device x" where x is a system-generated number. Refer to ARRM FTP Directory Delta Support for Different ftp Is Formats section for the Device Name Suffix.
Use Default Time Zone	Specify if the selected device should use the time zone configured on the station level. Default value is true.
Time Zone	Select the time zone that the device is located in. Disabled when <i>Use Default Time Zone</i> is set to <i>true</i> . <i>Default is disabled.</i>
Device Adjusts for DST	Specify whether the device automatically adjusts for daylight saving time. <i>Default is disabled.</i>
Logical Device Name	The device name that the ARRM application uses to replace the "%s" format specifier in the file set template configuration, during the file set retrieval operation. Valid range is a name that is 32 characters or less in length. Default value is Empty.
Use Global Station Connection Polling Interval	Specify if the Global Connection Polling Interval configured for the station allows for poll-based File set retrieval. Default value is True.

Field	Description
Device Connection Polling Interval	Specify if the Device Level Polling Interval (in minutes) allows for poll-based File set retrieval. This parameter is enabled when <i>Use Global Station Connection Polling Interval</i> is set to False. Range is 1 to 1440 minutes. Default value is 5 minutes.

Device > File Server sub-tab

Table 6-128: ARRM - File Server Sub-tab

Field	Description
Server Type	Select the type of server to use when connecting to the device. MMS is only available if an IEC 61850 configuration is loaded on the MCP and UR/SFTP is only available if Modbus TCP IED is configured with protocol TCP/SSH. Default value is TFTP. NOTE: File Set Templates with File retrieval mode as Directory Delta cannot work when server is configured as TFTP.
Retrieval Retry Interval (seconds)	If there is a communications error, ARRM retries the file retrieval at a configured interval. Enter the amount of time ARRM waits before retrying a file transfer that has failed. Valid range is 1 to 60000, default is 60.
FileSet Trigger Delay (seconds)	The amount of time (in seconds) after which the ARRM application starts processing file set retrieval, after receiving a file set trigger request.
TFTP Primary Server IP Address	The IP Address of the Primary TFTP server. Available if the server type is TFTP. Default value is Empty.
TFTP Secondary Server IP Address	The IP Address of the Secondary TFTP server. Available if the server type is TFTP. Default value is 0.0.0.0.
TFTP Timeout (ms)	The amount of time ARRM waits for each block in a TFTP transfer. Available if server type is TFTP. Valid range is 1 to 60000. Default is 10000.
MMS Device	Select the IEC 61850 device that is used as the file server. Available if server type is MMS.
FTP Primary Server IP Address	The IP Address of the Primary FTP server. Available if server type is FTP. Default value is Empty.
FTP Secondary Server IP Address	The IP Address of the Secondary FTP server. Available if server type is FTP. Default value is 0.0.0.0.
FTP Server TCP Port	FTP Server TCP port. Enabled when FTP is selected as the server type. Available if server type is FTP. Default value is 21.
FTP Timeout (ms)	Timeout for the FTP connection. Available if server type is FTP. Valid range is 1 to 60000, default is 10000.

Field	Description
FTP Allow Anonymous Login	Allow Anonymous Login to FTP Server. Available if server type is FTP. Enabled when FTP is selected as the server type. Default value is false.
FTP Anonymous Login Password	Password for Anonymous Login to FTP Server. Available if server type is FTP. This field is enabled when "FTP Allow Anonymous Login" is set to true. Default value is empty.
FTP Login Name	Login ID for FTP connection. Available if server type is FTP. This field is enabled when "FTP Allow Anonymous Login" is set to false. Default value is empty.
FTP Password	Password for FTP connection. Available if server type is FTP. This field is enabled when the FTP Allow Anonymous Login field is set to false. Default value is empty.
FTP Connection Mode	FTP Data Connection Mode (Active/Passive). Available if server type is FTP. Enabled when FTP is selected as the server type. Default value is Active.
FTP Data Representation Mode	Mode in which data must be retrieved from FTP Server (ASCII/Binary). Available if server type is FTP. Enabled when FTP is selected as the server type. Default value is Binary.
SFTP Primary Server IP Address	The IP Address of the Primary SFTP server. Available if server type is SFTP. Enabled when SFTP is selected as the server type. Default value is empty.
SFTP Secondary Server IP Address	The IP Address of the Secondary SFTP server. Available if server type is SFTP. Enabled when SFTP is selected as the server type. Default value is 0.0.0.0.
SFTP Server TCP Port	SFTP Server TCP port. Available if server type is SFTP. Default value is 22.
SFTP Timeout (ms)	Timeout for the SFTP connection. Available if server type is SFTP. Valid range is 1 to 60000, default is 10000.
SFTP Authentication Mode	Authentication Mode for SFTP Connection (Password/Public Key). The user needs to configure SFTP Login name and Password if Password mode is selected. For Public Key Authentication mode, you need to generate and copy the ssh public key to the location in IED specified by the vendor (click the Utilities power bar button in the MCP HMI to Generate Gateway Key Pair). Available if server type is SFTP.

Field	Description
SFTP Login Name	Login ID for SFTP Connection. Available if server type is SFTP. This field is enabled when “SFTP Authentication Mode” is set to Password. Default is empty.
SFTP Password	Password for SFTP Connection. Available if server type is SFTP. This field is enabled when “SFTP Authentication Mode” is set to Password. Default is empty.
SelBin Device	Select the SelBin device that is used as the file server. Available if server type is SELB.
Generic ASCII Device	The Generic ASCII device connected to the gateway. Available if server type is GENA.
UR/SFTP Device	Select the UR SFTP device that is used as the file server. Available if server type is UR/SFTP.
UR/SFTP Timeout (ms)	Timeout for the UR SFTP connection. Valid range is 1 to 60000, default is 30000. Available if server type is UR/SFTP.

File Set

Table 6-129: ARRM - File Set

Field	Description
File Set Name	A unique identifier for the file set. Range is 1 to 32 ASCII characters. Default value is in the format “File Set x” where x is a system-generated number.
File Set Template	Select one of the available file set templates .
Include in Connection Polling	Specifies whether polling is enabled or disabled. If this parameter is enabled (True), File Set retrieval occurs through connection polling. Default value is False. NOTE: If this parameter is true, it is recommended to use the Overwrite option in the Fileset Template to avoid High Disk Usage. In the case of COMTRADE files, use the “New file with IEEE naming” option. NOTE: Users should include for connection polling only files which are always available in the end device, otherwise the connection poll may result in a failed file transfer, due to the file(s) no longer being available in the end device. NOTE: User shall not be able to configure file sets that have no means to be retrieved i.e., at least one retrieval trigger (RcdMade Mapped DI Point) or Connection Polling must be “True”. NOTE: File Retrieval using Static Name in the File Set Template requires either “Include in Connection Polling” or a mapped “RcdMade Mapped DI Point” configured.
Use File Trigger Event Timestamp	If set to true, event time that triggers file retrieval operation is used as a timestamp for creation of files in New File with Timestamp File Storage method. Otherwise file retrieved time is used. This is only applicable to New File with Timestamp File Storage method. Default value is false.

Field	Description
Recording Made (RcdMade) Enable	If enabled, ARRM monitors a configured digital input point mapped to the <i>Recording Made</i> indication of the device. When a specific File Set Template - Standard is selected, this field is enabled. Default is disabled.
RcdMade Mapped DI Point	If the <i>Recording Made (RcdMade)</i> setting is enabled, select a system point to monitor for RcdMade indications. When the Recording Made (RcdMade) Enable field is set to true, this field is enabled. Default is disabled. NOTE: To avoid duplication, the RcdMade DI point must be in OFF state and turn ON momentarily to signal that a new file is available or remain ON until the file is read by ARRM. This is only required if the File Set Templates File Type is General.
Fault Number Point Enable	If enabled, ARRM monitors a configured analog input or accumulator point mapped to the <i>Fault Number</i> indication of the device. When a specific File Set Template is selected, this field is enabled. Default is disabled.
Fault Number Point	If the <i>Fault Number</i> Point Enable setting is enabled, select a system point to monitor for fault number indications. NOTE: File retrieval using Fault Number requires %u in the “File Set Template→Retrieved file Absolute Path Name” field (eg: Osc%u) and mapping an AI point under “Fault Number Point”, regardless of “Include in Connection Polling” being True or False
Reset Recorder Memory (MemRs) Enable	If enabled, ARRM operates the MemRs command after the file set is retrieved. This command may also be used to clear the file trigger point in D25 devices. Default value is false.
DO MemRs Point	If the <i>Reset Recorder Memory</i> setting is enabled, select a system point to operate after a file retrieval operation is completed.

For a list of pseudo points created for this file set by the ARRM application, refer to [ARRM Pseudo Points](#).

File Set Template - Standard

The **File Set Template** sub-tab of the ARRM configuration window allows you to configure file set templates to be used by ARRM when retrieving records. Several [predefined templates](#) are provided for some popular IED models. Users have the flexibility to create and save new custom templates for other devices by entering specific file types, locations, and naming parameters.

>> To create a new standard File Set Template:

1. Click the  button to create a new file set template.
2. Choose the **Standard** option:

Select this option to support for File Archival using TFTP, MMS, FTP, or SFTP protocol.

3. Click **OK** to create a New Template.
OR click **Cancel** to exit.

>> To delete the selected template:

- Click the  button.

Table 6-130: Delete - File Set Template - Standard

Setting	Description
Template ID	A unique identifier for the file set template.
Storage Directory	This is the location on the MCP that records are stored in. This directory is located within <i>/mnt/datalog/arrm/</i>. The "&" character is used as a placeholder in the Storage Directory to specify a Local File Extension for retrieved files. For example, if you want to save retrieved files with extension "abc" then the Storage Directory is to be configured as "xyz&abc", where "xyz" represents Storage Directory and "abc" represents the local extension. This is applicable to files other than the COMTRADE file type. The valid value for Storage Directory has a minimum length of 2 characters (that is, cannot be blank) and must not start or end with special characters.
File Extension	Files with this file extension are retrieved by the ARRM from the IED. The downloaded files are saved with the same file extension if the local file extension is not configured in the Storage Directory setting. This field is not used if the File Type is set to COMTRADE.
Delete Files Automatically	If enabled, ARRM automatically deletes files in the <i>Storage Directory</i> created based on this template when the storage quota is exceeded.
File Type	Select the type of file being downloaded. • For COMTRADE-based Templates, select COMTRADE-format data only • For SELBIN-based Templates: ○ Select EVE for Event files; e.g., EVE_10009.TXT ○ Select CEV for Compressed Event Files; e.g., CEV_10009.TXT ○ Select BOTH for EVE and CEV Event Files

Setting	Description
File Retrieval	Select a value: • Static Name: Select this option if the data to be retrieved is stored in a fixed location on the target device. • Retrieved File Absolute Path: Enter the path to the data file on the remote device. Do not enter a file extension. Add a logical device placeholder into the filename to create dynamic filenames that change based on which Device is using the template. The logical device placeholder "%s" is replaced with the Logical Device Name from the Device that is using this template. For example, /SOE/event%s. • Enable Record Number: If enabled, you can enter a number to be appended to the filename of retrieved records. This can be used for D25 SOE logs which have a record number as part of the filename (for example, enter 1 for A027_DISOE_LOG1.CSV). • Enable FileName to Save: If enabled, the retrieved remote data file is saved locally using the specified file name. • Fault Number: Select this option if a new record is created on the device each time a fault occurs. <i>Retrieved File Absolute Path:</i> Enter the path to the data file on the remote device. Do not enter a file extension. Add placeholders into the filename to create dynamic filenames that change based on which fault number is being retrieved and which Device is using the template. The logical device placeholder "%s" is replaced with the Logical Device Name from the Device that is using this template. The fault number placeholder "%[fw]u" is replaced with the fault number currently being retrieved. In place of [fw], specify either no number or a number between 1 and 20 to give the field width. For example, %3u is replaced with 003 if the retrieved fault number is 3. Specify at least 1 fault number placeholder but no more than 4. Specify 1 or no logical device placeholders. • Max Number of Files: The maximum number of files that can exist in the remote device before older files are deleted to make room for new ones. This setting prevents the MCP from attempting to retrieve files that no longer exist. • Fault Number Rollover: This is the highest fault number that the device uses before the internal fault number counter rolls over specified as "n" in 2ⁿ-1. Range is 8, 16 or 32. Default is 16. • Directory Delta: This option monitors a fixed location on the target device and downloads any new files as they are created. • Directory Name: Enter the path to the data file on the remote device. Do not enter a file extension. • File Retrieval Expression Type: This is a Unix shell-style wildcard that is used to specify the files within a directory that are considered for retrieval. Default is *, which specifies all files in the directory. The specific pattern matching symbols are as follows: * matches everything ? matches any single character [seq] matches any character in seq [!seq] matches any character not in seq

Setting	Description
File Storage	For Standard Templates, select a value: • Append: If the file does not exist, ARRM creates it. If the file exists and it is not larger than the specified maximum size, ARRM appends the contents of the retrieved file to the existing one. ARRM appends an incrementing number to the filename to distinguish between different files (for example, <i>dfr_001.txt</i>). Available for general file type only. <i>Max File Size:</i> Enter the file size, in bytes, that the download is limited to. Range is 1 to $4^{32}-1$, default is 65535. • New file with IEEE naming: A new file is created whenever information is downloaded. The file name is defined using the IEEE naming convention. Available for COMTRADE file type only. <i>User Type:</i> Specify the type of data being retrieved. This information is then appended to the file name using the IEEE naming convention. For example, you can enter <i>DFR</i>, <i>PQ</i>, or <i>ADCP</i>. Range is 1 to 4 ASCII characters. • New file with timestamp: A new file is created whenever information is downloaded. Enter both a file name (to which the timestamp is appended) and a valid extension. For example, <i>adcp_090416082335.txt</i> was created on April 16, 2009, at 08:23:35. Available for general file type only. • Overwrite: When the parameter Include in Connection Polling is set to True, it is recommended to use this option for retrieval of fixed files from IEDs to avoid high disk usage in the MCP due to connection polling of file sets. Available for the GENREAL file type only.

File Set Template – Sel ASCII

The **File Set Template** sub-tab of the ARRM configuration window allows you to configure file set templates to be used by ARRM when retrieving records from SEL IEDs using automated ASCII commands.

You can also create and save new custom templates for other devices by entering specific file type, location and naming parameters.

NOTE: You can determine if the SEL device supports the EVE and CEV commands by observing pseudo points status provided in the GENASCII application's point summary page.

NOTE: Ensure that the options configured in the File Type setting are supported by the SEL relay before configuring the Template. If a configured option is not supported, this is indicated by the Transaction Failure flags on the ARRM viewer.

>> To create a new Sel ASCII File Set Template:

1. Click the  button to create a new file set template.
2. Choose the Sel ASCII option:

Select this option to generate a New File Template to support Sel Binary protocol.

3. Click **OK** to create a New Template.
or
Click **Cancel** to exit.

To delete the selected template:

- Click the  button.

Table 6-131: Delete - File Set Template - Sel ASCII

Setting	Description
SELB Device	Select the SEL Binary device (supports SEL Fast Meter Protocol) that is used as the file server. Not available if TFTP/FTP/SFTP/UR SFTP/MMS/GENA is selected as the server type.
GENA Device	Select the Generic ASCII device (supports SEL ASCII Protocol) that is used as the file server. Not available if TFTP/FTP/SFTP/UR SFTP/MMS/SELB is selected as the server type.
Template ID	A unique identifier for the file set template.
Storage Directory	This is the location on the MCP that records are stored in. This directory is located within /mnt/datalog/arm/. The valid value for Storage Directory has a minimum length of 2 characters (that is, cannot be blank) and must not start or end with special characters.
File Extension	The extension to append to any files downloaded using this template. This field is not used if the File Type is set to COMTRADE.
Delete Files Automatically	If enabled, ARRM automatically deletes files in the Storage Directory created based on this template when the storage quota is exceeded
File Type	Select the Fault file type to be retrieved. ARRM supports file archival of EVE and CEV files from the SEL IEDs. The default value in the "Options" field is None. The "Options" configuration allows you to choose the frequently used command options used with EVE and CEV commands such as C, L and Lyyy. The template also allows you to choose "other" supported command options with EVE and CEV where you can enter the command extensions supported in the Additional Option field.
File Storage	For Selbin Templates, select a value: • FileName with timestamp: A new file is created whenever information is downloaded. This option saves the event files in the format: EVE_YYMMDDHHMMSS_Msec.EVE/CEV_YYMMDDHHMMSS_Msec.CEV. For example, EVE_090416082335_123.EVE will be created for a file that was generated on April(MM) 16(DD), 2009(YYYY), at 08(HH):23(MM):35(SS).123(mSec). • FileName with Event Number: A new file is created whenever information is downloaded. This option saves the event files in the format: EVE_EventNumber.EVE/CEV_EventNumber.CEV. For example, EVE_100009.EVE is created when the end device sends a command response when this specific file is queried.

About Oscillography files and IEEE File

Oscillography files are saved in COMTRADE format. The COMTRADE standard defines a file format that contains transient waveform and event data collected from power systems. Each oscillography file consists of a three-file set. The files have the same file name but different extensions: .hdr, .cfg, and .dat for header, configuration, and data files respectively. ARRM downloads oscillography files directly from IEDs and automatically generates a new file name for each COMTRADE file set based on the IEEE File Naming Convention for Time Sequence Data.

IEEE File Naming Convention for Time Sequence Data

<Start Date>, <Start Time>, <Time Code>, <Station>, <Device>, <Company>, <Type>. <Extension>

Where:

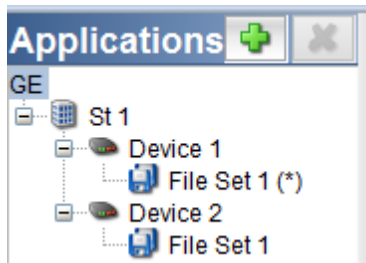
- <Start Date> has the following format: yymmdd
- <Start Time> has the following format: hhmmssmmmmmm, where hh is hours, mm is minutes, ss is seconds, mmm is milliseconds, and mmm is microseconds.
- <Time Code> is the difference between the time used for start time and Universal Time (or Greenwich Mean Time). The time code ends with an "s" if the device always reports standard time, or an "a" if the device adjusts for daylight savings time. If the device is using Universal Time, neither character is appended.
- <Station> is the configured station name
- <Device> is the configured device name
- <Company> is the configured company name
- <Type> is DFR, PQ, or ADCP
- <Extension> is DAT, CFG, or HDR

Connection Polling

The ARRM Connection Polls are required because, in absence of any events, there are no potential ARRM file transfers for days or weeks at a time; consequently, ARRM files will not appear with an up-to-date status.

The file sets configured for polling will be triggered by the Configured Polling interval (either *Global Connection Polling Interval* or *Device Connection Polling Interval*) in addition to their configured event trigger. The ARRM configuration will not impose any restrictions on files to be included in connection polling – none, one, more or all files can be configured for connection polling, as required.

An asterisk (*) is appended to each file set that is supported by periodic polling.



NOTE: In the case of fault number-based file sets which are included in connection polling, ARRM always retrieve files with the last fault number value. Consideration must be given to the files included in connection polling so redundant files are not created un-necessarily.

ARRM Connection Status File

The ARRM Connection Status file is constantly updated whenever ARRM performed and finalized an action on a file, either because of a trigger or by periodic polls.

The name of the ARRM Connection Status file is *ARRM_Conn_Status.txt*, and is stored in the /mnt/datalog/Logs folder in the MCP. In case of Warm Standby Redundancy, this file is mirrored to the standby unit to a temporary location, and whenever the Standby unit becomes Active it is copied to /mnt/datalog/Logs folder.

The file name convention is based on IEEE C37.232 with additional data fields as required for this functionality (i.e., Delimiters, FileSetName, and FileTransferResult).

File Name Format

<Start Date>, <Start Time>, <Time Code>, <Station>, <Device>, <Company>,
<Type>|<FileSetName>:<FileTransferResult>

Table 6-132: File Name Format

File Name Element	Description
Start Date	The Start Date in the first row always shows the value when the "ARRM_Conn_Status" file was last updated, for whatever reason. The date has the format: YYMMDD (6 characters) according to IEEE C37.232 standard. In subsequent rows, it shows the date when the row-specific file was updated.
Start Time	The Start Time in the first row always shows the value when the "ARRM_Conn_Status" file was last updated, for whatever reason. The time has the format HHMMSSMMMMMM (12 characters) according to IEEE C37.232 standard, where "H" = hour, "M" = minute, "S" = seconds and the remaining 6 "M"s refer to milliseconds and micro seconds. In subsequent rows, it shows the time when the row-specific file was updated.
Time Code	The Time Code contains from 1 to 7 formatted characters. The Time code indicates the time zone offset for the start date and time fields. The offset is specified as the offset East of GMT time (e.g., +5h30 for IST). The first character is "+", except if the offset is GMT. If the offset is GMT, then there is no "+" sign character, and the offset appears simply as 0. The character "t" is appended to each offset. NOTE: Enterprise systems should ignore the character "t" while parsing the ARRM Connection Status File All time code (zone) values in this file are driven by the MCP Local Time as configured in mcpcfg (independent from any time zone settings in ARRM). The rationale is the indicated times in this file reflect the moment when the MCP ARRM performed a check; these are not times received from IEDs or other files.
Station	The first line is always set to "ARRM" to reflect a generic / virtual "station name" associated with the MCP Gateway. The station name has no meaning in the first line since this first line represents the collector status, and a single collector (i.e., MCP) can have multiple stations. For remaining lines, this is the configured station name.
Device	For the first row, this is the name of the MCP Gateway executing the ARRM. For all other rows, this is the device name as configured in ARRM.
Company	This is the configured company name.
Type	For this file, the type is always "stat" (status) for the Gateway (i.e., for the first line). The other entries (remaining rows in this file) have the file type: - As configured in ARRM under "User Type" where the file was configured as COMTRADE. - As "genr" (generic) for the files not configured as COMTRADE.
Storage Directory	This setting is not applicable to the first row. For subsequent rows, the identifier is the local "Storage Directory" configured in the ARRM File Set Template.
FileSetName	For the first row, the identifier is always: Application (i.e., the ARRM application). For subsequent rows, the identifier is the "File Set Name" configured in ARRM.

File Name Element	Description
FileTransferResult	The <i><FileTransferResult></i> value in the first row is associated with the ARRM application status. This value is always 1, even if all IEDs have their file transfers disabled or offline. The timestamp (START DATE, START TIME and TIMECODE) in the first row is always updated with the latest file retrieval's timestamp. The remaining rows indicate the last known transfer state of those specific files as follows: 0 = FAILED; this is the file transfer result due to manual file trigger/automatic file trigger/connection poll file trigger. 1 = SUCCESSFUL; this is the file transfer result due to manual file trigger/automatic file trigger/periodic poll file trigger. -1 = DISABLED; this is the case when automatic file trigger is disabled. Example: ARRM_Conn_Status File <pre>150529, 161918353582,-7ht, ARRM, MCP_GW, GE, stat Application:1 150529, 161918353582,-7ht, St 1, Device 1, GE, comt,storagedir1 File Set 1:0 150529, 111110414615,-7ht, St 1, Device 2, GE, test,storagedir2 File Set 1:0</pre>

ARRM FTP Directory Delta Support for Different ftp ls Formats

>> To determine the ftp ls format:

1. Log in to the mcpcfg local configuration utility using admin credentials.
2. From mcpcfg, connect to the device using ftp.
3. Log in through ftp.
4. Enter a **ls** command.
5. Observe the format of the response from the device as shown in below screen capture.

```

D400#>> ftp 192.168.4.128
Connected to 192.168.4.128.
220 VxWorks (VxWorks5.5.1) FTP server ready
Name (192.168.4.128:admin): Administrator
331 Password required
Password:
230 User logged in
ftp> ls
200 Port set okay
150 Opening ASCII mode data connection
  size      date      time      name
-----
  2048    Aug-11-2009   09:42:56   boot          <DIR>
  2048    Feb-25-2012   08:07:20   reg           <DIR>
  2048    Aug-11-2009   09:39:24   install       <DIR>

```

The following table lists the ftp **ls** formats which the MCP ARRM supports in directory delta mode. You must provide the suffix listed in the below table for each format in the device name configuration.

Table 6-133: ftp ls formats

S. No.	ftp ls format	Suffix in ARRM device name	Example devices
1	-rwxrwxrwx 1 0 0 3 Dec 30 1969 RAM drwxrwxrwx 2 0 0 0 Jan 1 00:00 code	No suffix required	SEL 451,F650
2	drwxrwxrwx 4 root 4096 Feb 20 00:05 -rw-rw-rw- 1 root 150984 Jun 19 15:22 558433B70004	__LS1	Tesla4000
3	size date time name ----- 2048 Aug-11-2009 09:39:24 install <DIR> 5668 Aug-11-2009 09:39:28 latin2.csf	__LS2	ABB-REL670
4	04-28-11 10:00PM 734477 1TXT.DAT 07-10-15 04:00PM <DIR> COMTRADE	__LS3	Window xp

Sample File Set Templates for Relay Models

The table below provides some sample File Set Templates for popular IED Models.

Table 6-134: Sample File Set Templates for IED Models

Template Name	Use this template to . . .
MULTILIN_UR_OSC_TFTP	Retrieve oscillography files using TFTP from GE Vernova Grid Solutions Multilin Universal Relays.
MULTILIN_UR_OSC_MMS	Retrieve oscillography files using MMS (IEC 61850) from GE Vernova Grid Solutions Multilin Universal Relays.
MULTILIN_F650_OSC_MMS	Retrieve oscillography files using MMS (IEC 61850) from GE Vernova Grid Solutions Multilin F650 relays.
7SJ_DFR	Retrieve oscillography files using MMS (IEC 61850) from Siemens 7SJ64 relay. Though this template was only tested with a Siemens 7SJ64 relay, it will likely work for other Siemens 7SJ models.
ABB_REL_670	Retrieve oscillography files using MMS (IEC 61850) from ABB REL670 relay. Though this template was only tested with an ABB REL670 relay, it can likely work with other ABB relay models in the same family.
MICOM	Retrieve oscillography files using MMS (IEC 61850) from MICOM P143 relay. Though this template was only tested with a MICOM P143 relay, it can likely work with other MICOM relays in the same family.
D25_PQ_MMS	Retrieve power quality oscillography files using MMS (IEC 61850) from GE Vernova Grid Solutions Multilin D25 IEDs.
D25_PQ_TFTP	Retrieve power quality oscillography files using TFTP from GE Vernova Grid Solutions Multilin D25 IEDs.
D25_ACDP_MMS	Retrieve AC Data Profiling oscillography files using MMS (IEC 61850) from GE Vernova Grid Solutions Multilin D25 IEDs.
D25_ACDP_TFTP	Retrieve AC Data Profiling oscillography files using TFTP from GE Vernova Grid Solutions Multilin D25 IEDs.

Template Name	Use this template to . . .
D25_DFR_MMS	Retrieve Digital Fault Recording oscillography files using MMS (IEC 61850) from GE Vernova Grid Solutions Multilin D25 IEDs.
D25_DFR_TFTP	Retrieve Digital Fault Recording oscillography files using TFTP from GE Vernova Grid Solutions Multilin D25 IEDs.
D2X_1_DISOE	Retrieve SOE files for Digital Input Logging Record 1 from GE Vernova Grid Solutions Multilin D2X devices.
D2X_1_AISOE	Retrieve SOE files for Analog Input Logging Record 1 from GE Vernova Grid Solutions Multilin D2X devices.
D2X_2_DISOE	Retrieve SOE files for Digital Input Logging Record 2 from GE Vernova Grid Solutions Multilin D2x devices.
D2X_2_AISOE	Retrieve SOE files for Analog Input Logging Record 2 from GE Vernova Grid Solutions Multilin D2x devices.
MULTILIN_UR_EVT_TFTP	Retrieve Event files using TFTP from GE Vernova Grid Solutions Multilin Universal Relays.
MULTILIN_UR_PRODINFO_TFTP	Retrieve Product Information files using TFTP from GE Vernova Grid Solutions Multilin Universal Relays.
MULTILIN_UR_DATALOGTXT_TFTP	Retrieve Datalog files using TFTP from GE Vernova Grid Solutions Multilin Universal Relays.
MULTILIN_UR_FLTREP_TFTP	Retrieve Fault Report files using TFTP from GE Vernova Grid Solutions Multilin Universal Relays.
MULTILIN_UR_SECEVT_TFTP	Retrieve Security Event files using TFTP from GE Vernova Grid Solutions Multilin Universal Relays (This file will be available for UR Relays having Cybersentry Lvl 1 option).
MULTILIN_UR_DATALOGA_TFTP	Retrieve COMTRADE Datalogger files using TFTP from GE Vernova Grid Solutions Multilin Universal Relays.
MULTILIN_UR_URINFO_TFTP	Retrieve UR Information files using TFTP from GE Vernova Grid Solutions Multilin Universal Relays.
MULTILIN_UR_USER_FLTRESP_TFTP	Retrieve User Fault Report files using TFTP from GE Vernova Grid Solutions Multilin Universal Relays.
MULTILIN_UR_ICD_TFTP	Retrieve ICD files using TFTP from GE Vernova Grid Solutions Multilin Universal Relays.
MULTILIN_UR_CID_TFTP	Retrieve CID files using TFTP from GE Vernova Grid Solutions Multilin Universal Relays.
MULTILIN_UR_IID_TFTP	Retrieve IID files using TFTP from GE Vernova Grid Solutions Multilin Universal Relays.
SEL 451	Retrieve COMTRADE files from SEL 451 Relays. A trigger DI (indicates file generation in relay) must be configured to the file set. If DI is not available, it is recommended that the "Include in Connection Polling" option to be enabled.
8Series_EVT_TFTP	Retrieve Event files using TFTP from 8 series Relays.
URPlus_EVT_TFTP	Retrieve Event files using TFTP from GE Vernova Grid Solutions Multilin UR+ Relays.

ARRM ASCII Directory Delta Support

ARRM provides an interface to the SELBinary DCA and the GENASCII DCA applications to retrieve and archive the Event Log files from the SEL IEDs/numerical relays.

The SELBinary and GENASCII DCA applications use ASCII commands to retrieve two types of fault/event log files:

- EVE (Event Report Files) and
- CEV (Compressed Event Report Files).

The ARRM application automatically tabulates the number of files present in the SEL IEDs and periodically directs the DCA applications connected to the SEL IEDs to retrieve the event files one after another, sequentially.

The ARRM application also provides configurable user-friendly Templates, custom-designed specifically for file archival from SEL relays.

The Template provides you with an option to choose the type of the Fault records/Event log files to retrieve:

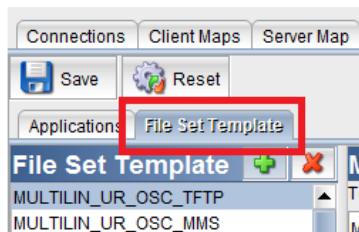
- EVE
- CEV
- Both

The event files retrieved by ARRM from SEL relays as can be stored with two different naming formats:

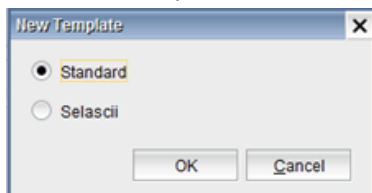
- FileName with Event Number
The FileName with EventName option saves the event files in the format:
EVE_EventNumber.EVE/CEV_EventNumber.CEV
or
- FileName with TimeStamp.
The FileName with TimeStamp option saves the event files in the format
EVE_YYMMDDHHMMSS_Msec.EVE/CEV_YYMMDDHHMMSS_Msec.CEV

» To create a new file set template:

1. Click **File Set Template**.



Result: Two options are available.



2. Select the appropriate option.

Configure Automation Features

This section contains the following sub-sections:

Configuration Overview

System Point Manager

[System Point Manager - Overview](#)

Accumulator Freeze

[Analog Value Selection](#)

[Control Lockout](#)

[Double Point](#)

[Input Point Suppression](#)

[Redundant I/O](#)

[Control In-Progress](#)

Alarm

[Alarm Types](#)

[Configure Alarms](#)

Calculator

[Mapped Points](#)

[Expressions](#)

[Points](#)

[Application Parameters](#)

[Basic Syntax Rules](#)

Load Shed and Curtailment

[Feeders tab](#)

[Zones tab](#)

Remote Logging (Rsyslog)

[Remote Logs](#)

[Receiving Remote System Logs](#)

[Configure UDP- and TCP-based logging](#)

[Configure Hosts-Subnets Filters](#)

Syslog Client

[Types of Logs Supported](#)

[Configure Syslog Client](#)

[Network Connection - Configuration Settings](#)

[Types of Logs and the Default Severity](#)

Configuration Overview

The MCP Automation applications retrieve data from the real-time database, manipulate the data and store the results in the real-time database. The type of data supported by the automation applications varies depending on the application. The MCP currently supports the following automation applications:

- [System Point Manager](#)
- [Accumulator Freeze](#)
- [Alarm](#)
- [Calculator](#)
- [Automated Record Retrieval](#)
- [Data Logger](#)
- [Input Point Suppression](#)
- [Load Shed and Curtailment](#)
- [Remote Logging \(Rsyslog\)](#)
- [Syslog Client](#)

Automation Applications

Some features are implemented through automation applications which retrieve data from the real-time database, manipulate the data and store the results in the real-time database. The type of data supported by the automation applications varies depending on the application.

» **To configure automation applications for use on the MCP you typically:**

1. Select data points.
2. Define application points.
3. Set up the point manipulations and associated settings.
4. Save and run the configuration file by committing the changes.

System Point Manager

System Point Manager – Overview

The **System Point Manager** enables you to configure a variety of advanced automation functions on your device. These functions include:

- [Accumulator Freeze](#): Groups of accumulator points whose values are frozen periodically or on demand.
- [Analog Value Selection](#): Define a group of prioritized analog input points with the highest priority, valid input being reported to a single analog input point.
- [Control Lockout](#): Ensure that only a single master station can access a group of controls at one time and lock out groups of local controls for maintenance purposes.

**WARNING**

The MCP Control Lockout feature is not a replacement or equivalent of LOTO (Lockout – Tagout). Use standard safety procedures to implement Lockout - Tagout and to perform maintenance operations.

- **Double Point:** Associate two digital input points to form a double point indication. Also known as 4-state points.
- **Input Point Suppression:** Suppress reporting of input points while they are unavailable during maintenance.
- **Redundant I/O:** Specify a Secondary data point for any point that is used to report the value and quality when the associated Primary point is invalid or questionable.
- **Control In-Progress:** The Control In-Progress feature of system point manager allows you to trace if a control command on digital output point is in progress or not. This feature also provides the information about the application that has issued the command and the control command type.

Accumulator Freeze

The **Accumulator Freeze** feature of the System Point Manager allows you to create groups of accumulators that are frozen periodically or on demand.

Accumulators in a group may also be frozen as a result of Master requests when mapped to DNP3 and Tejas V.

Table 6-135: Accumulator Freeze

Field	Description
Group Name	A short text description that is assigned to the group. Maximum of 66 ASCII characters comprising alphanumeric characters, space, underscore and dash.
Group ID	Non-editable. A unique reference identifier for the group.
Group Description	A description of the group. Maximum 128 characters.
Freeze Time Acc Name	A user-defined name that can be used for quick indexing and filtering. Maximum 66 characters, ASCII only.
Freeze Time Acc Description	A user-defined block of text that provides a detailed and localized description of the group. Maximum 128 Unicode characters.
Freeze Trigger DO Name	A user-defined name that can be used for referencing the DO that will trigger a freeze action to the group when operated. Maximum 66 characters, ASCII only.
Freeze Trigger DO Description	A user-defined block of text that provides a detailed and localized description of the DO that will trigger a freeze action to the group when operated. Maximum 128 Unicode characters.
Freeze Feedback DI Name	A user-defined name that can be used for referencing the DI that indicates a freeze action of the group. Maximum 66 characters, ASCII only.
Freeze Feedback DI Description	A user-defined block of text that provides a detailed and localized description of the DI that indicates a freeze action of the group. Maximum 128 Unicode characters.

Field	Description
Copy Value Policy	Determines the action performed on all members of the group if an accumulator freeze is triggered. If <i>Absolute</i> is selected, the frozen value of the mapped point is applied to the corresponding frozen value point. If <i>Delta</i> is selected, the value of the frozen value point is updated by the amount of difference between the new frozen value and the previous frozen value. If an accumulator freeze group has "Copy Values" configured as anything other than "None", the System Point Manager creates one pseudo accumulator owned by Accumulator Freeze application, for each accumulator mapped into the group. Note regarding the <i>Delta</i> setting: If the current frozen value is smaller than the previous frozen value, the delta value calculated would be calculated as a rollover number, causing the frozen value accumulator points to be extremely large. For example, if the current frozen value is 3 and the previous frozen value is 258, the resulting frozen value accumulator point is shown as 9.22e+18.
Freeze Interval (min)	Specifies the frequency, in minutes, at which freeze commands are automatically issued to the group. The range is 0 to 14400 minutes (i.e., 10 days). Enter 0 to disable.
Time of Hour Alignment Offset	The time of day to align the freeze interval to. For example, if the alignment offset is set to xx:15, the freeze operation is aligned to begin at 15 minutes past the hour. The freeze interval setting must divide evenly into an hour to facilitate the offset. Disabled if the Freeze Interval is set to 0.
Freeze Trigger Point	Define a system point (digital input) that can be used to trigger freeze commands to the group. The trigger state (ON or OFF) is configurable.
Freeze Report Point	Define a system point (digital output) that is triggered when a freeze operation is initiated to any accumulator points mapped to the group. The control type (close, trip, latch ON, latch OFF, pulse ON, or pulse OFF) and pulse duration (in milliseconds, not available for latch controls) are configurable.
Point Selection Area	You can select system points to add to the accumulator freeze group using the system point tree. System points can be used in multiple accumulator freeze groups. Click the checkbox to the left of a point or group name to add a point or a group of points to the group. Points included in the group are shown at the right-hand side of the point selection area. To remove a point, uncheck the appropriate box in the system point tree or highlight the point and click the Delete button. Click the Delete NE to remove any points that are not valid (that is, points that have been deleted from the system database after they were included in the accumulator freeze group). The <i>Frozen Value Reference</i> and <i>Frozen Value Description</i> fields define the accumulator point that is created for the selected point. The value of this accumulator points changes based on the <i>Copy Value Policy</i> defined above.

Analog Value Selection

The **Analog Value Selection** feature of the System Point Manager allows you to define a group of prioritized analog inputs with lower and upper limits; the highest priority valid input from the group is reported as the value of a configured analog input point.

Table 6-136: Analog Value Selection

Field	Description
Group Name	A short text description that is assigned to the group. Maximum of 66 ASCII characters comprising alphanumeric characters, space, underscore and dash.
Group ID	Non-editable. A unique reference identifier for the group.
Group Description	A description of the group. Maximum 128 Unicode characters.
Configure Group Point...	Opens the Group Point window, which contains the following two fields. The system point created for this group is available under the System Point Manager application. Group Point Reference A user-defined name that can be used for quick indexing and filtering. Maximum 66 characters, ASCII only. Group Point Description A user-defined block of text that provides a detailed and localized description of the group. Maximum 128 Unicode characters.
Lower Limit	The minimum value that must be met by at least one of the points within the group. If this limit is not met by any points in the group, the value and quality of the lowest-priority point is reported as the value and quality for the group. Note that the limit value itself is considered within range (that is, a value of -1000 is considered valid for an analog selection group with a lower limit of -1000). If all the points are below the defined lower limit, the value of the lowest priority point is reported.
Upper Limit	The maximum value that can be reported by any of the points within the group. If this limit is exceeded by all the points in the group, the value and quality of the lowest-priority point is reported as the value and quality for the group. Note that the limit value itself is considered within range (that is, a value of 1000 is considered valid for an analog selection group with an upper limit of 1000). If all the points are above the defined upper limit, the value of the lowest priority point is reported.
Point Selection Area	You can select system points to add to the analog value selection group using the system point tree. Click the checkbox to the left of a point or group name to add a point or a group of points to the group. Points included in the group are shown at the right-hand side of the point selection area. To remove a point, uncheck the appropriate box in the system point tree or highlight the point and click the Delete button. Click the Delete NE to remove any points that are not valid (that is, points that have been deleted from the system database after they were included in the analog value selection group). Priority Use a numeric value to set the priority of each point within the group, with 0 being the lowest priority.

Control Lockout

The **Control Lockout** feature of the System Point Manager allows you to ensure that only a single master station can access a group of controls at one time (**Remote Groups**) and can lock out local groups of controls to allow for safer local maintenance (**Local Groups**). You can create up to 8 remote control groups and up to 10000 local control groups. Any digital output (except for those owned by the System Point Manager application) can be included in one remote and one local group.

The **Control Lockout** feature of the System Point Manager allows users to implement two types of control lockout groups:

- Remote Groups
- Local Groups

⚠ WARNING

The MCP Control Lockout feature is not a replacement or equivalent of LOTO (Lockout – Tagout). Use standard safety procedures to implement Lockout - Tagout and to perform maintenance operations.

Remote Groups

Remote Groups ensure that only a single master station can access a group of controls at one time. Up to 8 remote control groups can be created.

For the duration of the control plus 100 milliseconds, no other commands are accepted on controls in the group unless they originate from the application or device that locked the remote group. After this period has passed, the controls are available to all participating (“candidate”) applications and devices again.

Any of the candidate application included in the remote lockout group can be configured to obtain remote group lockout either as:

Automatic Remote Group Ownership

This applies when the Manual Ownership checkbox is **not** selected for the included candidate applications.

In this case a remote group is automatically locked to the included candidate which issued a control on any member point, and remains locked to this candidate until another included candidate locks the remote group. These candidates do not need to explicitly lock the remote group first.

Manual Remote Group Ownership

This applies when the Manual Ownership checkbox **is** selected for the included candidate applications.

In this case each included candidate with the Manual Ownership option selected needs to lockout the group explicitly before being able to operate controls in that remote group.

The lockout of the Remote Group can be done by turning ON (latch) the associated Remote Group Control Lockout DO and unlocked by turning it OFF (latch).

Any of the candidate application(s) included in the remote group can remove the lockout by sending the OFF command through the Remote Control Group Lockout feature. This behavior is different from an equivalent **LOTO** applied lock where only the applicant can remove the lock. The reason for this difference is so the MCP Gateway is not placed into a locked out situation if the lock issuer is no longer available to remove the lock (e.g., a remote Master Station applied the lock manually and for communications reasons is no longer available and the controls must be unlocked and operated from a different candidate with manual ownership, e.g., MCP HMI).

NOTE: Reboot of the MCP resets the locked groups.

NOTICE

Applications **not** included in a remote group (i.e., the box under *included candidates* is **NOT checked**) – are unrestricted. This means that they are not affected by remote group lockouts and can still operate controls on all points even when a remote group lockout is in effect. These applications cannot remove a lockout.

In addition, the application which turned on the remote group lockout (i.e., issued the latch ON for *Group Lockout DO reference*) can still operate controls on all points part of that specific local group, as “owner”, and all other applications which have the *include* and *manual ownership* boxes **checked** are not able to operate the controls in this locked remote group.

The table below shows a summary of Remote Groups operation depending on how candidates are configured:

Include	Manual Ownership	Behavior
No	No	Applications not included can operate any controls, unrestricted.
Yes	No	The included application locks the remote group automatically to itself by operating any control in the remote group.
Yes	Yes	The included application must explicitly lock the remote group to itself before operating any control in the remote group.

Local Groups

Lock out groups of controls to allow for safer local maintenance, or any other applications where a group of controls need to be blocked.

The “Need Ownership” functionality for Local Groups was introduced after V520 (i.e. not included in V520 and all previous ones).

Any of the candidate application included in the Local lockout group can be configured to operate controls in the Local group either as:

Doesn't need Ownership

This applies when the Needs Ownership checkbox is **not** selected for the included candidate applications.

In this case each included candidate application can operate controls in the local group as long as the Local Group is not locked by any other included candidate.

Needs Ownership

This applies when the Needs Ownership checkbox **is** selected for the included candidate applications

In this case each included candidate with the Needs Ownership option selected needs to lockout the group explicitly before being able to operate controls in that local group.

When a Local Group is locked only the included candidate which initiated the lockout can operate controls in that group.

Normally, control lockout is manually initiated by an operator and commands are not accepted until the lockout has been released. Control lockout can also be achieved using applications such as Calculator or LogicLinx to issue the lockout commands.

A local group is locked by turning ON (latch) the associated *Local Group Lockout DO* and is unlocked by turning it OFF (latch).

Any of the candidate application included in the local lockout group can remove the lockout by sending the OFF command through the Local Control Group Lockout feature. This behavior is different from an equivalent **LOTO** applied lock where only the applicant can remove the lock. The reason for this difference is so the MCP Gateway is not placed into a locked out situation if the lock issuer is no longer available to remove the lock (e.g., a remote Master Station applied the lock and for communications reasons is no longer available and the controls must be unlocked and operated from a different candidate, e.g., MCP HMI).

NOTE: Reboot of the MCP resets the locked groups.

NOTICE Applications **not** included in a local group (i.e., the box under *included candidates* is **NOT checked**) – are unrestricted. This means that they are not affected by local group lockouts and can still operate controls on all points even when a local group lockout is in effect. These applications cannot remove a lockout.

In addition, the application which turned on the local group lockout (i.e., issued the latch ON for *Group Lockout DO reference*) can still operate controls on all points part of that specific local group, as “owner”, and all other applications which have the *include* box **checked** are not able to operate the controls in this locked local group.

The table below shows a summary of Local Groups operation depending on how candidates are configured:

Include	Needs Ownership	Behavior
No	No	Applications not included can operate any controls, unrestricted.
Yes	No	If the local group is not locked: the included application can operate any controls in the local group. The Local group is not locked just by operating controls in it. If the local group is locked: only the included application which locked the local group can operate controls in that local group. Any included application can remove the local group lock.
Yes	Yes	The included application with Needs Ownership must explicitly lock the local group to itself before operating any control in the local group. If the local group is locked: only the included application which locked the local group can operate any controls. Any included application can remove the local group lock.

Example of Local Group configuration and operations

Example 1

In this Local Group configuration, the following applications are present and configured as shown below:

Include	Needs Ownership	Application
No	No	Calculator (configured controls expressions in Calculator)
Yes	Yes	HMI (the MCP runtime HMI)
Yes	No	Master1 (a first DNP3 Master)
Yes	No	Master2 (a second DNP3 Master)
No	No	Master3 (a third MODBUS Master)

- In this example we begin at run time when this Local Group is not locked initially.
- Master1, Master2 can operate controls in this local group because the group is not locked.

- Master3 and Calculator can operate controls in this local group because are not an included application.
- HMI cannot operate controls in this local group because the group is not locked by the HMI.

An operator wants to send a command from the MCP runtime HMI. Uses the HMI to lock this local group by turning ON the Local Group Lockout DO, directly from the HMI.

In this moment:

- Master1, Master2 cannot operate controls in this local group because the group is locked by HMI.
- Master3 and Calculator can operate controls in this local group because are not an included application.
- HMI can operate controls in this local group because the group is locked by the HMI.

When finished, the operator uses the HMI to remove the group lockout by turning OFF the Local Group Lockout DO, directly from the HMI. To be noted that Master1 and Master2 can also turn OFF the Local Group Lockout DO because they are included candidates. Master3 or Calculator cannot turn OFF the Local Group Lockout DO because they are not included candidates.

Next, let's assume that Master1 wants to have exclusivity in operating the controls in this local group, and block the other included candidates. Master1 locks this local group by turning ON the Local Group Lockout DO, directly from the Master1 application.

In this moment:

- Master1 can operate controls in this local group because the group is locked by Master1.
- Master2 cannot operate controls in this local group because the group is locked by Master1.
- Master3 and Calculator can operate controls in this local group because are not an included application.
- HMI cannot operate controls in this local group because the group is locked by Master1.

At any point any of the included candidates may reset the local group ownership and set it to self if desired: HMI, Master1, Master2 can turn OFF the Local Group Lockout DO because they are included candidates. Master3 or Calculator cannot turn OFF the Local Group Lockout DO because they are not included candidates.

Example 2

In this Local Group configuration, the following applications are present and configured as shown below:

Include	Needs Ownership	Application
Yes	No	Calculator (configured controls expressions in Calculator)
Yes	No	HMI (the MCP runtime HMI)
Yes	No	Master1 (a first DNP3 Master)
Yes	Yes	Master2 (a second DNP3 Master)
No	No	Master3 (a third MODBUS Master)

Here the system is configured with a *Digital Assignment* calculator expression which controls the *Local Group Lockout DO*, based on simple conversion logic. Assume the HMI has the capability to change the state of the input of this calculator expression; this allows an operator to perform an HMI action which has

the final effect of controlling the *Local Group Lockout DO*, but now indirectly via Calculator (not mapped to this Local Group).

- In this example we begin at run time when this Local Group is not locked initially.
- Calculator, HMI, Master1 can operate controls in this local group because the group is not locked.
- Master2 cannot operate controls in this local group because the group is not locked by Master2.
- Master3 can operate controls in this local group because is not an included application.

The operator uses the HMI to turn ON the calculator input, which in turn locks the local group.

In this moment:

- HMI cannot operate controls in this local group because the HMI was not technically the issuer of the lockout command, but Calculator is the issuer of the lockout command and Calculator is now the current owner of the locked group; this does not allow users to execute any commands from the HMI, even though – from a human operator perspective – the lockout order was done from the HMI.
- Master1, Master2 cannot operate controls in this local group because the group is locked by Calculator.
- Master3 can operate controls in this local group because is not an included application.
- If Calculator has other expressions which are mapped to the DO points in the locked local group, those execute because Calculator is seen as the owner of the group in this moment.

When finished, the operator uses the HMI to remove the group lockout by changing the state of the input calculator expression which controls the group lockout. Turning OFF the *Local Group Lockout DO* directly from the HMI (e.g., Point Details) or by Master1 or Master2 is also possible.

An implementation of this use example is to have a throw switch position acquired via any application as a DI which then is used as calculator input to the assignment expression controlling the group lockout. Multiple local groups can be controlled by the same DI using multiple calculator assignment expressions, or by individual DI points.

Common functionality between Remote and Local Groups

Each defined Remote or Local Group has associated Status and Command Points, which at run time indicate and control the operational state of the group; see [Configure Indication Points](#).

Any digital output (except for those owned by the System Point Manager application) can be included in **one remote** and **one local** group.

Digital output points mapped into a group (remote or local) accept only transient commands at run time; e.g., PULSE, TRIP, CLOSE.

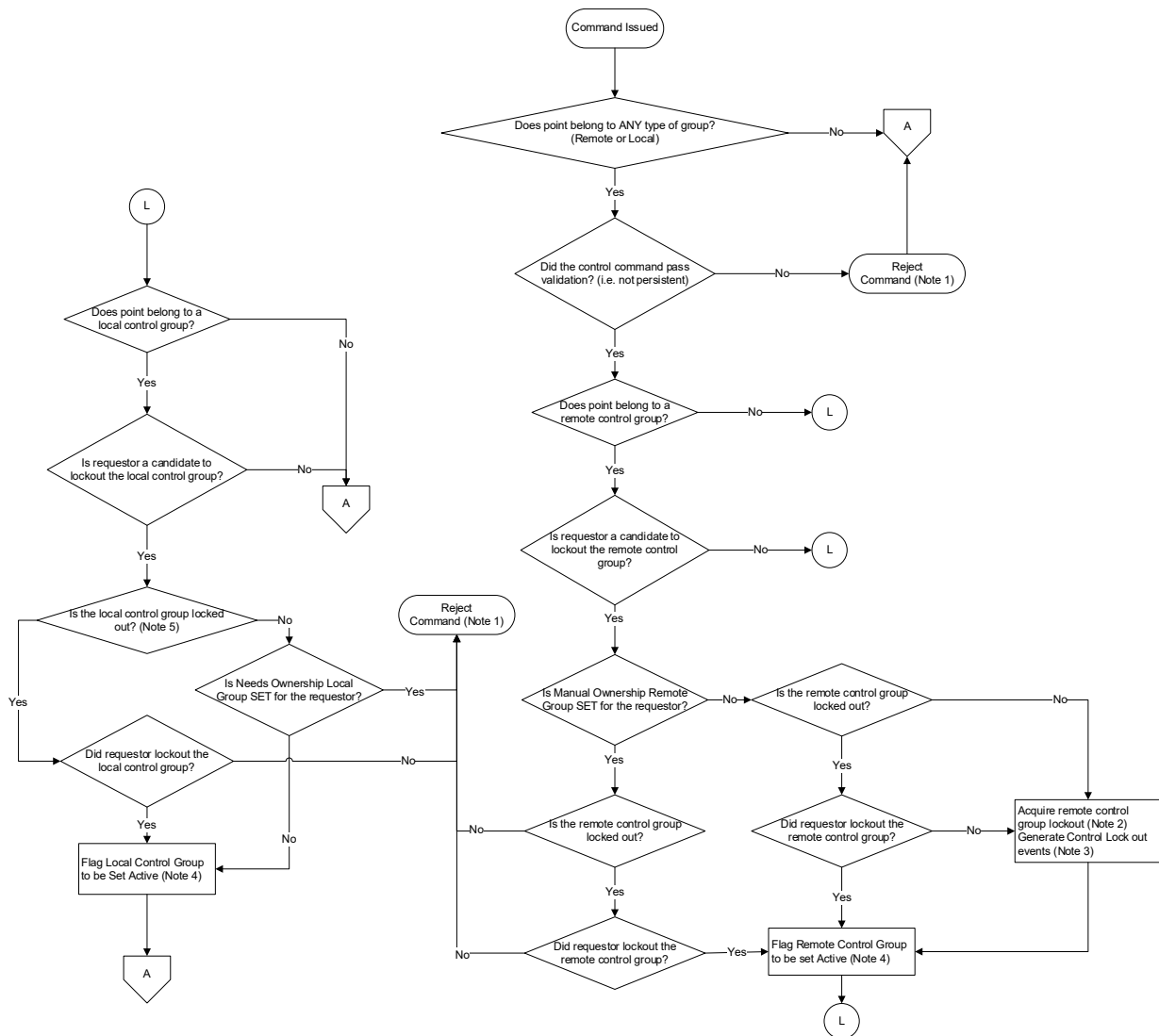
Latched commands (ON, OFF) are rejected because the group allows for only one command at a time and latched requests indefinitely lock the group.

NOTE: For many MCP applications, pseudo (logical) points can still be controlled using CLOSE or PULSE_ON to attain an ON action and respectively – TRIP or PULSE_OFF to attain an OFF action.

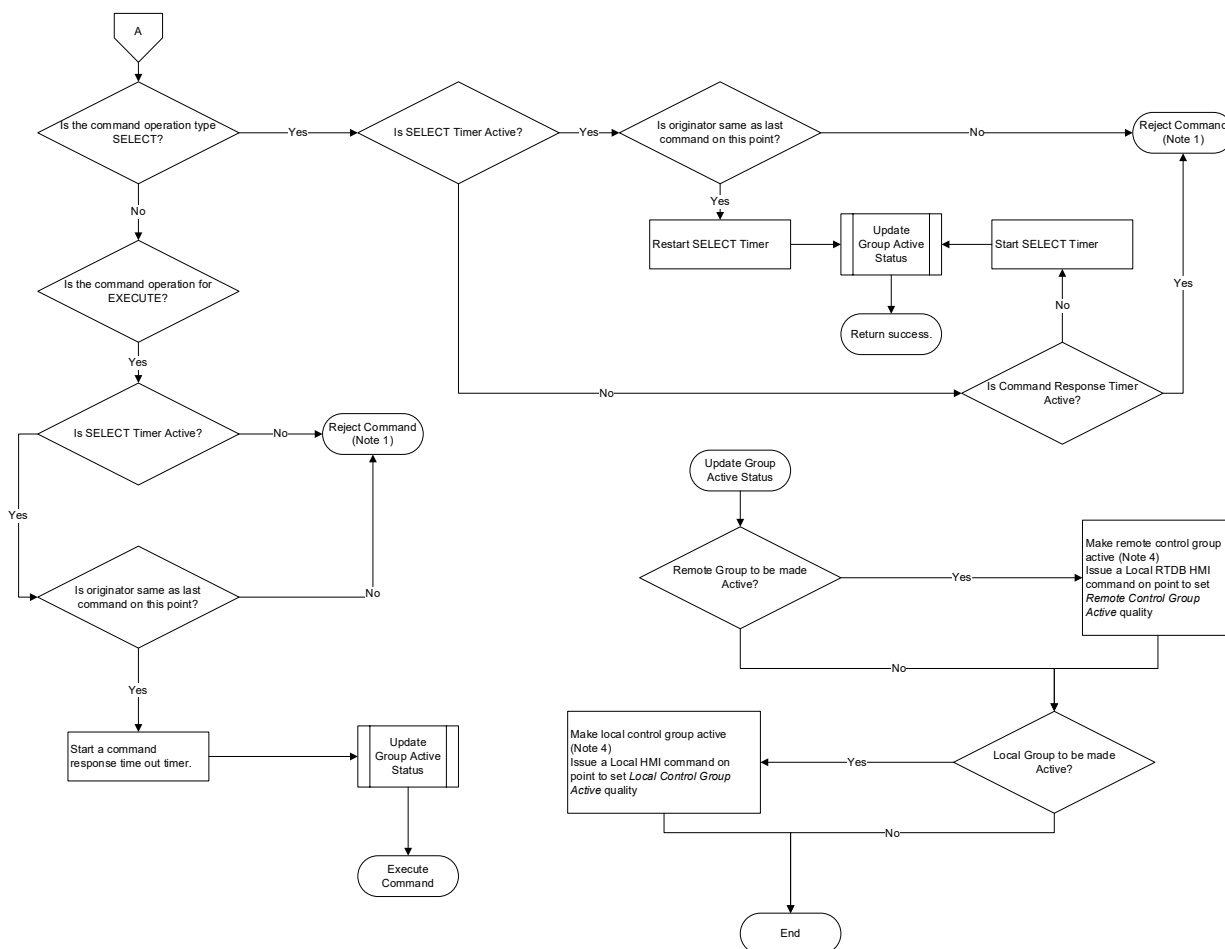
Field	Description
Group Name	A short text description that is assigned to the group. Maximum of 66 ASCII characters comprising alphanumeric characters, space, underscore and dash.
Group ID	View-only field: A unique reference identifier for the group.
Group Description	A description of the group. Maximum 128 Unicode characters.

Field	Description
Configure Indication Points...	Opens the Group Status Indication Points window, which contains the following eight fields. The system points created for this group are available under the System Point Manager application. <Point> Reference A user-defined name that can be used for quick indexing and filtering. Maximum 66 characters, ASCII only. <Point> Description A user-defined block of text that provides a detailed and localized description of the point. Maximum 128 characters. Locked DI The digital input point that is ON when the group is locked out. Active DI The digital input point that is ON when a control in the group is in operation. Group Owner AI The analog input that contains the ID number of the application that has locked the group. You can use the AI Text Enumeration feature to display a user-friendly text string instead of the identification number. Group Lockout DO The digital output point that must be operated to initiate the control lockout.
Control Lockout Candidates selection area	Select the applications that are candidates of the lockout group. NOTICE Applications not included in a local group are unrestricted. This means that they are not affected by local control lockouts and can operate controls on all points even when a lockout is in effect.
Point Selection Area	You can select digital output system points to add to the control lockout group using the system point tree. Click the checkbox to the left of a point or group name to add a point or a group of points to the group. Points included in the group are shown at the right-hand side of the point selection area. To remove a point, uncheck the appropriate box in the system point tree or highlight the point and click the Delete button. Click the Delete NE to remove any points that are not valid (that is, points that have been deleted from the system database after they were included in the group).

The flow chart below depicts the Control lockout processing when both Remote and Local Control Groups are configured. See the following figure.



Continued on next page.



NOTES on the flowchart:

Note 1: DPA shall return a negative ack to the master if the result is Reject Command. This applies to both Select and Execute operations.

Note 2: Any candidate can reset the RC DO at any time

Note 3: These are internal lockout events sent to interested consumers. Currently only System Point Manager DTA registers for these events. System Point Manager updates two DIs (group lockout status and group active status) and one AI (App ID of control originator).

Note 4: Group is made inactive by RTDB under the following conditions:

- After producer sends command response and duration of the last pulse request sent by the owner of the group plus 100 ms expires.
- The command response is not received within 500 ms of the last pulse duration expiring.
- If the group is locked out by a select and the select is terminated for any reason (e.g. select timeout expired).

Group Active DI is reset once Group becomes inactive.

The diagram indicates to "Flag" the remote or local group to be active. This flag is checked later on by the "Update Group Active Status" sub-process.

Note 5: Any included candidate can reset the LC DO at any time. Same as for RC, this is to eliminate potential lockouts when a candidate that set it on (e.g. remote master) is no longer available and the system goes into a denial of service at runtime.

Double Point

The **Double Point** feature of the System Point Manager allows you to associate two digital input points to form a double point indication.

» To create a double point:

1. Select a device or application in the left pane. The **Close Point Reference** and the **Open Point Reference** fields must refer to points from the same application or device, so selecting a device or application in this pane limits both fields accordingly.
2. Click the **Add** button at the top right of the screen.
3. Configure the double point using the fields below.
4. Click the **Save** button.

Table 6-137: Double Point

Field	Description
Reference	A user-defined name that can be used for quick indexing and filtering. Maximum 66 characters, ASCII only.
Description	A user-defined block of text that provides a detailed and localized description of the group. Maximum 128 characters.
Close Point Reference	A point selection tree that allows you to choose the point to be used as the Secondary source. Only points of the same data type that have not already been selected as a Primary source are available.
Open Point Reference	A point selection tree that allows you to choose the point to be used as the Secondary source. Only points of the same data type that have not already been selected as a Primary source are available.
State	Text labels to be used for each of the four states of the double point. Maximum 32 characters.
Invalid State Qualification	The amount of time, in milliseconds, that the two source points must remain in the 1 state before the double point is reported as invalid. Range is from 0 to 65535.
Output Type / Output Status	You can specify up to two digital output points that can be used to operate the double point. If you choose <i>Single Output</i> , you can select one point via the Output Status field to receive Trip and Close commands. If you choose <i>Dual Outputs</i> , you can select two points via the Output Status field; one to receive Trip commands and another to receive Close commands. Both the <i>Single Output</i> and <i>Dual Outputs</i> modes allow you to enable or disable inclusion of the status of the output in the double point's quality flag.

NOTE: Double Point functionality is only for Alarms, thereafter it can be used for One Line Data Sources

Input Point Suppression

The **Input Point Suppression** feature of the System Point Manager allows you to disable groups of analog input, digital input and accumulator points by ignoring their actual data and quality changes within selected applications. While points are suppressed, a predefined suppression value, quality, or the last reported value (before applying suppression) and the **Point Suppressed** quality flag are provided instead. This can be useful during maintenance operations to prevent spurious OFFLINE alarms and false readings while devices are powered off or disconnected. Another possible application is to override the actual quality and change the reported quality based on database events.

When input points change their value or quality while suppressed, and the suppression is later removed – the resulting reported event has the timestamp of the removal action.

You can add any number of input points to a point suppression group, but any input may only be included in a maximum of one group at any time. Local commands can be executed on suppressed points; however, you do not see the effects of the local command until suppression is removed.

Please [review this note](#) if you are using input point suppression in conjunction with redundant I/O.

Table 6-138: Input Point Suppression

Field	Description
Group Name	A short text description that is assigned to the group. Maximum of 66 ASCII characters comprising alphanumeric characters, space, underscore and dash.
Group ID	Non-editable. A unique reference identifier for the group.
Group Description	A description of the group. Maximum 128 Unicode characters.
Configure Group Quality Point...	Opens the Group Quality Point window, which contains the following two fields. Point Reference A user-defined name that can be used for quick indexing and filtering. Maximum 66 characters, ASCII only. Point Description A user-defined block of text that provides a detailed and localized description of the group. Maximum 128 characters. This digital output point activates the suppression group upon receipt of a latch ON, close, or pulse ON control. Suppression can be disabled through a latch OFF, trip, or pulse OFF control.
Input suppression candidate selection area	Select the applications that are candidates of the suppression group. The list of candidates is built automatically based on what applications are enabled. When the input point suppression of a given group is active, the applications selected here receive suppressed information from the points in the selected group. Candidate Reference A user-defined name that can be used for quick indexing and filtering. Maximum 66 characters, ASCII only. Candidate Description A user-defined block of text that provides a detailed and localized description of the group. Maximum 128 characters. Point Suffix A unique identifier that is added to the end of the input point suppression pseudo point generated for this point. Maximum 60 characters, ASCII only. NOTE: <u>The applications selected as candidates of the suppression group are common to all groups.</u>

Field	Description
Point Selection Area	You can select system points to add to the input point suppression group using the system point tree. Available point types are analog input, digital input and accumulator. Click the checkbox to the left of a point or group name to add a point or a group of points to the group. Points included in the group are shown at the right-hand side of the point selection area. To remove a point, uncheck the appropriate box in the system point tree or highlight the point and click the Delete button. Click the Delete NE to remove any points that are not valid (that is, points that have been deleted from the system database after they were included in the group). Suppression State Configure the suppression state provided by the application to selected candidates when suppression is enabled: ○ Last Reported value, or ○ Override Value with a pre-configured value, or ○ Override Quality with a pre-configured set of quality types, or ○ Override Value and Quality with pre-configured value and set of quality types. Override Value Choose the value to supply to candidate applications when suppression is enabled. ON or OFF for DI points, or a value entry for AI and ACC points. This field is disabled and ignored when Last Reported or Override Quality are selected as the point's suppression state. Override Quality Choose the set of quality flags to supply to candidate applications when suppression is enabled. This field is disabled and ignored when Last Reported or Override Value are selected as the point's suppression state. Note: While this list contains all possible quality flags at configuration time - not all quality flags apply to all applications and candidates at runtime. Please refer to Appendix J – List of supported qualities in MCP applications.
Default Suppression State Area	These are the initial (default) values applied to the points at the time when points are selected in the system point tree. After selection – the points in the group can have their suppression combinations changed on an individual basis.

Redundant I/O

The **Redundant I/O** feature of the System Point Manager allows you to specify a Secondary data source for any point that is used to report the value and quality of the Primary point in the event the Primary point becomes invalid or questionable.

Controls sent to a Primary point while a Secondary data source is in effect automatically routed to the Secondary data source instead. Acknowledgement messages are handled by the MCP to appear as though they were routed from the Primary point. A virtual quality flag, **Secondary Source**, is applied to the Primary point and is visible within certain system applications, however, this flag is not stored as an actual quality flag.

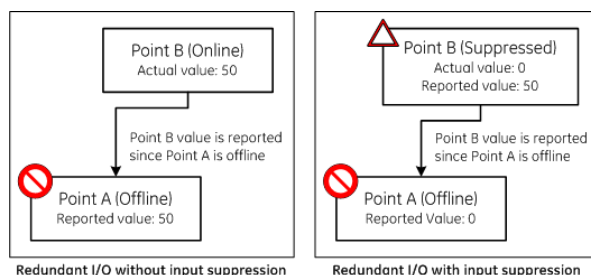
Please [review this note](#) if you are using input point suppression in conjunction with redundant I/O.

Table 6-139: Redundant I/O

Field	Description
Point Selection Area	You can select the system points that you would like to have a Secondary data source. Click the checkbox to the left of a point or group name to add a point or a group of points to the group. Points included in the group are shown at the right-hand side of the point selection area. To remove a point, uncheck the appropriate box in the system point tree or highlight the point and click the Delete button. Click the Delete NE to remove any points that are not valid (that is, points that have been deleted from the system database after they were included in this list).
Secondary Source	A point selection tree that allows you to choose the point to be used as the Secondary source. Only points of the same data type that have not already been selected as a Primary source are available.
IO Group	Opens the Redundant I/O Group window, which contains the following six fields. Redundant I/O groups can be reused for multiple points. Group Name A short text description that is assigned to the group. Maximum of 66 ASCII characters comprising alphanumeric characters, space, underscore and dash. Group Description A user-defined block of text that provides a detailed and localized description of the group. Maximum 128 Unicode characters. Secondary Source DI This digital input point is set to ON if any point within the I/O group is relying on a Secondary source. This field is a user-defined name that can be used for quick indexing and filtering. Maximum 66 characters, ASCII only. Secondary Source DI Description A user-defined block of text that provides a detailed and localized description of the Secondary source DI point. Maximum 128 characters. Secondary Source DO This digital output point transfers all Primary points within the group to their respective Secondary sources upon receipt of a latch ON, close, or pulse ON control. The points can be returned to their own reported values through a latch OFF, trip, or pulse OFF control. This field is a user-defined name that can be used for quick indexing and filtering. Maximum 66 characters, ASCII only. Secondary Source DO Description A user-defined block of text that provides a detailed and localized description of the Secondary source DO point. Maximum 128 characters.

NOTE: Input point suppression and redundant I/O

Redundant I/O processing occurs before input point suppression. Therefore, suppressing the Secondary source of a redundant pair does not cause the suppressed value to appear as the value of the Primary point. Instead, the Primary point continues to receive the live value of the Secondary source. You must suppress the Primary point directly for the suppressed value to appear.



Control In-Progress

The Control In-Progress feature of system point manager allows you to trace if a control command on digital output point is in progress or not. This feature also provides information about the application that has issued the command and the control command type.

You can add any number of digital output points to a control in-progress group, but any digital output point may only be included in a maximum of one group at a time. The Apply and Remove tag and alarm local HMI commands are only supported by points generated by this feature

Table 6-140: Control In-Progress

Field	Description
Group Name	A short text description that is assigned to the group. Maximum of 66 ASCII characters comprising alphanumeric characters, space, underscore and dash.
Group ID	Non-editable. A unique reference identifier for the group.
Group Description	A description of the group. Maximum 128 Unicode characters.
Point Selection Area	You can select system points to add to the control in progress group using the system point tree. Click the checkbox to the left of a point or group name to add a point or a group of points to the group. Points included in the group are shown at the right-hand side of the point selection area. To remove a point, uncheck the appropriate box in the system point tree or highlight the point and click the Delete button. Click the Delete NE to remove any points that are not valid (that is, points that have been deleted from the system database after they were included in the group). In Progress Point Opens the In-Progress Point Details window, which contains the following two fields. Point Reference A user-defined name that can be used for quick indexing and filtering. Maximum 66 characters, ASCII only. Point Description A user-defined block of text that provides a detailed and localized description of the group. Maximum 128 Unicode characters. This digital input point is set when control command on the Digital Output point is in progress and is reset when the control command is complete. Control command is <i>complete</i> either on receiving a command response or expiry of maximum control time. In case of no command response, the maximum time for which the point is in set state depends on type of control command issued. The maximum time is calculated as per the below formulae. Pulse On / Pulse Off: (Pulse-On Duration + Pulse-Off Duration) * Number of Pulses + 100ms Trip / Close: (Pulse-On Duration) * Number of Pulses + 100ms Latch-On / Latch-Off: 100ms Last Issued Control Type Opens the Last Issued Control Point Details widow, which contains following two fields. Point Reference A user-defined name that can be used for quick indexing and filtering. Maximum 66 characters, ASCII only. Point Description

Field	Description
	A user-defined block of text that provides a detailed and localized description of the group. Maximum 128 Unicode characters. This analog input point provides the information about the last control command type that was issued. The possible values of this analog input point are: -1 - Digital Output point is offline 0 - Digital Output Point is online 1 - Last issued control command on Digital Output point is Trip 2 - Last issued control command on Digital Output point is Close 3 - Last issued control command on Digital Output point is Pulse On 4 - Last issued control command on Digital Output point is Pulse Off 5 - Last issued control command on Digital Output point is Latch On 6 - Last issued control command on Digital Output point is Latch Off Last Issued Application Opens the Last Issued Application Point Details widow, which contains following two fields. This analog input point gives the application ID of the application that has issued the command in the digital output point. Point Reference A user-defined name that can be used for quick indexing and filtering. Maximum 66 characters, ASCII only. Point Description A user-defined block of text that provides a detailed and localized description of the group. Maximum 128 Unicode characters. If the control command issuer application is an automation application, then the value is one from the below list. If the application is not an automation application, the application ID is provided as a pseudo point in the issuer application. -1 - HMI -2 - Calculator -3 - Data Logger -4 - LogicLinx -6 - Redundancy Manager -7 - System Status Manager -9 - System Point Manager Control Lockout -10 - System Point Manager Input Point Suppression -11 - System Point Manager Accumulator Freeze -12 - System Point Manager Analog Value Selection -13 - System Point Manager RIO -14 - Load Shed Curtailment -15 - Digital Event Manager -23 - Analog Reports (not available after and including MCP V2.60)

Alarm

In the substation-monitoring environment, alarms are used to indicate the occurrence of an event that requires attention, for example, the opening of a breaker due to an over-current condition.

The Alarm (Digital Event Management) functionality applies to the MCP HMI as well as at database level in form of pseudo points that can be mapped to other applications.

In some applications may be desired to use Alarms only at database level for Automation and reporting to SCADA, but not to be visible in the MCP HMI Active Alarms screen; in such cases the Alarm Groups can be configured as non-visible at runtime.



When the MCP HMI is used to display alarms - it is the end user's responsibility to ensure that **OPERATIONAL ALARMS** are always assigned to **VISIBLE** Alarm Groups.

The MCP monitors a given set of digital input points for alarm conditions. Each configured alarm by default has no associated pseudo points. However, if the "individual digital input indications" parameter is set in an alarm group, then a single digital input pseudo point is created for each alarm in the group.

Upon detecting an alarm condition on a source point or a group of points, the MCP creates a record in the database and presents the alarm to the operator on the MCP Active Alarms page for further action. Once an alarm is acknowledged it is archived by moving it from the **Active Alarms** page to the **Historical Alarms** page.

You can:

- View active alarms
- View historical alarms
- Acknowledge an alarm
- Configure alarms, including double-point alarms, alarm points, and alarm settings
- Enable/mute an audible alarm

Alarm Types

The following alarms types are configurable:

- **Deviation Alarms** (2-state): Generates an active alarm when the point state changes from normal to alarmable and archives the alarm only when the point state returns to normal and the alarm is acknowledged.
- **On Update Alarms** (2-state): Generates an active alarm when the alarm state changes from one state to another and archives the alarm when the alarm is acknowledged. In effect, two alarms are created: the first alarm is generated when the source point changes from ON to OFF, and a second alarm is generated when the source point changes from OFF to ON.
- **Double Point Alarms** (4-state): Two alarm types are generated – an **On-Update Alarm** and a **Deviation Alarm**.

NOTE: You can only select [pre-configured double points](#) for this type of alarm.

- An **On Update Alarm** is generated when the double point is in the transit state (both points = 0) or in the invalid state (both points = 1) and the state persists longer than the configured invalid period of time. The On Update alarm is archived when it is acknowledged.
- A **Deviation Alarm** is generated when the double point is in the open state (open point = 1, close point = 0) and is put in the reset state when the double point returns to the close state (open point = 0, close point = 1). The Deviation alarm is archived when the alarm state is reset, *and* it is acknowledged.

NOTE: The Digital Event Manager does not support the “,” (comma) character in the Point, Point State, Alarm and Alarm State field descriptions. If the user has used commas in these field descriptions during configuration, the commas are automatically replaced with spaces during runtime processing.

NOTE: The MCP does not raise alarms on points that are offline.

The Alarm Description is created automatically at point selection time using the Description of the source selected point. This content can be manually edited later. The maximum length of the Alarm Description

is 128 characters. Points originated from IEC61850 Client may have more than 128 characters in their Point Description which would cause issues when selected as alarms. In such case the resulting Alarm Description will be trimmed at the end with the characters **__#trim#** being the last ones, so this situation can be identified for manual Alarm Description correction.

Configure Alarms

On the **Alarm** tab on the **Configuration** page you can configure alarms and modify how alarms are processed and reported by the MCP. The maximum number of SOE, active alarms and historical alarms that can be present in the MCP database are configurable and this configuration is done from **storage** option on the Systemwide tab.

NOTES:

- Alarms must be configured to activate the Active Alarms page in the MCP HMI.
- Digital points must already be configured in map files before they can be selected as alarmable points.
- After deploying a configuration that has Alarms changed – the action of *Reset Database Tables > Delete Digital Event Data* should be performed to avoid mismatch of data between the already stored records and the new configuration. If required by operations – record backups can be taken before performing such changes, using the corresponding Runtime HMI interfaces.

Alarm Points tab

On the **Alarm Points** tab, you configure digital input points for alarm-capable conditions. The MCP supports three alarm types:

- Deviation (2 state)
- On Update (2 state)
- Double Point (4 state)

The **Point Picker** pane lists the digital input points in the database available for configuration as alarm points. Each alarm type tab lists the selected alarm points and the current configuration settings.

NOTES:

- Alarms must be configured to activate the Active Alarms page in the MCP HMI.
- Digital points must already be configured in map files before they can be selected as alarmable points.
- You must select a [pre-configured double point](#) for double point alarms.

» To configure alarm points:

1. Click the **Configuration** Power bar button.
2. Click the **Alarm** tab > **Alarm Points** tab.
3. Click the tab for the type of alarm to be configured: **Deviation Alarms**, **On Update Alarms**, or **Double Point Alarms**.
4. In the tree-view pane, expand the folders and click to select digital input points to add to the alarm list.
5. To modify the default settings for an alarm point, in the alarm list, double-click a setting and enter a new value.
6. Click **Save** to save your changes.

» To configure alarm settings:

1. Click the **Configuration** Power bar button.

2. Click the **Alarm** tab > **Settings** tab.
3. Select **Global Settings** or **Alarm Group Settings**.
4. To modify the default settings, double-click a setting and enter a new value.
5. Click **Save** to save your changes.

Tip: To remove a point from the Alarms list, select the row and click **Delete**. Click **Delete NE** to remove points that have been deleted from the system database after they were selected as alarmable points.

Alarm Points configuration settings

Deviation Alarms

Table 6-141: Deviation Alarms

Setting	Description
Connection	The name of the application or device that the point belongs to. This field is not editable.
Source Point	DI source point selected from the Point Picker. This field is not editable.
Source Description	A detailed and localized description of the point. This field is not editable.
Alarm Reference	A user-defined name that can be used for quick indexing and filtering. Maximum 32 characters, ASCII only.
Alarm Description	A user-defined block of text that provides a detailed and localized description of the group. Maximum 128 characters. Initialized to the source point description when selected, can be edited after.
Text State 0	Enter text to display to represent the point state when the associated digital input point value becomes 0, typically the Normal state. Range is 1 to 32 alphanumeric characters. Initialized to the source point state 0 name when selected, can be edited after.
Text State 1	Enter text to display to represent the point state when the associated digital input point value becomes 1, typically the Alarm state. Range is 1 to 32 alphanumeric characters. Initialized to the source point state 1 name when selected, can be edited after.
Invalid State Description	Select the state to be reported in the event the point is INVALID.
Alarmable State	Select to indicate when the point value is in the alarmable state: OFF (0) or ON (1).
Group	Select the single alarm group to which the point's alarm is to be associated with. All configuration information for the alarm group (for example, color and sound) is applied to every point associated with the alarm group. Alarm groups are configured on the Settings tab.
Originator	Select the specific originators that trigger an alarm. Available for IEC 61850 points only.
Source	Indicates the selected source Home Directory and the Point ID of the Source Point.
Alarm ID	Unique Alarm Identification number which is auto-assigned by the Alarm application for each of the newly configured Alarms.

On Update Alarms

Table 6-142: On Update Alarms

Setting	Description
Connection	The name of the application or device that the point belongs to. This field is not editable.
Source Point	DI source point selected from the Point Picker. This field is not editable.

Setting	Description
Source Description	A detailed and localized description of the point. This field is not editable.
Alarm Reference	A user-defined name that can be used for quick indexing and filtering. Maximum 32 characters, ASCII only.
Alarm Description	A user-defined block of text that provides a detailed and localized description of the group. Maximum 128 characters. Initialized to the source point description when selected, can be edited after.
Text State 0	Enter text to display to represent the point state when the associated digital input point value becomes 0, typically the Normal state. Range is 1 to 32 alphanumeric characters. Initialized to the source point state 0 name when selected, can be edited after.
Text State 1	Enter text to display to represent the point state when the associated digital input point value becomes 1, typically the Alarm state. Range is 1 to 32 alphanumeric characters. Initialized to the source point state 1 name when selected, can be edited after.
Invalid State Description	Select the state to be reported in the event the point is INVALID.
ACK Method	Select the method to acknowledge the alarm: manually by the user or automatically by the MCP when generated (and then immediately archived).
Group	Select the single alarm group to which the point's alarm is to be associated with. All configuration information for the alarm group (for example, color and sound) is applied to every point associated with the alarm group. Alarm groups are configured on the Settings tab.
Originator	Select the specific originator that triggers an alarm. Available for IEC 61850 points only.
Source	Indicates the selected source Home Directory and the Point ID of the Source Point.
Alarm ID	Unique Alarm Identification number which is auto-assigned by the Alarm application for each of the newly configured Alarms.

Double Point Alarms

Applies only to the Double points configured using the [System Point Manager](#), before they can be selected for alarming.

Does not apply to Double Points originated in communication protocols that support this (DNP3, IEC61850).

Table 6-143: Double Point Alarms

Setting	Description
Source Point	DI source point selected from the Point Picker. This field is not editable.
Source Description	A detailed and localized description of the point. This field is not editable.
Alarm Reference	A user-defined name that can be used for quick indexing and filtering. Maximum 32 characters, ASCII only.
Alarm Description	A user-defined block of text that provides a detailed and localized description of the group. Maximum 128 characters.
Text States	Text labels to be used for each of the four states of the double point. Maximum 32 characters.
Invalid ACK Method	Select the method to acknowledge the alarm: manually by the user or automatically by the MCP when generated (and then immediately archived.)
Invalid State Value	Select the state to be reported in the event the point is INVALID.

Setting	Description
Group	Select the single alarm group to which the point's alarm is to be associated with. All configuration information for the alarm group (for example, color and sound) is applied to every point associated with the alarm group. Alarm groups are configured on the Settings tab.
Originator	Select the specific originator that triggers an alarm. Available for IEC 61850 points only.
Alarm ID	Unique Alarm Identification number which is auto-assigned by the Alarm application for each of the newly configured Alarms.

Alarm Settings tab

On the Alarm **Settings** tab, you configure the way that alarms are grouped and presented on the **Active Alarms** page. The MCP supports the configuration of global alarm settings and alarm groups, including the information columns to display on the Active Alarms page.

NOTE: Some changes on the **Alarm Settings** tab require a restart of your browser to take effect.

Global settings

Table 6-144: Alarm Settings - Global

Setting	Description
Alarm On Startup	Set which points generate alarms when the MCP is started or restarted. This value can be set to: - Disable: No points are generated at startup - All Points: All points mapped to alarms are generated at startup. - Only Pseudo Points: Only pseudo points mapped to alarms are generated at startup.
DB Commit Time (sec)	The interval, in seconds, at which data is committed to the database by the digital event manager. Range is 10 to 60, default is 30.
SOE Notification Method	Select the method to report SOE events. Range is None, Email. Default is None.
Alarm Notification Method	Select the method to report Alarms. Range is None, Email. Default is None.
Email Notification Delay	The amount of time, in seconds, that the digital event manager waits to buffer additional events before sending an email notification. Range is 30 to 3600. Default is 30.
Notification Time Format	The timezone to use when printing or sending email notifications. Local time uses the time zone configured on the MCP using mcpcfg and UTC uses the MCP system clock without any modification.
Log All Pseudo Points as SOE	Select whether or not to log all pseudo digital inputs as SOEs. You can override this setting by manually configuring alarms on pseudo digital input points.
Alarm Sound File	The audio file to be played by the MCP HMI when an alarm occurs. If there are Alarm Groups configured as non-visible at runtime the audio file is set to None.
Alarm Blinking Rate	The speed at which the Active Alarms icon in the power bar flashes when acknowledged or unacknowledged alarms are present.
LOCAL HMI Alarm Buzzer ON	The alarm buzzer ON in seconds. The buzzer is disabled when ON=0 If there are Alarm Groups configured as non-visible at runtime the buzzer is disabled (0).
LOCAL HMI Alarm Buzzer OFF	The alarm buzzer OFF in seconds. Continuous steady tone is when OFF=0 and ON>0 If there are Alarm Groups configured as non-visible at runtime the buzzer is disabled (0).

Alarm Groups settings

Click the **Add** button to create a new alarm group. Select a group and click the **Delete** button to remove it. Any alarms assigned to a group that is deleted become unassigned and must be manually re-assigned to a different group.

Table 6-145: Alarm Groups Settings

Setting	Description
Group Reference	A user-defined name that can be used for quick indexing and filtering. Maximum 66 characters, ASCII only.
Group Description	A user-defined block of text that provides a detailed and localized description of the group. Maximum 128 characters.
Individual Alarm Indication	If this setting is enabled, one digital input pseudo point is created for each alarm in the group. The pseudo point for the group is set to ON if the alarm is active. NOTE: Redundant pseudo points are created if alarms are assigned to multiple groups.
Display Scheme	Select a pre-configured alarm display scheme or create a new one. The settings below are configurable for each display scheme.
Display Name	A user-defined name that can be used for quick indexing and filtering. Maximum 66 characters, ASCII only.
Display Description	A user-defined block of text that provides a detailed and localized description of the group. Maximum 128 characters.
In Alarm Blink Rate	The rate at which the active alarm text blinks when it is in the alarm state.
Reset Alarm Blink Rate	The rate at which the active alarm text blinks when it is in the normal alarm state.
Acked Alarm Blink Rate	The rate at which the active alarm text blinks when it is in the acknowledged state.
Foreground Colors (4x)	Select the color of the text that appears when a point belonging to the alarm group is in one of the following alarm conditions: • On Update In Alarm, • Deviation in Alarm, • Deviation Reset, or • Deviation Acked (acknowledged) Click a color Value cell to see the color palette window. The color can be chosen from Swatch, HSV, HSL, RGB, or CMYK palettes.
Background Colors (4x)	Select the background (BG) color of the text that appears when a point belonging to the alarm group is in one of the following alarm conditions: • On Update In Alarm, • Deviation in Alarm, • Deviation Reset, or • Deviation Acked (acknowledged) Click a color Value cell to see the color palette window. The color can be chosen from Swatch, HSV, HSL, RGB, or CMYK palettes.
Display In Alarm Viewer	When selected – alarms assigned to this group are displayed in the Alarm Viewer at runtime. Default value: Selected
Group Alarm Reflash Time (ms)	The amount of time (in milliseconds) that the group alarm re-flash DI point continues to wait to indicate to the master station that a new alarm has occurred.

Setting	Description	
Pseudo Points	Opens the Group Pseudo Point Properties window, which contains the following fields which are available under the System Point Manager application.	
Group Unacknowledged Reference	This point specifies whether there are alarm records for any alarm in this group that are not in the reset or not acknowledged state.	These pseudo points created for this group evaluate to TRUE when any points in the group are in the conditions listed (unacknowledged, in alarm, or acknowledged).
Group Unacknowledged Description	This is a user-defined block of text that provides a description of the Group Unacknowledged Reference point. Maximum 128 characters.	
Group In Alarm Reference	This specifies whether there are alarm records for any alarm in this group that are not in the reset state.	
Group In Alarm Description	This is a user-defined block of text that provides a description of the Group In Alarm Reference point. Maximum 128 characters.	
Acknowledge Group Reference	A latch ON, close, or pulse on operation for this point acknowledges all alarms in this group.	
Acknowledge Group Description	This is a user-defined block of text that provides a description of the Acknowledge Group Reference point. Maximum 128 characters.	
<State> Reference	A user-defined name that can be used for quick indexing and filtering. Maximum 66 characters, ASCII only.	
<State> Description	A user-defined block of text that provides a detailed and localized description of the point. Maximum 128 characters.	
Total Alarms Reference	A user-defined name that can be used for quick indexing and filtering. Maximum 66 characters, ASCII only.	These two pseudo points refer to an analog output point that contains the number of alarms contained within the group.
Total Alarms Description	A user-defined block of text that provides a detailed and localized description of the point. Maximum 128 characters.	
Alarm Indication Point Reference	These DI points are reset whenever one or more of the alarms belonging to the group are active.	
Alarm Indication Point Description	This is the description field for the Alarm Indication Point Reference setting.	
Group In Alarm Reflash Reference	This DI point is momentarily de-asserted and re-asserted after a short duration of time to alert that a new alarm has occurred in a group that is already in an alarmable state.	
Group In Alarm Reflash Description	This is the description field for the Group In Alarm Reflash Point Reference setting.	

Number of SOE and Alarms

The maximum number of SOE's, historical and SOE alarms that can be present in system are configurable. This configuration is present in **Systemwide** tab under **System ->Storage** section. The slider options allow the User to configure maximum under of SOE/PRF, historical and active alarms that can be present in the system.

Table 6-146: Number of SOE and Alarms

Setting	Description
Max Number of SOE/PRF	The Maximum number of SOE/PRF records that can be stored in the Database. Range is 10,000 to 2,00,000, default is 50,000
Max Number of Active Alarms	The Maximum number of Active alarm records that can be stored in the Database. Range is 2000 to 20,000, default is 5,000
Max Number of Historical Alarms	The Maximum number of Historical alarms records that can be stored in the Database. Range is 10,000 to 2,00,000, default is 50,000

Originators

The MCP documents the sources of control commands and reports this information on the Active Alarms, Historical Alarms, and SOE List pages under the **Originator** field.

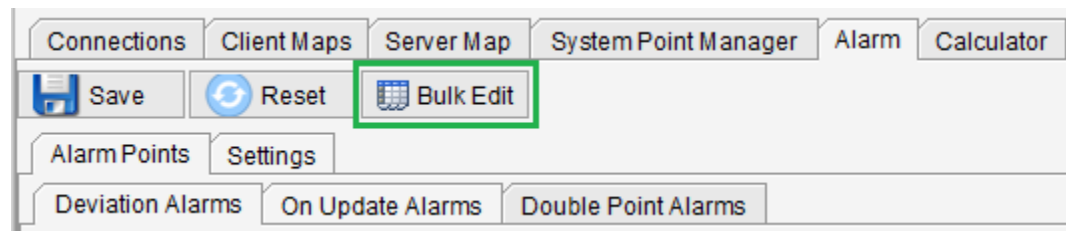
The Originator is only available for points mapped from IEC 61850 devices that support enhanced security controls, such as the GE Vernova D25 Multifunction IED. It corresponds to the or Cat value in IEC 61850-7-3 Table 8. For all other points, it appears as *not supported*.

Table 6-147: Originators example from D25

Originator	Description
not-supported	The control command did not contain originator information.
bay-control	Operator using a client located at bay level. For example, a graphical display panel on a bay controller.
station-control	MCP web interface or local HMI.
remote-control	Remote operator outside the substation. For example, master station via MCP server applications, like DNP3 or Modbus.
automatic-bay	Automation logic, like Calculator or LogicLinx, through a bay controller.
automatic-station	Automation logic, like Calculator or LogicLinx, on the MCP.
automatic-remote	Automation logic, like Calculator or LogicLinx, through a master station.
maintenance	Actions initiated through the WESMAINT connection.
process	Status change occurred without control action. For example, the trip of a circuit breaker or failure inside the breaker.

Alarms Bulk Editor

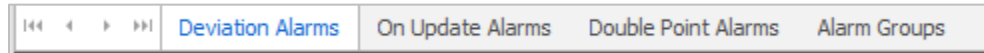
Starting with MCP V5.20 users have access to a "Bulk Editor" in the Alarm tab:



Click on the **Bulk Edit** button to open a new window where Alarms can be configured in a more efficient approach, similar to Excel tables (filter, copy/paste, search and replace within ranges, etc.).

Other DSAS workflows and actions are not possible while the Alarm Bulk Editor window is open.

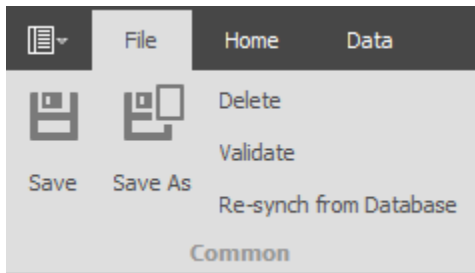
The tabs on the bottom of the Bulk Editor correspond to each Alarm Editor tabs:



Alarm Global Settings are not part of the Bulk Editor.

Display Schemes can be selected in the Bulk Editor. Creation and managing of Display Schemes must be performed in the Alarm Groups tab.

The Ribbon **File** menu on the top allows users to:



Save the changes and still remain in the Bulk Editor. A **Validation** of changed items is also performed when changes are saved.

Save As the tables to an offline Excel file in the PC local storage, which may be later used as a copy of Alarms configuration at the time when was saved as, independent of DSAS.

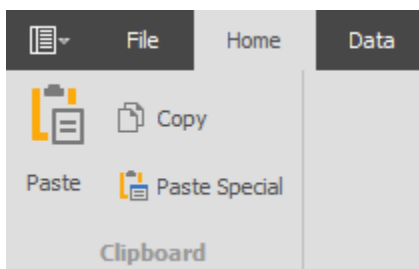
Delete the selected record(s) / line(s).

Validate the changes and indicate any errors using red text.

Re-synch from Database to update the shown data with the database and client map files values. This will re-synch the following data fields only for what is shown in that moment, i.e. works on each tab separately and is subject to Filters applied before the re-synch action:

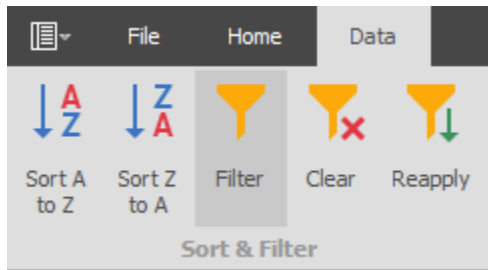
- Alarm Reference
- Alarm Description
- Text States

The Ribbon **Home** menu on the top allows users to:



Perform **Copy/Paste/Paste Special** actions (in addition to **CTRL+C** and **CTRL+V**).

The Ribbon **Data** menu on the top allows users to access directly the sort and filter actions:



Sort based on the selected column.

Enable, Clear or Reapply **Filters**.

Calculator

On the **Calculator** tab on the **Configuration** page you configure the Calculator automation application by:

- Selecting data points referenced in expressions (called mapped points)
- Building expressions

The Calculator creates new points in the MCP system point database based on the results of the configured expressions. Once you have defined calculated points, they are available for selection when creating server maps, configuring alarms, and creating additional Calculator expressions. During runtime, calculated point values are presented to the operator on the **Application** tab on the **Point Details** page.

NOTE: Data points must already be configured in the MCP before they can be selected as mapped points in the Calculator.

The Calculator application is typically used in the MCP to carry out the following functions:

- Perform Mathematical, Logical, or Timer based operations on selected system data points
- Automatically operate one or more digital or analog outputs when certain conditions are met

The Calculator creates new points in the MCP system point database based on the results of configured expressions. All Calculator-owned points are referred to in the expressions by a configurable alias name. The values of the data points generated by the Calculator are evaluated each time a change event is received on one of the data points referenced in a defined expression.

The following data types are supported for use in expressions.

- Analog Input (AI)
- Digital (binary) Input (DI)
- Analog Output (AO)

- Digital (binary) Output (DO)
- Accumulators
- Text

The Calculator supports the following types of point calculations:

- Evaluations
- Timers
- Analog Assignments
- Digital Assignments
- Quality conversion
- Type conversion
- Averages
- Output to Input conversions

Once you have defined calculated points; they are available for selection when creating client and server maps and configuring alarms. During runtime, calculated point values are presented to the operator on the **Automation** tab on the **Point Details** page.

Mapped Points

The **Mapped Points** tab on the **Calculator** page is used to select system points to be used as variables within Calculator expressions.

The left pane displays a tree view listing of the data points available in the MCP system point database from which you can select as mapped points. Mapped points are organized under the data type sub-tabs: Analog Input, Analog Output, Digital Input, Digital Output, Accumulator, and Text.

Mapped points that are selected in the tree view are added to the list in the center of the screen. Double-click the **Alias** field within this list to change the Calculator alias for the point (the alias is only used within the Calculator application). The alias field can be 1 to 126 ASCII characters.

To delete a point, select the point and click the **Delete** button. Click the **Delete NE** button to remove all non-existent points that are referenced. Non-existent points may occur if a device containing the referenced data points is deleted from the MCP.

Expressions

The **Expressions** tab on the **Calculator** page is used to create, modify and delete calculated expressions. Up to 10000 Calculator Expressions can be created.

You construct expressions by combining operands and operators to produce a resulting point. You can use any defined reference points in expressions. Operands can include constants, system data points and Quality attributes. Operators include mathematical, logical, and bit-wise operators. The expressions also define the Point Names and Data Types that are used to represent the resulting evaluation.

» To create an expression:

1. Click the  button.
2. On the **New Expression** window, select the type of expression you want to create and click **OK**.
3. The new expression is added to the left pane. Select it to display the configuration window.

» To delete an expression:

1. Select the expression in the left pane.
2. Click the  button. The expression is deleted.

The following related actions can be performed to configure:

- [Evaluations](#)
- [Timers](#)
- [Analog assignments](#)
- [Digital assignments](#)
- [Quality conversions](#)
- [Type conversions](#)
- [Averages](#)
- [Output to Input conversions](#)

Evaluations

Evaluation expressions perform operations on referenced points and store the result in a Calculator-owned input point.

The following operations are supported in evaluation expressions:

- [Math operations](#)
- [Logical operations](#)
- [Bit-wise operations](#)
- [Request Type operations](#)
- [If-Then-Else construct](#)

Evaluation expressions are re-evaluated whenever a data change event is issued on a point referenced by the expression. Quality changes on referenced points only cause re-evaluation if the expression is converting the changed quality flag into a digital input, or if the quality change indicates that the referenced point is coming online or has had communications restored. The Calculator monitors the quality of referenced points for changes in the Questionable and Invalid quality flags. If any referenced point becomes Invalid or Questionable, the resulting point for any expression that includes that referenced point becomes Invalid.

Table 6-148: Evaluation Fields

Field	Description
Name	A system name to describe this expression within the Calculator application. Range is up to 128 alphanumeric characters.
Target Point Type	The type of point that is returned as the output of the expression.
Target Point	The name of the point that is returned as the output of the expression. This name must be unique across all data types.
Target Alias	Enter a short name to reference the output point within Calculator. Must be unique across all data types. Used as point description in Available Points list. Supported characters are: any combination of up to 126 characters using "a" through "z", "0" through "9", "_" (underscore) and "-" (hyphen), followed by a suffix indicating the data type of the referenced point (ai, ao, di, do, acc, or txt). Spaces are not allowed. Suggested format is <a to z><1 to 9999><datatype>. For example, scada43di. Range is up to 126 alphanumeric characters. Default is Xai or Xdi, depending on the Target Point Type, where X is incremented from 1.
Result Point Description	A user-defined description of the expression.
Expression Notes	Internal notes regarding the expression.
Expression	The formula used to calculate the expression. To insert a mapped point, calculator point, or expression, expand the tree menu and double-click the entry.

Example Field Settings**Table 6-149: Field Settings - Example 1**

Field	Example Settings
Name	Evaluation 1
Target Point Type	Analog Input
Target Point	AI 11
Target Alias	11ai
Result Point Description	Analog Input 11
Expression Notes	Sum of AI 1, AI 2 and AI 3.
Expression	1ai + 2ai + 3ai

Table 6-150: Field Settings - Example 2

Field	Example Settings
Name	Evaluation 2
Target Point Type	Analog Input
Target Point	AI 12
Target Alias	12ai
Result Point Description	Analog Input 12
Expression Notes	Multiplication of AI 1 and AI 11.
Expression	1ai * 11ai

Table 6-151: Field Settings - Example 3

Field	Example Settings
Name	Evaluation 3
Target Point Type	Digital Input
Target Point	DI 10
Target Alias	10di
Result Point Description	Digital Input 10
Expression Notes	Logical AND of DI 1 and DI2.
Expression	1di && 2di

Example Expressions

Table 6-152: Expressions - Example

Expression	Description
3di && (4di 5di)	If DI3 is 1 and either DI 4 or DI 5 is 1 then the result of the expression is set to 1. Otherwise, if DI 3 is 0 or both DI 4 and DI 5 are 0 then the result of the expression is set 0. Where, DI 3, DI 4 and DI 5 are the mapped/referenced points.
(RT (10do) == TR)? 0 : 1	When a trip command is received on calculator digital output point DO 10, set the result of the expression to 0. For any other commands, set to 1.
(6di 7di 8di) ? (4ai + 1000) : 0	If any of DI 6, DI 7, or DI 8 are 1, set the result of the expression to (4ai + 1000). If all are zero, set the result of the expression to zero.
(RT (11do) == PU)? 5ai	Whenever a pulse on operation is received on calculator digital output point DO 11, set the result of the expression to 5ai. Otherwise, no operation.
(6ai > 5000)? 1: (RT (12do) == ANY)? 0	If AI 6 is greater than 5000, set the result of the expression to 1. Otherwise, if AI 6 is less than or equal to 5000 and when any command is issued on calculator digital output point DO 12, set the result of the expression to 0.

Math Operations

The Calculator handles mathematical operations as follows:

- A mathematical operation is always evaluated using floating-point arithmetic.

- If binary values are used as operands for a math operation, then TRUE is interpreted as 1 and FALSE as zero.
- Mathematical operators are evaluated left to right only. Order of precedence is not enforced on mathematical expressions unless parentheses are used.

The Calculator supports the following math operators:

Table 6-153: Math Operations

Symbol	Operation	Example
+	Addition	B1 + B2
-	Subtraction	B1 - B2
*	Multiplication	B1 * B2
/	Division	B1 / B2
%	Modulo	B1 % B2
^^	Exponent	B1 ^^ B2
loge	Natural logarithm	loge(B1)
log10	Logarithm base	10 log10(B1)

Logical Operations

The Calculator handles logical operations as follows:

- All operands are evaluated as binary values before performing the logical operation.
- A logical operation evaluates to TRUE or FALSE.
- All non-zero values are interpreted as TRUE and zero values as FALSE.
- If the output is later used in a mathematical operation, TRUE is interpreted as 1 and FALSE as zero.

The Calculator supports the following logical operators:

Table 6-154: Logical Operations

Symbol	Operation	Example
==	Equal	B1 == B2; Result is true if B1 and B2 are equal, false otherwise
>	Greater Than	B1 > B2; Result is true if B1 is greater than B2, false otherwise
<	Less Than	B1 < B2; Result is true if B1 is less than B2, false otherwise
>=	Greater Than or Equal To	B1 >= B2; Result is true if B1 is greater than or equal to B2, false otherwise
<=	Less Than or Equal To	B1 <= B2; Result is true if B1 is less than or equal to B2, false otherwise
!=	Not Equal	B1 != B2
&&	Logical AND	B1 && B2; Result is true if B1 and B2 are true, false otherwise.
	Logical OR	B1 B2; Result is true if either of B1 or B2 is true, false otherwise.
!	Logical NOT	!B1; Result is true if B1 is false and vice versa.

Logical operators and mathematical operators can be combined to create if/then/else-style statements.

For example, the simple construct *if a then b else c*, where a is a logical operation, could be expressed as $((a) * b) + ((!a) * c)$ in the Calculator. Since logical operations always evaluate to 1 or 0, the multiplication effectively 'cancels' the result for the logical operation that is not true.

NOTE: The weakness of this approach is that the "else" case must always be defined. It is not possible to define a simple "if/then" construct with this method.

Bit-Wise Operations

The Calculator handles bit-wise operations as follows:

- The output of a bit-wise operation is always a 32-bit integer value.
- A floating-point value is converted to a 32-bit integer by dropping all data after the decimal before performing a bit-wise operation.
- If the expression stores the final value in a digital input, then a non-zero value is interpreted as TRUE, while a zero value is interpreted as FALSE, unless a specific bit position is specified in the result to be selected as the DI state.

The Calculator supports the following bit-wise operators:

Table 6-155: Bit-Wise Operations

Symbol	Operation	Example
>>	Bit Shift Right	B1 >> 3
<<	Bit Shift Left	B1 << 3
&	AND	B1 & B2
	OR	B1 B2
~	1's complement	~ B1
^	Exclusive OR	B1 ^ B2

Request Type Operations

The Calculator handles request type operations as follows:

- The request type operator references the type of command received by a Calculator-owned digital output point and evaluates to one of the request types listed below. As such, the operator can only be used in conjunction with the logical operators *equal* and *not equal* (for example, *RT (d05) == TR*).
- The syntax *RT(<alias>) == <request type>* is used, where *alias* is the alias of any Calculator-owned digital output point and *request type* is one of the nine request types listed below.
- The operator is only evaluated now a command is received on the Calculator-owned digital output point. At that moment, all expressions that reference the digital output are evaluated. Immediately after all evaluations are complete, the operator evaluates to NO when processing a change in any other point in the expression.

The request type operator evaluates to one of the following values:

Table 6-156: Request Type Operations

Operation	Request Type
Latch On	ON
Latch Off	OFF
Pulse On	PU
Pulse Off	PO
Close	CL
Trip	TR
Don't Care (see note)	ANY
No Operation	NO

NOTE: If the request type is tested against ANY, then any control operation except NO evaluates to 1.

If-Then-Else Construct

The Calculator supports the **If-Then-Else** construct `<condition> ? <value if true> : <value if false>`. The construct evaluates to *value if true* if the *condition* results in a non-zero value, or to *value if false* if the *condition* results in zero.

You may leave either of the value fields empty. If this is done and the *condition* selects the empty value, the construct is considered not to have changed and no further evaluation is carried out. The syntax of the construct is either `<condition> ? <value if true>` or `<condition> ? : <value if false>`

Timers

The Calculator provides timer functionality to a resolution of 1 second. A timer operation is defined by two hold times: rising edge (FALSE to TRUE) and falling edge (TRUE to FALSE). Hold times can be positive or zero. When the result of a binary expression changes, Calculator starts a timer based on the defined hold times. If the value of the binary expression stays constant for the entire timer duration, then the value of the timer expression evaluates to TRUE.

For example, if you want a Calculator digital input to turn ON when digital inputs DI22 and DI54 are the same value for more than 10 seconds, use the following settings:

- Output point type is *Digital Input*
- The timer expression is *(DI22 == DI54)*
- The Rising Edge Time is *10* and the Falling Edge Time is *0*.

Result: The output of Calculator digital input will turn ON after 10 seconds.

Table 6-157: Timer Operations

Field	Example Settings
Name	A system name to describe this expression within the Calculator application. Range is up to 128 alphanumeric characters.
Target Point Type	The type of point that is returned as the output of the expression.
Target Point	The name of the point that is returned as the output of the expression. This name must be unique across all data types.
Target Alias	Enter a short name to reference the output point within Calculator. Must be unique across all data types. Used as point description in Available Points list. Supported characters are: any combination of up to 126 characters using "a" through "z", "0" through "9", "_" (underscore) and "-" (hyphen), followed by a suffix indicating the data type of the referenced point (ai, ao, di, do, acc, or txt). Spaces are not allowed. Suggested format is <a to z><1 to 9999><datatype>. For example, scada43di. Range is up to 126 alphanumeric characters. Default is Xai or Xdi depending on the Target Point Type, where X is incremented from 1.
Result Point Description	A user-defined description of the expression.
Expression Notes	Internal notes regarding the expression.
Rising Edge Time (s)	The amount of time, in seconds, that the expression must remain in the TRUE state before the timer expression evaluates to TRUE.
Falling Edge Time (s)	The amount of time, in seconds, that the expression must remain in the FALSE state before the timer expression evaluates to FALSE.
Expression	The formula used to calculate the expression. To insert a mapped point, calculator point, or expression, expand the tree menu and double-click the entry.

Example Field Settings

Table 6-158: Timer Operations - Example 1

Field	Example Settings
Name	Timer 1
Target Point Type	Digital Input
Target Point	DI 11
Target Alias	11di
Result Point Description	Digital Input 11
Rising Edge Time (s)	10
Falling Edge Time (s)	5
Expression Notes	(DI 7 == DI 8) (T10 L5)
Expression	(7di == 8di)

Table 6-159: Timer Operations - Example 2

Field	Example Settings
Name	Timer 2
Target Point Type	Digital Input
Target Point	DI 12
Target Alias	12di
Result Point Description	Digital Input 12
Rising Edge Time (s)	5
Falling Edge Time (s)	10
Expression Notes	(DI 9 == 1) (T5 L10)
Expression	(9di == 1)

Analog Assignments

Analog Assignment expressions receive commands on Calculator-owned analog output and input points and translate these into operations on [mapped analog data output points](#). Quality changes on the Calculator and referenced points are monitored in case the change in quality impacts the Calculator expression. Assignment expressions support the same syntax as evaluation expressions on the right-hand side of the expression.

Fields

Table 6-160: Analog Assignments

Field	Example Settings
Name	A system name to describe this expression within the Calculator application. Range is up to 128 alphanumeric characters.
Target Point	The source analog output point that receives output command generated by Calculator.
Expression Notes	Internal notes regarding the expression
Expression	The formula used to calculate the expression. To insert a mapped point, calculator point, or expression, expand the tree menu and double-click the entry.

Example Field Settings

Table 6-161: Analog Assignments - Example 1

Field	Example Settings
Name	Analog Assignment 1
Target Point	0ao
Expression Notes	Send the SetPoint command on the mapped point AO 0 if an event comes on the mapped point AI 1.
Expression	1ai

Table 6-162: Analog Assignments - Example 2

Field	Example Settings
Name	Analog Assignment 2
Target Point	1ao
Expression Notes	Route SetPoint command on the mapped point AO1 if a SetPoint command receives on calculator AO 10.
Expression	10ao

Table 6-163: Analog Assignments - Example 3

Field	Example Settings
Name	Analog Assignment 3
Target Point	2ao
Expression Notes	Assign AO 2 with 1234 if TRIP is received on calculator DO 10, OR Assign AO2 with -1234 if CLOSE is received on calculator DO 10.
Expression	(RT (10do) ==TR)? 1234: ((RT (10do) == CL)? (-1234))

NOTE: It is recommended to use braces around negative numbers in the expressions. e.g., (-1234).

Digital Assignments

Digital Assignment expressions receive commands on Calculator-owned digital output and input points and translate these into operations on referenced system digital output points. Quality changes on the Calculator and referenced points are monitored in case the change in quality impacts the Calculator expression. Assignment expressions support the same syntax as evaluation expressions on the right-hand side of the expression.

Control type (specification)

You can declare the parameters of output commands in line with the rest of an assignment expression, instead of (or in addition to) using the control type. If provided, the in-line declaration overrides any configured operation for the point. The digital output parameter syntax is {<command type>, <on duration>, <off duration>, <number of operations>} where:

- *command type* is a [valid request type](#)
- *on duration* is the length of time, in milliseconds, that the control remains in the ON state
- *off duration* is the length of time, in milliseconds, that the control remains in the OFF state
- *number of operations* is a numerical value

The alias of any mapped analog input or Calculator-owned analog output point can be used for the *on duration*, *off duration*, and number of operations variables. If aliases are used, the current value of the point associated with the alias is used as the value of the parameter (refer to the [Example Expressions](#)).

» **To insert a control output parameter:**

- Click the **Ctrl Spec** button on the Expression Builder.

Table 6-164: Digital Assignments - Control Type

Field	Description
Name	A system name to describe this expression within the Calculator application. Range is up to 128 alphanumeric characters.
Control Routing	The possible options are: None: The functionality of the Digital assignment expression types is the same as Analog assignment. So, a command will be issued to the target DO point based on the result of the expression and according to control type and other configuration parameters. On Target Point: Only “ON” type commands are routed to another DO. “OFF” type commands are not routed. Off Target Point: Only “OFF” type commands are routed to another DO. “ON” type commands are not routed. Both Target Points: Both “ON” and “OFF” type commands are routed to different targets. The default value selected for Control Routing is None - i.e., Digital assignment will perform no routing.
Target Point	This point receives all operation commands when the Control Routing parameter is set to None.
ON Target Point (When Control Routing Parameter is set to ON Target Point / Both Target Points)	This receives 'Close/Latch ON/Pulse ON' commands if the result of the Expression is TRUE. No command is received if the result of the Expression is FALSE.
OFF Target Point (When Control Routing Parameter is set to OFF Target Point/Both Target Points)	This point receives 'Trip/Latch OFF/Pulse ON' commands if the result of the Expression is FALSE. No command is received if the result of the Expression is TRUE. Pulse OFF commands can be issued only when Control Routing is not set to None.

Field	Description																																						
Control Type (When Control Routing Parameter is set to None)	Control type is used if your assignment expression: Evaluates to a true or false value In this case, the control type instructs Calculator how to interpret the expression result based on the following criteria:																																						
	<table><tr><th rowspan="2">Control Type</th><th colspan="2">Control Type Issued</th></tr><tr><th>When expression changes to True</th><th>When expression changes to False</th></tr><tr><td>Inverted Latch</td><td>Latch OFF</td><td>Latch ON</td></tr><tr><td>Latch</td><td>Latch ON</td><td>Latch OFF</td></tr><tr><td>Pulse</td><td>Pulse ON</td><td>No operation</td></tr><tr><td>Trip/Close</td><td>Close</td><td>Trip</td></tr></table>	Control Type	Control Type Issued		When expression changes to True	When expression changes to False	Inverted Latch	Latch OFF	Latch ON	Latch	Latch ON	Latch OFF	Pulse	Pulse ON	No operation	Trip/Close	Close	Trip																					
	Control Type		Control Type Issued																																				
		When expression changes to True	When expression changes to False																																				
	Inverted Latch	Latch OFF	Latch ON																																				
	Latch	Latch ON	Latch OFF																																				
	Pulse	Pulse ON	No operation																																				
	Trip/Close	Close	Trip																																				
	The default Control Type is Trip-Close.																																						
	This is meant to translate a control operation from a Calculator-owned digital output into another type and pass it on to a mapped digital output if you aren't using inline control specifications. As noted above, if you use an inline control specification, the command defined inline overrides the configured control type. In this case, the control received on the Calculator is evaluated as being a True or False type of command, and the same logic as above is applied. Control types are evaluated as follows:																																						
- True commands: Latch ON, Pulse ON, Close - False commands: Latch OFF, Pulse OFF, Trip																																							
<table><tr><th rowspan="2">Control Type Received Calculator Owned DO Point</th><th colspan="4">Control Type Issued to Target DO Point</th></tr><tr><th>Control Type is Latch</th><th>Control Type is Pulse</th><th>Control Type is Trip/Close</th><th>Control Type Inverted Latch</th></tr><tr><td>Latch ON</td><td>Latch ON</td><td>Pulse ON</td><td>Close</td><td>Latch OFF</td></tr><tr><td>Pulse ON</td><td>Latch ON</td><td>Pulse ON</td><td>Close</td><td>Latch OFF</td></tr><tr><td>Close</td><td>Latch ON</td><td>Pulse ON</td><td>Close</td><td>Latch OFF</td></tr><tr><td>Latch OFF</td><td>Latch OFF</td><td>Pulse OFF</td><td>Trip</td><td>Latch ON</td></tr><tr><td>Pulse OFF</td><td>Latch OFF</td><td>Pulse OFF</td><td>Trip</td><td>Latch ON</td></tr><tr><td>Trip</td><td>Latch OFF</td><td>Pulse OFF</td><td>Trip</td><td>Latch ON</td></tr></table>	Control Type Received Calculator Owned DO Point	Control Type Issued to Target DO Point				Control Type is Latch	Control Type is Pulse	Control Type is Trip/Close	Control Type Inverted Latch	Latch ON	Latch ON	Pulse ON	Close	Latch OFF	Pulse ON	Latch ON	Pulse ON	Close	Latch OFF	Close	Latch ON	Pulse ON	Close	Latch OFF	Latch OFF	Latch OFF	Pulse OFF	Trip	Latch ON	Pulse OFF	Latch OFF	Pulse OFF	Trip	Latch ON	Trip	Latch OFF	Pulse OFF	Trip	Latch ON
Control Type Received Calculator Owned DO Point		Control Type Issued to Target DO Point																																					
	Control Type is Latch	Control Type is Pulse	Control Type is Trip/Close	Control Type Inverted Latch																																			
Latch ON	Latch ON	Pulse ON	Close	Latch OFF																																			
Pulse ON	Latch ON	Pulse ON	Close	Latch OFF																																			
Close	Latch ON	Pulse ON	Close	Latch OFF																																			
Latch OFF	Latch OFF	Pulse OFF	Trip	Latch ON																																			
Pulse OFF	Latch OFF	Pulse OFF	Trip	Latch ON																																			
Trip	Latch OFF	Pulse OFF	Trip	Latch ON																																			

Field	Description																																						
Control Type (When Control Routing Parameter is set to On Target Point)	On Target Point Control type is used if your assignment expression: Is meant to translate a control operation from a Calculator-owned digital output into another type and pass it on to a mapped digital output if you are not using inline control specifications. As noted above, if you use an inline control specification, the command defined inline overrides the configured control type.																																						
	The On Target Point Control Type instructs Calculator on how to interpret the expression result based on the following criteria:																																						
	<table><tr><th rowspan="2">On Target Point Control Type</th><th colspan="2">On Target Point Control Type Issued</th></tr><tr><th>When expression changes to True</th><th>When expression changes to False</th></tr><tr><td>Inverted Latch</td><td>Latch OFF</td><td>No operation</td></tr><tr><td>Latch</td><td>Latch ON</td><td>No operation</td></tr><tr><td>Pulse</td><td>Pulse ON</td><td>No operation</td></tr><tr><td>Trip/Close</td><td>Close</td><td>No operation</td></tr></table>	On Target Point Control Type	On Target Point Control Type Issued		When expression changes to True	When expression changes to False	Inverted Latch	Latch OFF	No operation	Latch	Latch ON	No operation	Pulse	Pulse ON	No operation	Trip/Close	Close	No operation																					
	On Target Point Control Type		On Target Point Control Type Issued																																				
		When expression changes to True	When expression changes to False																																				
	Inverted Latch	Latch OFF	No operation																																				
	Latch	Latch ON	No operation																																				
	Pulse	Pulse ON	No operation																																				
	Trip/Close	Close	No operation																																				
	The default Control Type is Trip-Close.																																						
The On Target Point Control Types are evaluated as follows:																																							
<table><tr><th rowspan="2">Control Type Received for Owned DO Point (i.e., the single mapped in the Expression field)</th><th colspan="4">Control Type Issued to On Target DO Point</th></tr><tr><th>Control Type is Latch</th><th>Control Type is Pulse</th><th>Control Type is Trip/Close</th><th>Control Type is Inverted Latch</th></tr><tr><td>Latch ON</td><td>Latch ON</td><td>Pulse ON</td><td>Close</td><td>Latch OFF</td></tr><tr><td>Pulse ON</td><td>Latch ON</td><td>Pulse ON</td><td>Close</td><td>Latch OFF</td></tr><tr><td>Close</td><td>Latch ON</td><td>Pulse ON</td><td>Close</td><td>Latch OFF</td></tr><tr><td>Latch OFF</td><td>No operation</td><td>No operation</td><td>No operation</td><td>No operation</td></tr><tr><td>Pulse OFF</td><td>No operation</td><td>No operation</td><td>No operation</td><td>No operation</td></tr><tr><td>Trip</td><td>No operation</td><td>No operation</td><td>No operation</td><td>No operation</td></tr></table>	Control Type Received for Owned DO Point (i.e., the single mapped in the Expression field)	Control Type Issued to On Target DO Point				Control Type is Latch	Control Type is Pulse	Control Type is Trip/Close	Control Type is Inverted Latch	Latch ON	Latch ON	Pulse ON	Close	Latch OFF	Pulse ON	Latch ON	Pulse ON	Close	Latch OFF	Close	Latch ON	Pulse ON	Close	Latch OFF	Latch OFF	No operation	No operation	No operation	No operation	Pulse OFF	No operation	No operation	No operation	No operation	Trip	No operation	No operation	No operation	No operation
Control Type Received for Owned DO Point (i.e., the single mapped in the Expression field)		Control Type Issued to On Target DO Point																																					
	Control Type is Latch	Control Type is Pulse	Control Type is Trip/Close	Control Type is Inverted Latch																																			
Latch ON	Latch ON	Pulse ON	Close	Latch OFF																																			
Pulse ON	Latch ON	Pulse ON	Close	Latch OFF																																			
Close	Latch ON	Pulse ON	Close	Latch OFF																																			
Latch OFF	No operation	No operation	No operation	No operation																																			
Pulse OFF	No operation	No operation	No operation	No operation																																			
Trip	No operation	No operation	No operation	No operation																																			

Field	Description																	
Control Type (When Control Routing Parameter is set to Off Target Point)	Off Target Point Control type is used if: Your assignment expression is meant to translate a control operation from a Calculator-owned digital output into another type and pass it on to a mapped digital output if you aren't using inline control specifications. As noted above, if you use an inline control specification, the command defined inline overrides the configured control type.																	
	The Off-Target Point Control Type instructs Calculator on how to interpret the expression result based on the following criteria:																	
	<table><tr><th rowspan="2">Off Target Point Control Type</th><th colspan="2">Off Target Point Control Type Issued</th></tr><tr><th>When expression changes to True</th><th>When expression changes to False</th></tr><tr><td>Inverted Latch</td><td>No operation</td><td>Latch OFF</td></tr><tr><td>Latch</td><td>No operation</td><td>Latch ON</td></tr><tr><td>Pulse</td><td>No operation</td><td>Pulse ON</td></tr><tr><td>Trip/Close</td><td>No operation</td><td>Trip</td></tr></table>	Off Target Point Control Type	Off Target Point Control Type Issued		When expression changes to True	When expression changes to False	Inverted Latch	No operation	Latch OFF	Latch	No operation	Latch ON	Pulse	No operation	Pulse ON	Trip/Close	No operation	Trip
	Off Target Point Control Type		Off Target Point Control Type Issued															
		When expression changes to True	When expression changes to False															
	Inverted Latch	No operation	Latch OFF															
	Latch	No operation	Latch ON															
	Pulse	No operation	Pulse ON															
	Trip/Close	No operation	Trip															
The default Control Type is Trip-Close.																		
The Off-Target Point Control Types are evaluated as follows:																		

Control Type (When Control Routing Parameter is set to Both Target Points)	Both Target Points Control type is used if your assignment expression: Is meant to translate a control operation from a Calculator-owned digital output into another type and pass it on to two mapped digital outputs (either same DOs or different Dos), if you are not using inline control specifications. As noted above, if you use an inline control specification, the command defined inline overrides the configured control type. The Both Target Points Control Type instructs Calculator on how to interpret the expression result based on the following criteria:			
	On Target Point Control Type	On Target Point Control Type Issued		
		When expression changes to True	When expression changes to False	
	Inverted Latch	Latch OFF	No operation	
	Latch	Latch ON	No operation	
	Pulse	Pulse ON	No operation	
	Trip/Close	Close	No operation	
	Off Target Point Control Type	Off Target Point Control Type Issued		
		When expression changes to True	When expression changes to False	
	Inverted Latch	No operation	Latch OFF	
	Latch	No operation	Latch ON	
	Pulse	No operation	Pulse ON	
Trip/Close	No operation	Trip		
The resulting actions will be a combination of configuration On Target Point Control Type and Off Point Target Control Types.				
Control Type Received for Owned DO Point (i.e., the single mapped in the Expression field)	Control Type Issued to On Target DO Point			
	Control Type is Latch	Control Type is Pulse	Control Type is Trip/Close	Control Type is Inverted Latch
Latch ON	Latch ON	Pulse ON	Close	Latch OFF
Pulse ON	Latch ON	Pulse ON	Close	Latch OFF
Close	Latch ON	Pulse ON	Close	Latch OFF
Latch OFF	No operation	No operation	No operation	No operation
Pulse OFF	No operation	No operation	No operation	No operation
Trip	No operation	No operation	No operation	No operation
Latch ON	No operation	No operation	No operation	No operation
Pulse ON	No operation	No operation	No operation	No operation

Field	Description
	Close
	No operation
	No operation
	No operation
	No operation
	Latch OFF
	Latch ON
	Pulse ON
	Trip
	Latch OFF
	Pulse OFF
	Latch ON
	Pulse ON
	Trip
	Latch OFF
	Trip
	Latch ON
	Pulse ON
	Trip
	Latch OFF
	The default type is Trip-Close.
Expression Notes	Internal notes regarding the expression.
Expression	The formula used to calculate the expression. To insert a mapped point, calculator point, or expression, expand the tree menu and double-click the entry.

Example Field Settings

Table 6-165: Digital Assignments - Example 1

Field	Example Settings
Name	Digital Assignment 1
Control Routing	None
Target Point	3do
Control Type	Pulse
Pulse On Duration	1000
Pulse Off Duration	100
Number of Operations	1
Override Operation	None
Expression	(RT(13do) ==PU) ?{CL,1000,0,1} :{TR,100,0,1}
Expression Notes	If a Pulse ON command is received on calculator DO 13, send a 1000ms CLOSE command on mapped point DO 3. Otherwise, send a 100ms TRIP command to DO 3.

Table 6-166: Digital Assignments - Example 2

Field	Example Settings
Name	Digital Assignment 2
Enable Control Routing	Both Target Points
Close/Latch/Pulse ON Target Point	1do
Control Type (ON Target Point)	Pulse
Pulse On Duration (ON Target Point)	1000
Pulse Off Duration (ON Target Point)	100
Number of Operations (ON Target Point)	1
Trip/Latch/Pulse OFF Target Point	2do
Control Type (OFF Target Point)	Trip-Close
Pulse On Duration (OFF Target Point)	1000
Pulse Off Duration (OFF Target Point)	0

Field	Example Settings
Number of Operations (OFF Target Point)	1
Override Operation	Select Before Operate
Expression	(RT(13do) ==PU) ?{CL,1000,0,1} :{TR,100,0,1}
Expression Notes	If a Pulse ON command is received on calculator DO 13, send a 1000ms CLOSE command on mapped point DO 1. Otherwise, send a 100ms TRIP command to DO 2.

Table 6-167: Digital Assignments - Example 3

Field	Example Settings
Name	Digital Assignment 3
Enable Control Routing	On Target Point
Close/Latch/Pulse ON Target	0do
Control Type (ON Target Point)	Trip-Close
Pulse On Duration (ON Target Point)	1000
Pulse Off Duration (ON Target Point)	0
Number of Operations (ON Target Point)	1
Override Operation	None
Expression	0di
Expression Notes	Send the Trip/Close command on DO 0 if an ON event is received on 1di.

Table 6-168: Digital Assignments - Example 4

Field	Example Settings
Name	Digital Assignment 4
Enable Control Routing	OFF Target Point
Trip/Latch/Pulse OFF Target Point	3do
Control Type (OFF Target Point)	Trip-Close
Pulse On Duration (OFF Target Point)	1000
Pulse Off Duration (OFF Target Point)	
Number of Operations (OFF Target Point)	1
Override Operation	None
Expression	3do
Expression Notes	When the 1di value is 0 then the Trip command is sent to 3do. When the 1di value is 1, then no command is sent to 3do.

Example Expressions

Table 6-169: Expressions - Example

Expression	Description
!14do	Any command on the calculator owned point DO 14 is inverted and passed on to the configured mapped DO point according to the control type and other configuration parameters.
(RT (15do) != CL) ? 1 : 0	Any command on the calculator owned point DO 15 except CLOSE is passed through to configured mapped DO point according to the control type and other configuration parameters.
(0di) ? {TR, 100, 0, 1} : 1di	When DI 0 is true, a 100-millisecond trip command will be sent to the configured mapped DO point. And, when DI 0 is false the value of 1di will be translated according to the control type and other configuration parameters.
(1ai < 1000) ? 16do	When AI 1 is less than 1000, any command calculator owned point DO 16 is passed through to the configured mapped DO point according to the control type and other configuration parameters. And, If AI 1 is greater than or equal to 1000, any command on DO 16 is ignored.
(4di) ? {PU, 1ai, 2ai, 3ai}	When mapped point DI 4 goes from false to true, send a Pulse ON command to configured mapped DO with On Duration equal to the current value of AI 1, an OFF Duration equal to the current value of AI 2, and a number of operations are equal to the current value of AI 3.

Quality Conversions

Converted points are a special class of pseudo points that are created based on an actual system point. Quality conversions take a system point and report a binary TRUE or FALSE based on a certain quality flag within that point. For example, if you create an OFFLINE quality point conversion based on analog point called *AI_000*, whenever *AI_000* is offline, the quality conversion points you created is TRUE. When *AI_000* is online, the quality conversion point is FALSE.

Quality conversion types

The MCP provides the following quality conversion flags:

- ALARM_INHIBIT
- CHATTER
- COMM_LOST
- LOCAL_CONTROL_ACTIVE
- LOCAL_FORCE – Commonly used to test expressions
- OFFLINE
- OLD_DATA
- OUTPUT_INHIBIT
- OVER_RANGE
- OVERFLOW
- QUESTIONABLE - Ceases evaluating the expression while Questionable is asserted
- REF_CHECK
- REMOTE_CONTROL_ACTIVE
- REMOTE_FORCE

- RESTART
- SCAN_INHIBIT – Asserts Questionable and Old Data flags
- SECONDARY_SOURCE
- SECONDARY_SOURCE_OFFLINE
- TAGGED
- TEST
- TIME_SYNC
- ZOMBIE - Asserts when the Zombie quality attribute of the mapped point is set

Table 6-170: Quality Conversions

Field	Description
Name	Enter a text description of the converted point in the Calculator map. Appears as the Point Description on the Point Details page. Range is up to 128 alphanumeric characters.
Quality Attribute	Selected quality flag to which the reference point is forced.
Source Point	The input point for the expression.
Target Point	The name of the point that is returned as the output of the expression. This name must be unique across all data types.
Target Alias	Enter a short name to reference the conversion point in the Calculator expression. Must be unique across all data types. Used as point description in Available Points list. Supported characters are: any combination of up to 126 characters using "a" through "z", "0" through "9", "_" (underscore) and "-" (hyphen), followed by a suffix indicating the data type of the referenced point (ai, ao, di, do, acc, or txt). Spaces are not allowed. Suggested format is <a to z><1 to 9999><datatype>. For example, scada43di. Range is up to 126 alphanumeric characters. Default is Xdi, where X is incremented from 1.
Result Point Description	A user-defined description of the expression.
Expression Notes	Internal notes regarding the expression.

Example Field Settings**Table 6-171: Quality Conversions - Example 1**

Field	Example Settings
Name	Quality Conversion 1
Quality Attribute	OFFLINE
Source Point	0ai
Target Point	DI 13
Target Alias	13di
Result Point Description	Digital Input 13
Expression Notes	Set DI 13 to 1, if the quality of mapped point AI 0 is OFFLINE

Table 6-172: Quality Conversions - Example 2

Field	Example Settings
Name	Quality Conversion 2
Quality Attribute	ALARM_INHIBIT
Source Point	0di
Target Point	DI 14
Target Alias	14di
Result Point Description	Digital Input 14
Expression Notes	Set DI 14 to 1, if the quality of mapped point DI 0 is ALARM_INHIBIT

Type Conversions

Converted points are a special class of pseudo points that are created based on an actual system point. Type conversion points change points from binary to analog format, or from analog to binary. For example, if you create a binary input type conversion from an analog input, a new point is created where the value of the analog input value is converted to a binary TRUE or FALSE. The MCP provides the following type conversions:

Table 6-173: Type Conversions

Field	Description
Analog input to digital input	Floating-point values are truncated to integers. The bit position specifies which resulting integer is used to determine the state of the digital input.
Digital input to analog input	The digital input state is converted to the value 1 (TRUE) or 0 (FALSE)
Analog output to analog input	Value of the analog input reflects the current Set Point Value of the analog output
Digital output to digital input	State of the digital input reflects the current state of the digital output
Accumulator to analog input	The value type of the references point specifies whether the running or frozen value of the accumulator is used in the expression
Accumulator to digital input	The value type of the referenced points specifies whether the running or frozen value of the accumulator is used in the expression. The bit position specifies which resulting integer is used to determine the state of the digital input.
Text to analog input	ASCII text representing a numeric value is converted into a floating-point value. If the text does not contain any valid numeric values (only decimal, scientific, or other valid floating-point formats, no letters, no special characters) that can be converted – the conversion fails and returns `0`, indicating the parsing was unsuccessful.
Name	Enter a text description of the conversion point in the Calculator map. Appears as Point Description on Point Details page. Range is up to 128 alphanumeric characters. Default is tcX, where X is incremented from 1.
Source Point	The input point for the expression.
Target Point Type	The type of point that is returned as the output of the expression.
Target Point	The name of the point that is returned as the output of the expression. This name must be unique across all data types.

Field	Description
Target Alias	Enter a short name to reference the conversion point in the Calculator expression. Must be unique across all data types. Used as point description in Available Points list. Supported characters are: any combination of up to 126 characters using "a" through "z", "0" through "9", "_" (underscore) and "-" (hyphen), followed by a suffix indicating the data type of the referenced point (ai, ao, di, do, acc, or txt). Spaces are not allowed. Suggested format is <a to z><1 to 9999><datatype>. For example, scada43di. Range is up to 126 alphanumeric characters. Default is Xai or Xdi depending on the Target Point Type, where X is incremented from 1.
Value Type (ACC to AI, ACC to DI only)	The type of accumulator points to use in the expression.
Bit Position (AI to DI, ACC to DI only)	The integer within the value returned from the source point used to determine the state of the digital input.
Result Point Description	A user-defined description of the expression.
Expression Notes	Internal notes regarding the expression.

Example Field Settings

Table 6-174: Type Conversions - Example 1

Field	Example Settings
Name	Type Conversion 1
Source Point	1ai
Target Point Type	Digital Input
Target Point	DI 15
Target Alias	15di
Bit Position (AI to DI, ACC to DI only)	0
Result Point Description	Digital Input 15
Expression Notes	AI to DI Conversion

Table 6-175: Type Conversions - Example 2

Field	Example Settings
Name	Type Conversion 2
Source Point	0di
Target Point Type	Analog I Input
Target Point	AI 13
Target Alias	13ai
Result Point Description	Analog Input 13
Expression Notes	DI to AI Conversion

Table 6-176: Type Conversions - Example 3

Field	Example Settings
Name	Type Conversion 3

Field	Example Settings
Source Point	0acc
Target Point Type	Digital Input
Target Point	DI 16
Target Alias	16di
Bit Position (AI to DI, ACC to DI only)	1
Value Type (ACC to AI, ACC to DI only)	RUNNING
Result Point Description	Digital Input 16
Expression Notes	ACC to DI Conversion

Calculator Averages

Calculator supports both standard and time-weighted averaging on selected analog inputs.

Fields

Table 6-177: Calculator Averages

Field	Description
Name	A system name to describe this expression within the Calculator application. Range is up to 128 alphanumeric characters.
Average Type	Select the type of averaging to perform: <i>Block</i> averaging is a basic arithmetic average. <i>Time-Weighted</i> gives an average that considers the amount of time the point stayed at each value. Time-Weighted average is used to reduce the influence of infrequent outliers.
Source Point	The analog input to be averaged.
Target Point	The name of the source point that is created for this expression. This name must be unique across all data types.
Target Alias	Enter a short name to reference the output point within Calculator. Must be unique across all data types. Used as point description in Available Points list. Supported characters are: any combination of up to 126 characters using "a" through "z", "0" through "9", "_ " (underscore) and "-" (hyphen), followed by a suffix indicating the data type of the referenced point (ai). Spaces are not allowed. Suggested format is <a to z><1 to 9999><datatype>. For example, scada43ai. Range is up to 120 alphanumeric characters. Default is Xai, where X is incremented from 1.
Alignment	The time of day to align the period to. Periods are positioned such that a new period begins each day at the alignment time. For example, if the alignment time is set to 12:00 pm, a new period is aligned to begin at this time every day. 
Sub Block Divisor	How many segments to divide the period into. The minimum value is 1. If a value greater than 1 is provided, Calculator averages the analog input over the segment instead of the full averaging period. Calculator reports the average of the last <i>n</i> fractional averages, where <i>n</i> is the sub-block divisor.
Sliding	Select if a sliding window should be used.

Field	Description
	If not selected, Calculator reports the average at every full averaging interval. For example, if you specify an averaging interval of 1 hour and a sub-block divisor of 4, Calculator calculates the average of the analog input every 15 minutes; it reports this average every 15 minutes if a sliding window is used, or every hour if set to use a non-sliding window.
Value Exclusion	An enable/disable flag for excluding or not excluding the range of sample values for the averaging.
Value Exclusion: Min	A Floating-point minimum value for the value exclusion. Default is -0.5.
Value Exclusion: Max	A Floating-point maximum value for the value exclusion. Default is +0.5.
Result Point Description	A user-defined description of the expression.
Period	Enter the size of the averaging interval. The size of the period must divide evenly into the alignment interval, defined above. For example, in the figure above, the period is set to 4 hours. Since the alignment period is 12:00 pm, there are 6 periods in a full day. For this reason, a period size of 5 hours would not be accepted since this would divide into 2.4 periods per day and would not coincide with the <i>Alignment</i> value.
Expression Notes	Internal notes regarding the expression.

Example Field Settings

Table 6-178: Calculator Average - Example 1

Field	Example Settings
Name	Average 1
Average Type	Block
Source Point	0ai
Target Point	AI 14
Target Alias	14ai
Alignment	00:00:00
Sub Block Divisor	1
Sliding	Not Selected
Value Exclusion	Not Selected
Value Exclusion: Min	-0.5
Value Exclusion: Max	0.5
Result Point Description	Analog Input 14
Period: Days	0
Period: Hours	1
Period: Minutes	0
Period: Seconds	0
Expression Notes	Calculate and Report Block Average for every 1 hour.

Table 6-179: Calculator Average - Example 2

Field	Example Settings
Name	Average 2
Average Type	Block
Source Point	0ai
Target Point	AI 15
Target Alias	15ai
Alignment	00:00:00
Sub Block Divisor	4
Sliding	Selected
Value Exclusion	Not Selected
Value Exclusion: Min	-0.5
Value Exclusion: Max	0.5
Result Point Description	Analog Input 15
Period: Days	0
Period: Hours	1
Period: Minutes	0
Period: Seconds	0
Expression Notes	Calculate and Report Block Average for every 15 minutes.

Table 6-180: Calculator Average - Example 3

Field	Example Settings
Name	Average 3
Average Type	Time-Weighted
Source Point	0ai
Target Point	AI 16
Target Alias	16ai
Alignment	00:00:00
Sub Block Divisor	1
Sliding	Not Selected
Value Exclusion	Selected
Value Exclusion: Min	-0.9
Value Exclusion: Max	0.9
Result Point Description	Analog Input 16
Period: Days	0
Period: Hours	0
Period: Minutes	1
Period: Seconds	0
Expression Notes	Calculate and Report Time Weighted Average for every 1 minute (Excluding the samples from -0.9 to +0.9).

Output to Input Conversion

Output to input conversion expressions enable master stations to communicate with each other by converting two types of calculator-owned points:

- digital output to digital input
- analog output to digital input, accumulator, or analog input

This feature replicates the functionality of the Mailbox DTA (B009). To convert inputs belonging to external applications and devices, use calculator's [type conversion](#) feature.

Table 6-181: Output to Input Conversion

Field	Description
Name	Enter a text description of the conversion point in the Calculator map. Appears as Point Description on the Point Details page. Range is up to 128 alphanumeric characters.
Source Point Type	The type of point that is returned as the output of the expression, either Analog Output or Digital Output.
Source Point	A user-defined name that can be used for quick indexing and filtering. Maximum 66 characters, ASCII only. The default value is the next available system point reference.
Source Alias	Enter a short name to reference the conversion point in the Calculator expression. Must be unique across all data types. Used as point description in Available Points list. Supported characters are: any combination of up to 126 characters using "a" through "z", "0" through "9", "_" (underscore) and "-" (hyphen), followed by a suffix indicating the data type of the referenced point (ai or do). Spaces are not allowed. Suggested format is <a to z><1 to 9999><datatype>. For example, scada43do. Range is up to 126 alphanumeric characters. Default is the next available auto-generated alias, Xao or Xdo depending on the selected Source Point Type, where X is incremented from 1.
Source Point Description	A user-defined description of the expression.
Expression Notes	Internal notes regarding the expression.
Target Point Type	The type of point that is used as the input of the expression, <i>Digital Input</i> (if digital output is selected as the result point type) or <i>Accumulator, Analog Input, or Digital Input</i> (if analog output is selected as the result point type).
Target Point	A user-defined name that can be used for quick indexing and filtering. Maximum 66 characters, ASCII only.
Target Alias	The alias of the point that is used as the input of the expression.
Input Point Reference	The input point to be used by the expression.
Bits to Map (AO to DI only)	The number of input points to concatenate as the expression's digital input.
Result Point Description	A user-defined description of the expression.

Example Field Settings

Table 6-182: Output to Input Conversion - Example 1

Field	Example Settings
Name	Output To Input Conversion 1
Source Point Type	Digital Output
Source Point	DO 17
Source Alias	17do
Source Point Description	Digital Output 17
Expression Notes	DO 17 into DI 17 Output to Input Conversion
Target Point Type	Digital Input
Target Point	DI 17
Target Alias	17di
Result Point Description	Digital Input 17

Table 6-183: Output to Input Conversion - Example 2

Field	Example Settings
Name	Output To Input Conversion 2
Source Point Type	Analog Output
Source Point	AO 3
Source Alias	3ao
Source Point Description	Analog Output 3
Expression Notes	AO 3 into DI 18 and DI19 Output to Input Conversion
Target Point Type	Digital Input
Bits Position	0
Target Point	DI 18
Result Point Description	Digital Input 18
Target Alias	18di
Bits Position	1
Target Point	DI 19
Result Point Description	Digital Input 19
Target Alias	19di

Calculator Points

Calculator points can be used to provide input into one or more expressions. Once defined on the **Calculator Points** page, these analog output and digital output points are shown within the point picker tree on the Expression Builder.

Table 6-184: Calculator Points

Field	Description
Analog Output and Digital Output tabs	The type of output point to be made available.
Source Reference	The unique name of the source point. This field is automatically assigned and cannot be edited.
Alias	Enter a short name to reference the output point within Calculator. Must be unique across all data types. Used as point description in Available Points list. Supported characters are: any combination of up to 126 characters using "a" through "z", "0" through "9", "_" (underscore) and "-" (hyphen), followed by a suffix indicating the data type of the referenced point (ai, ao, di, do, acc, or txt). Spaces are not allowed. Suggested format is <a to z><1 to 9999><datatype>. For example, scada43di. Range is up to 126 alphanumeric characters. Default is Xai, Xdi, Xdo, Xacc, Xtxt, where X is incremented from 1.
Source Description	A user-defined description of the expression.

Calculator Application Parameters

The **Application Parameters** tab allows you to change the way that time stamps are recorded by the Calculator application.

Table 6-185: Calculator Application Parameters

Field	Description
Data Change Time Tag	Can be set to: - Use evaluation time When this option is selected, Calculator uses the time stamp of the trigger event to time stamp the resulting point from an expression (if the expression evaluation results in a changed point value). - Use trigger event When this option is selected, Calculator time stamps the resulting point with the time reported by the system clock after the expression has been evaluated. The default setting is <i>Use trigger event</i>.
Allow Controls At Startup	Can be set to: - Only Pseudo Points When this option is selected, Calculator at startup allows the controls to the mapped pseudo points only. - All Points When this option is selected, Calculator at startup allows the controls to all the mapped points. - Disabled When this option is selected, Calculator does not allow the controls at startup. The default value is Only Pseudo Points.

Basic Syntax Rules

To create a valid [expression](#), the following syntax rules of the Calculator must be followed (in addition to the format of the specific operation types).

Order of precedence

No special precedence is enforced on any Calculator expression, except where parentheses have been used. The Calculator evaluates parts of any expression that are within parentheses first, and then evaluate the rest of the expression in a left to right manner. The Calculator allows up to 10 levels of nested parentheses. Evaluation of nested statements occurs in an inward-to-outward manner where the more deeply nested parts of the expression are evaluated first.

For example, in the expression $x =$

`Part_1(Part_2)Part_3(Part_4(Part_5(Part_6))Part_7)Part_8((Part_9)Part_10)`

the correct order of evaluation is Part_2; Part_6; Part_5; Part_4; Part_7; Part_9; Part_10; Part_1; Part_3; Part_8.

White space

You may insert any number of spaces between operators and operands; the Calculator ignores these spaces.

Load Shed and Curtailment

The **Load Shed** application allows you to configure sets of feeders and load shed zones. Inputs to the MCP can be used to trigger the opening of feeders to shed load on the system. Load shedding can also be referred to as Demand Side Management or Load Management.

You can create up to 50 zones and select up to 100 feeders.

Feeders tab

Table 6-186: Feeder tab

Field	Description
Feeder Name	A user-defined name that can be used for quick indexing and filtering. Maximum 66 characters, ASCII only.
Zone Assignment	The Load Shed zone that the feeder is assigned to. Zones can be created on the Zones sub-tab.
Description	A user-defined block of text that provides a detailed and localized description of the group. Maximum 128 characters.
Point Selection Area	You can select digital output system points to add to the feeder group using the system point tree. Click the checkbox to the left of a point or group name to add a point or a group of points to the group. Points included in the group are shown at the right-hand side of the point selection area. To remove a point, uncheck the appropriate box in the system point tree or highlight the point and click the Delete button. Click the Delete NE to remove any points that are not valid (that is, points that have been deleted from the system database after they were included in the group).

In the event a load shed command is issued to the zone that this feeder is a member of, all the digital outputs selected here receive a TRIP control command.

Zones tab

Table 6-187: Zones tab

Field	Description
Zone Name	A user-defined name that can be used for quick indexing and filtering. Maximum 66 characters, ASCII only.
Zone Description	A user-defined block of text that provides a detailed and localized description of the group. Maximum 128 characters.
Load Shed Trigger Point	A point selection tree that allows you to choose the digital input point to be used as the load shed trigger point. The feeders associated with this group are tripped when this point transitions to the configured Trigger state.
Trigger Point Description	A detailed and localized description of the trigger point. This field is not editable.
Trigger State	The binary state used to trigger the load shed point selected.

Remote Logging (Rsyslog)

Remote Logs

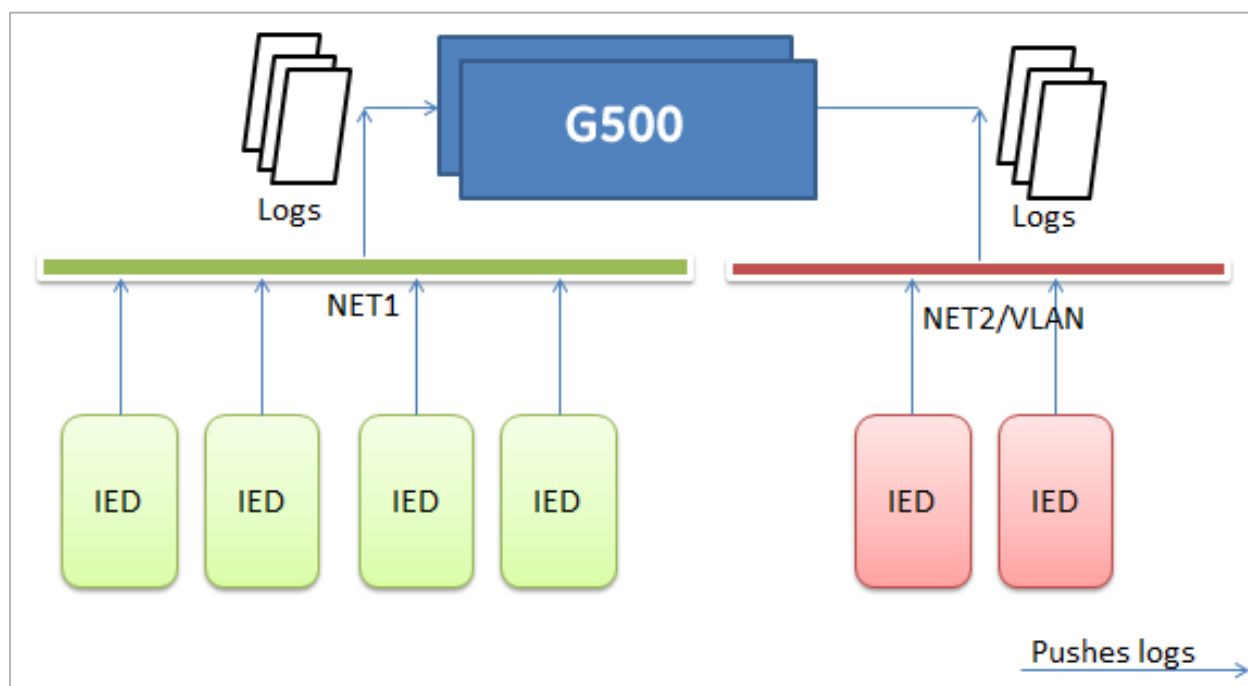
File	RemoteLogs.txt
Location on MCP	/mnt/datalog/Logs
Log Format	<ID> < DATE_SHORT > <TIME_SHORT > < TIMESTAMP> < SOURCE_IP > < SOURCE_NAME> < FACILITY> < FACILITY_NUM> < SEVERITY> < SEVERITY_NUM > < TAG> <MESSAGE >
Delimiter	Pipe
Example Log Format	- 03/03/2020 22:29 March 7 02:01:58 10.1.1.80 localhost local6 22 info 6 HMI_Access_Mngr: HMI_Access_Mngr;2020-5-7 2:2:7:634 UTC;1430964118;634; observer_remote;3.185.89.75;3.185.89.75; observer; Logout of HMI user session for user: observer_remote at 3.185.89.75

To configure Remote System Log through mcpcfg, refer Configure Rsyslog service and from Settings GUI, refer [Configure Rsyslog Service](#).

Receiving Remote System Logs

The MCP can be configured to accept system logs from an IED or any substation equipment that can support the syslog remote logging feature. The MCP supports both TCP- and UDP-based remote connections to the IEDs on the standard port numbers. All the logs received are saved in a default file under a set path. The current version is configured to conform to RFC5424 standard.

Figure 6-4: System Log Retrieval



Configure UDP- and TCP-based logging

Both the UDP- and TCP-based connection ports can be simultaneously opened to listen for the incoming remote syslog messages being pushed from the IEDs or another substation equipment. A dedicated port is opened in listen mode and is classified operate under internal interface (For more details, see [Firewall Settings](#) section).

Configure Hosts-Subnets Filters

By default, the MCP saves all incoming logs being pushed from any of the IEDs connected to the network and configured with the MCP IP Address and syslog port).

The MCP also allows you to configure the:

- **Subnets-based binding filter:** By selecting a subnet from the displayed list or by specifying a subnet from the Custom Filters options, the MCP starts logging messages from IEDs whose IP Addresses fall under the subnet's range)
- **Host-based binding filter:** By Specifying a Host's IP Address, the MCP starts logging messages being pushed from the specified host.

Configuring Subnet address and Host IP Address is beneficial when:

- An IED or substation equipment's IP Address is not under any of the subnets available in the MCP.
- The MCP is in redundant mode and the Standby's Ethernet Interface (Alias IP/Gateways etc.) are configured to be in different subnets from that of the Active's Ethernet Interface.

For details on enabling and editing Rsyslog services, refer to the online help topic: [Configure Secure Access](#).

Syslog Client

The MCP generates internally produced security events in syslog format (i.e., RFC5424) as per specifications of IEC 62351-14. In addition, it also generates internally produced application log events in syslog format (i.e., RFC3164).

The Syslog Client can relay the MCP locally buffered remote IED Syslogs, when the Rsyslog service is enabled in the MCP.

When the Syslog Client application is configured, it enables the G500 to transfer these (security, application & remote IED syslog) events to remote syslog server over **UDP**.

Types of Logs Supported

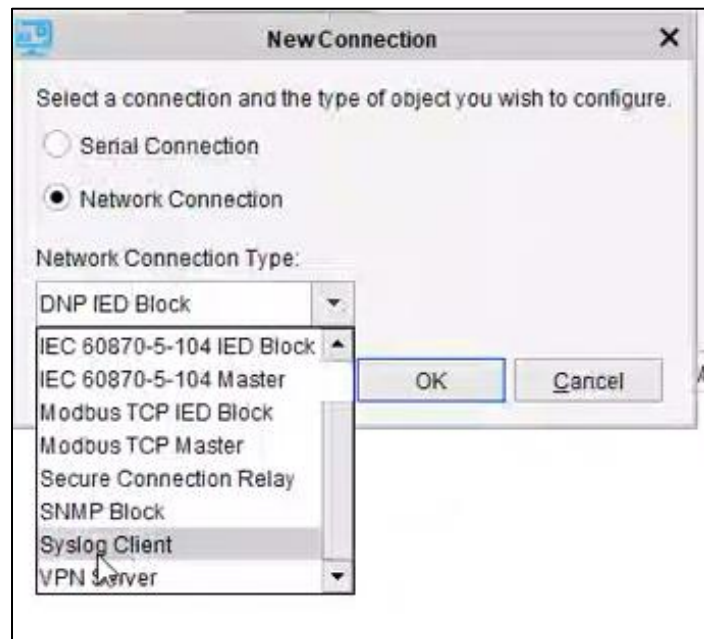
The Syslog Client application can be configured for transfer each of the below supported logs:

- Remote IED Acquired Syslogs
- User Activity Logs
- Diagnostic Logs
- Control
- Firewall
- System Event
- OpenVPN
- ARRM
- Analog Report (not available after and including MCP V2.60)
- IEC62351-14 (Security Events)

Configure Syslog Client

1. Launch the **DSAS** application.
2. Click **Connect** and enter your login credentials.
3. Go to the **Connections** tab and click the  icon to add a new connection.
4. In the **New Connections** window, choose **Network Connection**. From the **Network Connection Type** dropdown, choose **Syslog Client**.

Figure 6-5: Network Connection Type – Syslog Client



5. Click **OK** and the Syslog Client is successfully added under the Network Connections.

Figure 6-6: Network Connection – Remote/Local

Connections

D.20 Connections
 D.20 Peripheral Block A
 Serial Connections
 Network Connections
 Syslog Client

☒ Enabled

Remote Syslog Servers - Communication Parameters

Primary Server			Secondary Server	
Network Protocol	IP	Port	IP	Port
UDP	0.0.0.0	514	0.0.0.0	514

Logs Origin	Logs Data	Send to Syslog Server	Minimum Severity
Remote	Remote IED Acquired Syslogs	☐	Warning
Local	User Activity Logs	☐	Info
	Diagnostic Logs	☐	Warning
	Control	☐	Info
	Firewall	☐	Info
	System Event	☐	Warning
	OpenVPN	☐	Warning
	ARRM	☐	Info
	Analog Report	☐	Warning
	IEC62351-14	☒	Warning

Note: The Remote Syslog Server shall be accessible via Predix EdgeManager IP. To configure the Edge Manager IP, refer to the **EdgeManager Connectivity Configuration** detailed under the Configure Network Interfaces topic of the [Chapter 5 - MCP Settings GUI](#).

Network Connection - Configuration Settings

To set the Network Connection Configuration Settings, follow the below table.

Table 6-188: Network Connection - Configuration Settings

Field	Description
Enabled	When this checkbox is enabled, the Syslog client application is configured for transfer of syslog events to remote syslog server.
Network Protocol	This parameter defines the supported protocol to transfer the syslog events to remote syslog server (UDP).
Primary Server IP	Supported protocol is UDP. The MCP allows to configure multiple remote syslog server connection details. This parameter defines the primary remote syslog server IP. Note: The remote syslog server IP shall be reachable via EdgeManager IP.
Primary Server Port	This parameter defines the primary remote syslog server Port number.
Secondary Server IP	The MCP allows to configure multiple remote syslog server connection details. This parameter defines the secondary remote syslog server IP. Note: The remote syslog server IP shall be reachable via EdgeManager IP
Secondary Server Port	This parameter defines the secondary remote syslog server Port number.

Types of Logs and the Default Severity

There are two categories of logs supported:

- Remote Logs
- Local Logs

Follow the below tables to understand the logs data transfers and the types of minimum severity.

Remote Logs

Table 6-189: Logs Supported - Remote

Logs Origin	Logs Data	Send to Syslog Server	Types of Minimum Severity
Remote	Remote IED Acquired Syslogs	When this checkbox is enabled, all the Remote IED Acquired syslog events whose severity is same or higher than the Minimum Severity configured, will be transferred to configured remote syslog server.	Supported Values: • Alarm • Error • Warning • Notice • Info The default value is Warning .

Local Logs

Table 6-190: Logs Supported - Local

Logs Origin	Logs Data	Send to Syslog Server	Types of Minimum Severity
Local	User Activity Log	When this checkbox is enabled, all the User Activity application log events whose severity is same or higher than the Minimum Severity configured, will be transferred to configured remote syslog server.	Supported Values: • Info The only value is Info .
	Diagnostic Log	When this checkbox is enabled, all the diagnostic application log events whose severity is same or higher than the Minimum Severity configured, will be transferred to configured remote syslog server.	Supported Values: • Alarm • Error • Warning • Notice • Info The default value is Warning .
	Control	When this checkbox is enabled, all the control application log events whose severity is same or higher than the Minimum Severity configured, will be transferred to configured remote syslog server.	Supported Values: • Info The only value is Info .
	Firewall	When this checkbox is enabled, all the firewall application log events whose severity is same or more than the Minimum Severity configured, will be transferred to configured remote syslog server.	Supported Values: • Info The only value is Info .
	System Event	When this checkbox is enabled, all the system event application log	Supported Values: • Alarm

Logs Origin	Logs Data	Send to Syslog Server	Types of Minimum Severity
		events whose severity is same or more than the Minimum Severity configured, will be transferred to configured remote syslog server.	- Error - Warning - Notice - Info The default value is Warning .
	OpenVPN	When this checkbox is enabled, all the OpenVPN application log events whose severity is same or more than the Minimum Severity configured, will be transferred to configured remote syslog server.	Supported Values: - Alarm - Error - Warning - Notice - Info The default value is Warning .
	ARRM	When this checkbox is enabled, all the ARRM application log events whose severity is same or more than the Minimum Severity configured, will be transferred to configured remote syslog server.	Supported Values: Info The only value is Info .
	Analog Report (not available after and including MCP V2.60)	When this checkbox is enabled, all the Analog Report application log events whose severity is same or more than the Minimum Severity configured, will be transferred to configured remote syslog server.	Supported Values: - Alarm - Error - Warning - Notice - Info The default value is Warning .
	IEC62351-14	When this checkbox is enabled, all the internal security events whose severity is same or more than the Minimum Severity configured, will be transferred to configured remote syslog server.	Supported Values: - Alarm - Error - Warning - Notice - Info The default value is Warning .

Configure Datalogger

This section contains the following sub-sections:

Data Logger

[Configure the Data Logger](#)

[Report Types](#)

[Storage Allocation](#)

[Save Report](#)

[Load Report](#)

[Manage Reports](#)

[Select Points](#)

[Change Scaling](#)

Configure the Data Logger

The Data Logger application allows you to graphically monitor and record data from devices connected to the MCP. You can also save and review historical reports created by the application.

Choose between three different report types:

- [Continuous Reports](#)
- [Periodic Reports](#)
- [Out of Range Reports](#)

Report Types

Continuous Reports

Continuous reports record all events on the selected points.

» To select a point to log:

1. Expand the point tree by clicking the +.
2. Click the checkbox next to the point name. If a folder is selected, all points that fall under that group are added to the report.
3. Enter the deadband setting by double clicking the **Deadband** cell and entering the desired value.

Table 6-191: Continuous Reports

Field	Description
Name	User-defined name to refer to the report.
Log Full Action	When the maximum number of records is reached, define how incoming records are to be handled. <i>Overwrite Oldest Data</i> replaces the oldest entries in the log with the new incoming records; <i>Reject Newest Data</i> ceases recording incoming records until space is made available (through the Manage Reports window of the Data Logger).
Max Number of Records	Enter the maximum number of records that should be recorded within this report. Note that the number of records is divided among the selected points. Refer to Storage Allocation for information on configuring MCP storage space available for reports.
Enable Trigger Point	When selected, the Data Logger monitors a defined digital input point for status changes. When a status change occurs, log recording begins; it ends when the status changes back.
Trigger Point	Select a digital input to trigger recording of the report.
Go State	If <i>Enable Trigger Point</i> is selected, select the state that the point must enter to begin recording.

Periodic Reports

Periodic reports record current value, minimum value, or maximum value for the selected points within a defined interval:

» To select a point to log:

1. Expand the point tree by clicking the +.
2. Click the checkbox next to the point name. If a folder is selected, all points that fall under that group are added to the report.
3. Enter the deadband setting by double clicking the **Deadband** cell and entering the desired value.

Table 6-192: Periodic Reports

Field	Description
Name	User-defined name to refer to the report.
Log Full Action	When the maximum number of records is reached, define how incoming records are handled. <i>Overwrite Oldest Data</i> replaces the oldest entries in the log with the new incoming records; <i>Reject Newest Data</i> ceases recording incoming records until space is made available (through the Manage Reports window of the Data Logger).
Max Number of Records	Enter the maximum number of records that should be recorded within this report. Note that the number of records is divided among the selected points. Refer to Storage Allocation for information on configuring MCP storage space available for reports.
Periodic Value	Select if you would like to record the current, minimum, or maximum values for selected points at each interval.
Log Interval	Select the type of interval. This value is combined with the Alignment value below to define the interval length.
Interval	The length of interval. For example, if the selected log interval is <i>hours</i> and the interval is 2, the length of the interval is 2 hours.

Field	Description
Alignment	The time of day to align the period to. Intervals are positioned to meet at the alignment value. For example, if an <i>Hours</i> interval is selected and the alignment is set to <i>xx:15</i> , a new interval begins at 15 minutes past each hour. If a <i>Days</i> interval is selected and the alignment is set to <i>8</i> , a new interval begins at 8:00 am each day.
Enable Trigger Point	When selected, the Data Logger monitors a defined digital input point for status changes. When a status change occurs, log recording begins; it ends when the status changes back.
Trigger Point	Select a digital input to trigger recording of the report.
Go State	If <i>Enable Trigger Point</i> is selected, select the state that the point must enter to begin recording.

Out of Range Reports

Out of Range reports record events on the selected points that fall outside of a configured range.

» To select a point to log:

1. Expand the point tree by clicking the +.
2. Click the checkbox next to the point name. If a folder is selected, all points that fall under that group are added to the report.
3. Enter the deadband setting by double clicking the **Deadband** cell and entering the desired value.
4. Enter the validation time. A value of 0 disables this feature. See below for an explanation of this setting.
5. Enter the lower and upper limits of the configured range.

Table 6-193: Out of Range Reports

Field	Description
Name	User-defined name to refer to the report.
Log Full Action	When the maximum number of records is reached, define how incoming records are to be handled. <i>Overwrite Oldest Data</i> replaces the oldest entries in the log with the new incoming records; <i>Reject Newest Data</i> ceases recording incoming records until space is made available (through the Manage Reports window of the Data Logger).
Max Number of Records	Enter the maximum number of records that should be recorded within this report. Note that the number of records is divided among the selected points. Refer to Storage Allocation for information on configuring MCP storage space available for reports.
Enable Trigger Point	When selected, the Data Logger monitors a defined digital input point for status changes. When a status change occurs, log recording begins; it ends when the status changes back.
Trigger Point	Select a digital input to trigger recording of the report.
Go State	If <i>Enable Trigger Point</i> is selected, select the state that the point must enter to begin recording.

Validation Time

Out of range logging allows for an optional validation period. This is used to account for instances where a reading may be incorrect for one scan before the device corrects itself. If this feature is enabled, the following occurs:

1. If a new event is in the *same* reporting range as the previously reported value, the new event is accepted and recorded.
2. If a new event is in a *different* reporting range than the previously reported value, the validation timer is started:
 - a) If the validation timer expires with no new events being reported, the event being validated is accepted and recorded.
 - b) If a new event is reported before the timer expires, and it falls within the same range as the event being validated, both are accepted and recorded, and the validation timer is reset.
 - c) If a new event is reported before the timer expires, and it falls outside the range of the event being validated, the event being validated is discarded, the validation timer is reset, and the new event starts at step 2.

Storage Allocation

Global Memory allocated to Data Logger

The percentage of memory allocated to datalogger is present under Storage section of Systemwide tab. By default, it is divided between 2 applications: ARRM and Data Logger.

» To change the Data Logger storage allocation:

1. On the storage section under Systemwide the storage space allocated to datalogger can be changed.
2. Move the slider left or right to change the allocation. You cannot decrease the amount of storage space to less than that currently allocated to records.
3. Save the selected allocation in system wide storage and these changes will be reflected in Storage section under datalogger tab.

Memory allocated to Data Logger

Tip: Each record uses 0.06 KB of memory space.

Save Report

The **Save Report** window allows you to export a .csv (comma separated values) file from the Data Logger. The CSV file contains point attributes and values for the entire timeframe shown in the Summary Area.

» To save a report:

1. Click Save Report.
2. On the CSV Report Options window, enable or disable saving vertex data in the report. Click OK.
3. Browse to the location you want to store the report file.
4. Enter a file name ending in .csv and click Save.

NOTES:

- Historic records loaded from other reports are not saved within the new report file.
- If no records exist within the selected timeframe, the exported file will contain one entry that shows the first available value before the selected start time.

Vertex Data

When saving reports, Data Logger gives you the option of including or excluding vertex data from the file. Vertex data is the collection of x and y coordinates that comprise a plotted trend. When a report is saved without vertex data, only the properties of the report (configured trends, scales, pen colors, axis settings, etc.) are saved, not the data within the report itself.

Load Report

The **Load Report** window allows you to import a .csv (comma separated values) file previously exported from the Data Logger.

» To load a report:

1. Click Load Report.
2. If vertex data has been saved to the report:
 - a) On the CSV Report Options window, enable or disable loading of vertex data from the report.
 - b) Click OK.
3. Browse to the report file you want to display and click Open.

Vertex Data

When loading reports, Data Logger gives you the option of importing or ignoring vertex data within the file. Vertex data is the collection of x and y coordinates that comprise a plotted trend. When a report is loaded containing vertex data, the trends appear on the chart area as they appeared when the file was saved.

NOTE: When a historic report is loaded, **No End Date** is automatically unchecked, and auto-trending is disabled.

When a report is loaded without vertex data, only the properties of the trend (scales, pen color, axis settings, etc.) are restored that is, not the data within the trend itself. Data Logger attempts to reestablish a connection to the live trends as defined in the report.

Manage Reports

The **Manage Reports** window allows you to view the amount of disk space consumed by report data as well as pause and restart logging.

Manage Reports										
✓ Logging is enabled.										
#	Report ID	Name	Historic?	Active?	Activate	Deactivate	Capacity (MB)	Size (MB)	Size (%)	Empty
1	0		☐	☒	Activate	Deactivate	3235.84	1.21	0.04%	Empty
2	1		☐	☒	Activate	Deactivate	1617.92	0.01	0.00%	Empty
3	2		☐	☒	Activate	Deactivate	3235.84	0.01	0.00%	Empty
4	3		☐	☒	Activate	Deactivate	1617.92	0.01	0.00%	Empty
5	4		☐	☒	Activate	Deactivate	3235.84	1.21	0.04%	Empty
6	5		☐	☒	Activate	Deactivate	1617.92	0.01	0.00%	Empty
7	6		☐	☒	Activate	Deactivate	3235.84	0.01	0.00%	Empty
8	7		☐	☒	Activate	Deactivate	1617.92	0.01	0.00%	Empty
9	8		☐	☒	Activate	Deactivate	3235.84	1.21	0.04%	Empty

✓ OK

Table 6-194: Manage Reports

Field	Description
#	A non-editable row number to identify the trend.
Report ID	The ID number of the report. Non-editable field that can be configured in the Data Logger tab of the Configuration Tool.
Name	The system name of the report. Non-editable field that can be configured in the Data Logger tab of the Configuration Tool.
Historic?	If a report is no longer configured within Data Logger but is loaded from a saved file, the checkbox is selected to indicate this.
Active?	Indicates if logging is currently enabled for the report type. Use the <i>Activate</i> and <i>Deactivate</i> buttons to change this setting.
Activate	Sends a command to the MCP to resume logging for this report type. The <i>Active?</i> field indicates logging status.
Deactivate	Sends a command to the MCP to pause logging for this report type. The <i>Active?</i> field indicates logging status.
Capacity (MB)	The amount of disk space allocated to the report type, in Mbytes. Non-editable field that can be configured in the Data Logger tab of the Configuration Tool.
Size (MB)	The amount of disk space currently consumed by the report, in Mbytes, including cache data.
Size (%)	A percent-representation of the amount of capacity currently being consumed by the report type.
Empty	Sends a command to the MCP to delete all records for this report type. Trend data already cached and displayed within Data Logger is not deleted.

Select Points

The **Select Points for Trending** window lists the points that can be selected for graphing within the Data Logger.

» To select points for graphing:

1. Select the **Start Date** for the graph timeframe. If **Earliest Record** is selected, the timeframe of the graph resizes to show the first recorded point.
2. Select the **End Date** for the graph timeframe. If **No End Date** is selected, Data Logger continually polls the MCP for new data values on a regular basis and extends the graph as new data is received. **No End Date** must be selected to enable Auto-Trend.
3. Select up to 10 points to graph by clicking the  icon. When a point is selected, it is marked by a  icon. The  icon indicates some child points of the item have been selected.
4. Click **OK**.

Result: Data Logger creates a graph of the selected points.

Up to and including MCP version 5.10 maximum 10,000 logged data samples can be retrieved at a time.

Starting with MCP version 5.20:

- units with 8 GB RAM can accommodate maximum 100,000 logged data samples to be retrieved at a time.
- units with 16 GB RAM can accommodate maximum 500,000 logged data samples to be retrieved at a time.

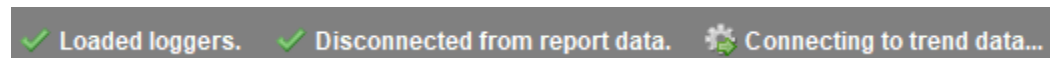
This is not the amount of data being *logged*, which depends on how many reports are configured versus logging frequency and storage space – see the Data Logger → Storage Allocation configuration.

As an example for the 16 GB RAM units: starting with MCP v5.20 this would allow operators to retrieve in one single trends screen either of below combinations (each example equates to about 500k logged data samples):

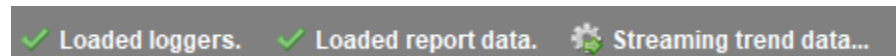
- Close to 6 days of one pen logged every second, or
- About 23 hours of six pens logged every second, or
- About 17 days of ten pens logged every 30 seconds, or
- About 6 months of one pen logged every 30 seconds.

It is important to note that retrieving such amount of data (500,000 logged data samples in one single screen) may require in excess of 30 seconds to display it. By comparison 10 pens logged every 30 seconds for one day would be retrieved and displayed within 2 seconds.

During this time the Trend display will not show anything and on the bottom left will indicate the message “Connecting to trend data...”:



Once the data has been retrieved – it will be displayed with correct start and date times and on the bottom left will indicate the message “Streaming trend data...”:

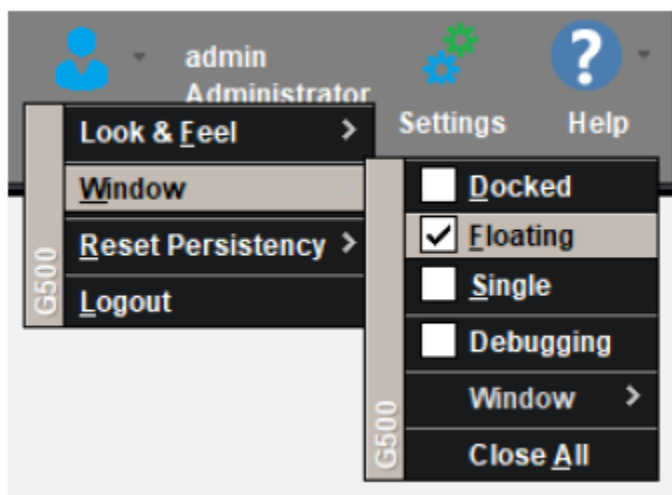


From this point on, as long as the trend screen remains open – operators can adjust the vertical bars for start-end of data and “zoom in” to see the details on the upper area – all virtually instant.

Changing focus from the trend screen to another screen and coming back to the trend screen will require again time to retrieve the previous amount of requested data.

(Re) selecting other trend pens will also cause data retrieval.

Operators can look at different other screens at same time, without closing the trend screen – by using **Window > Floating** mode:



Data Logger supports the following record types:

- **Periodic** – Records one or more of the following for the selected analog input:
 - Current value
 - Minimum value
 - Maximum value
- **Continuous** – Records all events on the selected analog input
- **Ranged** – Records events on the selected analog input that fall outside of a configured range

Change Scaling

The **Change Scales and Axes** window allows you to change the way graphs are shown within the Data Logger.

Table 6-195: Change Scaling

Field	Description
#	A non-editable row number to identify the trend.
Color	The color of line used when graphing the trend.
Report	The system name of the report the trend belongs to. Non-editable field that can be configured in the Data Logger tab of the Configuration Tool.
Point	The system name of the point. Non-editable field that can be configured in the Data Logger tab of the Configuration Tool.
Axis Label	The user-configurable name shown when referencing the trend.
Unit	A user-configurable label shown to indicate the type of data being graphed. This field is for display only and does not affect the graphing of the point.
Auto-Range	When enabled, the <i>Min</i> and <i>Max</i> fields are disabled, and the Y-axis on the Summary Area automatically scales vertically to contain the trend's data.
Min	The minimum Y-axis limit to be displayed. Enabling Auto-Range will override this setting.
Max	The maximum Y-axis limit to be displayed. Enabling Auto-Range will override this setting.
Axis	Display or hide the Y-axis scale for the trend. This affects the scales in both the Summary Area and the Viewing Area.
Historic	Shows whether the trend is live or has been loaded from a saved report.
Axis Sets	• Individual: One axis per point in each report. • Per Point Name: One axis per point. Each axis is shared between reports. • Single: One shared axis for all points. This axis is shared between reports.

HAMA - Hardware Asset Management Application

This chapter contains the following sections and sub-sections:

[Hardware Asset Management Application \(HAMA\)](#)

[Analog Inputs](#)

[Digital Inputs](#)

[Accumulator Points](#)

[Text Points](#)

Hardware Asset Management Application (HAMA)

Hardware Asset Management Application (HAMA) is a Data Translation application in MCP. HAMA DTA gathers the live or dynamic data every 10 seconds (e.g., network modes, serial port settings, temperatures, real time utilizations of various resources, etc.) and presents to RTDB by means of Analog/Digital/Accumulator/Text Points but not in the above report.

Below are list of RTDB points supported by HAMA DTA application. All these points present to RTDB as field points (i.e., Point IDs greater than 1).

Analog Inputs

Table 6-196: Analog Inputs

Point ID	Point Reference	Point Description	Values
300	Last Reset Cause	Last Reset Cause	Not supported in G100 Gets the Last Reset Cause of the Main Board. Options (INT from 1 to 9): - Reset Power Other, 1 - Reset Power Main, 2 - Reset Temp Module, 3 - Reset Temp Carrier, 4 - Reset WDT Module, 5 - Reset WDT Carrier, 6 - Reset System, 7 - Reset Carrier, 8 - Reset Power Button, 9 Note: value 0 is present only while initializing.
310	Chassis Intrusion Status	Chassis Intrusion Status	Not supported in G100 Gets the Chassis Intrusion Status of the Board. Options: - Intrusion Safe (1), - Intrusion Unsafe (2), or

Point ID	Point Reference	Point Description	Values
			Intrusion Undefined (-1) Note: value 0 is present only while initializing or point is invalid.
400	Front Display State	Front Display State	Not supported in G100 State of the Display in BIT ENCODED values: Options: - Bit 0 = Display State OFF (bit = 0) / ON (bit = 1) - this is the actual state, is not driven by the saver setting - Bit 1 = Display State OverTemp Warn (bit =1) - Bit 2 = Display State OverTemp Alarm (bit =1)
501	Power Supply 1 (top) Status	Power Supply 1 (top) Status	Not supported in G100 0 = No PSU (not inserted) 1 = HV PSU present but not energized or Not OK 7 = HV PSU present, energized and OK 9 = LV PSU present but not energized or Not OK 15 = LV PSU present, energized and OK
502	Power Supply 2 (bottom) Status	Power Supply 2 (bottom) Status	Not supported in G100 0 = No PSU (not inserted) 1 = HV PSU present but not energized or Not OK 7 = HV PSU present, energized and OK 9 = LV PSU present but not energized or Not OK 15 = LV PSU present, energized and OK
601	Temperature Power Supply 1 (top)	Temperature Power Supply 1 (top) in Deg C	Not supported in G100 Deg C
602	Temperature Power Supply 2 (bottom)	Temperature Power Supply 2 (bottom) in Deg C	Not supported in G100 Deg C
610	Temperature CPU	Temperature CPU in Deg C	Deg C
611	Temperature Memory (RAM)	Temperature Memory (RAM) in Deg C	Not supported in G100 Deg C

Point ID	Point Reference	Point Description	Values
615	Temperature FPGA LAN	Temperature FPGA LAN in Deg C	Not supported in G100 Deg C
621	Temperature storage SSD	Temperature storage (SSD) in Deg C	Not supported in G100 Deg C
624	Slot 1 (UART exten card) Temperature	Slot1(UART exten card) Temperature in Deg C	Not supported in G100 Deg C
625	Slot 2(UART exten card) Temperature	Slot2(UART exten card) Temperature in Deg C	Not supported in G100 Deg C
626	Temperature Display	Temperature Display in Deg C	Not supported in G100 Deg C
1100	ETH1-2 Redundancy Mode	ETH1-ETH2 Redundancy Mode	Not supported in G100 0 = not redundant 1 = redundant same MAC/Same IP 2 = PRP 3 = HSR
1110	ETH1-2 PRP/HSR IreInterfaceStatsIndex	Unique value for each LRE	Not supported in G100 IreInterfaceStatsIndex Unsigned32, This value should always be 1
1111	ETH1-2 PRP/HSR IreCntNodes	number of nodes in the Nodes Table	Not supported in G100 IreCntNodes Integer32,
1112	ETH1-2 PRP/HSR IreCntProxyNodes	number of nodes in the Proxy Node Table. Only applicable to RedBox.	Not supported in G100 IreCntProxyNodes Integer32,
1300	ETH3-4 Redundancy Mode	ETH3-ETH4 Redundancy Mode	Not supported in G100 0 = not redundant 1 = redundant same MAC/Same IP 2 = PRP 3 = HSR
1310	ETH3-4 PRP/HSR IreInterfaceStatsIndex	Unique value for each LRE	Not supported in G100 IreInterfaceStatsIndex Unsigned32, This value should always be 2
1311	ETH3-4 PRP/HSR IreCntNodes	number of nodes in the Nodes Table	Not supported in G100 IreCntNodes Integer32,
1312	ETH3-4 PRP/HSR IreCntProxyNodes	number of nodes in the Proxy Node Table. Only applicable to RedBox.	Not supported in G100 IreCntProxyNodes Integer32,
1500	ETH5-6 Redundancy Mode	ETH5-ETH6 Redundancy Mode	Not supported in G100 0 = not redundant 1 = redundant same MAC/Same IP 2 = PRP

Point ID	Point Reference	Point Description	Values
1510	ETH5-6 PRP/HSR IreInterfaceStatsIndex	Unique value for each LRE	Not supported in G100 IreInterfaceStatsIndex Unsigned32, This value should always be 3
1511	ETH5-6 PRP/HSR IreCntNodes	number of nodes in the Nodes Table	Not supported in G100 IreCntNodes Integer32,
1512	ETH5-6 PRP/HSR IreCntProxyNodes	number of nodes in the Proxy Node Table. Only applicable to RedBox.	Not supported in G100 IreCntProxyNodes Integer32,
1521	PCIe 1 Module type	Integer	Integer: 0 = Not present -1 = Unknown 1 = Serial 4 ports
1522	PCIe 2 Module type	Integer	Not supported in G100 Integer: 0 = Not present -1 = Unknown 1 = Serial 4 ports
1523	PCIe 3 Module type	Integer	Not supported in G100 Integer: 0 = Not present -1 = Unknown 1 = Serial 4 ports 2 = Serial 8 ports (Not supported in MCP) 3 = D.20 HDLC
2010	COM1 Mode	COM1 Mode (RS232,485 2w,485 4w,Term_In,V_Out_OL)	Bit encoded value, an overall value of 0 means not initialized or error: • Bit 0 ON= RS232 • Bit 1 ON = RS422 • Bit 2 ON = RS485 2W • Bit 3 ON = RS485 4W • Bit 4 ON = Termination IN
2020	COM2 Mode	COM2 Mode (RS232,485 2w,485 4w,Term_In,V_Out_OL)	Bit encoded value, an overall value of 0 means not initialized or error: • Bit 0 ON= RS232 • Bit 1 ON = RS422 • Bit 2 ON = RS485 2W • Bit 3 ON = RS485 4W • Bit 4 ON = Termination IN
2030	COM3 Mode	COM3 Mode (RS232,485 2w,485 4w,Term_In,V_Out_OL)	Bit encoded value, an overall value of 0 means not initialized or error: • Bit 0 ON= RS232 • Bit 1 ON = RS422

Point ID	Point Reference	Point Description	Values
			• Bit 2 ON = RS485 2W • Bit 3 ON = RS485 4W • Bit 4 ON = Termination IN
2040	COM4 Mode	COM4 Mode (RS232,485 2w,485 4w,Term_In,V_Out_OL)	Bit encoded value, an overall value of 0 means not initialized or error: • Bit 0 ON= RS232 • Bit 1 ON = RS422 • Bit 2 ON = RS485 2W • Bit 3 ON = RS485 4W • Bit 4 ON = Termination IN
2050	COM5 Mode	COM51 Mode (RS232,485 2w,485 4w,Term_In,V_Out_OL)	Not supported in G100 Bit encoded value, an overall value of 0 means not initialized or error: • Bit 0 ON= RS232 • Bit 1 ON = RS422 • Bit 2 ON = RS485 2W • Bit 3 ON = RS485 4W • Bit 4 ON = Termination IN
2060	COM6 Mode	COM6 Mode (RS232,485 2w,485 4w,Term_In,V_Out_OL)	Not supported in G100 Bit encoded value, an overall value of 0 means not initialized or error: • Bit 0 ON= RS232 • Bit 1 ON = RS422 • Bit 2 ON = RS485 2W • Bit 3 ON = RS485 4W • Bit 4 ON = Termination IN
2070	COM7 Mode	COM7 Mode (RS232,485 2w,485 4w,Term_In,V_Out_OL)	Not supported in G100 Bit encoded value, an overall value of 0 means not initialized or error: • Bit 0 ON= RS232 • Bit 1 ON = RS422 • Bit 2 ON = RS485 2W • Bit 3 ON = RS485 4W • Bit 4 ON = Termination IN
2080	COM8 Mode	COM8 Mode (RS232,485 2w,485 4w,Term_In,V_Out_OL)	Not supported in G100 Bit encoded value, an overall value of 0 means not initialized or error: • Bit 0 ON= RS232 • Bit 1 ON = RS422 • Bit 2 ON = RS485 2W

Point ID	Point Reference	Point Description	Values
			• Bit 3 ON = RS485 4W • Bit 4 ON = Termination IN
2101	PCle A – COM Mode 1	COM8 Mode (RS232,485 2w,485 4w,Term_In,V_Out_OL)	Not supported in G100 Same as COM1
2102	PCle A – COM Mode 2	COM8 Mode (RS232,485 2w,485 4w,Term_In,V_Out_OL)	Not supported in G100 Same as COM1
2103	PCle A – COM Mode 3	COM8 Mode (RS232,485 2w,485 4w,Term_In,V_Out_OL)	Not supported in G100 Same as COM1
2104	PCle A – COM Mode 4	COM8 Mode (RS232,485 2w,485 4w,Term_In,V_Out_OL)	Not supported in G100 Same as COM1
2105	PCle A – COM Mode 5	COM mode is always RS232, indicate with 0 if not installed	Not supported in G100 Forced to Bit 0 ON (RS232) when present
2106	PCle A – COM Mode 6	COM mode is always RS232, indicate with 0 if not installed	Not supported in G100 Forced to Bit 0 ON (RS232) when present
2107	PCle A – COM Mode 7	COM mode is always RS232, indicate with 0 if not installed	Not supported in G100 Forced to Bit 0 ON (RS232) when present
2108	PCle A – COM Mode 8	COM mode is always RS232, indicate with 0 if not installed	Not supported in G100 Forced to Bit 0 ON (RS232) when present
2111	PCle B – COM Mode 1	COM8 Mode (RS232,485 2w,485 4w,Term_In,V_Out_OL)	Not supported in G100 Same as COM1
2112	PCle B – COM Mode 2	COM8 Mode (RS232,485 2w,485 4w,Term_In,V_Out_OL)	Not supported in G100 Same as COM1
2113	PCle B – COM Mode 3	COM8 Mode (RS232,485 2w,485 4w,Term_In,V_Out_OL)	Not supported in G100 Same as COM1
2114	PCle B – COM Mode 4	COM8 Mode (RS232,485 2w,485 4w,Term_In,V_Out_OL)	Not supported in G100 Same as COM1
2115	PCle B – COM Mode 5	COM mode is always RS232, indicate with 0 if not installed	Not supported in G100 Forced to Bit 0 ON (RS232) when present
2116	PCle B – COM Mode 6	COM mode is always RS232, indicate with 0 if not installed	Not supported in G100 Forced to Bit 0 ON (RS232) when present

Point ID	Point Reference	Point Description	Values
2117	PCle B – COM Mode 7	COM mode is always RS232, indicate with 0 if not installed	Not supported in G100 Forced to Bit 0 ON (RS232) when present
2118	PCle B – COM Mode 8	COM mode is always RS232, indicate with 0 if not installed	Not supported in G100 Forced to Bit 0 ON (RS232) when present
2121	PCle C – COM Mode 1	COM8 Mode (RS232,485 2w,485 4w,Term_In,V_Out_OL)	Not supported in G100 Same as COM1
2122	PCle C – COM Mode 2	COM8 Mode (RS232,485 2w,485 4w,Term_In,V_Out_OL)	Not supported in G100 Same as COM1
2123	PCle C – COM Mode 3	COM8 Mode (RS232,485 2w,485 4w,Term_In,V_Out_OL)	Not supported in G100 Same as COM1
2124	PCle C – COM Mode 4	COM8 Mode (RS232,485 2w,485 4w,Term_In,V_Out_OL)	Not supported in G100 Same as COM1
2125	PCle C – COM Mode 5	COM mode is always RS232, indicate with 0 if not installed	Not supported in G100 Forced to Bit 0 ON (RS232) when present
2126	PCle C – COM Mode 6	COM mode is always RS232, indicate with 0 if not installed	Not supported in G100 Forced to Bit 0 ON (RS232) when present
2127	PCle C – COM Mode 7	COM mode is always RS232, indicate with 0 if not installed	Not supported in G100 Forced to Bit 0 ON (RS232) when present
2128	PCle C – COM Mode 8	COM mode is always RS232, indicate with 0 if not installed	Not supported in G100 Forced to Bit 0 ON (RS232) when present
3000	Time Sync Input Source	Time Sync Input Source (None-SCADA, PTP, IRIG-B, NTP, SNTP)	Indicates at runtime the Time Sync Input for the MCP in real time. Values: • Local/Not synch'ed/SCADA, • PTP • IRIG-B • NTP SCADA time synch is set in SSM points because HAMA cannot access this type of information.

Point ID	Point Reference	Point Description	Values
3011	NET1-2 PTP Port State	NET1-2 PTP Port State	Not supported in G100 port state: • PORT_MASTER • PORT_SLAVE • PORT_PASSIVE • PORT_LISTENING • PORT_PRE_MASTER • PORT_UNCALIBRATED • PORT_FAULTY • PORT_DISABLED • PORT_INITIALIZING
3012	NET3-4 PTP Port State	NET3-4 PTP Port State	Not supported in G100 port state: • PORT_MASTER • PORT_SLAVE • PORT_PASSIVE • PORT_LISTENING • PORT_PRE_MASTER • PORT_UNCALIBRATED • PORT_FAULTY • PORT_DISABLED • PORT_INITIALIZING
3013	NET5-6 PTP Port State	NET5-6 PTP Port State	Not supported in G100 Port state: • PORT_MASTER • PORT_SLAVE • PORT_PASSIVE • PORT_LISTENING • PORT_PRE_MASTER • PORT_UNCALIBRATED • PORT_FAULTY • PORT_DISABLED • PORT_INITIALIZING
3021	PTP Clock Class	PTP Clock Class	Not supported in G100 Indicates the grandmaster's clock class if synced. Otherwise, shows its default clock class (187).

Point ID	Point Reference	Point Description	Values
3100	IRIG-B IN Type	IRIG-B IN Type (B002, B006)	Indicates the configured IRIG-B input signal type: • B002 • B006 • Absent
3101	IRIG-B IN Time Zone Offset to UTC	IRIG-B IN Time Zone Offset to UTC	Not currently supported.
3150	NTP Time Offset	NTP Time Offset	NTP Time Offset
3151	NTP IN Server Selected	NTP IN Server Selected	Bit encoded AI to indicate communication with all configured NTP time sources. • Bit 0 = ON for NTP Source 1 • Bit 1 = ON for NTP Source 2
3152	NTP IN Servers Quality	NTP IN Servers Quality	Bit encoded AI to indicate quality with all configured NTP time sources. • Bit 0 = ON for NTP Source 1 good quality • Bit 1 = OK for NTP Source 2 good quality, etc.

Digital Inputs

Table 6-197: Digital Inputs

Point ID	Point Reference	Point Description	Values
311	Chassis Intrusion State	Chassis Intrusion State	Not supported in G100 Gets the Chassis Intrusion State of the Board 1 - Intrusion Unsafe and 0 – Intrusion Safe
333	Needs System Reboot	Needs System Reboot	Not supported in G100 Shows the MCP needs cold reboot 1 - for needs for cold reboot 0 - for otherwise
420	Front Display Always ON	Front Display Always ON	Not supported in G100 1 - Front Display light saver is disabled; display is always on
531	Power Supply 1 (top) Good	Power Supply 1 (top) Good	Not supported in G100 Alarm = 0, for e.g., over temp, bad output (if available in HW) 1 - if all is OK

Point ID	Point Reference	Point Description	Values
532	Power Supply 2 (bottom) Good	Power Supply 2 (bottom) Good	Not supported in G100 Alarm = 0, for e.g., over temp, bad output (if available in HW) 1 - if all is OK
1524	PCIe 1 Card Status	Available if D.20 PCIe Card is present or else it will be Offline/Greyed Out	"0 - if D.20 PCIe Card is Not Healthy (the absence of card is indicated by quality and a value set to 0) 1 - if D.20 PCIe Card is available and healthy (as a card)"
1525	PCIe 2 Card Status	Available if D.20 PCIe Card is present or else it will be Offline/Greyed Out	Not supported in G100 "0 - if D.20 PCIe Card is Not Healthy (the absence of card is indicated by quality and a value set to 0) 1 - if D.20 PCIe Card is available and healthy (as a card)"
1526	PCIe 3 Card Status	Available if D.20 PCIe Card is present or else it will be Offline/Greyed Out	Not supported in G100 "0 - if D.20 PCIe Card is Not Healthy (the absence of card is indicated by quality and a value set to 0) 1 - if D.20 PCIe Card is available and healthy (as a card)"
1600	ETH_FRONT Link Good	NET0/ETH_FRONT Link Good	Not supported in G100 1 - Link is UP / '0' Link is down
1610	ETH1 Link Good	NET1/ETH1 Link Good	Not supported in G100 1 - Link is UP / '0' Link is down
1611	ETH1 SFP IN	NET1/ETH1 SFP IN	Not supported in G100 1 - SFP is IN (present) / '0' SFP is OUT (not present)
1620	ETH2 Link Good	NET2/ETH2 Link Good	Not supported in G100 1 - Link is UP / '0' Link is down
1621	ETH2 SFP IN	NET2/ETH2 SFP IN	Not supported in G100 1 - SFP is IN (present) / '0' SFP is OUT (not present)
1630	ETH3 Link Good	NET3/ETH3 Link Good	Not supported in G100 1 - Link is UP / '0' Link is down
1631	ETH3 SFP IN	NET3/ETH3 SFP IN	Not supported in G100 1 - SFP is IN (present) / '0' SFP is OUT (not present)
1640	ETH4 Link Good	NET4/ETH4 Link Good	Not supported in G100 1 - Link is UP / '0' Link is down

Point ID	Point Reference	Point Description	Values
1641	ETH4 SFP IN	NET4/ETH4 SFP IN	Not supported in G100 1 - SFP is IN (present) / '0' SFP is OUT (not present)
1650	ETH5 Link Good	NET5/ETH5 Link Good	Not supported in G100 1 - Link is UP / '0' Link is down
1651	ETH5 SFP IN	NET5/ETH5 SFP IN	Not supported in G100 1 - SFP is IN (present) / '0' SFP is OUT (not present)
1660	ETH6 Link Good	NET6/ETH6 Link Good	Not supported in G100 1 - Link is UP / '0' Link is down
1661	ETH6 SFP IN	NET6/ETH6 SFP IN	Not supported in G100 1 - SFP is IN (present) / '0' SFP is OUT (not present)
3200	PTP/IRIG-B Clock Synchronized	PTP/IRIG-B Clock Synchronized	Only IRIG-B is supported in G100 Indicates 1 if the MCP is in time sync with the configured PTP or IRIG-B Input. Indicates 0 if the MCP has never synchronized with a PTP or IRIG-B input source. Note: if the configured time source signal exists but its quality has never been good, this DI will be 0.
3210	PTP IN Enabled	PTP IN Enabled	Not supported in G100 Set to – 1, if PTP Client enabled in the configuration. Default is 0.
3211	PTP IN Signal	PTP IN Signal	Not supported in G100 Indicates 1 if PTP time sync communication is established. Indicates 0 if PTP time sync communication is not established.
3212	PTP IN Quality	PTP IN Quality	Not supported in G100 Indicates 1 if PTP time sync communication is established and the grandmaster's clock class is 6 or 7, and its UtcOffsetValid is true. Otherwise, the value will be 0.
3300	IRIG-B Enabled	IRIG-B Enabled	Set to 1 if IRIG-B input is enabled in the configuration. Default is 0.
3301	IRIG-B IN Signal Fail	IRIG-B IN Signal Fail	Set to 0 when IRIG-B signal is present (regardless of quality).

Point ID	Point Reference	Point Description	Values
			Set to 1 if IRIG-B Watchdog period of 2 seconds is expired, meaning the input signal is not present. Inverted compared to other time sources, need to stay inverted for MCP legacy compatibility
3302	IRIG-B IN Quality	IRIG-B IN Quality	Set to 1 if the IRIG-B Input has good quality (this is not about the signal being present). 0 otherwise.
3350	NTP IN Enabled	NTP IN Enabled	Set to 1 if NTP time sync client is enabled in the configuration. Default is 0.
3351	NTP IN Signal	NTP IN Signal	Indicates 1 if NTP time sync communication is established. Indicates 0 if NTP time sync communication is not established.
3352	NTP IN Quality	NTP IN Quality	Offline and not used in current version.
3360	NTP OUT Enabled	NTP OUT Enabled	Set to 1 if NTP time sync server is enabled in the configuration. Default is 0.

Accumulator Points

Table 6-198: Accumulator Points

Point ID	Point Reference	Description
1701	ETH1-2 PRP/HSR IreCntTxA	Not supported in G100 PRP/HSR frames sent over port A
1702	ETH1-2 PRP/HSR IreCntTxB	Not supported in G100 PRP/HSR frames sent over port B
1703	ETH1-2 PRP/HSR IreCntTxC	Not supported in G100 number of frames sent towards the application interface
1704	ETH1-2 PRP/HSR IreCntErrWrongLanA	Not supported in G100 number of frames with the wrong LAN identifier received on port A
1705	ETH1-2 PRP/HSR IreCntErrWrongLanB	Not supported in G100 number of frames with the wrong LAN identifier received on port B
1706	ETH1-2 PRP/HSR IreCntErrWrongLanC	Not supported in G100 number of frames with the wrong LAN identifier received on the RedBox interlink
1707	ETH1-2 PRP/HSR IreCntRxA	Not supported in G100 number of PRP/HSR frames received on port A
1708	ETH1-2 PRP/HSR IreCntRxB	Not supported in G100 number of PRP/HSR frames received on port B

Point ID	Point Reference	Description
1709	ETH1-2 PRP/HSR IreCntRxC	Not supported in G100 number of frames received from the application interface of a DANP or DANH or the number of number of frames received on the interlink of a RedBox
1710	ETH1-2 PRP/HSR IreCntErrorsA	Not supported in G100 number of frames with errors received on port A
1711	ETH1-2 PRP/HSR IreCntErrorsB	Not supported in G100 number of frames with errors received on port B
1712	ETH1-2 PRP/HSR IreCntErrorsC	Not supported in G100 number of frames with errors received on the application interface of a DANP or DANH or on the interlink of a RedBox
1716	ETH1-2 PRP/HSR IreCntDuplicateA	Not supported in G100 number of entries in the duplicate detection mechanism on port A for which one single duplicate was received
1717	ETH1-2 PRP/HSR IreCntDuplicateB	Not supported in G100 number of entries in the duplicate detection mechanism on port B for which one single duplicate was received
1718	ETH1-2 PRP/HSR IreCntDuplicateC	Not supported in G100 number of entries in the duplicate detection mechanism on the application interface of the DAN or the interlink of the RedBox for which one single duplicate was received
1731	ETH3-4 PRP/HSR IreCntTxA	Not supported in G100 PRP/HSR frames sent over port A
1732	ETH3-4 PRP/HSR IreCntTxB	Not supported in G100 PRP/HSR frames sent over port B
1733	ETH3-4 PRP/HSR IreCntTxC	Not supported in G100 number of frames sent towards the application interface
1734	ETH3-4 PRP/HSR IreCntErrWrongLanA	Not supported in G100 number of frames with the wrong LAN identifier received on port A
1735	ETH3-4 PRP/HSR IreCntErrWrongLanB	Not supported in G100 number of frames with the wrong LAN identifier received on port B
1736	ETH3-4 PRP/HSR IreCntErrWrongLanC	Not supported in G100 number of frames with the wrong LAN identifier received on the RedBox interlink
1737	ETH3-4 PRP/HSR IreCntRxA	Not supported in G100 number of PRP/HSR frames received on port A

Point ID	Point Reference	Description
1738	ETH3-4 PRP/HSR IreCntRxB	Not supported in G100 number of PRP/HSR frames received on port B
1739	ETH3-4 PRP/HSR IreCntRxC	Not supported in G100 number of frames received from the application interface of a DANP or DANH or the number of number of frames received on the interlink of a RedBox
1740	ETH3-4 PRP/HSR IreCntErrorsA	Not supported in G100 number of frames with errors received on port A
1741	ETH3-4 PRP/HSR IreCntErrorsB	Not supported in G100 number of frames with errors received on port B
1742	ETH3-4 PRP/HSR IreCntErrorsC	Not supported in G100 number of frames with errors received on the application interface of a DANP or DANH or on the interlink of a RedBox
1746	ETH3-4 PRP/HSR IreCntDuplicateA	Not supported in G100 number of entries in the duplicate detection mechanism on port A for which one single duplicate was received
1747	ETH3-4 PRP/HSR IreCntDuplicateB	Not supported in G100 number of entries in the duplicate detection mechanism on port B for which one single duplicate was received
1748	ETH3-4 PRP/HSR IreCntDuplicateC	Not supported in G100 number of entries in the duplicate detection mechanism on the application interface of the DAN or the interlink of the RedBox for which one single duplicate was received
1761	ETH5-6 PRP/HSR IreCntTxA	Not supported in G100 PRP/HSR frames sent over port A
1762	ETH5-6 PRP/HSR IreCntTxB	Not supported in G100 PRP/HSR frames sent over port B
1763	ETH5-6 PRP/HSR IreCntTxC	Not supported in G100 number of frames sent towards the application interface
1764	ETH5-6 PRP/HSR IreCntErrWrongLanA	Not supported in G100 number of frames with the wrong LAN identifier received on port A
1765	ETH5-6 PRP/HSR IreCntErrWrongLanB	Not supported in G100 number of frames with the wrong LAN identifier received on port B
1766	ETH5-6 PRP/HSR IreCntErrWrongLanC	Not supported in G100 number of frames with the wrong LAN identifier received on the RedBox interlink

Point ID	Point Reference	Description
1767	ETH5-6 PRP/HSR IreCntRxA	Not supported in G100 number of PRP/HSR frames received on port A
1768	ETH5-6 PRP/HSR IreCntRxB	Not supported in G100 number of PRP/HSR frames received on port B
1769	ETH5-6 PRP/HSR IreCntRxC	Not supported in G100 number of frames received from the application interface of a DANP or DANH or the number of number of frames received on the interlink of a RedBox
1770	ETH5-6 PRP/HSR IreCntErrorsA	Not supported in G100 number of frames with errors received on port A
1771	ETH5-6 PRP/HSR IreCntErrorsB	Not supported in G100 number of frames with errors received on port B
1772	ETH5-6 PRP/HSR IreCntErrorsC	Not supported in G100 number of frames with errors received on the application interface of a DANP or DANH or on the interlink of a RedBox
1776	ETH5-6 PRP/HSR IreCntDuplicateA	Not supported in G100 number of entries in the duplicate detection mechanism on port A for which one single duplicate was received
1777	ETH5-6 PRP/HSR IreCntDuplicateB	Not supported in G100 number of entries in the duplicate detection mechanism on port B for which one single duplicate was received
1778	ETH5-6 PRP/HSR IreCntDuplicateC	Not supported in G100 number of entries in the duplicate detection mechanism on the application interface of the DAN or the interlink of the RedBox for which one single duplicate was received

Text Points

Table 6-199: Text Points

Point ID	Point Reference	Point Description
201	PCIe 1 Serial No.	Serial No. of HDLC Card
202	PCIe 1 FPGA Version	FPGA Version of HDLC Card
203	PCIe 2 Serial No.	Not supported in G100 Serial No. of HDLC Card
204	PCIe 2 FPGA Version	Not supported in G100 FPGA Version of HDLC Card
205	PCIe 3 Serial No.	Not supported in G100 Serial No. of HDLC Card
206	PCIe 3 FPGA Version	Not supported in G100

Point ID	Point Reference	Point Description
		FPGA Version of HDLC Card
330	FPGA_VER	Not supported in G100 FPGA Version details
331	CPLD_VER	Not supported in G100 CPLD Version details
332	UEFI_VER	Not supported in G100 UEFI Version details
503	Power Supply 1 (top) Id	Not supported in G100 Power supply 1 (top) ID details
504	Power Supply 2 (Bottom) Id	Not supported in G100 Power Supply 2 (Bottom) ID details
3800	PTP Grand Master clock ID	Not supported in G100 PTP Grand Master clock ID
3801	PTP Master Clock ID	Not supported in G100 PTP Master Clock ID
3802	PTP Output Clock ID	Not supported in G100 PTP Output Clock ID

Build Server Map Files

This chapter contains the following sections and sub-sections:

Server Maps

- Creating Server Maps
- Server Protocol Settings
- Logical Remote Units
- Communication Statistics

DNP3 Server

- About the DNP3 Server
- DNP3 Server Analog Inputs
- DNP3 Server Analog Outputs
- DNP3 Server Digital Inputs
- DNP3 Server Double-Bit Digital Inputs
- DNP3 Server Digital Outputs
- DNP3 Server Accumulators

MODBUS Server

- Modbus Server Coils
- Modbus Server Read Only and Read Write Registers
- Modbus Server Input Status

IEC 60870-5-101+104 Server

- Info Object Settings
- Bitstring Mapping Settings
- Double Command Mapping Settings
- Double Point Mapping Settings
- Integrated Total Mapping Settings
- Measurand Mapping Settings
- Packed Single Point Mapping Settings
- Regulating Command Mapping Settings
- Root Directory Mapping Settings
- Setpoint Command Mapping Settings
- Single Command Mapping Settings
- Single Point Mapping Settings
- Step Position Mapping Settings

Tejas V Server

- Tejas V Server Analog Input
- Tejas V Server Setpoint
- Tejas V Server Status Points (DI)
- Tejas V Server Raise/Lower Control
- Tejas V Server Control
- Tejas V Server Accumulator
- Tejas V Server Special

Server Maps

SCADA master stations monitor many remote terminal units and gateway devices for certain critical information. The MCP forms an integral part of a SCADA system by collecting data from devices and then transmitting selected information to the master station as required. The MCP stores all the desired information for a master station in a “map” that lists and describes the selected data points from selected devices.

The server map file is based on a specific protocol and specifies what information to present to a master. The map file contains information on how and when data is transmitted to a master station.

Once you create a server map file, it becomes available to select on the Configuration page when assigning master connections.

Creating Server Maps

» To create or edit a server map:

1. On the **Configuration** page, select the **Server Map** tab.
2. Click **New** to create a new client map or **Open** to edit an existing server map.
3. Select the SCADA protocol type and then create or select the master map file.
4. Edit the data type and protocol settings as desired.
5. Click **Save** and enter a name for your map file.

Tips

- To create a custom mapping template, create a map file, click "Save" and enter a template name.
- To add a full level of points for a device or point group, select the checkbox in the points tree view.
- To delete a point from the point map, select the row and click **Delete**.
- To create custom templates, create a default map file, click **Save** and then enter a new template name.
- To swap two addresses of points of same type, write the address of one of the points over the other address.
- To re-sort by address, right click on the Address field and select “Reindex” (where available).

Server Protocol Settings

Server applications are available for the following protocols:

- [DNP3 Server](#)
- [Modbus Server](#)
- [IEC 60870-5-101+104 Server](#)
- [Tejas V Server](#)

Logical Remote Units

The MCP can be configured to function as several distinct instances. Each instance is called a Logical Remote Unit (LRU). It appears as a single, physical server to any master station communicating with the LRU.

The MCP can be configured to represent multiple Logical Remote Units (LRUs) to multiple master stations. The data presented to each master station may be identical or unique and can be achieved using multiple protocols simultaneously.

For example, the MCP can maintain a separate event queue for every master station configured in the system. If a data point is configured for presentation to eight master stations, an event on the point causes eight events to be reported – one event to each master station.

Communication Statistics

Server applications maintain communication statistics and other status information in the real-time database as pseudo points.

DNP3 Server

About the DNP3 Server

The DNP3 Server application allows a remote master station to retrieve data from and/or operate commands to the MCP using the DNP3 protocol. Because the DNP3 server application supports device-level addressing, it can access the full range of addresses supported by the protocol. For example, for DNP3, all master station addresses are user configurable per the DNP3 address range of 0 to 65519.

The DNP3 Server map defines how the MCP is configured to present data to DNP3 masters. The MCP supports the following configurable DNP3 data types:

- Analog inputs** - measured or computed values by the device
- Analog outputs** - physical or computed analog quantities
- Digital inputs** - states of physical or logical Boolean devices
- DNP3 Server Double-Bit Digital Inputs** - double-bit states of physical or logical Boolean devices
- Digital outputs** - physical or logical ON-OFF, raise-lower, and trip-close points
- Accumulators** - counter values

The DNP3 Server map settings are available on the **Server Map** tab when a DNP3 SCADA protocol type is selected.

DNP3 Server Analog Inputs

Settings are available on the **Analog Inputs** tab. The default property values are defined in the lower pane. The MCP provides the mapping settings for analog inputs as shown below.

Analog Input Mapping Settings

Table 6-200: Analog Input Mapping Settings

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Index	Point Index (0 Based). Each point index number must be unique.	0 to 65535	Incremented from 0.
Home Directory	Home directory of the IED AI point selected from the Point Picker. Read only.	N/A	System Assigned Identifier
Point Description	Point description of the AI point selected from the Point Picker. Read only.	N/A	System Assigned Identifier.
Point Reference	Point reference of the AI point selected from the Point Picker. Read only	N/A	System Assigned Identifier

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Point ID	Point ID of the AI point selected from the Point Picker. Read only.	N/A	System Assigned Identifier
Multiplier	Scale factor of the point (m of formula mx + b)	Full range of 64-bit Float	1.0
Offset	Scale factor of the point (b of formula mx + b)	Full range of 64-bit Float	0.0
Buffer Events	Specify whether to buffer analog input events.	Buffered Not Buffered	User selected Default
Processing Options	When Buffer Events is set to Not Buffered, this setting determines whether to send the event with the: - Current value and time or - First value and Time, (in the case of multiple changes on the same point before the DPA can report a change)	Current Value and Time First Value and Time	User selected Default
Dead Band	Minimum change in the AI point value that constitutes an event. A value of 0 disables event generation for the point.	0 to 65535	User selected Default
Static Variation	How the point values should be reported.	32-Bit 16-Bit 32-Bit w/o flag 16-Bit w/o flag 32-Bit Float	User selected Default
Event Variation	Indicates how an event on this point should be reported.	32-Bit with Time 32-Bit without Time 16 Bit with Time 16 Bit without Time 32-Bit Float with Time 32-Bit Float without Time	User selected Default
Class	Default Class for change events on the point.	None 3 2 1	User selected Default

Default Settings are available in the lower pane of the **Analog Inputs** tab. The configuration settings defined below are used to configure the default values at the time of mapping for analog input points defined in the DNP3 server map.

Analog Input Properties

Table 6-201: Analog Input Properties

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Default Class	Specifies a default Class for change events on the point.	None 3 2 1	2
Default Static Variation	Indicates how the AI point values should be reported	32-Bit 16-Bit 32-Bit w/o flag 16-Bit w/o flag 32-Bit Float	32-Bit
Default Event Variation	Indicates how an Event on the AI point should be reported	32-Bit with Time 32-Bit without Time 16 Bit with Time 16 Bit without Time 32-Bit Float with Time 32-Bit Float without Time	32-Bit with Time
Default Dead Band	Specifies the minimum change in the AI value to qualify as an event. Configuring a value of -1.0 disables reporting of data changes (quality changes are always reported).	0-65535	5
Default Buffer Events	Indicates whether to buffer analog input events.	Buffered Not Buffered	Buffered
Default Processing Options	Indicates when Buffer Events is set to Not Buffered, this setting determines whether to send the event with the: 1. Current value and time or 2. First value and time (in the case of multiple changes on the same point before the DPA can report a change).	Current Value and Time First Value and Time	Current Value and Time

DNP3 Server Analog Outputs

Settings are available on the **Analog Outputs** tab. The default property values are defined in the lower pane. The MCP provides the mapping settings for analog outputs as shown below.

Analog Output Mapping Settings

Table 6-202: Analog Output Mapping Settings

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Index	Point Index (0 Based). Each point index number must be unique.	0 to 65535	Incremented from 0.
Home Directory	Home Directory of the IED of AO point selected from the Point Picker. Read only.	N/A	System Assigned Identifier
Point Description	Point Description of the AO point selected from the Point Picker. Read only.	N/A	System Assigned Identifier
Point Reference	Point Reference of the AO point selected from the Point Picker. Read only.	N/A	System Assigned Identifier
Point ID	Point ID of the AO point selected from the Point Picker. Read only.	N/A	System Assigned Identifier
Multiplier	Scale factor of the point (m of formula mx + b)	Full range of 64-bit Float	1.0
Offset	Scale factor of the point (b of formula mx + b)	Full range of 64-bit Float	0.0
Static Variation	How the point values should be reported.	32-Bit 16-Bit 32-Bit w/o flag 16-Bit w/o flag 32-Bit Float	User selected Default

Default Settings are available in the lower pane of the **Analog Outputs** tab. The configuration settings defined below are used to configure the default values at the time of mapping for analog output points defined in the DNP3 server map.

Analog Output Properties

Table 6-203: Analog Output Properties

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Default Static Variation	Indicates how the AO point values should be reported.	32-Bit 16-Bit	32-Bit

DNP3 Server Digital Inputs

Settings are available on the **Digital Input** tab. The default property values are defined in the lower pane. The MCP provides the mapping settings for digital inputs as shown below.

Digital Input Mapping Settings

Table 6-204: Digital Input Mapping Settings

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Index	Point Index (0 Based). Each point index number must be unique.	0 to 65535	Incremented from 0.
Point Description	Point description of the DI point selected from the Point Picker. Read only.	N/A	System Assigned Identifier
Point Reference	Point reference of the DI point selected from the Point Picker. Read only.	N/A	System Assigned Identifier
Point ID	Point ID of the DI point selected from the Point Picker. Read only.	N/A	System Assigned Identifier
Home Directory	Home Directory of the IED DI point selected from the Point Picker. Read only.	N/A	System Assigned Identifier
Invert	Select if the value of the mapped points should be inverted.	True or False	User selected Default
Static Variation	How the point values should be reported.	32-Bit 16-Bit 32-Bit w/o flag 16-Bit w/o flag 32-Bit Float	User selected Default
Event Variation	Indicates how an event on this point should be reported.	32-Bit with Time 32-Bit without Time 16 Bit with Time 16 Bit without Time 32-Bit Float with Time 32-Bit Float without Time	User selected Default
Class	Default Class for change events on the point.	None 3 2 1	User selected Default

Default Settings are available in the lower pane of the **Digital Input** tab. The configuration settings defined below are used to configure the default values at the time of mapping for digital input points defined in the DNP3 server map.

Digital Input Properties

Table 6-205: Digital Input Properties

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Default Class	Specifies a default Class for change events on the point.	None 3 2 1	1
Default Invert	Indicates whether a DI point's value should be inverted.	True or False	False
Default Static Variation	Indicates how static data on the DI point should be reported.	WithStatus, w/oStatus	WithStatus
Default Event Variation	Indicates how an Event on the DI point should be reported.	WithTime, w/oTime	WithTime

DNP3 Server Double-Bit Digital Inputs

Settings are available on the **Double-Bit Digital Input** tab. The default property values are defined in the lower pane. The MCP provides the mapping settings for double-bit digital inputs as shown below.

Double-Bit Digital Input Mapping Settings

Table 6-206: Double-Bit Digital Input Mapping Settings

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Index	Point Index (0 Based). Each point index number must be unique.	0 to 65535	Incremented from 0.
Off Point Device	Line ID Device ID Bay ID of the Off point selected from the Point Picker. Read only.	N/A	System Assigned Identifier
Off Point Source	Home directory and Point ID of the Off point selected from the Point Picker. Read only.	N/A	System Assigned Identifier
Off Point Description	Point description of the Off point selected from the Point Picker. Read only.	N/A	System Assigned Identifier
On Point Device	Line ID Device ID Bay ID of the On point selected from the Point Picker. Read only.	N/A	System Assigned Identifier
On Point Source	Home directory and Point ID of the On point selected from the On Point Picker.	Home Directory, Point ID selected via Point Picker	System Assigned Identifier
On Point Description	Point description of the On point selected from the Point Picker. Read only.	N/A	System Assigned Identifier
Invert	Select if the value of DETERMINED_ON (2) and DETERMINED_OFF (1) states should be inverted. INTERMEDIATE (0) and INDETERMINATE (3) states are not impacted by this setting.	True or False	User selected Default

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Valid Time	Specifies the minimum time (in milliseconds) that both digital input points (off point and on point) must be stable in a DETERMINED_ON (2) or DETERMINED_OFF (1) state before is reported.	0, 100 to 65535	User selected Default
Suppress Time	Specifies the minimum time (in milliseconds) that both digital input points (off point and on point) must be stable in an INTERMEDIATE (0) or INDETERMINATE (3) state before is reported.	0, 100 to 65535	User selected Default
Static Variation	How the double-bit DI point values should be reported.	With Status w/o Status	User selected Default
Event Variation	Indicates how an event on this double-bit DI point should be reported.	With Time w/o Time	User selected Default
Class	Default Class for change events on the double-bit DI point.	None 3 2 1	User selected Default

Default Settings are available in the lower pane of the **Double-Bit Digital Inputs** tab. The configuration settings defined below are used to configure the default values at the time of mapping for double-bit digital input points defined in the DNP3 server map.

Double-Bit Digital Input Properties

Table 6-207: Double-Bit Digital Input Properties

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Default Invert	Default for the Invert field, which indicates whether a double-bit digital input point's values should be inverted.	True or False	False
Default Valid Time	Default for Valid Time field, which indicates the minimum time (in milliseconds) that both digital input points must be stable in a DETERMINED_ON (2) or DETERMINED_OFF (1) state before is reported.	0, 100 to 65535	100
Default Suppress Time	Default for Suppress Time field, which indicates the minimum time (in milliseconds) that both digital input points must be stable in an INTERMEDIATE (0) or INDETERMINATE (3) state before is reported.	0, 100 to 65535	1000
Default Class	Specifies a default Class for change events on the point.	None 3 2 1	1
Default Static Variation	Default for the Static Variation field, which indicates how the static value of the double-bit digital input point should be reported.	WithStatus, w/oStatus	WithStatus
Default Event Variation	Default for Event Variation field, which indicates how an Event on the double-bit digital input point should be reported.	WithTime, w/oTime	WithTime

Note 1:

Off Point is the digital input point representing the least significant bit of a DNP3 Double-Bit Binary Input object.

On Point is the digital input point representing the most significant bit of a DNP3 Double-Bit Binary Input object.

When the Off and On points change within “Suppress Time” – a single Double-Bit event is generated, with the timestamp of the earliest point.

When one of the Off / On points changes and the “Suppress Time” expires before the paired point changes – a Double-Bit event will be generated with the timestamp of the point that changed. If subsequently the paired point will also change, a second Double-Bit event will be generated with the timestamp of the paired point.

Note 2:

To assist in the workflow of point selection – when an Off Point is selected from a device in the point picker tree list, then the next point from that device will be automatically selected as On Point. If the database has the lower number as On point use the Invert setting after mapping. This allows also for bulk mapping of all points using the parent checkbox in the Point Picker Tree. Clicking on the parent checkbox when is partially selected (gray) will remove all mappings under that level.

After the initial automated selection the On Point can be changed with any other point from the available devices in the point picker tree list for double points.

If the point selected for the Off point is the last point in the device then the On point will be same as the Off point, this will require manual re-mapping of the On point.

If the application requires to report a single digital input point as DNP3 Double-Bit, then map the same single digital input point as both Off Point and On Point.

DNP3 Server Digital Outputs

Settings are available on the **Digital Outputs** tab. The default property values are defined in the lower pane. The MCP provides the mapping settings for digital outputs as shown below.

Digital Output Mapping Settings

Table 6-208: Digital Output Mapping Settings

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Index	Point Index (0 Based). Each point index number must be unique.	0 to 65535	Incremented from 0.
Home Directory	Home Directory of the IED of DO point selected from the Point Picker. Read only.	N/A	System Assigned Identifier
Point Description	Point Description of the DO point selected from the Point Picker. Read only.	N/A	System Assigned Identifier
Point Reference	Point Reference of the DO point selected from the Point Picker. Read only.	N/A	System Assigned Identifier
Point ID	Point ID of the DO point selected from the Point Picker. Read only.	N/A	System Assigned Identifier
Supported Command	Command the DNP3 server should expect. If the DNP3 server receives a command that is not configured, it rejects the command.	All operations SBO Only	User selected Default

Default Settings are available in the lower pane of the **Digital Outputs** tab. The configuration settings defined below are used to configure the default values at the time of mapping for digital output points defined in the DNP3 server map.

Digital Output Properties

Table 6-209: Digital Output Properties

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Default Command Supported	DNP3 DPA Command type the DPA should expect. If the DPA receives a command type that is not configured, it shall reject the command.	All operations SBO Only	SBO Only

DNP3 Server Accumulators

The accumulators are used for reporting running values, frozen values, and events. This means that the same DNP3 point index is used for both the running and frozen value. The DNP3 server returns the running value when data points for Static Variation (Object 20) are requested by the master station. The DNP3 server returns the frozen value when data points for Static Variation (Object 21) is requested by the Master station. The Threshold configured is used to qualify events for running accumulators only Event Variation (Object22). Frozen accumulator events (Object 23) are generated whenever a configured accumulator is frozen.

Settings are available on the **Accumulators** tab. The default property values are defined in the lower pane. The MCP provides the mapping settings for accumulators (counters) as shown below.

Accumulator Mapping Settings

Table 6-210: Accumulator Mapping Settings

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Index	Point Index (0 Based). Each point index number must be unique.	0 to 65535	Incremented from 0.
Home Directory	Home directory of the IED Accumulator point selected from the Point Picker. Read only.	N/A	System Assigned Identifier
Point Description	Point description of the Accumulator point selected from the Point Picker. Read only.	N/A	System Assigned Identifier
Point Reference	Point reference of the Accumulator point selected from the Point Picker. Read only.	N/A	System Assigned Identifier
Point ID	Point ID of the Accumulator point selected from the Point Picker. Read only.	N/A	System Assigned Identifier
Threshold	Minimum change required in the Running Accumulator count to cause an event to be generated. 0 disables generation of Running Accumulator Events.	0 to 5000	User selected Default
Static Variation	How the point values should be reported. Applies to Running value.	32-Bit 16-Bit	User selected Default
Event Variation	Indicates how an event on this point should be reported. Applies to Running value.	32-Bit with Time 32-Bit without Time 16 Bit with Time 16 Bit without Time	User selected Default

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Frozen Static Variation	How the point values should be reported. Applies to Frozen value.	32-Bit with Time 32-Bit without Time 16 Bit with Time 16 Bit without Time	User selected Default
Frozen Event Variation	Indicates how an event on this point should be reported. Applies to Frozen value.	32-Bit with Time 32-Bit without Time 16 Bit with Time 16 Bit without Time	User selected Default
Class	Default Class for change events on the point.	None 3 2 1	User selected Default

Default Settings available in the lower pane on the **Accumulators** tab. The configuration settings defined below are used to configure the default values at the time of mapping for accumulator points defined in the DNP3 server.

Accumulator Properties

Table 6-211: Accumulator Properties

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Default Class	Specifies a default Class for change events on the point.	None 3 2 1	3
Default Static Variation	Indicates how static data on the ACC point should be reported.	32-Bit 16-Bit	32-Bit
Default Event Variation	Indicates how an Event on the ACC point should be reported.	32-Bit with Time 32-Bit without Time 16-Bit with Time 16-Bit without Time	32-Bit with Time
Default Frozen Static Variation	Indicates how static data on the ACC point should be reported.	32-Bit with Time 32-Bit without Time 16-Bit with Time 16-Bit without Time	32-Bit with Time
Default Frozen Event Variation	Indicates how an Event on the ACC point should be reported.	32-Bit with Time 32-Bit without Time 16-Bit with Time 16-Bit without Time	32-Bit with Time
Default Threshold	Specifies the minimum change required in the Running Accumulator count to cause an event to be generated.	0 to 5000	0

MODBUS Server

About the Modbus Server

The Modbus Server application allows a remote master station to retrieve data from and/or operate commands to the MCP using the Modbus protocol.

The Modbus Server map defines how the MCP is configured to present data to Modbus masters. The MCP supports the following configurable Modbus data types:

- Modbus Server Coils
- Modbus Server Read Only and Read Write Registers
- Modbus Server Input Status

The Modbus Server map settings are available on the **Server Map** tab when a Modbus protocol type is selected.

The MODBUS address is assigned automatically in order of mapping points.

When changing the Data Format size of a mapped point, if the new selection requires a larger size – the next contiguous addresses are incremented automatically. Any address gaps will also be filled. If the new selection requires a smaller size – the user has a choice to decrement the address only for the selected point, or to decrement all next contiguous addresses.

When deselecting a mapped point and then map again a point – the lowest address available in potential gaps will be assigned.

Modbus Server Coils

Mapping settings are available in the upper pane of the **Coils** tab as shown below.

Table 6-212: Coil Mapping Settings

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Address	The Modbus address assigned to the point	0 to 65535	X
Home Directory	Shows the Home Directory of the selected point. Read only.	Not editable	System Assigned Identifier
Point ID	Shows the Point ID of the selected DI point. Read only.	Not editable	System Generated Point Identifier
Point Reference	A short identifier for the selected point. Read Only.	Up to 66 ASCII Characters Not editable	Assigned point name
Point Description	A detailed and localized description of the selected point. Read only.	Up to 128 characters Not editable	Assigned IED point description
Type	The point type. Read only.	Not editable. DI, DO	Assigned type
Control Spec	See the Control Specification Properties table. Only enabled for DO type points.	=	
Feedback Opt	If set to <i>Self</i> , the values of the DO points are returned. If set to <i>Digital Inputs</i> , the value of the Digital Input point is returned. Only enabled for DO type points.	Self DigitalInput	Self

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Feedback Point	If Feedback Opt is set to <i>Digital Input</i> , the point selected is returned.	List of points based on configured DIs	N/A
Invert	Select if the value of the mapped points should be inverted. Only enabled for DI points.	True or False	False

Table 6-213: Control Specification Properties

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Control Code	The control commands that the IED accepts.	Latch ON/OFF Pulse ON/OFF TRIP/CLOSE	Latch ON/OFF
Function Code	The protocol function code to pass as part of the digital control command sent to a device.	Select Before Operate Direct Operate	Select Before Operate
Count	Number of times to consecutively repeat a control code, applying the pulse on and pulse off times to each control pulse repetition (applies only to Control Codes of type Pulse On, Pulse Off, Trip, or Close).	1 to 255	1
On Time	Duration, in milliseconds, of an ON pulse	0 to 65535	0
Off Time	Duration, in milliseconds, of an OFF pulse	0 to 65535	0

Default settings are available in the lower pane of the **Coils** tab. The configuration settings defined in the table below are used to configure the default values for all coils defined in the Modbus server map.

Table 6-214: Coil Default Properties

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Default Control Spec	See the Default Control Specification Properties table.		
Default Feedback Opt	If set to <i>Self</i> , the values of the DO points are returned. If set to <i>Digital Inputs</i> , the value of the Digital Input point is returned.	Self DigitalInput	Self
Default Invert	Select if the value of the mapped points should be inverted by default	True or False	False

Table 6-215: Default Control Specification Properties

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Default Control Code	The control commands that the IED accepts by default.	Latch ON/OFF Pulse ON/OFF TRIP/CLOSE	Latch ON/OFF
Default Function Code	The default protocol function code to pass as part of the digital control command sent to a device.	Select Before Operate Direct Operate	Select Before Operate
Default Count	Number of times to consecutively repeat a control code, applying the pulse on and pulse off times to each control pulse repetition (applies only to Control Codes of type Pulse On, Pulse Off, Trip, or Close).	1 to 255	1
Default On Time	Default duration, in milliseconds, of an ON pulse	0 to 65535	0
Default Off Time	Default duration, in milliseconds, of an OFF pulse	0 to 65535	0

Modbus Server Read Only and Read Write Registers

Mapping settings are available on the **Read Only** and **Read Write Registers** tab as shown below.

Table 6-216: Read Only and Read Write Register Mapping Settings

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Address	The Modbus address assigned to the point	0 to 65535	X
Line ID	Shows the Line ID of the selected point. Read only. Blank for BITSTRING16 or BITSTRING32.	Not editable	System Assigned Identifier
Device ID	Shows the Device ID of the selected point. Read only. Blank for BITSTRING16 or BITSTRING32.	Not editable	System Assigned Identifier
Bay ID	Shows the Bay ID of the selected point. Read only. Blank for BITSTRING16 or BITSTRING32.	Not editable	System Assigned Identifier
Home Directory	Shows the Home Directory of the selected point. Read only. Blank for BITSTRING16 or BITSTRING32.	Not editable	System Assigned Identifier
Point ID	Shows the Point ID of the selected DI point. Read only. Blank for BITSTRING16 or BITSTRING32.	Not editable	System Generated Point Identifier
Point Reference	A short identifier for the selected point. Read Only. Blank for BITSTRING16 or BITSTRING32.	Up to 66 ASCII Characters Not editable	Assigned point name
Point Description	A detailed and localized description of the selected point. Read only. Blank for BITSTRING16 or BITSTRING32.	Up to 128 characters Not editable	Assigned IED point description
Type	The point type. Read only. Blank for BITSTRING16 or BITSTRING32.	Not editable. Read Only Registers: DI, AI, ACC Read Write Registers: DI, AI, AO, ACC	Assigned type
Data Format	The type of data polled.	See Supported Data Types for Modbus Server Read Only and Read Write Registers table.	INT16
Register	This click button is available inside the Data Format column only when Data Format is BITSTRING16 or BITSTRING32. This opens another window which allows users to map individual DI as bits part of the bitstring value.	Bits 0-15 for BITSTRING16. Bits 0-31 for BITSTRING32.	N/A
Point Value to Use	The attribute of the point to be polled. Available options depend on selected Data Format.	Value Frozen Value Date and Time Freeze Date and Time	Value

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Multiplier	Scale factor of the point (m of formula mx + b)	Full range of 64-bit Float	1.0
Offset	Scale factor of the point (b of formula mx + b)	Full range of 64-bit Float	0.0

Default settings are available in the lower pane of the **Read Only** and **Read Write Registers** tab. The configuration settings defined in the table below are used to configure the default values for all read only registers defined in the Modbus server map.

Table 6-217: Read Only and Read Write Register Defaults

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Default Point Value To Use	The attribute of the point that should be polled by default	Value Frozen Value Date and Time Freeze Date and Time	Value
Default Multiplier	Default scale factor of the point (m of formula mx + b)	Full range of 64-bit Float	1.0
Default Offset	Default scale factor of the point (b of formula mx + b)	Full range of 64-bit Float	0.0

Supported Data Types for Modbus Server Read Only and Read Write Registers

Table 6-218: Supported Data Types for Modbus Server Read Only and Read Write Registers

Data Type	Description
UINT16	16-bit unsigned integer. Range: 0 to 65535.
INT16	16-bit signed integer. Range: -32768 to +32767.
UINT32	32-bit unsigned integer. Range: 0 to 4294967295.
INT32	32-bit signed integer. Range: -2147483648 to +2147483647.
FLOAT	IEEE® 754-1985 single-precision floating point value, MSB-LSB or little endian.
DATETIME	Requires 4 consecutive UINT16 Modbus addresses, encoded as: 1. MMDD 2. YYYY 3. hhmm 4. ss.ddd
BITSTRING16	16-bit unsigned integer representing encoded 16- bit binary input data.
BITSTRING32	32-bit unsigned integer representing encoded 32- bit binary input data.

The BITSTRING value is calculated as:

$$\text{Value} = \text{SUM}_{(i=0 \text{ to } n)} (\text{Bit}_i * 2^i)$$

Where:

n=15 for BITSTRING16,

n=31 for BITSTRING32,

Bit_i is the value of Bit i (0 or 1)

Note that in the mapping of each DI that builds the bitstring value – users are able to invert the mapped DI value. Therefore, in the above formula Bit_i is the value of the mapped DI after applying (or not) the inversion.

BITSTRING Register

Selection of DI points part of a BITSTRING value are available as shown below.

Table 6-219: DI points part of BITSTRING

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Bit Position	The associated Bit Position of the mapped DI. Must be unique for a given BITSTRING value. Not all bits need to be assigned. Unassigned bit positions equate as 0 at runtime in the BITSTRING value. NE DI points equate as 0 at runtime in the BITSTRING value. Offline bits equate as 0 at runtime in the BITSTRING value, regardless of the inversion flag. Hint: By duplicating a single mapped DI as two consecutive bit positions – the MODBUS Client can identify if this DI goes offline by reading value “00”. Otherwise, when the DI is online the value will be either “01” or “10”.	0-15 for BITSTRING16. 0-31 for BITSTRING32.	None
Line ID	Shows the Line ID of the selected point. Read only.	Not editable	System Assigned Identifier
Device ID	Shows the Device ID of the selected point. Read only.	Not editable	System Assigned Identifier
Bay ID	Shows the Bay ID of the selected point. Read only.	Not editable	System Assigned Identifier
Home Directory	Shows the Home Directory of the selected point. Read only.	Not editable	System Assigned Identifier
Point ID	Shows the Point ID of the selected DI point. Read only.	Not editable	System Generated Point Identifier
Point Reference	A short identifier for the selected point. Read Only.	Up to 66 ASCII Characters Not editable	Assigned point name
Point Description	A detailed and localized description of the selected point. Read only.	Up to 128 characters Not editable	Assigned IED point description
Invert	Select if the value of the selected point should be inverted	True or False	False

Modbus Server Input Status

Mapping settings are available on the upper pane of the **Input Status** tab as shown below.

Offline DI points equate as 0 at runtime.

Table 6-220: Input Status Mapping Settings

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Address	The Modbus address assigned to the point	0 to 65535	X

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Line ID	Shows the Line ID of the selected point. Read only.	Not editable	System Assigned Identifier
Device ID	Shows the Device ID of the selected point. Read only.	Not editable	System Assigned Identifier
Bay ID	Shows the Bay ID of the selected point. Read only.	Not editable	System Assigned Identifier
Home Directory	Shows the Home Directory of the selected point. Read only.	Not editable	System Assigned Identifier
Point ID	Shows the Point ID of the selected DI point. Read only.	Not editable	System Generated Point Identifier
Point Reference	A short identifier for the selected point. Read Only.	Up to 66 ASCII Characters Not editable	Assigned point name
Point Description	A detailed and localized description of the selected point. Read only.	Up to 128 characters Not editable	Assigned IED point description
Type	The point type. Read only.	Not editable. DI	Assigned type
Invert	Select if the value of the mapped point should be inverted	True or False	False

Default settings are available in the lower pane of the **Input Status Mapping** tab. The configuration settings defined in the table below are used to configure the default values for all read write registers defined in the Modbus server map.

Table 6-221: Input Status Default Properties

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Default Invert	Select if the value of the mapped points should be inverted by default	True or False	False

IEC 60870-5-101+104 Server

The IEC 60870-5-101 and IEC 60870-5-104 Server applications allow remote master stations to retrieve data from and/or operate commands to the MCP using the IEC 60870-5 protocol.

The IEC 60870-5-101+104 Server map defines how the MCP is configured to present data to IEC 60870-5 masters. User can create the following types of information objects:

User can configure the IEC 60870 Server Time Zone offset using the **mcpcfg** command line utility. Refer to [Configure Time Synchronization](#).

» To create an Information Object:

1. Click **Add Info Object**.
2. On the **New Info Object** window, enter values for the fields as described in the table below and click **OK**.
3. Configure each info object and add points to present to the master station.

Info Object Settings

Table 6-222: Info Object Settings

Setting	Description	Range
Info Object Type	The type of information object being created.	Bitstring Double Command Double Point Integrated Total Measurand Packed Single Point Regulating Command Root Directory Setpoint Command Single Command Single Point Step Position
Info Object Name	An identifier used within the configuration interface.	1 to 128 ASCII characters
Starting Info Object Address	Starting address for this object.	1 to 16777215

The following table below the Info Object type drop-down menu shows the configured values for the selected Info Object. Info Object Name cannot be edited in this table.

Bitstring Mapping Settings

Table 6-223: Bitstring Mapping Settings

Setting	Description	Range	Default
<i>Info Object Settings</i>			
Info Object Name	The name of the information object as entered on the New Info Object window. Read only.	N/A	N/A
Address	The address of this entry.	1 to 16777215	
Interrogation Group	The interrogation group used for reporting this information object.	Not Used Group 1 ... Group 16	Not Used
Interrogation Response	Specify whether to include this information object in a general interrogation response.	Include Exclude	Include
Report Class	Specify if spontaneous events for this object are reported as class 1 or class 2 messages. Applies to unbalanced mode and spontaneous events only.	Class 1 Class 2	Class 1
Periodic Update Mode	The type of periodic updating	Not Used Background Scan	Not Used
Periodic Update Interval	The time (in seconds) between periodic reports. Used only if Periodic Update Mode is not set to <i>Not Used</i> .	0 to 65535	0
Periodic Report On Power Up	Specify if periodic reporting (if enabled) should begin immediately upon startup.	Disabled Enabled	Disabled

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Time Tag	The type of time tag to use.	None With Time Tag With CP56 Time Tag	None
<i>Per-Point Settings</i>			
Bit Position	Bit Position	1 to 32	Incremented from 1
Line ID	Shows the Line ID of the selected point. Read only.	Not editable	System Assigned Identifier
Device ID	Shows the Device ID of the selected point. Read only.	Not editable	System Assigned Identifier
Bay ID	Shows the Bay ID of the selected point. Read only.	Not editable	System Assigned Identifier
Home Directory	Shows the Home Directory of the selected point from the Point Picker. Read only.	Not editable	System Assigned Identifier
Point ID	Shows the Point ID of the selected DI point from the Digital Input Point map. Read only.	Not editable	System Generated Point Identifier
Point Reference	A short identifier for the selected DI point from the Point Picker. Read Only.	Up to 66 ASCII Characters Not editable	Assigned point name
Point Description	A detailed and localized description of the selected point in the Binary Input map. Read only.	Up to 128 characters Not editable	Assigned IED point description
Invert	Select if the value of the mapped points should be inverted.	True or False	False

Double Command Mapping Settings

Table 6-224: Double Command Mapping Settings

Setting	Description	Range	Default
<i>Info Object Settings</i>			
Info Object Name	The name of the information object as entered on the New Info Object window. Read only.	N/A	N/A
Starting Address	The starting address of this entry.	1 to 16777215	
Time Tag	The type of time tag to use.	None With Time Tag With CP56 Time Tag	None
<i>Per-Point Settings</i>			
Address	The address of this entry.	(Current Starting Address) to (Next configured starting address)	Auto incremented from last assigned

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Control Type	The type of control to operate.	Trip/Close Regulating Persistent	Persistent
Short Pulse Duration	The control duration (in milliseconds) of the short pulse output.	1 to 2147483647	1000
Long Pulse Duration	The control duration (in milliseconds) of the long pulse output.	1 to 2147483647	2000
Transmission Type	The type of transmission used for control command execution; either a select and execute command sequence or direct execute command sequence.	Select and Execute Direct Execute	Select and Execute
Point 1 Source	First of two digital output source points selected from the Point Picker to comprise the 4-state point being monitored. Based on the user-selected DO point, the point ID of Source Point One is prefixed with the home directory of that point.	Not editable	System assigned identifier
Point 1 Device	Shows the Device ID of the selected point. Read only.	Not editable	System Assigned Identifier
Point 1 Description	A detailed and localized description of the selected Source Point One. Read Only	Not editable	Assigned IED point Description
Point 2 Source	Second of two digital output source points selected to comprise the 4-state point being monitored.	Home Directory, Point ID selected via Point Picker	System Assigned Identifier
Point 2 Device	Shows the Device ID of the selected point. Read only.	Not editable	System Assigned Identifier
Point 2 Description	A detailed and localized description of the selected Source Point Two. Read Only	Not editable	Assigned IED point Description

Double Point Mapping Settings

Table 6-225: Double Point Mapping Settings

Setting	Description	Range	Default
<i>Info Object Settings</i>			
Info Object Name	The name of the information object as entered on the New Info Object window. Read only.	N/A	N/A
Starting Address	The starting address of this entry.	1 to 16777215	
Interrogation Group	The interrogation group used for reporting this information object.	Not Used Group 1 Group 16	Not Used
Interrogation Response	Specify whether to include this information object in a general interrogation response.	Include Exclude	Include
Report Class	Specify if spontaneous events for this object are reported as class 1 or class 2 messages. Applies to unbalanced mode and spontaneous events only.	Class 1 Class 2	Class 1

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Periodic Update Mode	The type of periodic updating	Not Used Background Scan	Not Used
Periodic Update Interval	The time (in seconds) between periodic reports. Used only if Periodic Update Mode is not set to <i>Not Used</i> .	0 to 65535	0
Periodic Report On Power Up	Specify if periodic reporting (if enabled) should begin immediately upon startup.	Disabled Enabled	Disabled
Time Tag	The type of time tag to use.	None With Time Tag With CP56 Time Tag	None
Valid Time	The minimum amount of time (in milliseconds) that both digital input points must be stable before an ON or OFF state is reported. -1 disables this setting.	-1 to 65535	-1
Suppress Time	The minimum amount of time (in milliseconds) that both digital input points must be stable before an indeterminate state is reported. -1 disables this setting.	-1 to 65535	-1
Addressing (SQ)	The DPA shall report as ASDU with SQ=0 when this flag is set to <i>Single</i> (SQ=0) (Default value) and SQ=1 when set to <i>Sequence</i> (SQ=1). Note: When the flag is set to Sequence (SQ=1), the following conditions must be met before an ASDU is reported with SQ=1: 1. The IOAs for the points in the Info Objects are consecutive. 2. The ASDU is reported with Cause of Transmission 1,2,5, or 20-36.	Single (SQ=0) Sequence (SQ=1)	Single (SQ=0)
Per-Point Settings			
Address	The address of the entry.	(Current Starting Address) to (Next configured starting address)	Auto incremented from last assigned
Off Point Source	Home directory and Point ID of the Off point selected from the Point Picker. Read only.	Not editable	System Assigned Identifier
Off Point Device	Line ID Device ID Bay ID of the Off point selected from the Point Picker. Read only.	Not editable	System Assigned Identifier
Off Point Description	Point description of the Off point selected from the Point Picker. Read only.	Not editable	System Assigned Identifier
On Point Source	Home directory and Point ID of the On point selected from the On Point Picker.	Home Directory, Point ID selected via Point Picker	System Assigned Identifier

Setting	Description	Range	Default
On Point Device	Line ID Device ID Bay ID of the On point selected from the Point Picker. Read only.	Not editable	System Assigned Identifier
On Point Description	Point description of the On point selected from the Point Picker. Read only.	Not editable	System Assigned Identifier
Invert	Select if the value of the mapped points should be inverted.	True or False	False

Note:

To assist in the workflow of point selection – when an Off Point is selected from a device in the point picker tree list, then the next point from that device will be automatically selected as On Point. This allows also for bulk mapping of all points using the parent checkbox in the Point Picker Tree. Clicking on the parent checkbox when is partially selected (gray) will remove all mappings under that level.

After the initial automated selection the On Point can be changed with any other point from the available devices in the point picker tree list for double points.

If the point selected for the Off point is the last point in the device then the On point will be same as the Off point, this will require manual re-mapping of the On point.

If the application requires to report a single digital input point as DNP3 Double-Bit, then map the same single digital input point as both Off Point and On Point.

Integrated Total Mapping Settings

Table 6-226: Integrated Total Mapping Settings

Setting	Description	Range	Default
<i>Info Object Settings</i>			
Info Object Name	The name of the information object as entered on the New Info Object window. Read only.	N/A	N/A
Starting Address	The starting address of this entry.	1 to 16777215	
Interrogation Group	The interrogation group used for reporting this information object.	Not Used Group 1 ... Group 4	Not Used
Interrogation Response	Specify whether to include or exclude this information object in a general interrogation response.	Include Exclude	Include
Report Class	Specify if spontaneous events for this object are reported as class 1 or class 2 messages. Applies to unbalanced mode and spontaneous events only.	Class 1 Class 2	Class 1
Time Tag	The type of time tag to use.	None With Time Tag With CP56 Time Tag	None
Periodic Update Mode	The type of periodic updating	Not Used Background Scan	Not Used

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Periodic Update Interval	The time (in seconds) between periodic reports. Used only if Periodic Update Mode is not set to <i>Not Used</i> .	0 to 65535	0
Periodic Report On Power Up	Specify if periodic reporting (if enabled) should begin immediately upon startup.	Disabled Enabled	Disabled
Per-Point Settings			
Address	The address of the entry.	(Current Starting Address) to (Next configured starting address)	Auto incremented from last assigned
Line ID	Shows the Line ID of the selected point. Read only.	Not editable	System Assigned Identifier
Device ID	Shows the Device ID of the selected point. Read only.	Not editable	System Assigned Identifier
Bay ID	Shows the Bay ID of the selected point. Read only.	Not editable	System Assigned Identifier
Home Directory	Shows the Home Directory of the selected point from the Point Picker. Read only.	Not editable	System Assigned Identifier
Point ID	Shows the Point ID of the selected point from the Point Picker. Read only.	Not editable	System Generated Point Identifier
Point Description	A detailed and localized text description of the selected point in the Accumulator point map. Read only.	Up to 128 Unicode characters	Assigned IED point Description
Point Reference	A short identifier for the selected ACC point from the Point Picker. Read Only.	Up to 66 ASCII Characters Not editable	Assigned point name
Accumulator Type	Specifies whether every change (transition) or every pair of changes (pulse) in the monitored accumulator point value increments the reported count.	Pulse Transition	Pulse
Accumulator Return Type	Specifies whether the running or frozen accumulator value is reported.	Running Frozen	Running
Accumulator Freeze	Specifies whether the master station can freeze the monitored accumulator point.	Enabled Disabled	Disabled
Accumulator Clear	Specifies whether or not the master station is allowed to clear the monitored accumulator point.	Enabled Disabled	Disabled
Threshold	Specifies the minimum change in accumulator value required to produce a spontaneous report or event. Only used when the Accumulator Return Type is <i>Running</i> .	0 to 1000000	1

Measurand Mapping Settings

Table 6-227: Measurand Mapping Settings

Setting	Description	Range	Default
<i>Info Object Settings</i>			
Info Object Name	The name of the information object as entered on the New Info Object window. Read only.	N/A	N/A
Starting Address	The starting address of this entry.	1 to 16777215	
Interrogation Group	The interrogation group used for reporting this information object.	Not Used Group 1 ... Group 16	Not Used
Interrogation Response	Specify whether to include this information object in a general interrogation response.	Include Exclude	Include
Report Class	Specify if spontaneous events for this object are reported as class 1 or class 2 messages. Applies to unbalanced mode and spontaneous events only.	Class 1 Class 2	Class 1
Periodic Update Mode	The type of periodic updating	Not Used Background Scan Periodic/Cyclic	Not Used
Periodic Update Interval	The time (in seconds) between periodic reports. Used only if Periodic Update Mode is not set to <i>Not Used</i> .	0 to 65535	0
Periodic Report On Power Up	Specify if periodic reporting (if enabled) should begin immediately upon startup.	Disabled Enabled	Disabled
Time Tag	The type of time tag to use.	None With Time Tag With CP56 Time Tag	None
Conversion	The type of setpoint command. There are 3 possible types: - Normalized – value is between -1 and +1 -2⁻¹⁵ - Scaled – value is scaled using multiplier and offset to -2¹⁵ to +2¹⁵ – 1 - Short Floating Point – value is a 32-bit floating point.	Normalized Scaled ShortFP	Normalized
Quality	Whether quality information is included with this entity.	With Quality Descriptor Without Quality Descriptor	With Quality Descriptor
Addressing (SQ)	The DPA shall report as ASDU with SQ=0 when this flag is set to <i>Single</i> (SQ=0) (Default value) and SQ=1 when set to <i>Sequence</i> (SQ=1). Note: When the flag is set to Sequence (SQ=1), the following conditions must be met before an ASDU is reported with SQ=1: - The IOAs for the points in the Info Objects are consecutive. - The ASDU is reported with Cause of Transmission 1,2,5, or 20-36.	Single (SQ=0) Sequence (SQ=1)	Single (SQ=0)

Setting	Description	Range	Default
<i>Per-Point Settings</i>			
Address	The address of the entry.	(Current Starting Address) to (Next configured starting address)	Auto incremented from last assigned
Line ID	Shows the Line ID of the selected point. Read only.	Not editable	System Assigned Identifier
Device ID	Shows the Device ID of the selected point. Read only.	Not editable	System Assigned Identifier
Bay ID	Shows the Bay ID of the selected point. Read only.	Not editable	System Assigned Identifier
Home Directory	Shows the Home Directory of the selected point from the Point Picker. Read only.	Not editable	System Assigned Identifier
Point ID	Shows the Point ID of the selected point from the Point Picker. Read only.	Not editable	System Generated Point Identifier
Point Reference	A short identifier for the selected AI point from the Point Picker. Read Only.	Up to 66 ASCII Characters Not editable	Assigned point name
Point Description	A detailed and localized text description of the selected point in the Analog Input map. Read only.	Up to 128 Unicode characters. Non-Editable	Assigned IED point description
Multiplier	Scale factor of the point (m of formula $mx + b$)	Full range of 64-bit Float	1.0
Offset	Scale factor of the point (b of formula $mx + b$)	Full range of 64-bit Float	0.0
Polarity	Specifies whether a negative analog value is valid.	Bipolar Value Unipolar Value	Bipolar Value
Threshold	The initial minimum change in the analog input value that is required to produce a spontaneous report or event.	0 to 1,000,000,000	5
High Limit	The initial high limit that is required for an analog input value to exceed to produce an event.	-1.0E+12 to 1.0E+12	1.0E+12
Low Limit	The initial low limit that is required for an analog input value to exceed to produce an event.	-1.0E+12 to 1.0E+12	-1.0E+12

Packed Single Point Mapping Settings

Table 6-228: Packed Single Point Mapping Settings

Setting	Description	Range	Default
<i>Info Object Settings</i>			
Info Object Name	The name of the information object as entered on the New Info Object window. Read only.	N/A	N/A
Address	The address of this entry.	N/A	N/A
Interrogation Group	The interrogation group used for reporting this information object.	Not Used Group 1 ... Group 16	Not Used
Interrogation Response	Specify whether to include this information object in a general interrogation response.	Include Exclude	Include
Report Class	Specify if spontaneous events for this object are reported as class 1 or class 2 messages. Applies to unbalanced mode and spontaneous events only.	Class 1 Class 2	Class 1
Periodic Update Mode	The type of periodic updating	Not Used Background Scan	Not Used
Periodic Update Interval	The time (in seconds) between periodic reports. Used only if Periodic Update Mode is not set to <i>Not Used</i> .	0 to 65535	0
Periodic Report On Power Up	Specify if periodic reporting (if enabled) should begin immediately upon startup.	Disabled Enabled	Disabled
<i>Per-Point Settings</i>			
Bit Position	Specifies the bit position within the information object element.	1 to 16	Incremented from 1
Line ID	Shows the Line ID of the selected point. Read only.	Not editable	System Assigned Identifier
Device ID	Shows the Device ID of the selected point. Read only.	Not editable	System Assigned Identifier
Bay ID	Shows the Bay ID of the selected point. Read only.	Not editable	System Assigned Identifier
Home Directory	Shows the Home Directory of the selected point from the Point Picker. Read only.	Not editable	System Assigned Identifier
Point ID	Shows the Point ID of the selected point from the Point Picker. Read only.	Not editable	System Generated Point Identifier
Point Reference	A short identifier for the selected point from the Point Picker. Read Only.	Up to 66 ASCII Characters Not editable	Assigned point name
Point Description	A detailed and localized text description of the selected DI point in the Binary Input map. Read only.	Up to 128 Unicode characters Not editable	Assigned IED point description
Invert	Select if the value of the mapped points should be inverted.	True or False	False

Regulating Command Mapping Settings

Table 6-229: Regulating Command Mapping Settings

Setting	Description	Range	Default
<i>Info Object Settings</i>			
Info Object Name	The name of the information object as entered on the New Info Object window. Read only.	N/A	N/A
Starting Address	The starting address of this entry.	1 to 16777215	
Time Tag	The type of time tag to use.	None With Time Tag With CP56 Time Tag	None
<i>Per-Point Settings</i>			
Address	The address of the entry.	(Current Starting Address) to (Next configured starting address)	Auto incremented from last assigned
Control Type	The type of control to operate.	Trip/Close Regulating Persistent	Persistent
Short Pulse Duration	The control duration (in milliseconds) of the short pulse output.	1 to 2147483647	1000
Long Pulse Duration	The control duration (in milliseconds) of the long pulse output.	1 to 2147483647	2000
Transmission Type	The type of transmission used for command control execution; either a select and execute command sequence or direct execute command sequence.	Select and Execute Direct Execute	Select and Execute
Source Point One	First of two digital output source points selected from the Point Picker to comprise the 4-state point being monitored. Based on the user-selected DO point, the point ID of Source Point One is prefixed with the home directory of that point.	Not editable	System Assigned Identifier
Point 1 Device	Shows the Device ID of the selected point. Read only.	Not editable	System Assigned Identifier
Point 1 Description	A detailed and localized description of the selected Source Point One. Read Only.	Not editable	Assigned IED point Description
Source Point Two	Second of two digital output source points selected to comprise the 4-state point being monitored.	Home Directory, Point ID selected via Point Picker	System Assigned Identifier
Point 2 Device	Shows the Device ID of the selected point. Read only.	Not editable	System Assigned Identifier
Point 2 Description	A detailed and localized description of the selected Source Point Two. Read Only.	Not editable	Assigned IED point Description

Setpoint Command Mapping Settings

Table 6-230: Setpoint Command Mapping Settings

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Info Object Settings			
Info Object Name	The name of the information object as entered on the New Info Object window. Read only.	N/A	N/A
Starting Address	The starting address of this entry.	1 to 16777215	none
Time Tag	The type of time tag to use.	None With Time Tag With CP56 Time Tag	None
Conversion	The type of setpoint command. There are 3 possible types: - Normalized - value is between -1 and +1 - Scaled - value is scaled using multiplier and offset to -2^{15} to $+2^{15} - 1$ - Short Floating Point - value is a 32-bit floating point	Normalized Scaled ShortFP	Normalized
Per-Point Settings			
Address	The address of the entry.	(Current Starting Address) to (Next configured starting address)	Auto incremented from last assigned
Line ID	Shows the Line ID of the selected point. Read only.	Not editable	System Assigned Identifier
Device ID	Shows the Device ID of the selected point. Read only.	Not editable	System Assigned Identifier
Bay ID	Shows the Bay ID of the selected point. Read only.	Not editable	System Assigned Identifier
Home Directory	Shows the Home Directory of the selected point from the Point Picker. Read only.	Not editable	System Assigned Identifier
Point ID	Shows the Point ID of the selected point from the Point Picker. Read only.	Not editable	System Generated Point Identifier
Point Reference	A short identifier of the selected AO point from the Point Picker. Read Only.	Up to 66 ASCII Characters Not editable	Assigned point name
Point Description	A detailed and localized text description of the point in the selected AO point map. Read only.	Up to 128 Unicode characters Not editable	Assigned IED point description
Multiplier	Scale factor of the point (m of formula mx + b)	Full range of 64-bit Float	1.0

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Offset	Scale factor of the point (b of formula mx + b)	Full range of 64-bit Float	0.0
Polarity	Specifies whether a negative analog value is valid.	Bipolar Value Unipolar Value	Bipolar Value
Transmission Type	The type of transmission used for control command execution; either a select and execute command sequence or only an execute command sequence.	Select and Execute Direct Execute	Select and Execute
Send Ackterm	Specifies whether the application sends an ACTTERM response to the master station when a C_SE setpoint command completes	No Yes	No

Single Command Mapping Settings

Table 6-231: Single Command Mapping Settings

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Info Object Settings			
Info Object Name	The name of the information object as entered on the New Info Object window. Read only.	N/A	N/A
Starting Address	The starting address of this entry.	1 to 16777215	
Time Tag	The type of time tag to use.	None With Time Tag With CP56 Time Tag	None
Per-Point Settings			
Address	The address of the entry.	(Current Starting Address) to (Next configured starting address)	Auto incremented from last assigned
Control Type	The type of control to operate.	Trip/Close Regulating Persistent	Persistent
Short Pulse Duration	The control duration (in milliseconds) of the short pulse output.	1 to 2147483647	1000
Long Pulse Duration	The control duration (in milliseconds) of the long pulse output.	1 to 2147483647	2000
Transmission Type	The type of transmission; either a select and execute command sequence or only an execute command sequence.	Select and Execute Direct Execute	Select and Execute
Source Point One	First of two digital input source points selected from the Point Picker to comprise the 4-state point being monitored. Based on user configured DO point name post fixed with system assigned identifier (Point ID).	Not editable	System assigned identifier

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Point 1 Device	Shows the Device ID of the selected point. Read only.	Not editable	System Assigned Identifier
Point 1 Description	A detailed and localized description of the selected Source Point One. Read Only.	Not editable	Assigned IED point Description
Source Point Two	Second of two digital input source points selected to comprise the 4-state point being monitored.	Home Directory, Point ID selected via Point Picker	System Assigned Identifier
Point 2 Device	Shows the Device ID of the selected point. Read only.	Not editable	System Assigned Identifier
Point 2 Description	A detailed and localized description of the selected Source Point Two. Read Only.	Not editable	Assigned IED point Description

Single Point Mapping Settings

Table 6-232: Single Point Mapping Settings

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Info Object Settings			
Info Object Name	The name of the information object as entered on the New Info Object window. Read only.	N/A	N/A
Starting Address	The starting address of this entry.	1 to 16777215	none
Interrogation Group	The interrogation group used for reporting this information object.	Not Used Group 1 ... Group 16	Not Used
Interrogation Response	Specify whether to include this information object in a general interrogation response.	Include Exclude	Include
Report Class	Specify if spontaneous events for this object are reported as class 1 or class 2 messages. Applies to unbalanced mode and spontaneous events only.	Class 1 Class 2	Class 1
Periodic Update Mode	The type of periodic updating	Not Used Background Scan	Not Used
Periodic Update Interval	The time (in seconds) between periodic reports. Used only if Periodic Update Mode is not set to <i>Not Used</i> .	0 to 65535	0
Periodic Report On Power Up	Specify if periodic reporting (if enabled) should begin immediately upon startup.	Disabled Enabled	Disabled
Time Tag	The type of time tag to use.	None With Time Tag With CP56 Time Tag	None
Addressing (SQ)	The DPA shall report as ASDU with SQ=0 when this flag is set to Single (SQ=0)	Single (SQ=0) Sequence (SQ=1)	Single (SQ=0)

Setting	Description	Range	Default
	(Default value) and SQ=1 when set to Sequence (SQ=1). Note: When the flag is set to Sequence (SQ=1), the following conditions must be met before an ASDU is reported with SQ=1: 1. The IOAs for the points in the Info Objects are consecutive. 2. The ASDU is reported with Cause of Transmission 1,2,5, or 20-36.		
Per-Point Settings			
Address	The address of the entry.	(Current Starting Address) to (Next configured starting address)	Auto incremented from last assigned
Line ID	Shows the Line ID of the selected point. Read only.	Not editable	System Assigned Identifier
Device ID	Shows the Device ID of the selected point. Read only.	Not editable	System Assigned Identifier
Bay ID	Shows the Bay ID of the selected point. Read only.	Not editable	System Assigned Identifier
Home Directory	Shows the Home Directory of the selected point from the Point Picker. Read only.	Not editable	System Assigned Identifier
Point ID	Shows the Point ID of the selected point from the Point Picker. Read only.	Not editable	System Generated Point Identifier
Point Description	A detailed and localized text description of the selected point in the Binary Input map. Read only.	Up to 128 Unicode characters Not editable	Assigned IED point description
Point Reference	A short identifier of the selected DI point from the Point Picker. Read Only.	Up to 66 ASCII Characters Not editable	Assigned point name
Invert	Select if the value of the mapped points should be inverted.	True or False	False

Step Position Mapping Settings

Table 6-233: Step Position Mapping Settings

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Info Object Settings			
Info Object Name	The name of the information object as entered on the New Info Object window. Read only.	N/A	N/A
Starting Address	The starting address of this entry.	1 to 16777215	none

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Interrogation Group	The interrogation group used for reporting this information object.	Not Used Group 1... Group 16	Not Used
Interrogation Response	Specify whether to include this information object in a general interrogation response.	Include Exclude	Include
Report Class	Specify if spontaneous events for this object are reported as class 1 or class 2 messages. Applies to unbalanced mode and spontaneous events only.	Class 1 Class 2	Class 1
Periodic Update Mode	The type of periodic updating	Not Used Background Scan	Not Used
Periodic Update Interval	The time (in seconds) between periodic reports. Used only if Periodic Update Mode is not set to <i>Not Used</i> .	1 to 255	60
Periodic Report On Power Up	Specify if periodic reporting (if enabled) should begin immediately upon startup.	Disabled Enabled	Disabled
Time Tag	The type of time tag to use.	None With Time Tag With CP56 Time Tag	None
Addressing (SQ)	The DPA shall report as ASDU with SQ=0 when this flag is set to Single (SQ=0) (Default value) and SQ=1 when set to Sequence (SQ=1). Note: When the flag is set to Sequence (SQ=1), the following conditions must be met before an ASDU is reported with SQ=1: 1. The IOAs for the points in the Info Objects are consecutive. 2. The ASDU is reported with Cause of Transmission 1,2,5, or 20-36.	Single (SQ=0) Sequence (SQ=1)	Single (SQ=0)
Per-Point Settings			
Address	The address of the entry.	(Current Starting Address) to (Next configured starting address)	Auto incremented from last assigned
Line ID	Shows the Line ID of the selected point. Read only.	Not editable	System Assigned Identifier
Device ID	Shows the Device ID of the selected point. Read only.	Not editable	System Assigned Identifier
Bay ID	Shows the Bay ID of the selected point. Read only.	Not editable	System Assigned Identifier
Home Directory	Shows the Home Directory of the selected point from the Point Picker. Read only.	Not editable	System Assigned Identifier

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Point ID	Shows the Point ID of the selected AI point from the Digital Input Point map. Read only.	Not editable	System Generated Point Identifier
Point Reference	A short identifier of the selected AI point from the Point Picker. Read Only.	Up to 66 ASCII Characters Not editable	Assigned point name
Point Description	A detailed and localized text description of the selected point in the Analog Input map. Read only.	Up to 128 characters Not editable	Assigned IED point description
Multiplier	Scale factor of the point (m of formula mx + b)	Full range of 64-bit Float	1.0
Offset	Scale factor of the point (b of formula mx + b)	Full range of 64-bit Float	0.0
Polarity	Specifies whether a negative analog value is valid.	Bipolar Value Unipolar Value	Bipolar Value
Threshold	The initial minimum change in the analog input value that is required to produce a spontaneous report or event.	0 to 100,000,000	5
High Limit	The initial high limit that is required for an analog input value to exceed to produce an event.	-1.0E+12 to 1.0E+12	1.0E+12
Low Limit	The initial low limit that is required for an analog input value to exceed to produce an event.	-1.0E+12 to 1.0E+12	-1.0E+12

Tejas V Server

The Tejas V Server applications allow a remote master station to retrieve data from and/or operate commands to the MCP using the Tejas V protocol.

One or more instances (LRU) of Tejas V Server can be configured.

The Tejas V Server map defines how the MCP is configured to present data to Tejas V masters. The MCP supports the following configurable Tejas V point types:

- [Analog Input](#)
- [Setpoint](#)
- [Status Points \(DI\)](#)
- [Raise/Lower Control](#)
- [Control](#)
- [Accumulator](#)
- [Special – LRU Local/Remote Input](#)

In the Tejas V protocol, each point type has a contiguous address range starting from 0.

However, the Server Map Editor allows to configure sparse point addresses for each point type.

For example, when configuring Tejas V point addresses 1, 3, 10, 25 the gaps are 0, 2, 4-9, 11-24. These gaps are treated as undefined spare points in the Tejas V point map.

If is desired to pad the remaining addresses (to the end) with undefined spare points – add one point with maximum address which would be mapped to a dummy RTDB point (e.g., a Calculator empty expression); this will create the desired gaps.

The Tejas V Server reports below default values for spare points:

- Analog Input: 0
- Setpoint: 0
- Status (Bit value): 0
- Accumulator: 0

The Tejas V Server responds to a command request with an error response if the command is directed to a spare point.

Tejas V Server Analog Input

Settings are available on the **Analog Input** tab. The default property values are defined in the lower pane. The MCP provides the mapping settings for Analog Input points as shown below.

Analog Input Mapping Settings

Table 6-234: Analog Input Mapping Settings

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Tejas V Point	Point Index (0 Based). Each point index number must be unique.	0 to 509	Incremented from 0.
Line ID	Shows the Line ID of the selected point. Read only.	N/A	System Assigned Identifier
Device ID	Shows the Device ID of the selected point. Read only.	N/A	System Assigned Identifier
Bay ID	Shows the Bay ID of the selected point. Read only.	N/A	System Assigned Identifier
Home Directory	Home directory of the device of the AI point selected from the Point Picker. Read only.	N/A	System Assigned Identifier
Point Description	Point description of the AI point selected from the Point Picker. Read only.	N/A	System Assigned Identifier.
Point Reference	Point reference of the AI point selected from the Point Picker. Read only	N/A	System Assigned Identifier
Point ID	Point ID of the AI point selected from the Point Picker. Read only.	N/A	System Assigned Identifier
Multiplier	Scale factor of the point, where Tejas V value = Multiplier x RTDB AI Value + Offset	Full range of 64-bit Float	0.0625
Offset	Scale factor of the point, where Tejas V value = Multiplier x RTDB AI Value + Offset	Full range of 64-bit Float	0.0

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Input Mode	Specifies the input mode for this point. Available input modes are: • Bipolar Input Bipolar inputs may have both negative and positive values and are reported as a 12-bit 2s complement binary number. • Unipolar Input Unipolar inputs are restricted to positive values only and are reported as a 12-bit unsigned binary number. If the value of a unipolar input is negative, it will be reported as positive.	Bipolar Unipolar	Bipolar

Note:

Tejas V AI are Integers.

For Bipolar: if the resultant scaled value is outside the range -2048...2047, it will be clipped in this manner:

- if the value is less than -2048, it will be set to -2048
- if the value is greater than 2047, it will be set to 2047

For Unipolar: if the resultant scaled value is outside the range 0...4095, it will be clipped in this manner:

- if the value is less than 0, it will be multiplied by -1
- if the value is greater than 4095, it will be set to 4095

Default Settings are available in the lower pane of the **Analog Input** tab. The configuration settings defined below are used to configure the default values at the time of mapping for Analog Input points defined in the Tejas V server map.

Analog Input Properties

Table 6-235: Analog Input Properties

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Default Input Mode	Specifies a default Input Mode for the point	Bipolar Unipolar	Bipolar
Default Multiplier	Specifies a default Multiplier for the point, where Tejas V value = Multiplier x RTDB AI Value + Offset	Full range of 64-bit Float	0.0625
Default Offset	Specifies a default Offset for the point, where Tejas V value = Multiplier x RTDB AI Value + Offset	Full range of 64-bit Float	0

Tejas V Server Setpoint

Settings are available on the **Setpoint** tab. The default property values are defined in the lower pane. The MCP provides the mapping settings for Setpoint points as shown below.

Setpoint Mapping Settings

Table 6-236: Setpoint Mapping Settings

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Tejas V Point	Point Index (0 Based). Each point index number must be unique.	0 to 63	Incremented from 0.
Line ID	Shows the Line ID of the selected point. Read only.	N/A	System Assigned Identifier

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Device ID	Shows the Device ID of the selected point. Read only.	N/A	System Assigned Identifier
Bay ID	Shows the Bay ID of the selected point. Read only.	N/A	System Assigned Identifier
Home Directory	Home Directory of the device of the AO point selected from the Point Picker. Read only.	N/A	System Assigned Identifier
Point Description	Point Description of the AO point selected from the Point Picker. Read only.	N/A	System Assigned Identifier
Point Reference	Point Reference of the AO point selected from the Point Picker. Read only.	N/A	System Assigned Identifier
Point ID	Point ID of the AO point selected from the Point Picker. Read only.	N/A	System Assigned Identifier
Multiplier	Scale factor of the point, where RTDB AO value = Multiplier x Tejas V Setpoint Value + Offset	Full range of 64-bit Float	16
Offset	Scale factor of the point, where RTDB AO value = Multiplier x Tejas V Setpoint Value + Offset	Full range of 64-bit Float	0.0
Output Mode	Specifies the output mode for this point. Available output modes are: - Bipolar setpoint Bipolar setpoints accept both negative and positive values and are reported as a 12-bit 2s complement binary number - Unipolar setpoint Unipolar setpoint are restricted to positive values only and are reported as a 12-bit unsigned binary number	Bipolar Unipolar	Bipolar

Default Settings are available in the lower pane of the **Setpoint** tab. The configuration settings defined below are used to configure the default values at the time of mapping for Setpoint points defined in the Tejas V server map.

Setpoint Properties

Table 6-237: Setpoint Properties

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Default Output Mode	Specifies a default Output Mode for the point	Bipolar Unipolar	Bipolar
Default Multiplier	Specifies a default Multiplier for the point, where RTDB AO value = Multiplier x Tejas V Setpoint Value + Offset	Full range of 64-bit Float	16
Default Offset	Specifies a default Offset for the point, where RTDB AO value = Multiplier x Tejas V Setpoint Value + Offset	Full range of 64-bit Float	0

Tejas V Server Status Points (DI)

Settings are available on the **Status** tab. The default property values are defined in the lower pane. The MCP provides the mapping settings for Status points as shown below.

Status Mapping Settings

Table 6-238: Status Mapping Settings

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Tejas V Point	Point Index (0 Based). Each point index number must be unique. If the highest status point index plus 1 is not divisible by 8, the additional point(s) required to make it divisible by 8 will be treated as undefined spare points in the Tejas V point map. For example, if the highest configured status index is 254, then status index 255 will be automatically added by the Tejas V Server as an undefined spare point to make the highest index plus 1 (i.e., 256) divisible by 8. Spare points are reported with a value of 0.	0 to 255	Incremented from 0.
Line ID	Shows the Line ID of the selected point. Read only.	N/A	System Assigned Identifier
Device ID	Shows the Device ID of the selected point. Read only.	N/A	System Assigned Identifier
Bay ID	Shows the Bay ID of the selected point. Read only.	N/A	System Assigned Identifier
Home Directory	Home Directory of the device of the DI point selected from the Point Picker. Read only.	N/A	System Assigned Identifier
Point Description	Point Description of the DI point selected from the Point Picker. Read only.	N/A	System Assigned Identifier
Point Reference	Point Reference of the DI point selected from the Point Picker. Read only.	N/A	System Assigned Identifier
Point ID	Point ID of the DI point selected from the Point Picker. Read only.	N/A	System Assigned Identifier
Invert	Select if the value of the mapped points should be inverted.	True or False	False

Default Settings are available in the lower pane of the **Status** tab. The configuration settings defined below are used to configure the default values at the time of mapping for Status points defined in the Tejas V server map.

Status Properties

Table 6-239: Status Properties

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Default Invert	Specifies a default Invert setting for the point, which indicates whether a mapped DI point value should be inverted.	True or False	False

Tejas V Server Raise/Lower Control

Settings are available on the **Raise/Lower Control** tab. The MCP provides the mapping settings for Raise/Lower Control points as shown below.

Raise/Lower Control Mapping Settings

Table 6-240: Raise/Lower Control Mapping Settings

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Tejas V Group	Group Index (0 Based). Each group index number must be unique.	0 to 3	Incremented from 0.
Tejas V Point	Paired Point Index. Each paired point index number within a group must be unique.	1 or 2	1
Source Raise Point	Composed of Home Directory and Point ID of DO point selected from the Point Picker. Read only.	N/A	System Assigned Identifier
Raise Point Device	Composed of Line ID, Device ID and Bay ID of DO point selected from the Point Picker. Read only.	N/A	System Assigned Identifier
Raise Point Description	Point Description of the DO point selected from the Point Picker. Read only.	N/A	System Assigned Identifier
Source Lower Point	Composed of Home Directory and Point ID of DO point selected from the Point Picker. Read only.	N/A	System Assigned Identifier
Lower Point Device	Composed of Line ID, Device ID and Bay ID of DO point selected from the Point Picker. Read only.	N/A	System Assigned Identifier
Lower Point Description	Point Description of the DO point selected from the Point Picker. Read only.	N/A	System Assigned Identifier

Notes:

To assist in the workflow of point selection – when a Source Raise Point is selected from a device in the point picker tree list, then the next point from that device will be automatically selected as Source Lower Point. This allows for bulk mapping of all points using the parent checkbox in the Point Picker Tree. Clicking on the parent checkbox when is partially selected (gray) will remove all mappings under that level.

After the initial automated selection the Source Lower Point can be changed with any other point from the available devices in the point picker tree list.

If the point selected for the Source Raise Point is the last point in the device then the Source Lower Point will be same as the Source Raise Point, this will require manual re-mapping of the Source Lower Point.

If at runtime a command is received from the Master while the paired command is still in progress – the first issued command will be cancelled only if the target DO point belongs to D.20 IO. For any other DO target points the first issued command cannot be cancelled, and the new command will be queued.

Tejas V Server Control

Settings are available on the **Control** tab. The default property values are defined in the lower pane. The MCP provides the mapping settings for Control points as shown below.

Control Mapping Settings

Table 6-241: Control Mapping Settings

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Line ID	Shows the Line ID of the selected point. Read only.	N/A	System Assigned Identifier
Device ID	Shows the Device ID of the selected point. Read only.	N/A	System Assigned Identifier
Bay ID	Shows the Bay ID of the selected point. Read only.	N/A	System Assigned Identifier
Home Directory	Home Directory of the device of the DO point selected from the Point Picker. Read only.	N/A	System Assigned Identifier
Point Description	Point Description of the DO point selected from the Point Picker. Read only.	N/A	System Assigned Identifier
Point Reference	Point Reference of the DO point selected from the Point Picker. Read only.	N/A	System Assigned Identifier
Point ID	Point ID of the DO point selected from the Point Picker. Read only.	N/A	System Assigned Identifier
Close/Pulse Tejas V Point	Close/Pulse Control Point Index (0 Based). Each point index number must be unique. This number is the entire point number field of the Tejas V protocol message. Typically, a Tejas V master uses the least significant bit of the entire point number field to select the resulting control operation (i.e., 0 for Close and 1 for Trip) and the remaining most significant bits as a point number. If this is the case, you must double the point number configured in the master and enter the result here.	0 to 255	Incremented from 0.

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Trip Tejas V Point	Trip Control Point Index (0 Based). Each point index number must be unique. This number is the entire point number field of the Tejas V protocol message. Typically, a Tejas V master uses the least significant bit of the entire point number field to select the resulting control operation (i.e., 0 for Close and 1 for Trip) and the remaining most significant bits as a point number. If this is the case, you must double the point number configured in the master and add one to select the Trip operation. Then, enter the result here.	0 to 255	Incremented from 0.
Output Mode	Specifies Output Mode for the points in the row. Available output modes are: • Close/Trip Output • Pulse Output • Close Output • Trip Output Trip and Close outputs are operated in conjunction with the Master Trip or Close relay, while Pulse outputs are operated individually.	Close/Trip Pulse Close Trip	Close/Trip

Note:

To assist in the workflow of assigning Tejas V Point Indexes – when DO Points are selected from a device in the point picker tree list, then the Tejas V Point Indexes are assigned and automatically incremented according to the Default Output Mode.

This allows for bulk mapping of all points using the parent checkbox in the Point Picker Tree, in conjunction with the Default Output Mode. Clicking on the parent checkbox when is partially selected (gray) will remove all mappings under that level.

After the initial automated assignment the Tejas V Point Index(es) can be changed as desired, as long as the value remains unique and within the valid range 0 - 255.

Default Settings are available in the lower pane of the Control tab. The configuration settings defined below are used to configure the default values at the time of mapping for Control points defined in the Tejas V server map.

Control Properties

Table 6-242: Control Properties

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Default Output Mode	Specifies a default Output Mode for the point.	Close/Trip Pulse Pair, Close First Pair, Trip First	Close/Trip

Tejas V Server Accumulator

Settings are available on the **Accumulator** tab. The default property values are defined in the lower pane. The MCP provides the mapping settings for Accumulator points as shown below.

Accumulator Mapping Settings

Table 6-243: Accumulator Mapping Settings

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Tejas V Point	Point Index (0 Based). Each point index number must be unique.	0 to 509	Incremented from 0.
Line ID	Shows the Line ID of the selected point. Read only.	N/A	System Assigned Identifier
Device ID	Shows the Device ID of the selected point. Read only.	N/A	System Assigned Identifier
Bay ID	Shows the Bay ID of the selected point. Read only.	N/A	System Assigned Identifier
Home Directory	Home Directory of the device of the Accumulator point selected from the Point Picker. Read only.	N/A	System Assigned Identifier
Point Description	Point Description of the Accumulator point selected from the Point Picker. Read only.	N/A	System Assigned Identifier
Point Reference	Point Reference of the Accumulator point selected from the Point Picker. Read only.	N/A	System Assigned Identifier
Point ID	Point ID of the Accumulator point selected from the Point Picker. Read only.	N/A	System Assigned Identifier
Accumulator Type	Specifies the Accumulator type for this point. Available types are: - Transition Counter - Pulse Counter Transition counters are reported as having the same value as the RTDB counter, while pulse counters are reported as having half the value of the RTDB counter.	Transition Counter Pulse Counter	Transition Counter

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Freeze Ownership	Defines the operations that an LRU may perform on that accumulator. Available ownership types are: • May not be Frozen or Cleared • May be Frozen • May be Cleared • May be Frozen and Cleared Master requests to perform a specific operation on one or more accumulators only affect those accumulators that have that operation enabled via this parameter. This ownership type does not affect the ability of the LRU to read and report the value of the accumulator.	May Not Be Frozen/Cleared May Be Frozen May Be Cleared May Be Frozen & Cleared	May Not Be Frozen/Cleared

Default Settings available in the lower pane on the **Accumulator** tab. The configuration settings defined below are used to configure the default values at the time of mapping for accumulator points defined in the Tejas V server.

Accumulator Properties

Table 6-244: Accumulator Properties

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Default Accumulator Type	Specifies the default Accumulator Type for the point	Transition Counter Pulse Counter	Transition Counter
Default Freeze Ownership	Specifies the default Freeze Ownership for the point, which determines whether the point may be frozen.	May Not Be Frozen/Cleared May Be Frozen May Be Cleared May Be Frozen & Cleared	May Not Be Frozen/Cleared

Tejas V Server Special

This Special point enables Tejas V LRU to be assigned with a Digital Input and a state that specify a Special Indication Type:

Local Mode Indication

Assign a Digital Input point for the LRU to enter its local mode of operation. When the state of this Digital Input changes to the specified Indication State, the LRU will be in Local Mode and will not accept control or setpoint commands from the master. If one of these commands is received while the LRU is in local mode, the LRU will set a bit in its status byte and respond with a four-byte error message. When the LRU is not in local mode, it will be in remote mode where all control and setpoint commands are accepted.

The local/remote Digital Input is configurable on a per LRU basis so that all Tejas V LRUs can use the same input point or different points as required.

Only one DI can be assigned as Local Mode Indication in a Tejas V server map.

This feature can be disabled by not mapping any Digital Input point.

Frozen Accumulators Indication

Assign a Digital Input point for the LRU to indicate that mapped Accumulators have been frozen by another application, active when the state of this Digital Input changes to the specified Indication State.

Typically the application should be Accumulator Freeze (in System Point Manager) and the assigned DI should be the Freeze Feedback DI of the Accumulator Freeze Group.

Only one DI can be assigned as Frozen Accumulators Indication in a Tejas V server map, therefore only one Accumulator Freeze Group is supported to be used.

This feature can be disabled by not mapping any Digital Input point.

The mapping settings for Special Indication Types are shown below.

Special Indication Settings

Table 6-245: Special Indication Settings

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Line ID	Shows the Line ID of the selected point. Read only.	N/A	System Assigned Identifier
Device ID	Shows the Device ID of the selected point. Read only.	N/A	System Assigned Identifier
Bay ID	Shows the Bay ID of the selected point. Read only.	N/A	System Assigned Identifier
Home Directory	Home Directory of the device of the DI point selected from the Point Picker. Read only.	N/A	System Assigned Identifier
Point Description	Point Description of the DI point selected from the Point Picker. Read only.	N/A	System Assigned Identifier
Point Reference	Point Reference of the DI point selected from the Point Picker. Read only.	N/A	System Assigned Identifier
Point ID	Point ID of the DI point selected from the Point Picker. Read only.	N/A	System Assigned Identifier
Special Indication Type	- Local Mode Indication - Frozen Accumulators Indication	N/A	N/A
Indication State	Value of the mapped Digital Input to activate the selected Special Indication Type	ON OFF	ON

Configuring Server Applications

Server Configuration Overview

User can customize the MCP to transmit the necessary data from Intelligent Electronic Devices (IEDs) to master stations. Server applications in the MCP allow the MCP to retrieve selected data from event queues and the real-time database and send the data to the master station according to the how the SCADA protocol is defined.

The MCP configuration tool supports configuration of protocol-specific object references, scaling factors, and user-defined names for various objects configured for transmission. Where applicable, user can also configure additional device-level settings (for the same protocol) at the same time.

» **To configure server applications for use on the MCP, perform the following typical tasks:**

1. Create MCP server map file for each master station and protocol type.
2. Select data points and assign point indices.
3. Configure protocol-specific settings.
4. Configure scaling and enable reverse scaling (reverse effect of scaling applied by a client application).
5. Set up serial and network master connections.
6. Configure protocol-specific settings for each master connection.
7. Save the configuration file.
8. Run the configuration file in the MCP by committing the changes.

DNP3 Serial Master Stations

The Distributed Network Protocol (DNP3) supports communication with one or more devices over dedicated serial links, as well as over Ethernet. The MCP supports communications to DNP3 devices using the DNP3 client application. It collects the point values from the devices based on the protocol and device settings and stores them in the system point database.

The DNP3 protocol is highly configurable. You have the option of configuring the way the DNP3 client application on the MCP behaves by modifying the DNP3 protocol settings or use the default configuration settings.

The following settings are used when configuring a DNP3 Master Station. If a Modem connection is used, refer to the additional settings defined in [Dial-up Modem Settings](#).

DNP3 Master Stations

Table 6-246: DNP3 Master Stations

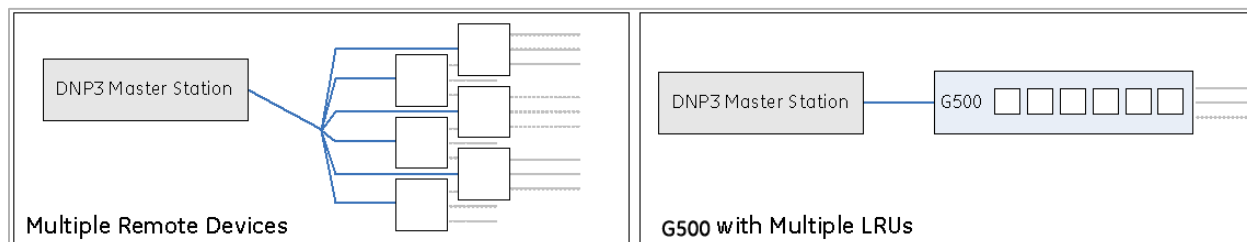
Setting	Description	Range	Default
LRU Name	Text description to identify the master station being connected to.	1 to 32 ASCII characters	MASTERX
LRU Address	Unique DNP3 address of the server application instance.	0 to 65519	X
Map File	Name of the Client map file to be used with the specific device.	List of users configured client map files.	N/A
Application Parameters	Select the application parameters defining this connection. The default parameters can be used, or a custom configuration can be created. Refer to DNP3 Server Application Parameters .	Use Default Create New...	Use Default
Auto Start	Indicates if the client application automatically starts when the configuration is changed and reloaded or when the MCP re-boots.	Disabled Enabled	Enabled
Master Address	DNP3 Master Station address.	0 to 65519	1

Multiple Logical Remote Units (LRU)

You can configure multiple logical remote units on a single or redundant serial connection. This allows a remote DNP3 master station to communicate with multiple logical remote units within a physical MCP unit using a single serial link. You can use multiple LRU functionality to test a system configuration without needing to connect to multiple physical devices.

Multiple LRU Overview

Figure 6-7: Multiple LRU Overview

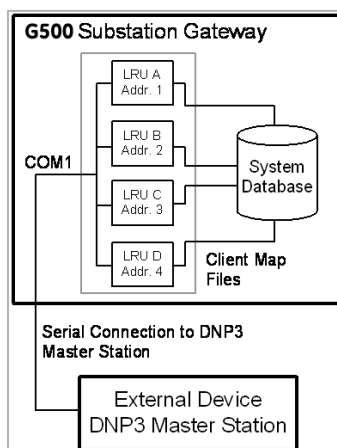


To add an LRU to communicate over a serial link with a DNP3 Master Station, click the **Add** button under *Configuration Parameters* and configure the row.

In the example below, a DNP3 Master Station is configured on serial port 1 of the MCP. Under *Configuration Parameters*, four rows are added and configured as follows:

LRU Name	LRU Address	Map File	Application Parameters	Auto Start
LRU A	1	LRUA.xml	Use Default	✓
LRU B	2	LRUB.xml	Use Default	✓
LRU C	3	LRUC.xml	Use Default	✓
LRU D	4	LRUD.xml	Use Default	✓

Figure 6-8: Example Remote LRU Configuration



In this example, the DNP3 master station can connect to each of the four LRUs through the serial connection (COM1). Each LRU has a unique DNP address so that they can be communicated with independently. Each LRU can reference the same or different server map file. If the same server map file is referenced by multiple LRUs, each of these LRUs will serve the same data to the remote DNP3 master station.

DNP3 Server Application Parameters

Basic and Advanced DNP3 server settings are available under the **Application Parameters** field.

DNP3 Server Communication Settings - Basic

Table 6-247: DNP3 Server Communication Settings - Basic

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Max Application Retry	Number of times the DNP3 resends an unconfirmed application message before taking a degraded timeout.	0 to 300	2
Application Timeout	Time (in milliseconds) the DNP3 waits for the remote station to confirm an application message before re-sending it. Set the value much higher for a dial-up modem connection, i.e., 60000.	1 to 120000	6000
Data Link Confirmation Bitmask	Defines when the DNP3 requests remote-station confirmation of a data link message.	0 - Never 1 - Multi-fragment only 2 - Event only 3 - Event or Multi-fragment 4 - IIN only 5 - IIN or Multi-fragment 6 - Event or IIN 7 - Event, IIN or Multi-fragment 8 - Always	Never
Data Link Max Retry	Number of times the DNP3 Server resends an unconfirmed data link message before taking a degraded timeout.	0 to 300	2
Data Link Timeout	Time (in milliseconds) the DNP3 Server waits for remote-station confirmation of a data link message before re-sending it. Set the value higher for a dial-up modem connection, i.e., 60000.	1 to 120000	1000
Degraded Timeout	Time (in milliseconds) the DNP3 Server delays between retry cycles when seeking confirmation of an application message.	1 to 7200000	5000
Transmission Fragment Size	Maximum size (in bytes) of an unsolicited application message or response message fragment (minimum is 249 bytes).	249 to 2048	2048

Setting	Description	Range	Default	
IIN Time Sync Frequency (Serial only)	The Frequency (in minutes) at which Need Time Sync IIN is sent to the master station. A configured value of:	-1 0 1 to 1446	0	
	-1			Never sends “Need Time Sync IIN”; Rejects Time Sync Requests sent from Master.
	0			Sends the “Need Time Sync IIN” only during Stat-up; Accepts Time Sync Requests sent from Master.
	1 to 1446			Sends the “Need Time Sync IIN” every configured interval; Accepts Time Sync Requests send from Master
Communication Timeout	This timeout (in seconds) is used with the CommStatus Indication pseudo point. • A value of zero disables the CommStatus Indication feature. • Enter Value > { [Application Timeout + (Application Timeout * Max Application Retry)] + [Data-Link Timeout + (Data-Link Timeout * Data-Link Max Retry)] }/1000, otherwise minimum value will be used. The CommStatus pseudo point value changes to zero if it does not receive a message from the master station within the configured timeout.	0 to 86,400 seconds (1 day)	30	
Unsolicited Mode Class 1	Flag that enables or disables DNP3 Server unsolicited message support for class 1 events	True False	False	
Unsolicited Mode Class 2	Flag that enables or disables DNP3 Server unsolicited message support for class 2 events	True False	False	
Unsolicited Mode Class 3	Flag that enables or disables DNP3 Server unsolicited message support for class 3 events	True False	False	
Unsolicited Poll Frequency	Frequency (in milliseconds) at which the DNP3 Server checks for unreported data.	1 to 120,000 milliseconds	1,000	
Select Timeout	Time (in seconds) the DNP3 Server waits for an operate request before canceling the select.	0.01 to 65,535 seconds	30	
Time Zone	Specifies the configured time zone for this instance of DCA or DPA	One of listed Time Zones and geographic locations	GMT	
Startup Quality Event Suppress Interval	Duration for which DNP DPA does not report quality events to Master Station.	0 to 600 seconds	20	

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Accept Any Master	If "True" is selected, the DPA ignores the Master Address configuration parameter and will respond to any Master that connects to it. The parameter Master Address is only used for sending destination address in initial unsolicited messages. If "False" is selected, the DPA considers the Master Address configuration parameter and will respond to the configured Master only.	True False	False
Report Remote Forced and Offline Points	When set to "true", the DPA reports static data objects which simultaneously have offline and remote forced quality. When set to "false", the DPA will not report data objects which simultaneously have offline and remote forced quality.	True False	True

The advanced settings listed in the table below are for adjustment by experienced system engineering personnel and project engineers deploying the product in a specified configuration. Typically, these settings should not require modification.

DNP3 Server Communication Settings - Advanced

Table 6-248: DNP3 Server Communication Settings - Advanced

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Application Confirmation Bitmask	Defines when the DNP3 Server requests remote-station confirmation of an application message.	0 - Never 1 - Multi-fragment only 2 - Event only 3 - Event or Multi-fragment 4 - IIN only 5 - IIN or Multi-fragment 6 - Event or IIN 7 - Event, IIN or Multi-fragment 8 - Always	7 - Event, IIN or Multi-fragment
Internal Indication Confirm	Indicates whether local-station indications require confirmation on change in status.	Buffer Overflow None	Buffer Overflow
Reboot On Cold Start	Reboot the MCP upon receiving a cold restart from the Master Station. • True = Enable cold restart • False = Disable cold restart	True False	True
Response Fragment Size	Maximum size of a solicited application message fragment (minimum is 249 bytes).	249 to 2048	2048
Report CommFailure As Offline	Determines if a MCP Data Point must be reported as Offline to the Master Station when the MCP COMM-FAILED quality attribute is set.	True False	True
Unsolicited Data	What information the DNP3 Server sends to the remote station in unsolicited messages.	Events and indications Indications only	Events and indications

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Unsolicited Startup	Defines what data the DNP3 Server sends in the initial unsolicited startup message.	Events and indications Indications only	Indications only
Buffer Overflow Policy	Indicates whether the DNP3 Server discards newest or oldest event when a class event queue overflow occurs.	Discard Newest Discard Oldest	Discard Oldest
Internal Buffer Location	Specifies how to store the unreported events collected from Event Queues.	RAM	RAM
Internal Event Buffer Capacity	Number of events that can be contained in the Internal buffer of the DNP3 Server.	512, 1024, 2048, 4096, 8192, 16384	2048
Max Class 1 Events	Maximum number of Class 1 Events that can be buffered. This can either be "Up to Capacity", or a Number. If a Number is entered, the sum Max. Lengths for all Class Queues cannot exceed the Internal Event Buffer Capacity.	512, 1024, 2048, 4096, 8192, 16384, Up to Capacity	Up to Capacity
Max Class 2 Events	Maximum number of Class 2 Events that can be buffered. This can either be "Up to Capacity", or a Number. If a Number is entered, the sum Max. Lengths for all Class Queues cannot exceed the Internal Event Buffer Capacity.	512, 1024, 2048, 4096, 8192, 16384, Up to Capacity	Up to Capacity
Max Class 3 Events	Maximum number of Class 3 Events that can be buffered. This can either be "Up to Capacity", or a Number. If a Number is entered, the sum Max. Lengths for all Class Queues cannot exceed the Internal Event Buffer Capacity.	512, 1024, 2048, 4096, 8192, 16384, Up to Capacity	Up to Capacity
Broadcast on both ports	When enabled, all unsolicited events and poll responses are sent simultaneously on both the Primary and backup serial ports.	True False	False
Disable Online/Offline Quality Change Event	If this parameter is set to True, DNP3DPA disables Quality change events being reported to the Master station when quality of the mapped points changes from Online to Offline and Vice-Versa.	False True	False
Default Binary Input Event Time Type	Indicates which time type (absolute or relative) the DPA reports in response to a binary input event poll with variation 0 or a class poll.	Absolute Relative	Relative

Binary Input Event Variation same as Queued Variation	The Event Variation parameter in the Digital Input tab of the DNP Server Map Editor together with the Default Binary Input Event Time Type define the variation with which the DPA responds to a master read request for one or more (Double-Bit) Binary Input group objects using variation 0 or a Class poll. The Queued Variation defines whether the DPA queues Digital Input events internally With Time or Without Time. The effect this parameter has on the Queued Variation is defined as follows: <table><tr><th>Event Variation</th><th>Binary Input Variation same as Queued Variation</th><th>Queued Variation</th></tr><tr><td>With Time</td><td>True</td><td>With Time</td></tr><tr><td>Without Time</td><td>True</td><td>Without Time</td></tr><tr><td>Don't Care</td><td>False</td><td>With Time</td></tr></table> To understand how this affects the actual variation with which the DPA responds, we define the Preferred Variation as follows: <table><tr><th>Master request specifies non-zero variation</th><th>Event Variation</th><th>Default Binary Input Event Time Type</th><th>Preferred Variation</th></tr><tr><td>No</td><td>With Time</td><td>Relative</td><td>With Relative Time</td></tr><tr><td>No</td><td>With Time</td><td>Absolute</td><td>With Absolute Time</td></tr><tr><td>No</td><td>Without Time</td><td>Don't care</td><td>Without Time</td></tr><tr><td>Yes</td><td>Don't care</td><td>Don't care</td><td>Same as Master Request</td></tr></table> Based on the Queued Variation and Preferred Variation, the actual variation with which the DPA responds is defined as follows: <table><tr><th>Preferred Variation</th><th>Queued Variation</th><th>Actual Response Variation</th></tr><tr><td>With Relative Time</td><td>With Time</td><td>With Relative Time</td></tr><tr><td>With Absolute Time</td><td>With Time</td><td>With Absolute Time</td></tr></table>	Event Variation	Binary Input Variation same as Queued Variation	Queued Variation	With Time	True	With Time	Without Time	True	Without Time	Don't Care	False	With Time	Master request specifies non-zero variation	Event Variation	Default Binary Input Event Time Type	Preferred Variation	No	With Time	Relative	With Relative Time	No	With Time	Absolute	With Absolute Time	No	Without Time	Don't care	Without Time	Yes	Don't care	Don't care	Same as Master Request	Preferred Variation	Queued Variation	Actual Response Variation	With Relative Time	With Time	With Relative Time	With Absolute Time	With Time	With Absolute Time	True / False	False
Event Variation	Binary Input Variation same as Queued Variation	Queued Variation																																										
With Time	True	With Time																																										
Without Time	True	Without Time																																										
Don't Care	False	With Time																																										
Master request specifies non-zero variation	Event Variation	Default Binary Input Event Time Type	Preferred Variation																																									
No	With Time	Relative	With Relative Time																																									
No	With Time	Absolute	With Absolute Time																																									
No	Without Time	Don't care	Without Time																																									
Yes	Don't care	Don't care	Same as Master Request																																									
Preferred Variation	Queued Variation	Actual Response Variation																																										
With Relative Time	With Time	With Relative Time																																										
With Absolute Time	With Time	With Absolute Time																																										

Setting	Description			Range	Default
	Without Time	Don't Care	Without Time		
	With Relative Time	Without Time	Without Time		
	With Absolute Time	Without Time	Without Time		
Offline Sets Local IIN	When Offline Sets Local IIN is true and any binary output mapped by the DPA is Invalid or Control Inhibited, the DNP DPA will set the local Internal Indication (IIN) bit in all responses to the master. In this case, the state of local IIN is determined by both the Force Controls Lockout Digital Output pseudo point owned by the DNP DPA and Invalid/Control Inhibited condition of any of the binary output points mapped by the DNP DPA. When Offline Sets Local IIN is false, the Invalid/Control Inhibited state of any binary output mapped by the DNP DPA has no effect on the state of the local IIN, and the state of the local IIN is determined only by the Force Controls Lockout Digital Output pseudo point. Note that according to IEEE Std 1815-2012 (DNP3), the Local IIN indication must be set if any binary output point is in local control mode. Binary output points supplied by D20 peripherals will be set to Offline if the peripheral is in local control mode. Therefore, it is advisable to set Offline Sets Local IIN to true in order to comply with IEEE Std 1815-2012 whenever Digital Output points are mapped from D20 peripherals.			True / False	True

IEC 60870-5-101 Master Station

The following settings are used when configuring an IEC 60870-5-101 Master Station connection.

IEC 60870-5-101 Master Station Settings

Table 6-249: IEC 60870-5-101 Master Station Settings

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Transmission Mode	The link transmission mode used by the application. NOTE: Backup ports are not supported on <i>Balanced</i> mode.	Balanced Unbalanced	Unbalanced
Link Address Size	The number of octets used for the link address of the LRU.	1 or 2	1

Setting	Description	Range	Default
LRU Name	The name of the LRU/master station connection	1 to 32 ASCII characters	MASTERx
Common Address of ASDU Size	The number of octets used for the common address of ASDU for the LRU. NOTE: All LRUs on the same connection must have the same Common Address of ASDU Size.	1 or 2	1
Common Address of ASDU	The Common Address of ASDU for the LRU.	1 to 254 [1 octet size] 1 to 65534 [2 octet size]	1
Link Address	The Primary link address of the LRU.	0 to 65535	1
Backup Port Link Address	This is Backup port link address of the LRU, which is available when the Backup port is configured.	0 to 65535	Not Used (-1)
Map File	Name of the server map file to be used with the specific LRU.	List of users configured server map files.	N/A
Application Parameters	Select the application parameters defining this connection. The default parameters can be used, or a custom configuration can be created. Refer to IEC 60870-5-101 Master Station Application Settings .	Use Default List of user-customized application configuration files	Use Default
Auto Start	Indicates if the server application automatically starts when the configuration is changed and reloaded or when the MCP re-boots.	Disabled Enabled	Disabled

IEC 60870-5-101 Master Station Application

IEC 60870-5-101 settings are available under the **Application Parameters** field for Master Stations.

IEC 60870-5-101 Master Station Application Settings

Table 6-250: IEC 60870-5-101 Master Station Application Settings

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Application tab			
Info Object Address Length	The number of octets used by the LRU for information object addresses. NOTE: For multiple LRUs on the same serial channel, only the first LRU's setting is used for this parameter.	1, 2, or 3	2
Time Mode	Specifies if the master station can set or use the main MCP and/or local LRU time. If "set main/use main" is selected and one of PTP / IRIG-B / NTP is configured as time source input and the input signal is valid, all time sync requests from the master station will be ignored.	Set main/use main time Set local/use local time Set local/use main time	Set main/use main time

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Time Sync Timeout	The maximum allowed time (in seconds) between time synchronization attempts from the IEC 60870-5-101/104 master station before time tagged data is reported as invalid by the LRU. Set to "0" for the time tags to never reported as invalid by the LRU, except the mapped points quality flags indicate time invalid.	0 to 86400	900
Reject Time Sync if Invalid Time	Whether the MCP rejects a clock synchronization command (Type ID 103) if the invalid flag in the seven octet binary time is set. By reject it is meant that the MCP shall return a negative activation confirmation and NOT update the time. If this parameter is Disabled, the MCP will accept a clock synchronization command regardless of the state of the invalid flag.	Enabled Disabled	Disabled
Control Select Timeout	The maximum allowed time (in seconds) between the control select and the control execute commands (for digital and analog output points) from the IEC 60870-5-101/104 master station.	0.01 to 60.0	5.0
Double Point Valid Time	The minimum time (in seconds) that both digital input points must be stable before an ON/OFF state is reported. NOTE: The value of this property only applies when the corresponding parameters of a double point information object are specified as undefined. Not used when set to 0.	0 to 65535	500
Double Point Suppress Time	The minimum time (in seconds) that both digital input points must be stable before an indeterminate state is reported. NOTE: The value of this property only applies when the corresponding parameters of a double point information object are specified as undefined. Not used when set to 0.	0 to 65535	1000
LRU Event Buffer Size	The number of events (non-time-tagged, time-tagged, and hour update objects) that are buffered by this LRU.	50 to 65535	255
LRU Event Buffer Location	The location where unreported events that are collected from event queues are stored.	RAM	RAM
Event Buffer Overflow Policy	Specify whether the newest or oldest events are discarded when the server event buffer is filled.	Discard Newest Discard Oldest	Discard Newest
Event Buffer Low Threshold	A percent value of the total event buffer. When the amount of available buffer space drops below this threshold, a server event buffer low indication is reported by the application.	10 to 100	20

Setting	Description	Range	Default
DI Cancels Select	Specify whether digital output select requests are automatically cancelled when any digital input changes are detected.	Enabled Disabled	Disabled
Buffer AI	Specify whether analog input changes (spontaneous, periodic, background scan) are buffered for reporting. When this is enabled, the LRU reports each analog change separately. For example, if an analog input point exceeds the threshold 3 times before the LRU is polled for data in unbalanced mode, the LRU reports all 3 value changes. If this feature is disabled, the LRU reports only the most recent value.	Enabled Disabled	Disabled
Zero Threshold Reporting	Specify how the LRU should treat a zero value for the Threshold configuration parameter for an analog input. If this setting is enabled, setting the threshold configuration parameter of an analog input point to zero (i.e., 0.0) spontaneously reports all changes for the point. If disabled, setting the Threshold configuration parameter of an analog input point to zero disables spontaneous reporting for the point.	Enabled Disabled	Disabled
Time Tagging	Specifies when to report time-tag data. If configured as <i>Not on Interrogations</i> , the LRU shall report a time tag only for spontaneous, periodic/cyclic, or background scan cause of transmission (i.e., LRU shall suppress time tag for interrogated data). If configured as <i>Always</i> , the LRU shall report time tag for all causes of transmission. NOTE: This flag MUST be set to “Not on Interrogations” for compliance with IEC 60870-5-101 Edition 2. The setting of “Always” is only valid for IEC 60870-5-101 Edition 1, and will result in interoperability issues if used with a Controlling Station complying with IEC 60870-5-101 Edition 2.	Not on Interrogations Always	Not on Interrogations
Clear Statistics	Specify if the application should reset all LRU statistics to zero at startup.	Enabled Disabled	Disabled
Comm Log Mode	The logging mode for all I/O communications traffic with the LRU.	Disabled ASCII Hex ASCII and Hex	Hex
Number of Files Supported	The number of information object addresses reserved for file transfer. Not used when set to 0.	0 to 128	0
Time to Live	The time (in seconds) a queued control command is to be treated as active in the system. If the configured value is 0, the RTDB setting is used.	0.0 to 60.0	0.0

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Cause of TX Length	The number of octets used for the Cause of Transmission field. NOTE: For multiple LRUs on the same serial channel, only the first LRU's setting is used for this parameter.	1 or 2	1
Broadcast on both ports	When enabled, all unsolicited events and poll responses are sent simultaneously on both the Primary and backup serial ports. NOTE: For multiple LRUs on the same serial channel, only the first LRU's setting is used for this parameter.	True False	False
Time Zone	This option allows you to configure a custom time zone offset which is applied to messages received through this application. By default, the timestamps of messages received through the IEC 60870-101 server applications are in UTC time. NOTE: For multiple LRUs on the same serial channel, only the first LRU's Time Zone is used for this parameter.	One of listed Time Zones and geographic locations	UTC
Addressing (SQ) Driven by Info Object	When set to <i>True</i> , a flag in the Info Object defines whether the Info Object is reported with <i>Single (SQ=0)</i> or <i>Sequence (SQ=1)</i> addressing. When set to <i>False</i> (Default value), the flag in the Info Object is ignored.	True, False	False
Unbalanced Serial Link tab			
Max ASDU Frame Length	The maximum length (in octets) of non-background messages (excluding framing overhead). NOTE: For multiple LRUs on the same serial channel, only the first LRU's setting is used for this parameter.	24 to 255	255
Extra Frame Timeout	The time (in milliseconds) that the application adds to the frame timeout calculation. NOTE: For multiple LRUs on the same serial channel, only the first LRU's setting is used for this parameter.	0 to 65535	150
Single Char Acknowledge	Specify if the application should respond to the master station with a single character acknowledgement message. NOTE: For multiple LRUs on the same serial channel, only the first LRU's setting is used for this parameter.	Enabled Disabled	Disabled
Comm Fail Timeout	The maximum allowed time (in seconds) for when there is no available connection in the STARTDT state (that is, no communication from the master station) before the application assumes communications have failed. Not used when set to 0. NOTE: For multiple LRUs on the same serial channel, only the first LRU's setting is used for this parameter.	0 to 86400	30

Setting	Description	Range	Default
File Transfer Report Class	The report class to use when sending file transfer related PDU. Used in unbalanced mode only. NOTE: For multiple LRUs on the same serial channel, only the first LRU's setting is used for this parameter.	Class 1 Class 2	Class 2
Balanced Serial Link tab			
Max ASDU Frame Length	The maximum length (in octets) of non-background messages (excluding framing overhead). NOTE: For multiple LRUs on the same serial channel, only the first LRU's setting is used for this parameter.	24 to 255	255
Extra Frame Timeout	The time (in milliseconds) that the application adds to the frame timeout calculation. NOTE: For multiple LRUs on the same serial channel, only the first LRU's setting is used for this parameter.	0 to 65535	150
Single Char Acknowledgement	Specify if the application should respond to the master station with a single character acknowledgement message. NOTE: For multiple LRUs on the same serial channel, only the first LRU's setting is used for this parameter.	Enabled Disabled	Disabled
Transmit Retries	The maximum number of transmission retries when no acknowledgement is received from the master station before the application assumes communications has failed. NOTE: For multiple LRUs on the same serial channel, only the first LRU's setting is used for this parameter.	0 to 255	1
Extra Response Timeout	The time (in milliseconds) that the application adds to the frame timeout calculation. NOTE: For multiple LRUs on the same serial channel, only the first LRU's setting is used for this parameter.	0 to 65535	200
Inter Frame Gap	The minimum idle time (in milliseconds) between frames transmitted by the application. NOTE: For multiple LRUs on the same serial channel, only the first LRU's setting is used for this parameter.	0 to 1000	0
Holding Time	The maximum delay (in milliseconds) of reporting spontaneous data changes to the master station after the data is available for transmission.	0.1 to 500000.0	0.2
Retry Time	The interval (in seconds) between LRU attempts to resend messages held in its buffer after previous failed transmissions. NOTE: For multiple LRUs on the same serial channel, only the first LRU's setting is used for this parameter.	0.1 to 86400.0	5.0

Modbus Serial Master Station

The following settings are used when configuring a Modbus Master Station.

Modbus Master Station Settings

Table 6-251: Modbus Master Station Settings

Setting	Description	Range	Default
LRU Name	Text description to identify the master station being connected to.	1 to 32 ASCII characters	MASTERX
LRU Address	Modbus address of the server application instance.	0 to 65519	X
Map File	Name of the Client map file to be used with the specific device.	List of users configured client map files.	N/A
Application Parameters	Select the application parameters defining this connection. The default parameters can be used, or a custom configuration can be created. Refer to Modbus Server Application Settings .	Use Default Create New...	Use Default
Auto Start	Indicates if the client application automatically starts when the configuration is changed and reloaded or when the MCP re-boots.	Disabled Enabled	Disabled

Modbus Server Application Settings

Modbus Server settings are available under the **Application Parameters** field.

Modbus Server Application Parameters

Table 6-252: Modbus Server Application Parameters

Setting	Description	Range	Default
NACK Offline Digitals	If enabled, the MCP is to NACK the offline coils upon receiving the <i>Force Single Coil</i> or <i>Force Multiple Coils</i> command with an Exception code 4 in the response. If disabled, the MCP reports the offline coil with the value OFF.	Yes No	No
NACK Offline Analogs	If enabled, the MCP is to NACK the offline registers upon receiving the <i>Preset Single Register</i> or <i>Preset Multiple Register</i> command with an Exception code 4 in the response. If disabled, the MCP reports the value of the offline registers as 0.	Yes No	No
Offline analog value	The value reported by points that are offline.	-32768 to 32767	0
Broadcast on both ports	When enabled, all unsolicited events and poll responses are sent simultaneously on both the Primary and backup serial ports.	True False	False

Tejas V Master Stations

The following settings are used when configuring a Tejas V master connection.

Tejas V Master Stations

Table 6-253: Tejas V Master Stations

Setting	Description	Range	Default																		
LRU Address Size	LRU address size in Octets.	1 or 2	1																		
Minimum Inter Character Timeout	READ ONLY Displays the Minimum Inter Character Timeout value (in ms), based on selected Baud Rate. <table><thead><tr><th>Baud Rate</th><th>Minimum (ms)</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>300</td><td>83</td></tr><tr><td>600</td><td>42</td></tr><tr><td>1200</td><td>21</td></tr><tr><td>2400</td><td>10</td></tr><tr><td>4800</td><td>5</td></tr><tr><td>9600</td><td>3</td></tr><tr><td>19200</td><td>3</td></tr><tr><td>38400</td><td>2</td></tr></tbody></table>	Baud Rate	Minimum (ms)	300	83	600	42	1200	21	2400	10	4800	5	9600	3	19200	3	38400	2	N/A	21
Baud Rate	Minimum (ms)																				
300	83																				
600	42																				
1200	21																				
2400	10																				
4800	5																				
9600	3																				
19200	3																				
38400	2																				
Additional Inter Character Timeout	This is an additional amount of time in milliseconds that may be added to the Minimum Inter Character Timeout.	0 to 1500	0																		
Message Integrity Algorithm	Message Integrity Check Algorithm. Available algorithm types are: • LRC For the LRC Integrity Code, Byte 5 or 6 will contain the LRC integrity code. The LRC character will consist of vertical even parity, calculated for each column, of the eight data bits of each byte in the message. The parity column will not be included in the LRC calculation. The parity bit of the LRC byte will be calculated as the configured parity (odd parity by default) for the eight data bits of the LRC character, like other message bytes. • CRC-16 For the CRC-16 Integrity Code, Byte 5 to 6 or 6 to 7 will contain the CRC-16 integrity code. The CRC-16 code will be least significant byte first if the LRU address size is 2, otherwise the CRC-16 code will be most significant byte first. The parity bit of the CRC-16 bytes will be calculated as the configured parity (odd parity by default) for the eight data bits of each CRC-16 character, like other message bytes.	LRC CRC-16	LRC																		

Setting	Description	Range	Default
LRU Name	Text description to identify the master station being connected to.	1 to 32 ASCII characters	TEJAS V MASTER X
LRU Address	Unique Tejas V LRU address of the server application instance.	1-byte LRU Address Size: 1 to 127 2-byte LRU Address Size: 1 to 32767	X
Map File	Name of the server map file to be used with the specific device.	List of users configured server map files.	N/A
Application Parameters	Select the application parameters defining this connection. The default parameters can be used, or a custom configuration can be created. Refer to Tejas V Master Stations Application Parameters .	Use Default Create New	Use Default
Auto Start	Indicates if the server application automatically starts when the configuration is changed and reloaded or when the MCP re-boots.	Disabled Enabled	Enabled

The following tables show the settings that have different ranges, defaults, or both from those defined in Table 6-93, Table 6-94, Table 6-95 and Table 6-96 respectively. Differences are highlighted in **bold**.

Table 6-254 Tejas V Master Station Connection Differences

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Baud Rate	The speed of information being transmitted across the serial connection, in bits per second (bps).	List of baud rates (300 to 38400)	1200
Parity	A bit added to a group of bits to detect the presence of an error.	Even None Odd	Odd

Table 6-255 Tejas V Master Station Connection RTS Values Differences

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Flow Control	Specifies whether or not RTS Flow Control is enabled	Enabled Disabled	Enabled
Pre-Trans Delay	Specifies the time (in milliseconds) that RTS is asserted before data is transmitted. Also known as the RTS preamble.	0 to 2500	40
Post-Trans Delay	Specifies the time (in milliseconds) after data is transmitted that RTS is held asserted. Also known as the RTS postamble.	0 to 2500	20

Table 6-256 Tejas V Master Station Connection CTS Values Differences

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Flow Control	Specifies whether or not CTS Flow Control is enabled	Enabled Disabled	Enabled

Table 6-257 Tejas V Master Station Connection DCD Values Differences

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Flow Control	Specifies whether or not DCD Flow Control is enabled	Enabled Disabled	Enabled

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Receive Inhibit Delay	Specifies the Receive Inhibit Delay, in milliseconds.	0 to 2500	0

Tejas V Master Stations Application Parameters

Table 6-258: Tejas V Master Stations Application Parameters

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Basic			
Communications Fail Timeout	Specifies the maximum allowed time (in seconds) between received message from the master station, before the DPA assumes communication is failed.	1 to 32767	30
Initial Bipolar Analog Deadband	The initial deadband value to be assigned to all bipolar analog inputs of this LRU. This deadband value is the number of 12-bit counts which must be exceeded before an analog input is marked as an exception.	0 to 255	0
Initial Unipolar Analog Deadband	The initial deadband value to be assigned to all unipolar analog inputs of this LRU. This deadband value is the number of 12-bit counts which must be exceeded before an analog input is marked as an exception.	0 to 255	0
Setpoint Select Timeout	The maximum amount of time, in milliseconds, that may expire between a setpoint select request and the setpoint execute request. If this time expires before the execute request arrives, the setpoint is de-selected.	1 to 65535	30000
Accumulator Size	Specifies the size, in bits, of the accumulators allocated to this LRU. Valid values are 12 or 16 only.	12 or 16	12
COS Counter Include Flag	Specifies if the value of the COS counter in every LRU response contains all recorded COS or all unreported COS. All recorded COS includes any COS which are currently being reported. All unreported COS does not include any COS that are currently being reported. A value of "No" specifies that the COS counter contains the number of unreported COS, while a value of "Yes" specifies that the COS counter contains the number of recorded COS.	Yes No	No
Offline Analog Report Flag	If the flag is "Report Last Value", the last analog value before the point went offline is reported. If the flag is "Always Report Zero" and the point is offline, zero is reported.	Always Report Zero Report Last Value	Always Report Zero

DNP3 Network Master Stations

The following settings are used when configuring a DNP3 master station connection.

DNP3 Master connection settings

Table 6-259: DNP3 Master Connection Settings

Setting	Description	Range	Default
LRU Name	Text description to identify the master station being connected to.	1 to 32 ASCII characters	N/A
Map File	Name of the server map file to be used with the specific master.	List of users configured map files.	N/A
Auto Start	Indicates if the application automatically starts when the configuration is changed and reloaded or when the MCP re-boots.	Automatic Disabled	Automatic
LRU Address	DNP3 address of the server application instance.	0 to 65519	0
Transport Layer	Whether to use TCP or UDP network protocol.	TCP UDP	TCP
Network Port	The MCP port number on which the master station communicates.	0 to 65535	20001
Application Parameters	Select the application parameters defining this connection. The default parameters can be used, or a custom configuration can be created. Refer to DNP3 Server Communication Settings - Regular and DNP3 Server Communication Settings - Advanced .	Use Default Use Custom	Use Default
Permitted Remote Hosts	IP Addresses of master stations permitted to connect to the MCP. If all are set to 0.0.0.0, all hosts can connect.	Up to 8 IP Addresses	0.0.0.0
Accept All Hosts	If checked, all hosts can connect.	Disabled Enabled	Disabled
Master Address	DNP3 Master Station address	0 to 65519	1

IEC 60870-5-104 Master Station

The following settings are used when configuring an IEC 60870-5-104 Master Station connection.

IEC 60870-5-104 Master Station

Table 6-260: IEC 60870-5-104 Master Station

Setting	Description	Range	Default
LRU Name	Text description to identify the master station associated with this serial connection.	1 to 32 ASCII characters	N/A
Map File	Name of the Server map file to be used with the specific master.	List of users configured client map files.	N/A
Auto Start	Indicates if the client application automatically starts when the configuration is changed and reloaded or when the MCP re-boots.	Automatic Disabled	Disabled
Common Address of ASDU	The device's common address of ASDU.	1 to 65534	1

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Transport Layer	Whether to use TCP or UDP network protocol.	Non-editable	TCP
Network Port	The MCP port number on which the master station communicates.	0 to 65535	2404
Application Parameters	Select the application parameters defining this connection. The default parameters can be used, or a custom configuration can be created. Refer to IEC 60870-5-104 Master Station Application Settings .	Use Default Use Custom	Use Default
Accept All Hosts	If enabled, all remote hosts can connect.	Enabled Disabled	Disabled
Permitted Remote Hosts	IP Addresses of master stations permitted to connect to the MCP. If <i>Accept All Hosts</i> is enabled, these fields are disabled and ignored.	Up to 8 IP Addresses	0.0.0.0
Accept All Hosts	If checked, all hosts can connect.	Disabled Enabled	Disabled

IEC 60870-5-104 Master Station Application Settings

IEC 60870-5-104 settings are available under the Application Parameters field for Master Stations.

IEC 60870-5-104 Master Station Application Parameters

Table 6-261: IEC 60870-5-104 Master Station Application Parameters

Setting	Description	Range	Default
<i>Application tab</i>			
Time Mode	Specifies if the master station can set or use the main MCP and/or local LRU time.	Set main/use main time Set local/use local time Set local/use main time	Set main/use main time
Time Sync Timeout	The maximum allowed time (in seconds) between time synchronization attempts from the IEC 60870-5-101/104 master station before time tagged data is reported as invalid by the LRU. Set to "0" for the time tags to never reported as invalid by the LRU, except the mapped points quality flags indicate time invalid.	0 to 86400	900
Reject Time Sync if Invalid Time	Whether the MCP rejects a clock synchronization command (Type ID 103) if the invalid flag in the seven octet binary time is set. By reject it is meant that the MCP shall return a negative activation confirmation and NOT update the time. If this parameter is Disabled, the MCP will accept a clock synchronization command regardless of the state of the invalid flag.	Enabled Disabled	Disabled
Control Select Timeout	The maximum allowed time (in seconds) between the control select and the control execute commands (for digital and analog output points) from the IEC 60870-5-101/104 master station.	0.01 to 60.0	5.0

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Double Point Valid Time	The minimum time (in seconds) that both digital input points must be stable before an ON/OFF state is reported. NOTE: The value of this property only applies when the corresponding parameters of a double point information object are specified as undefined. Not used when set to 0.	0 to 65535	500
Double Point Suppress Time	The minimum time (in seconds) that both digital input points must be stable before an indeterminate state is reported. NOTE: The value of this property only applies when the corresponding parameters of a double point information object are specified as undefined. Not used when set to 0.	0 to 65535	1000
LRU Event Buffer Size	The number of events (non-time-tagged, time-tagged, and hour update objects) that are buffered by this LRU.	50 to 65535	255
LRU Event Buffer Location	The location where unreported events that are collected from event queues are stored.	RAM	RAM
Event Buffer Overflow Policy	Specify whether the newest or oldest events are discarded when the server event buffer is filled.	Discard Newest Discard Oldest	Discard Newest
Event Buffer Low Threshold	A percent value of the total event buffer. When the amount of available buffer space drops below this threshold, a server event buffer low indication is reported by the application.	10 to 100	20
DI Cancels Select	Specify whether digital output select requests are automatically cancelled when any digital input changes are detected.	Enabled Disabled	Disabled
Buffer AI	Specify whether analog input changes (spontaneous, periodic, background scan) are buffered for reporting. When this is enabled, the LRU reports each analog change separately. For example, if an analog input point exceeds the threshold 3 times before the LRU is polled for data in unbalanced mode, the LRU reports all 3 value changes. If this feature is disabled, the LRU reports only the most recent value.	Enabled Disabled	Disabled
Zero Threshold Reporting	Specify how the LRU should treat a zero value for the Threshold configuration parameter for an analog input. If this setting is enabled, setting the threshold configuration parameter of an analog input point to zero (i.e., 0.0) spontaneously reports all changes for the point. If disabled, setting the Threshold configuration parameter of an analog input point to zero disables spontaneous reporting for the point.	Enabled Disabled	Disabled

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Time Tagging	Specifies when to report time-tag data. If configured as <i>Not on Interrogations</i> , the LRU shall report a time tag only for spontaneous, periodic/cyclic, or background scan causes of transmission (i.e., LRU shall suppress time tag for interrogated data). If configured as <i>Always</i> , the LRU shall report time tag for all causes of transmission. NOTE: This flag MUST be set to “Not on Interrogations” for compliance with IEC 60870-5-104 Edition 2. The setting of “Always” is only valid for IEC 60870-5-104 Edition 1, and will result in interoperability issues if used with a Controlling Station complying with IEC 60870-5-104 Edition 2.	Not on Interrogations Always	Not on Interrogations
Clear Statistics	Specify if the application should reset all LRU statistics to zero at startup.	Enabled Disabled	Disabled
Comm Log Mode	The logging mode for all I/O communications traffic with the LRU.	Disabled ASCII Hex ASCII and Hex	Hex
Number of Files Supported	The number of information object addresses reserved for file transfer. Not used when set to 0.	0 to 128	0
Time to Live	The time (in seconds) a queued control command is to be treated as active in the system. If the configured value is 0, the RTDB setting is used.	0.0 to 60.0	0.0
Holding Time	The maximum delay (in milliseconds) of reporting spontaneous data changes to the master station after the data is available for transmission.	0.1 to 500000.0	0.2
Control Time Window	The time range (in seconds) used to qualify a time-tagged request.	0.001 to 86400.0	1
Time Zone	This option allows you to configure a custom time zone offset which is applied to messages received through this application. By default, the timestamps of messages received through the IEC 60870-104 server applications are in UTC time.	One of listed Time Zones and geographic locations	UTC
Addressing (SQ) Driven by Info Object	When set to <i>True</i> , a flag in the Info Object defines whether the Info Object is reported with <i>Single</i> (SQ=0) or <i>Sequence</i> (SQ=1) addressing. When set to <i>False</i> (Default value), the flag in the Info Object is ignored.	True, False	False
Network tab			
Comm Fail Timeout	The maximum allowed time (in seconds) for when there is no available connection in the STARTDT state (that is, no communication from the master station) before the application assumes communications have failed. Not used when set to 0.	0 to 86400	30

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Max TX Frames Before Ack	The maximum number of information frames that the application transmits before it must receive an acknowledgement message (value of w).	1 to 32,767	8
Max RX Frames Before Ack	The maximum number of information frames that the application receives before it must send an acknowledgement message (value of k).	1 to 32,767	12
Connect Timeout	The maximum time (in seconds) that the application waits for the TCP transport layer to establish a connection (value of t0).	1 to 255	30
Send Timeout	The maximum time (in seconds) that the application waits for an acknowledgement after sending a frame (value of t1).	1 to 255	15
No Data Timeout	The maximum time (in seconds) that the application waits before sending a supervisory acknowledgement (S) frame (value of t2).	1 to 255	10
Idle Timeout	The period during which no messages are received, in seconds, that the application allows pass before sending a test frame (value of t3).	1 to 255	20
Max APDU Frame Length	The maximum length (in octets) of APDU frames.	253	Not editable

Modbus TCP Master

The following settings are used when configuring a Modbus TCP master connection.

Modbus TCP Master connection settings

Table 6-262: Modbus TCP Master connection settings

Setting	Description	Range	Default
LRU Name	Text description to identify the master station associated with this connection.	1 to 32 ASCII characters	N/A
Map File	Name of the Server map file to be used with the specific master.	List of users configured map files.	N/A
Auto Start	Indicates if the application automatically starts when the configuration is changed and reloaded or when the MCP re-boots.	Automatic Disabled	N/A
LRU Address	Address of the server application instance.	0 to 65519	0
Transport Layer	Whether to use TCP or UDP network protocol. Only TCP is supported at this time.	TCP	TCP
Network Port	The MCP port number on which the master station communicates.	0 to 65535	20001
Application Parameters	Select the application parameters defining this connection. The default parameters can be used, or a custom configuration can be created. Refer to Modbus TCP Master Application Parameters .	Use Default Use Custom	Use Default

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Permitted Remote Hosts	IP Addresses of master stations permitted to connect to the MCP. If all are set to 0.0.0.0, all hosts can connect.	Up to 8 IP Addresses	0.0.0.0
Accept All Hosts	If checked, all hosts can connect.	Disabled Enabled	Disabled

Modbus TCP Master Application Parameters

Modbus TCP master settings are available under the **Application Parameters** field.

Modbus TCP Master application parameters

Table 6-263: Modbus TCP Master application parameters

Setting	Description	Range	Default
NACK Offline Digitals	If enabled, the MCP is to NACK offline digital points upon receiving a command with an Exception code 4 in the response. If disabled, the MCP reports the offline point with the value OFF.	Yes No	No
NACK Offline Analogs	If enabled, the MCP is to NACK offline analog points upon receiving a command with an Exception code 4 in the response. If disabled, the MCP reports the offline point with the value OFF.	Yes No	No
Offline analog value	The value reported by points that are offline.	-32768 to 32767	0
Broadcast on both ports	When enabled, all unsolicited events and poll responses are sent simultaneously on both the Primary and backup ports.	True False	False

Build HMI One-Line Diagrams

This chapter contains the following sections and sub sections:

One-Line Viewer

View One-Line Diagrams

One-Line Viewer toolbar

Drawing tasks

Executing One-Line Diagram Commands

One-Line Designer - Overview

Standard Toolbar

Stencil Panel

Designer Canvas

Property Panel

Object Configuration Settings

Data Source Configuration Settings

One-Line Viewer

The One-Line (also referred to as the Single Line Diagram - SLD) Viewer displays:

- The main drawing (main.dra) by default.
- Simplified schematic diagrams during runtime that represent the interconnections in a substation, including devices and the real-time values and/or state of selected ports and points.

These custom-built diagrams are built using the following two types of objects from the MCP HMI library:

- Static objects that do not change during runtime. Examples of static objects are buttons, labels, lines and other shapes used to lay out the drawing.
- Dynamic objects that represent a data source and are updated continually as new information becomes available. Examples of dynamic objects are circuit breakers, switches, and value boxes.

The source of the data can be the [Real-Time Database](#), the Active Alarms  (Digital Event Manager) application or other MCP resources.

The **One-Line Viewer** diagrams are designed and configured using the [One-Line Designer](#).

The following related action can be performed: [Issue a command](#).

View One-Line Diagrams

The **One-Line Viewer** displays configured one-line diagrams.

» To view one-line diagrams:

- Click the **One-Line Viewer** button on the Power bar.

The pre-defined main one-line drawing displays.

One-Line Viewer toolbar

Table 6-264: One-Line Viewer Toolbar

Button	Name	Action	Keyboard Shortcut
	Home Screen	Return to the default diagram (<i>main.dra</i>)	CTRL + H
	Previous Screen	View the previous diagram (if navigation history is available)	CTRL + B
	Next Screen	View the next diagram (if navigation history is available)	CTRL + F
	Browse Screen	Open a diagram stored on the MCP	CTRL + O
	Animation (Play)	Refresh the currently displayed diagram and start (or restart) the continuous update of dynamic objects	<i>none</i>
	Animation (Stop)	Stop redrawing the diagram and stop the continuous updating of dynamic objects	<i>none</i>
	Display Tooltips	Toggles the visibility of tooltips when mouse hovers above objects in this drawing. Default value is Visible. Can be set independently for each diagram. This is a runtime setting which overrides the pre-configured value, and is then persisted per drawing / per user / per HMI instance. Reset Persistency will default to the configured value.	<i>none</i>

Drawing tasks

» To display the current data quality status:

- Point to a dynamic object.

» To open the linked diagram (replaces page currently displayed):

- Click the diagram buttons.

» To open the Command Interface window for the object:

- Double-click a dynamic object with control/set-point functionality (for example, Circuit Breaker, Transformer, Button, Value Box).

» To access other functions:

- Right-click a dynamic object, if available, for the selected object:
 - [Execute Control](#),
 - [Execute Set Point](#),
 - [Tag/Inhibit](#),
 - [Local Force](#),

- [Acknowledge Alarm](#),
- [Acknowledge Alarm Group](#), or
- [Navigate to Active Alarm Page](#) (according to alarm group or point group).

Executing One-Line Diagram Commands

You can execute the following commands from a One-Line Diagram:

- [Acknowledge an Alarm](#)
- [Acknowledge an Alarm Group](#)
- [Analog Output Interface](#)
- [Analog Set-point Interface](#)
- [Digital Control Interface](#)
- [Digital Output Interface](#)
- [Local \(Point\) Force Interface](#)
- [Navigate to Active Alarm Page](#)
- [Raise/Lower Control Interface](#)
- [Tag/Inhibit Interface](#)

One-Line Designer - Overview

The **One-Line Designer** is a specialized drawing tool for creating substation one-line diagrams and forms, such as a Digital Event Manager panel. The One-Line Designer is accessed from within the MCP Offline Configuration Tool (DS Agile Studio).

To start the one-line configuration tool:

- From DS Agile Studio, click the Configuration button on the Power bar.

You must have Supervisor or Administrator privileges to access the runtime configuration tool. Only one Supervisor user at a time can be logged in to perform configuration functions.

The **One-Line Designer** allows you to create a two-dimensional diagram of your electrical grid, which can be accessed by MCP users through the **One-Line Viewer**.

Each One-Line diagram at runtime is a stand-alone drawing file with a unique name within a configured MCP.

A drawing has Canvass properties, and it contains the instantiated Objects.

The link between the RTDB points and Objects is done using Data Sources (on one hand these point to RTDB, on the other can be selected by Objects). A single Data Source can be used by one or multiple Objects. Data Sources are saved within a drawing file. This approach allows users to change RTDB points driving Object animation without clicking on objects, and also makes easy to re-use drawing(s) across different configurations where the One-Line diagrams are the same and only the RTDB points are different.

The One-Line Designer screen contains a toolbar and three windows:

- Standard Toolbar** - Save and open diagrams, modify the placement of objects, and change the way the Drawing Area appears.
- Stencil Panel** - Select from this list to create a new object
- Designer Canvas** - The window containing the one-line drawing. All drawing elements are created within this area.
- Property Panel** - This screen gives you access to all the parameters and configuration options for the currently selected object.

» **To save a drawing:**

- Click the  **Save** button.
- Enter a filename.

» **To open an existing drawing:**

- Click the  **Open** button.
- Select a file from the list.

» **To clear the designer canvas to create a new drawing:**

- Click the  **New** button.

Tip: To make a drawing the default drawing that opens in the One-Line Viewer name it *main.dra*. This setting can be changed on the Global Settings tab section of the Configuration > Systemwide page.

Standard Toolbar

The One-Line Designer is a tool that enables you to create specialized diagrams and forms, customized to your substation environment and viewable via the **One-Line Viewer**.

In addition to creating a diagram or schematic of your network, you can display real time readouts of the values of selected ports and points.

The standard toolbar provides tools to save and open diagrams, modify the placement of objects, and change the way the Drawing Area appears.

If you forget the function of a toolbar button, hover the mouse pointer over the button and a short description of the button's function is provided in the upper right of the display. A shortcut key combination is also shown that you can use to invoke the command.

Table 6-265: Standard Toolbar

Toolbar Button	Command	Keyboard Shortcut	Description
	New	Ctrl + N	Create a new OneLine Designer drawing.
	Open	Ctrl + O	Open an existing OneLine Designer drawing. Retrieve and edit any drawing that has been previously saved. When the Open a Diagram window appears, select the desired file name from the list and click the Open button.

Toolbar Button	Command	Keyboard Shortcut	Description
	Save	Ctrl + S	As with any application, it is imperative that you save your data in a regular and ongoing fashion. Click the Save Toolbar button. When the Save a Diagram window appears, enter a file name or select a file name, and then click the Save button. NOTE: If you want the drawing to be the default diagram (the one that is loaded when you use the One Line Viewer), then the filename must be <i>main.dra</i> . You can also set the default diagram on the Systemwide > Runtime GUI > Global configuration tab on the Configuration window.
	Refresh Symbols		Refresh a symbol imported into a drawing. NOTE: Refreshing taking effect only when the selected symbol file has same filename as the symbol imported into the drawing.
	Open Symbol		Open an existing symbol (drawing) file to edit. A symbol is useful when you have designed a drawing with a group of objects and want to reuse this drawing as a common symbol in multiple drawings.
	Save Symbol		Save opened drawing as a symbol or save opened symbol file. The saved symbol file can then be imported into drawings or other symbol files.
	Cut	Ctrl + X	Cut the currently selected object(s) from the screen to the clipboard.
	Copy	Ctrl + C	Copy the currently selected object(s) to the clipboard.
	Paste	Ctrl + V	Paste objects from the clipboard to the screen. When paste to the same screen as the one copied from it includes Data Source. When paste to a different screen does not include Data Source.
	Paste with DS		Paste objects from the clipboard to the screen including the Data Source(s) of the copied object(s). Applies when paste onto a different screen than the one of the copied object.
	Undo	Ctrl + U	Undo recently made changes to the workspace.
	Redo	Ctrl + D	Redo recently undone changes to the workspace.
	Align Left	Ctrl + L	Multiple objects may be aligned so that any of their four edges or two axes are in alignment and level along the grid no matter what their size. Buttons for each of the four edges and two axes are provided on the upper toolbar.
	Align Horizontal Center		
	Align Right	Ctrl + R	
	Align Top	Ctrl + T	
	Align Vertical Center		

Toolbar Button	Command	Keyboard Shortcut	Description
	Align Bottom	Ctrl + B	
	Distribute Horizontally		Multiple objects may be distributed horizontally; the selected objects that are furthest to the left and right remain in place while the remaining selected objects are distributed evenly based on their centers.
	Distribute Vertically		Multiple objects may be distributed vertically, the top and bottom selected objects remain in place while the remaining selected objects are distributed evenly based on their centers.
	Make Width Same Size	Ctrl + W	Make multiple objects the same size on the horizontal plane.
	Make Height Same Size	Ctrl + H	Make multiple objects the same size on the vertical plane.
	Make Both Same Size	Ctrl + E	Make multiple objects the same size on the horizontal and vertical planes.
	Bring to Front	Ctrl + F	Bring the selected object to appear in front of the other objects.
	Send to Back	Ctrl + K	Send the selected object to appear behind the other objects.
	Snap to Grid		Indicates that Snap To Grid is enabled. When enabled, a dragged and dropped object size snaps to the grid. Click to disable Snap to Grid.
			Indicates that Snap To Grid is disabled. When disabled, a dragged and dropped object size does not snap to the grid, the grid. Click to enable Snap to Grid.
			The grid size is selected, in the number pixels.

Stencil Panel

The **Stencil Panel** on the **One-Line Designer** page allows you to create drawing objects from a list of pre-defined object types.

To add an object to a drawing, click on an object from the Stencil Panel. Then, click and hold your left mouse button down on the Designer Canvas as you drag the cursor diagonally across the screen. When you release the mouse button, an object is drawn to fill the selected area.

Objects can be re-sized and customized according to their corresponding Property Panel attributes.

You cannot add new dynamic objects or change the runtime shapes of existing dynamic objects.

Drawing Objects

A general listing of the object types available is shown below. The shortcuts are activated once the Designer Canvas window has the focus.

Table 6-266: Drawing Objects

Icon	Name / Detailed Settings	Shortcut	Description
	Pointer	Alt + P	Click the Pointer tool, then click the cursor on an object to make it the active object. Confirm that the object is selected by observing a series of eight (8) boxes surrounding the object, located one to each corner and one to the middle of each edge. NOTE: Even in the case of rounded objects, such as circles, the highlight boxes are in a square configuration. Since a line is one-dimensional, there is space only for two highlight boxes, one on each end of the chosen line.
	Label / settings	Alt + B	The Label tool allows you to create a box designed specifically to insert text.
	Button / settings	Alt + Z	The Button tool allows you to create a button that performs an action when clicked.
	Alarm Box / settings	Alt + Y	Use this tool to create a box that changes color depending on the alarm status of a polled data source.
	Line / settings	Alt + L	Use this tool to create a one-dimensional line.
	Rectangle / settings	Alt + R	Use this tool to create a four-sided box of any size. You can modify the color of the border and the fill, the border type and thickness, and the URL Anchor for linking to another drawing.
	Polygon / settings	Alt + P	Use this tool to create a circle or a three-sided to ten-sided polygon of any size. You can modify the color of the border and the fill, the border type and thickness,
	Circle / settings	Alt + C	Use this tool to create a round object of any dimension. You can modify the color of the border and the fill, the border type and thickness, and the URL Anchor for linking to another drawing.
	Image / settings	Alt + I	This tool allows you to place an image on the drawing area, such as a scanned image of a piece of equipment or another specialized element not provided for in the default object types.
	Value Box / settings	Alt + V	A Value Box can contain any IED value that is being polled by the MCP.

Icon	Name / Detailed Settings	Shortcut	Description
	Circuit Breaker Box / settings	Alt + X	The CBox object is designed to schematically represent a power system circuit breaker. The CBox object accepts status inputs from 2 digital points (BitStrings).
	Transformer / settings	Alt + T	This object is a basic graphic representation of a transformer and has the same Property Value characteristics as a standard rectangle (except for the fill choice), including border color and type, and rotation. The URL Anchor is also available for linking to another drawing.
	Ground / settings	Alt + G	This object is a basic graphic representation of a ground and is limited to the same Property Value characteristics as a standard line, including border color and type. The URL Anchor is also available for linking to another drawing.
	Switch / settings	Alt + S	This object represents a switch in the substation configuration. As such, it has Property Values that can be drawn from existing equipment. You must assign the appropriate IEDname and the PointName for the switch. You also need to identify the correct Property Value for when the switch is closed (0 or 1) and apply the opposite value for the open position; note that the graphic configuration changes its appearance relative to the switch's condition.
	Capacitor / settings	Alt + A	This object is a basic graphic representation of a capacitor and has the same Property Value characteristics as a standard rectangle (except for the fill choice), including border color and type, and rotation. The URL Anchor is also available for linking to another drawing.
	Reactor / settings	Alt + E	This object is a basic graphic representation of a reactor and has the same Property Value characteristics as a standard rectangle (except for the fill choice), including border color and type, and rotation. The URL Anchor is also available for linking to another drawing.
	Range-Aware Line / settings	Alt + N	Use this tool to create a line that changes color depending on the value of a polled data source.
	Range-Aware Value Box / settings	Alt + O	Use this tool to create a value box that contains the value of that polled data source that changes color depending on the value.
	Range-Aware Chart / settings	Alt + H	Use this tool to create a bar chart that contains the value of a polled data source that changes color depending on the value.

Icon	Name / Detailed Settings	Shortcut	Description
	Data-Source Wizard	Alt + 0	Click this button to run the Data-Source Wizard. This wizard helps manage the data sources objects. If Create a new DataSource option is selected, the supported DataSource Types appear. Select the required DataSource Type and click Next. The wizard displays respective configuration window to create the DataSource object. If Modify existing DataSource option is selected, the supported DataSource Types appear. Upon Selecting the required DataSource Type, the existing DataSource objects under the selected DataSource Type appear. Select the required DataSource object to reconfigure its settings. If Delete existing DataSource option is selected, the supported DataSource Types appear. Upon selecting the required DataSource Type, the existing DataSource objects under the selected DataSource Type appear. Select the required DataSource object and click Finish to delete the selected DataSource object. NOTE: if a DataSource is referenced by one or more element(s), and DataSource is removed, the reference to DataSource from element(s) is automatically removed.
	Import Symbol	Alt + 1	Add the selected symbol file into the drawing or symbol currently being edited.

Designer Canvas

The **Designer Canvas** on the **One Line Designer** page is the workspace in which you can create and edit one-line drawings.

To build a drawing, click on an object from the **Stencil Panel**. Then, click and hold your left mouse button down as you drag the cursor diagonally across the Designer Canvas window. When you release the mouse button, an object is drawn to fill the selected area.

Drawing Tasks

Table 6-267: Drawing Tasks

To...	Do this...
Select item(s)	Click on the item with your left mouse button or click and hold your left mouse button down on an empty area of the screen and drag the cursor to encompass the items you want to select.
Select additional items	Click and drag across multiple objects. OR 1. Click on an object. 2. Right-click on additional objects.
Move an object	Select it and drag it to the desired location. A dotted outline of the object is shown as you move it to assist you in positioning.
To delete an object from the canvas	Select it and click your Delete key
To cut an object	Select it and press CTRL + X or Select it and press the  Cut button.
To copy an object	Select it and press CTRL + C or Select it and press the  Copy button.

To...	Do this...
To paste an object	Select it and press CTRL + V or Select it and press the  Paste button.
To undo an action	Press CTRL + U or Click the  Undo button.
To redo an action	Press CTRL + D or Click the  Redo button.

Positioning and Sizing Objects

Table 6-268: Positioning and Sizing Objects

Icon	Description	Shortcut
	Align all selected objects to the left edge of the object that was selected first.	ALT + L
	Align all selected objects vertically to the center of the object that was selected first.	
	Align all selected objects to the right edge of the object that was selected first.	ALT + R
	Align all selected objects to the top edge of the object that was selected first.	ALT + T
	Align all selected objects horizontally to the center of the object that was selected first.	
	Align all selected objects to the bottom edge of the object that was selected first.	ALT + B
	The selected objects that are furthest to the left and right remain in place while the remaining selected objects are distributed evenly based on their centers.	
	The top and bottom selected objects remain in place while the remaining selected objects are distributed evenly based on their centers.	
	Set the width of all selected objects to the largest width from all selected objects.	ALT + W
	Set the height of all selected objects to the largest height from all selected objects.	ALT + H
	Set the height and width of all selected objects to the largest height and width from all selected objects.	ALT + E
	Move the selected object in front of all other objects.	ALT + F
	Move the selected object behind of all other objects.	ALT + K

Quality Attribute Symbol Mnemonics

The animated objects created in an OLD drawing have associated quality attributes mnemonics visible at runtime.

The mnemonics can be represented in form of either GIF or TEXT, selectable on a per drawing basis.

A set of quality attributes mnemonics can have an optional associated name, which becomes available for selection across all other drawings.

A set of quality attributes mnemonics in a drawing can be applied to other drawings in the device configuration, or can be set as new default for future new drawings.

Both GIF and TEXT mnemonics can be modified from the initial defaults using the Canvas Property Panel.

When changing the GIF mnemonics please ensure the size and position of the new GIF object is similar with the default one to ensure runtime display in the correct area.

When changing the TEXT mnemonics - each one can have different font attributes, text and background color combinations.

The Quality Attribute Symbol mnemonics available for the OLD objects are listed in the [Quality Attributes](#) section on page no. 171.

Note: Quality attribute mnemonics customization applies only to OLD drawings. The quality attribute mnemonics in Point Details remain with their defaults and cannot be changed.

Property Panel

The **Property Panel** on the **One Line Designer** page displays all parameters associated with the object currently selected on the **Designer Canvas**. When multiple elements are selected, all common parameters are shown so that you can edit them at one time. By modifying the values shown in this window you can alter the behavior and appearance of the objects in your diagram.

» To modify object properties:

1. Select an object on the **Designer Canvas**.
2. On the **Property Panel**, double-click the **Value** field of the **Property Name** you want to modify.
3. Enter the new value, or if you see a drop-down list, select a pre-defined option.
4. Click anywhere outside of the field to activate your changes.

Object Configuration Settings

Property Panel - Object Tables

The Property Panel displays the properties associated with the currently selected object.

The One Line Designer Object types are:

- [Canvas Settings](#)
- [Alarm Box Object Settings](#)
- [Button Object Settings](#)
- [Capacitor Object Settings](#)
- [Circle Object Settings](#)
- [Circuit Breaker Box Object Settings](#)
- [Ground Object Settings](#)
- [Image Object Settings](#)
- [Label Object Settings](#)
- [Line Object Settings](#)
- [Range Aware Bar Object Settings](#)
- [Range Aware Line Object Settings](#)
- [Range Aware Value Box Object Settings](#)
- [Reactor Object Settings](#)
- [Rectangle Object Settings](#)
- [Polygon Object Settings](#)
- [Switch Object Settings](#)
- [Transformer Object Settings](#)
- [Value Box Object Settings](#)

Data Source Attributes

Some of the Objects have a Data Source Attribute selection (see next). This allows users to choose the object runtime animation to be based on quality flags instead of the value. The Data Source Attributes list is:

- Value,
- Offline,
- Restart,
- Communications Lost,
- Remotely Forced,
- Reference Check,
- Chatter/Over-range,
- Old Data,
- Test,
- Time Invalid,
- Questionable,
- Invalid,
- Remote Scan Inhibit,
- Overflow,
- Remote Time,
- Control Inhibit,
- Alarm Inhibit,
- Scan Inhibit,
- Tagged,
- Manually Forced,
- Secondary Source,
- Secondary Invalid,
- Secondary Forced,
- Local Control Active,
- Remote Control Active,
- Suppressed,
- Block Close Command (used only in IST Projects Applications),
- Block Open Command (used only in IST Projects Applications),
- Highlight (used only in IST Projects Applications)

Canvas Settings

The Canvas has settings associated with the drawing.

Click anywhere in the Canvas area to display the Canvas properties dialog and edit the settings.

Table 6-269: Canvas Object Settings

Setting	Description	Default
Name	Name of this drawing	Drawpanel
Width	Canvas width in pixels	580
Height	Canvas height in pixels	600
Background Color	Selects canvas background color and transparency level	Gray
Foreground Color	Selects canvas foreground color (e.g., static text) and transparency level	Black

Setting	Description	Default
Apply above canvas as default	Button – makes the above settings as defaults in the device configuration	N/A
Allow controls on the page	Setting which allows controls to be executed on this drawing screen (page) at runtime	Allow
Apply below set to other screens	Button – allows user to apply the settings below the button to other drawing screens (is followed by a dialog with checkboxes): - All - Each Drawings (Screen) name Set as default	N/A
Quality and Tooltip Set Name	Optional Enter a name for the quality and tooltip attributes set, which then can be selected in all drawings	<blank>
Quality Mode	Display the quality mnemonics at runtime as GIF or TEXT Each quality attribute can be customized within the named set. The set is in the context of the drawing, and can be applied to other drawings using button “ <i>Apply this set to other screens</i> ”	GIF
Secondary Source	Value to show at runtime when this quality attribute is on	2
Secondary Invalid	Value to show at runtime when this quality attribute is on	2x
Questionable Icon	Value to show at runtime when this quality attribute is on	?
Alarm Icon	Value to show at runtime when this quality attribute is on	A
Control Icon	Value to show at runtime when this quality attribute is on	C
LOCAL Lockout Active	Value to show at runtime when this quality attribute is on	LC
Local Force Icon	Value to show at runtime when this quality attribute is on	M
Point Suppressed	Value to show at runtime when this quality attribute is on	P
Remote Force Icon	Value to show at runtime when this quality attribute is on	R
REMOTE Lockout Active	Value to show at runtime when this quality attribute is on	RC
Scan Icon	Value to show at runtime when this quality attribute is on	S
Tag Icon	Value to show at runtime when this quality attribute is on	T
Invalid Icon	Value to show at runtime when this quality attribute is on	X
Test Icon	Value to show at runtime when this quality attribute is on	TS
Default Tooltip Visibility	Visibility of object tooltips in this drawing at runtime. Note: 1. In case all tooltip individual parameters are set to “Hidden”, only the object data is displayed. 2. The tooltip only shows information from the points configured. 3. The tooltip indicates if a point is a Control/ Feedback point with a suffix number if there is more than one point. Example: Control 1, Control 2 and so on.	Visible
Tooltip: Point Reference	Visibility of Point Reference inside the tooltip in this drawing at runtime	Visible

Setting	Description	Default
Tooltip: Point Description	Visibility of Point Description inside the tooltip in this drawing at runtime	Visible
Tooltip: Device	Visibility of Device ID information inside the tooltip in this drawing at runtime	Visible
Tooltip: Point Tag	Visibility of Point Tag inside the tooltip in this drawing at runtime	Visible

Alarm Box Object Settings

The Alarm Box Object:

- Is a Dynamic Object that is associated with a single Alarm or Alarm Group Object.
- Appears with a color and text that indicates whether the alarm is in active or normal state.

Table 6-270: Alarm Box Object Settings

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Name	Name of the One Line Designer object.	Text	Alarmbox
X	X (horizontal) pixel position from the top left corner of the screen to the top left corner of the area used to display the object	0 to the Draw Panel width less the object width	0
Y	Y (vertical) pixel position from the top left corner of the screen to the top left corner of the area used to display the object	0 to the Draw Panel height less the object height	0
Border Type	Defines the type of border to display	One of No border, Symmetric borders, raised borders, Sunken borders, Outdent borders, Indent borders, Picture borders, Double raised, Double sunken, Bottom right borders, Top left borders.	No border
Border Color	Defines the color to apply to the border around the perimeter of the display area of the object	Any 24-bit RGB color.	Gray
Border Variant	Defines the width of the border to display	0 to 9	0
Border Multiplier	Defines the thickness of the border to display	One of None (x1), x2, x3, x4, x5, x6, x7, x8	None (x1)
Width	Pixel width of the rectangular area used to display the object	1 to the Draw Panel width	None
Height	Pixel height of the rectangular area used to display the object	1 to the Draw Panel height	None
Font Type	The type of font used to display text	One of SansSerif, Serif, Monospaced, DialogInput	SansSerif
Font Style	The font style to apply to the display of text	One of normal, bold, or italic	Normal
Font Size	The size of the font used to display text	1 to 100	11
Alignment	The horizontal alignment of the text within the object's display area	One of Left, Center, or Right	Left

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Vertical Alignment	The vertical alignment of the text within the object's display area	One of Bottom or Top	Top
Alternate Blink Color	The alternate color to apply to blinking element	Any 24-bit RGB color	White
Offline	An Offline alarm can be set to blink.	No Blink, Blink Text, Blink Border, Blink Background	No Blink
- Text	The text displayed for this alarm condition.	Any ASCII text.	Offline
- Text Color	The color of the alarm text.	See color selection window.	Black
- BG Color	The background color of the alarm text.	See color selection window.	Pink
Neutral	A Neutral alarm can be set to blink.	No Blink, Blink Text, Blink Border, Blink Background	No Blink
- Text	The text displayed for this alarm condition.	Any ASCII text.	Neutral
- Text Color	The color of the alarm text.	See color selection window.	Black
- BG Color	The background color of the alarm text.	See color selection window.	Green
Ack'd Alarm	An Acknowledged alarm can be set to blink.	No Blink, Blink Text, Blink Border, Blink Background	No Blink
- Text	The text displayed for this alarm condition.	Any ASCII text.	Ack'd Alarm
- Text Color	The color of the alarm text.	See color selection window.	Black
- BG Color	The background color of the alarm text.	See color selection window.	Pink
Alarm,No Ack	An alarm that has not been acknowledged can be set to blink.	No Blink, Blink Text, Blink Border, Blink Background	No Blink
- Text	The text displayed for this alarm condition.	Any ASCII text.	Alarm
- Text Color	The color of the alarm text.	See color selection window.	Black
- BG Color	The background color of the alarm text.	See color selection window.	Pink
Reset,No Ack	An alarm that has been reset, but has not been acknowledged, can be set to blink.	No Blink, Blink Text, Blink Border, Blink Background	No Blink
- Text	The text displayed for this alarm condition.	Any ASCII texts.	Reset
- Text Color	The color of the alarm text.	See color selection window.	Black
- BG Color	The background color of the alarm text.	See color selection window.	Green

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Acknowledgement Action	Defines the user mouse action required to acknowledge an alarm box	One of Single Left Click, Double Left Click, Single Right Click, Double Right Click, or No Mouse Click	Double Left Click
Navigation Action	Defines the user mouse action required to navigate to the active alarm page. If the alarm datasource mapped to an alarm group, the navigation action displays the mapped alarm group on the active alarm page; if a point is selected in the alarm datasource, navigation action displays the alarm group of the selected point on the active alarm page.	One of Single Left Click, Double Left Click, Single Right Click, Double Right Click, No Mouse Click	No Mouse Click
Data Source	Unique identifier for the data source required for the Alarm Box.	Select a data source	None
Quality Horizontal Alignment	The horizontal alignment of the quality display within the object's display area	One of Left, Center, Right	Center
Quality Vertical Alignment	The vertical alignment of the quality display within the object's display area	One of Bottom, Top	Bottom
Quality Orientation	The orientation of the quality display within the object's display area	One of Horizontal, Vertical	Horizontal

Button Object Settings

The Button Object:

- Is a Static Object that displays text centered within a rectangular area.
- Performs the configured action when you left click the object.

Table 6-271: Button Box Object Settings

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Name	Name of the One Line Designer object.	Text	Button
X	X (horizontal) pixel position from the top left corner of the screen to the top left corner of the area used to display the object	0 to the Draw Panel width less the object width	0
Y	Y (vertical) pixel position from the top left corner of the screen to the top left corner of the area used to display the object	0 to the Draw Panel height less the object height	0
Border Type	Defines the type of border to display	One of No border, Symmetric borders, raised borders, Sunken borders, Outdent borders, Indent borders, Picture borders, double raised, Double sunken, Bottom right borders, Top left borders	0
Border Color	Defines the color to apply to the border around the perimeter of the display area of the object	Any 24-bit RGB Color	Grey

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Border Variant	Defines the width of the border to display	0 to 9	0
Border Multiplier	Defines the thickness of the border to display	One of None (x1), x2, x3, x4, x5, x6, x7, x8	None (x1)
Width	Pixel width of the rectangular area used to display the object	1 to the Draw Panel width	40
Height	Pixel height of the rectangular area used to display the object	1 to the Draw Panel height	20
Caption	Text for the object to display	Text	Button
Font Type	The type of font used to display text	One of SansSerif, Serif, Monospaced, DialogInput	SansSerif
Font Style	The font style to apply to the display of text	One of normal, bold, or italic	Normal
Font Size	The size of the font used to display text	1 to 100	11
Fore Color	The color to apply to text	Any 24-bit RGB Color	Black
Back Color	The color to apply to the background	Any 24-bit RGB Color	Grey
Action Type	Defines the action to occur when the user selects the button	One of: • Open Analog Set Point Interface • Open Digital Control Interface • Open Raise/Lower Control Interface • User Specified URL	None
Data Source	Unique identifier for the data source required for the Button object.	Select a data source	None
URL Action	Specifies whether to load the URL Address into the same window, or a new window. URL address will always open in new browser tab or window.	Same or New	Same
URL Address	Specify a link from this object, to either a: • URL address, or • Online Designer drawing, or • Active Alarms with Group Reference	Any valid URL address, or existing Online Designer drawing or Active Alarms pre-filtered by Group	None

Capacitor Object Settings

The Capacitor Object is a Static Object that displays a single vector image of a capacitor.

Table 6-272: Capacitor Object Settings

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Name	Name of the One Line Designer object.	Text	Capacitor
X	X (horizontal) pixel position from the top left corner of the screen to the top left corner of the area used to display the object	0 to the Draw Panel width less the object width	0
Y	Y (vertical) pixel position from the top left corner of the screen to the top left corner of the area used to display the object	0 to the Draw Panel height less the object height	0

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Border Type	Defines the type of border to display	One of No border, Symmetric borders, raised borders, Sunken borders, Outdent borders, Indent borders, Picture borders, double raised, Double sunken, Bottom right borders, Top left borders	0
Border Color	Defines the color to apply to the border around the perimeter of the display area of the object	Any 24-bit RGB Color	Gray
Border Variant	Defines the width of the border to display	0 to 9	0
Border Multiplier	Defines the thickness of the border to display	One of None (x1), x2, x3, x4, x5, x6, x7, x8	None (x1)
Width	Pixel width of the rectangular area used to display the object	1 to the Draw Panel width	32
Height	Pixel height of the rectangular area used to display the object	1 to the Draw Panel height	32
Back Color	The color to apply to the background	Any 24-bit RGB Color	Gray
Fore Color	The color to apply to text	Any 24-bit RGB Color	Black
Rotation	Angle of clockwise rotation (in degrees) to apply to the object	0,90,180,270	0
File Path	File path of alternate (non-default) image to display	Any existing server-side image file	None
URL Action	Specifies whether to load the URL Address into the same window, or a new window. URL address will always open in new browser tab or window.	Same or New	Same
URL Address	Specify a link from this object, to either a: • URL address, or • Online Designer drawing, or • Active Alarms with Group Reference	Any valid URL address, or existing Online Designer drawing or Active Alarms pre-filtered by Group	None

Circle Object Settings

The Circle Object is a Static Object that displays a single vector-based circle or ellipse.

Table 6-273: Circle Object Settings

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Name	Name of the One Line Designer object.	Text	Circle
X	X (horizontal) pixel position from the top left corner of the screen to the top left corner of the area used to display the object	0 to the Draw Panel width less the object width	0
Y	Y (vertical) pixel position from the top left corner of the screen to the top left corner of the area used to display the object	0 to the Draw Panel height less the object height	0

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Border Type	Defines the type of border to display	One of No border, Symmetric borders, raised borders, Sunken borders, Outdent borders, Indent borders, Picture borders, double raised, Double sunken, Bottom right borders, Top left borders	0
Border Color	Defines the color to apply to the border around the perimeter of the display area of the object	Any 24-bit RGB Color	Grey
Border Variant	Defines the width of the border to display	0 to 9	0
Border Multiplier	Defines the thickness of the border to display	One of None (x1), x2, x3, x4, x5, x6, x7, x8	None (x1)
Fill Color	Defines the color to apply to the inside of the object shape.	Any 24-bit RGB Color	Red
Width	Pixel width of the rectangular area used to display the object	1 to the Draw Panel width	12
Height	Pixel height of the rectangular area used to display the object	1 to the Draw Panel height	12
Back Color	The background color with which to fill the object	Any 24-bit RGB Color	Grey
URL Action	Specifies whether to load the URL Address into the same window, or a new window. URL address will always open in new browser tab or window.	Same or New	Same
URL Address	Specify a link from this object, to either a: • URL address, or • Online Designer drawing, or • Active Alarms with Group Reference	Any valid URL address, or existing Online Designer drawing or Active Alarms pre-filtered by Group	None

Circuit Breaker Box Object Settings

The Circuit Breaker Box Object is:

- A Dynamic Object that displays a single rectangular vector image.
- Color-coded to indicate the current state value from a Digital Status Object or Digital Control Object.

You can program the fill-colors of the breaker object, by setting colors to the following properties:

- FT_Color
- FF_Color
- TT_Color
- TF_Color

Based on the logic levels of the Digital Points selected, the fill color of the CBBBox changes appropriately in the Run_Mode.

In the design mode, you can set the properties of Digital Input Value1 True State and Digital Input Value2 True State to 0 or 1 and verify that the fill color settings are satisfactory.

Table 6-274: Circuit Breaker Box Object Settings

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Name	Name of the One Line Designer object.	Text	Circuitbreakerbox
X	X (horizontal) pixel position from the top left corner of the screen to the top left corner of the area used to display the object	0 to the Draw Panel width less the object width	0
Y	Y (vertical) pixel position from the top left corner of the screen to the top left corner of the area used to display the object	0 to the Draw Panel height less the object height	0
Border Type	Defines the type of border to display	One of No border, Symmetric borders, raised borders, Sunken borders, Outdent borders, Indent borders, Picture borders, double raised, Double sunken, Bottom right borders, Top left borders	No border
Border Color	Defines the color to apply to the border around the perimeter of the display area of the object	Any 24-bit RGB Color	Gray
Border Variant	Defines the width of the border to display	0 to 9	0
Border Multiplier	Defines the thickness of the border to display	One of None (x1), x2, x3, x4, x5, x6, x7, x8	None (x1)
Width	Pixel width of the rectangular area used to display the object	1 to the Draw Panel width	12
Height	Pixel height of the rectangular area used to display the object	1 to the Draw Panel height	12
Digital Input Value 1 True State	Digital input 1 value to associate with a "true" state	0 or 1	1
Digital Input Value 2 True State	Digital input 2 value to associate with a "true" state	0 or 1	1
FF_Color	The background color to display when the digital input 1 value (high or leftmost bit) corresponds to the false state, and the digital input 2 value (low or rightmost bit) corresponds to the false state.	Any 24-bit RGB Color	Gray

Setting	Description	Range	Default
FT_Color	The background color to display when the digital input 1 value (high or leftmost bit) corresponds to the false state, and the digital input 2 value (low or rightmost bit) corresponds to the true state.	Any 24-bit RGB Color	Gray
TF_Color	The background color to display when the digital input 1 value (high or leftmost bit) corresponds to the true state, and the digital input 2 value (low or rightmost bit) corresponds to the false state.	Any 24-bit RGB Color	Gray
TT_Color	The background color to display when the digital input 1 value (high or leftmost bit) corresponds to the true state, and the digital input 2 value (low or rightmost bit) corresponds to the true state.	Any 24-bit RGB Color	Gray
Data Source	Unique identifier for the data source required for the Circuit Breaker Box object. When the Digital Control datasource type is selected and Feedback Enabled is set to True, then the displayed Circuit Breaker background color changes, based upon feedback from Digital Input points. When the Digital Control datasource type is selected and Feedback Enabled is set to False, then the displayed Circuit Breaker background color does not change when the Digital Output point value changes.	Select a data source	None
Quality Horizontal Alignment	The horizontal alignment of the quality display within the object's display area	One of Left, Center, Right	Center
Quality Vertical Alignment	The vertical alignment of the quality display within the object's display area	One of Bottom, Top	Bottom
Quality Orientation	The orientation of the quality display within the object's display area	One of Horizontal, Vertical	Horizontal
Caption	Text for the object to display	Text	Label
Font Type	The type of font used to display text	One of SansSerif, Serif, Monospaced, DialogInput	SansSerif
Font Style	The font style to apply to the display of text	One of normal, bold, or italic	Normal
Font Size	The size of the font used to display text	1 to 100	9
Foreground	The color to apply to text	Any 24-bit RGB Color	Black
Text Alignment	The horizontal alignment of the text within the object's display area	One of Left, Center, or Right	Center

Ground Object Settings

The Ground Object is a Static Object that displays a single vector image of an electrical ground.

Table 6-275: Ground Object Settings

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Name	Name of the One Line Designer object.	Text	Ground
X	X (horizontal) pixel position from the top left corner of the screen to the top left corner of the area used to display the object	0 to the Draw Panel width less the object width	0
Y	Y (vertical) pixel position from the top left corner of the screen to the top left corner of the area used to display the object	0 to the Draw Panel height less the object height	0
Border Type	Defines the type of border to display	One of No border, Symmetric borders, raised borders, Sunken borders, Outdent borders, Indent borders, Picture borders, double raised, Double sunken, Bottom right borders, Top left borders	No border
Border Color	Defines the color to apply to the border around the perimeter of the display area of the object	Any 24-bit RGB Color	Gray
Border Variant	Defines the width of the border to display	0 to 9	0
Border Multiplier	Defines the thickness of the border to display	One of None (x1), x2, x3, x4, x5, x6, x7, x8	None (x1)
Width	Pixel width of the rectangular area used to display the object	1 to the Draw Panel width	20
Height	Pixel height of the rectangular area used to display the object	1 to the Draw Panel height	20
Back Color	The color to apply to the background	Any 24-bit RGB Color	Gray
Fore Color	The color to apply to text	Any 24-bit RGB Color	Black
Rotation	Angle of clockwise rotation (in degrees) to apply to the image	0,90,180,270	0
URL Action	Specifies whether to load the URL Address into the same window, or a new window. URL address will always open in new browser tab or window.	Same or New	Same
URL Address	Specify a link from this object, to either a: • URL address, or • Online Designer drawing, or • Active Alarms with Group Reference	Any valid URL address, or existing Online Designer drawing or Active Alarms pre-filtered by Group	None

Image Object Settings

The Image Object is a Static Object that displays a single image.

When an image object is initially added, the image field is empty.

» To assign an image:

1. Double-click the value box for the property labeled File Path.
Result: A list of all images contained in the MCP's mnt/usr/Configure/Images directory appears.
2. Select the desired Image File and click **OK**.
3. If required, change the border color, border type, and URL Anchor for linking to another drawing.
4. If required, the image can be rotated 90 or 180 degrees.

Table 6-276: Image Object Settings

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Name	Name of the One Line Designer object.	Text	Image
X	X (horizontal) pixel position from the top left corner of the screen to the top left corner of the area used to display the object	0 to the Draw Panel width less the object width	0
Y	Y (vertical) pixel position from the top left corner of the screen to the top left corner of the area used to display the object	0 to the Draw Panel height less the object height	0
Border Type	Defines the type of border to display	One of No border, Symmetric borders, raised borders, Sunken borders, Outdent borders, Indent borders, Picture borders, double raised, Double sunken, Bottom right borders, Top left borders	No border
Border Color	Defines the color to apply to the border around the perimeter of the display area of the object	Any 24-bit RGB Color	Gray
Border Variant	Defines the width of the border to display	0 to 9	0
Border Multiplier	Defines the thickness of the border to display	One of None (x1), x2, x3, x4, x5, x6, x7, x8	None (x1)
Width	Pixel width of the rectangular area used to display the object	1 to the Draw Panel width	12
Height	Pixel height of the rectangular area used to display the object	1 to the Draw Panel height	12
Rotation	Angle of clockwise rotation (in degrees) to apply to the image	0,90,180,270	0
File Path	File path of image to display	Any existing server-side image file	Built In
URL Action	Specifies whether to load the URL Address into the same window, or a new window. URL address will always open in new browser tab or window.	Same or New	Same

Setting	Description	Range	Default
URL Address	Specify a link from this object, to either a: • URL address, or • Online Designer drawing, or • Active Alarms with Group Reference	Any valid URL address, or existing Oneline Designer drawing or Active Alarms pre-filtered by Group	None
Data Source	Unique identifier for the data source required for the image. If no datasource is specified, the image is still shown.	Select a data source	None
Data Source Attribute	Attribute for the data source. See Quality Attributes .	See list of Data Source Attributes	Value
Show Image When	If data source is mapped, the image is shown/hidden in the following circumstances. If Value is selected in Data Source Attribute, mapped Digital Status Data Source Feedback Size 2 State: • Only show the image when the specified Data Source Value (0 or 1) is equal to 2 states 0 or 1(00, 01). • Data Source Feedback Size 4 State: • Only show image when the specified Data Source Value (0,1,2,3) is equal to 4 states 0, 1, 2 or 3(00, 01, 10, 11) If any quality attribute is selected, except Value in Data Source Attribute: • Show image when the select quality attribute is set. • Show image when the select quality attribute is not set	If Value is selected for Data Source Attribute: • Digital Status Data Source with Feedback Size 2 State: ○ 2 State: 00 ○ 2 State: 01 • Digital Status Data Source with Feedback Size 4 State: ○ 4 State: 00 ○ 4 State: 01 ○ 4 State: 10 ○ 4 State: 11 If Value is not selected for Data Source Attribute: ○ Selected Quality Set ○ Selected Quality Not Set	1

Label Object Settings

The Label Object is a Static Object that displays a caption within a rectangular area.

In the One Line Designer, the user first creates the box; text is added or altered by using the **Properties** display located on the right side of the screen. Clicking into the Values entry labeled *Caption* allows you to enter the desired text. Other properties that may be changed include the alignment of the text inside the box (limited to left-aligned or centered), the color of the text (*Foreground*), the box's background color (*Background*) and the box's border color. Double-clicking in the *Font* value enables you to change both the font type and size.

The Label object, as well as other objects, contains the capability to link to another drawing created by the One-Line Designer and stored on the MCP In the **Property Pane** box, click the mouse into the value column associated with the URL Anchor choice. To link to another drawing, type in the correct file name (note that all One-Line Designer files are saved with a dot extension of .dra, which must be typed as part of the filename). Likewise, to link to a web page, type in the full web address. In this manner, you may create complex interlinked drawings. This enables someone viewing a file to go to a different diagram that may provide further detail. Should a user want to know more readings associated with a device, clicking on that device image launches him or her into another diagram that has been created to provide such magnified detail.

Table 6-277: Label Object Settings

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Name	Name of the One Line Designer object.	Text	Label
X	X (horizontal) pixel position from the top left corner of the screen to the top left corner of the area used to display the object	0 to the Draw Panel width less the object width	0
Y	Y (vertical) pixel position from the top left corner of the screen to the top left corner of the area used to display the object	0 to the Draw Panel height less the object height	0
Border Type	Defines the type of border to display	One of No border, Symmetric borders, raised borders, Sunken borders, Outdent borders, Indent borders, Picture borders, double raised, Double sunken, Bottom right borders, Top left borders	No border
Border Color	Defines the color to apply to the border around the perimeter of the display area of the object	Any 24-bit RGB Color	Gray
Border Variant	Defines the width of the border to display	0 to 9	0
Border Multiplier	Defines the thickness of the border to display	One of None (x1), x2, x3, x4, x5, x6, x7, x8	None (x1)
Caption	Text for the object to display	Text	Label
Width	Pixel width of the rectangular area used to display the object	1 to the Draw Panel width	32
Height	Pixel height of the rectangular area used to display the object	1 to the Draw Panel height	12
Foreground	The color to apply to text	Any 24-bit RGB Color	Black
Background	The color to apply to the background	Any 24-bit RGB Color	White
Text Horizontal Alignment	The horizontal alignment of the text within the object's display area	One of Left, Center, or Right	Left
Font Type	The type of font used to display text	One of SansSerif, Serif, Monospaced, DialogInput	SansSerif
Font Style	The font style to apply to the display of text	One of normal, bold, or italic	Normal
Font Size	The size of the font used to display text	1 to 100	9
URL Action	Specifies whether to load the URL Address into the same window, or a new window. URL address will always open in new browser tab or window.	Same or New	Same
URL Address	Specify a link from this object, to either a: • URL address, or • Oneline Designer drawing, or • Active Alarms with Group Reference	Any valid URL address, or existing Oneline Designer drawing or Active Alarms pre-filtered by Group	None

Line Object Settings

The Line Object is a Static Object that displays a single line.

Table 6-278: Line Object Settings

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Name	Name of the One Line Designer object.	Text	Line
X1	X (horizontal) pixel position from the top left corner of the screen to the top left corner of the start point of the line	0 to the Draw Panel width	0
Y1	Y (vertical) pixel position from the top left corner of the screen to the top left corner of the start point of the line	0 to the Draw Panel height	0
X2	X (horizontal) pixel position from the top left corner of the screen to the top left corner of the end point of the line	0 to the Draw Panel width	0
Y2	Y (vertical) pixel position from the top left corner of the screen to the top left corner of the end point of the line	0 to the Draw Panel height	0
Width	Defines the pixel width of the line	1 to 100	1
Color	Defines the color to apply to the line	Any 24-bit RGB color	Black
Line Type	Defines the type of line to draw	One of Solid, Dotted, or Dashed	Solid
Arrow	Defines the type of arrowhead to apply to the line at the X1, Y2 position (start of line) and/or the X2, Y2 position (end of line)	One of No Arrow, Start Arrow, End Arrow, or Both Start and End Arrows	No Arrow
Data Source	Unique identifier for the data source required for the Line.	Select a data source	None
Data Source Attribute	Attribute for the data source. See Quality Attributes.	See list of Data Source Attributes	Value
FF_Color	The background color to display when the digital input 1 value (high or leftmost bit) corresponds to the false state, and the digital input 2 value (low or rightmost bit) corresponds to the false state.	Any 24-bit RGB Color	Light Green
FT_Color	The background color to display when the digital input 1 value (high or leftmost bit) corresponds to the false state, and the digital input 2 value (low or rightmost bit) corresponds to the true state.	Any 24-bit RGB Color	Dark Red
TF Color	The background color to display when the digital input 1 value (high or leftmost bit) corresponds to the true state, and the digital input 2 value (low or rightmost bit) corresponds to the false state.	Any 24-bit RGB Color	Light Gray
TT_Color	The background color to display when the digital input 1 value (high or leftmost bit) corresponds to the true state, and the digital input 2 value (low or rightmost bit) corresponds to the true state.	Any 24-bit RGB Color	Gray

Range Aware Bar Object Settings

The Range Aware Bar Object is a Dynamic Object that highlights a percentage of a rectangular area based on the:

- Real time value of the configured Analog Status or
- Accumulator Status Object divided by the configured Bar Scaling Value.

Table 6-279: Range Aware Bar Object Settings

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Name	Name of the One Line Designer object.	Text	Rangeawarebar
X	X (horizontal) pixel position from the top left corner of the screen to the top left corner of the area used to display the object	0 to the Draw Panel width less the object width	0
Y	Y (vertical) pixel position from the top left corner of the screen to the top left corner of the area used to display the object	0 to the Draw Panel height less the object height	0
Border Type	Defines the type of border to display	One of No border, Symmetric borders, raised borders, Sunken borders, Outdent borders, Indent borders, Picture borders, double raised, Double sunken, Bottom right borders, Top left borders	No border
Border Color	Defines the color to apply to the border around the perimeter of the display area of the object	Any 24-bit RGB Color	Gray
Border Variant	Defines the width of the border to display	0 to 9	0
Border Multiplier	Defines the thickness of the border to display	One of None (x1), x2, x3, x4, x5, x6, x7, x8	None (x1)
Width	Pixel width of the rectangular area used to display the object	1 to the Draw Panel width	32
Height	Pixel height of the rectangular area used to display the object	1 to the Draw Panel height	32
Font Type	The type of font used to display the scaling value as text	One of SansSerif, Serif, Monospaced, DialogInput	SansSerif
Font Style	The font style to apply to the display of the scaling value as text	One of normal, bold, or italic	Normal
Font Size	The size of the font used to display the scaling value as text	1 to 100	11
Foreground Color	The color to apply to scaling value displayed as text	Any 24-bit RGB Color	Black
Background Color	The color to apply to the background, non-highlighted area of the bar chart.	Any 24-bit RGB Color	Red

Setting	Description	Range	Default
High Color	The color to apply to the highlighted area, but only when the real-time value exceeds the configured High Value.	Any 24-bit RGB Color	Red
Low Color	The color to apply to the highlighted area, but only when the real-time value is less than or equal to the configured High Value.	Any 24-bit RGB Color	Red
High Value	The value, which when exceeded by the real-time value, results the highlighted area of the bar chart being displayed in the High Color, and which when the real-time value is less than or equal to, results in the highlighted area of the bar chart being displayed in the Low Color.	Any 64-bit floating point value	0.0
Scale Value	The value by which the real-time values are divided to calculate a full-scale percentage that determines the height of the bar during run-time.	Any 64-bit floating point value	1.0
Fill Direction	Fill direction defines the way the highlighted area is drawn: If set to bottom, the highlighted area rises vertically upwards, being filled from its bottom edge upwards ending at a horizontal line that corresponds to the percentage of the real-time value as compared to the configured bar scaling value. If set to top, the highlighted area rises vertically downwards, being filled from its top edge downwards ending at a horizontal line that corresponds to the percentage of the real-time value as compared to the configured bar scaling value. If set to left, the highlighted area rises horizontally to the right, being filled from its left edge to the right ending at a vertical line that corresponds to the percentage of the real-time value as compared to the configured bar scaling value. If set to right, the highlighted area rises horizontally to the left, being filled from its right edge to the left ending at a vertical line that corresponds to the percentage of the real-time value as compared to the configured bar scaling value.	One of Top, Bottom, Left, or Right	Bottom
Data Source	Unique identifier for the data source required for the Range Aware Bar Chart.	Select a data source	None
URL Action	Specifies whether to load the URL Address into the same window, or a new window. URL address will always open in new browser tab or window.	Same or New	Same

Setting	Description	Range	Default
URL Address	Specify a link from this object, to either a: - URL address, or - Online Designer drawing, or - Active Alarms with Group Reference	Any valid URL address, or existing Online Designer drawing or Active Alarms pre-filtered by Group	None
Quality Horizontal Alignment	The horizontal alignment of the quality display within the object's display area	One of Left, Center, Right	Center
Quality Vertical Alignment	The vertical alignment of the quality display within the object's display area	One of Bottom, Top	Bottom
Quality Orientation	The orientation of the quality display within the object's display area	One of Horizontal, Vertical	Horizontal
Number of Decimal Points	Number of decimal points to display at runtime	0 to 6	3
Display	Runtime display mode when Data Source is Analog Status (AI): <i>Value</i> , or corresponding <i>Text Enumeration</i> , or <i>Both</i> . If Text Enumeration is not configured for the selected Data Source AI, and the Display setting here is selected as Text Enumeration: at runtime the words <i>NO_TXT_ENUM</i> will be shown.	One of Value, Text Enumeration, Text Enumeration (Value)	Value

Range Aware Line Object Settings

The Range Aware Line Object is a Dynamic Object that displays a color representing the summation of run-time values from three configured Analog Status Objects.

Table 6-280: Range Aware Line Object Settings

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Name	Name of the One Line Designer object.	Text	Rangeawareline
X1	X (horizontal) pixel position from the top left corner of the screen to the top left corner of the start point of the line	0 to the Draw Panel width	0
Y1	Y (vertical) pixel position from the top left corner of the screen to the top left corner of the start point of the line	0 to the Draw Panel height	0
X2	X (horizontal) pixel position from the top left corner of the screen to the top left corner of the end point of the line	0 to the Draw Panel width	0
Y2	Y (vertical) pixel position from the top left corner of the screen to the top left corner of the end point of the line	0 to the Draw Panel height	0
Width	Defines the pixel width of the line	1 to 100	1
Line Type	Defines the type of line to draw	One of Solid, Dotted, or Dashed	Solid

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Arrow	Defines the type of arrowhead to apply to the line at the X1, Y2 position (start of line) and/or the X2, Y2 position (end of line)	One of No Arrow, Start Arrow, End Arrow, or Both Start and End Arrows	No Arrow
Very Low Value	The value, which when the real-time value is lower, results in the line being drawn with the Very Low Color. NOTE: Very Low Value $\leq$ Low Value $<$ High Value $\leq$ Very High Value.	Any 64-bit floating point value	0.0
Low Value	The value, which when the real-time value is lower, but higher than or equal to the Very Low Value, results in the line being drawn with the Low Color. NOTE: Very Low Value $\leq$ Low Value $<$ High Value $\leq$ Very High Value.	Any 64-bit floating point value	0.0
High Value	The value, which when the real-time value is the same or lower, but higher than or equal to the Low Value, results in the line being drawn with the Normal Color. Also, the value, which when the real-time value is higher, but less than or equal to the Very High Value, results in the line being drawn with the High Color. NOTE: Very Low Value $\leq$ Low Value $<$ High Value $\leq$ Very High Value.	Any 64-bit floating point value	0.0
Very High Value	The value, which when the real-time value is the higher, results in the line being drawn with the Very High Color. NOTE: Very Low Value $\leq$ Low Value $<$ High Value $\leq$ Very High Value.	Any 64-bit floating point value	0.0
Low Color	The color to apply to the line, but only when the summation of the three Analog Status values exceeds the configured Very Low Value and is less than the Low Value.	Any 24-bit RGB Color	Black
Very Low Color	The color to apply to the line, but only when the summation of the three Analog Status values is less than or equal to the Very Low Value.	Any 24-bit RGB Color	Black
Normal Color	The color to apply to the line, but only when the summation of the three Analog Status values is greater than or equal to the configured Low Value and is less than or equal to the High Value.	Any 24-bit RGB Color	Black
High Color	The color to apply to the line, but only when the summation of the three Analog Status values exceeds the configured High Value and is less than or equal to the Very High Value.	Any 24-bit RGB Color	Black

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Very High Color	The color to apply to the line, but only when the summation of the three Analog Status values exceeds the configured Very High Value.	Any 24-bit RGB Color	Black
Data Source 1	Unique identifier for the data source required for the Range Aware Line.	Select a data source	None
Data Source 2	Unique identifier for the data source required for the Range Aware Line.	Select a data source	None
Data Source 3	Unique identifier for the data source required for the Range Aware Line.	Select a data source	None
Quality Horizontal Alignment	The horizontal alignment of the quality display within the object's display area	One of Left, Center, Right	Center
Quality Vertical Alignment	The vertical alignment of the quality display within the object's display area	One of Bottom, Top	Bottom

Range Aware Value Box Object Settings

The Range Aware Value Box Object is a Dynamic Object that displays the current value and [Quality Attributes](#) of an Analog Status Object or Accumulator Status Object.

Table 6-281: Range Aware Value Box Object Settings

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Name	Name of the One Line Designer object.	Text	Rangeawarevaluebox
X	X (horizontal) pixel position from the top left corner of the screen to the top left corner of the area used to display the object	0 to the Draw Panel width less the object width	0
Y	Y (vertical) pixel position from the top left corner of the screen to the top left corner of the area used to display the object	0 to the Draw Panel height less the object height	0
Border Type	Defines the type of border to display	One of No border, Symmetric borders, raised borders, Sunken borders, Outdent borders, Indent borders, Picture borders, double raised, Double sunken, Bottom right borders, Top left borders	No border
Border Color	Defines the color to apply to the border around the perimeter of the display area of the object	Any 24-bit RGB Color	Gray
Border Variant	Defines the width of the border to display	0 to 9	0
Border Multiplier	Defines the thickness of the border to display	One of None (x1), x2, x3, x4, x5, x6, x7, x8	None (x1)

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Width	Pixel width of the rectangular area used to display the object	1 to the Draw Panel width	32
Height	Pixel height of the rectangular area used to display the object	1 to the Draw Panel height	12
Alignment	The horizontal alignment of the value displayed as text within the object's display area	One of Left, Center, or Right	Left
Font Type	The type of font used to display value as text	One of SansSerif, Serif, Monospaced, DialogInput	SansSerif
Font Style	The font style to apply to the display of the value as text	One of normal, bold, or italic	Normal
Font Size	The size of the font used to display value as text	1 to 100	11
Fore Color	The color to apply to the value displayed as text	Any 24-bit RGB Color	Black
High Value	The value, which when the real-time value is higher, results in the background being displayed with the High Color.	Any 64-bit floating point value	0.0
Low Value	The value, which when the real-time value is lower, results in the background being displayed with the Low Color.	Any 64-bit floating point value	0.0
High Color	The color to apply to the background, but only when the real-time value exceeds the configured High Value.	Any 24-bit RGB Color	Red
Low Color	The color to apply to the background, but only when the real-time value is less than the configured Low Value.	Any 24-bit RGB Color	Red
Mid Color	The color to apply to the background, but only when the real-time value is greater than or equal to the configured Low Value and is less than or equal to the configured High Value.	Any 24-bit RGB Color	Red
Data Source	Unique identifier for the data source required for the Range Aware Value Box.	Select a data source	None
Quality Horizontal Alignment	The horizontal alignment of the quality display within the object's display area	One of Left, Center, Right	Center
Quality Vertical Alignment	The vertical alignment of the quality display within the object's display area	One of Bottom, Top	Bottom
Number of Decimal Points	Number of decimal points to display at runtime	0 to 6	3

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Quality Orientation	The orientation of the quality display within the object's display area	One of Horizontal, Vertical	Horizontal
Display	Runtime display mode when Data Source is Analog Status (AI): <i>Value</i>, or corresponding <i>Text Enumeration</i>, or <i>Both</i>. If Text Enumeration is not configured for the selected Data Source AI, and the Display setting here is selected as Text Enumeration: at runtime the words <i>NO_TXT_ENUM</i> will be shown.	One of Value, Text Enumeration, Text Enumeration (Value)	Value

Reactor Object Settings

The Reactor Object is a Static Object that displays a single vector image of a reactor, as positioned by the One Line Designer.

Table 6-282: Reactor Object Settings

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Name	Name of the One Line Designer object.	Text	Reactor
X	X (horizontal) pixel position from the top left corner of the screen to the top left corner of the area used to display the object	0 to the Draw Panel width less the object width	0
Y	Y (vertical) pixel position from the top left corner of the screen to the top left corner of the area used to display the object	0 to the Draw Panel height less the object height	0
Border Type	Defines the type of border to display	One of No border, Symmetric borders, raised borders, Sunken borders, Outdent borders, Indent borders, Picture borders, double raised, Double sunken, Bottom right borders, Top left borders	No border
Border Color	Defines the color to apply to the border around the perimeter of the display area of the object	Any 24-bit RGB Color	Gray
Border Variant	Defines the width of the border to display	0 to 9	0
Border Multiplier	Defines the thickness of the border to display	One of None (x1), x2, x3, x4, x5, x6, x7, x8	None (x1)
Width	Pixel width of the rectangular area used to display the object	1 to the Draw Panel width	32
Height	Pixel height of the rectangular area used to display the object	1 to the Draw Panel height	32
Back Color	The color to apply to the background	Any 24-bit RGB Color	Gray
Fore Color	The color to apply to the value displayed as text	Any 24-bit RGB Color	Black

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Rotation	Angle of clockwise rotation (in degrees) to apply to the image	0,90,180,270	0
URL Action	Specifies whether to load the URL Address into the same window, or a new window. URL address will always open in new browser tab or window.	Same or New	Same
URL Address	Specify a link from this object, to either a: • URL address, or • Oneline Designer drawing, or • Active Alarms with Group Reference	Any valid URL address, or existing Oneline Designer drawing or Active Alarms pre-filtered by Group	None

Rectangle Object Settings

The Rectangle Object is a Static Object that displays a single rectangle, as positioned by the One Line Designer.

Table 6-283: Rectangle Object Settings

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Name	Name of the One Line Designer object.	Text	Rectangle
X	X (horizontal) pixel position from the top left corner of the screen to the top left corner of the area used to display the object	0 to the Draw Panel width less the object width	0
Y	Y (vertical) pixel position from the top left corner of the screen to the top left corner of the area used to display the object	0 to the Draw Panel height less the object height	0
Border Type	Defines the type of border to display	One of No border, Symmetric borders, raised borders, Sunken borders, Outdent borders, Indent borders, Picture borders, double raised, Double sunken, Bottom right borders, Top left borders	No border
Border Color	Defines the color to apply to the border around the perimeter of the display area of the object	Any 24-bit RGB Color	Gray
Border Variant	Defines the width of the border to display	0 to 9	0
Border Multiplier	Defines the thickness of the border to display	One of None (x1), x2, x3, x4, x5, x6, x7, x8	None (x1)
Fill Color	Defines the color to apply to the inside of the object shape.	Any 24-bit RGB Color	Red
Width	Pixel width of the rectangular area used to display the object	1 to the Draw Panel width	12
Height	Pixel height of the rectangular area used to display the object	1 to the Draw Panel height	12
URL Action	Specifies whether to load the URL Address into the same window, or a new window. URL address will always open in new browser tab or window.	Same or New	Same

Setting	Description	Range	Default
URL Address	Specify a link from this object, to either a: • URL address, or • Online Designer drawing, or • Active Alarms with Group Reference	Any valid URL address, or existing Online Designer drawing or Active Alarms pre-filtered by Group	None

Polygon Object Settings

The Polygon Object is a Static Object that displays a circle or a 3- to 10-sided polygon, as positioned by the One Line Designer.

Table 6-284: Polygon Object Settings

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Name	Name of the One Line Designer object.	Text	Polygon
X	X (horizontal) pixel position from the top left corner of the screen to the top left corner of the area used to display the object.	0 to the Draw Panel width less the object width	0
Y	Y (vertical) pixel position from the top left corner of the screen to the top left corner of the area used to display the object.	0 to the Draw Panel height less the object height	0
Border Type	Specify the type of border to display.	One of No border, Symmetric borders, raised borders, Sunken borders, Outdent borders, Indent borders, Picture borders, double raised, Double sunken, Bottom right borders, Top left borders	No border
Border Color	Specify the color to apply to the border around the perimeter of the screen area of the object.	Any 24-bit RGB Color	Gray
Border Variant	Specify the width of the border to display.	0 to 9	0
Border Multiplier	Specify the thickness of the border to appear.	One of None (x1), x2, x3, x4, x5, x6, x7, x8	None (x1)
Width	Pixel width of the rectangular area used to show the object.	1 to the Draw Panel width	12
Height	Pixel height of the rectangular area used to show the object.	1 to the Draw Panel height	12
Polygon Type	Specify the shape of the object; that is, a circle or a polygon.	0 = Circle 3 = Triangle 4 = Tetragon 5 = Pentagon 6 = Hexagon 7 = Heptagon 8 = Octagon 9 = Enneagon 10 = Decagon	Triangle (3)
Rotation	Angle of clockwise rotation (in degrees) to apply to the object	0,90,180,270	0

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Digital Input Value1 True State	Digital input 1 value to associate with a “true” state	0 or 1	1
Digital Input Value2 True State	Digital input 2 value to associate with a “true” state	0 or 1	1
FT_Color	The background color to display when the digital input 1 value (high or left-most bit) corresponds to the false state, and the digital input 2 value (low or right-most bit) corresponds to the true state.	Any 24-bit RGB Color	Dark pink
Data Source	Unique identifier for the data source required for the Polygon.	Select a data source	None
Data Source Attribute	Attribute for the data source. See Quality Attributes.	See list of Data Source Attributes	Value
Quality Horizontal Alignment	The horizontal alignment of the quality display within the object’s display area	One of: Left, Center, Right	Center
Quality Vertical Alignment	The vertical alignment of the quality display within the object’s display area	One of: Bottom, Top	Bottom
Quality Orientation	The orientation of the quality display within the object’s display area	One of Horizontal, Vertical	Horizontal
Line Width	Line width in pixels	1 to 100	0
Line Data Source	Unique identifier for the data source required for the Line.	Select a data source	None
(Line) Data Source Attribute	Attribute for the data source. See Quality Attributes.	See list of Data Source Attributes	Value
Line FT Color	The color to display when the digital input 1 value (high or left-most bit) corresponds to the false state, and the digital input 2 value (low or right-most bit) corresponds to the true state.	Any 24-bit RGB Color	Dark pink
Line Gray when DS SO offline	When a Digital Control Data Source is selected for the Line – this setting being “Yes” will cause the line to be Gray at runtime if the DO point in the Line Data Source is offline. If is “No” the runtime color of the line is not affected by the DO point being offline or not.	One of Yes, No	Yes

Switch Object Settings

The Switch Object:

- Is a Dynamic Object that visually represents (with vector images) the real-time status of a substation switch.
- Monitors the values of one or two digital input points it is configured to reference from a Digital Status Object.

For Digital Status Objects configured to reference:

- a) Two digital input points, the Switch Object is in one of four states at any given time: open, in transit, closed, or invalid.
- b) Only one digital input point, the Switch Object is in one of two states at any given time: open or closed.

The available switch object states are:

Table 6-285: Switch Object States

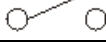
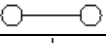
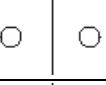
Setting	Description
Open	
Closed	
In Transit	
Invalid	

Table 6-286: Switch Object Settings

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Name	Name of the One Line Designer object.	Text	Switch
X	X (horizontal) pixel position from the top left corner of the screen to the top left corner of the area used to display the object	0 to the Draw Panel width less the object width	0
Y	Y (vertical) pixel position from the top left corner of the screen to the top left corner of the area used to display the object	0 to the Draw Panel height less the object height	0
Border Type	Defines the type of border to display	One of No border, Symmetric borders, raised borders, Sunken borders, Outdent borders, Indent borders, Picture borders, double raised, Double sunken, Bottom right borders, Top left borders	No border
Border Color	Defines the color to apply to the border around the perimeter of the display area of the object	Any 24-bit RGB Color	Gray
Border Variant	Defines the width of the border to display	0 to 9	0
Border Multiplier	Defines the thickness of the border to display	One of None (x1), x2, x3, x4, x5, x6, x7, x8	None (x1)
Width	Pixel width of the rectangular area used to display the object	1 to the Draw Panel width	32
Height	Pixel height of the rectangular area used to display the object	1 to the Draw Panel height	32
Back Color	The color to apply to the background	Any 24-bit RGB Color	Grey

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Orientation	Whether to draw the switch state representations in a horizontal or vertical orientation	Horizontal or Vertical	Horizontal
Line Color	Defines the color with which to draw the lines that comprise the switch display	Any 24-bit RGB Color	Black
Line Width	Line width in pixels	1 to 100	1
00 Switch State	If the Digital Status Object is a 4-State Digital Switch: The switch state to display when the digital input 1 value (high or leftmost bit) corresponds to the 0 state, and the digital input 2 value (low or rightmost bit) corresponds to the 0 state.	One of Open, Closed, In Transit, or Invalid	Open
01 Switch State	If the Digital Status Object is a 4-State Digital Switch: The switch state to display when the digital input 1 value (high or leftmost bit) corresponds to the 0 state, and the digital input 2 value (low or rightmost bit) corresponds to the 1 state.	One of Open, Closed, In Transit, or Invalid	Closed
10 Switch State	If the Digital Status Object is a 4-State Digital Switch: The switch state to display when the digital input 1 value (high or leftmost bit) corresponds to the 1 state, and the digital input 2 value (low or rightmost bit) corresponds to the 0 state.	One of Open, Closed, In Transit, or Invalid	Invalid
11 Switch State	If the Digital Status Object is a 4-State Digital Switch: The switch state to display when the digital input 1 value (high or leftmost bit) corresponds to the 1 state, and the digital input 2 value (low or rightmost bit) corresponds to the 1 state.	One of Open, Closed, In Transit, or Invalid	Invalid
URL Action	Specifies whether to load the URL Address into the same window, or a new window. URL address will always open in new browser tab or window.	Same or New	Same
URL Address	Specify a link from this object, to either a: • URL address, or • Online Designer drawing, or • Active Alarms with Group Reference	Any valid URL address, or existing Online Designer drawing or Active Alarms pre-filtered by Group	None

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Data Source	Unique identifier for the data source required for the Switch Box. When a Digital Control datasource type is selected and Feedback Enabled is set to True, then the displayed switch state changes, based upon feedback from Digital Input points. When a Digital Control datasource type is selected and Feedback Enabled is set to False, then the displayed switch state does not change when the Digital Output point value changes.	Select a data source	None
Quality Horizontal Alignment	The horizontal alignment of the quality display within the object's display area	One of Left, Center, Right	Center
Quality Vertical Alignment	The vertical alignment of the quality display within the object's display area	One of Bottom, Top	Bottom
Quality Orientation	The orientation of the quality display within the object's display area	One of Horizontal, Vertical	Horizontal

Transformer Object Settings

The Transformer Object is a Dynamic Object that displays a single vector image of a 2 winding or 3 winding transformers, as positioned by the One Line Designer.

Table 6-287: Transformer Object Settings

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Name	Name of the One Line Designer object.	Text	Transformer
X	X (horizontal) pixel position from the top left corner of the screen to the top left corner of the area used to display the object	0 to the Draw Panel width less the object width	0
Y	Y (vertical) pixel position from the top left corner of the screen to the top left corner of the area used to display the object	0 to the Draw Panel height less the object height	0
Border Type	Defines the type of border to display	One of No border, Symmetric borders, raised borders, Sunken borders, Outdent borders, Indent borders, Picture borders, double raised, Double sunken, Bottom right borders, Top left borders	No border
Border Color	Defines the color to apply to the border around the perimeter of the display area of the object	Any 24-bit RGB Color	Gray
Border Variant	Defines the width of the border to display	0 to 9	0

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Border Multiplier	Defines the thickness of the border to display	One of None (x1), x2, x3, x4, x5, x6, x7, x8	None (x1)
Width	Pixel width of the rectangular area used to display the object	1 to the Draw Panel width	32
Height	Pixel height of the rectangular area used to display the object	1 to the Draw Panel height	32
Back Color	The color to apply to the background	Any 24-bit RGB Color	Gray
Orientation	Whether to draw the object transformer windings in a horizontal or vertical orientation	Horizontal or Vertical	Horizontal
Number of Windings	Defines the number of transformer windings to include in the object	2 or 3	2
Winding 1 Line Width	Line width of the first winding in pixels	1 to 100	1
Winding 1 Line Color	Line color of the first winding	Any 24-bit RGB Color	Black
Winding 2 Line Width	Line width of the second winding in pixels	1 to 100	1
Winding 2 Line Color	Line color of the second winding	Any 24-bit RGB Color	Black
Winding 3 Line Width	If Number of Windings are Configured as 3: Line width of the third winding in pixels	1 to 100	1
Winding 3 Line Color	If Number of Windings are Configured as 3: Line color of the third winding	Any 24-bit RGB Color	Black
Load Tap Changer Line Width	Line width of the load tap changer arrow	1 to 100	1
Load Tap Changer Line Color	Line color of the load tap changer arrow	Any 24-bit RGB Color	Black
Load Tap Changer Winding #	Defines which winding to draw the load tap changer arrow over top of (with 0 indicating to not draw a load tap changer arrow)	0, 1, 2, or 3	0
URL Action	Specifies whether to load the URL Address into the same window, or a new window. URL address will always open in new browser tab or window.	Same or New	Same
URL Address	Specify a link from this object, to either a: • URL address, or • Oneline Designer drawing, or • Active Alarms with Group Reference	Any valid URL address, or existing Oneline Designer drawing, or Active Alarms pre-filtered by Group	None
Data Source	Unique identifier for the data source required for the Value Box.	Select a data source	None
Quality Horizontal Alignment	The horizontal alignment of the quality display within the object's display area	One of Left, Center, Right	Center

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Quality Vertical Alignment	The vertical alignment of the quality display within the object's display area	One of Bottom, Top	Bottom
Quality Orientation	The orientation of the quality display within the object's display area	One of Horizontal, Vertical	Horizontal

Value Box Object Settings

The Value Box Object is a Dynamic Object that displays the current run-time value of an Analog Set Point, Analog Status, Accumulator Status, Digital Status Object, or Text Object

Table 6-288: Value Box Object Settings

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Name	Name of the One Line Designer object.	Text	Valuebox
X	X (horizontal) pixel position from the top left corner of the screen to the top left corner of the area used to display the object	0 to the Draw Panel width less the object width	0
Y	Y (vertical) pixel position from the top left corner of the screen to the top left corner of the area used to display the object	0 to the Draw Panel height less the object height	0
Border Type	Defines the type of border to display	One of No border, Symmetric borders, raised borders, Sunken borders, Outdent borders, Indent borders, Picture borders, double raised, Double sunken, Bottom right borders, Top left borders	No border
Border Color	Defines the color to apply to the border around the perimeter of the display area of the object	Any 24-bit RGB Color	Gray
Border Variant	Defines the width of the border to display	0 to 9	0
Border Multiplier	Defines the thickness of the border to display	One of None (x1), x2, x3, x4, x5, x6, x7, x8	None (x1)
Width	Pixel width of the rectangular area used to display the object	1 to the Draw Panel width	45
Height	Pixel height of the rectangular area used to display the object	1 to the Draw Panel height	16
Alignment	The horizontal alignment of the value displayed as text within the object's display area	One of Left, Center, or Right	Right

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Font Type	The type of font used to display value as text	One of SansSerif, Serif, Monospaced, DialogInput	SansSerif
Font Style	The font style to apply to the display of the value as text	One of normal, bold, or italic	Normal
Font Size	The size of the font used to display value as text	1 to 100	9
Foreground Color	The color to apply to the value displayed as text	Any 24-bit RGB Color	Black
Background Color	The color to apply to the background	Any 24-bit RGB Color	White
Data Source	Unique identifier for the data source required for the Value Box.	Select a data source	None
Quality Horizontal Alignment	The horizontal alignment of the quality display within the object's display area	One of Left, Center, Right	Center
Quality Vertical Alignment	The vertical alignment of the quality display within the object's display area	One of Bottom, Top	Bottom
Quality Orientation	The orientation of the quality display within the object's display area	One of Horizontal, Vertical	Horizontal
Number of Decimal Points	Number of decimal points to display at runtime	0 to 6	3
Display	Runtime display mode when Data Source is Analog Status (AI): <i>Value</i>, or corresponding <i>Text Enumeration</i>, or <i>Both</i>. If Text Enumeration is not configured for the selected Data Source AI, and the Display setting here is selected as Text Enumeration: at runtime the words <i>NO_TXT_ENUM</i> will be shown.	One of Value, Text Enumeration, Text Enumeration (Value)	Value

Beginning with MCP V540, for the Value Box Name: when selected data source is *Digital Status* - users can enter a pattern in the form of:

@{DS_PointName,DS_StateText}

Where:

- **DS_PointName** is the *Point Name* in the object selected *Digital Status* Data Source
- **DS_StateText** is one of the *State Texts* in the object selected *Digital Status* Data Source

At runtime this will not show anything, except when the *Digital Status* Text Value matches the **DS_StateText** – and will be displayed as:

DS_PointNameDS_StateText

For example:

Data Source is Digital Status, configured as below:

Data Source Wizard

Digital Status DataSource

Name	Value
Name	F2_DI
Feedback Size	2 State
Primary IED Name	CA00000
Primary Point Name	F2 : F2 Point Desc
Secondary IED Name	
Secondary Point Name	
State 00 Text	Text_OFF
State 01 Text	Text_ON
State 10 Text	
State 11 Text	

Name
Name of the Digital Status data source.

Back Next Finish Cancel

The Value Box is configured as below:

Property Panel

Properties Table

Property Name	Value ^
Name	@{F2,Text_ON}
Border Variant	0
Y	160
Font Size	20
Number of Decimal Points	3
Height	30
X	70
Width	80
Quality Vertical Alignment	Bottom
Quality Horizontal Alignment	Center
Data Source	F2_DI
Quality Orientation	Horizontal
Background Color	
Foreground Color	
Border Color	
Border Multiplier	None (x1)
Font Style	Normal
Alignment	Right
Font Type	SansSerif
Border Type	Symmetric borders

Then at runtime when F2 DI value is 1 this Value Box will display as below:



And in all other cases will display no content:



Data Source Configuration Settings

Property Panel - Data Source Tables

The Property Panel displays the properties associated with the currently selected data source type. Based on the type of data source selected, the properties window shows different options.

To aid in the *IED Name* and *Point Name* selection workflow, sorting and filtering capabilities are provided in the picker dialogs.

The Data Source types are:

- [Accumulator Status Data Source Settings](#)
- [Alarm Data Source Settings](#)
- [Analog Set Point Data Source Settings](#)
- [Analog Status Data Source Settings](#)
- [Digital Control Data Source Settings](#)
- [Digital Status Data Source Settings](#)
- [Raise/Lower Control Data Source Settings](#)
- [Text Data Source Settings](#)

Accumulator Status Data Source Settings

Table 6-289: Accumulator Status Data Source Settings

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Name	Name of the Accumulator data source.	Text	Accumulator Status
IED Name	Name of the IED.	Existing IED name	None
Point Name	Name of the single alarm accumulator point.	Existing accumulator point identifier	None
Accumulator Type	Whether to monitor status on frozen or running value	One of Frozen or Running	Running

Alarm Data Source Settings

Table 6-290: Alarm Data Source Settings

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Name	Name of the Alarm data source.	Text	Alarm
Point Name	Name of the single alarm indicator point or alarm group. If alarm group is selected, acknowledgement action in oneline viewer acknowledges all alarms belonging to this alarm group.	Existing alarm indicator point identifier or existing alarm group	None

Analog Set Point Data Source Settings

Table 6-291: Analog Set Point Data Source Settings

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Name	Name of the Analog Set Point data source.	Text	Analog Set Point
Primary IED Name	IED identifier where the identifier consists of the device name.	Existing IED name	None
Primary Point Name	Point identifier for a single analog output point on which to operate a set point command.	Existing point name	None
Minimum Value	Minimum permitted set point value	Any 64-bit floating point value	0.0
Maximum Value	Maximum permitted set point value	Any 64-bit floating point value	0.0
Function Code	The type of protocol request to send as part of the set point command	One of Direct Operate, or Direct Operate with No Acknowledgement	Direct Operate
Feedback Enabled	Whether to enable a feedback analog input point to receive status on a set point command NOTE: In a distributed system, the only reliable way to determine the success of a control operation is through a hardwired digital input or analog input point providing the feedback of the process state being controlled.	True or False	False
Feedback IED Name	If Feedback Enabled is True: IED name for Analog feedback.	Existing IED name	None
Feedback Point Name	If Feedback Enabled is True: Point identifier for a single analog input point on which to receive the feedback value in response to a set point command.	Existing analog input point name	None
Timeout (sec)	If Enable Feedback is True: the timeout period (in seconds) during which the feedback point value must change to correspond to the set point value to indicate successful completion of the set point command. A value of 0 indicates there is no timeout.	0 to 65535	120
Deadband	If Enable Feedback is True: the feedback value maximum percentage variation from the set point value by which the feedback value is still considered to be equal to the set point value.	0 to 65535	0

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Require Confirmation	Defines whether the GUI is to display a confirmation dialog immediately prior to executing a set point	True or False	True

Analog Status Data Source Settings

Table 6-292: Analog Status Data Source Settings

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Name	Name of the Analog Status data source.	Text	Analog Status
IED Name	Name of the IED.	Existing IED name	None
Point Name	Name for a single analog input point.	Existing analog input point identifier	None
Deadband	The percentage variation from the last value that exceeded deadband, which once exceeded becomes reported, and becomes the new last value for future reporting	0 to 65535	0

Digital Control Data Source Settings

Table 6-293: Digital Control Data Source Settings

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Name	Name of the Digital Control datasource.	Text	Digital Control
Secondary Output Enabled	Whether to enable a Secondary output point or not. When a Primary output exists but a Secondary is not enabled, both an on and off control state are associated with the Primary output point. Setting a control state to on or off has the result of executing the configured control code on the Primary output point. When a Primary output and a Secondary output is enabled, then the on-control state must be assigned to only one of them, and the off-control state must be assigned to the other output. Setting a control state to on or off in this case has the result of executing the configured control code on either the Primary or Secondary output point, but never both.	True or False	False
Secondary Control State	If Secondary Output Enabled set to True: whether to associate the Secondary output point with the On State or Off State. The Primary output point is associated with whichever state the Secondary is not associated with.	On or Off	Off
Primary IED Name	IED identifier where the identifier consists of the device name.	Existing IED name	None
Primary Point Name	Point identifier of a digital output point where the identifier consists of the device point descriptor. If size is 4-state, this maps to the left-most bit.	Existing point name	None

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Function Code	The protocol function code to pass as part of the digital control command sent to a device.	One of Direct Operate, Direct Operate with No Acknowledgement, Select Before Operate, Select, Operate	Direct Operate
Primary Pulse On Time	Primary control pulse on time in milliseconds (applies only to Control Codes of type Pulse On, Pulse Off, Trip, or Close).	0 to 65535	0
Primary Pulse Off Time	Primary control pulse off time in milliseconds (applies only to Control Codes of type Pulse On, Pulse Off, Trip, or Close).	0 to 65535	0
On State Control Code	Protocol control code to send as part of the digital control command, when the user requests to send an On state.	One of Latch On, Latch Off, Pulse On, Pulse Off, Trip, or Close	Latch On
Off State Control Code	Protocol control code to send as part of the digital control command when the user requests to send an Off state.	One of Latch On, Latch Off, Pulse On, Pulse Off, Trip, or Close	Latch Off
On State Control Text	The user defined text used to describe the operation to turn the digital control to “on”	Any text	Textual representation of the configured control code
Off State Control Text	The user defined text used to describe the operation to turn the digital control to “off”	Any text	Textual representation of the configured control code
Num Operations	Number of times to consecutively repeat a control code, applying the pulse on and pulse off times to each control pulse repetition. A value of 1 specifies that the control code is issued once (i.e., no repetition).	1 to 255	1
Secondary IED Name	If Secondary Output Enabled set to True: IED identifier where the identifier consists of the device name.	Existing IED name	None
Secondary Point Name	If Secondary Output Enabled set to True: point identifier of a digital output point where the identifier consists of the point descriptor. If size is 4-state, this maps to the right-most bit.	Existing point name	None
Secondary Pulse On Time	If Secondary Output Enabled set to True: Secondary control pulse on time in milliseconds (applies only to Control Codes of type Pulse On, Pulse Off, Trip, or Close).	0 to 65535	0

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Secondary Pulse Off Time	If Secondary Output Enabled set to True: Secondary control pulse off time in milliseconds (applies only to Control Codes of type Pulse On, Pulse Off, Trip, or Close).	0 to 65535	0
Feedback Enabled	Whether or not to enable feedback status. NOTE: In a distributed system, the only reliable way to determine the success of a control operation is through a hardwired digital input or analog input point providing the feedback of the process state being controlled.	True or False	False
Feedback Size	If Feedback Enabled set to True: whether to utilize 2 state feedback or 4-state feedback.	2 State or 4 State	None
Primary Feedback IED Name	If Feedback Enabled set to True: IED identifier where the identifier consists of the device name.	Existing IED name	None
Primary Feedback Point Name	If Feedback Enabled set to True: point identifier for a single two state feedback point consisting of a single digital input point, or of the first of two digital input points required to represent four state status, where the identifier consists of the device point descriptor. If size is 4-state, this maps to the left-most bit.	Existing point name	None
Secondary Feedback IED Name	If Feedback Enabled set to True, and Feedback Size set to 4-state: IED identifier, where the identifier consists of the device name.	Existing IED name	None
Secondary Feedback Point Name	If Feedback Enabled set to True, and Feedback Size set to 4-state: point identifier for the second of two digital input points required to represent four state status, where the identifier consists of the device point descriptor. If size is 4-state, this maps to the right-most bit.	Existing point name	None
Feedback Timeout	If Feedback Enabled set to True: the timeout period after which a digital control is executed that the feedback state must change to correspond to the digital control state. If the digital control state does not correspond within the timeout period, the control is to be aborted. A value of 0 indicates no timeout.	0 to 65535	120
State 00 Text	If Feedback Enabled set to True, and Feedback Size set to 4, the user defined text used to represent a 4-state feedback value of 00.	Any text	Off
State 01 Text	If Feedback Enabled set to True, and Feedback Size set to 4, the user defined text used to represent a 4-state feedback value of 01.	Any text	On
State 10 Text	If Feedback Enabled set to True, and Feedback Size set to 4, the user defined text used to represent a 4-state feedback value of 10.	Any text	Empty

Setting	Description	Range	Default
State 11 Text	If Feedback Enabled set to True, and Feedback Size set to 4, the user defined text used to represent a 4-state feedback value of 11.	Any text	Empty
On Control State Feedback State	The feedback state required to occur in response to an On State sent to a control, for the control to be considered successful.	If 2 State, one of 0 or 1. If 4 State, one of 00, 01, 10, or 11.	None
Off Control State Feedback State	The feedback state required to occur in response to an Off State sent to a control, for the control to be considered successful.	If 2 State, one of 0 or 1. If 4 State, one of 00, 01, 10, or 11.	None
Require Confirmation	Defines whether the GUI is to display a confirmation dialog immediately prior to executing a control	True or False	True

Digital Status Data Source Settings

Table 6-294: Digital Status Data Source Settings

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Name	Name of the Digital Status data source.	Text	Digital Status
Feedback Size	Whether to utilize 2 state status or 4 state status	2 State or 4 State	2 State
Primary IED Name	Name of the Primary IED.	Existing IED name	None
Primary Point Name	Name of the Primary point. If size is 4-state, this maps to the left-most bit.	Existing point name	None
Secondary IED Name	Name of the Secondary IED.	Existing IED name	Empty
Secondary Point Name	Name of the Secondary point. If size is 4-state, this maps to the right-most bit.	Existing point name	Empty
State 00 Text	State 00 text.	Any text	In Transit
State 01 Text	State 01 text.	Any text	Open
State 10 Text	State 10 text.	Any text	Empty
State 11 Text	State 11 text.	Any text	Empty

Raise/Lower Control Data Source Settings

Table 6-295: Raise/Lower Control Data Source Settings

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Name	Name of the Raise/Lower Control data source.	Text	Raise Lower Control
Primary IED Name	Name of the Primary IED.	Existing IED name	None
Primary Point Name	Name of the Primary point. If size is 4-state, this maps to the left-most bit.	Existing point name	None

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Function Code	The protocol function code to pass as part of the digital control command sent to a device.	One of Direct Operate, Direct Operate with No Acknowledgement, Select Before Operate, Select, Operate	Direct Operate
Primary Pulse On Time	Primary control pulse on time in milliseconds	0 to 65535	0
Primary Pulse Off Time	Primary control pulse off time in milliseconds	0 to 65535	0
Raise State Control Code	Protocol control code to send as part of the control command when the user requests to send a Raise.	One of Pulse On, Pulse Off, Trip, or Close	Pulse On
Lower State Control Code	Protocol control code to send as part of the control command when the user requests to send a Lower.	One of Pulse On, Pulse Off, Trip, or Close	Pulse On
Num Operations	Number of operations.	1 to 255	1
Secondary Output Enabled	Whether to enable a Secondary output point or not. When a Primary output exists but a Secondary is not enabled, a raise and lower control state are both associated with the Primary output point. Setting a control state to raise or lower has the result of executing the configured control code on the Primary output point. When a Primary output and a Secondary output is enabled, then the raise control state must be assigned to only one of them, and the lower control state must be assigned to the other output. Setting a control state to raise or lower in this case has the result of executing the configured control code on either the Primary or Secondary output point, but never both.	True or False	False
Secondary IED Name	Name of the Secondary IED.	Existing IED name	Empty
Secondary Point Name	Name of the Secondary point. If size is 4-state, this maps to the right-most bit.	Existing point name	Empty
Secondary Pulse On Time	If Secondary Output Enabled set to True: Secondary control pulse on time in milliseconds	0 to 65535	Empty
Secondary Pulse Off Time	If Secondary Output Enabled set to True: Secondary control pulse off time in milliseconds	0 to 65535	Empty
Secondary Control State	If Secondary Output Enabled set to True: whether to associate the Secondary output point with the Raise State or Lower State. The Primary output point is associated with whichever state the Secondary is not associated with.	On or Off	Empty

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Feedback Enabled	Whether or not to enable feedback status. NOTE: In a distributed system, the only reliable way to determine the success of a control operation is through a hardwired digital input or analog input point providing the feedback of the process state being controlled.	True or False	False
Analog Feedback IED Name	Name of the analog feedback IED.	Existing IED name	Empty
Analog Feedback Point Name	Name of the analog feedback point.	Existing point name	Empty
Require Confirmation	Defines whether the GUI is to display a confirmation dialog immediately prior to executing a control	True or False	True

Text Data Source Settings

Table 6-296: Text Data Source Settings

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Name	Name of the Text data source.	Text	Text
IED Name	Name of the IED.	Existing IED name	None
Point Name	Name for a single RTDB text point.	Existing text point name	None

Create Analog Reports

This functionality is supported in:

- G100 up to and including v2.30
- G500 up to and including v2.50

Newer versions of MCP do not include Analog Reports functionality.

Analog Report Generation - Overview

Not available after and including MCP V2.60.

This feature allows you to generate an Analog Report log.

Each Electric Utility Substation requires that various analog parameters from different bays be logged. Logging of this substation equipment information is required for:

- Records
- Periodic maintenance
- Preventive maintenance

In a substation where no Substation Automation System is available, the shift operator uses a log sheet to manually enter parameters into pre-printed log sheets.

In a substation where a Substation Automation System is available, automated report generation:

- Logs the values of the selected analog parameters.
- Uses logged parameter data in online and offline report formats.
- Creates online reports as per the user-configured tabular formats.

- Creates offline reports as per the existing or user-configured tabular formats (that is, templates created from Reports).
- Provides a view of the online report in a separate window.
- Allows you to list, view, print, and download the offline reports.
- Exports the online report to xls or pdf file formats.

The Analog Report Log is accessed from the System log for information and provides Offline Analog Reports. This log will be updated when a:

- New report is generated.
- Report is automatically deleted by the Analog Report application.
- Report has been manually deleted by a user.
- Report(s) has been downloaded by a user.

Analog Report - Viewing

Not available after and including MCP V2.60.

The Analog Report Viewer allows you to:

- View online reports.
- Save and view offline reports.

NOTE: The Analog Report Viewer is only available in the remote HMI due to limited resources available in the local HMI.

NOTE: A maximum of 50000 updated data values can be viewed in a report at one time with a maximum socket timeout of 30 seconds.

Online Reports

Online Reports are the Periodic Data-logger reports configured in the Data Logger application.

Online Report Fields

Table 6-297: Online Report Fields

Field	Description
Periodic Datalogger Reports	Choose the available Datalogger Reports.
Templates	Choose the available Online Template. Only one Default Online Template can exist in the MCP.
Start Date	Set the start date that data is to start populating the generated Reports. Use the checkbox to enable and disable the start date: • Select the checkbox to enable a start date. • Clear the checkbox to disable a start date. When the Start Date field is enabled, you can either: 1. Click the Start Date field. Result: The Select Date/Time window appears. 2. Select the date and time. 3. Click Select. or • Use the up-arrow and down-arrow buttons to change the Date/Time.

Field	Description
End Date	Set the end date that data is to stop populating the generated Reports. Use the checkbox to enable and disable the end date: • Select the checkbox to enable an end date. • Clear the checkbox to disable an end date. When the End Date field is enabled, you can either: 1. Click the End Date field. Result: The Select Date/Time window appears. 2. Select the date and time 3. Click Select. or • Use the up-arrow and down-arrow buttons to change the Date/Time.

Online Report - Top Table

This table lists the Analog Points Mapped in the Online Data Logger Applications. The online Report Viewer allows you to generate Online Reports in any of the following file formats:

- HTML
- PDF
- XLS

Table 6-298: Online Report - Top Table

Column	Description	Value determined by ...
Name	Report parameter name: • customer • substation • bay ID • voltageLevel • title	... the Online report templates.
Description	Default description of the report parameter.	
Value	Description of the report parameter.	 the user.

Online Report - Bottom Table

This table lists the source Analog Points Mapped in the Data Logger Application.

Table 6-299: Online Report - Bottom Table

Column	Description
Selection	Check this box to select the Analog Input Point to generate the Online Report.
Source	The Home Directory and Point ID of Analog Input Point.
Bay ID	The Bay ID of the Analog Input point
Point Description	The Point Description of the Analog Input Point.
Point Reference	The Point Reference of the Analog Input Point.

Online Report Controls

Table 6-300: Online Report Controls

Control	Description
File Type	Select the file format of the periodic data logger reports to be viewed: • html • pdf • xls
Show button	Click to view a Datalogger report.

Offline Reports

Offline reports are generated by the Analog Report Generation application.

This feature allows you to view and download the Analog Reports generated over a period in any of the following file formats:

- html
- pdf
- xls

All available reports are listed in the file tree structure in the left pane.

Report names with:

- Suffix In **Progress**: indicates that the report is still in the process of being logged.
- Prefix **Archived <N>**: indicates that the report is archived on the MCP to avoid logging records having the same record time on the same offline report file before and after the system date/time changed. <N> is sequence number.

Records having the same record time might be found in archived offline report and regular offline report.

Offline Report Fields

Table 6-301: Offline Report Fields

Field	Description
Disk Usage	Indicates disk usage in percent against total disk size configured.
Estimated Days of Disk Full	Estimated number of days that the disk will be full. This approximation is based on the various parameters such as the Number of configured Reports, Size of each Report and the Available Disk Space.
Total Reports	Indicates the total number of reports currently available on disk.
Total Shift Reports	Indicates the total number of shift type reports currently available on disk.
Total Daily Reports	Indicates the total number of daily type reports currently available on disk
Total Weekly Reports	Indicates the total number of weekly type reports currently available on disk
Total Monthly Reports	Indicates the total number of monthly type reports currently available on disk

Offline Report Controls

Allows user to save and delete Reports.

Table 6-302: Offline Report Controls

Control	Description
checkbox	Use the checkbox to select and de-select the Reports • Checkbox to Select a Report • Clear the checkbox to de-select a Report
File Type	Select the file format of the periodic data logger reports to be viewed: • html • pdf • xls
Save  button	To save one or more reports: 1. Select the report(s) in the file tree structure in the left pane. Use the checkbox to select and de-select reports. 2. Click Save.
Delete  button	To delete one or more reports: 1. Select the report(s) in the file tree structure in the left pane. Use the checkbox to select and de-select reports. 2. Click Delete.
Filter  button	Click the Filter down-arrow to view the filter options. Result: The Select Filter window appears. You can either: • Type in a specific Report Name, or • Choose a set of Analog Reports that were generated between the Start and End Dates. Click the Apply button to list the reports that match the specified filter conditions. Click the Show All button to list all available reports. Click X (top-right) to close the Select Filter window.

Analog Report Generation - Configuration

The configuration page provides three tabs:

- Reports tab
- Templates tab
- Global Settings tab

Reports tab

The Reports tab of the Analog Reports Generation configuration window allows you to configure different sets of reports in the system.

>> To create a new Analog Report:

1. Log into the MCP web HMI.
2. Click the **Configuration** power bar button.
3. Click the **Analog Report** tab.

4. Click the  button to initiate the creation of a new Analog Report.
Result: A default report name appears in the Reports pane on the left.
Result: The **Reports > Properties** tab fields appear.
5. Enter values in the **Properties** fields.
Result: The entered **Report Name** appears in the Reports pane.
6. Click the **Reports > Points Map** tab.
Result: A report parameter list appears in a Point Map table. The list of report parameters is determined by which Template Name was selected in the previous step.
7. Click on a report parameter.
Result: The selected table row appears with a light-blue background.
8. Map a point to the point parameter by double-clicking a point in the file tree structure.
Result: The mapped point details appear.
9. Click the **Save** icon.
Result: A confirmation window appears.
Result: The created report is saved in the HMI.
10. Click **Commit Changes** to apply the changes to the MCP.

Known Issue:

The current Offline Analog Report is created with incorrect start time and end time if the MCP time is manually changed when DST is enabled (Daylight Saving Time). Note that the DST is enabled automatically based on the Time zone configured.

If an Offline Analog Report is in the process of gathering data records when DST is enabled:

- The first Offline Analog Report will contain an extra 1 hour of records; this additional 1-hour of records should have been included with the next report.
- The next report will not contain the first 1 hour of records.

For example:

1. A 4-hour duration shift report starts at 00:00 and is to end at 03:45.
2. DST is enabled at 2 am.
3. The reports are created:
 - The first report contains records gathered from 00:00 to 03:45 and 04:00 to 04:45.
 - The next report contains records gathered from 05:00 to 07:45; that is, it does not contain the 04:00 to 04:45 records.

Subsequent reports are created and logged correctly.

>> To delete an Analog Report:

1. Log into the MCP web HMI.
2. Click the **Configuration** power bar button.
3. Click the **Analog Report** tab.
4. Select a report name in the Reports pane.
5. Click the  button.
Result: The Delete Report confirmation window appears.
6. Click **Yes** to delete the report.
7. Click the **Save** icon.
Result: A confirmation window appears.
Result: The report is removed from the HMI.

8. Click **Commit Changes** to apply the changes to the MCP.

Reports > Properties Sub-tab Fields

Table 6-303: Reports - Properties

Field	Description
Report ID	Auto-generated unique report identifier number.
Report Name	Type the report name.
Template Name	Select the template: ☐ Battery Chargers ☐ Circuit Breaker ☐ Transformer Reactor Temperature ☐ Meter Readings ☐ EHV Line ☐ EHV_Transformers ☐ Daily Voltage Summary ☐ Polled Data NOTE: The MCP Analog Report Generation Application also allows you to add additional (user-configurable) templates. Refer to the Jasper iReport Configuration Manual.
Report Type	Select the type of report: ☐ Shift ☐ Daily ☐ Weekly ☐ Monthly
Enable Logging	Check this box to enable logging of the configured analog data.
Report Duration	Select the duration period in which data is to be logged before a report is generated: ☐ 4 hours ☐ 6 hours ☐ 8 hours ☐ 12 hours
Log Interval	Select the interval at which a new record is to be logged for the report: ☐ 15 Minutes ☐ 30 Minutes ☐ 60 Minutes
Start Time Alignment (Hour of Day)	Select the hour of the day (on a 24-hour clock) at which a new report will start to log data. The range is 0 to 23 hours.
Logging Alignment (Minute of Hour)	Select the minute of the hour at which every record will be aligned in a report: ☐ xx:00 ☐ xx:15 ☐ xx:30 ☐ xx:45

Reports > Point Map Sub-tab

Table 6-304: Reports - Point Map

Point Map Table		
Column	Description	Value determined by ...
Name	Report parameter ID.	... the Template selected in the Properties fields.
Description	Report parameter description	
Home Dir	Home Directory of the source Analog Point Mapped for logging	... which point has been mapped to this report parameter.
Point ID	Point ID of the source Analog Point Mapped for logging	
Point Description	Point Description of the source Analog Point Mapped for logging	
Point Reference	Point Reference of the source Analog Point Mapped for logging	

Reports > Parameters Map Sub-tab

Table 6-305: Reports - Parameters Map

Parameter Map Table		
Column	Description	Value determined by ...
Name	Name of Parameter Map.	... the Template selected in the Properties fields.
Description	Description of Parameter Map.	
Value	Type the suitable text for each row. The entered text appears as the header and footer of the generated reports. The position of the header and footer in the layout of the generated report can be pre-defined in the Template	... the Template selected in the Properties fields. This field can be edited

Templates tab

The Templates tab allows you to:

- Upload a user-configured Template to the MCP
- Download available Templates from the MCP
- Preview the available user-configured Templates.

Upload a Template to MCP

Only use this procedure if you have created Templates using Jasper iReports Software. For more details, refer to the iReport Designer manual. This manual is available in the GE Vernova Grid Solutions Technical Support Library.

For manuals, login and navigate to: Substation Automation Products > MCP > Manuals

For the template files, login and navigate to:

Substation Automation Products > MCP > Manuals > Analog Reports Templates

>> To upload a template to the MCP:

1. Log into the MCP Web HMI from the PC where the **Templates** are available.
2. Click the **Configuration** power bar button.

3. Click the **Analog Report** tab.
4. Click the **Templates** sub-tab
5. Either:
 - Select an existing template from the Templates pane.
 - or
 - Create a new template by clicking the  button.
6. Click the **Upload** button.
Result: The Open window appears.
7. Navigate to select the required **.rz** file.
8. Click **Open**.
Result: The **.rz** file is opened and the Open window closes.
9. Click the **Save** icon.
Result: A confirmation window appears.
Result: The created template is saved in the HMI.
10. Click **Commit Changes** to apply the changes to the MCP.

NOTE:

- If a template is uploaded onto an existing template which is being used by a report, you might need to reconfigure the report for mapped points and parameters. This occurs only if parameter list or point list changed in new template; that is, a parameter or point field has been added or removed.
- To ensure that a new template is working well, it is recommended that you preview the report before saving and committing the report.

>> To download a report template from the MCP:

1. Log into the MCP Web HMI.
2. Click the **Configuration** power bar button.
3. Click the **Analog Report** tab.
4. Click the **Templates** sub-tab.
5. Select an existing report template from the Templates pane.
6. Ensure that the report template has been saved and committed.
7. Click the **Download** button.
Result: The Save window appears.
8. Navigate to the folder which is to contain the **.rz** file.
9. Click **Save**.
Result: The Save window closes and the Download Template confirmation window appears.
10. Click **OK**.
Result: The Download Template confirmation window closes.
11. Click the **Save** icon.
Result: A confirmation window appears.
Result: The created template is saved in the HMI.
12. Click **Commit Changes** to apply the changes to the MCP.

>> To preview a report template:

1. Log into the MCP HMI.
2. Click the **Configuration** power bar button.
3. Click the **Analog Report** tab.
4. Click the **Templates** sub-tab.
5. Select an existing report template from the Templates pane.
6. Click the **Preview** button.

Result: A preview of the report appears.

Templates tab Fields**Table 6-306: Templates tab Fields**

Field	Description
Template Name	Type the template name.
Jasper File	Displays the name of the Jasper file.
XML File	Displays the name of the .Jrxml file.
Details	
Creation Time	The time that this template was created.
Installation Time	The time that this template was uploaded to this MCP.
Template Description	The description of the template file provided by the Template.

Templates tab Buttons**Table 6-307: Templates tab Buttons**

Button	Description
Upload	Upload a report template to the MCP. For example, the uploaded report template could have been created using Jasper iReports Software.
Download	Download a report template from the MCP.
Preview	Preview a report template.

Global Settings tab

The Global Settings tab allows you to configure global settings which affect all reports.

Table 6-308: Global Settings tab

Field	Description
Storage Full Action	Select an action to occur when the configured Analog Report Generation storage space is full. The options are: • Delete Oldest Reports • Stop New Reports
Threshold (%) for Storage Full	Set the percentage of storage space at which a warning message appears. The valid range is 50% to 95%.
Time Zone	Select a time zone from the list provided. This parameter affects the Start Time Alignment and Logging Alignment of the report.

Configure System Security

This chapter contains the following sections and sub-sections:

[Security Features](#)

[System Security](#)

[Password Complexity](#)

[Connection Security](#)

[Secure Application Parameters](#)

[User Accounts and Authentication](#)

[User Management tab](#)

[Local Authentication](#)

[Setting Up a User Account](#)

[Secure Access](#)

[Software Licensing Tools for MCP](#)

[Software Licensing Tools for D2X](#)

[Firewall Settings](#)

[Automatic logout](#)

Security Features

The MCP employs several security measures to ensure the safety of the MCP system from unauthorized users, including:

- Log in using password security and authentication
- Secure HMI access using security certificates
- [User access levels](#) to limit access to MCP functions
- User authentication before executing control commands
- [Secure shell \(SSH\) log in](#) for terminal session (optional)
- Automatic logout
- [TLS based encryption and identity verification](#) on serial and Ethernet connections
- Password Complexity

System Security

The MCP provides security features to authenticate its identity and to maintain the privacy of information between the MCP and your computer when communicating over the Internet. The MCP makes use of digital signatures and secure Web access to ensure this security.

Secure Web access to the MCP is provided using the Transport Layer Security (TLS) protocol version 1.2 over a 128-bit connection. To support the MCP's secure Web access features, you need to obtain and install a security certificate and a private key on the MCP.

Password Complexity

To ensure the strength of user passwords, it is recommended that a specific set of rules be presented to users.

Passwords for accessing Email/Dial Out

Currently G500 uses "Password" field to support/access the third-party relays, E-Mail Servers and LDAP Servers.

- Email/Dial-Out Passwords:
 - Email/Dial-out configuration uses Password fields to access to the E-Mail Servers/ Dial-out
 - These Password fields are configured using DSAS Online/Offline GUI
 - Only 32 characters long password

Password Type	Supported / Valid Characters as per Schema
Email/Dial-out	A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R S T U V W X Y Z a b c d e f g h i j k l m n o p q r s t u v w x y z 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 ! @ # \$ % ^ & * ' () - _ + = < > { } [\ : ; ? " . , ~ ` /

Passwords for accessing G500 Administrator Users

Administrator Users are configured using mcpcfg or Settings GUI.

Password Type	Supported / Valid Characters as per Schema
Administrator User	A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R S T U V W X Y Z a b c d e f g h i j k l m n o p q r s t u v w x y z 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 \$ % @ ! &

Passwords for accessing G500 HMI Users

Apart from the above password fields, G500 also uses the Password fields to access the G500 from DSAS/HMI/SSH.

These Passwords along with Usernames are configured using mcpcfg/Settings GUI/Runtime HMI.

Password Type	Supported / Valid Characters as per Schema
Supervisor/Operator/Observer/Passthrough/rdtunnel	The length of the password is between 8 and 128 characters. The passwords cannot contain the user's account name or parts of the user's full name that exceeds two consecutive characters. Passwords must contain characters from the following four categories: - English uppercase characters (A through Z). - English lowercase characters (a through z). - Base 10 digits (0 through 9). - Non-alphabetic characters (only \$ % @ ! &)

Connection Security

The MCP supports the below security features for the pass-through supported and terminal server applications. This can be configured using the **Connection** tab > **Secure Type** option. The Secure type options are:

- Disabled (default)
- Telnet : The MCP supports pass-through and terminal server access to the devices from PC-based configuration tools and, if necessary, COM port redirection software. These connections are accessible through a TCP port on the MCP.
- TLS Security : The MCP supports Transport Layer Security (TLS) which is cryptographic protocol that provide security for communications over networks such as the Internet. TLS encrypt the segments of network connections at the Application Layer to ensure secure end-to-end transit at the Transport Layer.
- SSH Secure Tunnel : The MCP supports SSH Secure Tunnel to provide secure access to pass through and terminal server connections.

The Telnet, TLS Security, SSH Secure Tunnel features are available on the following types of connections:

- [IEC 60870-5-103 Multi-drop](#) (Passthrough-Telnet)
- [Modbus Multi-drop](#) (Passthrough-Telnet)
- [Generic ASCII Client](#) (Passthrough-Telnet)
- [SEL Binary \(MCP as Master\)](#) (Passthrough-Telnet)
- [Terminal Server](#) (Telnet)

NOTICE**SECURITY NOTICE**

The following services are considered unsecure:

[IEC 60870-5-103 Multi-drop](#) (Passthrough-Telnet)

[Modbus Multi-drop](#) (Passthrough-Telnet)

[Generic ASCII Client](#) (Passthrough-Telnet)

[SEL Binary \(MCP as Master\)](#) (Passthrough-Telnet)

[Terminal Server](#) (Telnet)

It is strongly recommended that TLS tunnels or SSH Tunnels are used for sessions across unprotected / external networks.

The user assumes all responsibility for the system design and associated security risks when unsecured sessions are used, for e.g., Telnet.

The following parameters can be configured on any security-enabled connection.

Secure Application Parameters

Table 6-309: Secure Application Parameters

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Parameters			
Enable insecure authentication	When enabled, connection security features are not enforced. You should only enable this setting if alternate security features are available for the connection.	Disabled Enabled	Disabled
Session key renegotiation interval	The maximum amount of time, in seconds, that can pass before the connection session key is renegotiated. Frequently renegotiating the session key increases the security of the connection.	600 to 7200	900
Session key renegotiation count	The amount of data, in bytes, that can be transmitted between devices before the connection session key is renegotiated.	10000 to 1000000	100000
Session key renegotiation timeout	The amount of time, in milliseconds, that the MCP waits for a response to a renegotiation request before the connection is considered timed out and is disconnected.	500 to 120000	2000
Issuers			
PEER	The text string that must match the common name as provided on the certificate provided by the remote device.	Free text entry	N/A
Issuer	The name of the issuer that generated the certificate provided by the remote device.	List of installed issuer certificates	N/A
Enable PEER identity validation	If enabled, connections are only permitted to devices that provide a certificate that contains a common name included in the list above and that was provided by the associated issuer. If disabled, PEER identity validation is not performed.	Disabled Enabled	Enabled

Setting	Description	Range	Default
Ciphers			
Cipher name	A list of ciphers supported by the MCP. When a connection is established with a remote device, a list of enabled ciphers is exchanged, and the most secure cipher is selected to secure the connection.	N/A	N/A
Enable	Select whether to enable the associated cipher. If the remote device does not support at least one of the enabled ciphers, the connection is not established. List Of Supported Ciphers: EDH-DSS-DES-CBC3-SHA:DHE-DSS-AES128-SHA:DHE-DSS-AES256-SHA:EDH-RSA-DES-CBC3-SHA:DHE-RSA-AES128-SHA:DES-CBC3-SHA:@STRENGTH	Disabled Enabled	Disabled
Permit null encryption	If checked, null encryption ciphers are permitted. If a null encryption cipher is used, the connection itself is unencrypted and is vulnerable to interception attacks.	Disabled Enabled	Disabled
Secure protocol	Select the protocol used to secure the connection.	TLS 1.0 TLS 1.1	TLS1.0

User Accounts and Authentication

The User Management, VPN Client Configuration, Authentication Configuration and Automatic Login are available in the Access tab of DS Agile Configuration tool.

User Management tab

On the **User Management** tab on the **Configuration** page you can set up accounts for MCP users, including usernames, passwords and access level. The settings on this tab are not available if you are using a TACACS+ or LDAP remote authentication server.

Note: Starting with MCP V520, Cisco® TACACS+ is no longer available.

User settings

Table 6-310: User Management tab Settings

Name	Description
Username	Enter a username to identify the user to the MCP. This is the username when logging into the system. Usernames may only contain numbers, lower-case letters, and the dash (-) and underscore (_) characters.
Privilege Level	Select an access level assigned to the user: Observer, Operator, Supervisor or SSHPassThrough, Rdtunnel.
Full Name	Enter the full name of the user.
Password	Enter a password for the user. The password displays as asterisks (*).
Confirm Password	Enter the same password as above.
User Home Page	Select the UI page from the dropdown list. For details see section: Configure User Home Page on page 279.

Local Authentication

Local authentication makes use of files stored locally to control user authentication, as opposed to connecting to a remote server to obtain username and password information. This is the default authentication mode available in the MCP.

The MCP has two types of administrative users.

- | | |
|-------------------------|--|
| Default Administrator | - Default username is defadmin and the default password is defadmin. When user logs in using defadmin, only minimal configuration (adding new administrator user, configuring LAN and rebooting the unit) will only be available. Using this Default Administrator User would need to configure a nominated/custom administrator-level user(s) to login and configure MCP. |
| Nominated Administrator | - Supervisor-level access to all configuration, runtime, operation, and system administration runtime screens in the Online MCP HMI as well as full access to run commands at the MCP command line interface when the sudo command is used (see section Setting up a Terminal Session). OpenVPN configuration and Runtime viewers are only available from Runtime HMI using administrator-level users only. |

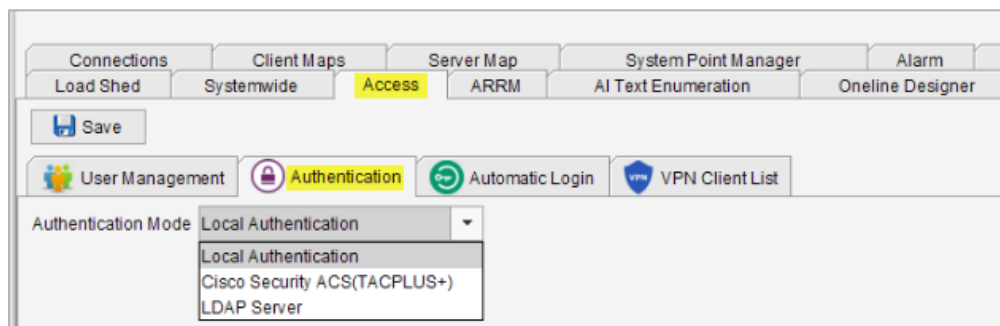
Remote Authentication

Note: Starting with MCP V520, Cisco® TACACS+ is no longer available.

The MCP supports two remote authentication modes:

- Cisco® TACACS+
- LDAP

To enable Local, Cisco® TACACS+, LDAP authentication modes, you must login to the MCP HMI as an Administrator User and then click on **Settings > Access > Authentication** tab.



Cisco TACACS+ remote authentication mode requires the following settings:

- TACACS+ server address – valid IPV4 address
- TACACS+ Secondary server address (if enabled) – valid IPV4 address. If the Primary server does not respond, the MCP automatically attempts to connect to the server at this address instead.
- Encryption – select whether to enable or disable encryption for the connection between the MCP and the TACACS+ server
- Shared secret (if enabled) – as provided by TACACS+ server administrator
- Enable reporting of remote host IP Address – if enabled, the MCP reports the IP Address of the MCP to the authentication server. Only enable this if you are using an authentication server that supports this feature.

G500 (172.12.231.41)

User Screens Trends Reports Operator Notes Connections ARRM Status Point Details Logs History Events SOE Active Alarms

Settings

Commit Changes Discard Changes

Access Utilities

Save

User Management Authentication Automatic Login VPN Client List

Authentication Mode Cisco Security ACS(TACPLU...

Name	Value
Primary Host IP Address(*)	172.12.235.67
Secondary Host IP Address	
Enable Encryption	true
Shared Secret(*)	*****
Reporting of Remote Host IP	true

NOTE: If working in redundancy, above configuration need to be done in both Active and Standby devices.
At least one emergency admin user needs to be configured in Emergency users.
Remote authentication server should be up and running.

Configure IP Address of PEER Gateway: Use this function to set the unique IP Address of the other MCP device configured within the redundant system. If the PEER MCP has a second Ethernet interface, you can configure it as well. The adapter IP Addresses of the PEER MCP must be entered here (see the *Ethernet Connections* topic in the MCP online help).

NOTE: In redundancy, both MCPs must be configured with the same authentication mode (i.e., either Local or Remote). Setup Public Key authentication with PEER Gateway.

How Cisco TACACS+ privilege levels are configured has changed slightly to accommodate the "SSHPassThrough" group. Refer to Cisco TACACS+ for information on configuring your TACACS+ server.

The following table provides an example of configuring Cisco TACACS+ including new user privilege level "SSHPassThrough":

User	MCP Group ID	Cisco TACACS+ privilege level
Observer	501	0 -3
Operator	502	4-7
Supervisor	503	8 -11
SSHPassThrough	504	12
Administrator	0	14-15
Rdtunnel	507	13

The **Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (LDAP)** remote authentication mode requires the following settings:

- Full Qualified Domain Name FQDN of LDAP server.
- LDAP server IP Address – valid IPV4 address
- LDAP authentication mechanism (TLS or SSL) and the configured port number. For example, for the Windows Active Directory:
 - Portnumber = 389 for TLS communication
 - Portnumber = 636 for SSL communication
- Bind username (in DN format) & password.
 - For example: Bind Username (in DN format) = cn=MCPadmin,cn=Users,dc=central,dc=home
- LDAP search base directory in DN format. For example: dc=central,dc=home
- LDAP user ID attribute map. For example: sAMAccountName or uid for the Windows Active Directory.
- LDAP homeDirectory attribute map. For example: unixHomeDirectory for the Windows Active Directory.
- Test the LDAP Server to validate the user configured LDAP details and its connectivity. If the LDAP configuration is invalid, an error message displays to correct the configuration details and to avoid the user from locking down to access MCP.
- Enable the LDAP Server Authentication Mode to configure the LDAP certificate with the LDAP server.

Refer to the SWM0111, SWM0112, SWM0113 “Configuring the MCP device for Centralized LDAP Authentication” for additional information on configuring your LDAP Server.

NOTE: In redundancy, both MCPs must be configured with the same authentication mode (i.e., either Local or Remote) and user need not do “Setup Public Key authentication with PEER Gateway” while switching from Local to Remote authentication and vice versa.

Also, when authentication is switched from Local to Remote or Remote to Local, user must navigate to Redundancy Manager Point details page in Active MCP and apply DO command on "Sync Config" DO pseudo point so synchronize the authentication settings to the Standby MCP.

Setting Up a User Account

You can manage user accounts by:

- [Adding a User](#)
- [Changing a User Account](#)
- [Deleting a User](#)
- [Changing User Access Levels](#)

User assigned access level appears in the top right corner of the title bar of the MCP HMI screen when you log in. User access levels are configured on the **User Management** tab in the **Configuration Tool** → **Access tab**.

Secure Access

NOTICE**SECURITY NOTICE**

The default secure services that MCP employs are HTTPS, SFTP, and SSH. The SFTP, and SSH services are automatically configured by default. The HTTPS service is enabled by default. It is the user's responsibility to install a server certificate.

Software Licensing Tools for MCP

The MCP contains a set of utilities to manage software licensing for optional applications and features. Licensing is controlled through a single license file stored on your MCP.

» To unlock an application using a license code:

1. Start a terminal session and log into the MCP with an Administrator-level user account.
2. At the prompt, enter the following commands
**cd /home/MCP_APPS/
sudo ./swlic-unlock -l <26 digit license code>**

NOTE: The parameter -l above is a lower-case letter "L"

3. Reboot the MCP device.

Result: The feature is unlocked and available for use.

» To update existing MCP licenses using a batch file:

GE Vernova Grid Solutions can issue a batch license file, which contains licenses for multiple MCP units associated with a given Customer account. This is useful when updating licensing features across many MCP units or when licensing several applications on one MCP unit. The batch license file must be placed in the root of a USB drive.

Important: The batch license workflow is intended for updates. This requires the MCP device has a valid license file already present before the update begins. This is because the batch file uses the serial number of the MCP to determine which licenses to install, and that serial number is only in the license file (i.e. the serial number of the MCP is not available to the software by any other means).

1. Start a terminal session and log into the MCP with an Administrator-level user account.
2. Connect a USB drive containing the MCP batch license file.
3. At the prompt, enter the following commands
**cd /home/MCP_APPS/
sudo ./swlic-batch**
4. Reboot the MCP device.

Result: The tool locates the license file and licenses all applicable features for the current MCP. Repeat steps 1 to 3 for each remaining MCP unit.

Successful example messages:

```
[sudo] password for admin:
#####
                Install Batch License File
#####
Mounting the usb. It will take few seconds
Please wait
Searching for serial number <this serial number>
Found Serial number record
Success : License file updated
License installation successful
USB drive may now be removed
```

Failed example messages:

```
[sudo] password for admin:
#####
                Install Batch License File
#####
Mounting the usb. It will take few seconds
Please wait
Searching for serial number <this serial number>
Could not find record in batch file for this unit
Failed to install license
USB drive may now be removed
```

» To view detailed information on your MCP license:

1. Start a terminal session and log into the MCP with an Administrator-level user account.
2. At the prompt, enter the following commands
**cd /home/MCP_APPS/
sudo ./swlic-report**

Result: The application output shows the MCP ownership information and a list of available features. Each item under Application License represents an application or feature that can be licensed. They are shown in the format:

Application ID number: Description of feature | License status

There are four possible license statuses:

Table 6-311: MCP License Statuses

License Status	Description
Unlocked	The feature has been licensed and is available for use.
Trial Disabled	A trial license is available for this feature. To enable, see the instructions below.
Trial Enabled (Expires YYYY-MM-DD)	The feature is available for use under a temporary trial license. The license expires on the date shown.
Disabled	A trial license was used, and the feature has now been disabled. This feature cannot be re-activated unless a license is purchased.

Entries shown as "Unknown" indicate the licensed function is not available in this firmware version.

» To enable a trial license for an application or feature:

A 30-day trial license can be obtained for any application listed as Trial Disabled in the Application License report.

1. Start a terminal session and log into the MCP with an Administrator-level user account.
2. At the prompt, enter the following commands

```
cd /home/MCP_APPS/  
sudo ./swlic-trial -id <ID number>
```

NOTE: <ID number> is either the 3 numerical digit associated with application licenses, or a 4 characters identifier starting with "C" for container licenses.

The <ID number> for licenses that can be trial enabled can be obtained using no id parameter:

```
sudo ./swlic-trial
```

3. Reboot the MCP device.

Result: The 30-day trial license is enabled for the feature. Once the 30 days has elapsed, the feature is disabled. A trial license can only be enabled once for each feature.

» To obtain information about your MCP:

Some older MCP units may not contain a license file. In this case, Technical Support can generate a replacement license file for you. To do this, you must provide unique identifying information about your MCP.

1. Start a terminal session and log into the MCP with an Administrator-level user account.
2. At the prompt, enter the following commands

```
cd /home/ MCP_APPS/  
sudo ./swlic-info
```

3. Provide the information shown to Technical Support.

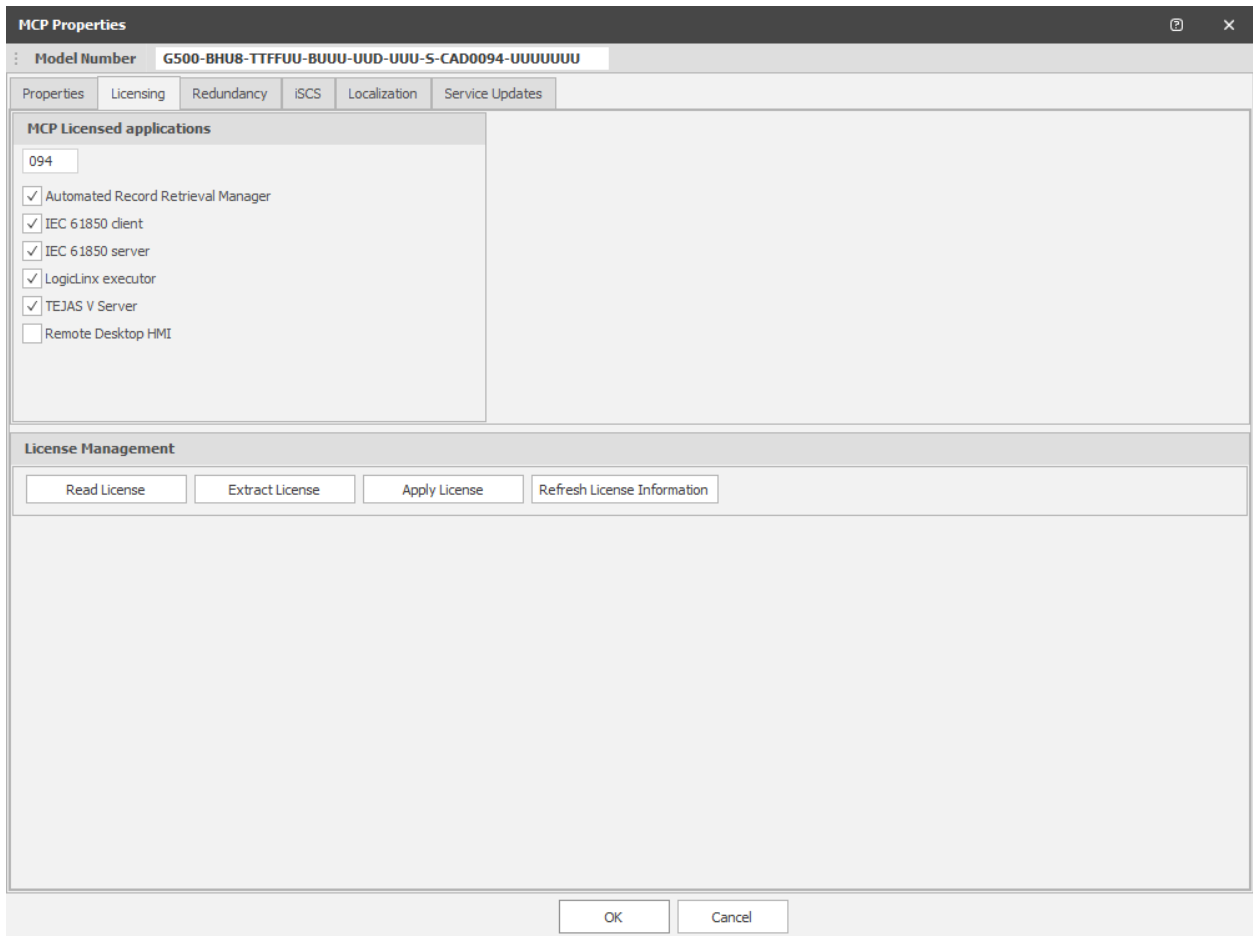
» DSAS based workflow

Users have the possibility to read/extract/apply licenses to MCP using the Licensing option available in the DSAS Configuration Tool.

To access these options:

1. Open Device Properties for your DSAS offline Device in your Project. If one was not created, please follow the normal workflow to create one.

2. Go to the Licensing tab.

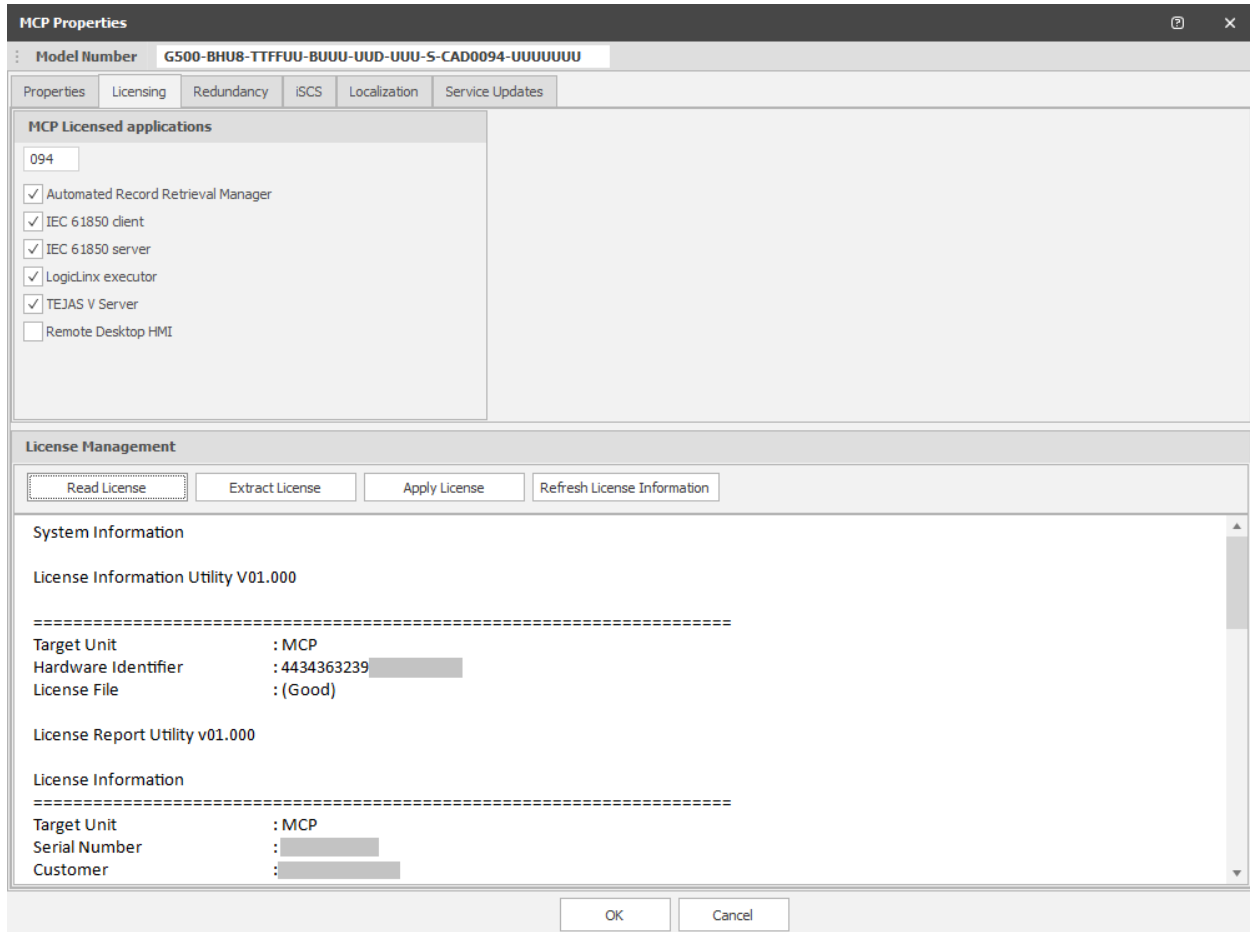


3. Under License Management there are the following buttons:
- [Read License](#)
 - [Extract License](#)
 - [Apply License](#)
 - [Refresh License Information](#)
4. When user clicks on any of the buttons, a login dialog is prompted to connect to MCP with Administrator privileges (this role is required to access any of the licensing information).
5. After successful authentication, user is authorized to access the license information. If the user stays within this tab, subsequent button actions will not prompt again to login.

Read License

This option displays the license information of the live target unit (connected MCP device).

Displayed information may be copied to the Windows Clipboard with regular actions (mouse click and drag or CTRL+A to select, right click or CTRL+C to copy).



Extract License

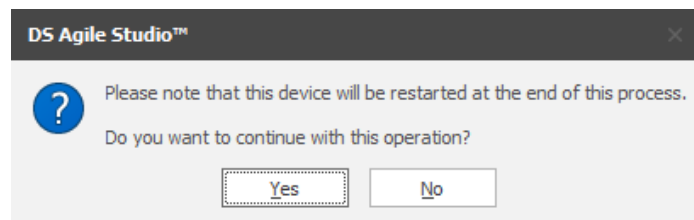
This option allows user to extract the current license file from the live target unit to a specified PC location, for example to archive a copy.

The extracted license file is saved as a *.key file (default name is license but can be changed as desired).

Apply License

This option allows user to apply a compatible license key, from a location in the PC, to the live target unit.

NOTE: The live target unit is restarted at the end of this process, not immediately, and only if a hardware compatible license file was selected.

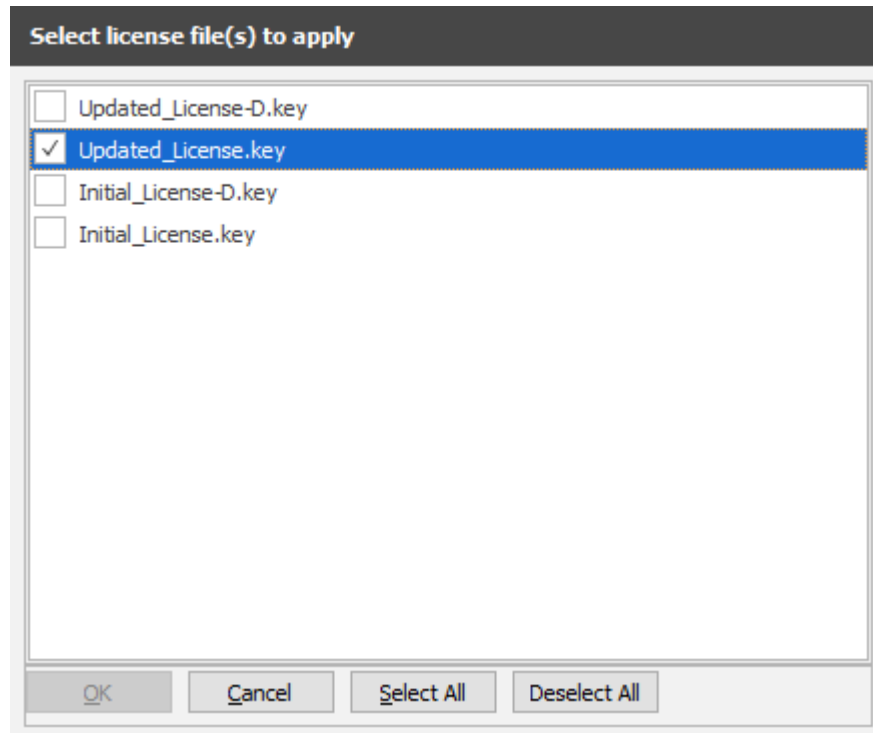


When browsing for license files, user must select the folder containing one or more license files. The action does not include sub-folders of the selection.

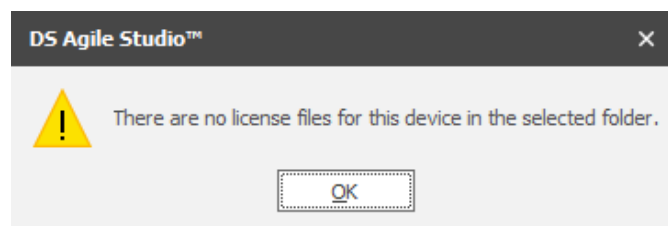
In the resulting dialog only license files (any filename) that match the Hardware Identifier of the live target unit are displayed for selection. This is the reason why users must first login to the live device as Administrators.

Both MCP and D2x license files are shown, the D2x ones typically end in -D (if present).

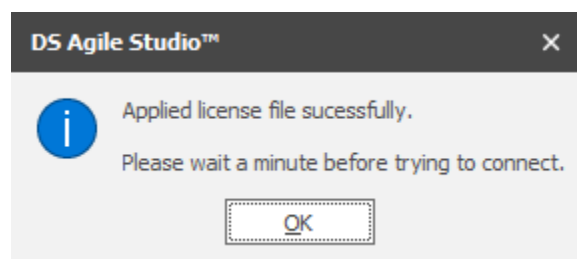
Maximum one MCP and one D2x license can be selected at same time.



If the selected folder has no license compatible with the connected live unit, an information dialog is presented to this effect:



If a valid license file has been selected it will be applied and the device restarts:



The workflow to apply a license can be cancelled at any time before selecting a valid license and click on OK.

Refresh License Information

Refresh License Information should be used only when license.key file has been deployed to target device outside of DSAS and the device was not yet restarted – causing DSAS to not be able to read the license information.

Software Licensing Tools for D2X

NOTICE

D2x License files can be deployed to G100 v4.00 – however the D2x functionality is not present in G100 v4.00.

Starting with MCP v4.00 the D2X function inside MCP contains a set of utilities to manage software licensing for optional applications and features. Licensing is controlled through a single license file stored on your MCP.

» To unlock an application using a license code:

1. Start a terminal session and log into the MCP with an Administrator-level user account.
2. At the prompt, enter the following commands
`cd /home/MCP_APPS/
sudo ./d2xswlic-unlock -l <26 digit license code>`

NOTE: The parameter -l above is a lower-case letter “L”

Result: The feature is unlocked and available for use.

» To update existing D2X licenses using a batch file:

GE Vernova Grid Solutions can issue a batch license file, which contains licenses for multiple MCP units associated with a given Customer account. This is useful when updating licensing features across many MCP units or when licensing several applications on one MCP unit. The batch license file must be placed in the root of a USB drive.

Important: The batch license workflow is intended for updates. This requires the MCP device has a valid license file already present before the update begins. This is because the batch file uses the serial number of the MCP to determine which licenses to install, and that serial number is only in the license file (i.e. the serial number of the MCP is not available to the software by any other means).

1. Start a terminal session and log into the MCP with an Administrator-level user account.
2. Connect a USB drive containing the MCP batch license file.
3. At the prompt, enter the following commands
`cd /home/MCP_APPS/
sudo ./d2xswlic-batch`

Result: The tool locates the license file and licenses all applicable features for the current MCP. Repeat steps 1 to 3 for each remaining MCP unit.

Successful example messages:

```
[sudo] password for admin:
#####
          Install Batch License File
#####
Mounting the usb. It will take few seconds
Please wait
Searching for serial number <this serial number>-D
Found Serial number record
Success : License file updated
```

```
License installation successful
USB drive may now be removed
```

Failed example messages:

```
[sudo] password for admin:
#####
                Install Batch License File
#####
Mounting the usb. It will take few seconds
Please wait
Searching for serial number <this serial number>-D
Could not find record in batch file for this unit
Failed to install license
USB drive may now be removed
```

» To view detailed information on your D2X license:

1. Start a terminal session and log into the MCP with an Administrator-level user account.
2. At the prompt, enter the following commands
cd /home/MCP_APPS/
sudo ./d2xswlic-report

Result: The application output shows the D2X license information and a list of available features. Each item under Application License represents an application or feature that can be licensed. They are shown in the format: *Application ID number: Description of feature | License status*

There are four possible license statuses:

Table 6-312: D2X License Statuses

License Status	Description
Unlocked	The feature has been licensed and is available for use.
Trial Disabled	A trial license is available for this feature. To enable, see the instructions below.
Trial Enabled (Expires YYYY-MM-DD)	The feature is available for use under a temporary trial license. The license expires on the date shown.
Disabled	A trial license was used, and the feature has now been disabled. This feature cannot be re-activated unless a license is purchased.

Entries shown as "Unknown" indicate the licensed function is not available in this firmware version.

» To enable a trial license for an application or feature:

A 30-day trial license can be obtained for any application listed as Trial Disabled in the Application License report.

1. Start a terminal session and log into the MCP with an Administrator-level user account.
2. At the prompt, enter the following commands
cd /home/MCP_APPS/
sudo ./d2xswlic-trial -id <ID number>

NOTE: <ID number> is either the 3 numerical digit associated with application licenses, or a 4 characters identifier starting with "C" for container licenses.

The <ID number> for licenses that can be trial enabled can be obtained using no id parameter:

sudo ./d2xswlic-trial

Result: The 30-day trial license is enabled for the feature. Once the 30 days has elapsed, the feature is disabled. A trial license can only be enabled once for each feature.

» To obtain information about your D2X inside MCP:

Below commands provide unique identifying information about your D2X inside MCP.

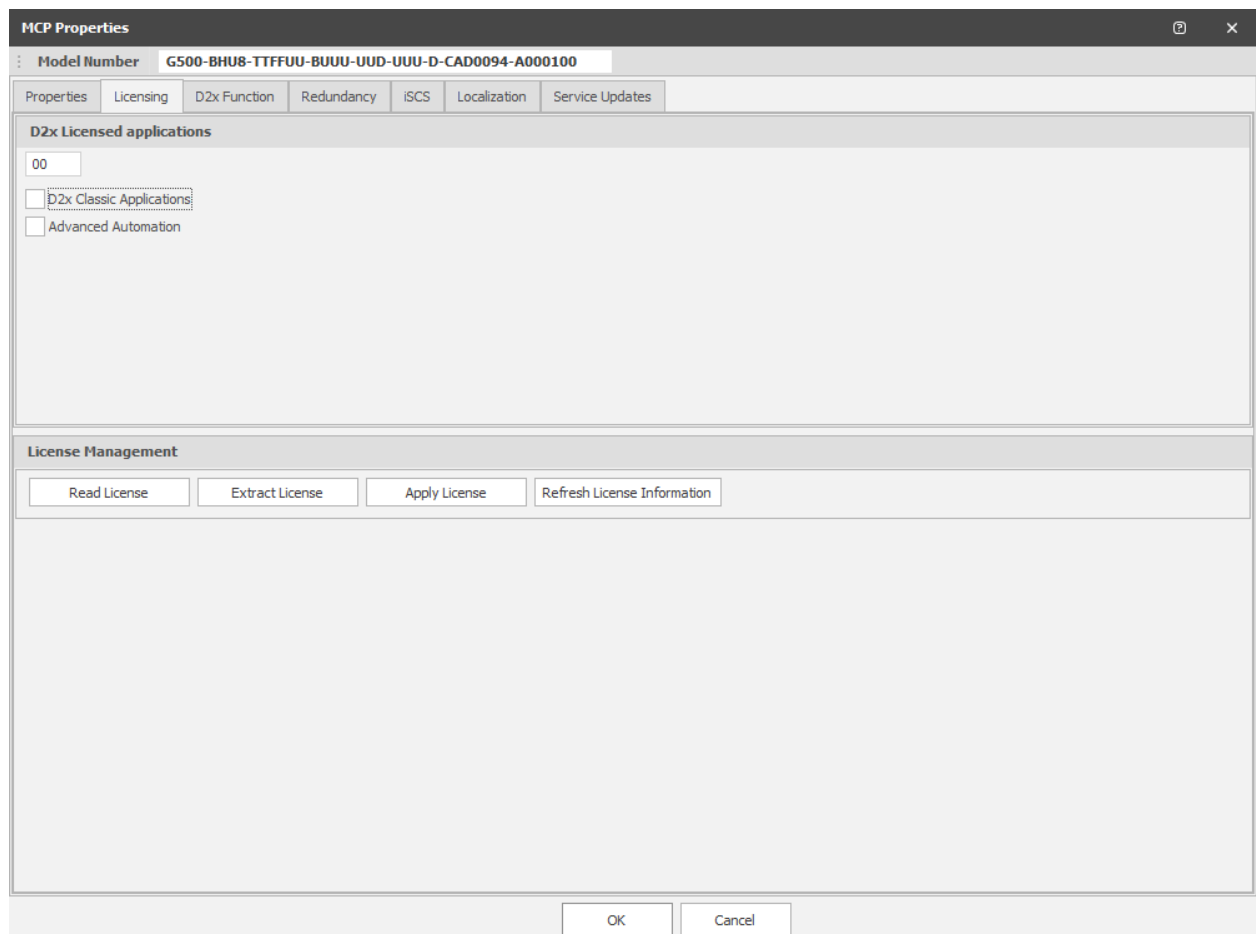
1. Start a terminal session and log into the MCP with an Administrator-level user account.
2. At the prompt, enter the following commands
cd /home/ MCP_APPS/
sudo ./d2xswlic-info
3. Provide the information shown to Technical Support.

» DSAS based workflow

Starting with MCP V4.00 users have the possibility to read/extract/apply D2X licenses to MCP using the Licensing option available in the DSAS Configuration Tool. This is available only if the configured device function is D or C.

To access these options:

1. Open Device Properties for your DSAS offline Device in your Project. If one was not created, please follow the normal workflow to create one.
2. Go to the Licensing tab.



3. Under License Management there are the following buttons:
 - a. [Read License](#)
 - b. [Extract License](#)
 - c. [Apply License](#)
 - d. [Refresh License Information](#)
4. When user clicks on any of the buttons, a login dialog is prompted to connect to MCP with Administrator privileges (this role is required to access any of the licensing information).
5. After successful authentication, user is authorized to access the license information. If the user stays within this tab, subsequent button actions will not prompt again to login.

Read License

This option displays the license information of the live target unit (connected MCP / D2x device). Both MCP and D2x licenses reports are shown (D2x is under the MCP-D Target Unit – if present).

Displayed information may be copied to the Windows Clipboard with regular actions (mouse click and drag or CTRL+A to select, right click or CTRL+C to copy).

MCP Properties

Model Number: **G500-BHU8-TTFFUU-BUUU-UUD-UUU-D-CAD0094-A000100**

Properties | **Licensing** | D2x Function | Redundancy | iSCS | Localization | Service Updates

D2x Licensed applications

00

☐ D2x Classic Applications

☐ Advanced Automation

License Management

License Information Utility V01.000

```
=====
Target Unit           : MCP-D
Hardware Identifier    : 4434363
License File          : (Good)
=====
```

License Report Utility v01.000

D2x License Information

```
=====
Target Unit           : MCP-D
Serial Number         : 
Customer              : 
License created from   : License Utilities V1.0.4
=====
```

Extract License

This option allows user to extract the current license file from the live target unit to a specified PC location, for example to archive a copy.

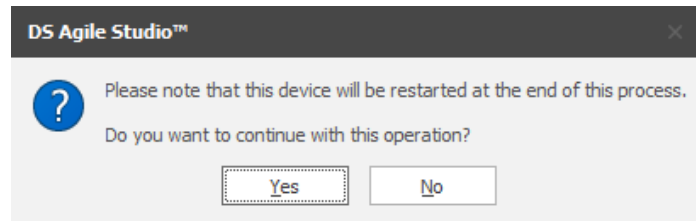
The extracted license file is saved as a *.key file (default name is license but can be changed as desired).

This applies to both MCP and D2x licenses (if present).

Apply License

This option allows user to apply a compatible license key, from a location in the PC, to the live target unit.

NOTE: The live target unit is restarted at the end of this process, not immediately, and only if a hardware compatible license file was selected.

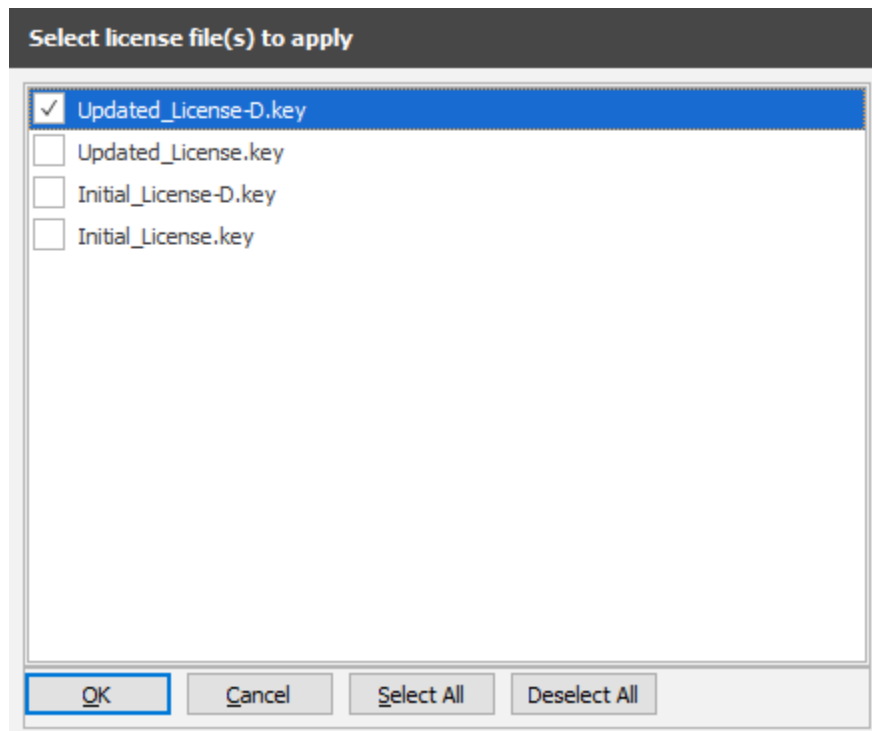


When browsing for license files, user must select the folder containing one or more license files. The action does not include sub-folders of the selection.

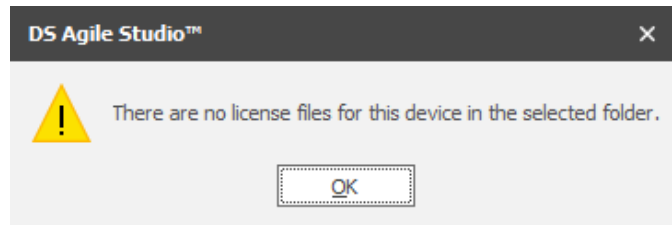
In the resulting dialog only license files (any filename) that match the Hardware Identifier of the live target unit are displayed for selection. This is the reason why users must first login to the live device as Administrators.

Both MCP and D2x license files are shown, the D2x ones end in -D (if present).

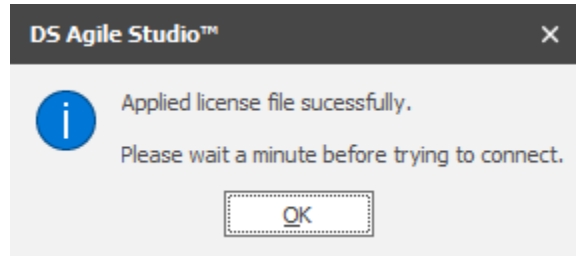
Maximum one MCP and one D2x license can be selected at same time.



If the selected folder has no license compatible with the connected live unit, an information dialog is presented to this effect:



If a valid license file has been selected it will be applied and the device restarts:



The workflow to apply a license can be cancelled at any time before selecting a valid license and click on OK.

Refresh License Information

Refresh License Information should be used only when license.key file has been deployed to target device outside of DSAS and the device was not yet restarted – causing DSAS to not be able to read the license information.

Firewall Settings

The MCP contains a firewall capable of stateful packet inspection to protect your device from unauthorized access. By default, network interfaces on the MCP drops packets that are determined to be invalidly routed or unsolicited.

NOTICE

SECURITY NOTICE

The MCP firewall is intended only to protect itself and does not extend protection to other devices on the network. As such, it does not replace the need for a network firewall which offers deep packet inspection and detailed configuration capabilities.

The MCP firewall is automatically configured by default to its most secure setting. The user assumes all responsibility for associated security risks if the firewall configuration is manually changed.

It is the user's responsibility to connect Internal zone interfaces to networks that are protected from unauthorized use.

The MCP firewall is intended only to protect itself and does not extend protection to other devices on the network. As such, it does not replace the need for a network firewall which offers deep packet inspection and detailed configuration capabilities.

Network interfaces can operate in one of two modes:

- Internal - The Internal mode permits traffic from known protocols and should only be enabled on interfaces connected to known devices only. The Internal mode is the default mode for Net0, Net1 and would typically be used when the interface is connected to the substation LAN.
- External - The External mode offers a stricter set of rules and is the default mode for all interfaces except Net0 and Net1. The External mode would typically be used when the interface is connected to a WAN.

Default modes can be changed by user.

To configure Firewall via mcpcfg, refer Configure Firewall or via Settings GUI, refer Configure Firewall.

Automatic logout

For security, the MCP includes a configurable automatic logout feature. You are automatically logged out of the MCP system when the [Inactivity timeout period](#) is reached.

Thirty seconds before the configured inactivity timeout period is to expire, a warning message appears asking you whether you wish to continue. Click **Renew Session** to continue using the HMI.

When an automatic logout occurs, a message appears indicating that you have been disconnected from the MCP and you are prompted to close your Web browser.

» To log back in:

- Re-open your runtime HMI and [log in](#) as usual.

System Utilities

This chapter contains the following sections and sub-sections:

Utilities

Utilities Log In

Certificate Import

[Diffie Hellman parameter files](#)

[Private key file](#)

Certificate Management

[Local tab](#)

[Issuer tab](#)

[CRL tab](#)

[Certificate Error Codes](#)

Export Database

[Export Database](#)

[Export Database .CSV Files](#)

Generate Gateway Key Pair

Exporting VPN Client Configuration File

Upload SSL server Certificate/Server Key

Utilities

The **Utilities** page provides access to software tools installed on your MCP device. All available utilities are listed along with a description of the functionality they provide.

NOTE: Except Login to the MCP utility other configuration options are only supported through Local HMI of MCP and not available either in MCP Remote HMI or MCP Offline Configuration Tool.

The following related actions can be performed:

Login to the MCP utility functions	This Utility is used for an SSH (Secure Shell) terminal session to the MCP. To login you must have Administrator access and your username and password.
Import Certificates	Import certificates and Certificate Revocation Lists (CRLs) from an externally mounted filesystem or the local import directories.
Manage Certificates	Manage Local Certificates, Issuer Certificates, and Certificate Revocation Lists.
Export Database utility	Export/Backup Local Database.
Generate Gateway Key Pair	Generate Public/Private key pairs in the Gateway/MCP for the SSH terminal session or SFTP. This utility provides an option to: • Save the generated Public key to the host computer. • Delete the existing keys.
Exporting VPN Client Configuration File	Export the VPN Client Configuration File into a PC/Shared Location/USB. The VPN Client File is used to configure the VPN Client to establish VPN connection with the VPN server running in the MCP. You must install a Server Certificate prior to exporting the VPN Client File. Go to the Configuration power bar button > Communications tab, and then select Network Connection and Network Connection Type: VPN Server .

Utilities Log In

For security reasons, some advanced MCP configuration and system administration functions are available only at the MCP command line interface. In MCP versions up to and including V510, the **Utilities** page provides a Secure Shell (SSH) login to establish a remote terminal session with the MCP. Alternatively, you may use the MCP Secure Terminal Emulator (see [Appendix B](#)) to establish a remote terminal session via SSH with the MCP. You must have Supervisor-level access to proceed with Utilities Log In. Access to the command line interface requires an additional Administrator log in.

If the **Utilities** page displays an **SSH** button, the security portal has been configured for a Secure Shell (SSH) login.

» To log in:

1. Click **SSH**.
2. Enter your Administrator username.
3. Click **OK** to verify the MCP unit name.
4. Acknowledge the security message.
5. Enter your administrator password.

Result: The command line interface appears.

Certificate Import

The **Certificate Import** window allows you to copy local certificates, issuer certificates, and certificate revocation lists (CRLs) from a connected USB drive or from the user CompactFlash card. These certificates and revocation lists are used to facilitate [secure connections](#) to remote devices.

Your local certificate may or may not contain Diffie Hellman parameters, the private key, and/or the issuer chain. In the event these are not included within your local certificate, you can install them using the procedures specified below.

Diffie Hellman parameter files

If a cipher that uses the Diffie Hellman key exchange protocol is used (such as those shown in the HMI with a prefix of *dhe*), the associated Diffie Hellman parameters must be available on the MCP. These parameters are either provided as part of the local certificate file or in a separate file. If the parameters are included in the local certificate file, no further action is required after the certificate is installed. If the parameters are in a separate file, it can be stored in the same location as the local certificate (with the same basename) and it will be automatically installed when the local certificate is imported. If multiple files containing Diffie Hellman parameters are found, the one with the largest key size is imported.

Private key file

When a local certificate is installed on a MCP, the associated private key must also be made available. The private key is either provided as part of the local certificate file or in a separate file. If the key is included in the local certificate file, no further action is required after the certificate is installed. If the key is in a separate file, it can be stored in the same location as the local certificate (with the same base name) and it is automatically installed when the local certificate is imported.

» To import certificates:

1. Plug a USB drive containing the certificates, CRLs, Diffie Hellman parameter files, or private key files in a root folder called *SecureScadaTransfer* into one of the USB ports
or
Copy the files to the */mnt/usr/SecureScadaTransfer/* folder using a utility such as Secure File Browser from DS Agile MCP Studio. Note that the local USB method is more secure than transferring the files over an unprotected Ethernet connection.
2. On the [Utilities](#) page, click the **Import** button that is shown under the *Certificate Import* heading.
3. The **Certificate Import** window opens and displays the progress of the task. Once the files have been imported, a message is shown indicating the number of items that were successfully copied over.
4. Close the **Certificate Import** window.
5. Disconnect the USB drive
or
Close the SCP connection to the MCP.

Once the certificate files have been imported to the MCP, they must be installed using the [Certificate Management](#) window on the [Utilities](#) page. You must install these files within 96 hours of importing them or else they are automatically deleted. For more details, refer to [Appendix G - Security Certificates Creation for MCP](#).

Certificate Management

The **Certificate Management** window allows you to install the local certificates, issuer certificates, and certificate revocation lists (CRLs) that have been copied to the MCP using the [Certificate Import](#) utility. Diffie Hellman parameter files and private key files are automatically installed when they are imported using this tool. For more details, refer to [Appendix G - Security Certificates Creation for MCP](#).

To enable [connection security](#), you must have:

- A local certificate installed
- An issuer certificate available for all certificate authorities used by remote devices

Certificates belonging to remote devices are transferred automatically when the secure connection is established, so they do not need to be managed using this utility.

Local tab

The **Local** tab contains the certificate that is provided to remote devices to allow them to verify the identity of the MCP unit. The *Staged Local Certificates* area shows all the local certificates that have been copied to the MCP. Select one and click the **Install** button to install it as the local certificate. Though there is no limit on the number of local certificates that can be staged, only one can be installed on the MCP device at any time.

Issuer tab

The **Issuer** tab contains the certification authority certificates that are used by the MCP to verify the integrity of certificates provided by remote devices. Refer to the [Connection Security](#) section for an explanation of how issuer certificates are used. You must install the issuer certificate belonging to the provider of the identity certificate of each remote device you are connecting to. However, multiple devices can refer to the same issuer certificate if the same issuer was used.

The *Staged Issuer Certificates* area shows all the issuer certificates that have been copied to the MCP. Select one and click the **Install** button to install it. Though there is no limit on the number of issuer certificates that can be staged, only one certificate per issuer can be installed at any time (up to a maximum of 32 issuers).

NOTE: You must install all the certificates in the issuer chain. For example, you may be using an intermediate signing certificate provided by a certificate authority to issue your own certificates for remote devices. In this case, you would need to install both the intermediate signing certificate and the issuer's root certificate.

CRL tab

The **CRL** tab contains certificate revocation lists provided by third party certificate issuers. These lists are used to revoke invalid certificates that were previously issued under the authority of the issuer. By maintaining accurate CRLs, you can ensure that revoked certificates are not accepted. The *Staged CRLs* area shows all the CRLs that have been copied to the MCP. Select one and click the **Install** button to install it. Though there is no limit on the number of CRLs that can be staged, only one CRL per issuer can be installed at any time.

Certificate Error Codes

Table 6-313: Certificate Error Codes

Error Number	Message	Description
2	unable to get issuer certificate	The issuer certificate of a looked-up certificate could not be found. This normally means the list of trusted certificates is not complete.
3	unable to get certificate CRL	The CRL of a certificate could not be found.
4	unable to decrypt certificate's signature	The certificate signature could not be decrypted. This means that the actual signature value could not be determined, rather than it did not match the expected value. This only applies to RSA keys.

Error Number	Message	Description
5	unable to decrypt CRL's signature	The CRL signature could not be decrypted. This means that the actual signature value could not be determined, rather than it did not match the expected value. Not used.
6	unable to decode issuer public key	The public key in the certificate SubjectPublicKeyInfo could not be read.
7	certificate signature failure	The signature of the certificate is invalid.
8	CRL signature failure	The signature of the CRL is invalid.
9	certificate is not yet valid	The certificate is not yet valid; that is, the notBefore date is after the current time.
10	certificate has expired	The certificate has expired; that is, the notAfter date is before the current time.
11	CRL is not yet valid	The CRL is not yet valid.
12	CRL has expired	The CRL has expired.
13	format error in certificate's notBefore field	The certificate notBefore field contains an invalid time.
14	format error in certificate's notAfter field	The certificate notAfter field contains an invalid time.
15	format error in CRL's lastUpdate field	The CRL lastUpdate field contains an invalid time.
16	format error in CRL's nextUpdate field	The CRL nextUpdate field contains an invalid time.
17	out of memory	An error occurred trying to allocate memory. This should never happen.
18	self-signed certificate	The passed certificate is self-signed, and the same certificate cannot be found in the list of trusted certificates.
19	self-signed certificate in certificate chain	The certificate chain could be built up using the untrusted certificates, but the root could not be found locally.
20	unable to get local issuer certificate	The issuer certificate could not be found: this occurs if the issuer certificate of an untrusted certificate cannot be found.
21	unable to verify the first certificate	No signatures could be verified because the chain contains only one certificate and it is not self-signed.
22	certificate chain too long	The certificate chain length is greater than the supplied maximum depth. Unused.
23	certificate revoked	The certificate has been revoked.
24	invalid CA certificate	A CA certificate is invalid. Either it is not a CA or its extensions are not consistent with the supplied purpose.
25	path length constraint exceeded	The basicConstraints pathlength parameter has been exceeded.
26	unsupported certificate purpose	The supplied certificate cannot be used for the specified purpose.
27	certificate not trusted	The root CA is not marked as trusted for the specified purpose.
28	certificate rejected	The root CA is marked to reject the specified purpose.

Error Number	Message	Description
29	subject issuer mismatch	The current candidate issuer certificate was rejected because its subject name did not match the issuer name of the current certificate. Only displayed when the -issuer_checks option is set.
30	authority and subject key identifier mismatch	The current candidate issuer certificate was rejected because its subject key identifier was present and did not match the authority key identifier current certificate. Only displayed when the -issuer_checks option is set.
31	authority and issuer serial number mismatch	The current candidate issuer certificate was rejected because its issuer name and serial number was present and did not match the authority key identifier of the current certificate. Only displayed when the -issuer_checks option is set.
32	key usage does not include certificate signing	The current candidate issuer certificate was rejected because its keyUsage extension does not permit certificate signing.
50	application verification failure	An application specific error. Unused.

Export Database

Export Database

The Database Export utility allows you to save sequence of events and analog data logger points from your MCP device to your local computer in comma-separated values (CSV) format.

» **To export data using the Export Database utility:**

- Click the **Export Database > Export (button)** on the **Utilities** page.
Result: The Export Database utility is launched in a new window.
- Click the ellipsis button (...) next to the **Path** field and select the directory where the .csv files is to be stored.
NOTE: In Local HMI, the logs (.csv files) must be exported to **/home/hmi/logs** or into the USB mounted on the MCP.
- Enter the **Start Date** using the pattern shown in the field or select **Earliest Record**.
- Enter the **End Date** using the pattern shown in the field or select **No End Date**.
- Select the data sources to be exported. If **Sequence of Events** is selected, all SOE data within the configured time limit is included. If **Analog Datalogger** is selected, a tree view is shown allowing you to select the specific points, reports, or report types to be included.
- Click the **Extract** button.

The status bar displays the progress of the operation. All downloaded files are stored in a sub-folder within the configured path (the name of the subfolder is the date and time of the export). Once the export task is complete, the status bar shows the message, *<Time and date> Download Complete*.

Refer to [Export Database CSV Files](#) for an explanation of the files that may have been exported.

NOTES:

- The Export Database utility does not support simultaneous export by multiple users. You should verify that no other export operations are in progress before beginning a new one.

- If no data logger records exist within the selected time limit, the exported file contains one entry that shows the first available value before the selected start time. This does not apply to SOE records.
- In Local HMI, the logs (.csv files) must be exported to **/home/hmi/logs** or into the USB mounted on the MCP.

» **To download all records that have been created since your last export:**

1. Select the path where you stored the files from the previous export. You should select the higher-level directory and not the subfolder containing the CSV files that were downloaded.
2. Click the **Load Settings** button. The options that were previously selected are restored.
3. Ensure that the **Continue from last download** checkbox is enabled. This automatically downloads the new records.

If the selection of data sources is changed, the **Continue from last download** feature is not available.

4. Click the **Extract** button.

This procedure can be repeated as often as desired to keep the local export files current. As before, all downloaded files are stored in a new subfolder within the configured path (the name of the subfolder is the date and time of the export).

Interrupted Transfers

If an export is cancelled or interrupted before all records are transferred, one of two actions may occur.

- If an SOE export was interrupted, there is no option to resume the export. You can either overwrite the partially downloaded file with new data or you can save the new data file in a different directory.
- If a Data Logger export was interrupted, a warning message appears during the next export operation. If you click **Yes**, the utility completes the download that was interrupted using the previously configured options (any new options selected are ignored). If you click **No**, the utility exports the data from the beginning based on the settings configured. You can choose to overwrite the existing partial data files or to save them in a different directory.

Export Database .CSV Files

The following files are created when the [Export Database](#) utility is used to export data from your MCP device.



In Local HMI, the logs (.csv files) must be exported to **/home/hmi/logs** or into the USB mounted on the MCP.

Sequence of Events

SOE data is exported directly from the MCP system database to a single .csv file.

SOEvents.csv

Table 6-314: Sequence of Events

Field	Description
Record ID	A unique numerical identifier for the record.
Source Point ID	The unique numerical identifier of the point referenced in the record.
Source Point Reference	The short user-defined name for the source point.
Source Point Description	The user-defined block of text that provides a detailed and localized description of the source point.
Point Type	The type of point that the source point is, either single or double point.

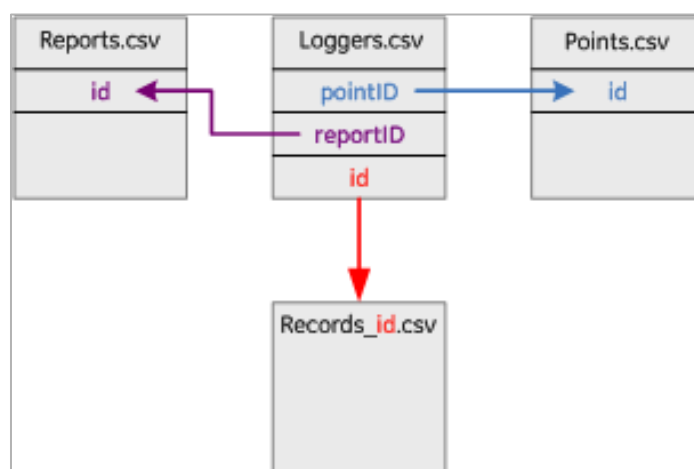
Field	Description
Event Value	The binary state of the point, either 0 or 1. For the Double Point, the value of the state is 2 to 5, where - State 2 = Open - State 3 = Close - State 4 = In transit - State 5 = Invalid
Event Date	The date and time of the record.
Originator	The source of the control command. See Originators for more information. 0 indicates "Not Supported".
Quality	For most events, this field equals 32768 or 0. If this field contains 32768, the time values in the <i>EventSec</i> , <i>EventuSec</i> , and <i>EventTimeVal</i> fields were populated based on the time stamp from the device. If this field contains 0, the protocol reporting the event does not support time stamps, so the event was time stamped by the MCP when it was received from the device. In some places, quality attributes (flags) are presented as a numeric value instead of a list of discrete flags. To determine which quality flags are set, refer to the Quality Attributes section on page no. 171.
State Description	The user-defined description for the binary state of the point.
Home Directory	The Home Directory of the device or application that generated the record.
Line ID	The user-defined line ID for the device or application that generated the record.
Device ID	The user-defined ID for the device or application that generated the record.
Bay ID	The user-defined bay ID for the device or application that generated the record.
Device Type	The user-defined map file or device type, as applicable

NOTE: In Local HMI, the logs (.csv files) must be exported to **/home/hmi/logs** or into the USB mounted on the MCP.

Data Logger

Data logger records are exported across several .csv files. These relational tables can be linked together using several fields.

Figure 6-9: Data Logger - Data Flow



The Loggers.csv file contains one row for each trend exported from the Data Logger. Each logger row can be linked to a report using the *Report ID* field (linked to the *ID* field in Reports.csv), to a point in the points table with the *Point ID* field (linked to the *ID* field in Points.csv), and to the dataset itself, which is stored in a file called Records_*n*.csv, where *n* is the ID field in Loggers.csv.

Reports.csv

This csv report file contains information on all exported Data Logger reports.

Table 6-315: Data Logger - Reports

Field	Description
ID	A unique numerical identifier for the report.
Type	The report type, either: - ContinuousReport, - PeriodicReport, or - OutOfRangeReport.
Name	The user-defined name for the report.
Active	Whether the report is enabled on the MCP device, either <i>Active</i> , or <i>Deactivated</i> .
inTriggeredState	Records if the report was in the Triggered state at the time of export, either <i>TRUE</i> or <i>FALSE</i> .
File Size	The amount of disk space, in bytes, allocated for the report within the Data Logger Configuration Tool on the MCP device.
Usage	The amount of disk space, in bytes, the report is currently consuming.
Percentage	The percentage of disk space used by the report divided by the amount of disk space allocated for it.

Points.csv

This csv report file contains a listing of all unique points referenced in the reports. Though points may be referenced multiple times in different reports, they only appear once in this file.

Table 6-316: Data Logger - Points

Field	Description
ID	A unique numerical identifier for the point.
DataType	The data type of the point, currently only <i>ANALOG_IN</i> is supported.
IED	The user-defined name for the device that contains the point.
Point Ref	Point Reference, the short user-defined name for the source point.
PointDescription	The user-defined block of text that provides a detailed and localized description of the source point.
numLoggers	The number of loggers assigned to this point.

Loggers.csv

This csv report file contains a listing of all the trends that were exported. There is one record for each point in each report (that is, points referenced in multiple reports are repeated in this table).

Table 6-317: Loggers

Field	Description
ID	A unique numerical identifier for the logger. The number shown here corresponds to <i>Records_n.csv</i> , which contains the dataset for this logger.
ReportID	A numerical reference to the ID field in the <i>Reports.csv</i> file.
PointID	A numerical reference to the ID field in the <i>Points.csv</i> file.
OldestRecordID	The ID of the oldest record contained in the corresponding <i>Records_n.csv</i> file.
OldestTime	The timestamp of when the oldest record was created (based on the MCP device clock).
OldestMSecs	The milliseconds portion of the <i>oldestTime</i> timestamp (based on the MCP device clock).

Field	Description
NewestRecordID	The ID of the newest record contained in the corresponding <i>Records_n.csv</i> file.
NewestTime	The timestamp of when the newest record was created (based on the MCP device clock).
NewestMSecs	The milliseconds portion of the <i>newestTime</i> timestamp (based on the MCP device clock).

Records_n.csv

One .csv file is created for each logger trend above. The *n* in the filename corresponds to the *ID* field shown in the *Loggers.csv* file.

Table 6-318: Records_n

Field	Description
ID	A unique numerical identifier for the row.
Time	The timestamp of when the record was created (based on the MCP device clock).
MSecs	The milliseconds portion of the timestamp (based on the MCP device clock).
Value	The recorded value.
Quality	The recorded quality flag , if available.

Generate Gateway Key Pair

Generate Public/Private key pairs in the Gateway/MCP for the SSH terminal session or SFTP.

This utility provides an option to:

- Save the generated Public key to the host computer
- Delete the existing keys

Exporting VPN Client Configuration File

The VPN client configuration file is generated by the MCP. This client configuration is archived with password protection into a file and exported into a PC or a shared location using option Export VPN Client

File from the Utilities button .

To export a VPN Client file:

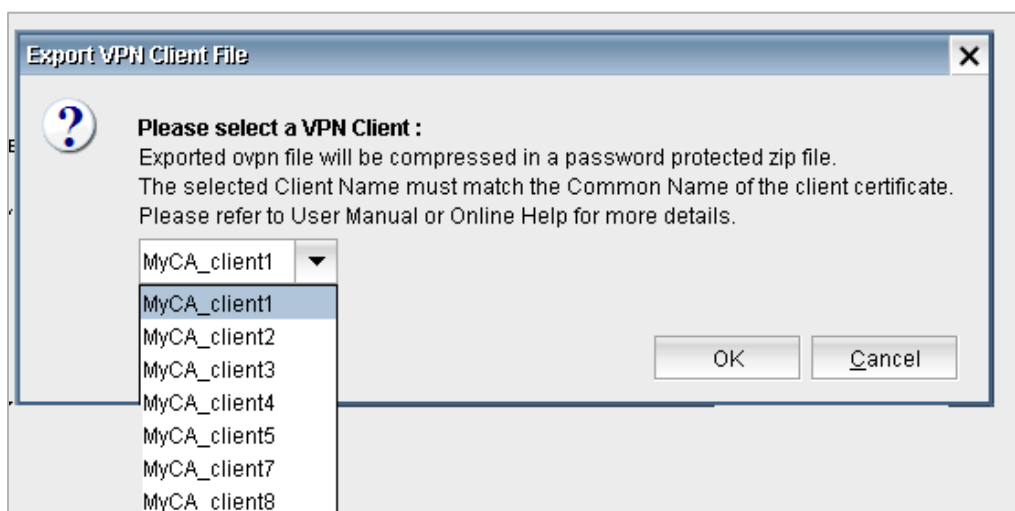
1. Go to Export VPN Client File option and click the **Export** button.

Export VPN Client File

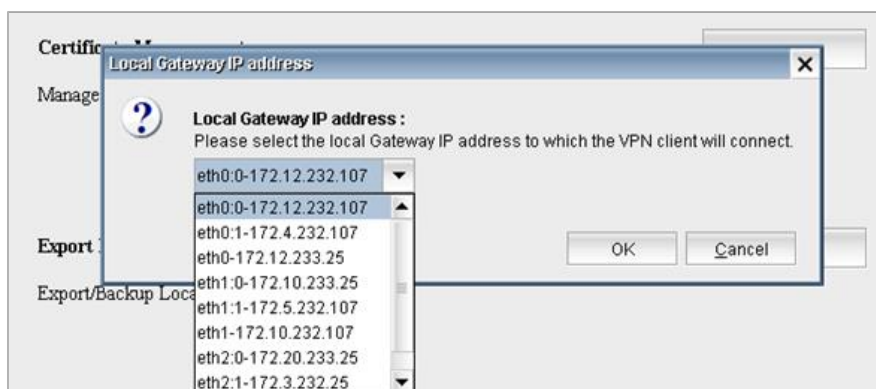
Export

VPN Client File is used to configure VPN Client to establish VPN Connection.

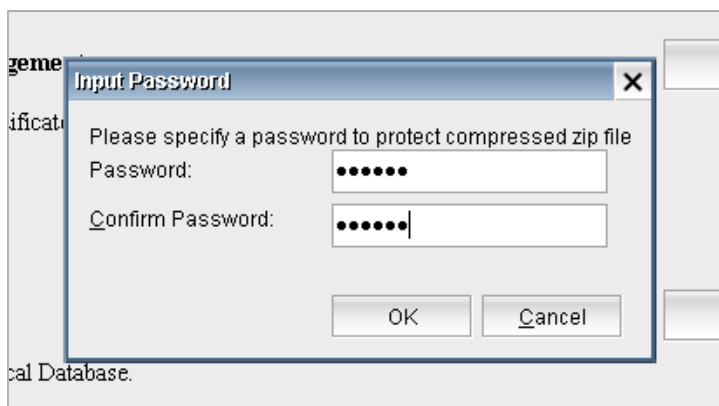
2. Select the Client from configured drop-down list of configured Clients.



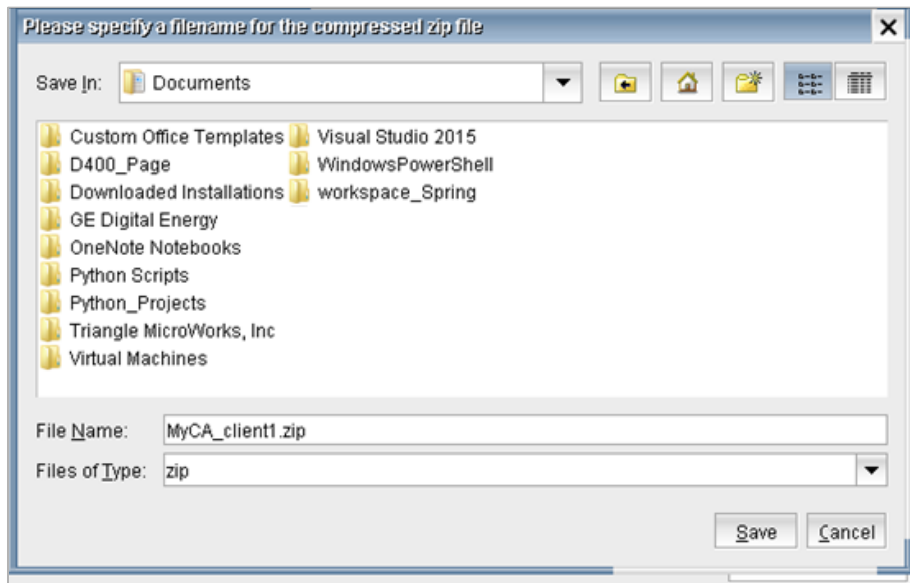
3. Select the Local Gateway IP Address to which the VPN Client will need to connect from the list of Configured IP Address of the MCP.



4. Enter the Password to save the Client Configuration file in protected & compressed format. You need to use the same password to uncompress the Client configuration file using 7Zip or WinRAR software.



- Securely save the file into a PC/Shared Location/USB.



NOTE: Exporting VPN Client Configuration options is also available through File Explorer functionality in Local HMI. The compressed Client Configuration file is available in the USB.

Upload SSL server Certificate/Server Key

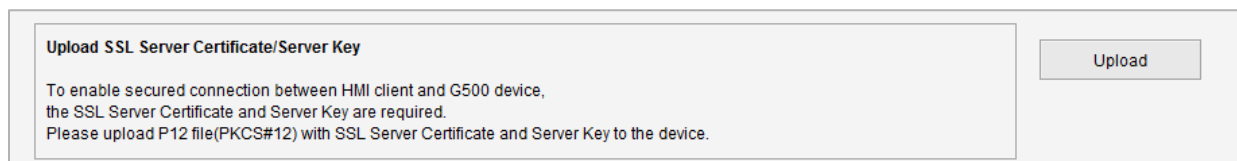
When MCP first time boots up, it will create a default SSL server certificate and server key for HTTPS communication. Alternatively, the MCP allows users with administrator privilege to upload their own SSL server certificate and private key by using DSAS (method 1) or Local HMI Utilities (method 2).

In the MCP, a p12 file (RFC 7292 – PKCS #12: Personal Information Exchange Syntax v1.1) is used for the certificate and private key transfer. Create the p12 file by exporting the server certificate and its private key. The MCP supports the password privacy and password integrity modes defined by PKCS#12, and they must share the same password.

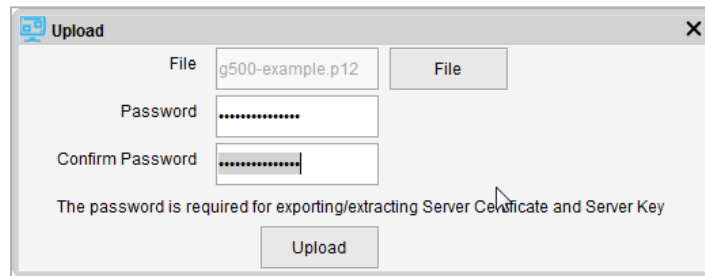
When creating a p12 file you will be asked to create an export password. You will be prompted for this password later.

Method 1: To upload SSL Server Certificate/Server Key from DSAS:

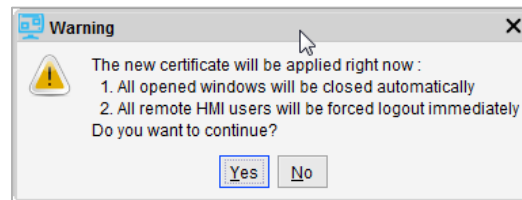
- Go to “Upload SSL Server Certificate/Server Key” option and click the **Upload** button.



2. Select the p12 file by clicking the **File** button and then input/confirm the export password. Then click the **“Upload”** button to start uploading the bundle.



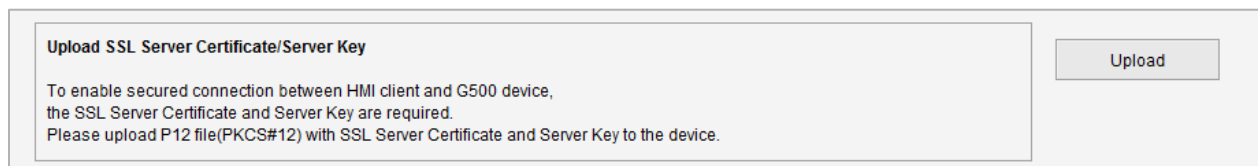
3. Then a warning window will pop up. If you understand and accept, then click “Yes” button to proceed.



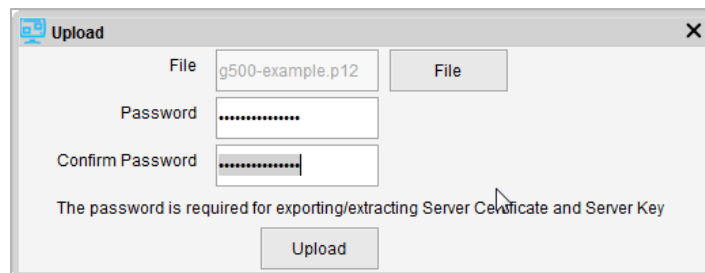
If the upload succeeds, the current online editor will be closed automatically. You will need to reconnect to the MCP due to the new p12 file being applied.

Method 2: To upload SSL Server Certificate/Server Key from the Local HMI:

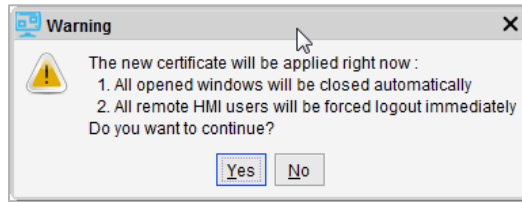
1. Copy the p12 file to a USB flash drive formatted with FAT32 (must have a partition table).
2. Insert the USB flash drive into a USB slot on the MCP.
3. Open the file explorer from the top Power Bar and select **Mount USB**.
4. Go to “Upload SSL Server Certificate/Server Key” option and click the **Upload** button.



5. Select the p12 file by clicking the **File** button and browse to the USB flash drive. Input/confirm the export password, and then click the **“Upload”** button to start uploading the p12 file.



6. Then a warning window will pop up. If you understand and accept, then click “Yes” button to proceed.



There is no need to restart the local HMI because it uses an internal connection, which does not require a certificate.

Miscellaneous Utilities

This chapter contains the following sections:

[Utilities Overview](#)

[Setting up a Terminal Session](#)

[Pass-Through Connections](#)

[Direct Connect \(mcpconnect\)](#)

[MCP Configuration Manager](#)

Utilities Overview

Configuration information related to the MCP system is changed using utility programs that are installed on the MCP platform.

The MCP system utilities are typically used during the initial setup of the MCP and for changing the basic configuration of the system, including the network connections, system date and time, and administrator passwords.

The utilities are intended for use by service personnel and application engineers responsible for setting up and maintaining the MCP. Because of the advanced functionality, it is helpful to have basic knowledge of Telnet, ftp and Linux commands to execute the commands for your specific system setup.

The MCP includes the following utility programs:

- [MCP Configuration Manager](#)
- [Direct Connect \(mcpconnect\)](#)
- [Software licensing tools](#)

These advanced MCP configuration and system administration functions are available at the MCP command line interface.

Setting up a Terminal Session

You can access these system utilities directly at the MCP command prompt through the local maintenance port through the Utilities Power bar button in the MCP HMI. The Utilities page provides a Secure Shell (SSH) login to establish a remote terminal session with the MCP.

Access to the command line interface requires an Administrator or root log in.

NOTE: When accessing the MCP with an Administrator-level user account, you may not have enough security privileges to execute the commands listed in this manual. If this occurs, type **sudo** in front of each command.

SSH Log In

For security reasons, some advanced MCP configuration and system administration functions are available only at the MCP command line interface. The Utilities page provides a Secure Shell (SSH) login to establish a remote terminal session with the MCP.

You must have Supervisor-level access to proceed with SSH Log In. Access to the command line interface requires an additional Administrator log in.

If the Utilities Log In page shows a Utilities Login via SSH button, the security portal has been configured for a Secure Shell (SSH) login.

» To log in:

1. Click Utilities Login > **SSH** button.
2. Enter your Administrator username.
3. Click **OK** to verify the MCP unit name.
4. Enter your Administrator password.

Result: If your login is successful, the command line interface appears.

Pass-Through Connections

For client applications that support pass-through connections, these connections are accessible through a TCP port on the MCP. You can connect to the device through the MCP using PC-based configuration tools and, if necessary, COM port redirection software.

» To enable client pass-through connections:

1. Click the **Configuration** Power bar button.
2. Click the **Systemwide** tab.
3. Click **System** in the left-hand menu and then select the **Security** tab.
4. For **Pass-Through and Terminal Server Access**, select **Allow Network Connections**.

Result: The port number is automatically assigned as 8000 plus the serial port number the client is using. For example, if the client is configured to use serial port 1, the pass-through connection port is 8001.

To enable pass-through connections on a serial port without enabling a client application, the port must be configured as an automatic terminal server.

» To enable pass-through connections without a client application:

1. On the **Connection** tab of the MCP Online Configuration Tool, configure the port as **Terminal Server**.
2. Set the Startup parameter to **Automatic**.
3. On the **Systemwide** tab of the MCP Online Configuration Tool, click **System** in the left-hand menu and then select the **Security** tab.
4. Go to the **Connection** tab, click **Secure Type** and select the **Telnet** option from the drop-down list.

For Pass-Through and Terminal Server Access, select Allow Network Connections.

The port number is automatically assigned as 8000 plus the serial port number. For example, if the terminal server is assigned to serial port 2, the pass-through connection port is 8002.

SSH Secure Tunnel Pass-Through Connections

For client applications that supports SSH secure tunnel pass-through connections, you can connect to the device through the MCP using SSH Client (e.g., Secure Terminal Emulator from DS Agile MCP Studio) configuration tools. These connections are accessible through an SSH port on the MCP.

» To enable client supported SSH Secure Tunnel pass-through connections:

1. Click the **Configuration** Power bar button.
2. Click the **Systemwide** tab.
3. Click **System** in the left-hand menu and then select the **Security** tab.
4. For **Pass-Through and Terminal Server Access**, select **Allow Network Connections**.
Result: The port number is automatically assigned as 8000 plus the serial port number the client is using. For example, if the client is configured to use serial port 1, the pass-through connection port is 8001.
5. Select **SSH Security Tunnel Idle Timeout** under the **Security** tab and change (if you want to change the default value of 120 seconds).
6. Go to the **Connection** tab, click **Secure Type** and select the **SSH Secure Tunnel** option from the drop-down list.

To enable SSH Secure pass-through connections on a serial port without enabling a client application, the port must be configured as an automatic terminal server.

» To enable SSH Secure Tunnel pass-through/Terminal Server connections without a client application:

1. On the **Connection** tab of the MCP Online Configuration Tool, configure the port as **Terminal Server**.
2. Set the Startup parameter to **Automatic**.
3. On the **Systemwide** tab of the MCP Online Configuration Tool, click **System** in the left-hand menu and then select the **Security** tab.
4. Select **Allow Network Connections** for **Pass-Through and Terminal Server Access**.
5. Select **SSH Security Tunnel Idle Timeout** under the **Security** tab and change (if you want to change the default value of 120 seconds).
6. Go to the **Connection** tab, click **Secure Type** and select the **SSH secure tunnel** option from the drop-down list.

For **SSH secure tunnel Pass-Through and SSH secure tunnel Terminal Server Access**, select **Allow Network Connections**.

The port number is automatically assigned as 8000 plus the serial port number. For example, if the terminal server or pass through enabled client connection is assigned to serial port 2, the SSH Secure Tunnel terminal server or client pass-through connection port is 8002.

Use SSH client software (e.g., Secure Terminal Emulator from DS Agile MCP Studio) in a PC and connect to the pass-through server port or terminal server port.

For Security reasons, SSH Secure Tunnel Pass Through and Terminal Server Connections are available only to the Administrator and SSHPassThrough level users only. Refer to [User Management](#) Section for details about SSHPassThrough User Role.

Direct Connect (mcpconnect)

Using the mcpconnect utility, you can communicate directly with devices via the MCP. The mcpconnect utility establishes a terminal session with a device connected to one of the MCP serial ports and transfers binary data without modification.

The direct connect utility is set up at the MCP command prompt.

NOTE: You cannot launch the mcpconnect utility on a serial port that already has an automatic terminal server configured.

» To start mcpconnect:

1. Connect and configure devices in the MCP Configuration Tool.
2. Start a terminal session and log into the MCP.
3. At the MCP#>>, enter the following commands:

```
cd /home/MCP_APPS/
```

```
./mcpconnect -d -u <MCP port number>
```

For example, the command in the format `./mcpconnect -d -u 1` enables communications to a device connected to Serial Port 1 on the MCP.

The device command prompt appears.

4. Configure or query the connected device as usual.

Tip Type `./mcpconnect -h` to view help information about the tool. Type `./mcpconnect -hx` for documentation on extended options of the tool.

» To exit mcpconnect:

- Press **CTRL + C**, and press **Enter**.
Result: The MCP command prompt appears.

MCP Configuration Manager

The MCP Configuration Manager provides two modes of operation. In redundant systems, the utility synchronizes configurations between the two MCP units to ensure that both are configured identically. In non-redundant setups, you may launch it manually to copy configurations from the current MCP to another MCP connected over a network or to a location in the MCP's file system, like a connected USB drive.

In redundant systems, the MCP Configuration Manager can also be activated by operating the *SyncConfig* digital output point, which copies the configuration from the active unit to the standby unit. See for more information.

NOTE: The MCP Configuration Manager does not synchronize the configuration parameters defined in the *mcpcfg* utility. You must apply these settings manually.

» To use the MCP Configuration Manager:

1. Start a terminal session and log into the MCP.
2. At the prompt, enter the following command:

```
cd /home/MCP_APPS/
```

```
./configmgr.pl <command line parameters>
```

When executing the application, the following command-line parameters are accepted:

Table 6-319: MCP Configuration Manager - Command Line Parameters

Parameter	Description	Arguments
-m	Mode	<i>network, local, or tar.</i>
-i	IP Address (network mode only)	The IP Address of the remote MCP device.
-l [Lower-case L]	Local Path (local and tar modes only)	The local path to transfer the configuration to. In local mode, the entire directory structure containing the configuration files is copied to a specified location (for example, the path to a USB drive may be <i>/dev/sda1</i>). In tar mode, the configuration files are stored in a single compressed archive file. When specifying the path, include a filename ending in .tar.gz
-u	Username (network mode only)	Username that is used to access the remote MCP unit.
-p	Password Prompt (network mode only)	<i>yes, no.</i> If a password is required to access the network MCP device, entering <i>yes</i> for this parameter prompts you for a password during the connection. If <i>no</i> is entered, SSH key authentication must be enabled to allow communication between the MCP devices. (See Sync Manager for more information about SSH key authentication.) If the <i>-p</i> parameter is not specified, the default action is <i>yes</i> .
-f	Reset Flag	<i>yes, no.</i> Entering <i>yes</i> triggers a restart of all applications running on the remote MCP device once the configuration has been synchronized. If <i>no</i> is entered, the applications are not restarted. If the <i>-f</i> parameter is not specified, the default action is <i>no</i> .

For example, to trigger a network synchronization followed by a restart of the applications running on the remote unit, you would enter the command:

```
./configmgr.pl -m network -i <IP Address of remote computer> -u <username of remote MCP unit>
-p yes -f yes
```

If the transfer of the configuration is successful, a confirmation notice appears. If any errors occur, a description of the failure is shown.

Chapter 7 - D2x Configuration and Operation

This chapter contains the following sections:

Specific G500 D2x Characteristics and Limitations

Use MCP as D2x

Offline D2x User Workflows in DSAS Project

- Basic configuration rules
- Configure Project LAN properties for D2x
- Create the MCP device with D2x functionality
- Change MCP/D2x Device
- Import Existing D2x Configuration
- Generate D2x configuration
- Compare MCP-D2x imported configuration with the Source D2x configuration
- D2x Users and Credentials Management
- MCP-D2x Firmware Models
- MCP-D2x Firmware Images

Runtime Interactive User Interface (UI)

- Deploying D2x Firmware Image using DSAS workflow
- Sync To of configuration (“download”)
- Sync From of configuration (“upload”)
- Save and Restore Snapshot “as configured”
- Restore to Factory Default
- MCP Function Specific UI
- D2x Function Specific UI

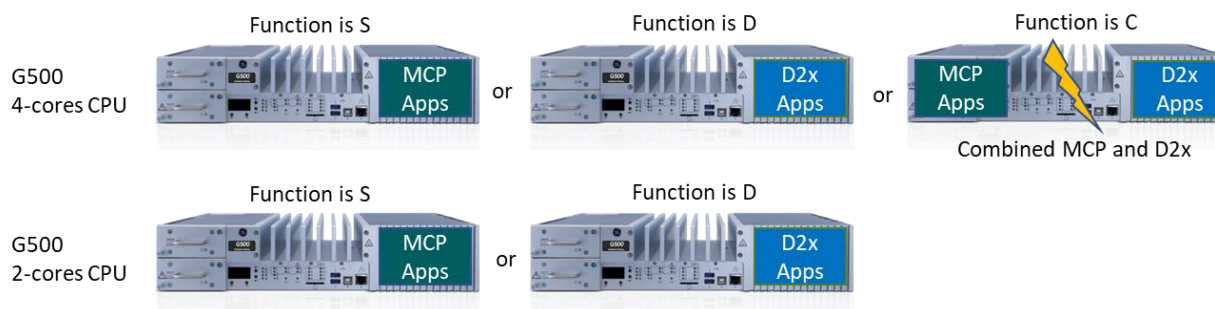
VAR Deploying and D2x Firmware Integrators

- VAR Deploying Unsigned D2x Firmware file using manual file transfer

In this context **D2x RTU** means:

- Single CPU D20 RTU, or
- Single CPU D200 RTU, or
- Single Partition D20MX RTU.

Starting with G500 version 4.00 is possible to run legacy D2x applications in the embedded device, either combined or distinct – subject to a separate set of licenses and depending on the G500 device model.



In the context of this Chapter – the below naming conventions are used:

- **“MCP”** == the MCP “core” *Function* inside an MCP device, i.e., same as MCP v3.x.
- **“D2x”** == the D2x RTU *Function* inside an MCP device.
- **“MCPv4”** == the MCP v4.00 platform which allows MCP and D2x *Functions* (G500 only)

This Chapter describes workflows and functions related to the D2x *Function* inside an MCPv4 device.

It is assumed that users know already how to configure and operate legacy D20, D200 or D20MX products.

The compatibility with existing D.20 Peripheral I/O modules and devices is shown in the *G500 Substation Gateway Instruction Manual (994-0152)*.

Specific G500 D2x Characteristics and Limitations:

D2x has an associated *Environment Type* in the G500 which is equivalent to a hardware based CPU Board.

Only D2x configurations equivalent to Single Node D20/D200 or Single Partition D20MX are supported. Configurations using Multiple Nodes D200 or Multiple Partitions D20MX are not supported unless are first scaled down to a single node / partition.

G500 cannot use the exact same D20 Firmware from D20 based RTUs (SABxxxx or SANxxxx). The D2x Firmware running in G500 is specific to MCP platform (is similar to a CCU Base D20ME firmware but uses different applications). Existing configurations will go through a D2x Firmware Upgrade process for G500 D2x.

Redundant CCU option is not supported in D.20 Communication Parameters; use instead the D2X Application Communication Watchdog (A026-1S) to monitor the redundant CCU state.

Secondary IP Addressing in LAN Settings is not supported.

If changing or reloading D2x configuration while in "sa com" in 68k shell - the D2X doesn't start again. Requires reboot of the G500 and then deploy again the D2x configuration using "d2xload" command or "sync to".

Type **SMC-0001-11** ("G500-D20 Environment, RAM only, single partition, max 7 serial ports") has the following characteristics and limitations:

- NVRAM is not available in G500 as D2x RTU – even if D2x application settings are configured for NVRAM. This applies also to "Save Points on Power Fail" not being possible.
- Only COM1 to COM7 are available to D2x applications (same as in a single board D20 CPU).

Type **SMC-0001-01** ("G500-D20 Environment, single partition, max 7 serial ports ") has the following characteristics and limitations:

- Enables NVRAM for G500-D2X Applications.
- Only COM1 to COM7 are available to D2x applications (same as in a single board D20 CPU).
- Requires **DSAS Firmware Library** with **SMXA0.401** or later.
- Requires **D2x Firmware** Name and Version **SMXA0.401** or later.
- DSAS v4.10 contains these updates.
- For DSAS v4.00 users:
 - Install above exhibits, packaged in a single "meta package" file:
"G500-D2X_SMXA0_401_20240430_NVRAM_MetaPackage.7zip".
 - Technical Note **TN0128** describes how to install and enable the above.

Type **SMC-0001-02** ("G500-D20 Environment, single partition, max 20 serial ports ") has the following characteristics and limitations:

- Enables NVRAM for G500-D2X Applications.
- COM1-8, COMA1-4, COMB1-4, COMC1-4 are available to D2x applications.
- Requires **DSAS Firmware Library** with **SMXA0.411** or later.
- Requires **D2x Firmware** Name and Version **SMXA0.411** or later.
- Requires **DSAS v5.10** or later.

Starting with **DSAS v4.10** and **SMXA0.410** (using B014-1S V600 or later) - the D2x WESMAINT access Passwords are encrypted and cannot be visualized anymore in the B014-1S table. In addition – the following rules are enforced for WESMAINT users and passwords:

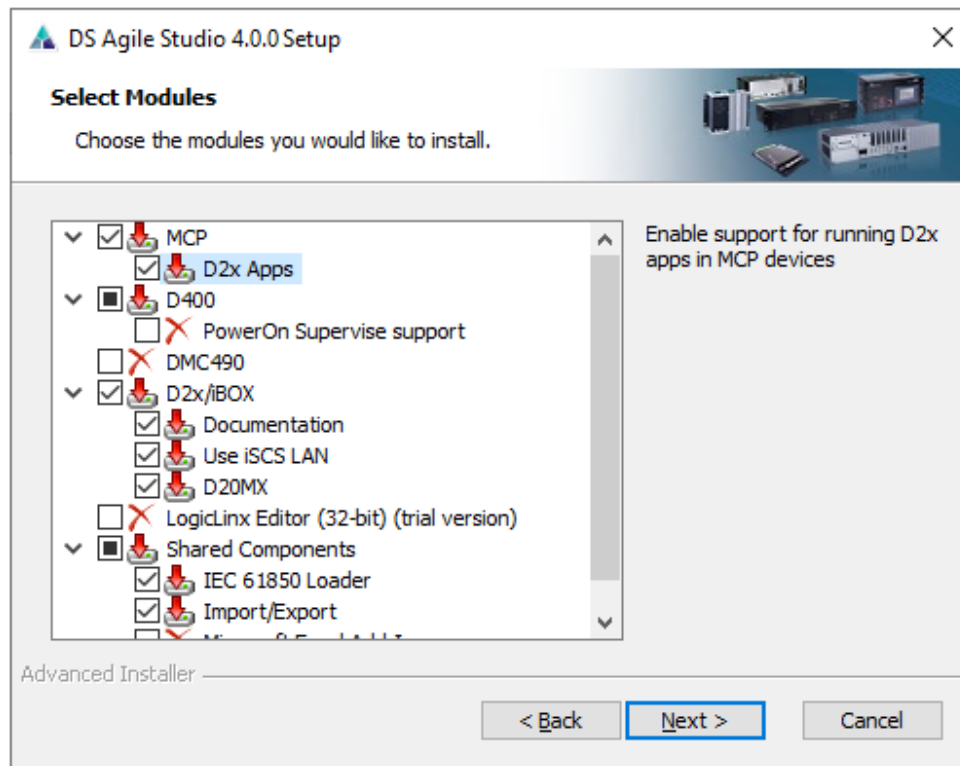
- User name cannot be blank.
- The rules for entering strong passwords are:
 - Between 8 and 22 English characters.
 - At least one English uppercase character (A through Z).
 - At least one English lowercase character (a through z).
 - At least one number, Base 10 digits (0 through 9).
 - At least one non-alpha-numeric character.
- When creating a new device configuration – strong passwords must be entered.
- After importing D20MX configurations – strong passwords must be entered.
- After importing D20 (not D20MX) configurations – the original D20 passwords are retained as long as changes are not done again for the passwords. If password changes are required – then strong password rules are enforced and apply.

Use MCP as D2x

MCP devices (v4.00 and later) can be configured to run D2x applications by performing the following high level actions.

Where applicable - the detailed steps of each high level action are described further in this chapter.

1. Install DS Agile Studio 4.00 or later, make sure you select the “D2x Apps” option during installation:



2. Acquire from GE Vernova the D2x Firmware.
3. Acquire from GE Vernova a D2x (MCP-D) License for the HW ID of the MCP device (this is a separate file from the MCP Core license).
4. If needed - upgrade the Firmware in the MCP device to V4.00 or later.
5. Deploy the D2x Firmware to the MCP device (use DSAS).
6. Deploy the D2x License file to the MCP device (recommended to use DSAS).
7. Reboot the MCP device.
8. Verify the “As-Is” model number shows the D2x associated digits with the values reflecting the D2x Firmware and D2x License. There should be no “U X ?” in the model number digit values. At this point it will still be MCP only (“S”).
9. Run MCP Studio in DSAS v4.00 or later.
10. If there is an existing MCP configuration you wish to carry forward (if not skip these steps):
 - a. Make a copy of this MCP configuration, into a new Project (recommended) – or make a copy of the Project.

- b. Open MCP Device Properties
 - i. Edit the Model Number
 - In the resulting dialog select the Application Version 4.0 (or later).
 - Keep the function “S” for now.
 - Click OK to close the Edit Model Number dialog.
 - ii. Click OK to close the Device Properties.
 - iii. Wait for the upgrade to finish successfully.
 - c. On the upgraded MCP device – open Device Properties.
 - i. Edit the Model Number.
 - In the resulting dialog select the Function “D” (for only D2x and no MCP), or “C” (for Combined MCP and D2x). **Note:** “C” is available only for G500 4-cores CPU.
 - Click OK to close the Edit Model Number dialog.
 - ii. New tabs are now available for the D2x associated settings. Finalize the D2x associated settings:
 - Licenses / D2x
 - D2x Environment
 - Redundancy
 - iii. Close the Device Properties
 - d. This MCP configuration is now ready to be configured for D2x Applications, similar to how D20 or D20MX devices are configured.
11. If there is an existing D20, Single CPU D200 or single partition D20MX configuration you wish to run in the MCP D2x device:
 - a. Select the MCP “C” or “D” device created above, or create a new one.
 - b. Import the D2x configuration by selecting the source D2x device in your DSAS repository.
 - c. Finalize the D2x configuration.
12. When your D2x configuration is finalized – perform a sync to the target MCP device (G500 v4.00 in this release).
13. Use the WESMAINT interface to operate the D2x device running in the MCP.

Offline D2x User Workflows in DSAS Project

Once DS Agile Studio 4.00 or later has been installed with the “D2x Apps” option during installation – launching the MCP Studio application will automatically start both MCP and D2x Environments.

Basic configuration rules

Each function (D2x or MCP) inherits its own native features and uses same configuration editor workflows and rules as it would be a standalone D20 or MCP, respectively.

On MCP devices configured with D2x or MCP/D2x function is possible to open the D2x Application List and from there the individual application editors (like with D20), to configure the D2x applications, save tables and generate D2x and iSCS configurations.

On MCP devices configured with MCP or MCP/D2x function is possible to open the offline MCP editor to configure the MCP function applications.

On MCP devices configured with MCP/D2x function is possible to open simultaneously the D2x Applications editor and MCP offline editor.

MCP devices configured with MCP function “S” have all serial ports, D.20 HDLC and LAN allocated to MCP.

MCP devices configured with D2x function “D” have serial ports 1-8 and D.20 HDLC allocated to D2x. LAN ports Net1 – Net4 can be allocated to either D2x or MCP, according to LAN A - LAN D selection in D2x LAN settings.

MCP devices configured with MCP/D2x function “C” have serial ports 1-8 and D.20 HDLC allocations configurable to either MCP or D2x. LAN ports Net1 – Net4 can be allocated to either D2x or MCP, according to LAN A- LAN D selection in D2x LAN settings. All other serial ports and Net0, Net 5-6 are allocated to MCP.

The D2x and MCP editors retain their native look and feel, workflows, and are separately configured.

If LogicLinux is enabled in MCP it can be configured using MCP workflows.

If LogicLinux is enabled in D2x it can be configured using D20 workflows.

If LogicLinux is enabled in MCP and in D2x – only one LogicLinux Editor instance can be used at a time (MCP or D2x).

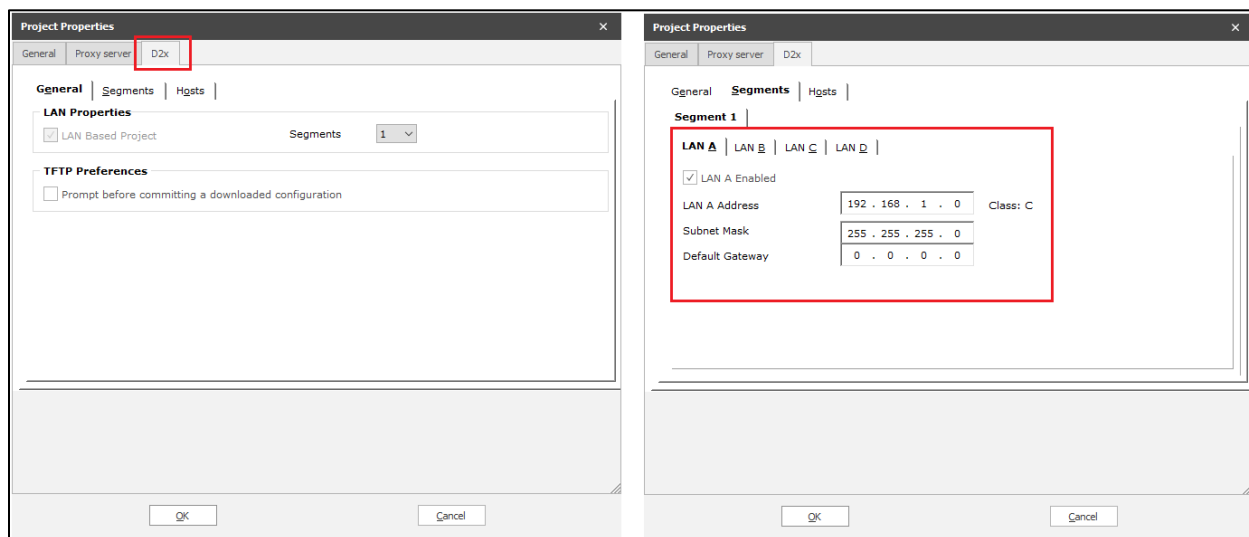
The main D2x related workflows are described next.

D2x Configuration and Operation Notes

- Devices configured for Function “D” and with Device Redundancy Enabled – must have their configuration deployed separately from DSAS, the WESMAINT DATABASE SYNC is not operational.
- Time sync of DNP3 outstations using DNP3 DCA (B023-0) has a time accuracy jitter of up to 60 msec, therefore should be avoided and outstations obtain their own time synch where possible.
- LogicLinx B082-0S application and D2x WIN database don’t support floating point values.
- Applications IRIG-B (B012-0S) and SNTP (B099-0S) provide the pseudo-points for backward database compatibility, the time synchronization is still configured and performed in MCP Core (see [MCP Local Configuration Utility \(mcpcfg\)](#) / [MCP Settings GUI](#)).
- When using B071-0 WESMAINT File Upload via COM0 (d2xcon): select ZMODEM as protocol and the file will be automatically placed in the folder from where “sudo d2xcon” command was launched from.

Configure Project LAN properties for D2x

For new projects, if the D2x configuration requires LAN connections – configure the “LAN Properties” under Project Properties > D2x tab. This is required later for setting the IP addresses for the D2x device.



Create the MCP device with D2x functionality

Create a new MCP device in the project by dragging the MCP icon from Device Templates.

Fill in the minimum required fields: *Name*, *IP Address*.

Note: The *Name* can exceed 8 characters. D2x Configuration will inherit this *Name* and will still operate correctly with a Name of more than 8 characters, but it will be displayed in 68k Monitor as trimmed with ~n at the end, where n is a number related to the exceeded length.

For e.g., both Device Names: *DEV_NAME1* and *DEV_NAME2* will be shown in D2x 68k Monitor as *DEV_NA~1* making it difficult to identify the original offline device Name.

For this reason, MCP-D2x device names should be kept up to 8 characters if possible, to later be able to identify which configuration name runs in D2x.

The screenshot shows the 'MCP Properties' dialog box with the 'Properties' tab selected. The dialog has a dark header bar with the title 'MCP Properties'. Below the header, there are tabs for 'Model Number', 'Licensing', 'Redundancy', and 'iSCS'. The 'Properties' tab is active, showing fields for 'Name' (containing 'DEV_NAME'), 'Description' (a text area with the placeholder 'Enter a description for this device'), and 'Asset Identifier' (containing 'Enter Asset identifier'). Below these fields is a 'Communications' section with an 'IP Address' field (containing '192 . 168 . 168 . 81') and a 'Read Firmware' button. There is also a checkbox labeled 'Use secure connections on port 443' which is checked. At the bottom, there is a 'Model Number' section with an empty text field, an information icon, and an 'Edit' button. A 'Notes' column is visible on the right side of the dialog.

Select the Device Function

Click on the Edit button for the Model Number. In the resulting dialog select:

- Product Type: G500
- Application Version: D0 – v4.0
- Function: **D** or **C** (C is available only if CPU option is selected as “B” 4 cores)

If the product type is not G500, or the Application Version is previous to 4.0 – the device Function is always set to “S” (only MCP), for full backwards compatibility.

MCP Model Editor

Model Number: **G500-BHU8-UUUUUU-BUUU-UUD-UUU-C-CAD0000-?????00**

Product Type: **G500** Application Version: **D0 - v4.0** Function: **C - MCP/D2x**

Product Option

CPU	B - 2.7 GHz 4 core APU, 16 GB DDR3 SDRAM
Primary Power Supply	H - MCP PSU HV 90-264 VAC/88-330VDC (521-2001LF-CC)
Redundant Power Supply	U - None
Serial Ports	8 - 8x Serial Ports, RS-232/ RS-485 independently configurable and isolated
Ethernet Interface 1 - SFP Type	U - None
Ethernet Interface 2 - SFP Type	U - None
Ethernet Interface 3 - SFP Type	U - None
Ethernet Interface 4 - SFP Type	U - None
Ethernet Interface 5 - SFP Type	U - None
Ethernet Interface 6 - SFP Type	U - None
Storage M.2 SATA SSD - Drive 1	B - 256 GB Self encrypted Solid State Drive
Storage M.2 SATA SSD - Drive 2	U - None
Storage M.2 SATA SSD - Drive 3	U - None
Storage SATA SSD - Drive 4	U - None
PCIe Expansion Module - Slot 1	U - None
PCIe Expansion Module - Slot 2	U - None
PCIe Expansion Module - Slot 3	D - D.20 Link HDLC Ports

OK Cancel Reset Invalid Options

Select the other interfaces to match your device model number, e.g., PCIe Slot 3 to have D.20 Link HDLC Ports.

Click **OK**.

The resulting model number is updated and shown just under the banner of the MCP Properties window.

At this stage the D2x digits are shown as ? because the D2x options have not yet been selected.

Selected Function is “MCP”

- This makes the device operate as MCP only.
- In G500 sets the digit (3) to “S” (as in Single MCP) and the last set of digits (4) to “UUUUUUU”.
- The resulting G500 model number is same as previous versions of G500.
- All Serial Ports are allocated to the MCP function.
- D.20 HDLC (if present) is allocated to the MCP function.
- All LAN ports are allocated to the MCP function.
- All offline configuration follows MCP workflows.

Selected Function is “D2x”

- Applicable only to G500, makes the device operate as D2x only.
- In G500 sets the digit (3) to “D” (as in D2x) and the last set of digits (4) to what the D2x Firmware NAME, VERSION and LICENSES will be selected in a further step.
- Immediately after a D2x selection, when the user didn't yet go to other tabs to select D2x Firmware NAME, VERSION and LICENSES the digits (4) are set to “?????00”.
- Serial Ports 1-8 are allocated to D2x function.
- D.20 HDLC (if present) is allocated to the D2x function.
- LAN ports are allocated to the D2x function based on selection when configuring D2x LAN.
- MCP settings (mcpcfg, Settings GUI) are still required to be performed on the device.

Selected Function is “MCP/D2x”

The option “MCP/D2x” (5) is available in MCP v4.00 and later only for “G500” type and for “CPU 4 cores”.

- This makes the G500 device operate as MCP and D2x simultaneously and separately.
- In G500 with CPU 4 cores this sets the digit (3) to “C” (as in Combined) and the last set of digits (4) to what the D2x Firmware NAME, VERSION and LICENSES will be selected in a further step.
- Immediately after a D2x selection, when the user didn't yet go to other tabs to select D2x Firmware NAME, VERSION and LICENSES the digits (4) are set to “?????00”.
- A new device properties tab named “Ports Allocation” becomes available to the user, allowing assignment of ports to either MCP or D2x functions (same group of ports cannot be assigned to both MCP and D2x functions).
- LAN ports are allocated to the D2x function based on selection when configuring D2x LAN.
- MCP settings (mcpcfg, Settings GUI) are still required to be performed on the device.
- All offline configuration for MCP follows MCP workflows.
- All offline configuration for D2x follows D2x RTU workflows.

Set the D2x Licenses in Device Properties

Go to the Licensing tab and select the D2x License options that match your G500 device.

The screenshot shows the 'MCP Properties' dialog box with the 'Licensing' tab selected. The 'Model Number' field displays 'G500-BHU8-UUUUUU-BUUU-UUD-UUU-D-CAD0000-?????03'. Below the tabs, the 'D2x Licensed applications' section contains a text box with '03', two checked checkboxes labeled 'D2x Classic Applications' and 'Advanced Automation', and an 'Apply' button at the bottom.

Set the D2x Environment in Device Properties

Go to the D2x Function tab and select the desired options for the D2x Environment:

The screenshot shows the 'MCP Properties' dialog box with the 'D2x Function' tab selected. The 'Model Number' field displays 'G500-BHU8-UUUUUU-BUUU-UUD-UUU-D-CAD0000-?????03'. The 'Environment' section includes dropdown menus for 'Type', 'Firmware Version', and 'Firmware Name' (which is currently set to 'SMX'). There is an unchecked checkbox for 'LAN-based device' and an 'Apply' button at the bottom.

Type: SMC-0001-11 (this is equivalent to a D20 CPU card).

Firmware Version: 400 (this is the first general release D2x firmware version)

Firmware Name: SMX A0 (this is the first general release D2x firmware name).

Note: Custom created SMX names cannot be applied when creating a new device, instead finish the workflow and then open again Device Properties and select the custom SMX name.

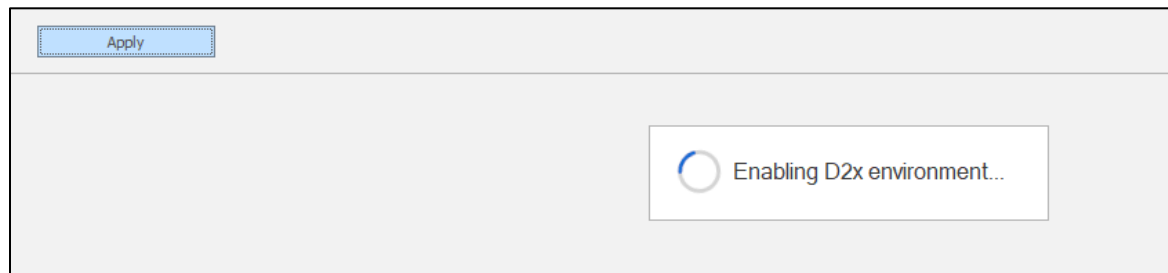
The model number is updated with the selected options.

Select the LAN-Based device checkbox if this D2x device require external LAN connections.

Click the Apply button.

The screenshot shows the 'MCP Properties' dialog box with the 'D2x Function' tab selected. The 'Model Number' field displays 'G500-BHU8-UUUUUU-BUUU-UUU-UUU-D-CAD0000-A040003'. Below the tabs, the 'Environment' section contains the following fields: 'Type' (dropdown menu showing 'SMC-0001-11'), 'Firmware Version' (dropdown menu showing '400'), 'Firmware Name' (labeled 'SMX' with a dropdown menu showing 'A0'), and a checked checkbox for 'LAN-based device'. An 'Apply' button is located at the bottom of the 'Environment' section.

Wait for the message “Enabling D2x environment” to end.



Note: any time in future after changing “Environment” values in the D2x Function tab (i.e. above the “Apply” button) – the new values must be applied. A message to this effect will be displayed if trying to click OK to close the device properties window:

MCP Properties

Model Number: **G500-BH08-UUUUUU-BUUU-UUD-UUU-D-CAD0000-A040003**

Properties | Licensing | D2x Function | Redundancy | D2x Firmware | iSCS

Environment

Type: SMC-0001-11

Firmware Version: 400

Firmware Name: SMX A0

☒ LAN-based device

Apply

LAN Settings

General | LAN Specific | Services

Connection

☐ Connected to LAN A

☐ Connected to LAN B

☐ Connected to LAN C

☐ Connected to LAN D

☒ Connected to internal LAN I

DS Agile Studio™

 You have not applied the changes to the D2x environment.

OK

The Device Properties will close after changing the D2x Firmware. In this case, re-open it again to continue the workflow, if needed.

DS Agile Studio™

 Please note that this operation requires a firmware upgrade and that this dialog will be closed after it is completed.

Do you wish to continue?

Yes No

Configure D2x LAN

If the LAN-based device checkbox was not selected – the D2x LAN Settings are shown but grayed out:

MCP Properties

Model Number: G500-BHU8-UUUUUU-BUUU-UUD-UUU-D-CAD0000-A040003

Properties | Licensing | D2x Function | Redundancy | D2x Firmware | iSCS

Environment

Type: SMC-0001-11

Firmware Version: 400

Firmware Name: SMX A0

☐ LAN-based device

Apply

General | LAN Specific | Services

Connection

☐ Connected to LAN A Host Name Override:

☐ Connected to LAN B LAN Segment: 1

☐ Connected to LAN C

☐ Connected to LAN D

☒ Connected to internal LAN I

If the LAN checkbox was selected – the D2x LAN Settings are shown to be edited as needed.

MCP Properties

Model Number: G500-BHU8-UUUUUU-BUUU-UUD-UUU-D-CAD0000-A040003

Properties | Licensing | D2x Function | Redundancy | D2x Firmware | iSCS

Environment

Type: SMC-0001-11

Firmware Version: 400

Firmware Name: SMX A0

☒ LAN-based device

Apply

LAN Settings |

General | LAN Specific | Services

Connection

☒ Connected to LAN A Host Name Override:

☐ Connected to LAN B LAN Segment: 1

☐ Connected to LAN C

☐ Connected to LAN D

☒ Connected to internal LAN I

Finalize the D2x LAN Settings as needed (similar workflow as D20 RTUs).

D2x LAN and MCP Net interfaces

The correspondence between D2x LAN and MCP Physical LAN ports is:

- D2x LAN A is MCP Net 1
- D2x LAN B is MCP Net 2
- D2x LAN C is MCP Net 3
- D2x LAN D is MCP Net 4

When a D2x LAN checkbox is selected – the corresponding MCP Net PAIR is associated only with D2x.

The dissociation from MCP is in pairs, meaning that if for e.g., only LAN A or only LAN B is selected for D2x – then the pair of MCP Net1-2 are assigned to D2x. Similar for LAN C/D and Net3-4.

Rules:

- The selected LAN A or B ports in D2x are automatically removed from MCP in pair Net1-2 (if function is D2x or MCP/D2x) and are automatically allocated to the D2x function and configured based on the D2x configuration.
- The selected LAN C or D ports in D2x are automatically removed from MCP in pair Net3-4 (if function is D2x or MCP/D2x) and are automatically allocated to the D2x function and configured based on the D2x configuration.
- The Net1-2 pair interfaces shall be again under mcpcfg/Settings GUI control when the D2x application no longer uses neither of LAN A or LAN B, or when D2x LAN is disabled, or when D2x function is disabled all together.
- The Net3-4 pair interfaces shall be again under mcpcfg/Settings GUI control when the D2x application no longer uses neither of LAN C or LAN D, or when D2x LAN is disabled, or when D2x function is disabled all together.
- LAN A corresponds to Net1, when selected shall disable configuration of pair Net1-2 in mcpcfg/Settings GUI (after the configuration has been sync'ed to, reboot device if necessary).
- LAN B corresponds to Net2, when selected shall disable configuration of pair Net1-2 in mcpcfg/Settings GUI (after the configuration has been sync'ed to, reboot device if necessary).
- LAN C corresponds to Net3, when selected shall disable configuration of pair Net3-4 in mcpcfg/Settings GUI (after the configuration has been sync'ed to, reboot device if necessary).
- LAN D corresponds to Net4, when selected shall disable configuration of pair Net3-4 in mcpcfg/Settings GUI (after the configuration has been sync'ed to, reboot device if necessary).
- If only LAN A D2x interface is enabled, and if the pair of Net1-2 is configured as **SINGLE** – then Net1 shall be used by LAN A D2x, and Net2 will be removed from MCP and disabled.
- If only LAN B D2x interface is enabled, and if the pair of Net1-2 is configured as **SINGLE** – then Net2 shall be used by LAN B D2x, and Net1 will be removed from MCP and disabled.
- If only LAN C D2x interface is enabled, and if the pair of Net3-4 is configured as **SINGLE** – then Net3 shall be used by LAN C D2x, and Net4 will be removed from MCP and disabled.

- If only LAN D D2x interface is enabled, and if the pair of Net3-4 is configured as **SINGLE** – then Net4 shall be used by LAN D D2x, and Net3 will be removed from MCP and disabled.
- **REDUNDANT LAN** and **PRP** are available only in G500 and are implemented using the G500 FPGA. Because of this – the configuration of Redundant/PRP is not done in D2x editor and functionality is not achieved in D2x firmware, instead is achieved in “mcpcfg” / “Settings GUI”.
- If only LAN A D2x interface is enabled, and if the pair of Net1-2 is configured as **REDUNDANT or PRP** – then both Net1 and Net2 in pair shall be used by the D2x, using the D2x configuration of the single LAN A.
- If only LAN C D2x interface is enabled, and if the pair of Net3-4 is configured as **REDUNDANT or PRP** – then both Net3 and Net4 in pair shall be used by the D2x, using the D2x configuration of the single LAN C.
- If the pair of Net1-2 is configured as **REDUNDANT or PRP** – then D2x configuration of the LAN B is not used, even if is enabled.
- If the pair of Net3-4 is configured as **REDUNDANT or PRP** – then D2x configuration of the LAN D is not used, even if is enabled.

Below table summarizes the effect on Netx ownership based on D2x LAN selections:

<i>D2x LAN choices</i>				<i>MCP Netx ownership</i>			
LAN A	LAN B	LAN C	LAN D	Net1	Net2	Net3	Net4
Yes	Any	No	No	By D2x	By D2x	By MCP	By MCP
Any	Yes	No	No	By D2x	By D2x	By MCP	By MCP
No	No	Yes	Any	By MCP	By MCP	By D2x	By D2x
No	No	Any	Yes	By MCP	By MCP	By D2x	By D2x
No	No	No	No	By MCP	By MCP	By MCP	By MCP

All interfaces configured by D2x are in “Internal” zone and this cannot be changed (this is imposed by design due to cyber security limitations around D2x without a firewall in place).

```

=====
Gateway (G500) Settings Menu
Configure Net1-Net2 Mode
=====

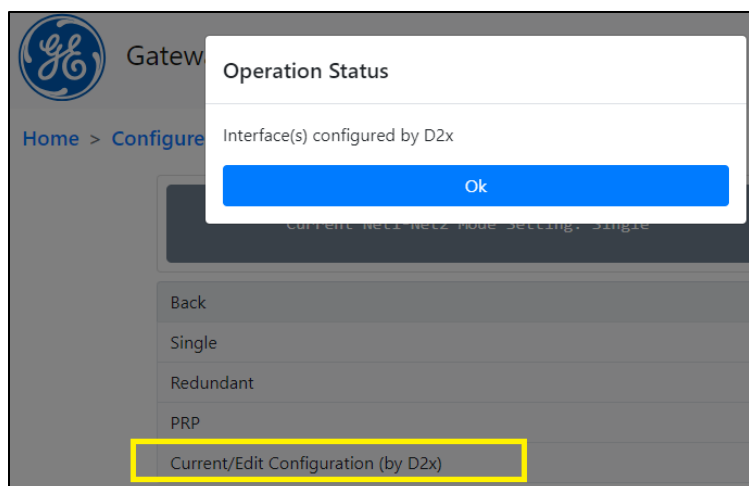
Current Net1-Net2 Mode Setting: Single

0.  Back
1.  Single
2.  Redundant
3.  PRP
4.  Current/Edit Configuration (by D2x)

Enter Your Choice : ( Between 0 and 4 ) : 4

Interface(s) configured by D2x
Press ENTER Key to continue....

```



Internal D2x-MCPCore LAN I

When the D2x function is enabled – there is always an internal LAN I, non-configurable, which is solely for the purpose of inter-container communications (between D2x and MCP Core), and is not tied to external Net interfaces.

Regardless of the LAN-based device checkbox being selected or not – the internal LAN-I is always enabled, with pre-defined read-only settings.

MCP Properties

Model Number: G500-BH08-UUUUUU-BUUU-UUD-UUU-D-CAD0000-A040003

Properties | Licensing | **D2x Function** | Redundancy | D2x Firmware | iSCS

Environment

Type: SMC-0001-11

Firmware Version: 400

Firmware Name: SMX A0

☐ LAN-based device

Apply

General | **LAN Specific** | Services

LAN I

Host Name: D2X-I

LAN Address	169 . 169 . 169 . 0
Subnet Mask	255 . 255 . 255 . 0
Host Address	169 . 169 . 169 . 20

B100HOST includes the following entries (added by DSAS automatically after Generate D2x Configuration):

Host Name	IP Address				Is Default
D2X-I	169	169	169	20	DEFAULT
MCP-I	169	169	169	10	DEFAULT

iSCS LAN

If the device function is “C” and if the MCP Core applications require iSCS LAN addressing (see MCP Device Properties > Tab iSCS) – the “Host Name Override” under D2x Function / LAN **must** be configured to a meaningful and unique name different than the MCP Device Name. This ensures that – after an iSCS Generate – the Host Names of the D2x application LAN interfaces and the Host Names of the MCP iSCS LAN interfaces are unique.

Allocate ports to MCP or D2x (only for function “C”)

If the selected function is “C” MCP/D2x the “Ports Allocation” tab becomes visible. This allows the user to decide which function (D2x or MCP) controls the respective group of ports.

The serial ports are in groups of 4 (i.e. each Serial Ports Card).

MCP Properties

Model Number: **G500-BHU8-UUUUUU-BUUU-UUD-UUU-C-CAD0095-A040003**

Properties | Licensing | D2x Function | **Ports Allocation** | Redundancy | D2x Firmware | iSCS

Serial Ports

COM 1-4 ☐ MCP ☒ D2x

COM 5-8 ☒ MCP ☐ D2x

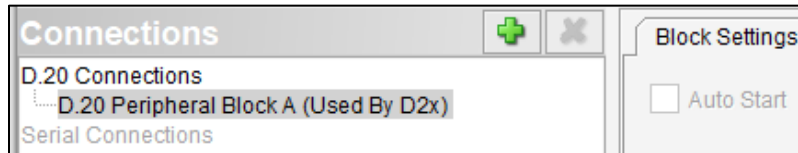
D.20 PCIe

D.20 Link HDLC ☐ MCP ☒ D2x

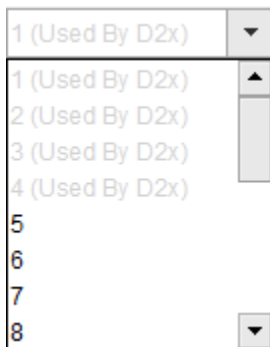
If the model number doesn't have all serial ports – then missing ones are not visible.

If the model number doesn't have D.20 HDLC – then this option is not visible.

If the D.20 HDLC is allocated to the D2x – then in the MCP Editor the D.20 node shows “Used By D2x” and cannot be enabled.



If the serial ports are allocated to the D2x – then in the MCP Editor these are shown as “Used By D2x”.

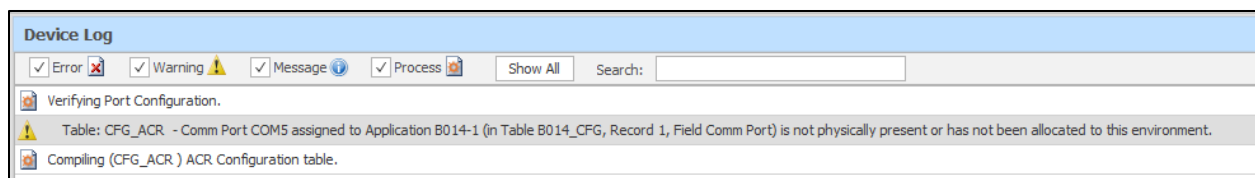


If the D.20 HDLC is allocated to the MCP – there are no programmatic checks in place to prevent the configuration of D2x B003 application, is up to the user to ensure this is not in conflict with the allocation.

Please use the Ctrl and Shift keys to select multiple applications

Applications	Enabled	Application Version	Date Modified	Modified
Client Applications				
D.20 Peripheral Link	Disabled	B003 V752 (Rev 0)	2024-03-12 5:46:00 PM	NotModified

If serial ports are allocated to the MCP and configured in D2x Applications – a warning message is displayed in the Generate D2x Device Log, for e.g.:



Enable Redundancy when Function is D2x

When the selected function is “D” D2x – the redundant options are: “None” and “Warm-Standby D2x” (the word “D2x indicates to user this is achieved via D2x function).

The screenshot shows the 'MCP Properties' window with the 'Model Number' field containing 'G500-BHU8-UUUUUU-BUUU-UUD-UUU-D-CAD0095-A040003'. Below the tabs (Properties, Licensing, D2x Function, Redundancy, D2x Firmware, iSCS), the 'Details' section shows 'Redundancy Mode' with two radio buttons: 'None' and 'Warm-Standby D2x'. The 'Warm-Standby D2x' option is selected.

When redundancy is enabled in “D” function – the device operates same as a Redundant D20 RTU.

MCP core applications don't run in this case.

Arbitration and configuration is done using only D20 methods and D2x Applications:

- must enable and configure B034-0S with SERIAL PING (D.20 HDLC PING is not available),
- optionally enable and configure A118 for Failover,
- must wire and use an RS232 Switch Panel.
- must have the configuration sync to (deployed) separately from DSAS, once for Device A and again for Device B (WESMAINT DATABASE SYNC is not operational).

>		Failover DTA		Enabled	A118 V103 (Rev 0)
>		Redundant Monitor		Enabled	B034-0S V210 (Rev 0)

The “mcpcfg” and “Settings GUI” under “Redundancy” option display in this case: **By D2x** and there is no MCP redundancy configured.

The screenshot shows a terminal-style interface for the 'Gateway (G500) Settings Menu'. It displays 'Redundancy: By D2x'. Below this, there is a menu item '0. Back'. At the bottom, it prompts 'Enter Your Choice : (0):' followed by a cursor.

The screenshot shows the 'Gateway Settings' web interface. It features the GE logo and the title 'Gateway Settings'. Below the title, it shows a breadcrumb trail 'Home > Redundancy: By D2x'. At the bottom right, there is a 'Back' button.

Enable Redundancy when Function is MCP/D2x

When the selected function is “C” MCP/D2x – the redundant options are same as in MCP only function.

The screenshot shows the 'MCP Properties' window. The 'Model Number' is 'G500-BHU8-UUUUUU-BUUU-UUD-UUU-C-CAD0095-A040003'. The 'Redundancy' tab is active, and the 'Redundancy Mode' is set to 'Hot-Hot MCP/Warm-Standby D2x'.

Words “Warm-Standby D2x” are added as clarifications to indicate to user that while MCP function is driven by MCP redundancy – the D2x remains Warm-Standby.

Redundancy arbitration and configuration is done using only MCP methods.

The device operates the MCP core applications same as in MCP hot-hot redundancy.

The D2x must not be configured as redundant (no B034, no A118). The device operates the D2x applications only when the MCP status is ACTIVE. When the MCP is in STANDBY it does NOT run the D2x applications.

Redundant link across units A and B requires at least one LAN connection to ensure database synchronization. Using only the serial “PING” cable will not be possible anymore, because of the Hot-Hot runtime database/events updates across (which requires LAN).

Change MCP/D2x Device

After an MCP-D2x device has been created – is always possible to change the Function, Licenses, D2x Environment, Ports Allocation and Redundancy by opening again the device properties and modify settings in the respective tabs.

Configuration impact after function change

When the device function changes from one selection to another – the following D2x Configuration Generate trigger (flag) and MCP states (e.g., Loader Generate, Uncommitted changes) apply – depending on what was before and after the change. A change is considered final after “Apply” button or “OK” and close device properties.

Table 7-1: Device Function / Type

	To "MCP" (S)	To "D2x" (D)	To "MCP/D2x" (C)
From "MCP" (S)	N/A	Must Generate D2X, Let MCP dormant	Must Generate D2X, Keep MCP As-Is

	To "MCP" (S)	To "D2x" (D)	To "MCP/D2x" (C)
From "D2x" (D)	Let D2X dormant, Use MCP as was last (or new MCP if no last)	N/A	Keep D2X As-Is, Use MCP as was last (or new MCP if no last)
From "MCP/D2x" (C)	Let D2X dormant, Keep MCP As-Is	Keep D2X As-Is, Let MCP dormant	N/A

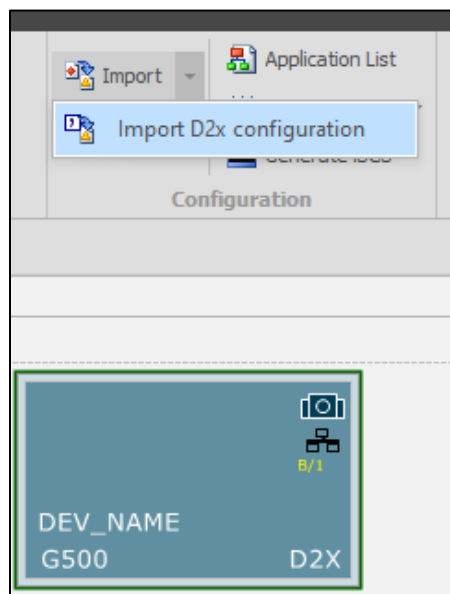
Import Existing D2x Configuration

Users can import existing D2x configurations into the MCP-D2x device. This process leaves the source D2x Device configuration unmodified.

The "Import D2x configuration" option is available only if the selected device has the function D2x or MCP/D2x.

For Existing D2x devices with LAN enabled – it is recommended the MCP-D2x device is first created in the same project, so to appear as same as the original D2x device from a LAN perspective.

Select the MCP-D2x device and *Import D2x configuration*



A dialog opens and allows the selection of a compatible source device from the DSAS PC repository (same or other projects).

To be compatible - the source device must be a D20, a D200 single node, a D20MX single partition or an MCP with D2x function configured. Source devices which have not been previously generated without errors (i.e. have the red dot) cannot be imported, they must be generated first.

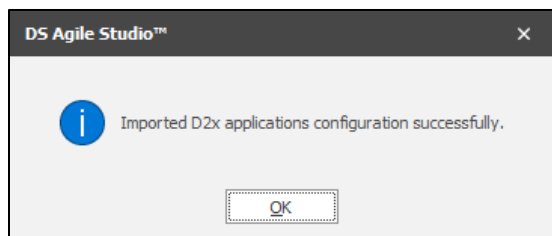
If confirmed – this operation shall overwrite the D2x configuration in the selected MCP device with the imported D2x configuration. This includes all LAN settings and services (if present in the source D2x). If the source D2x has no configured LAN – the selected MCP device shall get the D2x LAN unselected.

During the import operation – the applications shall be upgraded to the D2x firmware model in the receiving MCP device, using a workflow similar to when creating D20MX.

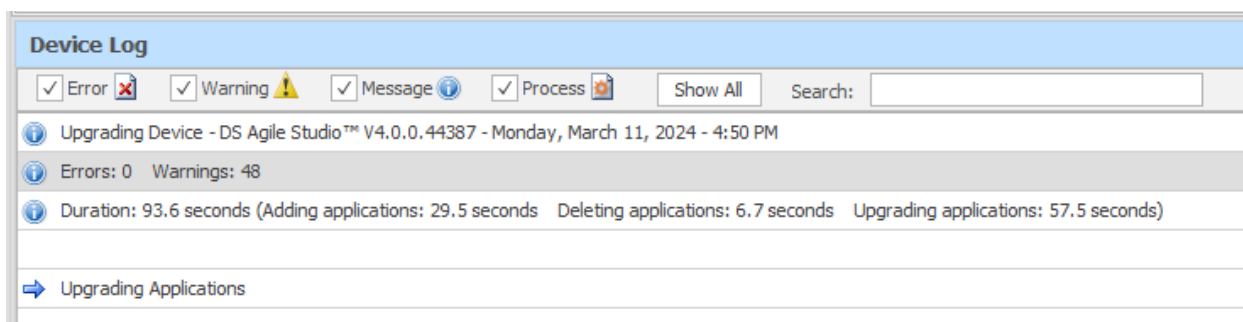
Regardless of the result of the import – the selected source device remains un-changed.

The import result shall be subject to the D2x Firmware Model in the MCP-D2x, following a similar workflow like when creating a D20MX from a D2x.

A Successful import D2x configuration process is indicated with a final dialog:

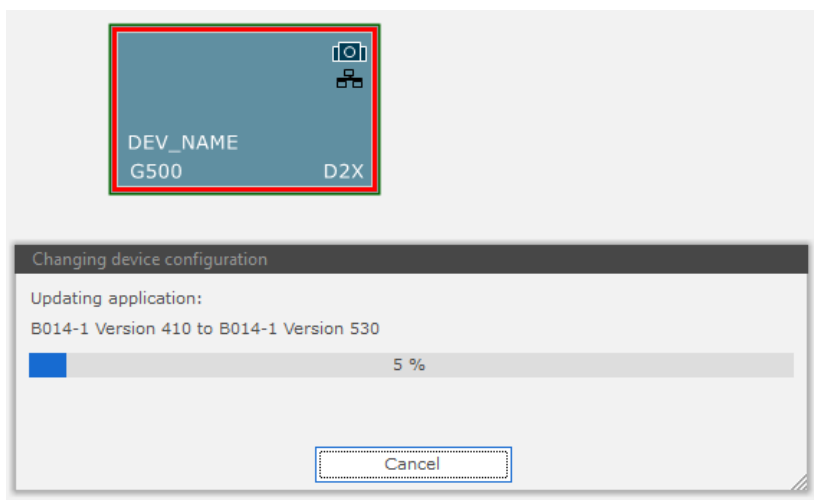


Users should carefully inspect the Device Log and – if needed – manually reconcile data modified as a result of D2x applications definitions being upgraded (same process as for a D20 firmware upgrade).



Note: TELx ports are removed from the MCP-D2x configuration due to TELNET not being supported, users must manually delete row entries using TEL ports.

A red border around the MCP-D2x device indicates the import process was not finished, in which case users need to finalize the interrupted steps:



Generate D2x configuration

After the D2x applications have been configured using editors and workflows similar to D20/D20MX – the D2x configuration must be “Generated”.

During this process the enabled D2x applications are checked for mapping errors and the configured serial ports are checked against the allocation in MCP/D2x.

If there are incorrect serial ports allocations these are indicated in the Generate Device Log.

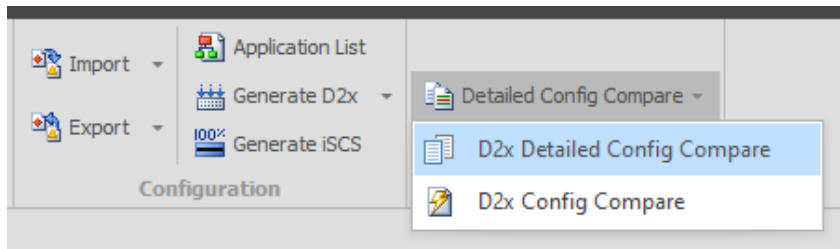
This Generate D2x action is independent of other MCP actions (e.g., Loader Generate, etc.).

A successful D2x Generate makes the device ready for the next step: *Sync To of configuration* (“download”).

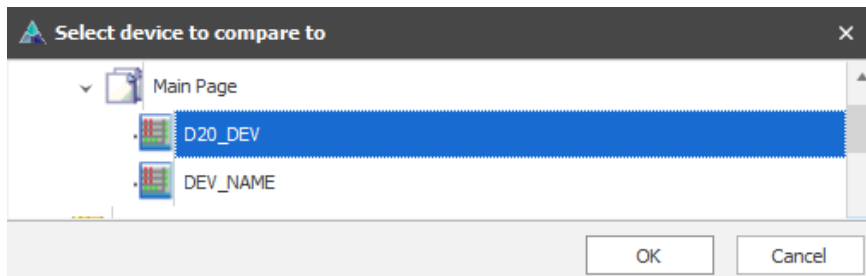
Compare MCP-D2x imported configuration with the Source D2x configuration

After generating the D2x configuration - users may perform a side by side comparison of the Source D2x configuration versus the imported MCP-D2x configuration using: D2x Detailed Config Compare.

Select the MCP-D2x device and initiate the comparison workflow:



Select the source D2x configuration device, click OK:



The resulting open window shows any differences in red (side by side and application by application); the lower area shows the details for the application selected in the tree.

Only enabled applications are compared.

Configuration Comparison

Compare Mode Basic

Next Change Previous Change Expand All Collapse All Print Compact Mode Disable Automatic Matching of applications

_DOCUMENTATION\DEV_NAME (D20MX) (Processor...	Name	_DOCUMENTATION\DEV_NAME (D2x Apps) (Proc...	Name
A118v103	Fallover DTA	A035v211	Analog Reference
B034nv312	Redundant Monitor	A118v103	Fallover DTA
B119-1nv310	LAN Manager	B034-0Sv210	Redundant Monitor
Supporting Applications		Supporting Applications	
B008-1v311	System Point Database	B008-1v313	System Point Database
B014-1nv652	Wesmaint II+	B014-1v530	Wesmaint II+
B100-0v141	Internet Protocol Stack	B100-0Sv200	Internet Protocol Stack
DataLink Applications		DataLink Applications	
B015nv540	Bridgeman	B015v540	Bridgeman
B052-0nv400	DNP Internet Data Link	B052-0Sv400	DNP Internet Data Link

B014-1nv652 -> B014-1v530

Application type="B014-1N-652:ApplicationType|B014-1 530:ApplicationType" xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" schemaVersion="11.0" B014-

B014_CFG Table_Enabled="True" Table_Modified_Date="" Table_Default_Config="" Table_Name="Port Configuration"

Record Comm_x0020_Port="COM0" Port_x0020_Used_x003F="Yes" Baud_x0020_Rate="9600" Modem_x0020_Attached_x003F="No" Dialout_x0020_Prefix=""

Record Comm_x0020_Port="TEL1" Port_x0020_Used_x003F="Yes" Baud_x0020_Rate="9600" Modem_x0020_Attached_x003F="No" Dialout_x0020_Prefix="" DCD_x0020_Wait="0"

B014_OPT Table_Enabled="True" Table_Modified_Date="" Table_Default_Config="" Table_Name="WESMAINT Options"

B014DIAL Table_Enabled="True" Table_Modified_Date="" Table_Default_Config="" Table_Name="Modem Command Strings"

B014MCFG Table_Enabled="True" Table_Modified_Date="" Table_Default_Config="" Table_Name="Buffer Configuration"

Record SOE_x0020_Buffer_x0020_Size="100" COS_x0020_Buffer_x0020_Size="100" Logger_x0020_Buffer_x0020_Size="40" Login_x0020_Buffer_x0020_Size="20"

Buffer_x0020_Flags

Record SOE_x0020_Location="NVRAM|RAM" COS_x0020_Location="RAM" Logger_x0020_Position="RAM" SOE_x0020_Overflow="Keep Newest Events"

B014RADR Table Enabled="True" Table Modified Date="" Table Default Config="" Table Name="RADIUS Role"

Generate xml time: 0.2471481 secs 11 differences 2 rule-based differences

D2x Users and Credentials Management

The MCP Administrator users are managed under the “Configure Authentication” menu (mcpcfg / Settings GUI), using Linux User Groups (same as in MCP V310).

The MCP Supervisor users are managed under the Runtime HMI “Settings / User Management” menu (same as in MCP V310).

The D2x users and associated passwords are managed under B014, same as in a D20ME RTU.

RADIUS remote authentication is not supported in MCP-D2x.

MCP-D2x Firmware Models

Users may acquire updated MCP-D2x Firmware Models via GE Vernova Support Channels and load these in DSAS using the *D2xAppsFirmwareLibrary* package.

MCP-D2x Firmware Images

Users may acquire released and GE Vernova signed MCP-D2x Firmware Images via GE Vernova Support Channels.

The file name for the MCP-D2x Firmware distribution is:

`SMXNN_VVV_BBBB.D2xFirmwareUpdate.DS7zip`

Where:

- NN is the SMX NAME
- VVV is the SMX VERSION (starts with 400)
- BBBB is the SMX BUILD within the NAME and VERSION
- `D2xFirmwareUpdate.DS7zip` is the signed MCP-D2x Firmware Image file extension

The content of the signed MCP-D2x Firmware Image is a set of files which are always deployed together and should not be changed individually by end users:

- MIMIC – the MCP-D2x emulation environment
- `BOOT.BIN` – the D2x Bootrom image
- `PROM.BIN` – the D2x Applications image
- `MODULE.MAK` – the D2x Applications BOM. The contained `PART_NUMBER` is used to build the MCP model number and to check sync to D2x firmware compatibility
- `CONFIG.device.DS7zip` – the Default D2x Configuration Archive (required by sync from operations)
- `DEVICE.IMG` – the Default D2x Configuration image (loaded at runtime initially or after Restore To Factory Default action)

Runtime Interactive User Interfaces (UI)

If the Device Properties dialog is used only to perform below device interactive workflows **and** if there have been no other changes done - then is recommended to exit using the “Cancel” button when finished, otherwise the device changed “red square” will be triggered if exit using the “OK” button, requiring a new (un-necessary) D2x Generate Configuration action.

- Properties > Model Number > Update
- Licensing > License Management
- Localization
- Service Updates

Deploying D2x Firmware Image using DSAS workflow

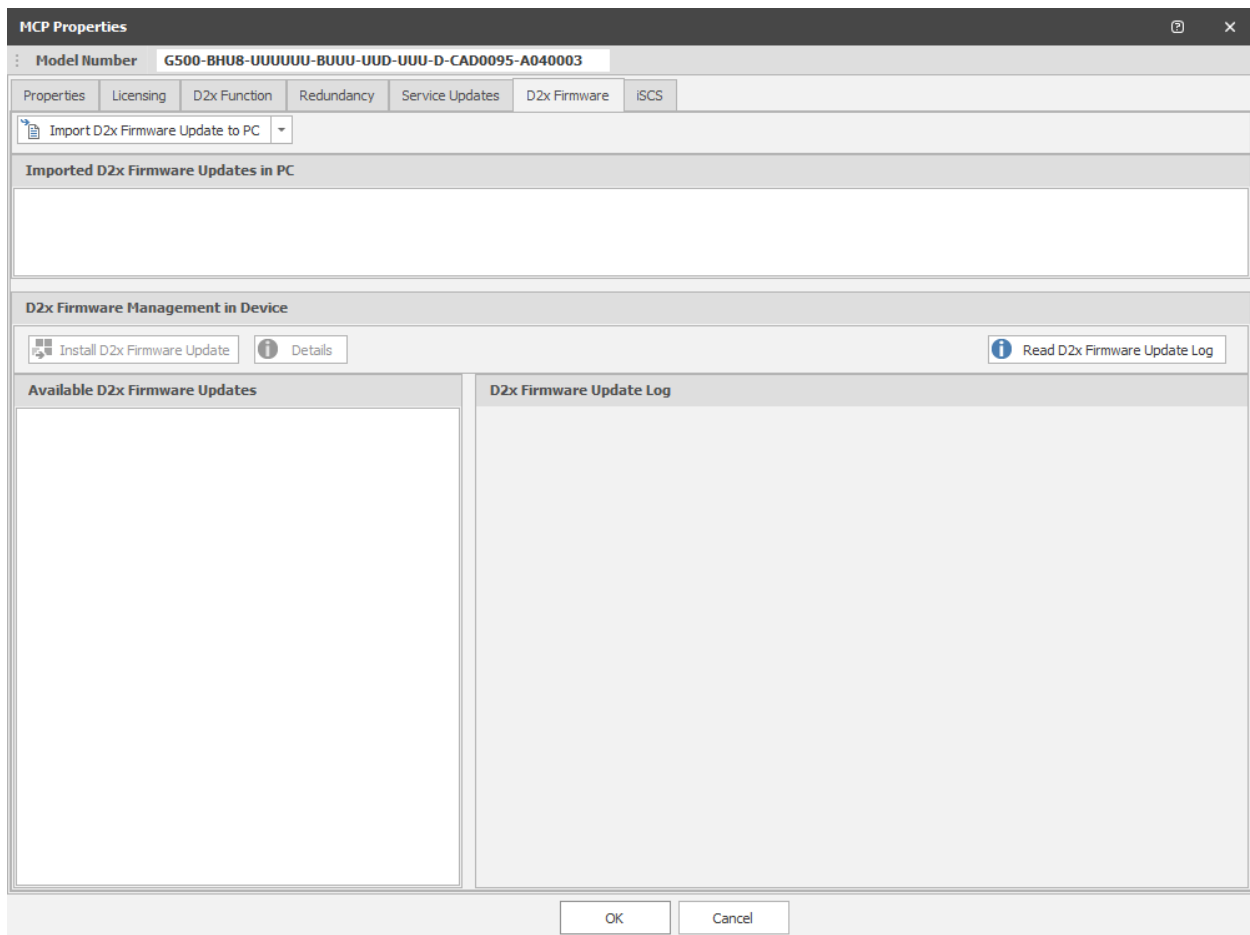
D2x Firmware Images can be deployed to G500 devices V4.00 regardless of their Function.

After deploying a new D2x Firmware Image:

- The D2x digits in the “As-Is” model number are updated,
- If the current device Function is “C” or “D”: the D2x device shall run using the Default D2x configuration contained in the D2x Firmware file (assuming the D2x License is present and valid).
 - Any previously present D2x configuration is erased and – if needed – shall be (re)deployed by users later using DSAS sync to operation.
- If the current device Function is “S”: the D2x device is not started, but the D2x Firmware is loaded.

The MCP configuration (if is a “C” Function) is not modified when D2x Firmware is deployed.

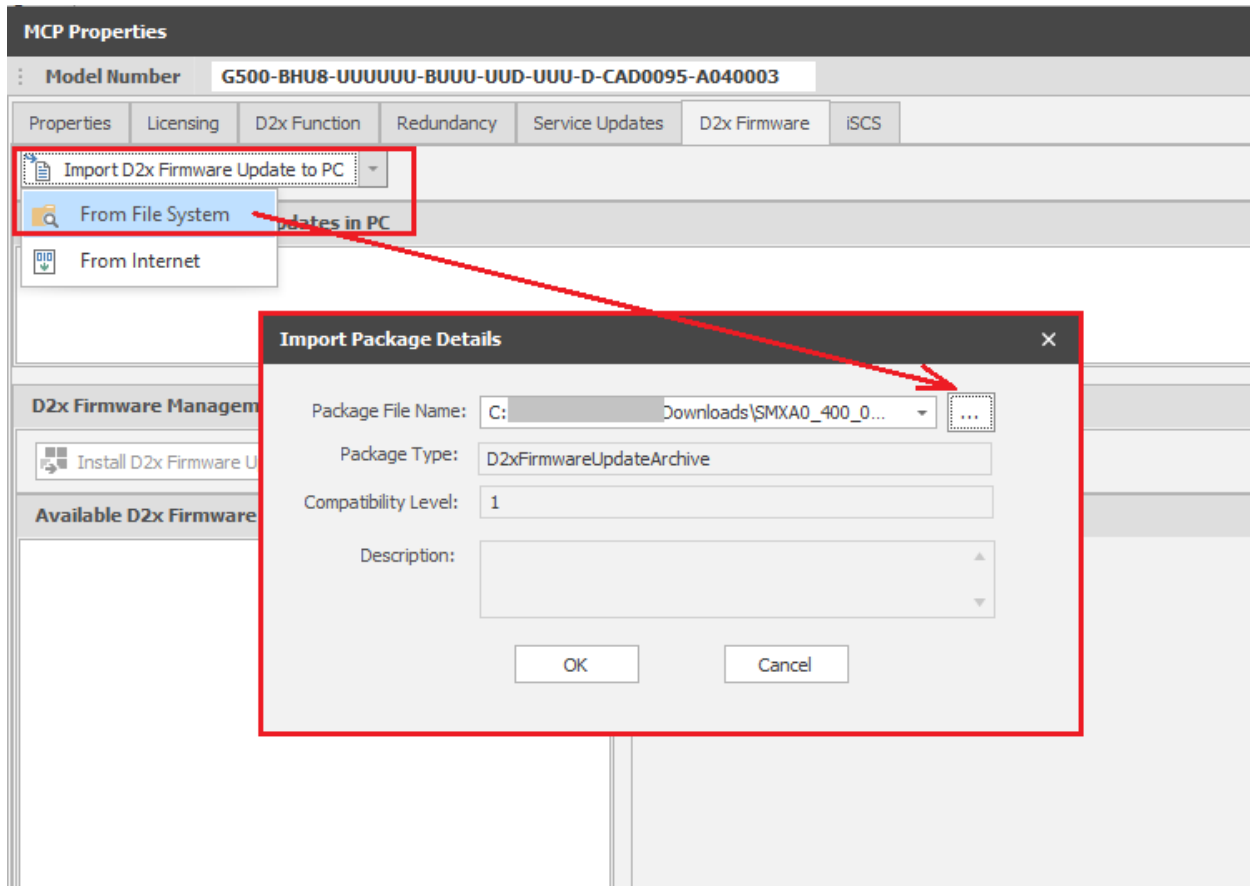
In DSAS - open the Device Properties for the MCP-D2x device and navigate to the tab: *D2x Firmware*



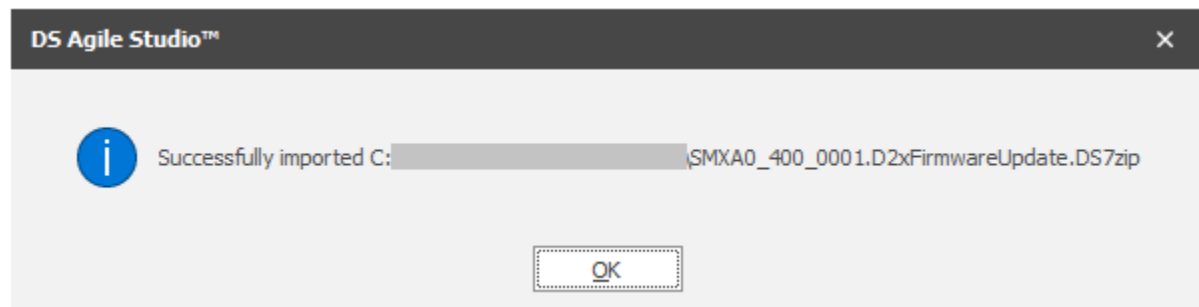
If there are D2x Firmware Images already imported in the DSAS PC environment – these will show up in the upper tab “Imported D2x Firmware Updates in PC”.

If there are none yet – select *Import From File System* browse for and select the signed D2x Firmware Image file obtained from GE Vernova, file name format:

SMXNN_VVV_BBBB.D2xFirmwareUpdate.DS7zip

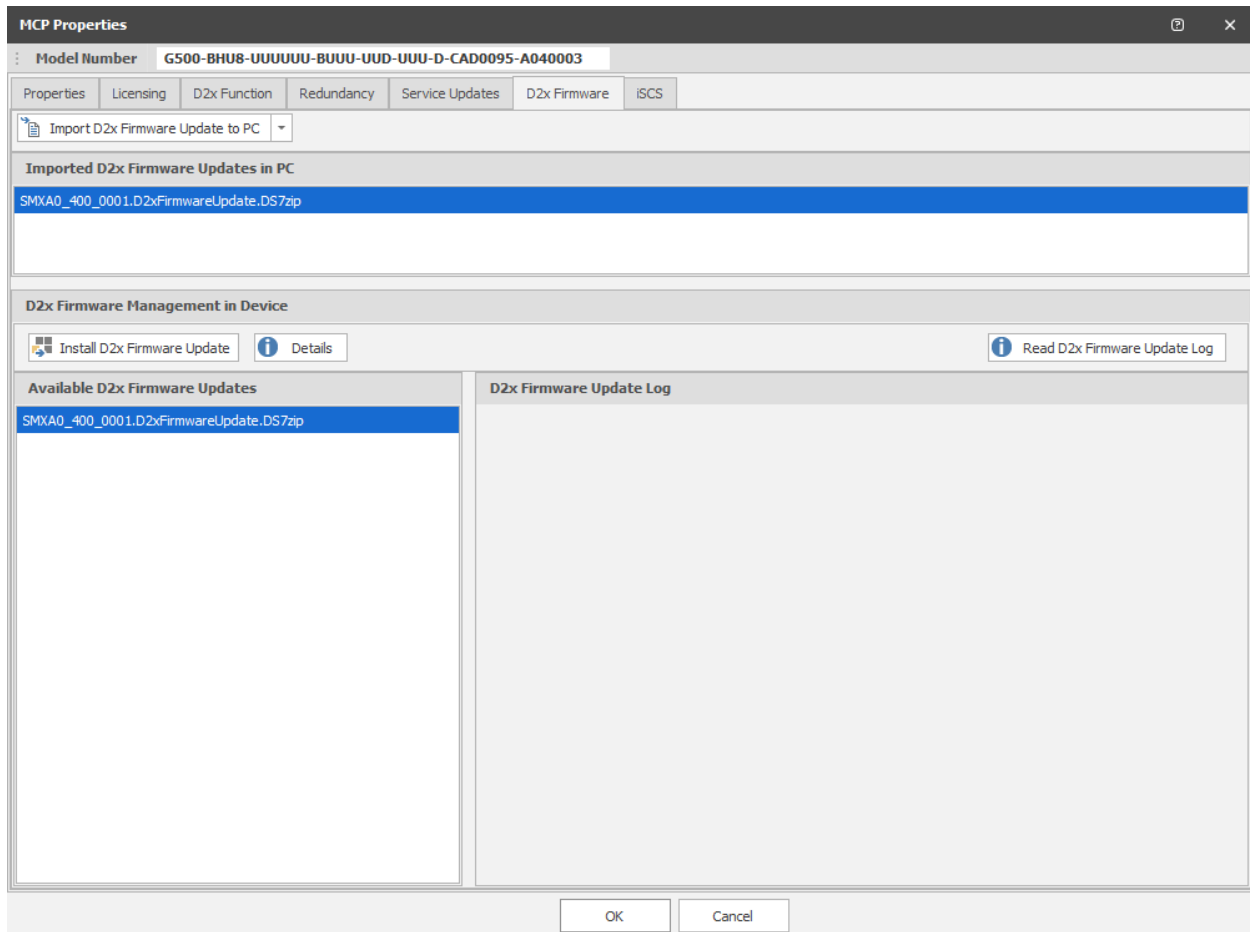


Click **OK**. A confirmation dialog indicates success:



The imported D2x Firmware Image is listed now in the upper tab. This process must be performed only once for each DSAS PC and each SMX D2x Firmware Image.

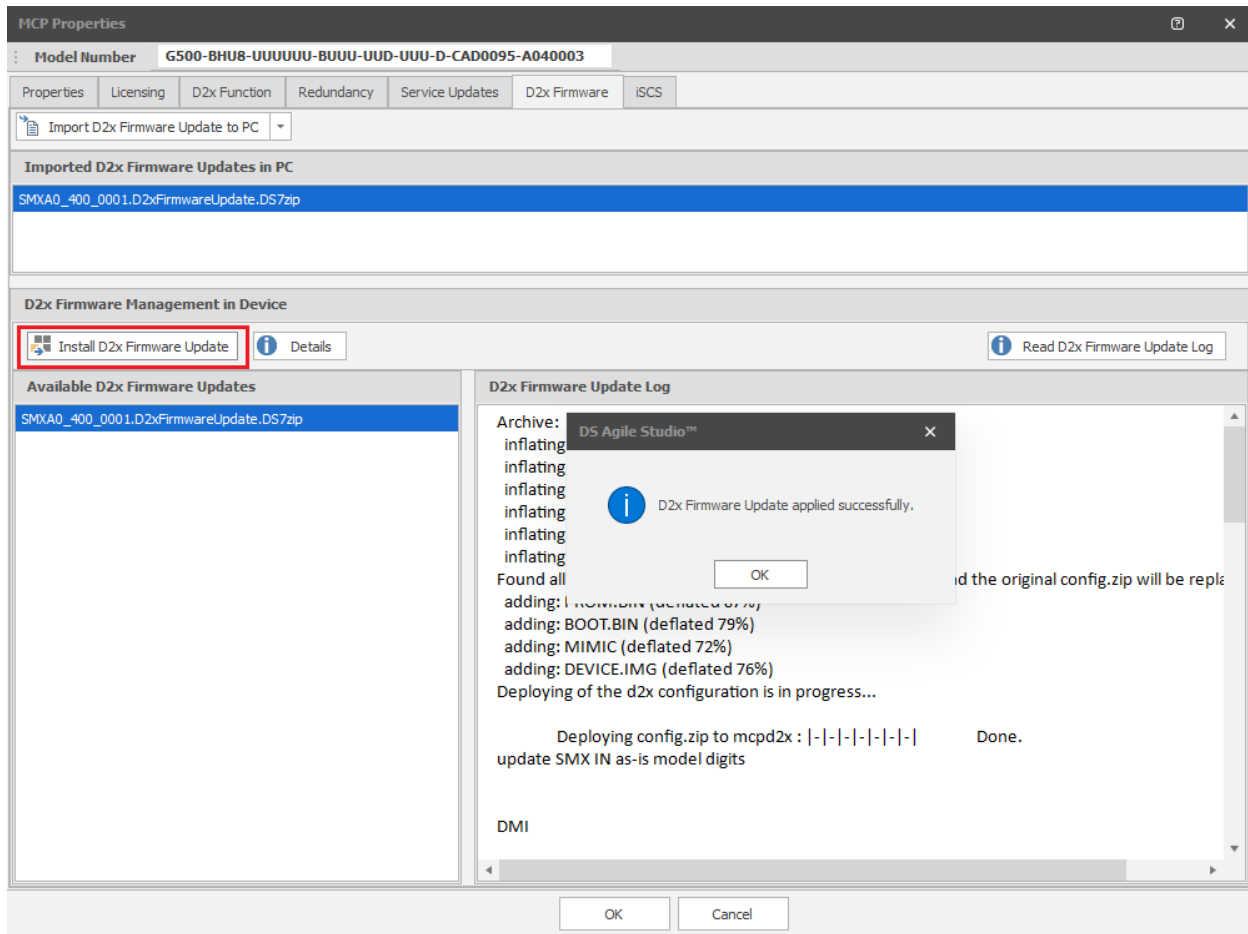
The lower tab shows the D2x Firmware Images compatible with the MCP Version of the selected device (e.g., 400).



Click on the button “Details” to show information about the selected D2x Firmware Update:

- Minimum DSAS Build Version
- Minimum MCP Firmware Release compatible with the D2x Firmware
- Minimum MCP Build Number compatible with the D2x Firmware

Click on the button “Install D2x Firmware Update” to connect to the target G500 device (using the IP address configured in the Properties tab) and proceed with the D2x Firmware Image deployment.



A confirmation dialog shows success, and the D2x Firmware Update Log shows the changed data.

You may now close the device properties window using CANCEL button (so to not trigger the red dot change indicator in the DSAS project device).

Sync To of configuration (“download”)

The Synchronize To operation handles both D2x and MCP functions, as enabled (i.e. there are no separate Synch To buttons for MCP and D2x).

The credentials required for Sync To operations are:

MCP Administrators

MCP Supervisors

D2x B014 users credentials are not required for Sync To operations.

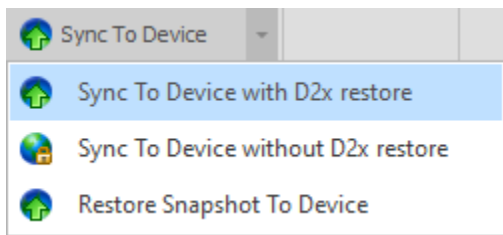
Sync to operation is allowed only if the offline device and the target (receiving) device have the same MCP Version and D2x Environment.

The offline and target device **Function** may be different, this is how users can change the function of target devices.

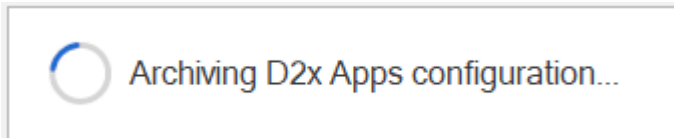
Note: If the target device is of “S” function (MCP only) or has been upgraded from previous versions – the last D2x associated digits in the model number would be all U (there is no D2x Firmware Image loaded yet). In this case the Sync To operation of “C” or “D” functions offline devices will fail because the target device doesn’t have a D2x Environment. In this scenario users shall first deploy the appropriate D2x Firmware Image Name and Version – which will set the D2x Environment model digits in the target device.

If the offline device is “C” (MCP/D2x) or “D” (D2x) – the user has a choice to Sync To with the option to restore the D2x configuration later (using Sync From) or without the restore D2x configuration option.

The default Sync To Device action is with D2x restore. In commissioned installations users should always perform a full sync to, including the D2x Configuration Archive (so later the sync from can read back the D2x configuration, if needed).

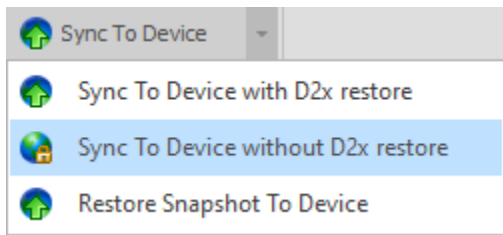


The first time after the D2x configuration has been generated – a D2x Device Archive will be created if this sync to option is selected; this may take some minutes, depending on the D2x configuration size. This D2x Device Archive is sent to the target device, to be used later during Sync From operations, if needed.

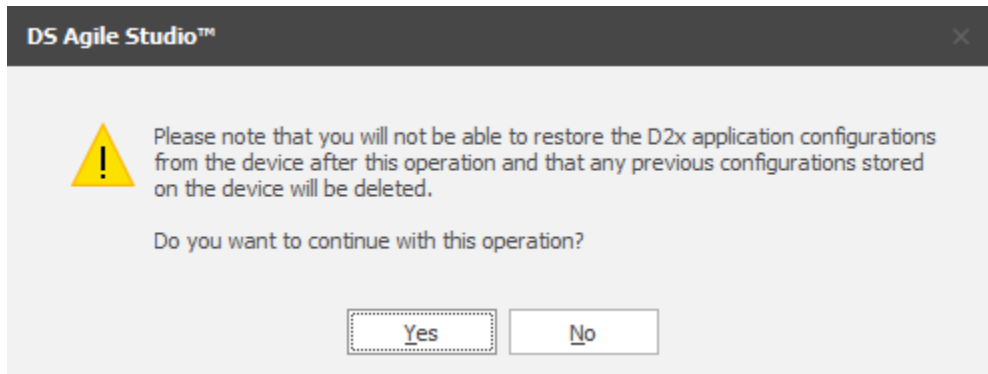


As long as the Generate D2x Device is not performed again – subsequent sync to operations with D2x restore will not create this archive again, and will re-use the last one created.

If the option Sync To Device without D2x restore is selected – then only the D2x configuration binary image is sent. Users will not be able to restore later the D2x configuration using “Sync From”. This workflow is suitable when changed D2x configurations are to be tested quickly and a restore D2x action is not necessary, e.g., in a Lab Test environment (it saves the time to create the D2x Device Archive unnecessary).



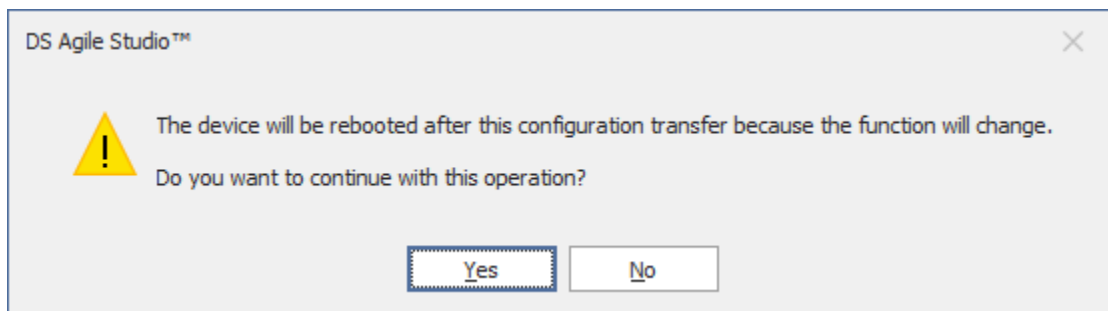
If Sync To Device without D2x restore is selected – users must acknowledge that D2x cannot be restored:



If the target and offline device **functions** are different – the user will see a warning message after successful logon indicating that target device function is different, and they will have a choice to continue or cancel.

If continue – the target device will be rebooted at the end to initialize the new function.

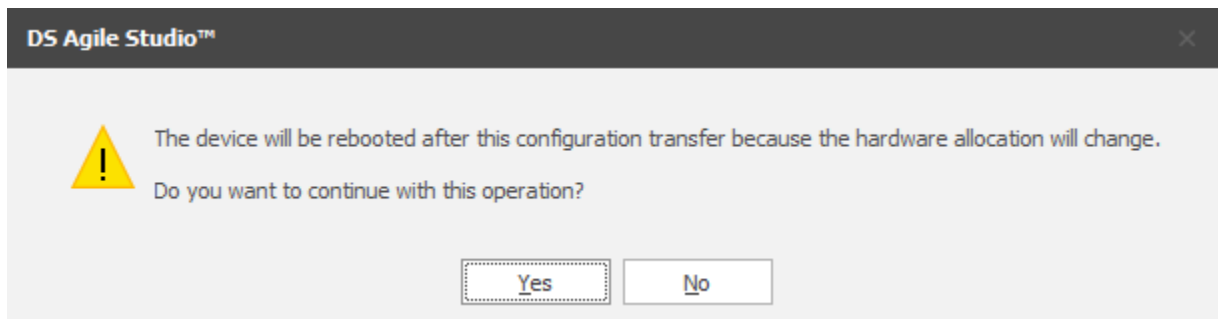
If cancel – the target device will remain un-modified and the sync to operation is cancelled.



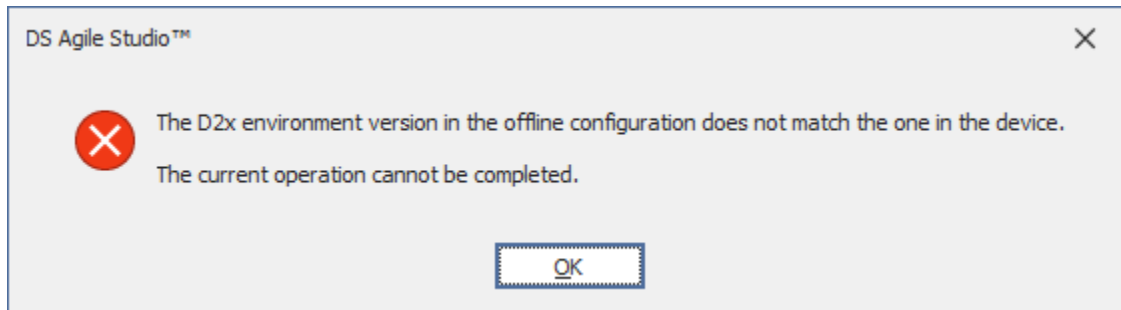
If the target and offline device ports (hardware) **allocations** are different – the user will see a warning message after successful logon indicating that target device hardware allocation is different, and they will have a choice to continue or cancel.

If continue – the target device will be rebooted at the end to initialize the new hardware allocation.

If cancel – the target device will remain un-modified and the sync to operation is cancelled.



If the target and offline device **D2x Environment** are different – the user will see an error message indicating this and the Sync To operation is cancelled. Users must first reconcile either the D2x Environment in the target device (e.g., deploy the correct matching D2x Firmware Image) or in the Device Properties D2x Function tab.

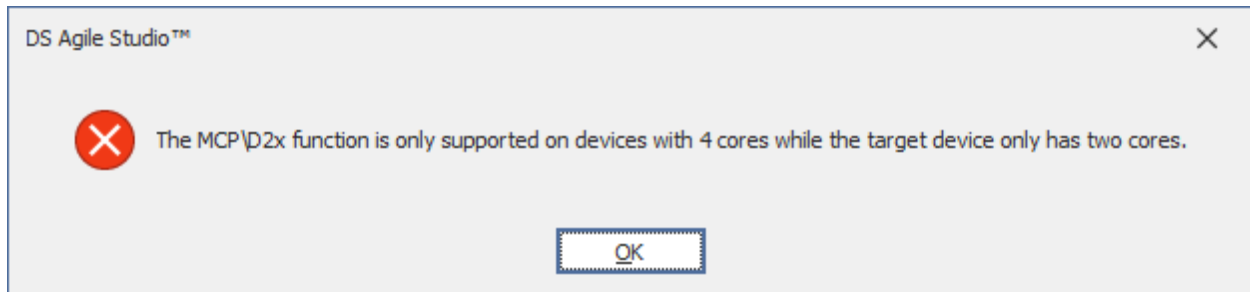


If the function and the hardware allocations are identical between the target device and the offline device – the device will restart only the required / impacted subsystems (MCP, D2x applications).

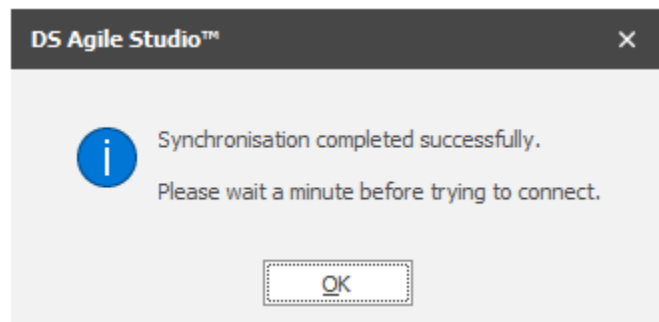
Sync To operation can be performed only if the MCP and D2x configurations have been finalized, meaning:

- When configured function is S or C – the MCP configuration has been saved and there are no other pending actions required.
- When configured function is D or C – the D2x configuration has been generated and there are no errors or other pending actions required.

Note: If the **target unit** is found to be un-suitable for “C” function (i.e. is **not** a G500 4 cores CPU) – the sync to operation will prompt the user with a message and then abandon the operation without performing any changes to the target device.



Sync To operation end is indicated by a dialog:



Regardless of Function – both MCP Core and D2x Applications will restart after successful sync to operation.

Sync From of configuration (“upload”)

The Synchronize From operation handles both D2x and MCP functions, as enabled (i.e. there are no separate Synch From buttons for MCP and D2x).

The credentials required for Sync From operations are:

MCP Administrators

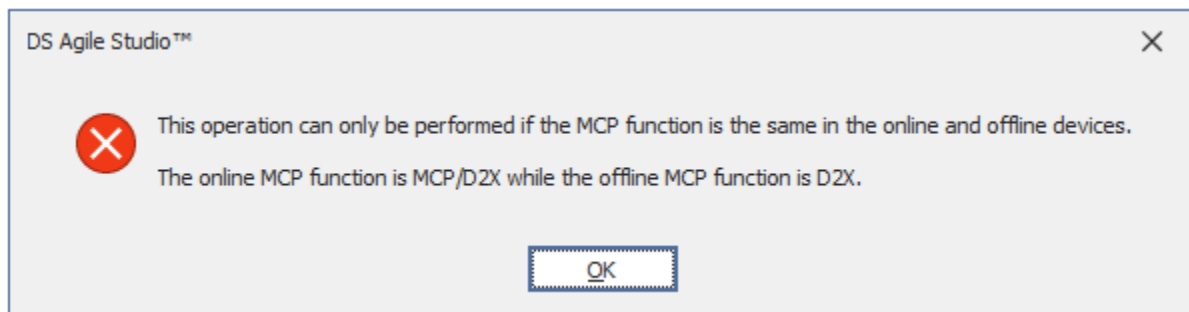
MCP Supervisors

D2x B014 users credentials are not required for Sync From operations.

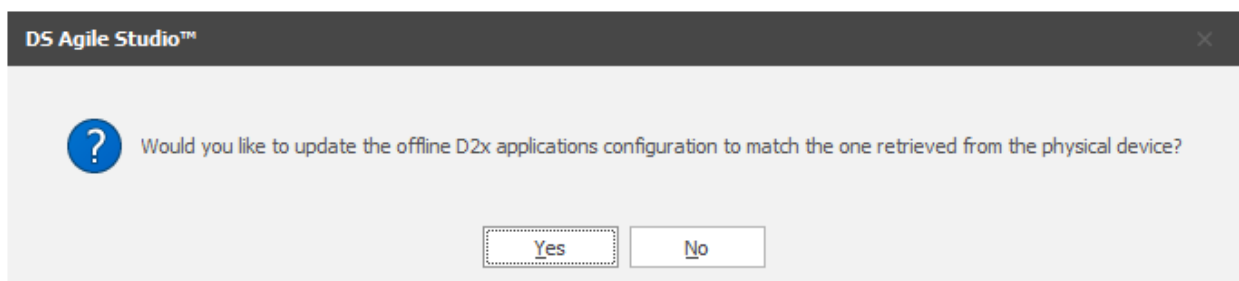
Synch From operation is allowed only if the running device and the offline (receiving) device have the same MCP Version and Function.

The running and offline device **D2x Environment** may be different.

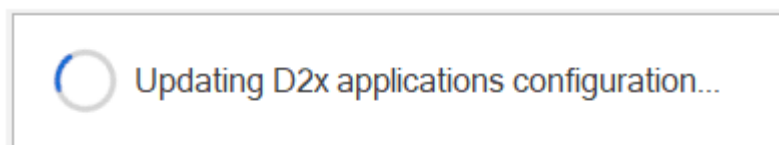
If the running and offline device Function is different – the user will see an error message indicating that “synch from” operation cannot continue due to this difference. It is expected the user shall then update / create the offline device to match the running function and repeat the operation.



If a D2x Device Archive is present in the running device (i.e. was part of the previous Sync To operation) – the user is asked to confirm to update the offline D2x Configuration and Environment:

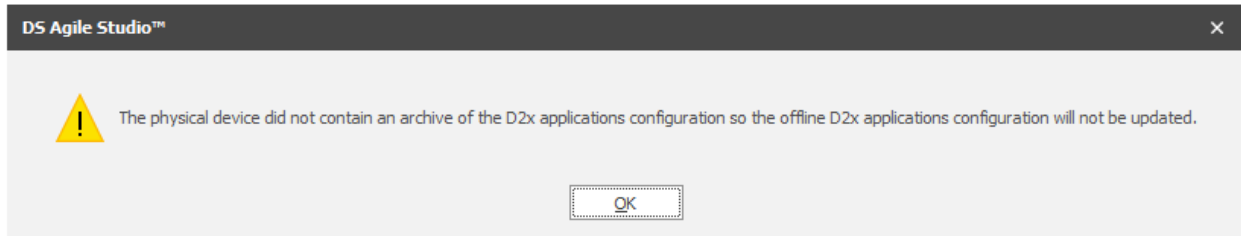


If YES – the offline device D2x Configuration (and D2x Environment if different) will be overwritten with the running device.

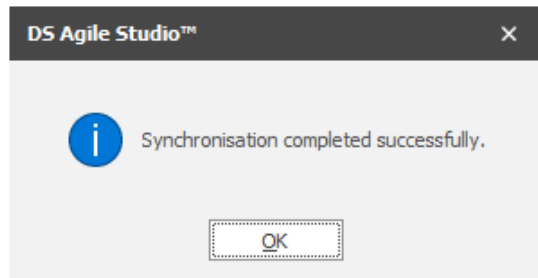


If NO – these will not be updated.

If there is no D2x Device Archive in the running device (because was not deployed previously part of last Sync To operation) – the sync from of D2x data will not be performed, the user will see a message to this effect.



Sync From operation end is indicated by a dialog:



The D2x associated digits in the “As-Is” model number in the offline device are updated after sync from operation to reflect what the target device has.

Save and Restore Snapshot “as configured”

The Save and Restore Snapshot operations handle both D2x and MCP functions, as enabled (i.e. no separate buttons for MCP and D2x).

The credentials required for Snapshot operations are:

MCP Administrators

D2x B014 users credentials are not required for Snapshot operations.

Saved Clone Snapshots contain the Function, MCP and D2x Configurations, Port Allocations, D2x Environment and D2x Firmware Binaries from the running device.

Restored Clone Snapshots restore the Function, MCP and D2x Configurations, Port Allocations, D2x Environment and D2x Firmware Binaries from the saved clone snapshot.

Note: When a snapshot being restored has a different Function or Port Allocation compared to the MCP device – the MCP device will restart twice (first to restore data, second to change the Function or Port Allocation).

If the snapshot to be restored has function C, and if the **target device unit** is found to be un-suitable for “C” function (i.e. is **not** a G500 4 cores CPU) – the restore snapshot operation will prompt the user with a message and then abandon the operation without performing any changes to the target device.

Restore to Factory Default

When the MCP-D2x device is restored to Factory Default configuration – the “function” (S,C,D) and Hardware Allocation (port assignments) settings will be based on the “As-Built” model number (if present), as following:

- If the “As-Built” model number indicates “S”, or is a previous model G100 without “S”:
 - o the default configuration shall be as an MCP, function “S”
 - o in this case runs the MCP default configuration (similar to previous MCP versions)
 - o ports are allocated as below:
 - COM Groups 1-2 (G500) to MCP
 - COM Groups 3-5 (G500) to MCP or U as per the “As-Built” corresponding digits
 - COM Group 1 (G100) to MCP
 - COM Groups 2-5 (G100) to U
 - HDLC D.20 to MCP or U as per the “As-Built” corresponding digit
 - NET pairs 1 and 2 are assigned to MCP
 - NET 0, and pairs 3-4 are never allocated and remain available for MCP core functions
- If the “As-Built” model number indicates “D”:
 - o the default configuration shall be as a D2X, function “D”
 - o in this case runs the D2x default Environment and configuration present in the file SMXNN_VVV_BBBB.zip located in /mnt/datalog/D2x (if available)
 - o ports are allocated as below:
 - COM Groups 1-2 (G500) to D2X
 - COM Groups 3-5 (G500) to U
 - HDLC D.20 to D2X or U as per the “As-Built” corresponding digit
 - NET pairs 1 and 2 are assigned to D2X
 - NET 0, and pairs 3-4 are never allocated and remain available for MCP core functions
- If the “As-Built” model number indicates “C” and the “As-Is” CPU is 4-cores:
 - o the default configuration shall be as an MCP/D2X, function “C”
 - o in this case runs the MCP default configuration (similar to previous MCP versions),
 - o in this case runs the D2x default Environment and configuration present in the file SMXNN_VVV_BBBB.zip located in /mnt/datalog/D2x (if available)
 - o ports are allocated as below:
 - COM Groups 1-2 (G500) to D2X
 - COM Groups 3-5 (G500) to MCP or U as per the “As-Built” corresponding digits
 - HDLC D.20 to D2X or U as per the “As-Built” corresponding digit
 - NET pairs 1 and 2 are assigned to D2X

- NET 0, and pairs 3-4 are never allocated and remain available for MCP core functions
- If the “As-Built” model number is missing:
 - the default configuration shall be as an MCP, function “S”
 - in this case runs the MCP default configuration (similar to previous MCP versions),
 - ports are allocated as below:
 - COM Groups 1-2 (G500) to MCP
 - COM Groups 3-5 (G500) to MCP or U as per the “**As-Is**” corresponding digits
 - COM Group 1 (G100) to MCP
 - COM Groups 2-5 (G100) to U
 - HDLC D.20 to MCP or U as per the “**As-Is**” corresponding digit
 - NET pairs 1 and 2 are assigned to MCP
 - NET 0, and pairs 3-4 are never allocated to D2x and remain available for MCP core functions

MCP Function Specific UI

All MCP interactive user interfaces and the Firewall remain the same as in previous MCP versions when the configured Function mode is MCP or MCP/D2x.

Some user interactive interfaces are not available when the configured Function mode is D2x (only) – see below.

MCP Shell commands for D2x

The MCP Shell and associated firewall control access retain the same functionality as in MCP v3.10 (serial maintenance, SSH) regardless of the configured Function mode (D2x, MCP, MCP/D2x).

For interacting with D2x function new commands (and associated applications) are available in MCP Shell:

Table 7-2: MCP Shell commands for D2x

D2x Applicable Commands in MCP Shell	Functionality	Required Role
<code>sudo d2xcon</code>	Connects to COM0 of D2x Container – which brings up WESMAINT after that, same as would be a D20ME COM0 port. Must be MCP Admin, not required to enter password again after sudo.	MCP Admin
<code>CTRL+\ and then x</code>	Escape suite of characters to close D2x COM0 connection and go back to MCP shell	MCP Admin
<code>sudo d2xled</code>	Shows a dynamic simulation of D2x Container LED status as when looking at a D20ME front LEDs:	MCP Admin

D2x Applicable Commands in MCP Shell	Functionality	Required Role
	<pre> STAT LED OFF or ON READY LED OFF or ON FAIL LED OFF or ON ^C CTRL+C to end, return to MCP Shell Must be MCP Admin, not required to enter password again after sudo.</pre>	
<code>sudo d2xload.sh</code>	Forces a reload of D2x exhibits (Firmware files and DEVICE.IMG) Must be MCP Admin and enter password again for sudo.	MCP Admin, sudo
<code>sudo d2xtransfer.sh</code>	Deploys the newly transferred D2x Firmware ZIP file and the D2x default configuration associated with it. Must be MCP Admin and enter password again for sudo.	MCP Admin, sudo

MCP Firewall Configuration

The MCP firewall configuration entry is available regardless of the configured Function mode (D2x, MCP, MCP/D2x).

However – when D2x application has control of the Net LAN interfaces – those Netx interfaces are removed from the firewall available ones.

The MCP firewall doesn't apply to D2x Applications LAN traffic.

MCP utility “mcpcfg”

The “mcpcfg” utility and user role based access (i.e. must be logged on to MCP Shell as MCP administrators) retain the same functionality as in MCP v3.10 (command line in Shell) regardless of the configured Function mode (D2x, MCP, MCP/D2x).

The table below shows which entries apply to D2x configurations.

Table 7-3: Application entries for D2x configuration

Menu entry	Applies to D2x
0. Back	Yes (navigation)
1. Configure Authentication	Yes (to configure MCP Administrators)
2. Configure Network Settings	No
3. Configure Network Interfaces	Yes (only to configure SINGLE / REDUNDANT / PRP)

Menu entry	Applies to D2x
4. Configure Secure Access	Partial (SSH, Emergency Access)
5. Configure Firewall	Yes (for default MCP rules for user interfaces, except HMI)
6. Configure Host Names	No
7. Configure Time & Time Sync	Yes (D2x and MCP time are both configured here)
8. Reset System Logs	No
9. Reset Database Tables	No
10. Reset File Persistence Data	No
11. Local HMI	No
12. Configure Sync Manager	No
13. Redundancy	Yes (fully configure for C and S functions, configured by D2x in D Function)
14. ARRM	No
15. Suppress Forced Qualities To Masters	No
16. Configure Serial Ports	Yes
17. Configure D.20 Port Settings	Yes
18. EdgeOS Host	No
19. Clear Chassis Intrusion State	No
20. Restore Clone Snapshot	Yes
21. Restore Factory Default	Yes
22. Reboot Device	Yes

MCP Settings GUI

The MCP Settings GUI and associated firewall control access (i.e. port 8081) retain the same functionality as in MCP v3.10 regardless of the configured Function mode (D2x, MCP, MCP/D2x).

MCP Online Editor

The MCP Online Editor and associated firewall control access retain the same functionality as in MCP v3.10 when configured Function mode is MCP or MCP/D2x.

In D2x only Function mode the MCP Online Editor access is not available.

MCP Local HMI

The MCP Local HMI application itself (not the desktop) is available same as in MCP v3.10 when configured Function mode is MCP or MCP/D2x.

In D2x only Function mode the MCP Local HMI application is not available. Upon a logon attempt it shall fail, returning a specific message that MCP function is not enabled.

MCP Remote HMI

The MCP Remote HMI and associated firewall control access is available same as in MCP v3.10 when configured Function mode is MCP or MCP/D2x.

In D2x only Function mode the MCP Remote HMI application is not available. Upon a logon attempt it shall fail, returning a specific message that MCP function is not enabled.

MCP RDP

The MCP RDP and associated firewall control access is available same as in MCP v3.10 regardless of the configured Function mode (D2x, MCP, MCP/D2x).

MCP VPN, PassThrough

The MCP VPN, PassThrough functions and associated firewall control access are available same as in MCP v3.10 regardless of the configured Function mode being MCP or MCP/D2x.

D2x Function Specific UI

For D2x Applications the interactive user interfaces are WESMAINT and LogicLinux Editor (Debug).

These are available only when Function mode is D2x or MCP/D2x and the D2x function has valid corresponding licenses, firmware and configuration.

WESMAINT Access via MCP Shell

Using the MCP Shell as initial access point allows users to interact with both MCP Core as well as D2x WESMAINT via the same MCP Maintenance interfaces (serial USB front in G500, SSH in G500). In essence – this method extends to WESMAINT an access over secure TCP/IP connections (SSH).

When at the MCP Shell command prompt – type:

```
sudo d2xcon
```

This opens a Terminal Emulator connected to the COM0 port of the D2x application.

From here on is same user experience as being connected to a D20ME front WESMAINT port, including observing D2x boot messages, access D2x if in service mode if the configuration is bad.

Press Enter, follow the prompts to login to D2x or WESMAINT using B014 configured users and passwords.

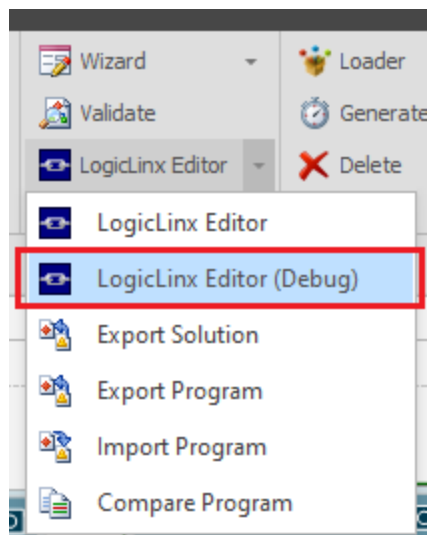
When finished invoke the “escape sequence” CTRL+\ followed by letter X to close the D2x COM0 connection and return to the MCP Shell command prompt.

WESMAINT Access via Direct Serial port

Using a mapped serial port in B014 (e.g., COM1) is possible and the functionality is same as in a D20MX.

D2x LogicLinx Editor (Debug)

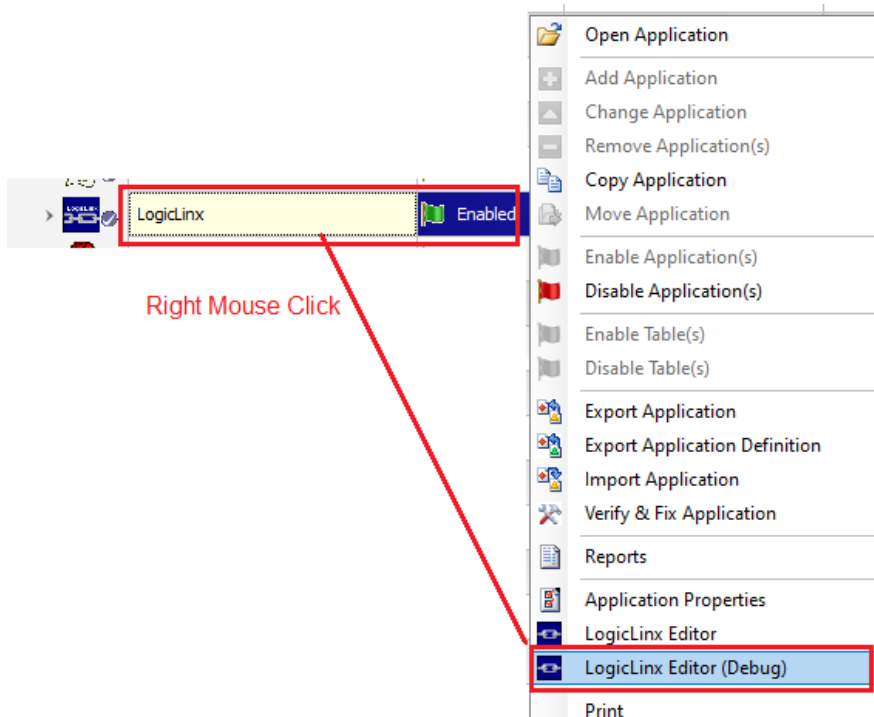
Access to the MCP LogicLinx Editor (Debug) is via the DSAS Ribbon:



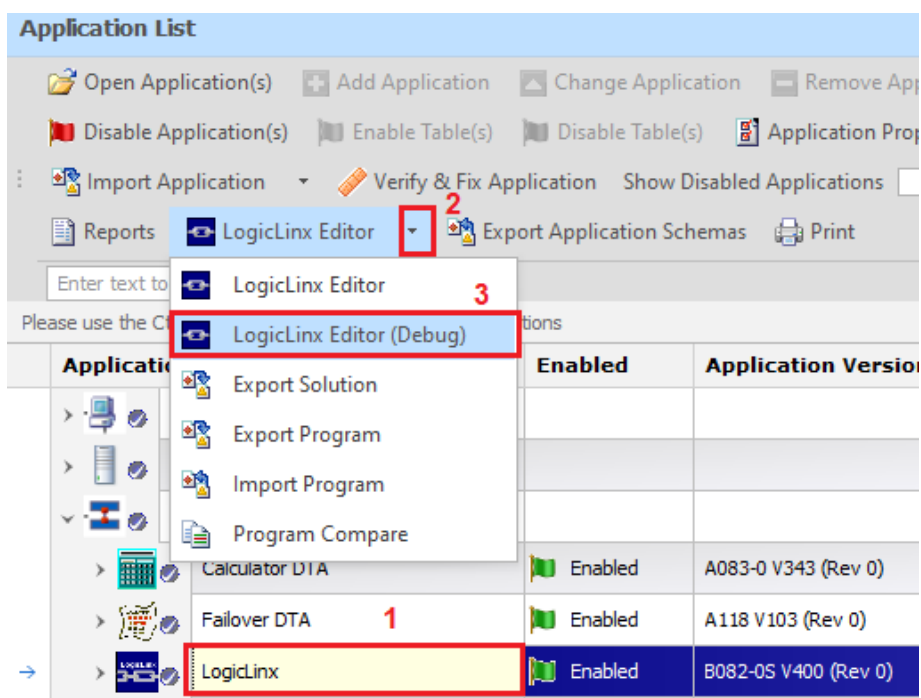
Both MCP and D2x access to LogicLinx Editor (Debug) are available (if LogicLinx is configured) but only one at a time can be used.

Access to D2x LogicLinx Editor (Debug) function is implemented through the D2x Application List if LogicLinx is enabled and configured in D2x (similar workflow as in D20MX).

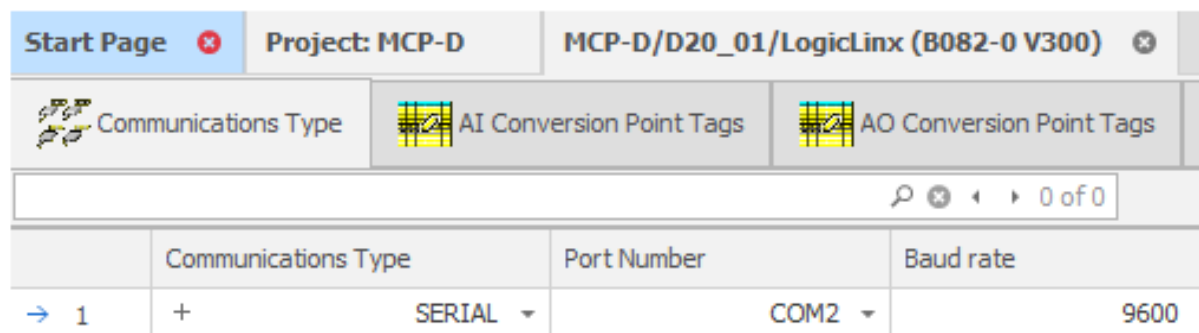
Right mouse click action on LogicLinx application:



Or Multiple select actions:



B082 is configured for SERIAL



In this case LogicLinX Editor (Debug) works over a PC serial connection, connected to the configured serial port of the G500 device (e.g., COM2).

B082 is configured for WESMAINT

Start Page		Project: MCP-D	MCP-D/D20_01/LogicLinx (B082-0 V300) ✕
 Communications Type		 AI Conversion Point Tags	 AO Conversion Point Tags
🔍 ✕ ⏪ ⏩ 0 of 0			
	Communications Type	Port Number	Baud rate
→ 1	+ WESMAINT ▾		9600

In this case LogicLinx Editor (Debug) works over a PC serial connection, connected to a serial port of the G500 device that can access WESMAINT (G500 COM0 or other configured WESMAINT direct serial access ports).

Debugger access is initiated on the PC side after manually open the WESMAINT Application LogicLinx access (in WESMAINT 3. Applications menu).

This will not work over a WESMAINT session launched from an MCP SSH connection.

B082 is configured for ETHERNET

Start Page		Project: MCP-D	MCP-D/D20_01/LogicLinx (B082-0 V300) ✕
 Communications Type		 AI Conversion Point Tags	 AO Conversion Point Tags
🔍 ✕ ⏪ ⏩ 0 of 0			
	Communications Type	Port Number	Baud rate
→ 1	+ ETHERNET ▾	1100	

In this case LogicLinx Editor (Debug) works over an SSH tunnel connection (“routed” via the MCP Shell).

The SSH tunnel logon requires MCP Administrators (not the B014 configured user names).

The SSH tunnel is only between the DSAS PC and MCP Core.

VAR and D2x Firmware Integrators

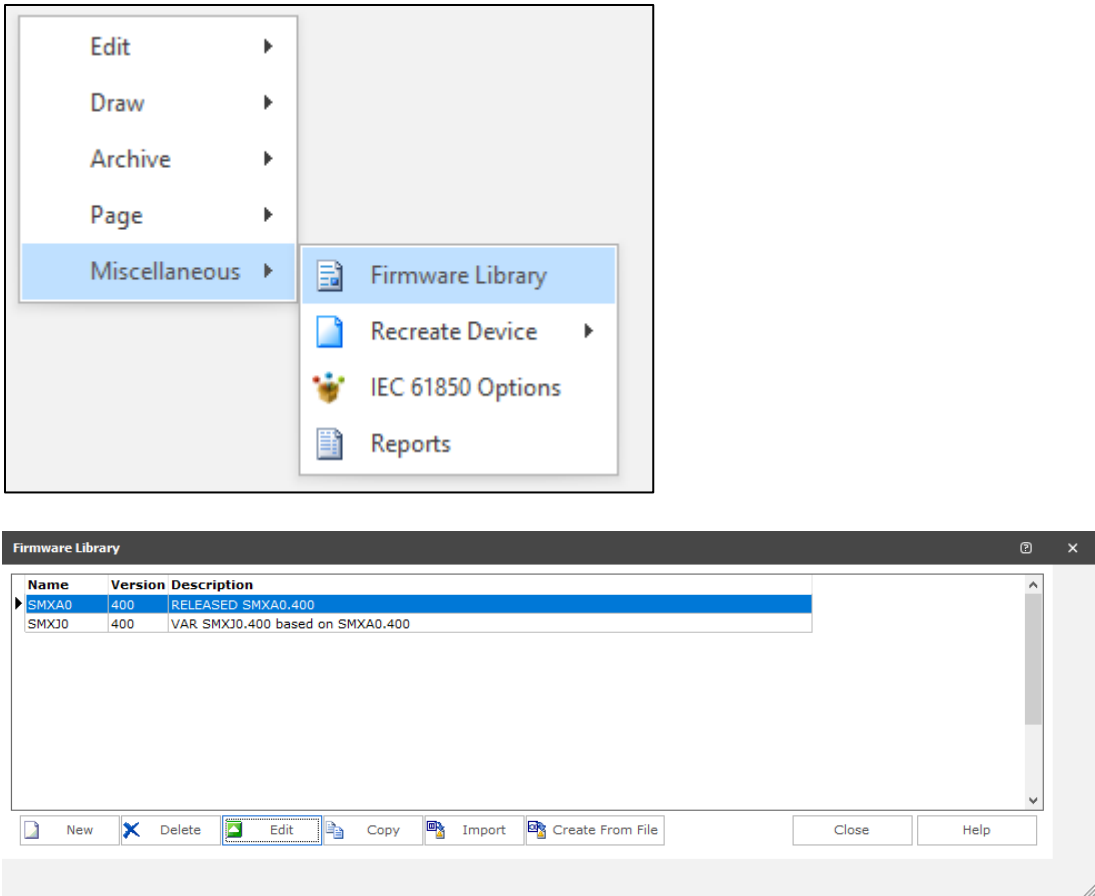
VAR or D2x firmware integrators who need to customize the MCP-D2x FW applications can use the *Project Firmware Library*, copy the standard issued SMX version (in this example is SMXA0.400), give it a new NAME (NN) within the VAR whitelist (e.g., J0, K3, etc.) and edit it after.

The new created MCP-D2x Firmware Model must match the D2x Firmware Image created by VAR and loaded in the MCP device by VAR.

The resulting D2x firmware must remain SMX.

The resulting SMX VERSION (VVV) must be same as the source official GE Vernova version (e.g., 400).

The SMX NAME is restricted to 5 characters (SMXNN).



The VAR MCP-D2x Firmware Image(s) must be created by VAR using same SMX naming standards and compatible SMX applications as the GE Vernova issued one(s) and shall be deployed using the manual workflow (not DSAS based).

These D2x Firmware Images are not signed by GE Vernova and are the sole responsibility of the VAR / System Integrator(s) who created them.

It is not possible to order from the GE Vernova Factory devices already loaded with VAR D2x Firmware.

VAR Deploying Unsigned D2x Firmware file using manual file transfer

Unsigned D2x Firmware Files are in the form of **SMXNN_VVV_BBBB.zip**.

These can be deployed to G500 devices using Secure File Transfer tools.

After deploying a new D2x Firmware Image:

- The D2x digits in the “As-Is” model number are updated,
- If the current device Function is “C” or “D”: the D2x device shall run using the Default D2x configuration contained in the D2x Firmware file (assuming the D2x License is present and valid).
 - Any previously present D2x configuration is erased and – if needed – shall be (re)deployed by users later using DSAS sync to operation.
- If the current device Function is “S”: the D2x device is not started, but the D2x Firmware is loaded.

The MCP configuration (if is a “C” Function) is not modified when D2x Firmware is deployed.

Workflow:

Load the unsigned D2x Firmware file, using DSAS Secure File Browser or other SFTP file transfer tools, to:

```
/mnt/usr/D2xTransfer
```

If more than one **SMXNN_VVV_BBBB.zip** file is placed in above folder – the process will not continue. Is up to users to ensure only one such file is placed there.

After a single valid ZIP file was placed in `/mnt/usr/D2xTransfer` the user will run script:

```
sudo d2xtransfer.sh
```

This script loads the new D2x Firmware and associated Default configuration.

From now on `/mnt/datalog/D2x` is the “at rest” source for D2x Firmware and D2x default configuration.

Users shall NOT modify folder `/mnt/datalog/D2x`

Chapter 8 - MCP Pseudo Points

This chapter contains the following sections:

- Application Pseudo Points
- Analog Reports
- Calculator
- Data Logger
- Digital Event Management
- DNP 3.0 with MCP as Master Application
- DNP 3.0 with MCP as Outstation Application
- GENASCII Serial with MCP as Master Application
- IEC 60870-5-101 with MCP as Master Application
- IEC 60870-5-101 with MCP as Controlled Station Application
- IEC 60870-5-104 with MCP as Master Application
- IEC 60870-5-104 with MCP as Controlled Station Application
- IEC 60870-5-103 with MCP as Master Application
- IEC 61850 with MCP as Master Application
- IEC 61850 Application – Global Points
- IEC 61850 Application – Per-Device Points
- Tejas V with MCP as LRU Application
- Load Shed
- LogicLinx
- ARRM
- Modbus with MCP as Master Application
- Modbus with MCP as LRU Application
- Redundancy Manager
- SEL Binary Serial with MCP as Master Application
- System Status Manager
- D.20 Peripheral Link Client Pseudo Points
- GPIO Client Pseudo Points

Application Pseudo Points

Applications may provide status information and allow functions or operations to be initiated through system and/or device level pseudo points. These points can be accessed through the Point Summary page of the Online HMI.

» To access device-level and system-level pseudo points:

1. Log into the online HMI of the MCP unit.
2. Click the  **Point Details** button on the toolbar.
3. For device-level pseudo points, click the **IED** tab. A row appears for the IEC 61850 DCA application with a home directory and other details as per the user configuration.
For system-level pseudo points, click the **Application** tab, and select the **IEC61850Client** application.
4. Click the **Details** button for the selected application.
5. Select the appropriate point type tab to view all points belonging to the group.
6. To send a control request, right-click the point and select **Digital Output Interface**.

Analog Reports

(not available after and including MCP V2.60)

Analog Reports – Analog Input Points

Table 8-1: Analog Reports – Analog Input Points

Pseudo Point Name	Description
Current Percentage Disk Usage	Indicates disk usage in percent against total disk size configured.
Days until Storage Space Available	Estimated number of days that the disk will be full.
Total Report Count	Indicates the total number of reports currently available on disk.
Total Shift Report Count	Indicates the total number of shift type reports currently available on disk.
Total Daily Report Count	Indicates the total number of daily type reports currently available on disk.
Total Weekly Report Count	Indicates the total number of weekly type reports currently available on disk.
Total Monthly Report Count	Indicates the total number of monthly type reports currently available on disk.

Analog Reports – Digital Input Points

Table 8-2: Analog Reports – Digital Input Points

Pseudo Point Name	Description
Storage Space Full	Set to FULL if disk usage exceeds threshold value. Set to AVAILABLE if disk usage does not exceed threshold value.

Calculator

Calculator – Accumulator Points

Table 8-3: Calculator – Accumulator Points

Pseudo Point Name	Description
CommandsReceived	Updated whenever a Control is received
RxdCommandsFailed	Updated whenever a command received by the Calculator DTA fails.
Commands Txd	Updated whenever the Calculator DTA transmits a control request
TxdCommandsFailed	Updated whenever a command transmitted by the Calculator DTA fails.

Calculator – Analog Input Points

Table 8-4: Calculator – Analog Input Points

Pseudo Point Name	Description
TimerCount	Indicates the number of Timers configured.
CalcPointCount	Indicates the number of Calculator Points configured.

Calculator – Digital Input Points

Table 8-5: Calculator – Digital Input Points

Pseudo Point Name	Description
ConfigError	Indicates if errors were detected: - Indicates 0 if no errors were detected. - Indicates 1 if errors were detected.
CalcStatus	Indicates if the Calculator application is functional: - Indicates 1 if the application is functional. - Indicates 0 if application cannot proceed (because of a Config error etc.)
DeviceDisabled	Indicates if the Calculator application is disabled or enabled: - Indicates 1 if the Calculator application is disabled. - Indicates 0 if the Calculator application is running. NOTE: The Calculator application can be disabled or enabled through the Disable Device Digital Output pseudo point.

Calculator – Digital Output Points

Table 8-6: Calculator – Digital Output Points

Pseudo Point Name	Description
DisableDevice	Provides an option to disable/enable the Calculator application (DTA): - Set to 1 to disable the Calculator application. - Set to 0 to enable the Calculator application.

Data Logger

Data Logger – Analog Input Points

Table 8-7: Data Logger – Analog Input Points

Pseudo Point Name	Description
Active Report Count	Indicates how many configured Reports are active
Continuous Report (nn): Storage	Analog Input Displays the % of the configured log space that has been used for Continuous Report(nn).
Periodic Report (nn): Storage	Analog Input Displays the % of the configured log space that has been used for Periodic Report(nn).
Out of Range Report (nn): Storage	Analog Input Displays the % of the configured log space that has been used for Out of Range Report(nn).

Data Logger – Digital Input Points

Table 8-8: Data Logger – Digital Input Points

Pseudo Point Name	Description
Application Status	Set when the application is running.
Configuration Error	Set when a configuration error is detected.

Data Logger – Digital Output Points

Table 8-9: Data Logger – Digital Output Points

Pseudo Point Name	Description
Disable Logging	When set to ON, this point disables logging for all Reports.
Reset All Logs	When set to ON, this point clears the log data of all log records.
Continuous Report (nn): Disable	When set to ON, this point disables logging for the associated Continuous Report(nn).
Continuous Report (nn): Reset	When set to ON, this point clears the log data of all log records for the associated Continuous Report(nn).
Periodic Report (nn): Disable	When set to ON, this point disables logging for the associated Periodic Report (nn).
Periodic Report (nn): Reset	When set to ON, this point clears the log data of all log records for the associated Periodic Report (nn).

Pseudo Point Name	Description
Out of Range Report (nn): Disable	When set to ON, this point disables the log data of all log records for the associated Out of Range Report (nn).
Out of Range Report (nn): Reset	When set to ON, this point clears the log data of all log records for the associated Out of Range Report (nn).

Digital Event Management

Digital Event Manager – Analog Input Points

Table 8-10: Digital Event Manager – Analog Input Points

Pseudo Point Name	Description
Total Number of Alarms	The total number of alarm records in the database including the uncommitted records.
Total Number of UnAck Alarms	The total number of Unacknowledged alarm records in the database including the uncommitted records.
TotalAlarmsDesc-GrpCritical	The total number of alarm records for alarms in the Critical group.
TotalAlarmsDesc-GrpDefault	The total number of alarm records for alarms in the Default group.

Digital Event Manager – Digital Input Points

Table 8-11: Digital Event Manager – Digital Input Points

Pseudo Point Name	Description
Unacknowledged Alarms	TRUE if there are alarm records that are not in reset and not acknowledged.
Points in Alarm	TRUE if there are alarm records that are not in reset.
Points Suppressed	One or more digital inputs in the MCP are in the forced, alarm inhibited, or scan inhibited state.
GroupUnAckDesc-GrpCritical	TRUE if there are alarm records for any alarm in the Critical group that are not acknowledged.
GroupInAckDesc-GrpCritical	TRUE if there are alarm records for any alarm in the Critical group that are not in reset.
GroupInAlarmReFlashDesc-GrpCritical	TRUE if a new alarm record has occurred for any alarm in the Critical group for the configured Alarm Group Reflash Time.
GroupUnAckDesc-GrpDefault	TRUE if there are alarm records for any alarm in the Default group that are not acknowledged.
GroupInAlarmDesc-GrpDefault	TRUE if there are alarm records for any alarm in the Default group that are not in reset.
GroupInAlarmReFlashDesc-GrpDefault	TRUE if a new alarm record has occurred for any alarm in the Default group for the configured Alarm Group Reflash Time.

Digital Event Manager – Digital Output Points

Table 8-12: Digital Event Manager – Digital Output Points

Pseudo Point Name	Description
AcknowledgeOrphanAlarms	A latch ON, close, or pulse on operation for this point acknowledges all orphan alarms in the MCP.
GrpAckDesc-GrpCritical	A latch ON, close, or pulse on operation for this point acknowledges all alarms in Critical group.
GrpAckDesc-GrpDefault	A latch ON, close, or pulse on operation for this point acknowledges all alarms in the Default group.

DNP 3.0 with MCP as Master Application

Note: This section applies to both **Serial** and **Ethernet** connection.

DNP 3.0 with MCP as Master – Accumulator Points (Serial / Ethernet)

Table 8-13: DNP 3.0 with MCP as Master – Accumulator Points

Pseudo Point Name	Description
UpdateCount	Accumulation for the total number of points the RTDB has been updated for this DNP outstation.
MsgSent	Accumulation for the total number of requests sent by the DNP DCA to this DNP outstation.
MsgReceived	Accumulation for the total number of responses received by the DNP DCA from this DNP outstation.
MsgTimeOuts	Accumulation for the number of message timeouts detected by the DNP DCA for this DNP outstation.
MsgError	Accumulation for the total number of responses received in error from this DNP outstation.
OperationsRequested	Accumulations for the number of control requests received by the DNP DCA via the RTDB that was directed to this DNP outstation.
OperationsFailed	Accumulations of the number of operation failures detected for this DNP outstation.

DNP 3.0 with MCP as Master – Analog Input Points (Serial / Ethernet)

Table 8-14: DNP 3.0 with MCP as Master – Analog Input Points

Pseudo Point Name	Description
OneWayTransmissionDelay	One-Way Transmission Path Delay in milliseconds.
NumberSuccessTransactions	Number of Successful Transactions with device.
NumberFailedTransactions	Number of Failed Transactions with device.
ActiveChannel	Communications channel being used (0 is primary and 1 is backup).
PercentSuccessTransactionsX100	Percentage of successful transactions multiplied by 100.

DNP 3.0 with MCP as Master – Digital Input Points (Serial / Ethernet)

Table 8-15: DNP 3.0 with MCP as Master – Digital Input Points

Pseudo Point Name	Description
Device Online	Indicates if the Configured DNP outstation is Online (1) or Offline (0).
IEDCommDeviceRestart	This status point is set when the DNP DCA receives a Device Restart IIN from the DNP outstation. The status is reset otherwise.
IEDCommBadConfig	This status point is set when the DNP DCA receives a BAD CONFIG IIN from the DNP outstation. The status point is reset when the DNP outstation does not transmit IINs with BAD CONFIG bit set.
IEDCommNeedTime	This status point is set when the DNP DCA receives a NEED TIME IIN from the DNP outstation. The status point is reset when the DNP outstation does not transmit IINs with NEED TIME bit set.
IEDCommLocal	This status point is set when the DNP DCA receives a LOCAL IIN from the DNP outstation. The status point is reset when the DNP outstation does not transmit IINs with LOCAL bit set.
IEDCommDeviceTrouble	This status point is set when the DNP DCA receives a DEVICE TROUBLE IIN from the DNP outstation. The status point is reset by the DNP DCA when the DNP outstation does not transmit IINs with DEVICE TROUBLE bit set.
IEDCommBadFunc	This status point is set when the DNP DCA receives a BAD FUNCTION IIN from the DNP outstation. The status point is reset when the DNP outstation does not transmit IINs with BAD FUNCTION bit set.
IEDCommObjectUnknown	This status point is set when the DNP DCA receives an OBJECT UNKNOWN IIN from the DNP outstation. The status point is reset when the DNP outstation does not transmit IINs with OBJECT UNKNOWN bit set.
IEDCommParamError	This status point is set when the DNP DCA receives a PARAMETER ERROR IIN from the device. The status point is reset when the DNP outstation does not transmit IINs with PARAMETER ERROR bit set.
IEDCommBufferOverFlow	This status point is set when the DNP DCA receives a BUFFER OVERFLOW IIN from the DNP outstation. The status point is reset when the DNP outstation does not transmit IINs with BUFFER OVERFLOW bit set.
IEDCommAlreadyExec	This status point is set when the DNP DCA receives an ALREADY EXEC IIN from the DNP outstation. The status point is reset when the DNP outstation does not transmit IINs with ALREADY EXEC bit set.
IEDCommAllStations	This status point is set when the DNP DCA receives an ALL STATIONS IIN from the DNP outstation. The status point is reset when the DNP outstation does not transmit IINs with ALL STATIONS bit set.
DCAStatus	Set if DNP DCA application is enabled.
PrimaryPortActiveStatus	Indicates the status of the Configured Primary Port. Active (1) Inactive (0).
BackupPortActiveStatus	Indicates the status of the Configured Backup Port. Active (1) Inactive (0).
PrimaryPortHealthStatus	Indicates the health of the Configured Primary Port. Healthy(1), Unhealthy(0).
BackupPortHealthStatus	Indicates the health of the Configured Backup Port. Healthy(1), Unhealthy(0).
DeviceDisable	Set if DNP Device is disabled. Note: This point is available when the Configuration Parameter “Device Disable Logic Type” is set to “true”.
DeviceEnabled	Set if DNP Device is enabled. Note: This point is available when the Configuration Parameter “Device Disable Logic Type” is set to “false”.

Pseudo Point Name	Description
UnsolicitedResponse	Set if a Control (1) is received on the EnableUnsolicited DO Pseudo point.
PollingDisabled	Set if the polling is disabled. Note: This point is available when the Configuration Parameter “Polling Disable Logic Type” is set to “true”.
PollingEnabled	Set if the polling is enabled. Note: This point is available when the Configuration Parameter “Polling Disable Logic Type” is set to “false”.
DemandPollInProg	Set when a manually initiated poll device for data is pending. Normally Scheduled polls and Automatic polls do not affect the state of this point.
DeviceRestartInProg	Set when Restart Remote Device is pending.
TimeSyncInProg	Set when Time Sync Remote Device is pending.
PropagationDelayInProg	Set when a Propagation Delay Measurement is pending.

DNP 3.0 with MCP as Master – Digital Output Points (Serial / Ethernet)

Table 8-16: DNP 3.0 with MCP as Master – Digital Output Points

Pseudo Point Name	Description
DisableDevice	This pseudo control accepts Latch ON/Latch OFF controls. When set (i.e., latched ON), the DNP DCA disables polling to the DNP outstation. Sets all RTDB points belonging to the DNP outstation OFFLINE, and no scheduled data requests are sent to the DNP outstation. Note: This point is available when the Configuration Parameter “Device Disable Logic Type” is set to “true”.
EnableDevice	This pseudo control accepts Latch ON/Latch OFF controls. When reset (i.e., latched OFF), the DNP DCA disables polling to the DNP outstation. Sets all RTDB points belonging to the DNP outstation OFFLINE, and no scheduled data requests are sent to the DNP outstation. Note: This point is available when the Configuration Parameter “Device Disable Logic Type” is set to “false”.
SendTimeSync	This pseudo control accepts Pulse ON/Pulse OFF controls. When pulsed, the DNP DCA transmits a Time Sync message to the DNP outstation.
SendRestart	This pseudo control accepts Pulse ON/Pulse OFF controls. When pulsed, the DNP DCA transmits a Cold Restart message to the DNP outstation.
EnableUnsolicited	This pseudo control accepts Latch ON/Latch OFF controls. When set (i.e., latched ON), the DNP DCA enables supporting of Unsolicited Messages sent from DNP outstation.
DisablePolling	This control disables or enables scheduled polling of the device, send a DO=1 to disable polling. Note: This point is available when the Configuration Parameter “Polling Disable Logic Type” in the client map file is set to “true”.
EnablePolling	This control disables or enables scheduled polling of the device, send a DO=0 to disable polling. Note: This point is available when the Configuration Parameter “Polling Disable Logic Type” in the client map file is set to “false”.
IntegrityPoll	When a control request is received from this point, the DCA sends one general interrogation to the device.
ClassPoll	When a control request is received from this point, the DNP DCA sends a Class Poll (Class 1, 2 and 3) to the configured DNP outstation.

Pseudo Point Name	Description
SwitchChannel	When a control request is received from this point, the DNP DCA switches to the configured alternate Channel.
ClearStats	When a control request is received from this point, the DNP DCA clears all the values on the Accumulator points.
PropagationDelayMeasure	When a control request is received from this point, the DNP DCA sends a Propagation Delay Measurement request for the device.

DNP 3.0 with MCP as Outstation Application

Note: This section applies to both **Serial** and **Ethernet** connection.

DNP 3.0 with MCP as Outstation – Accumulator Points (Serial / Ethernet)

Table 8-17: DNP 3.0 with MCP as Outstation – Accumulator Points

Pseudo Point Name	Description
MasterMsgIn	Indicates the number of response messages sent by the DNP Master to the DNP DPA.
MasterMsgOut	Indicates the number of request messages received by the DNP Master from the DNP DPA.
RemMsgAckTimeouts	Indicates number of acknowledgement message time out.
RemOperationRequests	Indicates the number of control operation requests received by DNP DPA from DNP Master.
RemOperationsFailed	Indicates number of control operations failed.
CRCErrCnt	Indicates no of CRC errors.
MasterMsgRetryCnt	Indicates the number of messages retried by the DNP DPA to the DNP Master.
BIChangeEventsOut	Indicates the number of binary input change events sent to DNP Master.

DNP 3.0 with MCP as Outstation – Analog Input Point (Serial / Ethernet)

Table 8-18: DNP 3.0 with MCP as Outstation – Analog Input Point

Pseudo Point Name	Description
MasterAdd	Indicates DNP Master station address that DNP DPA is communicating with.
DPAProcessID	Indicates DNP DPA child process ID.
Total Events in Queue	Indicates the total events available in the DNP DPA Event Queues.
Application Identifier	Unique Application Identifier of the DNP DPA application auto defined in the configuration.

DNP 3.0 with MCP as Outstation – Digital Input Points (Serial / Ethernet)

Table 8-19: DNP 3.0 with MCP as Outstation – Digital Input Points

Pseudo Point Name	Description
CommStatus	Indicates DNP DPA communication status. Set when communication with DNP Master is Enabled and Unset when Disabled.
DPASStatus	Indicates the DNP DPA Application status. Set when DNP Master application is Enabled and Unset when Disabled.
PriPortStatus	Indicates the health of the configured Primary Port.
BackPortStatus	Indicates the health of the configured Backup Port. Point is Offline mode if not configured.

DNP 3.0 with MCP as Outstation – Digital Output Points (Serial / Ethernet)

Table 8-20: DNP 3.0 with MCP as Outstation – Digital Output Points

Pseudo Point Name	Description
ForceControlsLockout	Indicates DNP DPA control disable pseudo point. If set DNP DPA does not accept any control operations from DNP Master, Except the command on same point if same is registered by DNP DPA.
Print Event Queue to File	When a control request is received on this point, the DNP DPA dumps all the events in the Event Queue into the file in MCP "/mnt/datalog/DNPDPA_EVENT_QUEUE.<Home Directory>". Here, <Home Directory> is the home directory of the DNP DPA from the Master connections or Point Details in Runtime HMI.
Clear Stats	When a control request is received from this point, the DNP DPA clears all the values on the Accumulator points.

GENASCII Serial with MCP as Master Application

These points comprise:

- DCA Pseudo Points
- IED Pseudo Points

DCA Pseudo Points

Accumulators

Table 8-21: DCA Pseudo Points - Accumulators

Pseudo Point Name	Description
MsgSent	Accumulator for the total number of messages sent to all devices.
MsgReceived	Accumulator for the total number of messages received from all devices.
MsgTimeOuts	Accumulator for the total number of message timeouts detected. It is incremented every time the device has failed to respond to a Request within the allowed timeout.

Digital Input

Table 8-22: DCA Pseudo Points - Digital Input

Pseudo Point Name	Description
DCA Status	Indicates the status of the GenASCII DCA Application. Set to Enabled if DCA Application is initialized correctly. Reset to Disabled if DCA Application failed to initialize correctly.
Enable Polling Of All IEDs Status	Indicates the polling status of all devices. NOTE: If “Polling of IED Status” is Enabled for specific device, but “Enable Polling Of All IEDs Status” is Disabled at DCA Level, polling occurs for the respective device. Set to Enabled if polling is Enabled for all devices. Reset to Disabled if polling is Disabled for all devices.
All Devices Disabled	Indicates the disabled status of all devices. NOTE: If “DeviceDisable” is Enabled for specific device, but “AllDevicesDisabled” is Disabled at DCA Level, the respective device disabled status is Enabled. Set to Enabled if the status of all devices is Enabled. Reset to Disabled if the status of all devices is Disabled.

Digital Output

Table 8-23: DCA Pseudo Points - Digital Output

Pseudo Point Name	Description
Enable Polling Of All IEDs	This control enables or disables polling status of all devices in multi drop device configuration. If disabled, the polling status of all the individual devices will be disabled. If enabled, the polling status of all the individual devices will be enabled. NOTE: If “Enable Polling of IED” DO Pseudo Point is Disabled and if “Enable Polling Of All IEDs” control is Enabled, the polling status of device is given priority. Rest of the devices whose “Enable Polling Of IED” DO Pseudo Point is Enabled will be Enabled.
DisableAllDevices	This control enables or disables the running state of all IEDs. When Set to Enabled, all the individual devices will be enabled unless specific device DO Pseudo Point DisableDevice is in Disabled state. When Reset to Disabled, all the individual devices will be disabled.

IED Pseudo Points

Accumulators

Table 8-24: IED Pseudo Points - Accumulators

Pseudo Point Name	Description
UpdateCount	Accumulator for the total number of points in the RTDB that have been updated for this device.
MsgSent	Accumulator for the total number of messages sent by the Client to the device.
MsgReceived	Accumulator for the total number of messages received by the Client from the device. It is incremented only when the message is received from the device and response is valid.
MsgTimeOuts	Accumulator for the total number of message timeouts detected by the Client for the device. It is incremented every time the device has failed to respond to a Request within the allowed timeout.
MsgError	Accumulator for the total number of frames received in error from the device.

Analog Input

Table 8-25: IED Pseudo Points - Analog Input

Pseudo Point Name	Description
ConfigErrors	Indicates the number of responses received in error because of misconfiguration. This is detected based on the Invalid Pattern definition of the transaction definition in client map file.

Digital Input

Table 8-26: IED Pseudo Points – Digital Input

Pseudo Point Name	Description
Device Online	Indicates if the Configured device is: •ONLINE (1), or •OFFLINE (0).
Primary Port Active Status	Indicates the usage of configured Primary Port. Set to IN USE if Primary port is in use. Reset to NOT INUSE if not in use.
Backup Port Active Status	Indicates the usage of configured Secondary Port. Set to IN USE if backup port is in use. Reset to NOT INUSE if not configured.
DeviceDisable	Indicates the disabled status of device. NOTE: If “DisableAllDevices” control is Disabled, the DeviceDisable DI Pseudo Point will be Disabled. If “DisableAllDevices” control is Enabled, the DeviceDisable DI Pseudo Point will be Enabled only if “DisableDevice” DO Pseudo Point is Enabled. Set to Enabled if the status of device is Enabled. Reset to Disabled if the status of device is Disabled.

Pseudo Point Name	Description
Polling Of IED Status	Indicates the polling status of device. NOTE: If “Enable Polling Of All IEDs” control is Disabled, the Polling Of IED Status DI Pseudo Point will be Disabled. If “Enable Polling Of All IEDs” control is Enabled, the Polling Of IED Status DI Pseudo Point will be Enabled only if “Enable Polling Of IED” DO Pseudo Point is Enabled. Set to Enabled if polling is Enabled for device. Reset to Disabled if polling is Disabled for device.
His_cmd_support	Indicates support for HIS command for SEL device.
Eve_cmd_support	Indicates support for EVE command for SEL device.
Cev_cmd_support	Indicates support for CEV command for SEL device
File Retrieval In-Progress	Value 1 indicates that file retrieval from the SEL device is in-progress. Value 0 indicates that file retrieval from the SEL device is not in-progress.
Pass Through In-Progress	Value 1 indicates that data transfer through the Pass-Through connection with SEL device is in-progress. Value 0 indicates that data transfer through the Pass-Through connection with SEL device is not in-progress.

Digital Output

Table 8-27: IED Pseudo Points – Digital Output

Pseudo Point Name	Description
DisableDevice	This control enables or disables the running state of the device. When Set to Enabled, the device will be enabled. When Reset to Disabled, the device will be disabled and will be declared as OFFLINE.
ClearStats	This control clears all the communication statistics UpdateCount (MsgSent, MsgReceived, MsgTimeouts and MsgErrors) Pseudo Points of the device.
Enable Polling Of IED	This control disables or enables polling to the device. If set to Disabled, the polling to the device is stopped. If reset to Enabled, the polling to the device will be resumed.

Text Points

Table 8-28: IED Pseudo Points – Text Points

Pseudo Point Name	Description
DEVICEINFO_LINEID	Indicates the Line id of the device.
DEVICEINFO_DEVICEID	Indicates the Device id of the device.
DEVICEINFO_BAYID	Indicates the Bay id of the device.
DEVICEINFO_DEVICETYPE	Indicates the device type.

Pseudo Point Name	Description
DEVICEINFO_DEVICEADDRESS	Indicates the device address.
MapFile	Indicates the map file name of the device.

Refer to [Time Sequence Diagrams and Sample Configuration](#) for more detailed explanation.

IEC 60870-5-101 with MCP as Master Application

IEC 101 with MCP as Master – Device Level

IEC 101 with MCP as Master – Device Level – Accumulator Points

Table 8-29: IEC 101 with MCP as Master – Device Level – Accumulator Points

Pseudo Point Name	Description
NewEventsReceived	The number of new events received by the IEC 60870-5-104/101 DCA from the device. Incremented immediately after a previously unrecorded event has been reported by the device.
EventsReported	The number of events successfully reported to the RtDB for a Device.
MsgSent	The number of messages sent by the IEC 60870-5-104/101 DCA to the device. It is incremented immediately after a data link frame is sent to the device. The IEC 60870-5-104/101 DCA increments this statistic for each Device that shares the same link addresses.
MsgReceived	The number of messages received by the IEC 60870-5-104/101 DCA from the device. It is incremented immediately after a data link frame has been successfully received from the device. The IEC 60870-5-104/101 DCA increments this statistic for each Device that shares the same link address if the link address of the message is known. If the link address is unknown, this Pseudo point is not incremented.
MsgTimeouts	The number of message timeouts detected by the IEC 60870-5-104/101 DCA for the device. It is incremented every time the device has failed to respond to a confirmed data link frame (i.e., any Primary frame but function code 4 – Send No Reply) within the allowed timeout. The IEC 60870-5-104/101 DCA increments this statistic for each Device that shares the same link address.
MsgError	The number of frames received in error (e.g., checksum failure). Does not include Respond NACK (function code 4) or Confirm NACK (function code 1) frames, as those would be incremented under MsgReceived. The IEC 60870-5-104/101 DCA increments this statistic for each Device that shares the same link address if the link address of the message is known. If the link address is unknown, this pseudo point is not incremented.
UpdateCount	The number of data change events reported to the RtDB for a Device.
CommandsReceived	The number of Output, Local, or Accumulator Commands received from the RtDB.
CommandsFailed	The number of negative command statuses sent to the RtDB.
RxBadTypeID	The number of invalid or unsupported Type Identification messages received from the Device. As a prerequisite to incrementing this statistic, the ASDU address of the message must be known.
UpdateCount	The number of data change events reported to the RtDB for a Device.

Pseudo Point Name	Description
MsgSent	The number of messages sent by the IEC 60870-5-104/101 DCA to the device. It is incremented immediately after a data link frame is sent to the device. The IEC 60870-5-104/101 DCA increments this statistic for each Device that shares the same link addresses.
MsgReceived	The number of messages received by the IEC 60870-5-104/101 DCA from the device. It is incremented immediately after a data link frame has been successfully received from the device. The IEC 60870-5-104/101 DCA increments this statistic for each Device that shares the same link address if the link address of the message is known. If the link address is unknown, this Pseudo point is not incremented.
MsgTimeOuts	The number of message timeouts detected by the IEC 60870-5-104/101 DCA for the device. It is incremented every time the device has failed to respond to a confirmed data link frame (i.e., any Primary frame but function code 4 – Send No Reply) within the allowed timeout. The IEC 60870-5-104/101 DCA increments this statistic for each Device that shares the same link address.
MsgError	The number of frames received in error (e.g., checksum failure). Does not include Respond NACK (function code 4) or Confirm NACK (function code 1) frames, as those would be incremented under MsgReceived. The IEC 60870-5-104/101 DCA increments this statistic for each Device that shares the same link address if the link address of the message is known. If the link address is unknown, this pseudo point is not incremented.
NewEventsReceived	The number of new events received by the IEC 60870-5-104/101 DCA from the device. Incremented immediately after a previously unrecorded event has been reported by the device.

IEC 101 with MCP as Master – Device Level – Digital Input Points

Table 8-30: IEC 101 with MCP as Master – Device Level – Digital Input Points

Pseudo Point Name	Description
Device Online	Indicates if the communications with the Device is Active (1) or Inactive (0). The DCA sets this to ON after the initialization procedure with a device completes successfully. The DCA sets this to OFF after communications has been lost with the Device or when the Device is Disabled
DeviceDisable	Indicates if the communications with the Device is disabled. Reflects the status of the DisableDevice Digital Output pseudo point or'ed with the DisableAllDevices Digital Output pseudo point.
PollingDisabled	Indicates if the scheduled polling of the Device is disabled. Reflects the status of the DisablePolling Digital Output pseudo point or'ed with the DisableAllPolling Digital Output pseudo point.
IntegrityPollExecution	Indicates the status of Integrity Poll. In progress (pending: 1) or completed (0). Integrity Poll can be manually triggered either by IntegrityPoll or IntegrityPollAllDevices Digital Output pseudo points
TimeSyncExecution	Indicates the status of the Time synchronization. In progress (pending: 1) or completed (0). Time Synchronization can be triggered by either the TimeSync or the TimeSyncAllDevices Digital Output pseudo point is.

Pseudo Point Name	Description
DeviceRestarted	Toggled when Restart or Power On indications are received from the device. Restarted (1) and Running (0) Applicable only to the IEC 60870-5-103 Client.
CounterIntegrityPollExecution	Indicates the status of Counter Integrity Poll. In progress (pending: 1) or completed (0). The Counter Integrity Poll can be triggered by either the CounterIntegrityPoll or CounterIntegrityPollAllDevices Digital Output pseudo points

IEC 101 with MCP as Master – Device Level – Digital Output Points

Table 8-31: IEC 101 with MCP as Master – Device Level – Digital Output Points

Pseudo Point Name	Description
DisableDevice	This control enables or disables communications with the Device.
DisablePolling	When a control request is received from this point, the DCA sends one counter interrogation to the device.
IntegrityPoll	This control disables or enables scheduled polling of the device.
TimeSync	When a control request is received from this point, the DCA issues time synchronization to the device.
CounterIntegrityPoll	When a control request is received from this point, the DCA sends one general interrogation to the device.

IEC 101 with MCP as Master – DCA Level

IEC 101 with MCP as Master – DCA Level – Accumulator Points

Table 8-32: IEC 101 with MCP as Master – DCA Level – Accumulator Points

Pseudo Point Name	Description
MsgSent	Accumulation of the total number of the “MsgSent” accumulator values for all devices managed by the IEC 60870-5-104/101 DCA.
MsgReceived	Accumulation of the total number of the “MsgReceived” accumulator values for all devices managed by the IEC 60870-5-104/101 DCA.
MsgTimeOuts	Accumulation of the total number of the “MsgTimeouts” accumulator values for all devices managed by the IEC 60870-5-104/101 DCA.
RxUnknownASDUAddress	Accumulation of the number of unknown ASDU address messages received on the channel managed by the IEC 60870-5-104/101 DCA.
RxUnknownLinkAddress	Accumulation of the number of unknown link address messages received on the channel managed by the IEC 60870-5-104/101 DCA.
RxFrameErrors	Accumulation of the number of messages with frame errors received on the channel managed by the IEC 60870-5-104/101 DCA.

IEC 101 with MCP as Master – DCA Level – Digital Input Points

Table 8-33: IEC 101 with MCP as Master – DCA Level – Digital Input Points

Pseudo Point Name	Description
DCAStatus	Indicates the status of the IEC 60870-5-104/101 DCA application. Set if IEC 60870-5-104/101 DCA is running. Reset if IEC 60870-5-104/101 DCA is not running.
AllDevicesDisabled	Indicates if all the configured IEC 60870-5-104/101 DCA is disabled.

Pseudo Point Name	Description
	Set if all the IEC 60870-5-104/101 DCA is disabled. Reset if all the IEC 60870-5-104/101 DCA is enabled.
AllPollingDisabled	Indicates if the scheduled polling of all Devices is disabled. Set if polling of all IEC 60870-5-104/101 DCA is disabled. Reset if polling of all IEC 60870-5-104/101 DCA is enabled.

IEC 101 with MCP as Master – DCA Level – Digital Output Points

Table 8-34: IEC 101 with MCP as Master – DCA Level – Digital Output Points

Pseudo Point Name	Description
DisableAllDevices	This control disables or enables communications with all Devices belonging to the IEC 60870-5-104/101 DCA.
IntegrityPollAllDevices	When a control request is received from this point, the IEC 60870-5-104/101 DCA sends one general interrogation to each IEC 60870-5-104/101 controlled station.
CounterIntegrityPollAllDevices	When a control request is received from this point, the IEC 60870-5-104/101 DCA sends one counter interrogation to each IEC 60870-5-104/101 controlled station.
TimeSyncAllDevices	When a control request is received from this point, the IEC 60870-5-104/101 DCA issues time synchronization to each IEC 60870-5-104/101 controlled station.
DisableAllPolling	This control disables or enables scheduled polling of all IEC 60870-5-104/101 controlled stations.

IEC 60870-5-101 with MCP as Controlled Station Application

IEC 101 with MCP as Controlled Station – Accumulator Points

Table 8-35: IEC 101 with MCP as Controlled Station – Accumulator Points

Pseudo Point Name	Description
MasterMsgIn	Increments immediately after a data link frame has been successfully received from the master. The DPA increments this statistic for each LRU that shares the same link addresses.
MasterMsgOut	Increments immediately after a data link frame is sent to the master, including retries. The DPA increments this statistic for each LRU that shares the same link address.
RemMsgAckTimeouts	For Balanced, number of confirmed frames that did not receive an acknowledgement within the response timeout (calculated as Extra Response Timeout + Timeout from Annex 2 in 870-5-2). The DPA increments this statistic for each LRU that shares the same link address. For Unbalanced, not incremented.

Pseudo Point Name	Description
	For 104, number of unacknowledged frames that were outstanding at the time the connection was dropped due to a timeout.
RemOperationRequests	Number of commands received from the master.
RemOperationsFailed	Number of commands that the Server either rejected or could not execute due to an error.
ASDUDataRequestsReceived	Number of ASDU data requests received
ASDUDataRequestsRejected	Number of ASDU data requests rejected
ASDUDataResponsesSent	Number of ASDU data responses sent
SpontaneousASDUDataMessagesSent	Number of spontaneous ASDU data messages sent
SpontaneousASDUDataMessagesNoACK	Number of spontaneous ASDU data messages that did not receive ACK from Master. Not applicable to 101 Unbalanced.
ASDUControlResponsesSent	Number of ASDU control responses sent
ChangeEventsReceivedFromRtDB	Number of RtDB Data, Quality, or Data and Quality change events received.
BufferOverflows	Number of Event buffer overflows detected either in an RtDB FIFO or within the DPA's internal buffers.
RtDBReadRequests	Number of RtDB read requests
RtDBReadFailures	Number of RtDB read failures
RtDBWriteRequests	Number of RtDB write requests
DOAndAOCommandFailures	Number of DO and AO command failures
DOAndAOCommandFailuresDueToSBOTimeout	Number of DO and AO command failures due to SBO timeout
CommandFailuresDueToControlLockout	Number of command failures due to control lockout
AccumulatorCommandsSent	Number of accumulator command requests
AccumulatorCommandsFailed	Number of accumulator command failures
FileTransfersAttempted	Number of file transfers attempted
FileTransfersFailed	Number of file transfers failed

IEC 101 with MCP as Controlled Station – Analog Input Points

Table 8-36: IEC 101 with MCP as Controlled Station – Analog Input Points

Pseudo Point Name	Description
DPAProcessID	Indicates the ID of the DPA child Process.
Application Identifier	Unique Application Identifier of the DPA application auto defined in the configuration.

IEC 101 with MCP as Controlled Station – Digital Input Points

Table 8-37: IEC 101 with MCP as Controlled Station – Digital Input Points

Pseudo Point Name	Description
CommStatus	Indicates the Communication status of the DPA with the configured Master. Set if the DPA is actively communicating with the Master. Reset if the DPA is not communicating with the Master.
DPAStatus	Indicates the status of the DPA application. Set if the DPA is currently running. Reset is the DPA is not running.

Pseudo Point Name	Description
PriPortStatus	Indicates the status of the configured Primary port for communicating with Master. Set while communication is active on the Primary port. Reset while there are no communications on the Primary port.
BackPortStatus	Indicates the status of the configured Backup port for communication. Set while communication is active on the Backup port. Reset while there are no communications on the Backup port.
EventBufferOverflow	Toggled when the DPA detects an event buffer overflow.
EventBufferLow	Indicates whether an internal DPA event buffer low condition exists.

IEC 101 with MCP as Controlled Station – Digital Output Points

Table 8-38: IEC 101 with MCP as Controlled Station – Digital Output Points

Pseudo Point Name	Description
ForceControlsLockout	Set if the DPA refuses the control requests sent by the configured Master Reset if the DPA accepts the control requests and performs the respective operation.

IEC 60870-5-104 with MCP as Master Application

IEC 104 with MCP as Master – Device Level

IEC 104 with MCP as Master – Device Level – Accumulator Points

Table 8-39: IEC 104 with MCP as Master – Device Level – Accumulator Points

Pseudo Point Name	Description
UpdateCount	The number of data change events reported to the RTDB for a Device.
MsgSent	The number of messages sent by the IEC 60870-5-104/101 DCA to the device. It is incremented immediately after a data link frame is sent to the device. The IEC 60870-5-104/101 DCA increments this statistic for each Device that shares the same link addresses.
MsgReceived	The number of messages received by the IEC 60870-5-104/101 DCA from the device. It is incremented immediately after a data link frame has been successfully received from the device. The IEC 60870-5-104/101 DCA increments this statistic for each Device that shares the same link address if the link address of the message is known. If the link address is unknown, this Pseudo point is not incremented.
MsgTimeOuts	The number of message timeouts detected by the IEC 60870-5-104/101 DCA for the device. It is incremented every time the device has failed to respond to a confirmed data link frame (i.e., any Primary frame but function code 4 – Send No Reply) within the allowed timeout. The IEC 60870-5-104/101 DCA increments this statistic for each Device that shares the same link address.
MsgError	The number of frames received in error (e.g., checksum failure). Does not include Respond NACK (function code 4) or Confirm NACK (function code 1) frames, as those would be incremented under MsgReceived. The IEC 60870-5-104/101 DCA increments this statistic for each Device that shares the same link address if the link address of the message is known. If the link address is unknown, this pseudo point is not incremented.

Pseudo Point Name	Description
NewEventsReceived	The number of new events received by the IEC 60870-5-104/101 DCA from the device. Incremented immediately after a previously unrecorded event has been reported by the device.
EventsReported	The number of events successfully reported to the RtDB for a Device.
CommandsReceived	The number of Output, Local, or Accumulator Commands received from the RtDB.
CommandsFailed	The number of negative command statuses sent to the RtDB.
RxBadTypeID	The number of invalid or unsupported Type Identification messages received from the Device. As a prerequisite to incrementing this statistic, the ASDU address of the message must be known.
RxBadQualifier	The number of invalid structure qualifier field messages received from the Device. As a prerequisite to incrementing this statistic, the ASDU address of the message must be known.
RxBadCOT	The number of invalid cause of transmission type field messages received from the Device. As a prerequisite to incrementing this statistic, the ASDU address of the message must be known.
RxBadASDUSize	The number of invalid ASDU size messages received from the Device. As a prerequisite to incrementing this statistic, the ASDU address of the message must be known.
RxBadObjectAddress	The number of invalid information object address messages received from the Device. Note this does not include messages with unknown object addresses since that is very common. An example of a bad object address is a non-zero object address for Type ID 70: End of Initialization. As a prerequisite to incrementing this statistic, the ASDU address of the message must be known.
RaACK	The number of ACK responses received from the Device.
RxNACK	The number of NACK responses received from the Device.

IEC 104 with MCP as Master – Device Level – Digital Input Points

Table 8-40: IEC 104 with MCP as Master – Device Level – Digital Input Points

Pseudo Point Name	Description
Device Online	Indicates if the communications with the Device is Active (1) or Inactive (0). The DCA sets this to ON after the initialization procedure with a device completes successfully. The DCA sets this to OFF after communications has been lost with the Device or when the Device is Disabled.
DeviceDisable	Indicates if the communications with the Device is disabled. Reflects the status of the DisableDevice Digital Output pseudo point or'ed with the DisableAllDevices Digital Output pseudo point.
PollingDisabled	Indicates if the scheduled polling of the Device is disabled. Reflects the status of the DisablePolling Digital Output pseudo point or'ed with the DisableAllPolling Digital Output pseudo point.
IntegrityPollExecution	Indicates the status of Integrity Poll. In progress (pending: 1) or completed (0). Integrity Poll can be manually triggered either by IntegrityPoll or IntegrityPollAllDevices Digital Output pseudo points

Pseudo Point Name	Description
TimeSyncExecution	Indicates the status of Counter Integrity Poll. In progress (pending: 1) or completed (0). The Counter Integrity Poll can be triggered by either the CounterIntegrityPoll or CounterIntegrityPollAllDevices Digital Output pseudo points
DeviceRestarted	Toggled when Restart or Power On indications are received from the device. Restarted (1) and Running (0) Applicable only to the IEC 60870-5-103 Client.
PrimaryChannelHealth	Indicates the health of the Primary communication channel. Applicable only to the IEC 60870-5-104 Client.
secondaryChannelHealth	Indicates the health of the Secondary communication channel. Applicable only to the IEC 60870-5-104 Client.
PrimaryChannelStatus	Indicates whether the Primary communication channel is active. Applicable only to the IEC 60870-5-104 Client.
secondaryChannelStatus	Indicates whether the Secondary communication channel is active. Applicable only to the IEC 60870-5-104 Client.
CounterIntegrityPollExecution	Indicates a Counter Integrity Poll that was triggered by either the CounterIntegrityPoll or CounterIntegrityPollAllDevices Digital Output pseudo point, is either in progress (pending) or completed

IEC 104 with MCP as Master – Device Level – Digital Output Points

Table 8-41: IEC 104 with MCP as Master – Device Level – Digital Output Points

Pseudo Point Name	Description
DisableDevice	This control enables or disables communications with the Device.
DisablePolling	This control disables or enables scheduled polling of the device.
IntegrityPoll	When a control request is received from this point, the DCA sends one general interrogation to the device.
TimeSync	When a control request is received from this point, the DCA issues time synchronization to the device.
ForceDeviceToAlternateChannel	When a control request is received from this point, the DCA forces communications for the device to the alternate channel. Applicable only to the IEC 60870-5-104 Client.
CounterIntegrityPoll	When a control request is received from this point, the DCA sends one counter interrogation to the device.

IEC 104 with MCP as Master – DCA Level

IEC 104 with MCP as Master – DCA Level – Accumulator Points

Table 8-42: IEC 104 with MCP as Master – DCA Level – Accumulator Points

Pseudo Point Name	Description
MsgSent	The total of the “MsgSent” accumulator values for all devices managed by the DCA.
MsgReceived	The total of the “MsgReceived” accumulator values for all devices managed by the DCA.
MsgTimeOuts	The total of the “MsgTimeouts” accumulator values for all devices managed by the DCA.
RxUnknownASDUAddress	The number of unknown ASDU address messages received on the channel managed by the DCA.
RxFrameErrors	The number of messages with frame errors received on the channel managed by the DCA.
T1ConfirmTimeOuts	Number of confirm timeouts t1.
NumSequenceErrors	Number of N(S) sequence number errors.
TCPReadFailures	Number of TCP reads failed.
TCPWriteFailures	Number of TCP writes failed.
ECONNRESETErrors	Number of ECONNRESET socket errors.
ETIMEDOUTErrors	Number of ETIMEDOUT socket errors.
ECONNREFUSEDErrors	Number of ECONNREFUSED socket errors.
EHOSTUNREACHErrors	Number of EHOSTUNREACH socket errors.
EADDRUNAVAILErrors	Number of EADDRUNAVAIL socket errors.
ENOBUFSErrors	Number of ENOBUFS socket errors.
T0ConnTimeOuts	Number of outgoing connections failed due to timeout t0.
OtherConnectErrors	Number of outgoing connections failed due to other error.
ConnClosedByLocal	Number of connections closed by the local end.
ConnClosedByRemote	Number of connections closed by the remote end.
InvalidLengthFieldErrors	Number of invalid length field errors.
InvalidFrameTypeErrors	Number of invalid frame type errors.
ReceivedBufferOverflowErrors	Number of receive buffer overflow errors.
IframeDiscardedLinkInactive	Number of information frames discarded because the link was inactive.

IEC 104 with MCP as Master – DCA Level – Digital Input Points

Table 8-43: IEC 104 with MCP as Master – DCA Level – Digital Input Points

Pseudo Point Name	Description
DCAStatus	Indicates the status of the IEC 60870-5-104/101 DCA application. Set if IEC 60870-5-104/101 DCA is running. Reset if IEC 60870-5-104/101 DCA is not running.
AllDevicesDisabled	Indicates if all the configured IEC 60870-5-104/101 DCA is disabled. Set if all the IEC 60870-5-104/101 DCA is disabled. Reset if all the IEC 60870-5-104/101 DCA is enabled.
AllPollingDisabled	Indicates if the scheduled polling of all Devices is disabled. Set if polling of all IEC 60870-5-104/101 DCA is disabled. Reset if polling of all IEC 60870-5-104/101 DCA is enabled.

IEC 104 with MCP as Master – DCA Level – Digital Output Points

Table 8-44: IEC 104 with MCP as Master – DCA Level – Digital Output Points

Pseudo Point Name	Description
DisableAllDevices	This control disables or enables communications with all Devices belonging to the IEC 60870-5-104/101 DCA.
IntegrityPollAllDevices	When a control request is received from this point, the IEC 60870-5-104/101 DCA sends one general interrogation to each IEC 60870-5-104/101 controlled station.
CounterIntegrityPollAllDevices	When a control request is received from this point, the DCA sends one counter interrogation to each device.
TimeSyncAllDevices	When a control request is received from this point, the IEC 60870-5-104/101 DCA issues time synchronization to each IEC 60870-5-104/101 controlled station.
DisableAllPolling	This control disables or enables scheduled polling of all IEC 60870-5-104/101 controlled stations.
ForceAllDevicesOffPrimaryChannel	When a control request is received from this point, the IEC 60870-5-104/101 DCA clears ALL IEC 60870-5-104/101 controlled stations off the requested Primary Channel or Secondary Channel. Applicable only to the IEC 60870-5-104 DCA.

IEC 60870-5-104 with MCP as Controlled Station Application

IEC 104 with MCP as Controlled Station – Accumulator Points

Table 8-45: IEC 104 with MCP as Controlled Station – Accumulator Points

Pseudo Point Name	Description
MasterMsgIn	Increments immediately after a data link frame has been successfully received from the master. The DPA increments this statistic for each LRU that shares the same link addresses.
MasterMsgOut	Increments immediately after a data link frame is sent to the master, including retries. The DPA increments this statistic for each LRU that shares the same link address.
RemMsgAckTimeouts	For Balanced, number of confirmed frames that did not receive an acknowledgement within the response timeout (calculated as Extra Response Timeout + Timeout from Annex 2 in 870-5-2). The DPA increments this statistic for each LRU that shares the same link address. For Unbalanced, not incremented. For 104, number of unacknowledged frames that were outstanding at the time the connection was dropped due to a timeout.
RemOperationRequests	Number of commands received from the master.
RemOperationsFailed	Number of commands that the Server either rejected or could not execute due to an error.

Pseudo Point Name	Description
ASDUDataRequestsReceived	Number of ASDU data requests received
ASDUDataRequestsRejected	Number of ASDU data requests rejected
ASDUDataResponsesSent	Number of ASDU data responses sent
SpontaneousASDUDataMessagesSent	Number of spontaneous ASDU data messages sent
SpontaneousASDUDataMessagesNoACK	Number of spontaneous ASDU data messages that did not receive ACK from Master. Not applicable to 101 Unbalanced.
ASDUControlResponsesSent	Number of ASDU control responses sent
ChangeEventsReceivedFromRtDB	Number of RtDB Data, Quality, or Data and Quality change events received.
BufferOverflows	Number of Event buffer overflows detected either in an RtDB FIFO or within the DPA's internal buffers.
RtDBReadRequests	Number of RtDB read requests
RtDBReadFailures	Number of RtDB read failures
RtDBWriteRequests	Number of RtDB write requests
DOAndAOCommandFailures	Number of DO and AO command failures
DOAndAOCommandFailuresDueToSBOTimeout	Number of DO and AO command failures due to SBO timeout
CommandFailuresDueToControlLockout	Number of command failures due to control lockout
AccumulatorCommandsSent	Number of accumulator command requests
AccumulatorCommandsFailed	Number of accumulator command failures
FileTransfersAttempted	Number of file transfers attempted
FileTransfersFailed	Number of file transfers failed

IEC 104 with MCP as Controlled Station – Analog Input Points

Table 8-46: IEC 104 with MCP as Controlled Station – Analog Input Points

Pseudo Point Name	Description
DPAProcessID	Indicates the ID of the DPA Process thread.
Application Identifier	Unique Application Identifier of the DPA application auto defined in the configuration.

IEC 104 with MCP as Controlled Station – Digital Input Points

Pseudo Point Name	Description
CommStatus	Indicates when a master station request has not been received for a configurable period, or transmission failure is detected by the communication transport.
DPAStatus	The Server sets the DPA Status to DISABLED upon creating the pseudo point. The Server sets the DPA Status to ENABLED immediately after all initialization is complete (i.e., after DB Initialized Event is received for all the Server's mapped points).
EventBufferOverflow	Toggled when the DPA detects an event buffer overflow.
EventBufferLow	Indicates whether an internal DPA event buffer low condition exists.

Pseudo Point Name	Description
PriPortStatus	Indicates the status of the configured Primary port for communicating with Master. Set while communication is active on the Primary port. Reset while there are no communications on the Primary port.
BackPortStatus	Indicates the status of the configured Backup port for communication. Set while communication is active on the Backup port. Reset while there are no communications on the Backup port.

IEC 104 with MCP as Controlled Station – Digital Output Point

Pseudo Point Name	Description
ForceControlsLockout	This control enables or disables the Server acceptance of digital output or analog output command requests from the master station. Range: - Latch On, Pulse On, and Close for a Disabled (1) point status - Latch off, Pulse Off, and Trip for an Enabled (0) point status Default value: - Value retained in NVRAM if DOs are retained in NVRAM; otherwise Enabled (0)

IEC 60870-5-103 with MCP as Master Application

IEC 103 with MCP as Master - Device Level

IEC 103 with MCP as Master – Device Level - Accumulator Points

Pseudo Point Name	Description
UpdateCount	The number of data change events reported to the RtDB for a Device.
MsgSent	The number of messages sent by the DCA to the device. It is incremented immediately after a data link frame is sent to the device. The DCA increments this statistic for each Device that shares the same link address.
MsgReceived	The number of messages received by the DCA from the device. It is incremented immediately after a data link frame has been successfully received from the device. The DCA increments this statistic for each Device that shares the same link address if the link address of the message is known. If the link address is unknown, the DCA does not increment this statistic for any Device.
MsgTimeOuts	The number of message timeouts detected by the DCA for the device. It is incremented every time the device has failed to respond to a confirmed data link frame (i.e., any Primary frame but function code 4 – Send No Reply) within the allowed timeout. The DCA increments this statistic for each Device that shares the same link address.
MsgError	The number of frames received in error (e.g., checksum failure). Does not include Respond NACK (function code 4) or Confirm NACK (function code 1) frames, as those would be incremented under MsgReceived. The DCA increments this statistic for each Device that shares the same link address if the link address of the message is known. If the link address is unknown, the DCA does not increment this statistic for any Device.
NewEventsReceived	The number of new events received by the DCA from the device. Incremented immediately after a previously unrecorded event has been reported by the device.

Pseudo Point Name	Description
EventsReported	The number of events successfully reported to the RtDB for a Device.
CommandsReceived	The number of Output, Local, or Accumulator Commands received from the RtDB.
CommandsFailed	The number of negative command statuses sent to the RtDB.
RxBadTypeID	The number of invalid or unsupported Type Identification messages received from the Device. As a prerequisite to incrementing this statistic, the ASDU address of the message must be known.
RxBadQualifier	The number of invalid structure qualifier field messages received from the Device. As a prerequisite to incrementing this statistic, the ASDU address of the message must be known.
RxBadCOT	The number of invalid causes of transmission type field messages received from the Device. As a prerequisite to incrementing this statistic, the ASDU address of the message must be known.
RxBadASDUSize	The number of invalid ASDU size messages received from the Device. As a prerequisite to incrementing this statistic, the ASDU address of the message must be known.
RxBadObjectAddress	The number of invalid information object address messages received from the Device. Note this does not include messages with unknown object addresses since that is very common. An example of a bad object address is a non-zero object address for Type ID 70: End of Initialization. As a prerequisite to incrementing this statistic, the ASDU address of the message must be known.
RaACK	The number of ACK responses received from the Device. For IEC 60870-5-101/104, this means any response where the P/N bit of the COT is relevant and is set to 0. For IEC 60870-5-103, this means any response where the COT is 20 (positive acknowledgement of command).
RxNACK	The number of NACK responses received from the Device. For IEC 60870-5-101/104, this means any response where the P/N bit of the COT is relevant and is set to 1. For IEC 60870-5-103, this means any response where the COT is 21 (negative acknowledgement of command).

IEC 103 with MCP as Master – Device Level – Digital Input Points

Pseudo Point Name	Description
Device Online	Indicates if the communications with the Device is Active (1) or Inactive (0). The DCA sets this to ON after the initialization procedure with a device completes successfully. The DCA sets this to OFF after communications has been lost with the Device or when the Device is Disabled.
DeviceDisable	Indicates if the communications with the Device is disabled. Reflects the status of the DisableDevice Digital Output pseudo point or'ed with the DisableAllDevices Digital Output pseudo point.
PollingDisabled	Indicates if the scheduled polling of the Device is disabled. Reflects the status of the DisablePolling Digital Output pseudo point or'ed with the DisableAllPolling Digital Output pseudo point.
IntegrityPollExecution	Indicates the status of Integrity Poll. In progress (pending: 1) or completed (0). Integrity Poll can be manually triggered either by IntegrityPoll or IntegrityPollAllDevices Digital Output pseudo points
TimeSyncExecution	Indicates the status of Counter Integrity Poll. In progress (pending: 1) or completed (0).

Pseudo Point Name	Description
	The Counter Integrity Poll can be triggered by either the CounterIntegrityPoll or CounterIntegrityPollAllDevices Digital Output pseudo points
DeviceRestarted	Toggled when Restart or Power On indications are received from the device. Restarted (1) and Running (0) Applicable only to the IEC 60870-5-103 Client.

IEC 103 with MCP as Master – Device Level – Digital Output Points

Pseudo Point Name	Description
DisableDevice	This control enables or disables communications with the Device.
DisablePolling	This control disables or enables scheduled polling of the device.
IntegrityPoll	When a control request is received from this point, the DCA sends one general interrogation to the device.
TimeSync	When a control request is received from this point, the DCA issues time synchronization to the device.

IEC 103 with MCP as Master – DCA Level

IEC 103 with MCP as Master – DCA Level - Accumulator Points

Pseudo Point Name	Description
MsgSent	The total of the “MsgSent” accumulator values for all devices managed by the DCA.
MsgReceived	The total of the “MsgReceived” accumulator values for all devices managed by the DCA.
MsgTimeOuts	The total of the “MsgTimeouts” accumulator values for all devices managed by the DCA.
RxUnknownASDUAddress	The number of unknown ASDU address messages received on the channel managed by the DCA.
RxUnKnownLinkAddress	The number of unknown link address messages received on the channel managed by the DCA.
RxFrameErrors	The number of messages with frame errors received on the channel managed by the DCA.

IEC 103 with MCP as Master – DCA Level - Digital Input Points

Pseudo Point Name	Description
DCAStatus	Indicates the status of the IEC 60870-5-104/101 DCA application. Set if IEC 60870-5-104/101 DCA is running. Reset if IEC 60870-5-104/101 DCA is not running.
AllDevicesDisabled	Indicates if all the configured IEC 60870-5-104/101 DCA is disabled. Set if all the IEC 60870-5-104/101 DCA is disabled. Reset if all the IEC 60870-5-104/101 DCA is enabled.
AllPollingDisabled	Indicates if the scheduled polling of all Devices is disabled. Set if polling of all IEC 60870-5-104/101 DCA is disabled. Reset if polling of all IEC 60870-5-104/101 DCA is enabled.

IEC 103 with MCP as Master – DCA Level - Digital Output Points

Pseudo Point Name	Description
DisableAllDevices	This control disables or enables communications with all Devices belonging to the IEC 60870-5-104/101 DCA.
IntegrityPollAllDevices	When a control request is received from this point, the IEC 60870-5-104/101 DCA sends one general interrogation to each IEC 60870-5-104/101 controlled station.
TimeSyncAllDevices	When a control request is received from this point, the IEC 60870-5-104/101 DCA issues time synchronization to each IEC 60870-5-104/101 controlled station.
DisableAllPolling	This control disables or enables scheduled polling of all IEC 60870-5-104/101 controlled stations.

IEC 61850 with MCP as Master Application

IEC 61850 with MCP as Master - Accumulator Points

Pseudo Point Name	Description
MMS Calling Initiates Req Sent	Number of Initiate requests sent by the DCA. In MMS, the node that initiated the association is the calling node. In addition, the MMS Initiate service is used to establish an association.
MMS Calling Initiates Failed	Number of DCA-initiated Initiate requests that the IED responded to with error.
MMS Concludes Sent	Number of DCA-initiated Conclude requests. Note that the MMS Conclude service is used to gracefully close an association.
MMS Concludes Failed	Number of DCA-initiated Conclude requests that the IED responded to with error.
MMS Concludes Indications	Number of Conclude indications received from the IED.
MMS Concludes Indications Failed	Number of failed Conclude indications received from the IED.
User Abort Indications	Number of non-recoverable errors detected within the DCA (including application, presentation, session, and RFC1006 transport layers) that caused an association to drop. An example of such an error is receiving a malformed packet at the application layer.
Provider Abort Indications	Number of non-recoverable errors detected outside of the DCA that caused an association to drop. This includes IED-initiated rejects and connection drops reported by the Linux TCP/IP stack.
MMS Rejects Sent	Number of MMS Rejects sent by the DCA.
MMS Rejects Received	Number of MMS Rejects received by the DCA.
MMS Requests Sent	Number of MMS requests sent by the DCA.
MMS Requests Failed	Number of DCA-initiated MMS requests that the IED responded to with error.
MMS Request Indications Received	Number of MMS request indications received from the IED.
MMS Request Indications Failed	Number of MMS request indications that the DCA responded to with error.
MMS Information Reports Received	Number of MMS information reports received.

Pseudo Point Name	Description
MMS Information Reports Failed	Number of MMS information reports that the DCA discarded due to an error.
TCP Connection Attempts	Number of TCP connections initiated by the DCA.
TCP Connection Attempts Failed	Number of TCP connection attempts that failed.
TCP Connections Closed Locally	Number of TCP connections closed by the DCA.
TCP Connections Closed Remotely	Number of graceful connection closes initiated by the IED.
TCP Connection Drops	Number of TCP connections dropped as reported by the TCP/IP stack
Alternate Channel Checks	Number of alternate channel check operations performed by the DCA.
Alternate Channel Checks Failed	Number of alternate channel check operations that failed.
Current Channel Checks	Number of current channel check operations performed by the DCA
Update Count	Accumulation for the total number of points the RTDB has been updated for this IEC61850 IED.
MsgSent	Accumulation for the total number of requests sent by the DCA to this IEC61850 IED.
MsgReceived	Accumulation for the total number of responses received by the DCA from this IEC61850 IED.
MsgError	Accumulation for the total number of responses received in error from this IEC61850 IED.
MsgTimeOuts	Accumulation for the number of message timeouts detected by the DCA for this IEC61850 IED.
Controls Received	Accumulations for the number of control requests received by the DCA via the RTDB that was directed to this IEC61850 IED.
Controls Failed	Accumulations of the number of control operation failures detected for this IEC61850 IED.

IEC 61850 with MCP as Master– Digital Input Points

Pseudo Point Name	Description
Primary Channel Health	Indicates the health of the Primary Channel configured. Set if healthy.
Secondary Channel Health	Indicates the health of the Secondary Channel configured. Set if healthy.
Primary Channel Status	Indicates the Primary Channel Status. Set if the Configured Primary Channel is being used. Reset if it is not in use.
Secondary Channel Status	Indicates the Secondary Channel Status. Set if the Configured Secondary Channel is being used. Reset if it is not in use.
Report Buffer Overflow	Indicates if IED has reported a buffer overflow condition in one of its buffered report control blocks. Set if IED reports a buffer overflow condition. Reset if No Overflow id observed.

Pseudo Point Name	Description
Retrieve All Data Sets From IED Status	Indicates the completion status of all the data set retrieval from the IED. Set if the Retrieval of all Data Sets is Pending. Reset if the Retrieval of all Data Sets is Completed.
DeviceDisable	Set if the communication to the IED is disabled. Unset if disabled.
Polling Of IED Status	Set if data set retrieval from the IED is enabled. Unset if disabled.
Configuration Comparison Status	Indicates whether the most recent configuration comparison for this IED failed. The DCA compares the composition of the IED's Data Sets with what it has configured locally.
Device Online	Indicates if the Configured IEC61850 IED is Online (1) or Offline (0).

IEC 61850 with MCP as Master– Digital Output Points

Pseudo Point Name	Description
Retrieve All Data Sets	This control queues a poll request for every locally configured Data Set on the IED.
DisableDevice	This control disables or enables communications to the IED. If disabled, the DCA does not have an open association with the IED, nor accept user requests for the IED.
Enable Polling Of IED	This control disables or enables data set retrieval from the IED but leaves the association up and does not prevent other controls such as “Retrieve all Data Sets” or “Force to Alternate Channel”. The DCA also disables all Report Control Blocks when this control is disabled.
Force IED to Alternate Channel	This control forces the IED to the alternate communications channel.

IEC 61850 Application – Global Points

The following sets of global pseudo points are available for the IEC 61850 application:

IEC 61850 Application - Global, Digital Output Points

Pseudo Point Name	Description	DO state set to
Retrieve All Data Sets from All IEDs	This control queues an integrity request for every data set on every device.	Completed (0)
		Pending (1)
Global “DisableDevice”	This control disables communications to all devices belonging to the application. If disabled, the application does not have an open association with any of its devices or send user requests to any device. When it is set to Enabled, the application sets the device state to its previous state.	Disabled (1)
		Enabled (0)
Enable Polling of All IEDs	This control disables or enables data set retrieval from all devices belonging to the application but leaves the associations up and does not prevent other controls such as “Retrieve All Data Sets from IED” or “Force to Alternate Channel”. The application stops polling all devices and disable all Report Control Blocks.	Disabled (0)
		Enabled (1)
Force All IEDs Off Primary Channel	This control clears all devices off the requested channel	Clear Primary Channel (1)
		Clear Secondary Channel (0)

IEC 61850 Application - Global, Digital Input Points

Pseudo Point Name	Description	DO state set to
Global "DeviceDisable"	Communications is disabled to all devices owned by the application. Reflects the status of the Global "DisableDevice" Digital Output pseudo point.	Disabled (1)
		Enabled (0)
Polling of IED Status	Automatic data retrieval from devices is globally disabled. Reflects the status of the "Enable Polling of All IEDs" Digital Output pseudo point.	Disabled (0)
		Enabled (1)
DCA Status	Indicates if the application is running.	Enabled (1)
		Disabled (0)

IEC 61850 Application – Per-Device Points

IEC 61850 Application, Per-Device - Digital Output Points

Pseudo Point Name	Description	DO status set to
Retrieve all Data Sets	This control queues a poll request for every locally configured Data Set on the device.	Completed (0)
		Pending (1)
DisableDevice	This control disables or enables communications to the IED. If disabled, the application does not have an open association with the device, nor accept user requests for the device.	Disabled (1)
		Enabled (0)
Enable Polling of IED	This control disables or enables data set retrieval from the device but leaves the association up and does not prevent other controls such as "Retrieve all Data Sets" or "Force to Alternate Channel". The application also disables all Report Control Blocks when this control is disabled.	Disabled (0)
		Enabled (1)
Force IED to Alternate Channel	This control forces the device to the alternate communications channel.	Completed (0)
		Pending (1)
Enable Test Flag in Controls	This flag enables Test Mode for controls that go to the devices.	Disabled (0)
		Enabled (1)

IEC 61850 Application, Per-Device - Digital Input Points

Pseudo Point Name	Description	DO status set to
Primary Channel Health	Indicates health of Primary communications channel. If Primary channel is in use, Normal health means the association is up. If Primary channel is not in use, Normal health means an association is possible on this channel. Failed health means the last association attempt failed.	Failed (0)
		Normal (1)
	Indicates health of Secondary communications channel. If Secondary channel is in use, Normal health means the association is up. If	Failed (0)

Pseudo Point Name	Description	DO status set to
Secondary Channel Health	Secondary channel is not in use, Normal health means an association is possible on this channel. Failed health means the last association attempt failed.	Normal (1)
Primary Channel Status	Indicates if Primary channel is In Use or Not In use. In use status means this channel is the active channel and the association is up on this channel.	Not In Use (0)
		In Use (1)
Secondary Channel Status	Indicates if Secondary channel is In Use or Not In Use. In use status means this channel is the active channel and the association is up on this channel.	Not In Use (0)
		In Use (1)
		Overflow (1)
Report Buffer Overflow	Indicates if the device has reported a buffer overflow condition in one of its buffered report control blocks.	No Overflow (0)
		Overflow (1)
Retrieve All Data Sets from IED Status	Operation to retrieve All Data Sets from device that was triggered by either the "Retrieve All Data Sets from All IEDs" or the "Retrieve All Data Sets from IED" pseudo Digital Output is either completed or under way.	Completed (0)
		Pending (1)
DeviceDisable	Device is enabled or disabled as controlled by the DisableDevice Digital Output or the Global "DisableDevice" Digital Output.	Disabled (1)
		Enabled (0)
Polling of IED Status	Polling is enabled or disabled as controlled by the "Enable Polling to IED" Digital Output or the "Enable Polling of All IEDs to IED" Digital Output.	Disabled (0)
		Enabled (1)
Configuration Comparison Status	Indicates whether the most recent configuration comparison for this device failed. The application compares the composition of the device's Data Sets with what it has configured locally.	Failed (0) The DCA logged the discrepancies it detected.
		OK (1) There were no discrepancies in the most recent comparison.
Device Online	Indicates whether communications with the device is Active (Online) or Inactive (Offline)	ON (1)
		OFF (0)

IEC 61850 Application, Per-Device - Analog Input Points

Pseudo Point Name	Description	DO status set to
"AddCause for ..."	This point is created for each field DO and AO point. The name of the pseudo point includes the point name of the associated DO or AO field point.	See note below.

NOTE: The value of this field indicates the result of the last AO or DO operation on an IEC 61850 enhanced security control (see the following table). For IEC 61850 normal security controls, the values are 0 for commands that are successfully sent and -255 for commands that fail to send.

For enhanced security controls, a non-zero value indicates failure; a zero value indicates success. A positive value indicates one of the IEC 61850 Additional Causes was reported by the device. A negative value larger than -255 indicates a low-level MMS error was reported by the device. A value of -255 indicates another error condition not specifically listed has occurred.

Error Class	Error Description	Value of AI
Unknown Error	Unknown error.	-255
DataAccessError	object-non-existent	-10
DataAccessError	object-access-unsupported	-9
DataAccessError	object-attribute-inconsistent	-8
DataAccessError	type-inconsistent	-7
DataAccessError	type-unsupported	-6
DataAccessError	invalid-address	-5
DataAccessError	object-undefined	-4
DataAccessError	object-access-denied	-3
DataAccessError	temporarily-unavailable	-2
DataAccessError	hardware-fault	-1
Success	Success	0
Additional Cause	Blocked-by-switching-hierarchy	2
Additional Cause	Select-failed	3
Additional Cause	Invalid-position	4
Additional Cause	Position-reached	5
Additional Cause	Parameter-change-in-execution	6
Additional Cause	Step-limit	7
Additional Cause	Blocked-by-Mode	8
Additional Cause	Blocked-by-process	9
Additional Cause	Blocked-by-interlocking	10
Additional Cause	Blocked-by-synchrocheck	11
Additional Cause	Command-already-in-execution	12
Additional Cause	Blocked-by-health	13
Additional Cause	1-of-n-control	14
Additional Cause	Abortion-by-cancel	15
Additional Cause	Time-limit-over	16
Additional Cause	Abortion-by-trip	17
Additional Cause	Object-not-selected	18

Tejas V with MCP as LRU Application

Tejas V with MCP as LRU – Accumulator Points

Table 8-47: Tejas V with MCP as LRU – Accumulator Points

Pseudo Point Name	Description
MasterMsgIn	Indicates the number of response messages sent by the Tejas V Master to the Tejas V DPA. Incremented immediately after a message has been successfully received from the Tejas V Master.
MasterMsgOut	Indicates the number of request messages received by the Tejas V Master from the Tejas V DPA. Incremented immediately after a message is sent to the Tejas V Master.
RemOperationRequests	Indicates the number of control operation requests received by Tejas V DPA from Tejas V Master.
RemOperationsFailed	Indicates number of control operations that the LRU either rejected or could not execute due to an error.

Tejas V with MCP as LRU – Analog Input Points

Table 8-48: Tejas V with MCP as LRU – Analog Input Points

Pseudo Point Name	Description
DPAProcessID	Indicates Tejas V DPA child process ID.
Application Identifier	Unique application identifier of the Tejas V DPA application auto defined in the configuration

Tejas V with MCP as LRU – Digital Input Points

Table 8-49: Tejas V with MCP as LRU – Digital Input Points

Pseudo Point Name	Description
CommStatus	Indicates the communication status of the Tejas V DPA with the configured Tejas V Master. Set if the Tejas V DPA is actively communicating with the Tejas V Master. Reset if the Tejas V DPA is not communicating with the Tejas V Master.
DPASStatus	Indicates the status of the Tejas V DPA application. Set if the Tejas V DPA is currently running. Reset if the Tejas V DPA is not running.
PriPortStatus	Indicates the status of the configured primary port for communicating with the Tejas V Master. Set while communication is active on the primary port. Reset while there is no communication on the primary port.
BackPortStatus	Indicates the status of the configured backup port for communication with the Tejas V Master. Set while communication is active on the backup port. Reset while there is no communication on the backup port.

Load Shed

LoadShed – Accumulator Points

Pseudo Point Name	Description
Controls Received	Indicates the total number of controls received.
Controls Failed	Indicates the total number of controls failed.
Controls Sent	Indicates the total number of controls sent.

LoadShed – Analog Input Points

Pseudo Point Name	Description
Fdr<nnn>	Indicates the zone number to which the configured feeder belongs.

LoadShed – Digital Input Points

Pseudo Point Name	Description
Fdr<nnn>	Provides an option to change the zone of feeder.

LoadShed – Digital Output Points

Pseudo Point Name	Description
DisableDevice	Provides an option to disable/enable the LoadShed application (DTA). - Set to 1 to disable the LoadShed application. - Set to 0 to enable the LoadShed application.
Control Disable	Provides an option to disable all controls.
Zone1	Provides an option to control the zone.

LogicLinx

LogicLinx – Accumulator Points

Pseudo Point Name	Description
Controls Received	Indicates the total number of controls received on the LogicLinx owned Analog Output and Digital Output points.
Controls Failed	Indicates the total number of failed control operations.
Controls Sent	Indicates the total number of the controls sent from the LogicLinx application.

LogicLinx – Analog Input Points

Pseudo Point Name	Description
TotalLLPoints	Indicates the total number of the LogicLinx-owned points configured.

LogicLinx – Digital Input Points

Pseudo Point Name	Description
Device Disable	Indicates if the LogicLinx application is disabled or enabled: - Indicates 1 if the LogicLinx application is disabled. - Indicates 0 if the LogicLinx application is enabled (running). NOTE: The LogicLinx application can be disabled or enabled through the “Disable Device” Digital Output pseudo point.

LogicLinx – Digital Output Points

Pseudo Point Name	Description
Disable	Provides an option to disable/enable the LogicLinx application (DTA): - Set to 1 to disable the LogicLinx application; that is, to stop executing logical cycles. This sets all the LogicLinx points to the OFFLINE state. - Set to 0 to enable the LogicLinx application; that is, to execute the user-programmed logic. This sets all the LogicLinx points to the ONLINE state.

ARRM Pseudo Points

The ARRM application makes the following pseudo points available.

Per-Application

Table 8-50: ARRM Pseudo Points - Per Application

Pseudo Point Name	Description
Current Disk Use of ARRM as a Percentage of Total	This analog input pseudo point reports the current disk usage of ARRM on the MCP as a percentage of the total disk space available in the <i>/mnt/datalog/</i> partition.

Per-File Set

Table 8-51: ARRM Pseudo Points - Per File Set

Pseudo Point Name	Description
Automatic Retrieval Disabled	This digital input pseudo point is set to 1 when automatic retrieval is disabled and is set to 0 when automatic retrieval is enabled. Automatic retrieval can be enabled or disabled using the <i>Disable Automatic Retrieval</i> digital output pseudo point.
Clear Recorder Memory	This control triggers ARRM to operate the configured digital output point that is mapped to the <i>MemRs</i> command. In addition, if the control is successful and the file retrieval method is set to Fault Number, ARRM clears the last reported fault number.

Pseudo Point Name	Description
Disable Automatic Retrieval	This digital output pseudo point can be used to disable or enable automatic retrieval of the associated file set. Latch On, Pulse On, or Close to disable automatic retrieval and Latch Off, Pulse Off, or Trip to enable automatic retrieval. The status of automatic retrieval is reported with the <i>Automatic Retrieval Disabled</i> digital input pseudo point.
Retrieval State	This analog input pseudo point reports the status of the associated file set with the following status numbers: ➤ 0 - Not Available. This is the initial state of a file set after creation. ➤ 1 - Available. This is the state reported when ARRM detects the file set is available for retrieval, but automated file set retrieval is disabled. ➤ 2 - Queued. File retrieval has been postponed. This may occur if ARRM is at the maximum number of configured retrievals. ➤ 3 - In Progress. ARRM is in the process of retrieving the associated file set. ➤ 4 - Complete. The last file transfer has been completed successfully. ➤ 5 - Failed. The last file retrieval operation has failed and a retry attempt has been scheduled.
Retrieve File Set	Any control on this digital output point triggers a manual retrieval of the associated file set.
Enable Connection Polling	The digital output pseudo point can be used to disable or enable inclusion of the file set into connection polling. The Latch On, Pulse On, or Close states enable inclusion of file set into connection polling. The Latch Off, Pulse Off, or Trip states disable inclusion of file set into connection polling. The status of file set inclusion into connection polling is reported with the Connection Polling Enabled digital input pseudo point.
Connection Polling Enabled	This digital input pseudo point is set to: ➤ 1 when file set inclusion into connection polling is enabled ➤ 0 when file set inclusion into connection polling is disabled. File set inclusion into connection polling can be enabled or disabled using the Enable Connection Polling digital output pseudo point.

ARRM Pseudo Points - File Set

Table 8-52: ARRM Pseudo Points - File Set

Field	Description
Reference	A user-defined name that can be used for quick indexing and filtering. Maximum 66 characters, ASCII only.
Description	A user-defined block of text that provides a detailed and localized description of the group. Maximum 128 characters.

Modbus with MCP as Master Application

Note: This section applies to both **Serial** and **Ethernet** connection.

Modbus with MCP as Master – Accumulator Points (Serial / Ethernet)

Pseudo Point Name	Description
Update Count	Accumulation for the total number of points the RTDB has been updated by the Modbus DCA for this Modbus LRU.
MsgSent	Accumulation for the total number of requests sent by the Modbus DCA to this Modbus LRU.
MsgReceived	Accumulation for the total number of responses received by the Modbus DCA from this Modbus LRU.
MsgTimeouts	Accumulation for the number of message timeouts detected by the Modbus DCA for this Modbus LRU.
Events Received	Accumulations for the total number of events received by the Modbus DCA for this Modbus LRU.
Events Logged	Accumulations for the total number of events logged to the RTDB by the Modbus DCA for this Modbus LRU.
Controls Received	Accumulations for the number of control requests received by the Modbus DCA via the RTDB that was directed to this Modbus LRU.
Control Failed	Accumulations of the number of control operation failures detected for this Modbus LRU.

Modbus with MCP as Master – Digital Input Points (Serial / Ethernet)

Pseudo Point Name	Description
Primary Port Status	Indicates the usage of configured Primary Port. Set if Primary port is in use. Reset if not in use.
Secondary Port Status	Indicates the usage of configured Secondary Port. Set if Secondary port is in use. Reset if not configured.
Device Online	Indicates if the Configured Modbus LRU is Online (1) or Offline (0).
Device Disable	Indicates if the Modbus DCA Application is disabled. Set if Modbus DCA application is disabled. Reset if Modbus DCA application is enabled.

Modbus with MCP as Master – Digital Output Point (Serial / Ethernet)

Pseudo Point Name	Description
Disable Device	Set if Modbus DCA Application is disabled. Do not set if enabled.

Modbus with MCP as Master – Analog Input Point (Serial / Ethernet)

Pseudo Point Name	Description
Secure Connection State	State of unit when Modbus TCP/SSH Master is configured. This pseudo point state is offline or invalid for ModbusTCP and Modbus Multidrop Master configurations. State is one of the Secure Connection States defined in the Secure Connection States table. State is presented as an enumerated text both in the Point Details or IED Connections.

Modbus with MCP as LRU Application

Note: This section applies to both **Serial** and **Ethernet** connection.

Modbus with MCP as LRU – Accumulator Points (Serial / Ethernet)

Pseudo Point Name	Description
UpdateCount	Accumulation of number of times the Modbus DPA Application updated the RTDB.
MasterMsgIn	Accumulation of number of request messages received by the Modbus DPA from the Master.
MasterMsgOut	Accumulation of number of response messages sent by the Modbus DPA to the Master.
RemMsgAckTimeouts	Number of confirmed frames that did not receive an acknowledgement within the response timeout (calculated as Extra Response Timeout + Timeout from Annex 2 in 870-5-2). The DPA increments this statistic for each LRU that shares the same link address.
RemOperationRequests	Accumulation of number of Control requests received by the Modbus DPA from the Master.
RemOperationsFailed	Accumulation of number of failed control operations. Generated once every time an exception is produced by the Modbus DPA.
MissedUpdates	Accumulation of number of failures occurred while updating the RTDB.
LockAtproducerconsumerdpaptrtsFailed	Not in use

Modbus with MCP as LRU – Analog Input Point (Serial / Ethernet)

Pseudo Point Name	Description
DPAProcessID	Indicates the ID of the Modbus DPA child Process.
ApplicationIdentifier	Unique Application Identifier of the Modbus Serial DPA application auto defined in the configuration

Modbus with MCP as LRU – Digital Input Points (Serial / Ethernet)

Pseudo Point Name	Description
PrimaryportStatus	Indicates the status of the configured Primary port for communicating with Modbus Master. Set while communication is active on the Primary port. Reset while there are no communications on the Primary port.
BackupPortStatus	Indicates the status of the configured Backup port for comm. Set while communication is active on the Backup port. Reset while there are no communications on the Backup port.
CommStatus	Indicates the Communication status of the Modbus DPA with the configured Modbus Master. Set if the Modbus DPA is actively communicating with the Master. Reset if the Modbus DPA is not communicating with the Master.
DPASatus	Indicates the status of the Modbus DPA application. Set if the Modbus DPA is currently running. Reset is the Modbus DPA is not running.

Modbus with MCP as LRU – Digital Output Points (Serial / Ethernet)

Pseudo Point Name	Description
ForceControlsLockout	Set if the Modbus DPA refuses the control requests sent by the configured Modbus Master Reset if the Modbus DPA accepts the control requests and performs the respective operation.

Modbus TCP/SSH Client - SSH Tunnel Interface

The MCP Modbus Client also supports TCP/SSH mode to establish an SSH secure tunnel with the UR7.6 IEDs that supports SSHv2 protocol through Machine-To-Machine (M2M) access role.

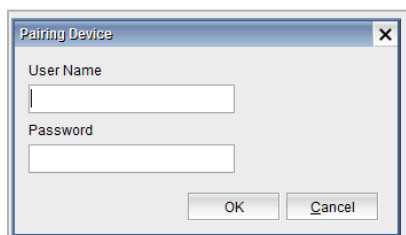
SSH Key Pair

The MCP provides an option in the IED Comm Summary GUI for copying the MCP's public key into a UR 7.6.

» To copy the MCP key into a UR7.6:

1. Log into the MCP with administrator rights.
2. Navigate tot the IED communications summary in the HMI.
3. Select the Modbus TCP/SSH IED that you want to pair from the IED comm summary
4. Click the **Pair** button.

Result: The following dialog window appears.



- Enter UR 7.6's Administrator Username & Password to copy the MCP's public key into UR 7.6.

Result: This file is saved by default as "m2m_user.pk2" and available in the folder "/ata0a/pkey_ssh/" in UR 7.6.

Result: Upon success, MCP will get one M2M user from UR for all Key based authentications.

Result: The possible states of the Pair button are described in the [Secure Connection States](#) table.

NOTICE

The Pair button in the HMI is only available to Administrator users. This button is only applicable to Modbus TCP/SSH Clients.

SSH Key Rotate:

The MCP provides an option in the IED Comm Summary HMI for rotating the MCP's public key into UR 7.6 on an on-demand basis.

» To rotate the MCP key into a UR7.6 on an on-demand basis:

- Log into the MCP with administrator rights.
- Navigate tot the IED communications summary in the HMI.
- Select the Modbus TCP/SSH IED from the IED comm summary that you want to pair
- Click the **Rotate** button.

Result: The SSHv2 keys are transferred on-demand into the default location in the UR7.6.

Result: The possible states of the Rotate button are described in the [Secure Connection States](#) table.

NOTICE

The Rotate button in the HMI is only available to Administrator users. This button is only applicable to Modbus TCP/SSH Clients. The Key Rotate button is enabled when the IED is paired successfully using SSH Key Pair.

Secure Connection States

State	Description	Status of Pair & Rotate Buttons in IED Comm Summary
-1	This state is not applicable to TCP and Serial connections and only available for Modbus TCP/SSH client connections.	Both Pair & Rotate Buttons are greyed out.
0	Pairing is not done yet.	Pair button is enabled, and Rotate button is greyed out. Pair button state shows "Pair" and Rotate button is disabled.
1	Pairing is failed.	Pair button is enabled, and Rotate button is greyed out. Pair button state shows "Failed" and Rotate button is disabled.
2	Pairing is Successful and Rotate is yet to be done.	Both Pair & Rotate buttons are enabled. Pair button state shows "Paired" and Rotate button shows "Rotate".
3	Pairing and Rotating are successful.	Both Pair & Rotate buttons are enabled. Pair button state shows "Paired" and Rotate button shows "Rotated".
4	Pairing is successful, and Rotating is in-progress.	Pair button is enabled, and Rotate button is greyed out. Pair button state shows "Paired" and Rotate button shows "Rotating".

State	Description	Status of Pair & Rotate Buttons in IED Comm Summary
5	Pairing is successful and previous rotating state is failed.	Pair and Rotate buttons are enabled. Pair button state shows "Paired" and Rotate button shows "Failed".
6	Pairing is in-progress and Rotate is yet to be done.	Pair button is greyed out and Rotate buttons is enabled. Pair button state shows "Pairing" and Rotate button shows "Rotate".
7	Pairing is in-progress and previous rotate state is successful.	Pair button is greyed out and Rotate buttons is enabled. Pair button state shows "Pairing" and Rotate button shows "Rotated".
8	Pairing is in-progress and previous rotate state is failed.	Pair button is greyed out and Rotate buttons is enabled. Pair button state shows "Pairing" and Rotate button shows "Failed".
9	Previous Pairing is Failed and Rotate is yet to be done.	Pair and Rotate buttons are enabled. Pair button state shows "Failed" and Rotate button shows "Rotate".
10	Previous pairing state is failed, and current rotate state is successful.	Pair and Rotate buttons are enabled. Pair button state shows "Failed" and Rotate button shows "Rotated".
11	Previous pairing state is failed, and current rotate state is in-progress.	Pair button is enabled, and Rotate buttons is greyed out. Pair button state shows "Failed" and Rotate button shows "Rotating".
12	Previous pairing state is failed, and current rotate state is failed.	Pair and Rotate buttons are enabled. Pair button state shows "Failed" and Rotate button shows "Failed".
13	Not applicable	Not applicable

Redundancy Manager

Redundancy Manager – Analog Input Points

Pseudo Point Name	Description
State of this Gateway	State of unit where point summary is open. State is one of the Operational States (see Operational States). State is presented in enumerated text.
State of PEER Gateway	State of the other unit. State is one of the Operational States (see Operational States). State is presented in enumerated text.
A/B designation of the Gateway	Designation of the current Gateway
Redundancy Type	Indicates the redundancy type configured in the MCP

Redundancy Manager – Digital Input Points

Pseudo Point Name	Description
SystemRedundant	TRUE if the MCP is configured to be redundant FALSE if the MCP is not redundant
StandbyGatewayCommFail	TRUE if communications with the redundant MCP unit have failed FALSE if communications with the redundant MCP unit have not failed OFFLINE and INVALID if the MCP is in non-redundant mode
StandbyGatewayInService Mode	TRUE if the standby MCP is in service mode FALSE if the standby MCP is not in-service mode OFFLINE and INVALID if the MCP is in non-redundant mode
Standby Gateway Not Available	TRUE if the standby MCP is in failed mode or Standby initialization with Active is not completed in Hot-Hot / Hot-Standby modes. False if the standby MCP is not in failed mode or Standby initialization with Active is completed in Hot-Hot / Hot-Standby modes. OFFLINE and INVALID if the MCP is in non-redundant mode
GatewayA Active	TRUE if the MCP has been designated as unit “A” (See note) OFFLINE and INVALID if the MCP is in non-redundant mode
GatewayB Active	TRUE if the MCP has been designated as unit “B” OFFLINE and INVALID if the MCP is in non-redundant mode
Config Sync In Progress	TRUE if configuration synchronization is currently in progress FALSE if configuration synchronization is not currently in progress OFFLINE and INVALID if the MCP is in non-redundant mode
Standby Config Out Of Sync	TRUE if the configurations on the active and standby MCPs do not match FALSE if the configurations on the active and standby MCPs do match OFFLINE and INVALID if the MCP is in non-redundant mode, or when: “Redundant with both SERIAL and LAN, and the SERIAL connection recovered while the LAN connection between MCP units is down”.
HotstandbyDisabled	TRUE if Hot Standby redundancy is disabled, i.e., Warm Standby / Hot-Hot redundancy is enabled. FALSE if Hot Standby redundancy is enabled. OFFLINE and INVALID if the MCP is in non-redundant mode
Standby Code Out of Sync	FALSE when the firmware on the Primary device is the same as that on the backup device TRUE when the firmware on the Primary device is not the same as that on the backup device OFFLINE and INVALID if the MCP is in non-redundant mode, or when: “Redundant with both SERIAL and LAN, and the SERIAL connection recovered while the LAN connection between MCP units is down”.

Redundancy Manager – Digital Output Points

Pseudo Point Name	Description
StartChangeOver	Triggers a change-over – the active MCP moves to standby mode while the standby MCP takes over the active mode. If you are logged into the online GUI of the active MCP when a changeover occurs, the browser window closes, and you are required to log in again. OFFLINE and INVALID if the MCP is in non-redundant mode.
RestartActive	Requests a restart of all software on the active MCP. NOTE: This operation does not cause fail-over. The active MCP comes back as active after restart of all applications.
RestartStandby	Requests a restart of all software on the standby MCP. OFFLINE and INVALID if the MCP is in non-redundant mode.
RebootActive	Requests a reboot of the active MCP. NOTE: This operation causes fail-over. The active MCP comes back as standby after reboot operation.
RebootStandby	Requests a reboot of the standby MCP. OFFLINE and INVALID if the MCP is in non-redundant mode.
SyncConfig	Requests that the configuration of the standby MCP be synchronized with that of the active unit. OFFLINE and INVALID if the MCP is in non-redundant mode. NOTE: This operation automatically restarts software (applications) on the standby MCP to allow applications to take new configuration. If a change to system configuration is synchronized to the standby MCP, a manual reboot of standby unit is required. This operation can be performed using the “RebootStandby” point after SyncConfig operation is over. (see Changeover or Failover during Standby Start-up. Standby takes time to initialize and sync initialized data either during start-up or after changeover. During this time, changeover is not allowed, and a message is logged when a changeover command is issued. Changeover can be issued only after 180 seconds in case of standby start-up. A second changeover can be issued only after 30 seconds of the first changeover.
ShutdownActive	Requests shutdown of active MCP. NOTE: This DO should be used to shutdown active MCP gracefully before powering it off. This prevents data corruption on SSD.
ShutdownStandby	Requests shutdown of standby MCP. OFFLINE and INVALID if the MCP is in non-redundant mode. NOTE: This DO should be used to shutdown standby MCP gracefully before powering it off. This prevents data corruption on SSD.

SEL Binary Serial with MCP as Master Application

Accumulators

Pseudo Point Name	Description
UpdateCount	Accumulation for the total number of points in the RTDB that have been updated for this SEL device.
MsgSent	Accumulation for the total number of messages sent by the SEL Binary Client to the SEL device.
MsgReceived	Accumulation for the total number of messages received by the SEL Binary Client from the device. It is incremented immediately after a message has been successfully received from the device.
MsgTimeOuts	Accumulation for the total number of message timeouts detected by the SEL Binary Client for the device. It is incremented every time the device has failed to respond to a Request within the allowed timeout.
MsgError	Accumulation for the total number of frames received in error from this SEL device.

Analog Input

Pseudo Point Name	Description
LF_YEAR	Indicates the year of the Last Fault Report.
LF_MONTH	Indicates the month of the Last Fault Report.
LF_DAY	Indicates the day of the Last Fault Report.
LF_HOUR	Indicates the hour of the Last Fault Report.
LF_MIN	Indicates the minute of the Last Fault Report.
LF_SEC	Indicates the second of the Last Fault Report.
LF_MSEC	Indicates the millisecond of the Last Fault Report.
LF_DISTANCE	Indicates the Fault Distance reported in the Latest Fault Report.
LF_CURRENT	Indicates the Fault Current reported in the Latest Fault Report.
LF_DURATION	Indicates the Fault Duration reported in the Latest Fault Report.
LF_FREQUENCY	Indicates the Fault Frequency reported in the Latest Fault Report.
Configuration Status	Indicates configuration status with values defined as follows: 0: Not Retrieved 1: Retrieval In Progress 2: Matched 4: Unsupported* 6: Mismatched *: The Unsupported value means the SEL device is using DOUBLE precision math, which is not supported.

Digital Input

Pseudo Point Name	Description
Device Online	Indicates if the Configured SEL device is: - ONLINE (1) or - OFFLINE (0).

Pseudo Point Name	Description
DeviceDisable	Indicates the disabled status of SEL Binary Client Application NOTE: If “DisableAllDevices” control is Disabled, the DeviceDisable DI Pseudo Point will be Disabled. If “DisableAllDevices” control is Enabled, the DeviceDisable DI Pseudo Point will be Enabled only if “DisableDevice” DO Pseudo Point is Enabled. Set to Enabled if the status of device is Enabled. Reset to Disabled if the status of device is Disabled.
Primary Port Status	Indicates the usage of configured Primary Port. Set to IN USE if Primary port is in use. Reset to NOT IN USE if not in use.
Backup Port Status	Indicates the usage of configured Secondary Port. Set to IN USE if backup port is in use. Reset to NOT IN USE if not configured.
IEDCommDevTrouble	This status point is set when the SEL Binary Client receives a DEVICE TROUBLE status from the relay. The status point is reset .otherwise.
LoginStatus	Indicates the login status for SEL device.
DIGLF_A	Indicates that phase A was involved in the Last Fault Reported.
DIGLF_B	Indicates that phase B was involved in the Last Fault Reported.
DIGLF_C	Indicates that Phase C was involved in the Last Fault Reported.
DIGLF_G	Indicates that ground was involved in the Last Fault Reported.
His_cmd_support	Indicates support for HIS command for SEL device.
Eve_cmd_support	Indicates support for EVE command for SEL device.
Cev_cmd_support	Indicates support for CEV command for SEL device
File Retrieval In-Progress	Value ‘1’ indicates that file retrieval from the SEL device is in-progress. Value ‘0’ indicates that file retrieval from the SEL device is not in-progress.
Pass Through In-Progress	Value ‘1’ indicates that data transfer through the Pass-Through connection with SEL device is in-progress. Value ‘0’ indicates that data transfer through the Pass-Through connection with SEL device is not in-progress.
Configuration Problem	Value ‘0’ indicates that the configuration is not retrieved, in progress or matched. This corresponds to Configuration Status AI value 0, 1 or 2. Value ‘1’ indicates that the configuration is either mismatched or unsupported. This corresponds to Configuration Status AI values 4 or 6.

Digital Output

Pseudo Point Name	Description
DisableDevice	This control enables or disables the running state of the device. When Set to Enabled, the device is enabled. When Reset to Disabled, the device is disabled and is declared as OFFLINE.
ClearStats	This control clears all the communication statistics (MsgSent, MsgReceived, MsgTimeouts and MsgErrors) Pseudo Points of the device.
Enable Polling Of IED	This control disables or enables polling to the device. If set to Disabled, the polling to the device is stopped. If reset to Enabled, the polling to the device resumes.

Text Points

Pseudo Point Name	Description
DEVICEINFO_LINEID	Indicates the Line id of the SEL device.
DEVICEINFO_DEVICEID	Indicates the Device id of the SEL device.
DEVICEINFO_BAYID	Indicates the Bay id of the SEL device.
DEVICEINFO_DEVICETYPE	Indicates the map file name of the SEL device
DEVICEINFO_DEVICEADDRESS	Indicates the SEL Device address
PRF_TEXT_POINT	Indicates the Protective Relay Faults (Supported in the SEL relays such as 487, 551, 734 & 651)
MapFile	Indicates the device type.
SEL Relay Firmware Identifier*	Indicates the SEL device model, revision, option codes, and firmware build date.
SEL Relay Configuration Identifier*	A CRC or checksum identifier that uniquely identifies the installed settings or calibration file. Used to detect setting changes.
SEL Relay Device Identifier*	The name the user programmed for the SEL device (like a tag name or station name). Helpful for SCADA or system identification.

NOTE *: Existing dynamic text points (DeviceID, FID and DeviceCode) will be retained for backwards compatibility, but go offline during map file / relay mismatches, exactly when users need to see their values. These pseudo points remain online under all conditions, making them fit for purpose for firmware / configuration / device identity display to assist users in troubleshooting configuration mismatches.

System Status Manager

System Status Manager – Analog Input Points

Indicates a value read from the NTP or SNTP time offset.

NOTE: This point is offline if the IRIG-B time sync is enabled.

Pseudo Point Name	Description
Session Uptime in Minutes	Indicates the time in minutes MCP runs after the reboot
Total Uptime in Minutes	Indicates the time in minutes MCP runs since first power on
Total System Memory in MB	Indicates total system memory in MB available in MCP
Free Memory Available in MB	Indicates the total free memory in MB available in system

System Status Manager – Digital Output Points

Pseudo Point Name	Description
DisableAllControls	If enabled, the MCP rejects all the controls sent to it. If disabled, the MCP accepts all the controls sent to it.
Disable Buzzer	If Enabled, the MCP buzzer functionality is disabled. If disabled, the MCP buzzer functionality is enabled
Buzzer sound ON	If Enabled, the MCP buzzer sound is muted If disabled, the MCP buzzer sound is ON.

System Status Manager – Digital Input Points

Pseudo Point Name	Description
AllControlsDisabled	This point indicates whether Global controls disabled is disabled or enabled
Buzzer Disabled	This point indicates whether the buzzer is enabled or disabled
Buzzer sound is ON	This point indicates whether the buzzer sound is ON or OFF
Configuration Access	This point is set if the configuration is accessed from DS Agile Studio, MCP Settings GUI or MCP Configuration Utility. This point will be reset if all the users who have accessed the configuration are logged off from the G500.
Configuration Change	This point is set if the configuration folder is modified from DS Agile Studio, MCP Settings GUI or MCP Configuration Utility. This point will be reset automatically after ~10secs once it is set to ON.

System Status Manager – Text Points

Pseudo Point Name	Description
Last boot date and time	This time when the system is up after the last reboot in YYYY-MM-DD HH:MM:SS format

D.20 Peripheral Link Client Pseudo Points

D.20 Peripheral Link Client: Per – Peripheral Pseudo Points

Data Type	Name	Description
Digital Input	Peripheral Online	ON when peripheral is restarted and not in TROUBLE state.
	Peripheral Communication Failed	ON when peripheral communication has failed. OFF when peripheral communication is normal.
	Peripheral Trouble Status	OFF when peripheral was successfully started, and peripheral device status word is NOT TROUBLE. ON when peripheral couldn't be started, or it started but reported it was in TROUBLE state.
	Peripheral in Local Mode	ON when digital outputs are in local mode. Set to offline and invalid if the peripheral does not have any digital outputs.
	AI Reference Calibration Required	ON when the peripheral reports that the analog input references need calibration. Set to offline and invalid if the peripheral does not have any analog inputs. OFF / OFFLINE /
	D.20 Channel 1 Retries Alarm Pseudo Point	For Channel 1: Set after consecutive TX failed attempts exceeds configured max retries. Cleared after consecutive successful TX attempts reaches configured max polls.
	D.20 Channel 2 Retries Alarm Pseudo Point	For Channel 2: Set after consecutive TX failed attempts exceeds configured max retries. Cleared after consecutive successful TX attempts reaches configured max polls.

Data Type	Name	Description
	D.20 Channel 1 Active	ON when the Channel 1 is being used for communications.
	D.20 Channel 2 Active	ON when the Channel 2 is being used for communications.
	D.20 Channel 1 Internal Health	ON when Channel 1 internal hardware is healthy and available.
	D.20 Channel 2 Internal Health	ON when Channel 2 internal hardware is healthy and available.
Accumulator	Total Transactions	Count of transactions on Channel 1 and Channel 2.
	Total Retries	Count of retries on Channel 1 and Channel 2.
	Total Failures	Count of failures on Channel 1 and Channel 2.
	D.20 Channel 1 Transactions	Count of transactions on Channel 1.
	D.20 Channel 2 Transactions	Count of transactions on Channel 2.
	D.20 Channel 1 Retries	Count of retried transactions on Channel 1.
	D.20 Channel 2 Retries	Count of retried transactions on Channel 2.
	D.20 Channel 1 Failures	Count of failed transactions on Channel 1.
	D.20 Channel 2 Failures	Count of failed transactions on Channel 2.

D.20 Peripheral Link Client – Global Pseudo points

Data Type	Name	Description
Analog Input	Alternate Link Devices	Count of number of devices only reachable through the Channel 2 communications path
	Total Number of Peripherals	Indicates the total number of peripherals configured in MCP
Accumulator	Total Number of Message Sent	Total Number of Messages sent on all Peripherals
	Total Number of Message Received	Total Number of Messages received on all Peripherals
	Total Number of Messages Retries	Total Number of Repeat Poll Messages sent on all the Peripherals in case if the answer was received incorrectly or not received on Channel 1 and Channel 2 from the Peripherals.
	Total Number of Message Failures	Total Number of Failure Messages on Peripherals
Digital Output	Disable Device	Disables D.20 Client if set to 1. The default is Enabled.
	ClearStats	When a control request is received from this point, the D.20 Peripheral Link client clears all the peripheral and global pseudo accumulator point values.

Data Type	Name	Description
Digital Input	DCA Status	Set to 1 if the D.20 Client Status is Ok or Reset to 0.
	Device Disabled	Indicates if the D.20 Peripheral Link Application is disabled. Set if application is disabled, Reset if application is enabled.

GPIO Client Pseudo Points

GPIO Client: Pseudo Points

Data Type	Name	Description
Digital Input	Device Online	Indicates if the Configured GPIO Client is Online (1) or Offline (0). Note: This is 1 under normal operation, and it exists in current version due to Client standard templates. Users should use the DCA Status below instead.
	DCA Status	Set to 1 if the GPIO Device is running normally.
Accumulator	Controls Received	Accumulations for the number of control requests received by the DCA via the RTDB that was directed to this Application.
	Controls Failed	Accumulations of the number of control operation failures detected for this Application.

Chapter 9 - EdgeManager and PETC

The Predix Edge Technician Console (PETC) is a web based interface intended for advanced maintenance functions.

For the MCP – only the following PETC functions are supported:

- **Device Setup > Network and Proxy** for PETC IP access setting. Default is Edge Host on Net0 (in G500) and Net1 (in G100) with 192.168.168.82/24. An additional EdgeManager interface can be added using **EdgeManager Connectivity Configuration** in *mcpcfg / Settings GUI*.
- **Device Setup > Host OS > Upload OS Update** for MCP firmware upgrade, see “TN0125 MCP Firmware Upgrade via PETC”
- **Applications Manager** for installation and management of GE Vernova MCP container applications or when specifically instructed by GE Vernova support
- **Signed Keys**, only when specifically instructed by GE Vernova support
- **Logs**, only when specifically instructed by GE Vernova support
- **Users** – this applies to PETC users only. There is only one default PETC username: *admin*. Additional PETC users can be added here. Note that PETC credentials can be reset using mcpcfg / Settings GUI – in which case only the default *admin* PETC user is retained.

PETC can be accessed according to below table:

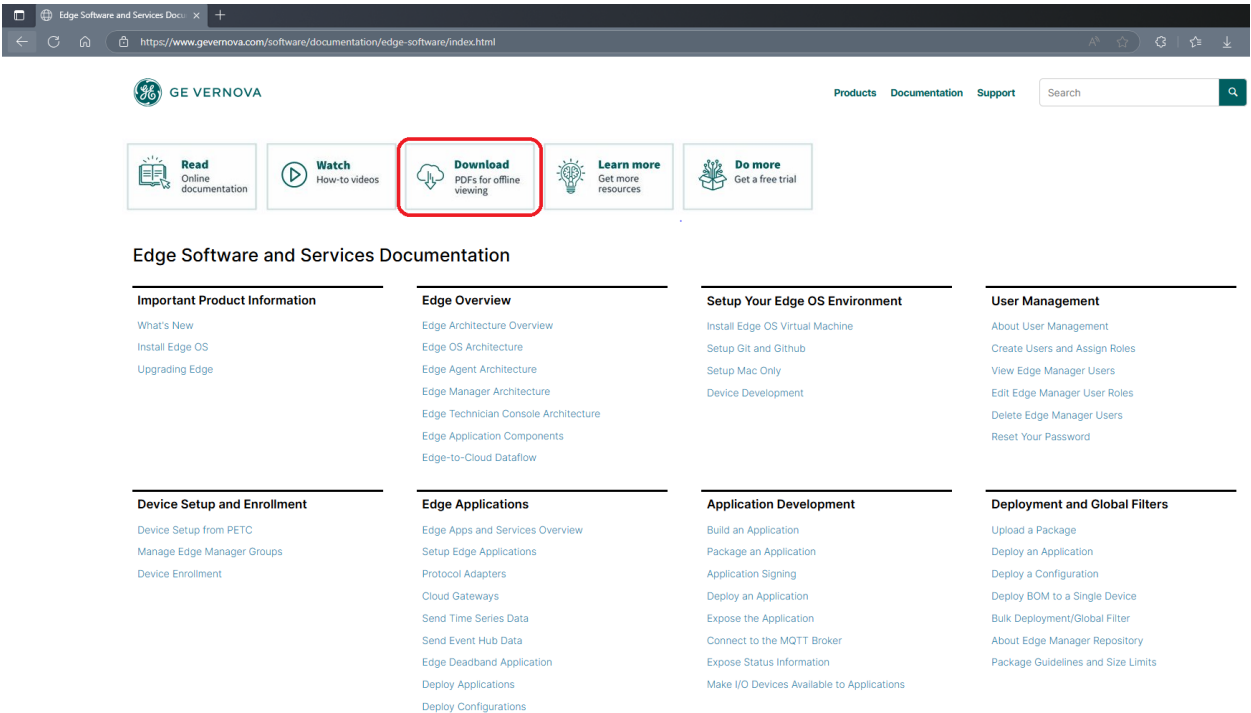
- Via Edge Host Locally (**H**, default and always enabled), or
- via EdgeManager (**EM**, only one active instance, configurable). This is supported only in **single mode** Net settings.

PETC access	Net0	Net1	Net2	Net3	Net4	Net5	Net6
G100		H	EM	EM	EM		
G500	H	EM	EM			EM	EM

Note: PETC access is not controlled by the MCP firewall rules.

Refer to the following web site for more details about Predix Edge Technician Console (PETC):

<https://www.gevernova.com/software/documentation/edge-software/index.html>



Select the document format for viewing the content in pdf or HTML. This document is for a generic Predix Edge device or VM and contains references not applicable to MCP.

Downloading and Running Predix Edge Technician Console

In a generic Predix Edge device or VM, the default IP address is configured with DHCP. In an MCP device, the default IP address is static. The default IP address is 192.168.168.82 on Net1 of the G100 and Net0 of the G500.

Device Status

The MCP Edge device has the following additional parameters

Type	Description
Details	- Memory – Size of physical RAM - Storage – Size of disk drive

Other parameters shown in the generic Predix Edge documentation may not be available in the MCP device due to PETC version differences.

Configuring the Network and Proxy Settings

The following should be appended to the table in this section:

Setting	Description	Configurations
Network Adapters	MCP Specific settings	The interface intended for PETC local access is - For the G100: Net1. - For the G500: Net0. The term “LAN” in the online Predix documentation is taken to describe the interface used for “PETC local access” in an MCP device. The term “WAN” in the online Predix documentation is taken to describe the interface used for “Edge Manager connectivity” in an MCP device. An interface intended for Edge Manager connectivity must be configured using mcpcfg or MCP settings. The current configuration of such an interface can be viewed, but not changed, in PETC. The interface intended for PETC local access must be configured in PETC. The current configuration of such an interface can be viewed, but not changed, in mcpcfg or the MCP settings.

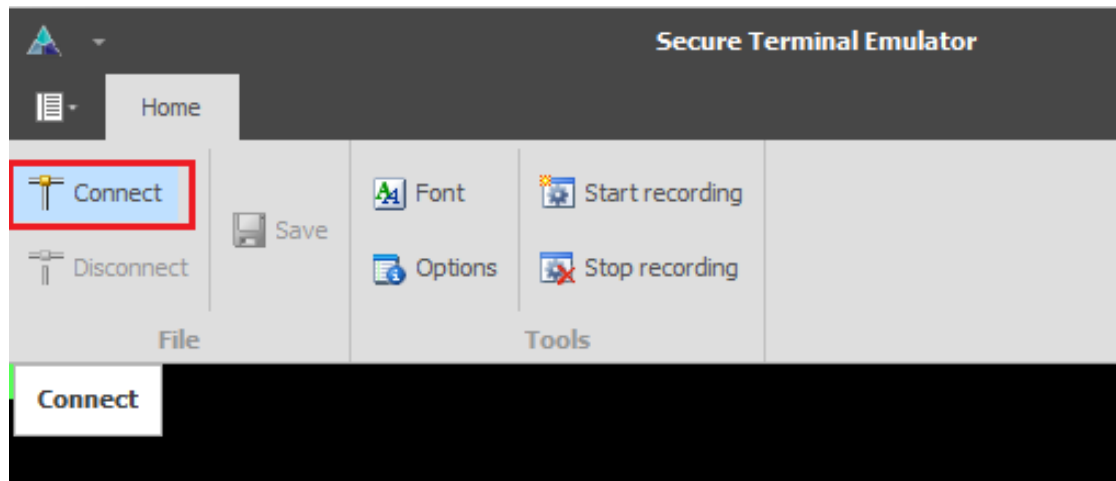
Appendix A - Secure Terminal Emulator

The Secure Terminal Emulator (is used as a replacement for the third-party tool like PuTTY®) is launched from the Windows start menu folder of the DS Agile Studio.

The Secure Terminal Emulator tool is recommended for all users.

Connect to MCP Secure Terminal Emulator through SSH

1. Launch the Application: *Windows Start Menu > DS Agile Studio x.x > Secure Terminal Emulator x.x* and click **Connect**.



2. Ensure the Protocol is set to SSH and enter the MCP credentials to connect (for example):
 - Host Name: 192.168.168.81
 - Port: 22
 - Login name: **defadmin**
 - Password: **defadmin**

Connection [X]

Protocol: SSH

Connection settings

Host name: 192.168.168.81 Port: 22

Login name: defadmin

Private key: [] ...

Proxy settings

Proxy: [] Port: 3128

Proxy type: Socks4 ☐ Use proxy

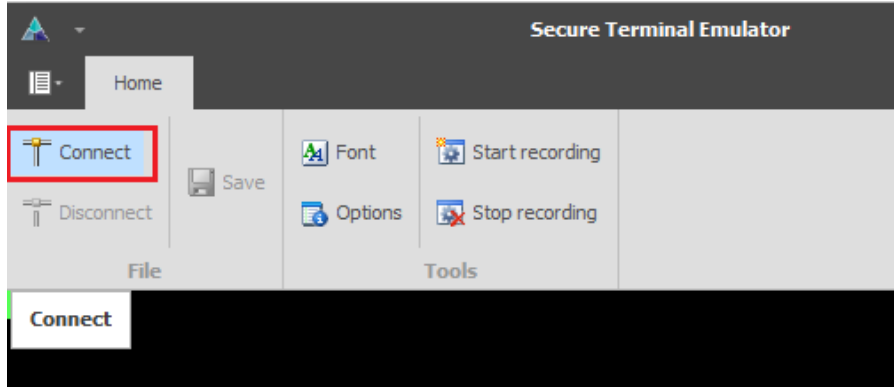
Login name: [] Password: []

Leave login/password fields empty when not needed.

Connect

Connect to MCP Secure Terminal Emulator through Serial Port

1. Launch the Application: *Windows Start Menu > DS Agile Studio x.x > Secure Terminal Emulator x.x* and click **Connect**.

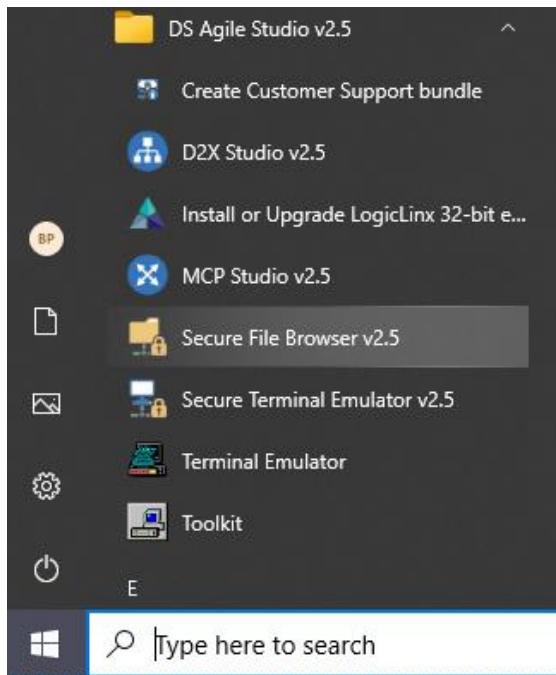


2. Ensure the Protocol is set to Serial Port and confirm the settings before selecting Connect:
 - Serial Port: Select the serial port used by your PC for the MCP serial maintenance connection
 - Baud rate: **115200**
3. At the MCP command shell login prompt, enter the credentials (e.g., defadmin):
 - Username: **defadmin**
 - Password: **defadmin**

Appendix B - Secure File Browser

The Secure File Browser (is used as a replacement for the third-party tool like WINSCP®)

The Secure File Browser is launched from the Windows start menu folder of DS Agile Studio Computer:

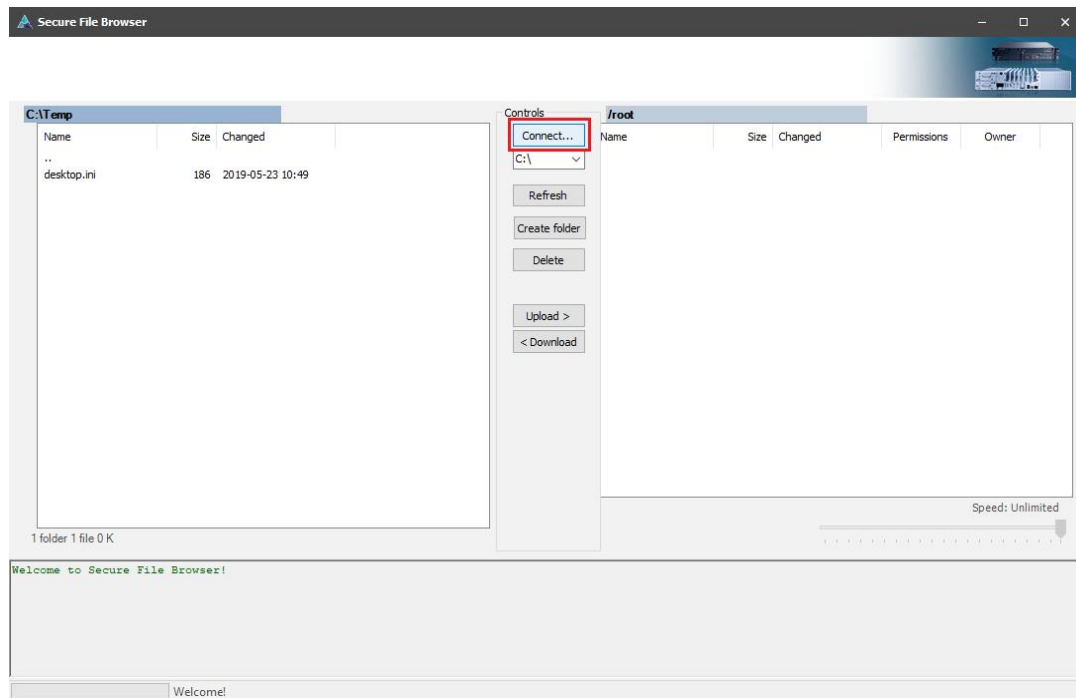


The Secure File Browser tool is recommended over third-party tools like WINSCP® because the Secure File Browser is implemented with a session timeout.

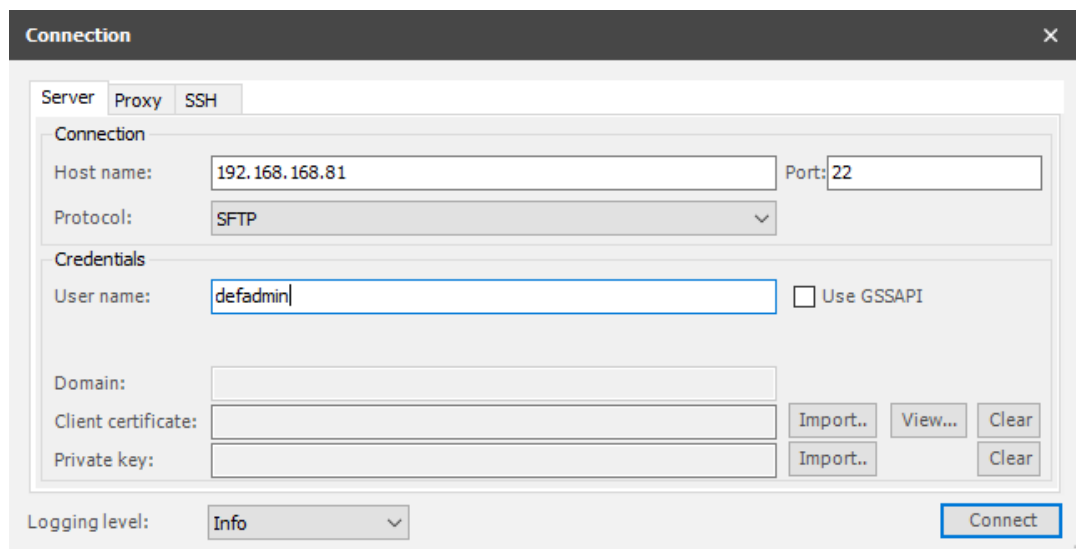
If other third-party file browser tools must be used, close the session as soon as possible after use and disable the cached password option if supported by the tool.

Follow the steps:

1. Launch the Application: *Windows Start Menu > DS Agile Studio x.x > Secure File Browser x.x* and click on *Connect*.

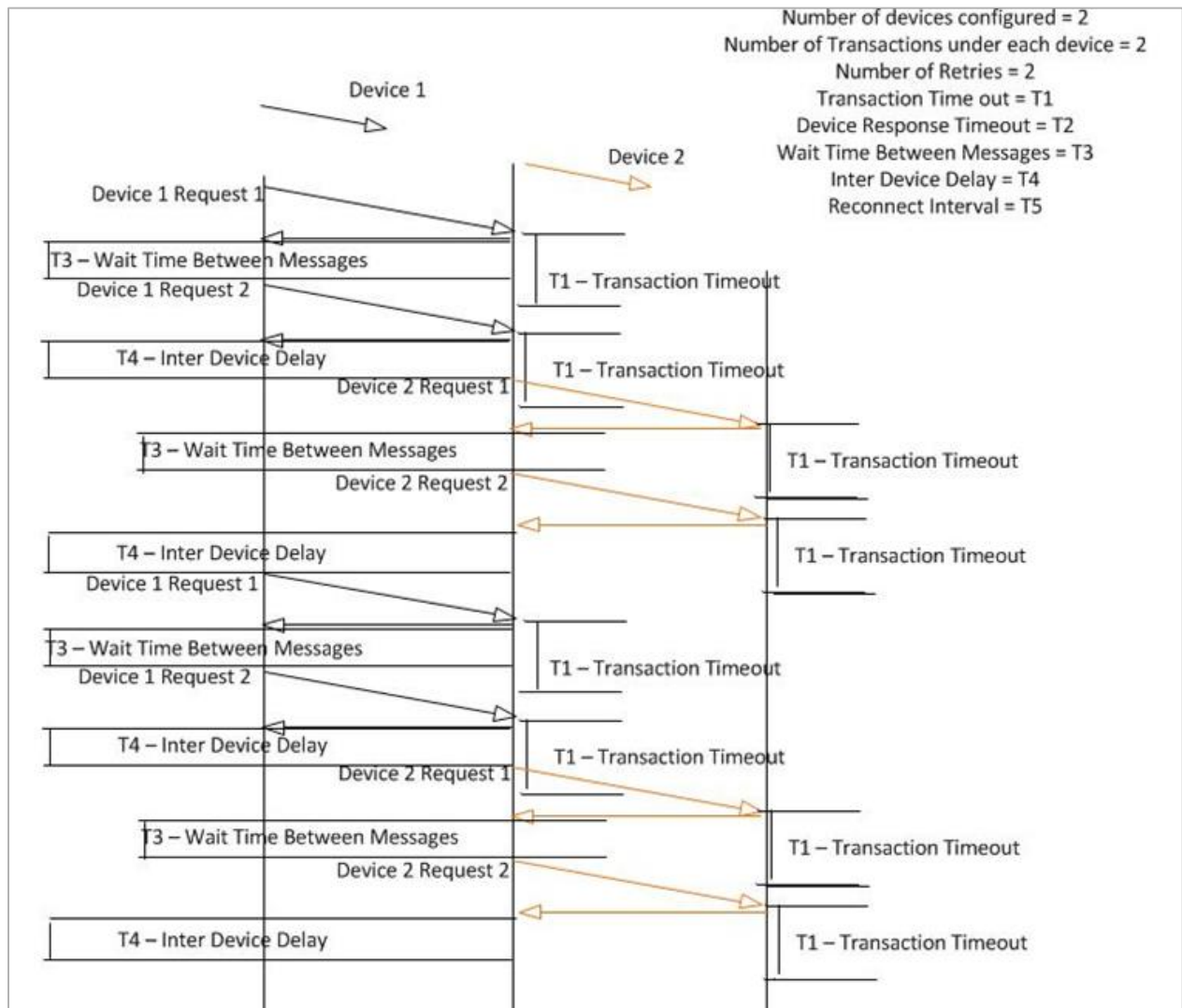


2. Enter the Host name / IP address, port and user/password, for example:



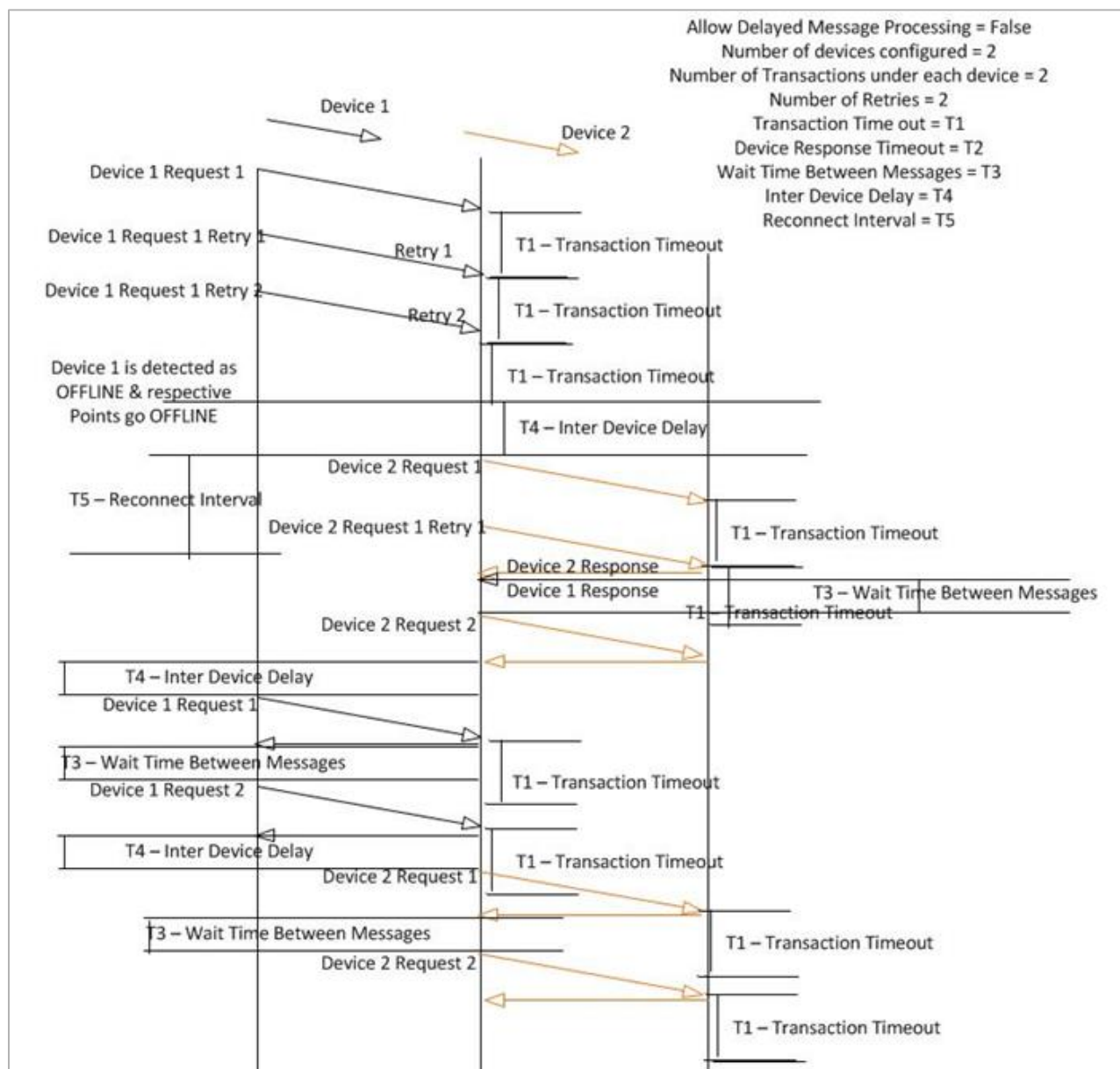
Appendix C - GenASCII Client - Time Sequence Diagrams & Sample Configuration for FEP Devices

Time Sequence of Message Transactions



NOTE: All devices are verified for polling in round robin fashion.

Time Sequence of Message Transaction with Support for delayed message processing as False



NOTE: When a response is not received within the Transaction timeout period for all the configured number of retries, the device is put OFFLINE along with all respective points.

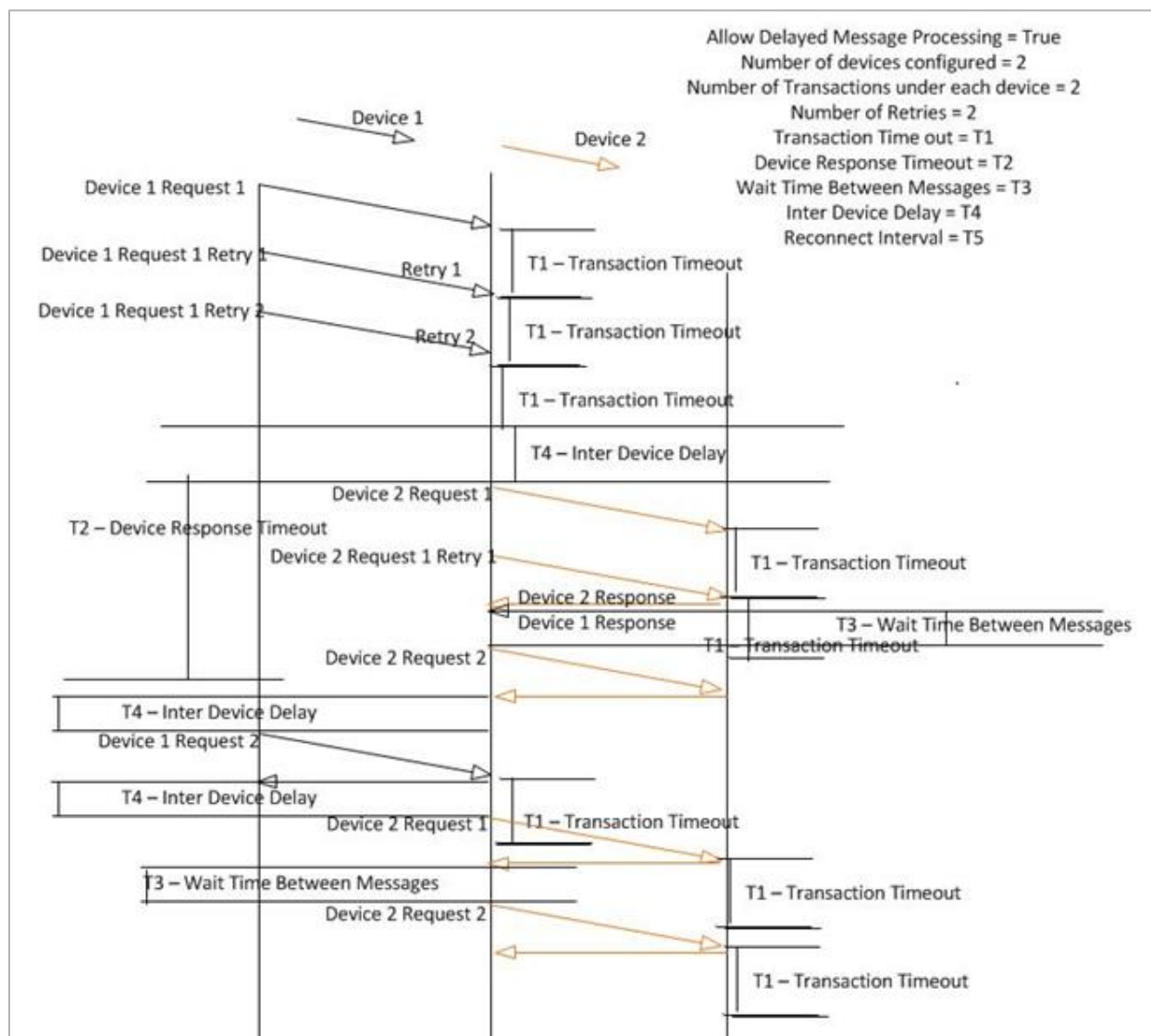
A response received after the device is put OFFLINE is ignored.

An OFFLINE device resumes communication only after the Reconnect Interval duration.

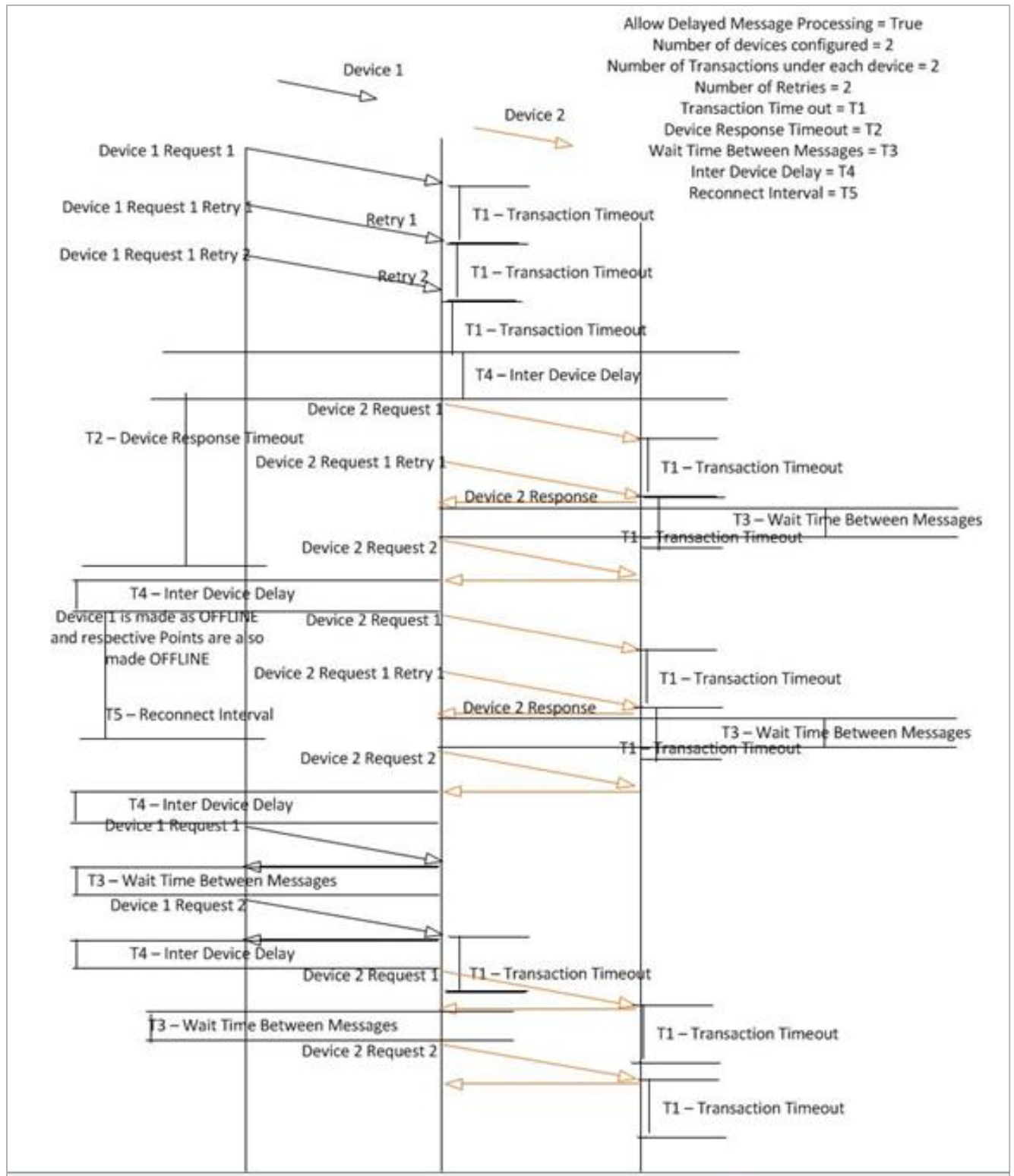
When the OFFLINE device communication resumes, it always resets and starts with the first transaction.

Time Sequence of Message Transaction with Support for delayed message processing as True

Delayed Response received within Device Response Timeout



NOTE: When responses are not received within the transaction timeout period for all the configured number of retries, but are received within the Device response timeout, responses are accepted and processed.

Delayed Response not received within Device Response Timeout

NOTE: When a response is not received within the transaction timeout period for all the configured number of retries, and within Device response timeout period, the Device is put OFFLINE along with all respective points.

NOTE: An OFFLINE device resumes communication only after the Reconnect Interval duration.

When an OFFLINE device communication resumes, it always resets and starts with the first transaction.

Sample Configuration where response is expected within definite period

Consider configuring an IED with a transaction message having IED Address within transaction message.

IED Device 1:

Message to be sent: 1231241,I01241<CR>

Expected Response: 1FF12414F#

Response is expected within definite period of 100ms

The Message to be sent is to be configured as follows:

Application Parameters:

- Allow Delayed Message Processing: Disabled
- Inter Device Delay: Configure required delay between two consecutive IEDs

Connection Page:

- IED Address: 1241

Client Map File:

- Start of Message: 123
- End of Message: #
- Successful Login Prompt: #
- Transaction Timeout: 100
- Login Required: false (if login is not supported)
- Default Retries: 0 or any required number

Transaction Definition:

- Message OUT: This will be configured in following two ways.

Method 1: 1241,I01241

Method 2: {\$ADDR\$},I0{\$ADDR\$}

- Invalid Pattern: None

NOTE: If device supports the detection of an invalid configuration by responding with predefined response for a mis-configuration, the predefined invalid pattern is to be defined for Invalid Pattern field. If the response matches with the Invalid Pattern defined, the Pseudo Point MsgError and ConfigError are incremented.

Valid Response Pattern:

- This is to be configured to detect the valid response reliably.

I..1241 => this signifies that I is the starting character and 1241 is from 4th character position in the response.

I..{\$ADDR\$} => this signifies that I is the starting character and 1241 is derived at runtime from variable using Address field defined in connection page and expected from 4th character position in the response.

I..{\$ADDR\$}{\$CHKSUM16\$} => this signifies that I is the starting character and 1241 is from 4th character position and checksum is available from 3rd character position from end of response.

Depending on the configuration of the valid response pattern, the response is validated and if all the criteria defined in valid response pattern is met, the response is considered valid.

If, except for the checksum, the rest of the defined valid response pattern criteria is met, then the response is considered a MsgError and the Message is resent based on the configured number of retries.

If all defined valid response pattern criteria are met, the response is further processed as per the token / position based parsing policy defined in the transaction definition in the client map file for updating the points. If response fields are not correct (that is, the encoding format selected for processing the data response fields), the points are put offline with the old data quality attribute.

If all defined valid response pattern criteria are met and the data response fields are valid as per encoding format selected, the points are updated in the database.

Appendix D - Configuring a Linux-based Enterprise Server

SSH Server

Almost all Linux distributions typically come with an SSH server pre-installed on them.

Rsync utility

The rsync package is open-source software that enables the rsync utility on a Linux-based computer.

The rsync utility/software synchronizes files and directories from one location to another while minimizing data transfer using delta encoding when appropriate. An important feature of rsync not found in most similar programs/protocols is that the mirroring takes place with only one transmission in each direction. Since rsync does not provide any security while transferring data it is recommended that you use rsync over an SSH session. This allows a secure remote connection.

Installation Steps

Use any one of the following commands to install rsync. If you are using Debian or Ubuntu Linux, type the following command:

```
# apt-get install rsync
```

or

```
$ sudo apt-get install rsync
```

If you are using Red Hat Enterprise Linux (RHEL) / CentOS 4.x or older version, type the following command:

```
# up2date rsync
```

If you are a RHEL / CentOS 5.x or newer (or Fedora Linux) user, type the following command:

```
# yum install rsync
```

NOTE: Since rsync does not provide any security while transferring data it is recommended that you use rsync over ssh session. This allows a secure remote connection.

Appendix E - Running Cron Jobs on the MCP

Scheduling background jobs in MCP using Cron utility

Using the MCP Cron utility is an effective way to schedule a routine background job at a specific time and/or day on an on-going basis.

In the MCP the **/etc/crontab** configuration file controls the background jobs that are to be scheduled. The format of the file is described in the table below.

```
/etc/crontab: system-wide crontab
# Unlike any other crontab you don't have to run the `crontab'
# command to install the new version when you edit this file.
# This file also has a username field, that none of the other crontabs do.

SHELL=/bin/sh
PATH=/usr/local/sbin:/usr/local/bin:/sbin:/bin:/usr/sbin:/usr/bin

# m h dom mon dow user  command
42 6 * * * root    run-parts /etc/cron.daily
47 6 * * 7 root    run-parts /etc/cron.weekly
52 6 1 * * root    run-parts /etc/cron.monthly
30-59 * * * * root    /etc/test.sh
```

Field	Description	Allowed Values
Min (m)	Minute field	0 to 59
Hour (h)	Hour Field	0 to 23
DOM	Day of Month	1 to 31
MON	Month of Year	1 to 12
DOW	Day of week	0 to 6
User	MCP user	
Command	Command to run	This can either be a direct shell command or a script.

For example:

In the below line from the **crontab** file, the **test.sh** script runs every minute on the second half of every hour.

```
30-59 * * * * root /etc/test.sh
```

where **30-59** is specified in the Minute field and the remaining fields specified with '*'.

NOTE 1: The control file **/etc/crontab**:

- Needs to be copied to **/mnt/usr/MCP_SysConfig/etc/** so that the changes done are persisted across reboots.
- Can only be modified by root users or users with elevated root permissions.

NOTE 2: If you are running a script, the script should:

- Have executable permissions.
- Be copied to persistent storage to retain them across reboots.

NOTICE

GE Vernova is not responsible for the Cron jobs written by users.

Appendix F - Shell commands

The customer support bundle tool is developed mainly for customer service team to collect system information when issues happen on customers MCP units. This tool also can be used internally for validation and bug report/analysis purpose.

This tool can only be run from the firmware container and have several conditions:

1. The user who wants to run this tool should be in root group;
2. The MCP unit should already have MCP core license installed;

Once the root group user logs into the firmware container, simply type the “mcpcsb” in the command line and then follow the instructions that the command shows as below:

mcpcsb

```
root@G500:/home/administrators# mcpcsb

CST support information collection request has been sent.

It may take a while to create the CST support information archive file.

Please check the READY file under /mnt/datalog/supportinfo/ directory.

Once the READY file is created, the .tgz archive file under the same diretory is ready.

Please retrieve this file and email it to the person helping with your case.

root@G500:/home/administrators# ls -l /mnt/datalog/supportinfo/
total 19128
-rw-r--r-- 1 root root      20 May 27 08:46 READY
-rw-r--r-- 1 root root 19555478 May 27 08:46 SupportInfo-2019-05-27-08-46-52-10.tgz
root@G500:/home/administrators#
```

The result will be saved as /mnt/datalog/supportinfo/SupportInfo-YYYY-MM-DD-HH-MM-SS-N.tgz, where YYYY-MM-DD-HH-MM-SS is the date/timestamp of the capture, and N is the number of files in the top directory in the archive. For now, N will be less than 10.

If there is already one archive file in the /mnt/datalog/supportinfo before create a new one, the current one will be saved into the /mnt/datalog/supportinfo/.history/. But only the latest old one will be kept in the .history folder and all other old ones will be deleted.

The mcpcsb also supports two command options (--exclude-logs and --exclude-config) to exclude the logs and/or configurations which might include sensitive information.

The full usage for this command is as below:

```
mcpcsb [--exclude-logs | -l ] [ --exclude-config | -c ]
```

mcpsi

```

admin@G500:~$ mcpsi

Retrieving the GE Multilin MCP system information, please wait ...

=====
                        GE Multilin MCP System Information
=====

Model Number:
  As-Built:      G500-BHUS-UUUUUU-BAUU-UUU-U-1S-CAA0019UUUUUUUU
  As-Is   :      G500-BHUS-TUUUUU-BBUU-UUU-UUU-S-CAC0095-UUUUUUUU

Hardware Version: N/A      CPU Core #: 4      RAM Size: 16 GB      SSD Size: 119.2G

CPLD Version:      1.2.3      Date: 2022-06-10

FPGA Version:      01.03.00      Date: 2019-05-14

UEFI Version:      VXS00007.C01      Date: 2018-06-11

BCOM FPGA Version: 2.3.0

=====

Predix Edge 2.7.0-REL-20230414.183005

Container Images Information:

=====
Image_Name                                     Tag          Image_ID      Created      Time          Size
=====
1) dtr.predix.io/predix-edge/predix-edge-broker amd64-1.3.1  3611f44d1386 2019-10-11  19:19:30      14MB
2) mcpcore                                     latest       3c85f02fdcf3 2023-04-14  17:50:09      1.4GB
3) mcphama                                     latest       8d689cbf9a29 2023-04-14  17:55:14      578MB
4) mcphmi                                     latest       c30d8ba6218e 2023-04-14  17:50:35      1.29GB
5) mcpnw                                     latest       4a885fabdd14 2023-04-08  23:33:32      272MB
6) mcpanndisp                                latest       1846ce22fa22 2023-04-14  17:55:20      295MB
7) mcpwdog                                  latest       eaf69b9f58dc 2023-04-09  00:22:48      1.14GB
8) predix-edge/petc                          amd64-2.8.1  ce6cc0de54ae 2022-09-09  20:53:04      14.8MB
9) registry.gear.ge.com/agy/agency-server-1386 amd64-1.3.0  fe2de2c56bed 2023-03-30  13:19:30      93.9MB
10) registry.gear.ge.com/cbt/tiny-csplog-microservice amd64-1.5.3  c9487a42e3b7 2021-08-11  08:36:42      93MB
11) registry.gear.ge.com/mcp/cspclient-amd64  1.0.0       6073bd39f05c 2021-09-30  11:23:08      79.3MB
=====

GE Multilin MCP Firmware Release 300 Production Build 2508 2023-04-14:21:37:16

License Information
=====
Target Unit      : MCP
Serial Number    : 
Customer        : 
License created from : License Utilities V1.0.4

Application License      Status
=====
000 : G500 Core          Unlocked
001 : Remote Desktop HMI Unlocked
002 : ARRM               Unlocked
004 : 61850 Client       Unlocked
008 : 61850 Server       Unlocked
016 : LogicLinX          Unlocked
064 : D2x Legacy         Unlocked

Container License      Status
=====
No container licenses found

=====

Application Version
=====
Application Number  Application Name      Version  Revision
=====
1) CC-RELEASE      na                   300     000
2) NTEK-A022-0     dnepda              200     000
3) NTEK-A023-0     dnepda              200     000
4) NTEK-A024-0     iec101+104dpa       101     000
5) NTEK-A031-0     iec101-104dca       100     006
6) NTEK-A027-0     iec61850dca         100     002
7) NTEK-A049-0     tejasvdpda          100     000
=====

admin@G500:~$

```

Version info from Firmware container

```
admin@G500:~$ ver
```

```
GE Multilin MCP Firmware Release 300 Production Build 2508 2023-04-14:21:37:16
```

```
Kernel Version:5.4.228-yocto-standard #1 SMP PREEMPT Mon Dec 19 17:24:15 UTC 2022
```

get_version from HAMA container

```
root@G500:/opt/ge_mcp/autoupdate# get_version
-----
--          FW Info V1.2.1          --
-----

FPGA Information
  Version: 01.02.01
  Type:    0
  Name:    Standard
  Date:    2018-11-26 10:16:52

CPLD Information
  Version: 1.2.2
  Date:    2018-11-15 16:52:47

BCOM FPGA Information
  Version: 2.3.0

BIOS Information
  Vendor: American Megatrends Inc.
  Version: VX5D0007 - Release
  Release Date: 11/05/2018
  Address: 0xF0000
  Runtime Size: 64 kB
  ROM Size: 8192 kB
  Characteristics:
    PCI is supported
    BIOS is upgradeable
    BIOS shadowing is allowed
    Boot from CD is supported
    Selectable boot is supported
    EDD is supported
    5.25"/1.2 MB floppy services are supported (int 13h)
    3.5"/720 kB floppy services are supported (int 13h)
    3.5"/2.88 MB floppy services are supported (int 13h)
    Print screen service is supported (int 5h)
    Serial services are supported (int 14h)
    Printer services are supported (int 17h)
    ACPI is supported
    USB legacy is supported
    BIOS boot specification is supported
    Targeted content distribution is supported
    UEFI is supported
  BIOS Revision: 0.7

MCOM EC Information
  Version: 1.3
  Build:   1
  Date :   2018-07-19 14:09
```

musb: USB Mount command



The USB must be formatted with FAT32 and must have a partition table.

Good USB

```
root@G500:/home/administrators# musb
Proceeding with interactive mode...

Will retry for 15 seconds (in case the USB drive(s) is(are) not yet initialized)
Press Ctrl+C if you want to exit
Retrying... Please wait .
Successfully mounted the following USB device(s):
sdb1 in /mnt/usb/usb1
```

Corrupted USB

```
root@G500:/home/administrators# musb
Proceeding with interactive mode...

Will retry for 15 seconds (in case the USB drive(s) is(are) not yet initialized)
Press Ctrl+C if you want to exit
Retrying... Please wait .
Could not mount the following USB device(s):
sdb1
Possible reasons:
1. No USB drive inserted into one of the available slots.
2. The inserted USB drive is malfunctioning.
3. The inserted USB drive is not compatible with D400 drivers.
4. Device(s) busy (some other process is using the device(s)).
```

No USB

```
root@G500:/home/administrators# musb
Proceeding with interactive mode...

Will retry for 15 seconds (in case the USB drive(s) is(are) not yet initialized)
Press Ctrl+C if you want to exit
Retrying... Please wait .
```

musb unmount: USB unmount command

```
root@G500:/home/administrators# musb unmount
success
root@G500:/home/administrators# ls -l /mnt/usb/
total 0
```

Appendix G - Security Certificates Creation for MCP

Overview

This chapter describes how to create and deploy security certificates for secure communication using HTTPS protocol between the DSAS and MCP Runtime HMI Viewer and MCP web server. The secure channel is implemented using an SSL (Secure Sockets Layer)/TLS (Transport Layer Security) connection and certificate-based server authentication.

Certificates are issued by a Certification Authority (CA). The MCP does not come with a CA so you must make use of an existing CA or create your own. There are many third-party commercial and open source CAs available. This chapter describes one open source CA package: X Certificate and Key Management (XCA).

Setting up a Certification Authority

Before you can configure a secure channel between a client device and the MCP you need a Certification Authority (CA). In case you don't already have a CA, this section describes how to set up the XCA certification authority.

Once your CA is up and running, export the CA certificate so that you can install it on the MCP.

NOTICE

A CA that is planned for field use should be protected with strong security measures. Such measures include dedicating a machine for the CA, physically securing the machine, ensuring the machine is accessible only by authorized users, and not connecting the machine to a network. Such measures are required because a security breach of a CA would impact all devices that used certificates generated by the authority.

Setting up the XCA Certification Authority

XCA runs on Linux or Microsoft Windows. The following steps detail how to setup and initialize an XCA certification authority.

Install XCA

1. Download the latest version of XCA from here: <http://sourceforge.net/projects/xca>
2. Run the installation wizard to install XCA.

Create a Database and Initialize the CA

1. From XCA, select **File > New Database**.
2. Choose a protected location to save the database and then enter a strong password to encrypt the database.
3. Under the **Certificates** tab, choose **New Certificate**.
4. Under the **Source** tab, select the checkbox next to the label **Create a self-signed certificate with the serial**. Leave the dropdown named **Signature Algorithm** as "SHA 256" and leave the dropdown named **Template for the new certificate** as "[default] CA".
5. Under the **Source** tab, click **Apply All**.
6. Under the **Subject** tab, click the button labeled **Generate a new key**.

7. In the dialog that appears, enter the name of the CA (e.g., "MyCA") in the **Name** field. Choose the **Keytype** as RSA Change the **Keysize** to 2048.
8. Under the **Subject** tab, enter the distinguished name of the CA certificate. The following table provides example distinguished name components.

Note: You must enter all components of the distinguished name, including the email Address.

Table 9-1: Example Distinguished Name Components

Distinguished Name Component	Example
Internal name	MyCA
countryName	US
stateOrProvinceName	MyState
localityName	MyCity
organizationName	MyCompany
organizationalUnitName	MyDivision
commonName	MyCA
emailAddress	mail@my.domain

9. Under the **Extensions** tab, if necessary, change the **Time Range** that the CA certificate is valid for and click **Apply**. The default is 10 years. Certificates generated with this CA certificate after this period are no longer valid.
10. Under the **Key usage** tab, do not change the defaults.
11. Under the **Netscape** tab, remove the value in the **Comment** field.
12. Under the **Advanced** tab, the following messages are expected except the value of the X509v3 Subject Key Identifier, which differs from key to key:

Other Tabs
X509v3 Basic Constraints critical: CA: TRUE X509v3 Subject Key Identifier: 52:06:E3:16:88:6F:E8:0E:1D:5F:E0:F4:12:45:1A:48:98:B2:0C:FC X509v3 Key Usage: Certificate Sign, CRL Sign Netscape Cert Type: SSL CA, S/MIME CA, Object Signing CA

If above message is not displayed, click **Validate** to see the message.

13. Click **OK**. You now have a CA certificate to sign your MCP web server certificates.
14. Under the **Certificates** tab of the main view of XCA, select the new Certification Authority and click on **Export**.
15. Ensure the **Export Format** is set to PEM.
16. Browse to a protected directory (e.g., My Documents->MyXCAFiles) and click **Save**. Finally click **OK**. The file is named based upon the internal name of your CA with a .crt extension.

Certificate Generation

This section describes how to generate private keys and certificates for the MCP https web server. These certificates allow the MCP to authenticate itself to the Client.

Creating a CA-Signed Server Certificate

1. Click the **Certificates** tab.
2. Click the **New Certificate** button.
3. Make sure the **Source** tab is showing, clicking it if necessary.
 - At the bottom of the panel, select the template "[default] HTTPS_server" (or another suitable template, if you have created your own) and click the **Apply** button. This will fill in appropriate values under the **Extensions**, **Key Usage**, and **Netscape** tabs.
 - In the Signing section, select the certificate that will be used to sign the new certificate. Select the radio button next to the label **Use this Certificate for signing**. On the dropdown to the right of this checkbox, select the CA you created in section Create a Database and Initialize the CA (e.g., MyCA).
4. Click the **Subject** tab.
 - Enter the Distinguished name of the MCP server certificate.

Note: You must enter all components of the distinguished name, including the email Address.

Table 9-2: Example Distinguished Name Components

Distinguished Name Component	Example
Internal name	MyMCP
countryName	US
stateOrProvinceName	MyState
localityName	MyCity
organizationName	MyCompany
organizationalUnitName	MyDivision
commonName	MyMCP
emailAddress	mail@my.domain

5. Under the **Subject** tab, click the **Generate a new key** button.
 - In the dialog that appears, enter a name that uniquely identifies the MCP in your network (for this example, that is "MyMCP"). Choose **Keytype** as RSA and change the **Keysize** to 2048. Click **OK**.

6. Click the **Extensions** tab.
 - Under the **Extensions** tab, if necessary, change the **Time Range** that the server certificate is valid for and click **Apply**. The default is one year. The shorter the Time Range the more secure the certificate. The longer the Time Range, the more often you need to regenerate MCP Server certificates and deploy them into your MCP.
7. Under the **Key usage** tab, leave the defaults.
8. Under the Netscape tab, remove the comment.
9. Under the **Advanced** tab, click **Validate**. The following messages are expected except the value of the X509v3 Subject Key Identifier, which differs from key to key:



- If above message is not displayed, click **Validate** to see the message.
10. Click the OK button at the bottom. You now have a MCP certificate.
 11. In the tree view under the **Certificates** tab, open the branch labeled after your Certificate Authority, and select the new Server certificate.
 12. Click **Export**.
 13. In the dialog that appears, ensure the **Export Format** field is set to "PEM Cert". Browse to a protected location (e.g., **My Documents->MyXCAFiles**) and click **Save**. Finally click **OK**. The certificate will be in a file named with your MCP's Internal Name with the extension .crt (e.g., MyMCP.crt).
 14. Now go to **Private Keys** tab and select Private key with Internal name MyMCP.
 15. Click **Export**.
 16. In the dialog that appears, ensure the **Export Format** field is set to "PEM private". Browse to a protected location (e.g., **My Documents->MyXCAFiles**) and click **Save**. Finally click **OK**. The certificate will be in a file with the extension .pem (e.g., MyMCP.pem).

NOTICE

This file is sensitive so keep it protected always. Remove the file after it has been installed on the MCP.

Installing Certificates

This chapter describes how the CA Certificate, Server Certificate, Server key is installed on your Windows PC and MCP respectively. The following table summarizes where to get the files containing the CA certificate, Server certificates and key.

Table 9-3: Location of Files Exported by Certification Authorities

Files	Location
CA Certificate	The CA certificate is in a file downloaded to a location of your choice as described in Section Create a Database and Initialize the CA. The file is named with a .crt extension (e.g., MyCA.crt).
Server Certificate	Server certificate is in the file under the location of your choice as described in Section Creating a CA-Signed Server Certificate. The file is named with a .crt extension (e.g., MyMCP.crt).
Server Private Key	Server private key is in the file under the location of your choice as described in Section Creating a CA-Signed Server Certificate. The file is named with a .pem extension (e.g., MyMCP.pem).

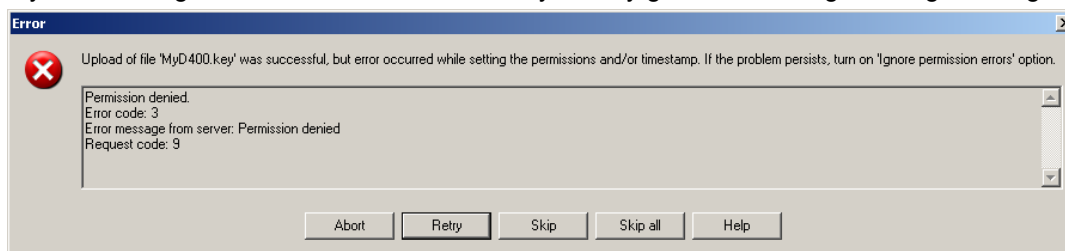
Installing Server Certificate and Private Key on the MCP

- Referring to Table 400 for file names and locations, copy the files containing the Server certificate, and server private key to following locations:
 - Copy Server Certificate to the folder /home/MCP_SysConfig/Certificate as **server.crt** on the MCP. In this case, use an SFTP/SCP file transfer program such as WinSCP.
 - Copy Server Private Key to the folder /home/MCP_SysConfig/Certificate as **server.key** on the MCP. In this case, use an SFTP/SCP file transfer program such as WinSCP.

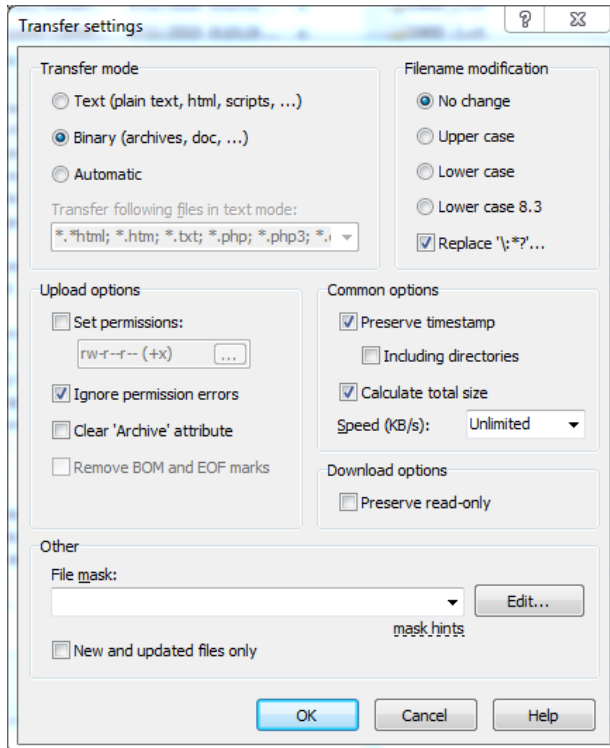
NOTICE

Private key file is sensitive so keep it protected always.

- If you are using WinSCP to transfer the files, you may get the following warning message:



The reason for this warning is that the MCP file system does not support per-file permissions, so when WinSCP tries to set the permissions on a file, it is unable to do so. However, there is no security risk because the file takes on the default permissions of the files system which are correct. Therefore, this warning can be safely ignored by clicking **Skip**. To prevent this warning from appearing in the future, in WinSCP go to **Options > Preferences**. Then select **Transfer** and click **Edit** button and select **Ignore permission errors in upload options**.



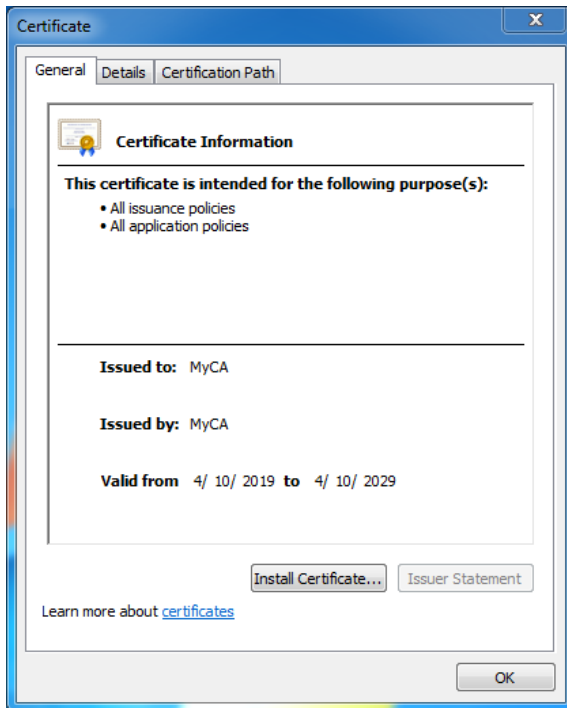
3. Now reboot your MCP so that new certificates can be loaded.
4. Now launch mcpcfg from the MCP console or SSH terminal window.
5. Select **Configure Secure Access > Configure Web Mode**. If the current Web Mode is HTTP, please change it to HTTPS.

Installing CA Certificate for use by the MCP Runtime HMI Viewer

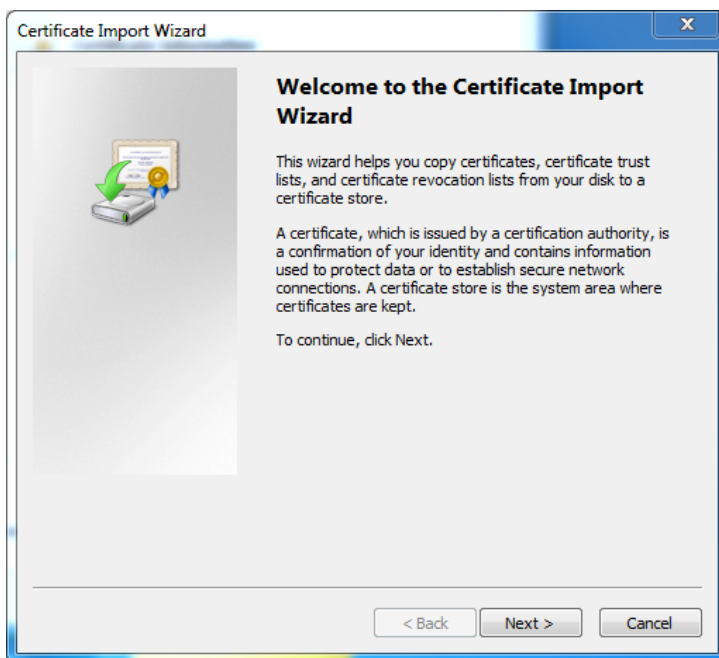
Note: This section is only required for the MCP Runtime HMI Viewer. The DSAS HMI Viewer will prompt you to confirm the server certificate on first connection to the MCP and therefore doesn't use a CA certificate to validate the server certificate.

1. Copy the CA certificate to client Windows PC to a directory of your choice (e.g., CA.crt).

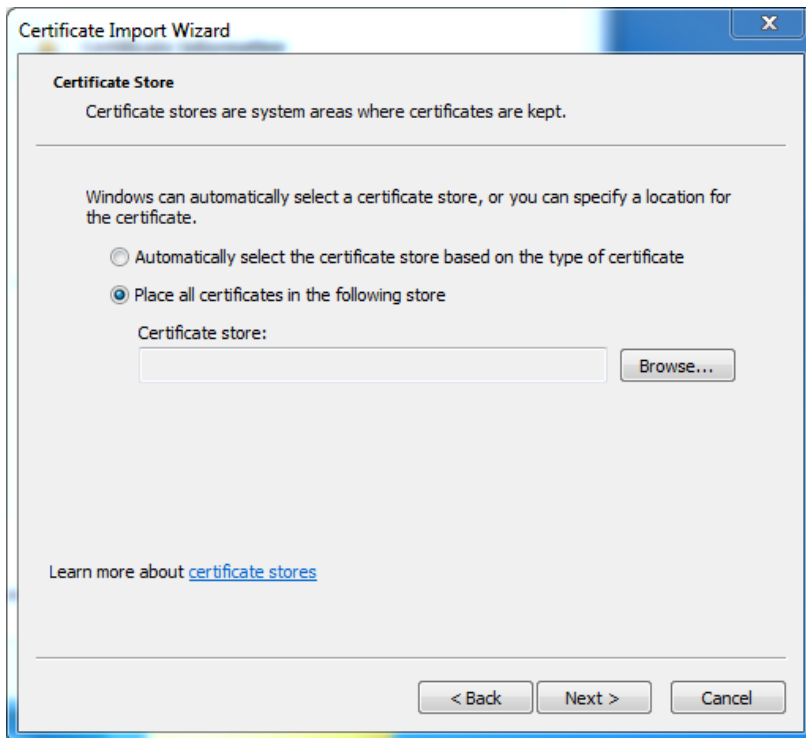
2. Double click on this file. Following dialog will open.



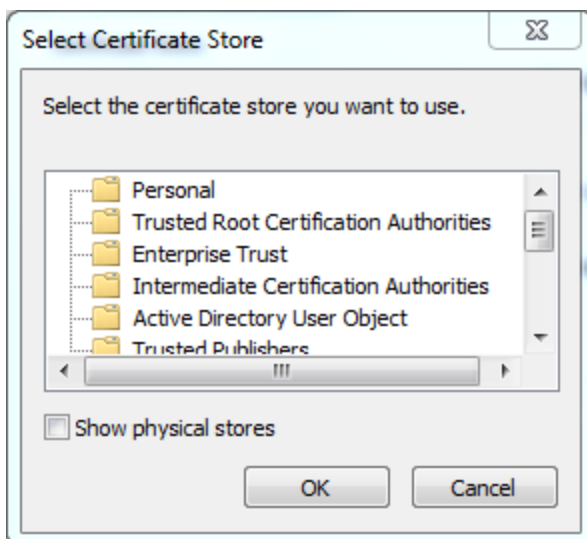
3. Click **Install Certificate** button. Following dialog will open. Click **Next**.



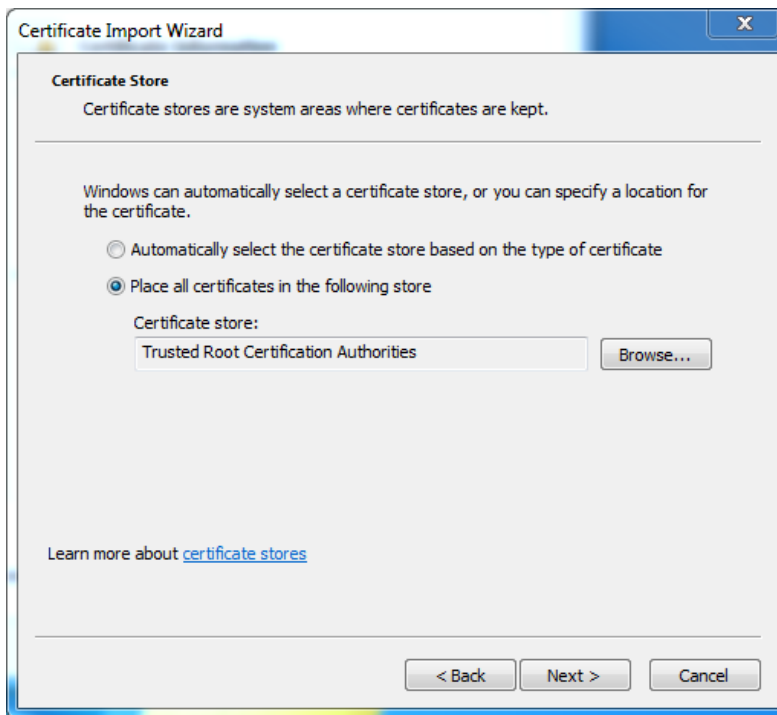
- Click Next and in Certificate Import Wizard select Place all certificates in the following store option.



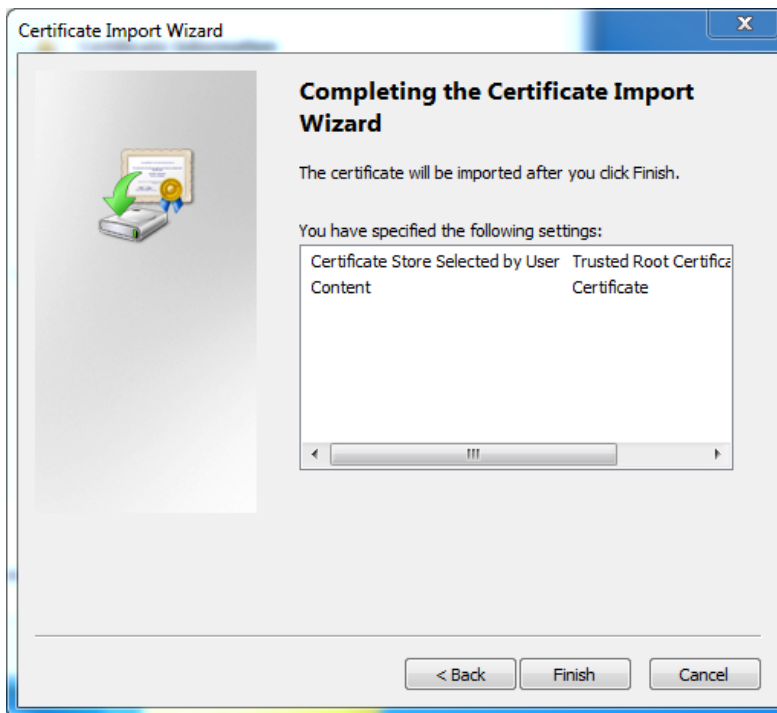
- Click Browse and in Select Certificate Store Dialog Select Trusted Root Certification Authorities and click OK.



6. Click **Next** in following dialog



7. Now click **finish** to complete installation.



After this step you may use the MCP Runtime HMI Viewer for secure communication with the MCP device.

Appendix H - List of Factory Default Open Ports (TCP and UDP)

Overview

This chapter describes the complete list of TCP/UDP ports opened for inbound and outbound traffic on interfaces of the indicated network zone. Factory default open ports are indicated by a “Yes” in the “Enabled by default?” column of the following two tables:

List of Factory Default Open Ports for Inbound TCP/UDP Traffic

Port Numbers	TCP / UDP	Allowed Interfaces*	Enabled by default ?	Used for...
443	TCP	Internal	Yes	Sync to/from and Online Editor for versions <250. PETC, Remote runtime HMI.
22	TCP	Internal	Yes	Snapshot save/restore, shell access to gateway, file transfer with Gateway.
922	TCP	Internal	No	Emergency administrator access, open only when remote authentication configured.
80, 8081	TCP	Internal	Yes	Settings GUI.
8082	TCP	Internal	Yes	Sync to/from, Online Editor
123	UDP	Internal	No	NTP, if configured.
Configurable, default 502	TCP	Internal	No	MODBUS, if configured.
Configurable, default 2404	TCP	Internal	No	IEC 60870-5-104, if configured.
Configurable, default 102	TCP	Internal	No	IEC 61850 MMS Server, if configured.
514	UDP	Internal	No	Rsyslog, if configured.
10514	TCP	Internal	No	Rsyslog, if configured.
Configurable, default 20000	TCP/UDP	Internal	No	DNP3, if configured.
Configurable, default 8001 – 8020	TCP	Internal	No	Pass-through or terminal server, if configured.
Configurable, default 50000+X (X is serial port number)	TCP	External or Internal	No	Telnet tunnel, TLS tunnel for pass through, terminal server or secure connection relay, if configured.

Port Numbers	TCP / UDP	Allowed Interfaces*	Enabled by default ?	Used for...
50922	TCP	Internal	No	MCP-D2x LogicLinx secure access, if configured
54000	TCP	Internal	No	MCP LogicLinx secure access, if configured.
162	UDP	Internal	No	SNMP, if configured.
Configurable, default 1194	UDP	External or Internal	No	OpenVPN, if configured.
51003	TCP	Internal	No	Standby pointing to active tunnel, if configured.
51194, 51195	TCP	Internal	No	Secure Tunnel ports for Hot-Hot, Hot-Standby & Warm-Standby redundancy modes.
53389	TCP	Internal	No	Remote Desktop SSH tunnel, if Remote Desktop is enabled.

***This is the default “Allowed Interfaces” for the indicated port(s). The “Allowed Interfaces” is configurable from the firewall settings.**

List of Factory Default Open Ports for Outbound TCP/UDP Traffic

Port Numbers	TCP / UDP	Allowed Interfaces*	Enabled by default?	Used for...
All	TCP / UDP	Internal	Yes	Any outbound traffic on interfaces assigned to internal zone.
22	TCP	External	Yes	Sync manager and ssh/sftp access to remote servers.
922	TCP	External	Yes	Alternate port for ssh/sftp access to remote servers.
389	TCP	External	Yes	Remote authentication requests to LDAP server.

***This is the default “Allowed Interfaces” for the indicated port(s). The “Allowed Interfaces” is configurable from the firewall settings.**

List of Factory Default Open Ports for Inbound TCP/UDP Traffic on Predix Edge OS Interfaces

Port Numbers	TCP / UDP	Allowed Interfaces*	Enabled by default?	Used for...
22	TCP	Host Net 0 and Edge Manager Interface*	Yes	Predix EdgeOS host shell
80	TCP	Host Net 0 Host and Edge Manager Interface*	Yes	Predix Edge Technician Console (PETC)
443	TCP	Host Net 0 and Edge Manager Interface*	Yes	Predix Edge Technician Console (PETC)
4789	UDP	Host Net 0 and Edge Manager Interface*	Yes	Not Used.

***The Edge Manager Interface is not enabled by default, but can be enabled on any one of the interfaces Net 1, Net 2, Net 5 or Net 6. The Host Net 0 interface is always enabled.**

Appendix I – Modbus Protocol Support

Read Coils Status (Function Code 1)

This function code is used to read the status of the coils, contiguous from 1 to 2000, in an IED. The DCA shall transmit configured READ COILS STATUS Modbus Command to the IED.

The response message contains coils status packed as one coil per bit. Status is indicated as 1=ON and 0=OFF. The DCA shall read multiple coils from the IED.

The Coil status read from the IED shall be represented as a 1 BIT DIGITAL INPUT in the MCP's system points real-time database (RTDB).

Read Input Status (Function Code 2)

This function code is used to read from 1 to 2000 contiguous status of discrete inputs in an IED. The DCA shall transmit configured READ INPUT STATUS Modbus Commands to the IED.

The discrete inputs in the response message are packed as one input per bit of the data field. Status is indicated as 1=ON and 0=OFF. The DCA shall read multiple input status from the IED.

The Input status read from the IED shall be represented as a 1 BIT DIGITAL INPUT in the MCP's system points real-time database (RTDB).

Read Holding Registers (Function Code 3)

This function code is used to read the contents of a contiguous block of 1 to 125 holding registers in an IED. The DCA shall transmit configured READ HOLDING REGISTERS Modbus Commands to the IED.

The register data in the response are packed as two bytes per register. The DCA shall process the received register data by performing the following:

- Apply the byte ordering interpretation as specified by the Endian configuration in the IED MAP FILE
- Parse the values of the registers as specified by the Data Type configured in IED MAP
- Apply a scaling factors as specified in the IED MAP FILE

The DCA shall represent the values calculated from above as an ANALOG INPUT and storing in the MCP's system points real-time database (RTDB).

Read Input Registers (Function Code 4)

This function code is used to read the contents of a contiguous block of 1 to 125 Input registers in an IED. The DCA shall transmit configured READ INPUT REGISTERS Modbus Commands to the IED.

The register data in the response are packed as two bytes per register. The DCA shall process the received register data by performing the following:

- Apply the byte ordering interpretation as specified by the Endian configuration in the IED MAP FILE
- Parse the values of the registers as specified by the Data Type configured in IED MAP
- Apply a scaling factors as specified in the IED MAP FILE

The DCA shall represent the values calculated from above as an ANALOG INPUT and storing in the MCP's system points real-time database (RTDB).

This function code is used to read from 1 to approximately 125 input registers in an IED. The DCA shall transmit configured READ INPUT REGISTERS Modbus Commands to the IED.

Write Single Coil (Function Code 5)

This function code is used to write a single output to either ON or OFF in an IED. The requested state ON/OFF is specified by a constant in the request data field.

As specified in the Modbus Protocol Specifications, a value of 0xFF00 request the output to be ON; a value of 0x0000 requests the output to be OFF. All other values are illegal or invalid. The Modbus DCA shall transmit a Write Single Coil command with a value of 0xFF00 or 0x0000.

The value to be transmitted for the Write Single Coil command is user configurable in the IED MAP FILE. These values are defaulted per the Modbus protocol specification, but the user has the capability of modifying the default values via the Modbus Config Applet. The configurable value allows the Modbus DCA to provide greater flexibility to better interoperate with non-standard MODBUS protocol implementations in third party vendor products.

The configured points in the IED MAP FILE shall be represented as a DIGITAL OUTPUT in the MCP's system point database. When a DIGITAL OUTPUT control is requested on the coil, the DCA shall transmit the WRITE SINGLE COIL command to the IED. The value configured in the IED MAP FILE shall be used in the transmit request command.

As specified in the Modbus Protocol Specifications, a normal response is an echo of the request. The DCA shall utilize this echo message to determine FAILURE or SUCCESS of the DIGITAL OUTPUT control request in the MCP's system point database.

Write Single Register (Function Code 6)

This function code is used to write a single holding register in an IED. As specified in the Modbus Protocol Specifications, the value of 0xFF00 and 0x0000 are permitted to be the transmitted register value. All other values are illegal or invalid. The Modbus DCA shall transmit a Write Single Register command with a value of 0xFF00 or 0x0000 as configured in the IED MAP FILE.

These values are defaulted per the Modbus protocol specification, but the user has the capability of modifying the default values via the Modbus Config Applet. The configurable value allows the Modbus DCA to provide greater flexibility to better interoperate with non-standard MODBUS protocol implementations in third party vendor products.

The configured points in the IED MAP FILE shall be represented as a DIGITAL OUTPUT in the MCP's system point database. When a DIGITAL OUTPUT control is requested on the coil, the DCA shall transmit the WRITE SINGLE COIL command to the IED. The value configured in the IED MAP FILE shall be used in the transmit request command.

As specified in the Modbus Protocol Specifications, a normal response is an echo of the request. The DCA shall utilize this echo message to determine FAILURE or SUCCESS of the DIGITAL OUTPUT control request in the MCP's system point database.

Data Representation for Write Single Register

The WRITE SINGLE REGISTER shall be configured as either 0x6A or 0x6B in the IED MAP FILE. If a register is configured as 6A, the user shall be required to specify a value (0xFF00 or 0x0000) to be sent to the IED. If a register is configured as 6B, the user shall not be required to configure a value.

Registers shall be represented in the MCP's system database as either DIGITAL OUTPUTS or ANALOG OUTPUTS based on its configuration in the IED MAP FILE, as follows:

- Registers mapped as 0x6A are represented as DIGITAL OUTPUTS in the system point database. When a control is queued to the point, the DCA shall transmit a WRITE SINGLE REGISTER command to the IED with the value specified in the IED MAP FILE.
- Registers mapped as 0x6B are represented as ANALOG OUTPUTS in the system point database. When a control is queued to this point, the DCA shall transmit a WRITE SINGLE REGISTER command to the IED with the value specified in the ANALOG OUTPUT REQUEST.

Appendix J - List of supported qualities in MCP applications

RTDB Quality Name	Client (DCA) WRITE Quality Capability											
	D.20	GPIO (G100)	DNP3 Quality Name	IEC 61850 Quality name	IEC 101/104	IEC 103	MODBUS	SEL	ASCII	SNMP	HAMA	ARRM
Offline/Failure O	W (Note 2)		ONLINE W (Note 4)	failure W (Note 4)	IV (Invalid Flag) W (Note 4)	IV (Invalid quality)	W (Note 2)	W (Note 2)	W (Note 2)	W (Note 2)	W (Note 2)	
Comm Lost CX			COMM_LOST W (Note 3)	W (Note 3)	W (Note 3)	W (Note 3)	W (Note 3)	W (Note 2)	W (Note 3)	W (Note 5)	W (Note 5)	
Test TS				test	W (AI COT test mode)	W (AI COT test mode)						
Invalid X	W (Note 1)		W (Note 1)	validity-invalid W (Note 1 only when user force quality)		W (Note 1)	W (Note 1)	W (Note 1)	W (Note 1)	W (Note 1)	W (Note 1)	
Questionable ?	W (Note 1)		W (Note 1)	validity-questionable (Note 1)	NT (Not Topical) (Note 1)	W (Note 1)	W (Note 1)	W (Note 1)	W (Note 1)	W (Note 1)	W (Note 1)	
Overflow OF			ROLLOVER or DISCONTINUITY	overflow	CY (counter carry)							
Over Range / Out Of Range OR	W (Out-Of-Range)		OVER_RANGE	outOfRange	OV (Over Range)	OV (Overflow)						

RTDB Quality Name	Client (DCA) WRITE Quality Capability											
	D.20	GPIO (G100)	DNP3 Quality Name	IEC 61850 Quality name	IEC 101/104	IEC 103	MODBUS	SEL	ASCII	SNMP	HAMA	ARRM
Chatter/ Oscillatory XX	W (Chatterfi ltered)		CHATTER_ FILTER	oscillatory	BL (DI Blocked Flag)							
Refence Check/ Bad CK			REFERENC E_ERR	badReference								
Old Data OD			W (Note 6)	oldData	NT (Not Topical)	NT (Not Topical) W (Note 6)						
Inconsistent!				inconsistent								
Inaccurate <>				inaccurate								
No Remote Time Stamp TR			W (if no time provided)	W (if no time provided)	W (if no time provided)	W (if no time provided)		W (if no time provided)	W (if no time provided)			
Clock Not Synchronized/ Failed T-				Set by ClockNotSyn chronized	Invalid (Time Invalid)	Invalid (Time Invalid)						
Restart R~			RESTART									
Tagged T	W (Note 7)	W (Note 7)	W (Note 7)	W (Note 7)	W (Note 7)	W (Note 7)	W (Note 7)	W (Note 7)	W (Note 7)	W (Note 7)	W (Note 7)	
Local Suppressed P												
Manual (Local) Forced M	W (Note 8)	W (Note 8)	W (Note 8)	W (Note 8)	W (Note 8)	W (Note 8)	W (Note 8)	W (Note 8)	W (Note 8)	W (Note 8)	W (Note 8)	
Remote Force/ Substituted R	W (AI/AO Forced from peripher al)		REMOTE_F ORCED or LOCAL_FO RCED	source- substituted	SB (Substituted for AI, DI) CA (counter adjusted if accumulators are forced)							

RTDB Quality Name	Client (DCA) WRITE Quality Capability											
	D.20	GPIO (G100)	DNP3 Quality Name	IEC 61850 Quality name	IEC 101/104	IEC 103	MODBUS	SEL	ASCII	SNMP	HAMA	ARRM
Operator Blocked Op				operatorBlock ed								
Scan Inhibited S	W (Note 6)	W (Note 6)	W (Note 6)	W (Note 6)	W (Note 6)	W (Note 6)	W (Note 6)	W (Note 6)	W (Note 6)			
Remote Scan Inhibit SR					BL (AI Blocked)							
Alarm Inhibit A	W (Note 9)	W (Note 9)	W (Note 9)	W (Note 9)	W (Note 9)	W (Note 9)	W (Note 9)	W (Note 9)	W (Note 9)	W (Note 9)	W (Note 9)	
Control (Output) Inhibited C	W (Note 10)	W (Note 10)	W (Note 10)	W (Note 10)	W (Note 10)	W (Note 10)	W (Note 10)	W (Note 10)	W (Note 10)			
Local Control Active LC	W (Note 11)	W (Note 11)	W (Note 11)	W (Note 11)	W (Note 11)	W (Note 11)	W (Note 11)	W (Note 11)	W (Note 11)			
Remote Control Active RC	W (Note 12)	W (Note 12)	W (Note 12)	W (Note 12)	W (Note 12)	W (Note 12)	W (Note 12)	W (Note 12)	W (Note 12)			
Second Source Invalid (Offline) 2X	W (Note 13)	W (Note 13)	W (Note 13)	W (Note 13)	W (Note 13)	W (Note 13)	W (Note 13)	W (Note 13)	W (Note 13)			
Second Source Inhibit (Forced) 2F	W (Note 14)	W (Note 14)	W (Note 14)	W (Note 14)	W (Note 14)	W (Note 14)	W (Note 14)	W (Note 14)	W (Note 14)			
Zombie Z	W (Note 15)	W (Note 15)	W (Note 15)	W (Note 15)	W (Note 15)	W (Note 15)	W (Note 15)	W (Note 15)	W (Note 15)	W (Note 15)	W (Note 15)	W (Note 15)

Note 1: The following table shows the relationship between RTDB quality and the Invalid and Questionable quality.

RTDB Quality Name sets ->	Invalid	Questionable
Offline/Failure O	x	
Restart R~	x	
Overflow OF	x	
Over Range/Out Of Range OR	X	
Reference Check/Bad CK	X	
Chatter/Oscillatory XX	X	
Comm Lost CX		x
Old Data OD		x

Note 2: User disabled device or MCP lost comm to device.

Note 3: MCP lost comm to device.

Note 4: MCP lost comm to device and the parameter “Report Offline Points if Comm Lost” is configured.

Note 5: User disabled device.

Note 6: User apply scan inhibit.

Note 7: User apply tag.

Note 8: User forced.

Note 9: User apply alarm inhibit.

Note 10: User apply output inhibit.

Note 11: Command in local group executed and active.

Note 12: Command in remote group executed and active.

Note 13: Redundant I/O second source offline.

Note 14: User apply Redundant I/O to engage secondary source.

Note 15: Internal failure.

RTDB Quality Name	Server (DPA) READ Quality Capability				
	DNP3 Quality Name	IEC 61850 Quality name	IEC 101/104	MODBUS	TEJAS V
Offline/Failure O	ONLINE	Failure	IV (Invalid)		
Comm Lost CX	COMM_LOST AND ONLINE (note 1)	oldData	IV (Invalid)		
Test TS	LOCAL_FORCED	test			
Invalid X		validity-invalid	IV (Invalid)		
Questionable?		validity-questionable			
OverflowOF		overflow	OV (Analog Overflow) CY (Accumulator Carry)		
Over Range/Out Of Range OR	OVER_RANGE	outOfRange	OV(Analog Overflow) CY (Accumulator Carry)		
Chatter/Oscillatory XX	CHATTER_FILTER	oscillatory	BL (Blocked)		
Reference Check/Bad CK	REFERENCE_ERR	badReference			
Old Data OD		oldData	NT (Not Tropical)		
Inconsistent!		inconsistent			
Inaccurate <>		inaccurate			
No Remote Time Stamp TR					
Clock Not Synchronized/Failed T-			Invalid(Time Invalid)		
Restart R~	RESTART				
Tagged T					
Local Suppressed P					
Manual (Local) Forced M	LOCAL_FORCED	source-substituted	SB(Substituted) CA(counter adjusted if accumulators are forced)		

RTDB Quality Name	Server (DPA) READ Quality Capability				
	DNP3 Quality Name	IEC 61850 Quality name	IEC 101/104	MODBUS	TEJAS V
Remote Force/Substituted R	REMOTE_FORCED	source-substituted	SB(Substituted) CA(counter adjusted if accumulators are forced)		
Operator Blocked Op	REMOTE_FORCED	operatorBlocked			
Scan Inhibited S	ONLINE		BL (Blocked)		
Remote Scan Inhibit SR			BL (Blocked)		
Alarm Inhibit A					
Control (Output) Inhibited C	ONLINE				
Local Control Active LC					
Remote Control Active RC					
Second Source Invalid (Offline) 2X					
Second Source Inhibit (Forced) 2F					
Zombie Z	W (note 2)	W (note 2)	W (note 2)	W (note 2)	W (note 2)

Note 1: Update of DNP3 ONLINE from RTDB Comm Lost is configurable.

Note 2: Internal failure.

Note 3: RTU Malfunction

- D3 Analog point off-line
- D4 Status point off-line
- D5 Accumulator point off-line
- D7 Setpoint off-line

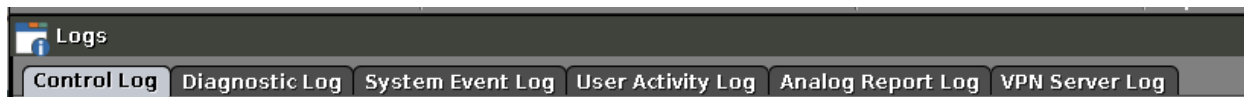
RTDB Quality Name	Automation Applications (DTA) R/W Quality Capability													
	Calculator	LogicLinx	Alarms (DEM)	Acc Freeze	AI Value Selection	Control Lockout	Double Point	Input Point Suppression	Redundant IO	Control In Progress	Data Logger	Load Shed	SSM	Redundancy Manager
Offline/Failure O	RW		R	R	R		R	R	R		R			W
Comm Lost CX	R		R	R	R		R	R	R		R			
Test TS	R													
Invalid X	RW		R	R	R		R	R	R		R			W
Questionable?	R		R	R	R		R	R	R		R			
OverflowOF	R													
Over Range/Out Of Range OR	R										R			
Chatter/Oscillatory XX	R		R				R							
Reference Check/Bad CK	R										R			
Old Data OD	R		R				R				R			
Inconsistent!	R		R				R							
Inaccurate <>	R													
No Remote Time Stamp TR	R													
Clock Not Synchronized/Failed T-	R													
Restart R~	R		R				R				R			
Tagged T	R													
Local Suppressed P	R		R	R	R			W						
Manual (Local) Forced M	R		R	R	R		R							
Remote Force/Substituted R	R						R							
Operator Blocked Op	R		R											
Scan Inhibited S	R		R				R				R			
Remote Scan Inhibit SR	R						R				R			
Alarm Inhibit A	R		R				R							
Control (Output) Inhibited C	R													
Local Control Active LC	R					W								
Remote Control Active RC	R					W								
Second Source Invalid (Offline) 2X	R								W		R			
Second Source Inhibit (Forced) 2F	R								W		R			
Zombie Z	RW (*)	W (*)	W (*)	W (*)	W (*)	W (*)	W (*)	W (*)	W (*)	W (*)	W (*)	W (*)	W (*)	W (*)

* Internal failure.

Appendix K - List of MCP Logs in Runtime HMI

Overview

This chapter describes the details of MCP logs available to the user through Runtime HMI.



Log entries are stored in files under: **/mnt/datalog/Logs /<logtype>.log**.

The maximum allowed size for each log file is **256KB** after which the log files are compressed in the format: **<logtype>.<count>.gz** to a size of approximately **14KB**.

All the compressed files are placed in the location: **/mnt/datalog/Logs**.

Below table shows the maximum number of allowed compressed log files for different log types before overwriting:

	Control Log	Diagnostic Log	System Event Log	User Activity Log	Analog Report Log (not available after and including MCP V2.60)	VPN Server
Max. no. of allowed compressed log files	20	20	20	20	10	10

Note: Outdated log files are discarded when the logs reach its maximum number of allowed compressed log files.

Control Log

File Name : control.log

Delimiter: pipe

Format:

< Msg ID>|<Calendar Time> <TimeZone>|< Epoch Time>|<Msecs>|<Cmd Type>|<Operation Type (OR) Local Command Type >| <Control Type OR Set Point Value>|<Pulse On>| <Pulse Off>|<Repeat Count>|<Command Direction>|<Command Status>|<Global ID> |<Target Home Directory>|<Point ID>|<Point Reference>|<Source Home Directory OR Session ID>|<User Txt>

Example:

2|2015-05-08 10:11:28.828 UTC|
 1431079888|828|CommandType_Control|OperType_Direct_Operate|ControlType_Pulse_On|
 1000|1000|1|
 DirectionType_Consumer_Write_Command|Status_Success|4246965461599649792|CA00000|2|DO
 3|8b6925fd45e71ec4a3a4fc912651998|NONE

2|2015-05-08 10:11:28.826
 UTC|1431079888|826|CommandType_Control|OperType_Direct_Operate|ControlType_Close|
 0|0|1|DirectionType_Producer_Read_Command|Status_Success|4246971951296282633|DM00000|-
 2040|Acknowledge Orphan Alarms|CA00000|NONE

2|2015-05-08 09:59:04.245 UTC|1431079144|245|CommandType_Control|OperType_Direct_Operate| |
 | |DirectionType_Producer_Send_Response|Status_Success|3927509509269880832|CA00000|-
 2001|DisableDevice|84446cf99ebaf093eff3cf00705dc97|NONE

Description:

Field Name	Field Description	Example
Msg ID	Unique Identifier for the Command Log messages	2
Calendar Time (AND) TimeZone	Calendar Time < yyyy-mm-dd hh:mm:ss.msec UTC >	2015-05-03 22:10:24.440 UTC
Epoch Time	Epoch Time of the D400	1431079888
Msec	Milli Seconds Time	826
Cmd Type	Type of the command e.g., Set Point, Control, Counter, Local Command.	CommandType_Control
Operation Type (OR) Local Command Type	Type of the operation e.g., Select Before Operate, Direct Operate, Freeze and Clear, or Scan Inhibit etc.	OperType_Direct_Operate (OR) LocalCmdType_Scan_Inhibit
Control Type (OR) Set Point Value	DO control type e.g., Trip, Pulse On, or Latch Off etc. (OR) Setpoint value for AO commands.	ControlType_Pulse_On (OR) 100
Pulse On	Pulse On period for DO control type operations	1000
Pulse Off	Pulse Off period for DO control type operations	1000
Repeat Count	Repeat count for DO control type operations	2

Field Name	Field Description	Example
Command Direction	Command direction type consists of one of the following IDs. - Received by MCP - i.e., Consumer (DPA/DTA) writes the command to Real Time Database (RTDB) - Received by DCA/DTA - i.e., Producer (DCA/DTA) receives the command from Real Time Database (RTDB) - Command result - i.e., Producer (DCA/DTA) writes command response to Real Time Database (RTDB)	DirectionType_Consumer_Write_Command
Command Status	Status of the Command.	Status_Success
Global ID	This field represents unique identifier generated by the RTDB for each command	4246965461599649792
Target Home Directory	Home Directory of the target point	DM00000
Point ID	Target Point ID	-2040
Point Reference	Target Point Reference	Acknowledge Orphan Alarms
Source Home Directory (OR) Session ID	Home directory of the source point (OR) Session ID if the command is originated from HMI.	CA00000 (OR) 84446cf99ebaf093eff3cf00705dc97
User Text	Optional ASCII text for the user to log additional information	NONE

Diagnostic Log

File Name: diagnostic.log

Delimiter: comma, colon

Format:

<Calendar Time> <TimeZone>, <Epoch Time>|<Msecs>, <Home Directory OR Application Name>,<Appl Number>,<Connection Type> <Exec Instance>:<Msg Class> <Msg Class Number>:<Custom Txt>,<Error Message>

Example:

2015-05-03 10:45:56.787 UTC,1430649956,787,DBSERVER,B042:00:INFO 0:Boot timer is Started with the duration -1 mintues,Not Known

2015-05-03 10:45:56.789 UTC,1430649956,789,Sys Library,L002-0:L : INFO 0: 'dbserver' PARENT => INIT heartbeat received from CHILD indicating that its INIT is successfully completed ,<none>

Description:

Field Name	Field Description	Example
Calendar Time (AND) TimeZone	Calendar time < yyyy-mm-dd hh:mm:ss.msec UTC >	2015-05-03 22:10:24.440 UTC
Epoch Time	Epoch time format of the D400.	1431036624
Msec	Milli seconds time	826
Home Directory (OR) Application Name	Homedirectory or Name of the application	DBSERVER (OR) Sys Library (OR) 0000002
Appl Number	Unique Identification Number of the application	B042/L002 Note: Refer to table "List of Applications Numbers & Names" for the details.
Connection Type (AND) Exec Instance	Connection type or Communication type shall consist of one of the following types. 1. Serial Connection 2. Network Connection 3. Automatic Connection 4. Library 5. Others Execution Instance is the execution instance of the application.	N 1
Msg Class (AND) Msg Instance	Message class consists of one of the following key words: "ERROR", "WARN", "INFO", or "NOTICE".	INFO 0
Custom Txt	This is a custom text of the message to log additional information	dbserver' PARENT => INIT heartbeat received from CHILD indicating that its INIT is successfully completed
Error Message	Text to indicate the reason for the error	Not Known

System Event Log

File Name: systemevent.log

Delimiter: pipe

Format:

<MsgID>|<Calendar Time> <TimeZone>|<Epoch Time>|<Msecs>|<Msg Class>|<Msg Text>|<Appl Number>|<Home Directory>|<Connection Type>|<Exec Instance>|< Home Directory>|<User Txt>

Example:

3|2015-05-08 10:06:49.251 UTC|1431079609|251|MsgClass_INFO|MsgText_Child_Starts|NTEK-B050-0|SyncServer|ConnType_Network|0|D400 Sync Connection Server
1|2015-05-08 10:06:49.259 UTC|1431079609|259|MsgClass_INFO|MsgText_Application_Starts|NTEK-B034-0|RM00000|ConnType_Automatic|0|Redundancy Manager Application

Description:

Field Name	Field Description	Example
MsgID	Unique Identifier for the System Event Log messages	3
Calendar Time (AND) TimeZone	Calendar time < yyyy-mm-dd hh:mm:ss.msec UTC >	2015-05-03 22:10:24.440 UTC
Epoch Time	Epoch time format of the MCP.	1431036624
Msec	Milli seconds time	826
Msg Class	Message Class consists of one of the following key words: "ERROR", "WARN", or "INFO".	MsgClass_INFO
Msg Text	This field represents information about the status of the application. Some of the most used Message texts are: 1. "CHILD Starts" 2. "CHILD Re starts" 3. "Application Starts" 4. "Application Re starts " And so on....	MsgText_Application_Starts
Appl Number	Unique Identification Number of the application	NTEK-A037-0 Note: Refer to table "List of Applications Numbers & Names" for the details.
Home Directory	Home Directory of the application	CA00000
Connection Type	Connection type or Communication type shall consist of one of the following types. 1. Serial Connection	ConnType_Automatic

Field Name	Field Description	Example
	2. Network Connection 3. Automatic Connection	
Exec Instance	Execution Instance is the execution instance of the application.	1
User Txt	This is an optional ASCII text for the user to log additional information	No Heartbeat, Declared Standby D400 as Failed

User Activity Log

File: useractivity.log

Delimiter: semi-colon

Format:

<Application Name>;<Calendar Time> <TimeZone>; <Epoch Time>;<Msecs>;|<User Name> ; <IP Address> ; <Subnet> ; <Privilege Level > ; <User Message>

Example:

```
sshd;2015-06-06 17:24:58:561 UTC;1433611498;561;;;;; Connection closed by 127.0.0.1 [preauth]
sshd;2015-06-06 17:25:00:625 UTC;1433611500;625;;;;; pam_succeed_if(sshd:account): requirement
"user ingroup root" was met by user "root"
sshd;2015-06-06 17:25:00:727 UTC;1433611500;727;;;;; Accepted keyboard-interactive/pam for root
from 3.188.0.65 port 54753 ssh2
HMI_Access_Mngr;2015-6-6 17:50:44:50
UTC;1433613047;50;supervisor;3.188.0.65;3.188.0.65;supervisor;Succssful Login of HMI user :
supervisor
```

Description:

Field Name	Field Description	Example
Application Name	Name of the application that logs the User Activity Log	HMI_Access_Mngr
Calendar Time (AND) TimeZone	Calendar time < yyyy-mm-dd hh:mm:ss.msec UTC >	2015-6-6 17:50:44:50 UTC
Epoch Time	Epoch time format of the MCP	1433613047
Msec	Milli-seconds time	50
User Name	Name of the user that logs User Activity Log	supervisor
IP Address	Source IP address	3.188.0.65
Subnet	Subnet address	3.188.0.65
Privilege Level	The privilege level of the user	supervisor
User Message	User defined message	Accepted keyboard-interactive/pam for Successful Login of HMI user : supervisor root from 3.188.0.65 port 54753 ssh2

Analog Report Log

Not available after and including MCP V2.60.

File: analog_report.log

Delimiter: comma, colon

Format:

<Calendar Time> <TimeZone>, <Epoch Time>, <Msecs>, <Home Directory>:<Appl Number>:<Msg Class>:<Msg ID>:< Offline Reports File Name>:<Msg Text>:<Custom Text>,<Error Message>

Example:

2022-04-04 03:45:00.976 UTC,1649043900,976,RG00000:A044:INFO :8004:

/mnt/datalog/report/1/1_S_4-Apr-2022_1649030400.xml : new report file generated:<N/A>,NONE

Description:

Field Name	Field Description	Example
Calendar Time (AND) TimeZone	Calendar time < yyyy-mm-dd hh:mm:ss.msec UTC >	2022-04-04 03:45:00.976 UTC
Epoch Time	Epoch time format of the D400.	1649043900
Msec	Milli seconds time	976
Home Directory	Homedirectory or Name of the application	RG00000
Appl Number	Unique Identification Number of the application	A044 Note: Refer to table "List of Applications Numbers & Names" for the details.
Msg Class	Message class consists of one of the following key words: "EMERG ", "ALERT ", "CRIT ", "ERROR ", "WARN ", "NOTICE ", "INFO ", "DEBUG "	INFO
Msg ID	ID of the Message e.g., 8002 (File Auto Deleted) 8004 (New File Added)	8002
Report File Name	File name of the offline analog report	/mnt/datalog/report/1/1_S_4-Apr-2022_1649030400.xml
Message Text	Text to indicate the reason for the error	new report file generated
Custom Txt	This is a custom text of the message to log additional information	N/A
Error Message	Text to indicate the reason for the error	NONE

Note: MCP supports the Analog Reports functionality for the below versions.

- G100 <= v2.30
- G500 <= v2.50

And, the newer versions of MCP do not include this functionality.

VPN Server Log

File: openvpn.log

Delimiter: comma, colon, equal to

Format:

<Calendar Time> = <Micro sec> <Client IP Address(Optional)>: <Port Number(Optional)> <Custom Message>

Example:

Tue Mar 29 07:54:35 2022 us=887305 IFCONFIG POOL: base=10.255.255.226 size=4, ipv6=0
 Tue Mar 29 07:54:51 2022 us=766469 172.12.238.69:39291 Expected Remote Options String: 'V4,dev-type tun,link-mtu 1570,tun-mtu 1500,proto UDPv4,comp-lzo,keydir 1,cipher AES-256-CBC,auth SHA256,keysize 256,tls-auth,key-method 2,tls-client'
 Tue Mar 29 07:54:52 2022 us=191776 Client/172.12.238.69:39291 MULTI_sva: pool returned
 IPv4=10.255.255.226, IPv6=(Not enabled)

Field Name	Field Description	Example
Calendar Time	Calendar time < Day Month Date hh:mm:ss Year >	Tue Mar 29 07:54:35 2022
Micro Secs	Micro seconds time	191776
IP Address of the connected client	An optional field and denotes the IP address of the connected VPN client	172.12.238.69 (Or) Client/172.12.238.69
Port number of connected client	An optional field and denotes the port number of the connected VPN client	39291
Custom Text	Custom message logged by the VPN Server.	Expected Remote Options String: 'V4,dev-type tun,link-mtu 1570,tun-mtu 1500,proto UDPv4,comp-lzo,keydir 1,cipher AES-256-CBC,auth SHA256,keysize 256,tls-auth,key-method 2,tls-client'

Note: VPN Server Log is available to “administrator” class/role users only in the Runtime HMI.

List of Applications Numbers & Names

Below table presents mapping between the application number and its corresponding name.

Application Number	Application Name
NTEK-A004-0	Calculator
NTEK-A006-0	MODBUS Multi-Drop® Client
NTEK-A006-0	MODBUS TCP ® Client
NTEK-A006-0	MODBUS TCP/SSH® Client
NTEK-A009-0	SEL Binary Client
NTEK-A013-0	HMI Access Manager
NTEK-A016-0	Data Logger
NTEK-A018-0	Generic ASCII Client
NTEK-A021-0	MODBUS® Server
NTEK-A022-0	DNP3 Server
NTEK-A023-0	DNP3 Client
NTEK-A024-0	IEC 60870-5-101+104 Server
NTEK-A025-0	IEC 60870-5-103 Client
NTEK-A027-0	IEC 61850 Client
NTEK-A028-0	Runtime HMI
NTEK-A028-0	User Management
NTEK-A029-0	One-Line Designer & Viewer
NTEK-A031-0	IEC® 60870-5-101+104 Client
NTEK-A033-1	Alarm/SOE Event Manager
NTEK-A034-0	System Point Manager
NTEK-A035-0	Load Shed and Curtailment
NTEK-A036-0	SNMP Client
NTEK-A036-1	HAMA (Hardware Asset Manager Application)
NTEK-A037-0	ARRM (Automated Record Retrieval Manager)
NTEK-A038-0	D.20 Client
NTEK-A044-0	Analog Reports • G100 <= v2.30 • G500 <= v2.50 Newer versions of MCP do not include Analog Reports functionality.
NTEK-A047-0	IEC 61850 Server
NTEK-A049-0	Tejas V Server
NTEK-B025-0	VPN Server
NTEK-B025-0	Genconn (INIT process for SCADA applications)

Application Number	Application Name
NTEK-B027-0	Event Logger(Quality/PRF Database Manager)
NTEK-B032-0	System Point Database
NTEK-B033-0	LogicLinx®
NTEK-B034-0	Redundancy Manager
NTEK-B035-0	Software Watchdog
NTEK-B042-1	Database Manager for Active Alarm HMI
NTEK-L002-0	System Library(Parent-Child Model)
NTEK-L005-0	Connection Parser
NTEK-L006-1	Alarm/SOE Database Wrapper Library
NTEK-L011-0	Hot-Hot/Hot-Standby Library
NTEK-P005-0	Secure Enterprise Connectivity
NTEK-P026-0	MCP Configuration Tool
NTEK-P026-0	Terminal Server
NTEK-P047-0	System Utilities
NTEK-P048-0	Online Configuration Tool
NTEK-P048-0	Offline Configuration Tool
NTEK-P065-0	Firewall Manager

Note: Applications displays the application number with full format or part of the format. For example, DNP3 client application shows NTEK-A023-0 as an application number in the systemevent.log where as it shows as A023 in the diagnostic.log.

Glossary

AD: Active Directory	A	HSV: hue/saturation/value (color palette)	
BG: Background	B	HTTP: HyperText Transfer Protocol HTTPS: Designated the use of HTTP but with a different default port and an additional encryption/authentication layer between HTTP and TCP	
CHP: <i>Combined Heat and Power. A CHP unit is a cogeneration system.</i> CMYK: Cyan/Magenta/Yellow/Black (color palette) CR: carriage return CRL: Certificate Revocation Lists	C	IED: Intelligent Electronic Device IP: Internet Protocol IRIG-B: Inter Range Instrumentation Group (IRIG) - an American standardized network time code format	I
DAN: Double Attached Node DCA: Data Collection Application. Also referred to as client application DNP: Distributed Network Protocol DPA: Data Processing Application. Also referred to as server application. DPMS: Display Power Management Signaling DST: Daylight Saving Time DTA: Data Translation Application. Also referred to as automation application.	D	JRE: JAVA Runtime Environment	J
FG: foreground	F	LAN: Local Area Network LDAP: Lightweight Directory Access Protocol LF: linefeed	L
GUI: Graphical User Interface (also called Human Machine Interface – HMI) GTW / GW: Gateway	G	MAC: Media Access Control MCP: Multifunction Controller Platform MPC: Model predictive control mSQL: Mini Sequential Query Language - provides fast access to stored data with low memory requirements MST: Multi-Stream Transport	M
HMI: Human Machine Interface (also called Graphical User Interface – GUI) HMI Client: Client-side functionality that resides in the user's browser HMI Server: Server-side functionality that resides on the MCP and provides services to the client-side browsers HSL: hue/saturation/lightness (color palette)	H	NIC: Network Interface Card NTP: Network Time Protocol NVRAM: Non-Volatile Random Access Memory OLV: One-Line Viewer P: Active Power PRF: Protective Relay Fault PRP: Parallel Redundancy Protocol	N
			O
			P

Q

Q: Reactive Power

R

RBAC: *Role Based Access Control*

RGB: Red/Green/Blue (color palette)

RGE: ratio for gas-to-electricity

RGH: ratio for gas-to-heat

RTC: Real-time clock

RTDB: Real-time database

S

S: Apparent Power

Secure SCADA: Secure SCADA is a term used to refer to a number of features built into the MCP Substation Gateway to facilitate encrypted communications and identity verification.

sFTP: Secure File Transfer Protocol

SNTP: Simple Network Time Protocol

SOE: Sequence of Events

SSH: Secure Shell

SSL: Secure Socket Layer

T

T: Torque

TFTP: Trivial File Transfer Protocol

TCP: Transmission Control Protocol

U

UR: Universal Relay

URL: Universal Resource Locator

Modification Record

Version	Revision	Date	Change Description
1.00	0	25 th March, 2019	Document Created.
1.10	0	14 th February, 2020	Updated for G500 v1.1 release.
2.00	0	29 th May, 2020	Updated for G500 v2.0 release.
2.10	0	10 th December, 2020	Updated for G500 v2.1 release.
	1	27 th January, 2021	Updated LDAP Server software configuration guide references (SWM0111/12/13).
3.00	0	18 th May, 2021	Updated for MCP family.
	1	26 th July, 2021	Updated DN components requirements.
3.10	0	26 th October, 2021	Updated for G500 v2.5 release.
3.11	0	09 th December, 2021	Updated for G500 v2.6 release.
	1	17 th December, 2021	Updated Table 4-8 and Appendix H “List of factory default open ports - TCP and UDP”.
3.12	0	30 th June, 2022	Updated for G500 v2.8 release.
	1	13 th July, 2022	Added “List of Factory Default Open Ports for Inbound TCP/UDP Traffic on Predix Edge OS Interfaces” section in Appendix H.
3.20	0	28 th April, 2023	Updated for MCP v3.0 release.
	1	18 th July, 2023	Corrected G100 redundancy statements, incorrect reference to DTE serial cards and D.20 Peripheral Parameters.
3.21	0	16 th August, 2023	Updated terminology throughout the document in line with the new recommended norms (Server, Outstation and LRU). In Chapter 1, - Updated the SCADA Time Synchronization Applications section In Chapter 3, - Removed the table - Standard Pseudo Points available for each device, in the section Detailed Communication Statistics – IED and Detailed Communication Statistics – Master Station In Chapter 6, - Updated DNP3 and OLD sections for new functionality - Updated IEC 60870-5-101 and 104 Master Station tables - Updated IEC 60870-5-103 Device Properties and Application Parameters tables

Version	Revision	Date	Change Description
			- Removed 110 Baud rate In Chapter 7 , - Updated DNP3 Pseudo Points for new functionality - Updated Modbus Pseudo Points for new functionality
	1	12 th February, 2024	In Chapter 4 , - Added an action statement under the Reset Database Tables section In Chapter 5 , - Added an action statement under the Reset Database Tables section - Added a statement under the Configure Alarms section In Chapter 6 , - Updated the Analog Inputs values for Point IDs 501 and 502 in Hardware Asset Management Application (HAMA) section
4.00	0	04 th April, 2024	GE Vernova Logo is added on the first page. In Chapter 1 , - Added a new section G500 as D2x RTU - Added a new section MCP and D2x Model Number for G100 and G500 devices - Added new sections As-Built model number digits and As is model number - Updated MCP License Types table - Added D2x License Types table for G500 device - Added a Note under the MCP Runtime HMI section - Updated Remote Runtime HMI section with new screenshots - RD Licensing section is updated to show Tejas V Server License and Container Licenses status Note is added describing the redundancy mode available for v4.0 in the MCP Applications section In Chapter 5 , - Added a new section D2x Configured LAN ports In Chapter 6 , - Added a Note under the Online Editor workflow and Offline Editor workflow sections - Added a Note under the Offline Editor workflow section stating the MCP device will "restart" whenever there is a Sync To or hardware (ports – Serial / Lan for MCP and D2x) is changed

Version	Revision	Date	Change Description
			- Added a new section Create a new MCP device in DS Agile MCP Studio - Updated IEC 60870-5-103 Device Properties and IEC 60870-5-103 Application Parameters tables - Updated DSAS based workflow section - A new section Software Licensing Tools for D2X is added - For G100 device, Note is added A new Chapter 7 - D2x Configuration and Operation is added. Note: With the addition of new Chapter 7 in the document, previous Chapter 7 and 8 numbers are now changed to Chapter 8 and 9.
4.01	0	10 th May, 2024	In Chapter 1 and Chapter 7, Added information about upgrade to SMXA0.401
	1	18 th February, 2025	Removed instruction to restart MCP-D2x device from MCP Shell commands for D2x section in Chapter 7.
4.10	0	26 th September, 2024	Updated Company name, Copyright Notice and Trademark Notice. In Chapter 1, - Clarified MCP Runtime HMI characteristics and limitations - Remote Desktop HMI functionality and license are no longer available In Chapter 4 and 5, - Added Redundant LAN support for G100 - Updated Settings Menu screenshots In Chapter 6, - Added SQ option in IEC 60870-5-101+104 Server Map - Added SQ check in IEC 60870-5-101 and 104 Master Station Application Parameters - Updated Binary Input Event Variation same as Queued Variation and Offline Sets Local IIN in DNP3 Server Communication Settings – Advanced - Added new functionality for Input Point Suppression - Moved IEC 101/104 global settings from mcpcfg / Settings GUI to Systemwide - Added to Systemwide > GUI: Runtime HMI settings for connection monitoring In Chapter 7, - Clarified MCP D2x characteristics and limitations

Version	Revision	Date	Change Description
	1	18 th February, 2025	Removed instruction to restart MCP-D2x device from MCP Shell commands for D2x section in Chapter 7.
5.00	0	14 th November, 2024	Updated Additional Documentation section. In Chapter 1 , - Added support for Dynamic Runtime HMI (having a single application for G100 and G500) In Chapter 6 , - Added clarification for CALC conversion of TEXT to Analog Input In Chapter 8 , - Updated DNP3 Pseudo Points for new functionality (for Analog and Digital Inputs)
	1	18 th February, 2025	Removed instruction to restart MCP-D2x device from MCP Shell commands for D2x section in Chapter 7.
5.10	0	18 th December, 2024	In Chapter 6 , - In Modbus Server updated Read Only and Read Write Registers tables and added BITSTRING16/32 support In Chapter 7 , - Added support for 20 serial ports in MCP-D2X
5.20	0	28 th May, 2025	In Product Support , Updated GE Vernova email addresses and phone numbers in Contact Technical Support section. In Chapter 1, 3 and 6 , updated GE Vernova in applicable MCP HMI screens. In Chapter 3 , - Updated section File Explorer - Updated section Trends In Chapter 6 , - Updated Emergency Access screenshot for HMI (Local, Remote and MCP Dynamic Remote HMI) - Updated Alarm Reference - maximum characters to 32 in Deviation Alarms, On Update Alarms and Double Point Alarms tables - Added a new section Alarms Bulk Editor - Added limitations and clarification for email reporting - Fixed B100HOST addresses mismatch - Added clarification for user to choose not to decrement subsequent addresses in Modbus Server section - Updated ARRM - General, Global TFTP and File Server tables

Version	Revision	Date	Change Description
			- Updated Alarm Settings - Global table to clarify that Alarm Pseudo Points controls SOE for ALL DI Pseudo Points - Added <Port Type> to SEL auto-discovery filename In Chapter 9 , - Updated PETC website hyperlink with screenshot
	1	16 th June, 2025	Updated List of Factory Default Open Ports for Inbound TCP/UDP Traffic table in Appendix H.
5.40	0	03 rd February, 2026	In Chapter 1 , - Clarified MST monitor settings in Local HMI using KVM section In Chapter 3 , - Added a new section Dress Device State Interface in Execute Commands section Changed Configure SSH Service settings in Configure Secure Access section in Chapter 4 and Chapter 5. In Chapter 4 , - Clarified interface selection in firewall rules when G500 Net are configured as PRP or Redundant In Chapter 5 , - Updated Default Gateway section with screenshot - Clarified interface selection in firewall rules when G500 Net are configured as PRP or Redundant In Chapter 6 , - Clarified the use of RTS protocol in RTS, CTS and DCD values section - Updated SEL DCA Workflow at startup with the Auto Discovery File section - Updated not supported OpenVPN authentication algorithms in the VPN Server section - Clarified 'Not supported in G100' Point IDs in HAMA section - Updated Control Lockout section - Updated One-Line Designer – Overview section - Updated Object Configuration Settings section - Added new runtime Display options for AI values - Clarified supported versions for Utilities Log In section In Chapter 8 , Added pseudo-points for new functionality of SEL Binary Application